

**THE TEXT IS
LIGHT IN
THE BOOK**

TEXT CUT BOOK

**THE TEXT IS FLY
WITHIN THE BOOK
ONLY**

A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER



MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
LONDON . BOMBAY . CALCUTTA . MADRAS
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK . BOSTON . CHICAGO
DALLAS . SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, LTD.
TORONTO

A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER

EDITED, WITH GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION
NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

OLIVER FARRAR EMERSON, A.M., PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH
IN WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1924

COPYRIGHT.

First Edition, 1905.

Reprinted 1908, 1909, 1912.

New and Revised Edition, 1915; *Reprinted* 1916, 1919, 1921, 1923, 1924.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN.

PREFACE

THIS Reader is intended to serve as an introduction to the language and literature of the period concisely called Middle English, that is the centuries between 1100 and 1500. It consists of a Grammatical Introduction based on lectures to students beginning the study of Middle English; selections arranged on the basis of the great dialectal divisions of the language during the period, and accompanied by explanatory Notes; a Glossary which, in addition to the necessary general information of a lexicon, accounts for the forms of words on the basis of dialectal differences in Old and Middle English.

The arrangement of the book on the basis of a single dialect has seemed to be justified by the writer's experience with students during the last ten years. Whatever book has been used, the student has been first introduced to those selections best illustrating the chronological development of a single dialect, as the Midland, and only then to each of the others, with direct relation always to the one already mastered. This has not failed to insure a fairly accurate knowledge of the main features of each division of the language, rather than a confused conception of linguistic forms such as often results from reading selections without regard to dialectal differences. This method, it will be seen, is but following the best practice in reading Old English, or Anglo-Saxon. Indeed, the great advance in the latter study may be dated from the time when a grammar was prepared on the basis of texts representing a single dialect, West Saxon, in its purity, rather than a mixture of dialectal forms such as much Old English literature presents. The plan of Old English study, therefore, as well as experience in teaching, seems to justify some such arrangement as the present. The emphasis of the Midland dialect is owing to its fundamental importance in linguistic and literary history. Since Midland became the language of the most important literature as early as the middle of the fourteenth century, and the foundation of the standard language of modern times, it is that dialect which is most important to the student of both language and literature for at least six centuries. Besides, the apparent continuity of Southern

English in its relation to West Saxon is apparent rather than real in any important sense. So thoroughly is the continuity broken by important phonetic and orthographic changes, wide-spread leveling of inflexions, and considerable differences in syntax, that it affords no decided advantage over Midland, even to the student fresh from Old English study. In any case the change to Midland must be made not later than the middle of the fourteenth century, and the student must then be led back to the beginnings of Midland English, in order fully to understand the language of Chaucer and those who follow him. There seems, therefore, no special advantage in emphasizing the Southern dialect as the descendant of West Saxon, though this may be done even with the present book if desired.

It is believed that a sufficient number of texts have been given, to represent adequately for the beginner each great dialectal division of the language. Kentish has been given least space, and is not separated from the rest of Southern English. This is owing partly to the limitations of an introductory book, partly to the relatively unimportant place of that dialect in both Old and Middle English. The Kentish selections chosen could be easily grouped together, however, and special emphasis of Kentish peculiarities will be found in the Notes upon them. On the other hand, the dialect of London is especially represented in order to illustrate the change from Southern to Midland, so important in relation not only to the language of Chaucer but also to Modern English. Owing, also, to necessary limitations of a single handbook texts from writers of the fifteenth century have not been used. To that century little introduction is necessary apart from such study of the earlier period as this book will permit.

As to the selections themselves, the purpose has been to present texts representing the dialects in their purity, together with as much of interest as is compatible with the first and most important consideration. Comparison with such lists as those by Morsbach, '*Mittelenglische Grammatik*,' pp. 7-11, will show how fully this has been done. In fact, except for two or three selections from poetical romances, chosen on the score of interest along with a fair degree of purity, all texts may be relied upon as typical of the time and region to which they belong. When possible, texts or selections not found in other books have been used, so as to furnish a greater variety within the reach of student and teacher. In all cases the selections are of sufficient length to afford a fairly com-

prehensive view of the author or period. Partly because they would not be typical, partly owing to mixture of dialectal forms, some short pieces which might have been included on the score of interest have been omitted.

For each selection, the best manuscript from the standpoint of linguistic purity has always been followed. This is now more easily possible owing to the great number of well-edited texts accessible in printed form, but the manuscripts themselves have been examined when necessary to secure linguistic purity. It has not been thought necessary, however, to burden the pages of an introductory book with readings from less important texts, though references to these sometimes occur in the Notes. Finally, the selections chosen have been reproduced in their integrity in all essential particulars. Yet this does not mean that a mediæval punctuation has been preserved, or an irregular and meaningless use of capitals. To retain these, as has sometimes been done in beginners' books, is but to confuse the student without any measurable advantage. The footnotes give references to abbreviations expanded with regard to the forms of the particular dialect, and to manuscript readings not given in the text. These are usually errors of a careless scribe, or readings in which emendation seemed necessary. Regularization of orthography has not been attempted in general, but in the Midland selections, as those which will usually be first read, some slight assistance of this sort has been offered the beginner. All such forms, however, have been indicated in footnotes, so that they cannot mislead if they do not assist.

The Notes on each selection give such information as is known regarding the manuscript, its date, author, place of composition, and some account of the work from which the extract is made. This is followed by explanations of points in grammar, history, life of the times, and similar subjects when necessary. In all cases, use is made of critical articles in the various scholarly journals, and references are given to assist the student in independent examination when desirable.

The Glossary has been prepared on the basis of the Midland dialect, from which the greater number of selections have been made, but with inclusion in alphabetical order of all words not found in the Midland selections, and cross-references when necessary to the forms of other dialects. In the matter of cross-references, as in arrangement within the alphabet, the needs of the

beginner have always been regarded as the most important in an introductory book. Thus the strictest alphabetic arrangement has been chosen in all cases. The ligature *æ*, though a simple sound rather than a diphthong at any time, has been placed after *ad* because the beginner will more easily find it there. He may then easily learn its real value, as he must in most other cases in which alphabetic arrangement gives no certain clue.

A word as to the Grammatical Introduction may not be out of place. In the incomplete state of the exhaustive treatment of Middle English grammar proposed by Morsbach, it would be impossible to expect so accurate a summary as may in future be written. The task was simpler, however, than it might seem. It was to present in systematic order the main grammatical facts of the Midland dialect, with such notes as would make possible an intelligent reading of the literature in the remaining divisions of the language. It need not be said that the writer is grateful, as all must be, for the part of Morsbach's grammar which has appeared. He has also made use of most special studies of the period, or of particular works, so far as they were important for the book in hand. But the arrangement of material is based upon the writer's presentation of the subject to students for some years.

The book is intended for those who have had some introduction to the study of Old English. This will be seen from the numerous references to Old English grammar, and to grammatical forms of the older period. It is needless to say that no minutely careful study of Middle English is possible without a fundamental knowledge of the earlier period. On the other hand, a reading knowledge of Middle English literature is easily possible with even a moderate attention to grammatical relationships, and it is hoped that the book may be of use to those who have not begun with the more fundamental study of earlier English.

It is impossible here to give credit to all books and monographs used in the preparation of the Reader. Mention in Introduction or Notes of articles and commentators is intended to imply grateful acknowledgement of indebtedness. Failure to mention others does not imply that the writer has not used them so far as seemed wise. Certainly it has been his purpose to weigh and consider practically all of the literature of the subject up to the time of going to press.

O. F. E.

CLEVELAND, April 15, 1904.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION	xiii
THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS	xiii
ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION	xviii
PHONOLOGY	xxv
INFLEXIONS	lxxviii
SYNTAX	cxix

PART I

THE MIDLAND DIALECT

1. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

I. The Peterborough Chronicle	1
II. The Dedication to the 'Ormulum'	8

3. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

I. 'The Bestiary'	14
II. 'The Story of Joseph'	21
III. 'Floris and Blancheflur'	35
IV. 'The Debate of the Body and the Soul'	47
V. 'Adam and Eve'	64
VI. 'Havelok the Dane'	75
VII. Robert Manning's 'Handlyng Synne'—The Tale of Pers the Usurer	88
VIII. The West Midland Prose Psalter	100
IX. 'The Earl of Toulouse'	105
X. Gild of the Holy Trinity and of Saint William of Norwich	116
XI. John Myrc's 'Instructions for Parish Priests'	119

PART II

*THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH,
AND THE CITY OF LONDON*

A. THE NORTHERN DIALECT	PAGE
I. Prologue to the 'Cursor Mundi'	126
II. 'The Death of Saint Andrew'	135
III. Treatises of Richard Rolle of Hampole	143
IV. A Metrical Homily—The Signs of the Doom	148
V. The Songs of Lawrence Minot	157
VI. Barbour's 'Bruce'—The Pursuit of King Robert	166
B. THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH	
I. 'The Poema Morale, or Moral Ode'	176
II. Layamon's 'Brut'—Arthur's Last Battle	181
III. 'The Life of Saint Juliana'	191
IV. 'The Ancren Riwele, or Rule of Nuns'	197
V. Robert of Gloucester's 'Chronicle'—How the Normans came to England	203
VI. Old Kentish Sermons	210
VII. 'The Ayenbite of Inwit, or Remorse of Conscience'	215
VIII. Trevisa's Translation of Higden's 'Polychronicon'	220
C. THE DIALECT OF LONDON	
I. The English Proclamation of Henry III	226
II. Adam Davy's 'Dreams about Edward II'	227
III. The First Petition to Parliament in English	232
IV. Chaucer's 'Canterbury Tales'—The Tale of the Par- doner	237
NOTES	247
GLOSSARY	319

ABBREVIATIONS¹

<i>AF.</i> Anglo-French.	<i>MLat.</i> Middle Lat.
<i>AN.</i> Anglo-Norman.	<i>MLG.</i> Middle Low German.
<i>Ang.</i> Anglian.	<i>MnE.</i> Modern English.
<i>cogn.</i> Cognate.	<i>N.E.D.</i> New English Dictionary.
<i>EETS.</i> Early English Text Society.	<i>NEMl.</i> Northeast Midland.
<i>eME.</i> Early Middle English.	<i>NF.</i> Norman French.
<i>EMl.</i> East Midland.	<i>Nth.</i> Northern.
<i>eMl.</i> Early Midland.	<i>NWML.</i> Northwest Midland.
<i>eSth.</i> Early Southern.	<i>OAng.</i> ² Old Anglian.
<i>Goth.</i> Gothic.	<i>ODan.</i> Old Danish.
<i>Icl.</i> Icelandic.	<i>OE.</i> Old English (Anglo-Saxon).
<i>infl.</i> Influenced by.	<i>OF.</i> Old French.
<i>Kt.</i> Kentish.	<i>OFris.</i> Old Frisian.
<i>Lat.</i> Latin.	<i>OIr.</i> Old Irish.
<i>LG.</i> Low German.	<i>OKt.</i> Old Kentish.
<i>LL.</i> Low Latin.	<i>OM.</i> Old Mercian.
<i>IME.</i> Late Middle English.	<i>ON.</i> Old Norse.
<i>INth.</i> Late Northern.	<i>ONth.</i> Old Northern, Northumbrian.
<i>IOE.</i> Late Old English.	<i>OSw.</i> Old Swedish.
<i>IWS.</i> Late West Saxon.	<i>SEML.</i> Southeast Midland.
<i>MDu.</i> Middle Dutch.	<i>Sth.</i> Southern.
<i>ME.</i> Middle English.	<i>Teut.</i> Teutonic, General Teutonic.
<i>Merc.</i> Mercian.	<i>WML.</i> West Midland.
<i>MHG.</i> Middle High German.	<i>WS.</i> West Saxon.
<i>Ml.</i> Midland.	< From, or derived from.

¹ The ordinary grammatical abbreviations are not included, since well-known or easily understood. Special abbreviations used in the glossary, together with a few diacritics, will be found in the note preceding that division of the book.

² Does not differ from Anglian, the dialect of the Anglian territory in Old English times. So Mercian and Old Mercian are the same.

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS

1. By Middle English is meant that form of the language used in England between the years 1100 and 1500, that is English of the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. At the first date, the language shows such considerable differences from Old English (Anglo-Saxon) as to warrant a new name. By the last date, all essential elements of Modern English had come into existence.

2. Middle English is not so homogeneous in form during the whole period as the Old English of literature (mainly West Saxon) on the one side, or as Modern English on the other. It is most homogeneous for the Midland dialect, with which this introduction especially deals, between 1200 and 1400, or normal Middle English as it will be considered. From 1100 to 1200, known as early Middle English, the language shows less of regularity, owing to more rapid changes from Old English, and to the gradual absorption of new elements in the vocabulary, as of Danish and French words. Besides, the scribes of this period were largely influenced by the traditional orthography and grammar of the language, so that literature of this time was largely a copy, with slight variations, of that properly belonging before 1100. From 1400 to 1500, late Middle English, the language was more rapidly approaching its modern form. This introduction, therefore, deals with Middle English proper, with notes on early and late forms, and on the different dialects.

NOTE 1.—Scholars differ somewhat as to the divisions of the ME. period. Sweet, 'History of English Sounds,' p. 154, makes the periods 1050 to 1150, 1150 to 1450, 1450 to 1500; Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' p. 11,

gives the dates 1100 to 1250, 1250 to 1400, 1400 to 1500. As changes in language are always gradual, exclusive divisions are naturally impossible. Besides, chronological divisions must differ somewhat when different dialects are taken as the basis, the language of the South being much more conservative than that of the Midland or the North. For the South, the date 1250 is none too late to close the first period, and early Southern, in notes on the dialects, will include the years 1100 to 1250. For the other districts the date 1200 is late enough for all practical purposes, so that early Midland and early Northern will comprise the twelfth century, 1100 to 1200.

3. Some characteristics of Middle English, as compared with Old English, may be briefly summarized. Middle English phonology shows a reduction to simple sounds of all OE. diphthongs, and the formation of new diphthongs; widely-spread changes in quantity of both long and short vowels; and the loss of the consonant *h* in OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hn*, and *hr*. The vocabulary shows large additions of foreign words, especially Danish and French. The inflexions show a far-reaching leveling, and later a loss of older inflexional endings. Finally, the syntax is characterized by a marked tendency to a fixed order of words, and by larger use of connective words to perform the functions of the lost inflexions, as prepositions to join nouns and pronouns to other elements, and of verbal auxiliaries to effect unions of verbal elements.

4. Middle English embraces the great dialect divisions, Southern, Midland, and Northern, corresponding in general to Southern, Mercian, and Northumbrian of the OE. period. Northern, however, extended beyond the region of the older Northumbrian to the Lowlands of Scotland on the north, to the north half of Lancashire on the west, and probably to parts of Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire on the south. Southern included, as in Old English, Kent and the region south and west of the Thames, with Gloucestershire and parts of Hereford and Worcestershire. Midland embraces the region between Northern and Southern from Wales to the North Sea. Southern and Midland are again divided into east and west divisions. The eastern division of Southern

includes Kent and a small part of the old West Saxon district; the western division all the remainder of Southern as already described. West Midland is bounded by Wales on the west, and the Danelaw on the east. East Midland includes the larger part of the older Mercia, together with East Anglia, Essex, and Middlesex. As the East Midland district contained the city of London, the center of national life from the middle of the twelfth century, the language of this division gradually became most important in the history of English, and formed the basis of the modern language of standard speech and of literature. For this reason, selections from East Midland are placed first in this book, and upon it this introduction is based. Unless otherwise stated, therefore, Middle English, as used in this book, will mean the Midland (mainly East Midland) dialect.

NOTE 1.—West Midland, in its purer examples, differs so slightly from East Midland, and is so scantily represented by texts uninfluenced by Southern on one side or Northern on the other, that it has been but sparingly represented.

NOTE 2.—The language of London, the seat of government after the beginning of Henry the Second's reign (1154), was largely Southern during the earlier part of the ME. period, as shown by the proclamation of Henry III in 1258 (see p. 226). It gradually lost its Southern character however, until, toward the end of the fourteenth century, it was essentially Midland. The importance of London English, in relation to the development of the literary language, has suggested devoting to it several special selections.

5. The differences between the different dialects will be best understood by a study of phonology and of inflexions in the following pages. Some of the more characteristic differences may be given here, especially of Midland with which we have most to do. Midland English, like Northern, is based on Old Anglian, and shows forms due to OAng. phonology and inflexion as compared with West Saxon. See Sievers, '*Angelsächsische Grammatik*'¹ (Sievers-Cook, '*Grammar of Old English*'), §§ 150-168, and notes under inflexions, as well as notes under § 16 f. of this Introduction. The most marked phonological differences between Old Anglian

¹ All references are to the third edition, and translation of same.

and West Saxon are the lengthening of OE. *a* before *ld*, the retention of Teutonic *ē* as a close sound (WS. *ǣ*); the monophthonging of Teutonic *au*, *eu* (WS. *ēa*, *ēo*) to *ē* before *c*, *h*, *g*; and the appearance of *ē* for WS. *īe* and *e* for WS. *īe*, the mutation of *ēa*, *ea*. Owing to these OAng. peculiarities, Midland English has *ĕ* for OAng. *ā* before *ld*, as for OE. *ā* in other situations, together with a far greater number of close *ē* sounds than Southern. Otherwise the clearest idea of Midland English may be gained by a clear separation from it of Northern and Southern dialects. Phonologically, Northern is distinguished by retention of OE. *ā* (OAng. *ā* before *ld* also) as *ā*; by the guttural quality of *k*, *g* sounds; by the use of *qu(w)* for OE. *hw*, when beginning a word or syllable; and by *s* for OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables, as *sal* 'shall,' *Inglis* 'English.' Southern is clearly marked by the retention of the quality of OE. *y* sounds (< *ȳ*, less commonly IWS. *ȳe*, *ȳ*), representing them by *u* (*u*) under the influence of OF. orthography; and by the tendency of OE. *f*, *s*, *hw*, *þ*, to become *v*, *z*, *w*, voiced *þ*, initially and when following an unstressed prefix. The last consonantal changes, especially of *f*, *s* to *v*, *z*, are more fully represented in Kentish than in southwest Southern. Otherwise Kentish is distinguished by the use of *ē* for OE. *ȳ*, as in Old Kentish.

6. As to inflexion, by the last of the thirteenth century Northern had reduced almost all nouns to a single inflexional form, based on OE. strong masculines, and had completely leveled most inflexions of adjectives and adjective pronouns. The two preterit stems of OE. strong verbs had commonly been reduced to one, usually the singular. The OE. prefix *ge*, whether of past participles or other parts of verbs, had been wholly lost. Final unstressed *e* was no longer pronounced after the middle of the fourteenth century. On the other hand, Southern is distinguished by retaining the weak *en* plurals of nouns, and even by extending that ending in some cases; also by the retention of a larger number of inflexional forms of adjectives and adjective pronouns, and of *īe(n)*, *īe*, *īeð* in

infinitive and present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class; by the preservation of final unstressed *e*, in general, through the fourteenth century. In these particulars the Midland dialect agrees more commonly with Northern than with Southern, though southeast Midland agrees with Southern in many cases. The most distinctive mark of inflexion in the three dialects is that of the present indicative of verbs, the inflexional endings of which are as follows:—

Nth. Sg.	1. (<i>e</i>) or <i>es</i> : 2. <i>es</i> : 3. <i>es</i> .	Pl. 1, 2, 3, <i>es</i> , or <i>e</i> ¹ .
Ml.	1. <i>e</i> : 2. <i>est</i> : 3. <i>eþ(th)</i> :	„ <i>en</i> , later <i>e</i> .
Sth.	1. <i>e</i> , (<i>ie</i>) ² : 2. (<i>e</i>) <i>st</i> : 3. (<i>e</i>) <i>þ(th)</i>	„ <i>eþ</i> , (<i>ieþ</i>) ² , <i>eth(ieth)</i> ² .

In addition, Northern is also peculiar in the use of the ending *and(e)* in the present participle, the usual loss of personal endings in the weak preterit, and the reduction of the two preterit stems in strong verbs to one, generally the singular. Midland and Southern agree in general in retaining the personal endings of weak preterits, and both preterit stems of strong verbs, while in the present participle Midland uses the ending *end(e)*, later *inge*, seldom *and(e)*, and Southern *inde*, later *inge*, seldom *ende*.

NOTE.—For a fuller statement of dialectal differences, see Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 11-14; Kaluza, 'Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache,' § 17, 204. Naturally not all works written in Middle English are equally valuable for the study of the language. Especially popular works, which were frequently copied, show a mixture in orthography as well as in dialect, owing to changes by different scribes. The purest texts are of course necessary to an understanding of the language as it actually existed, and from these most of the selections for this book have been made. For fuller lists of pure texts representing the different dialects, see Morsbach, as above, pp. 4-11, and Sweet, 'History of English Sounds,' pp. 154-6.

See also 'Die mittelenglischen Mundarten,' by Richard Jordan, 'Germanisch-Romanische Monatsschrift,' ii. 124.

¹ When immediately before a personal pronoun.

² In verbs of OE. second weak conjugation.

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

7. Middle English orthography is based on older English spelling, but shows marked influence of French orthography. The union of the two systems produced many apparent irregularities, some of the most important of which are as follows:

Vowels: The OE. digraph *æ*, when representing a long sound, was displaced by *e*, as in *hwæle* 'wheat.' The short OE. *æ* had already become *a*, pronounced as in *artistic*.

au interchanged with *a* before a nasal in closed syllables of French words, sometimes in those of English origin, as *aunswe* beside *answer*.

ie (*ye*) was used for long close *e* in late Middle English, as in *lief* 'dear,' *belief*, more naturally in French words as *mischief*.

o took the place of short *u* in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, to prevent confusion of manuscript forms, sometimes also in other places. Examples are *wonede* 'dwelt,' *icomen* 'come,' *wode* 'wood'; also late ME. *bote* 'but,' *coraige* 'courage,' where the use of *u* might have suggested the long sound.

ou (*ow*) for *ū*, sometimes *u*, as in *hōus* 'house,' *cōuþe* 'known,' *cōw* for long *ū*, and *sorou*(*w*) 'sorrow' for short *u*.

v for *u*, especially in initial position, as *vnder* 'under.'

y and *i* are used interchangeably for OE. *i* or *y*, long or short. Especially before *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, *y* commonly takes the place of *i* in late Middle English, to prevent confusion, as in the case of *o* for *u* above. It also takes the place of *i* in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, especially when final in syllable or word.

Consonants: There were even more variations from OE. usage in the case of consonants. In the first place, the OE. forms of *f*, *r*, *s*, *w*, now seldom preserved in printing OE. texts, gave way to French forms of those letters which are nearer to those used to-day. Besides,

c is used in early Middle English for *ts*, as in *blecen* for *bletsen* 'bless'; see also *ts*, *z*, for the same. Later *c* (*sc*) and *ce* were used for voiceless *s*, *ss*, as *alce* 'also,' *lescūn* 'lesson,' *fāce*.

ch is used for OE. palatal *c*, as well as for *ch* in French words; examples, *chirche* 'church,' *chāse*. When doubled, *cch* (*chch*) are written, as in *wicche* (*wycheche*) 'witch.'

ct, *cht*, are sometimes written for *ȝt* (*ht*), as in *mycht* 'might.'

ff for capital *f* occurs in late Middle English.

g (the French form, our modern *g*) took the place of the guttural stop, as in *gold*, and *gg* (*g*) the place of OE. *cg*, as in *brigge* 'bridge.' *g* also occurred sometimes for French soft *g* (= *j*), as in *jugen* 'judge.'

ȝ (the English form of *g*) was used for the palatal spirant *g* (*gh*), as in *myȝt*

'might'; for OE. *g* (= *ɣ*) initially, as in *ȝe* 'ye'; and sometimes in late Middle English for voiced *s*, as *sīdeȝ* 'sides,' by confusion with *z*.

gh (*ȝh*) for spirant *g* (*h*) in later Middle English, as in *night*, *miȝht* 'might'; the combination with *t* was also sometimes written *gth*, *ȝth*, as in *knighȝt* 'knight.'

gu occurs in late Middle English for the guttural stop of French words, as *guard*, and sometimes in English words before a palatal vowel, as *guest*, *guilt*, to avoid confusion with *g* (= *f*), as in *gest* 'jest.'

i (consonantal) was occasionally used for initial *ȝ* (= *ɣ*), as in *iaf* 'gave'; also for *j*, as *ioy* 'joy.'

j initially in French words, as *jūgen* 'judge,' in later Middle English.

h came to be used for *c* before *e*, *i*, and *n*, sometimes before *a*, *o*, *u*, the former because *c* before *e*, *i*, in French words was *s* in sound; examples are *kēpen* 'keep,' *kīng*, *kāre* 'care,' *knīȝt* 'knight.'

qu for OE. *cw*, as in *quēn* 'queen,' as well as for French *qu* (= *kw*), as in *quīte*; it was also occasionally used for *hw*, as in *quīlk* 'which.'

sch, *sh*, *ss* for OE. *sc*, as in *schal*, *shal*, *ssal* 'shall.'

st for *ht* sometimes, as *nīst* 'night.'

th displaces *þ*, which had itself displaced *ð* almost entirely in early Middle English. But *þ* occasionally remained to modern times, especially in the forms *ȝē* (= *thē*), *ȝt* (= *that*), where *ȝ* represents *þ* with an open top.

tz occasionally for *ts*, as in *bletzen* 'bless.'

u (consonantal), later *v*, for voiced *f*, as in *heuen*, *heven*, OE. *heofon* 'heaven.'

w was used in later Middle English for *u*, in *ou*, especially when final in word or syllable, as *cōw*, earlier *cū*, *cōū* 'cow.' *w* also rarely occurs for *v*.

y (consonantal) in later Middle English for earlier *ȝ* (= *ɣ*); also for *þ* (*th*), through confusion with *þ* with open top, as already noted.

z occasionally for *ts*, as in *vestimens* 'vestments'; rarely also for voiced *s*, as in *wēzle* 'weasel,' though common in Kentish.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the older orthography prevails, as *æ* beside *a* and *e*, and the rune for *w*, as by Orm. A large number of the peculiarities already noted are also found. The most important orthography of the period is that of Orm, who indicated pronunciation with minute care, especially by the doubling of consonants, the relations of which will be discussed under 'Changes in Quantity.' Minuteness in other respects may be indicated from his use of separate signs for the stop *g*, as in *God*, the spirant as in ME. *ȝif* 'if,' and the MNE. *g* as in *singe*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows few distinctive peculiarities. Especially to be noted are the indication of length in the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, by adding *i* (*ɣ*) in late Nth. Thus *ai* (*ay*), *ei* (*ey*), *oi* (*oy*) correspond to ME. *ā*, *ē*, *ō*. Besides, *cht* and *gh* are used for the palatal spirant, as in *mycht* 'might'; *gh* for the palatal spirant

in other situations, as *high*, *hight* 'promised'; *qu* regularly for OE. *hw*, as *quā* 'who,' *quīte* 'white.' Sth. shows the following peculiarities: *e*, in early Sth., for OE. *æ*; *ie* (*ye*) for long close *ē*, especially in Kentish; *oa* (*ao*) for long open *ō*, in early Sth.; *u* for OE. *y* long and short, sometimes *ui* (*uy*) for OE. *ȳ*; *ue*, *u*, *oe* (*o*) for OE. *eo*, less commonly for OE. *ē*, and occasionally for OE. *eo* (*e*); the same usage is also often found in West Midland; *sch*, *sh*, and *ss* were all used for *sh*, OE. *sc*.

8. Accents were sometimes used in early Middle English to indicate long quantity, or occasionally for emphasis. In a later time they were also sometimes employed to indicate that a final *e* or *y* was not silent, as in *plenté*. The breve (˘) was also sparingly used to indicate short quantity. The common means of indicating long quantity, however, whether of vowels or consonants, was by doubling the letter, as *good*, OE. *gōd* 'good,' *wicche* 'witch.' The doubling of vowels when long was increasingly common in later Middle English, and accounts for double vowels in many modern words. Cf. also the indication of long vowels by digraphs, as in the table under § 7.

9. Abbreviations are not uncommon in Middle English texts. Some of the most frequent are a macron over a vowel for following *n* or *m*, as *cō* for *com*, *hī* for *him*, *þīg* for *þing*; a curl above a letter, sometimes through the stem of it, for *er*, *re*, *ur*; a small undotted *i* above the line for *ri*; a roughly written *a* for *ra*. Certain common words were often abbreviated, as *ȝ*, later *ȝ* for *and*; *þt*, later *yt*, *þ*, *ð* for *that* (*thet*); *qd* for *quod* 'quoth'; *wt* for *wiþ*, *with*; *k* for *king*; *b* for *bishop*; *s* for *sanct*, *sant*, *saint*; *ihc*, *ihu* for *Jēsus*, *Jēsu*. As such abbreviations admit of no misinterpretation, they are regularly expanded in all the texts of this book with no further notice than a single reference to the earliest. Even this has not been thought necessary except in case of abbreviations for words, as *and*, *that*, *king*, &c.

10. The following table shows the approximate pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs of Middle English. The order chosen is that which represents essential relations of the sounds, as of pitch and physiological formation, rather than the merely conventional

order of the alphabet. It will thus be possible to see at a glance the sounds which are closely related in fundamental characteristics and may therefore most easily interchange.

THE VOWELS

SHORT	LONG
i, as in <i>bit</i> .	ī, as in <i>machine</i> .
e, as in <i>men</i> .	ē (close), as in <i>they</i> , but without vanish.
	ĕ (open), as in <i>there, care</i> .
a, as in <i>artistic</i> .	ā, as in <i>art, father</i> .
o, as in <i>not</i> (not Italian a).	ō (open), as in <i>lord</i> .
	ō (close), as in <i>no</i> , but without vanish.
u, as in <i>full</i> ¹ .	ū (<i>ōu</i>), as in <i>fool</i> .

THE DIPHTHONGS

iu (iw), as <i>i</i> + <i>u</i> , or <i>ew</i> in <i>few</i> .
ei (ey), as <i>e</i> + <i>i</i> sounded together.
eu (ew), as <i>e</i> + <i>u</i> , later as <i>ew</i> in <i>few</i> .
ai (ay), as in <i>aisle</i> , more nearly as <i>a</i> of <i>man</i> + <i>i</i> .
au (aw), as <i>ou</i> in <i>house</i> , <i>ow</i> in <i>cow</i> .
oi (oy), as in <i>joy</i> .
ou (ow), as <i>o</i> in <i>lord</i> + <i>u</i> .
ou (ow), as <i>o</i> in <i>no</i> + <i>u</i> .
ui (uy), rare, as <i>u</i> + <i>i</i> .

¹ The question of how far the quality of OF. *ii* in *plus* was actually adopted in the speech of the Midland and Northern districts, and how long it retained its purity, cannot be positively settled. It is agreed, however, that toward the end of the period this sound had fallen in with OE. short *u* or had become *iu*. From the small number of words with this OF. sound, and from their necessarily gradual adoption, it seems more than doubtful whether the pure French pronunciation ever existed on Midland (Nth.) soil, except as spoken by those who knew French. The exact quality of the vowel is naturally most important in rime, and the lack of significance of it for our purposes may be indicated by the fact that there is in this book but one rime, twice repeated, with this vowel. This is the rime, *Jesu : vertu* (97, 17-18; 99, 3-4). For practical purposes, therefore, we shall disregard the French quality of this vowel and consider that from the first it had fallen in with OE. *u* and the ME. diphthong *eu* (*iu*). Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118; Luick, 'Anglia,' xiv. 287.

II. Theoretically there are two sets of the diphthongs *ei*, *eu*, *ou* and *ou*, those with the first elements long or short, according as they developed from long or short vowels or diphthongs in Old English. Indeed, Orm distinguished them in his orthography (see § 71, n.), but otherwise they are not distinguished in written forms and can be separated only by a knowledge of their development from older English. As their later development also shows no separation, the distinction of long and short diphthongs in Middle English may be disregarded for all practical purposes. Besides, the distinction between *ou* and *ou*, *iu* and *eu*, was not long preserved, and that between *ei* and *ai*, which was frequently confused in Chaucer's English, as shown by his rimes, was lost in late Middle English. A new *ou* before *ʒt* (*ht*, *ght*), as in *ouʒt* (*ought*), developed during the period, but, as it often interchanges with *o* and has had a separate development from either of the *ou* diphthongs (compare English *ought*, *brought* with *know*, *grow*, *bow* in *rainbow*), it need not be pronounced diphthongic. The combination *ui* was never sufficiently common to merit consideration beside the other diphthongs. By a slight conventionalization for practical purposes, these nine diphthongs may thus be reduced to five at most. Those who wish to make more minute distinctions have but to refer to the historical basis of the sounds.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland English shows some considerable retention of OE. pronunciation, as of OE. orthography. Owing to many peculiarities of orthography, however, most words must be analysed in relation to their earlier and later forms in order to be sure of their pronunciation. See, for example, the passages from the *Chronicle* and notes thereon.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has no differences in pronunciation not sufficiently indicated by the spelling, as the retention of OE. *ā* as *ā*. Sth. has, in addition to the above, the sounds *e*, from OE. *æ*, as *a* in *man*; *ū*, from OE. *y*, with the older mutated sound, as in French *plus*; and *ī* (*ui*, *uy*), from OE. *ȳ*, as in French *lune*.

12. The consonants are in general pronounced like those of Modern English, except as already explained under orthography. In addition, doubled consonants are to be pronounced long, as in

sunne 'sun,' which differs from *sune* 'son'; *ch* was pronounced *tsʰ*, as in *church* to-day, whether in English or French words; *h* has the sound of German *ch* in *ich*, *auch*, except initially. For other notes see the Phonology under each consonant.

13. As to word-stress or accent, we must distinguish between Teutonic words, that is those from Old English and Norse, with a few from Low German, and the ever increasing number from French. The former, which make the basis of the speech, were in general accented as in Old English—simple words on the first syllable, compound words on the first syllable if nouns, adjectives, or words derived from them, on the root syllable if verbs, or adverbs formed from prepositional phrases. Even in Old English, however, the prefixes *ge*, *for*, usually *be*, and sometimes *un*, *al*, and the borrowed *earce* 'arch,' were unstressed in nouns and adjectives. In addition, during Middle English times, the prefixes *un*, *al*, and usually *mis*, lost accent in nouns and adjectives, except in *almost*, *also*, and *away(s)*, which have retained prefix stress to the present time. There was also a shifting of accent to the second element of some nouns, as at present in *man'kind*¹, *Nor'thumbrian*, a stress which was occasional in Old English, as shown by *Norb'hymbron*, 'Battle of Maldon' 266. A similar shifting of stress affected adjectives when in predicate rather than attributive position, as today in *thirteen*; compare 'he's *thir'teen*' with 'a *thir'teen* year old boy.' In all such cases the stress can be certainly known only from verse, where the metre will sufficiently indicate the position of the accent.

14. New compounds in Middle English also followed the general law of stress, as in *'dōmesdai*, *'sometime*, *'whōsē*, *tōfēre*, *wip'ūten*. Sometimes the root, sometimes the prefix syllable was stressed in new compound adverbs, as *þērfēre*, *þērof*, *intō*, *intil*, *upon*. Secondary stress, which was strong in Old English upon the second elements of compounds, was still so in Middle English. It is especially

¹ A turned period indicates stress on the syllable before which it is placed.

important for ME. metre, since this strong secondary stress was often elevated to a principal position in the line of verse. This is particularly true of certain syllables, wholly unstressed at present when next the principal accent, as *ande* (*ende*) *inge*, *ēre*, *nesse*, *schipe*, *like* (*ly*, *liche*), *hood*, *dōm*, *ish*, *ȝ*.

15. Borrowed words of French origin vary in stress during the period, as they at first retain their original stress on the final syllable (except weak *e*) or tend to assume the Teutonic stress. Thus *rē'soun* 'reason' is variously accented, *rē'soun* or *·rēsoun*, in Chaucer's verse. The following general principles may be set down. Old French nouns and adjectives tend to assume the Teutonic stress on the first syllable. Disyllables, or trisyllables with final weak *e*, when acquiring stress on the first syllable retain a strong secondary stress, corresponding to the original principal accent. Examples are *pîtē*, *prīsoun*, *mānere*. Trisyllables, or polysyllables with weak *e*, which originally had secondary stress on some antecedent syllable, shift principal and secondary stress respectively. This brings principal stress on the first syllable, as in *chāritē*, *ēmpereūr*, *pāradīs*, or sometimes on the second as *povértē*, *victōrie*, *religiūn*, *condiciūn*. In the latter cases a second shift of the principal stress may take place, as in *victōrē*, *póvertē*. On the other hand, many nouns and adjectives, especially prefix compounds, never acquired stress on the initial syllable, as *acc'ount*, *affair*, *att'empt*, *condiciōn*. This may have been due to the fact that there was no secondary stress on the prefix in Old French, more often to the influence of the corresponding verb. Disyllabic OF. verbs, accented on the first syllable, fell in with uncompounded English verbs and suffered no change of stress, as *·preie(n)*, *·suffre(n)*. Polysyllabic verbs fell in with native compounds in retaining stress on the last syllable (except weak *e(n)*), as *esc'ape(n)*, *ass'aile(n)*, or shifted it to a preceding secondary stress as *·punishe(n)*, *dim'inishe(n)*, *condiciōne(n)*. A further shift to prefix, perhaps under the influence of the corresponding noun, may take place, as in *cōnf'orte(n)*. The best guide to stress in Middle English is metre, but this, while

usually sufficient for itself, is no certain guide to the pronunciation of every word in prose.

NOTE 1.—Following the principles above, and sometimes no doubt under the influence of analogy, OF. verbs fall in with Sth. verbs ending in *ie(n)*, as *carȳe(n)*, *chastie(n)*. In Midland and Nth. such OF. verbs in *ier* usually assume the common infinitive ending *e(n)*.

PHONOLOGY¹

THE VOWELS OF STRESSED SYLLABLES

SHORT VOWELS

16. Middle English *a*, pronounced like Italian short *a* or unstressed *a* in *artistic*, is one of the commonest sounds, and occurs in English, Norse or Danish, and French words. It springs from :

1. OE. *a*, *ǣ* before a nasal except when lengthened, and *ā* when shortened : OE. *a* as in *asschen* 'ashes' ; OE. *ǣ* as in *man*, *began* (*bigan*) ; OE. *ā* as in *asken* (*axen*) 'ask,' *alderman*.
2. OE. *æ* (Merc. *e=æ*), and *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* by *i*-mutation, sometimes *ǣ* (Merc. *ē*, Gothic *ē*) by shortening : OE. *æ* as in *cat* (*kaſ*) ; OE. *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* as in *agasten* 'terrify,' *ladder*, *fat* ; OE. *ǣ* (Merc. *ē*) as in *bladdre* 'bladder,' *naddre* (*addre*) 'adder,' *dradde* 'dreaded' (cf. § 33).
3. OE. *ea* (Merc. sometimes *a*) before *r* + consonant, and *ēa* by shortening : OE. *ea* as in *harpe* 'harp,' *sharpē* 'sharp' ; OE. *ēa* as in *chapman* 'merchant,' *chaffare* 'merchandise.'
4. ON. *a*, *ǣ* by *u*-mutation of *a* (ODan. *a*), and *ā* when shortened :

¹ In the following descriptive chapters on Middle English sounds the borrowed elements are treated with the native, as their considerable importance warrants. Attention is first given to the Teutonic element, Old English and Old Norse or Danish, and then to that derived from Old French. Differences between Mercian, on which the Midland dialect is based, and West Saxon are also noted. The notes are intended to cover, in order, first, early Midland English, next the principal variations of the dialects.

ON. *a* as in *carl*, *want*, *stac* 'stack'; ON. *ǫ* as in *adlen* 'gain', *bark* (of a tree); ON. *ā* as in *laten* 'let.'

5. OF. *a* as in *barge*, *Anne*, *cas* (later *cāse*) 'case.'

17. The principal sources of ME. *a* will be seen to be OE. *a*, *æ*, *ea*, and *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal, which all regularly become *a* in Midland English, as well as long OE. *ā*, *ǣ*, *ēa* when shortened. A large number of OF. words also belong here. Besides *a* from regular OE. *æ*, ME. *a* sometimes springs from OE. *æ* instead of *ǫ* by *i*-mutation of *a* (cf. Sievers, Gr. § 89). This usually appears in ME. in closed syllables before nasals, *ch* (*cch*), and *r*, as in *wanden* beside *wenden* 'wend,' *panis* (*pans*) beside *penis* (*pens*) 'pence,' *lacche* 'seize,' *macche* (less commonly *mecche*) 'match,' *barly* (*barlic*, seldom *berlic*) 'barley.' As indicated, in most cases of this sort forms with *e* also appear; cf. § 19. OE. *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal, which was regularly lengthened before certain consonant groups (see § 72), sometimes appears as *a* by earlier shortening, especially in certain words as *land*, *hand*, *standen* 'stand,' *gangen* 'go,' *hangen* 'hang,' *answeren* 'answer.' West Midland, however, sometimes has *o* for *a* before nasals not causing lengthening, as in *mon* 'man,' but this was not common enough to be a distinguishing feature of the dialect. For OF. *a* before a nasal + cons., see § 56.

18. Certain forms with *a* corresponding to OM. *ǣ* (Goth. *ē*, WS. *ǣ*) require special mention. They occur before *r* in unstressed words, as *þar* beside *þēr* (Sth. *þēr*), *whar* beside *whēr* (Sth. *whēr*), *waren* beside *wēren* (Sth. *wēren*) 'were.' Corresponding forms with long open *o* (*ǫ*), on the other hand, must have developed from eME. forms with *ā* existing beside the shortening here supposed. For these see § 43. Words with ME. *a* sometimes rime with *e* words, as if pronounced with *e*, at least dialectally. There would thus seem to be double forms of such words, as *was-wes*, *fast-fest*, *gadren-gedren* 'gather.' Rarely also *a* becomes *o*, as before *v* in *govel* 'tribute,' *hove* 'have,' and in *quop* (*quod*) 'quoth,' where it is probably due to lack of stress. Individual words which also show interchange of *a-e* are *masse-messe* (Nth. always *messe* by influence

of OF. *messe*) 'mass,' *gadeling-gedeling* less commonly, *iōgadre-tōgedre* (*tōgidre*). The word *Chester* (-chester) < OE. *ceaster* regularly has *e* in Ml., though *a* in Nth. *Doncaster*, &c. Forms with *e* are also common from shortening of OE. *ǣ* and Merc. *ē*, *æ*, as under § 19, 2 below.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland this sound was still represented by the older Mercian *æ* or *e*, as in *hæfdæn* (*hefdæn*) 'had,' *wæs* (*wes*) 'was,' *æfter* (*efter*) 'after.' The digraph *ea* is not found in the 'Chronicle' after 1132, but the Mercian variant *eo* once appears in *weorþ* for *wearþ*. Even before 1132, its interchange with OE. *æ* probably indicates that it was not diphthongic much after 1100. Orm never uses *ea*, and only exceptionally *æ* for short *a*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in almost every particular. Before a nasal, however, it has *a* for OE. *ǣ* (*ǣ* before consonant groups causing lengthening), except in *monȝ* beside *manȝ* 'many,' which is characteristically Northern. Sth., in the earliest period, generally shows *a* for OE. *a*, *e* (*æ*, *ea*) for OE. *æ*, *ea*, as for *ǣ*, *ǣa* when shortened. Later all become *a*, as in Midland, except that Kentish, which had *e* for WS. *æ* in Old English, retains it regularly until late ME. times. For OE. *ea* Kentish uses, in the early period, *ia* (*ya*, *yea*). Minor variations are not noted here. For OE. *ǣ* from *a* before a nasal (except before consonant groups causing lengthening) Sth. has *a* in western Sth. and in Kentish, but often *o* in middle and southeast Sth. Before consonant groups causing lengthening, *ā* or *ǣ* are found in Kentish and southeast Sth. The London dialect has *a* with great regularity except before consonant groups causing lengthening, and even here in later ME. by shortening, as commonly in *land*, *England*, *hand*, &c.

19. Middle English *e*, an open sound like that in *men*, has the following origin.

1. OE. *e*, *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *a*, *eo*, and *ē*, *ēo* by shortening: OE. *e* as in *west*, *helpen* 'help'; OE. *e* as in *men*, *bet*, *tellen* 'tell'; OE. *eo* as in *self*, *heven* 'heaven'; OE. *ē* as in *mette* (OE. *mētte*) 'met'; OE. *ēo* as in *fell* (OE. *fēol*) 'fell,' *derre* (OE. *dēorra*) 'dearer.'
2. OM. *e* (WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *eo*), *e* after a palatal consonant (WS. *ie*, later *y*), and when shortened *ē*, *ǣ* (Gothic *ē*, WS. *ǣ*, *ēa* after a palatal cons.), *ē* (WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), and sometimes *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*: OM. *e* as in *wercen* (WS. *wiercan*) 'work'; OM. *e* as in *zelp* (WS. *zielp*)

'yelp,' *ȝeten* (WS. *ȝietan*) 'get'; OM. *ē*, *æ* as in *slepte* (WS. *slāptē*) 'slept,' *shephērde* (WS. *scēphierde*) 'shepherd'; OM. *ē* as in *hersum* (WS. *hīersum*) 'obedient'; OE. *æ* as in *evere* 'ever,' *everȳ* (*everīch*, *everilk*), *enȳ* beside *anȳ*, *clensen* 'cleans.''

3. ON. *e*, or *ē* by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON. *e* as in *þwert* 'thwart';

ON. *ē* as in *egg*, *eggen* 'egg or urge on,' *benk* 'bench.'

4. OF. *e* as in *dette* 'debt,' *serven* 'serve,' *defenden* 'defend.'

20. The principal sources of ME. *e*, in native words, are OE. *e*, *ē*, *eo* when remaining short, and OE. (Merc.) *ē*, *eo* when shortened. Sporadically, *e* is found for OE. *i* and *y*, the former in open syllables and in connexion with labials, nasals, and liquids; the latter before liquids and nasals. Examples of the first are *smeten* 'smitten,' *resen* 'risen,' *clemben* 'climb,' *fenger* 'finger,' *wekked* 'wicked.' Such occasional rimes as *helle-stille*, *wille-telle*, *denne-wipinne*, also point to the same fact. Sometimes this may be accounted for by confusion of forms, as in the verbs *springen* and *sprengen* 'cause to spring,' *swingen* and *swengen* 'cause to swing,' where the weak verbs with *e* have influenced the corresponding strong verbs with *i*. So perhaps *welcome* for *wilcome* by influence of *wel*; *þredde* for *þridde* 'third' by influence of *þree* 'three.' Unstressed position in the sentence may also account for some such *e*'s, as in *heder* for *hider* 'hither,' *here* for *hire* 'her.' Examples of *e* for *i* from OE. *y* are *ferst*, *cherche*, *dent*, *stent*, beside *first*, *chirche*, *dint*, *stint*. In a few OF. words, *e* springs from AN. *ē* (< OF. *ue*) by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, as *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' *keverchēf* (*kerchēf*) 'kerchief.'

21. ME. *e* sometimes becomes *i* before dentals and palatals. Some cases which have been preserved to Modern English are *ridden* 'rid,' *rideles* 'riddle' with loss of final *s*, *hinge*, *lingren* 'linger,' *singen* 'sing,' *grinnen* 'grin,' *minglen* 'mingle.' In *þinken* 'think' (OE. *þencean*), found in Midland and Nth. from the thirteenth century, there is no doubt confusion with *þinken* 'seem' (OE. *þyncean*). Sth. keeps *þenchen* (*þenken*), and Chaucer

separates the two except in preterit and past participle. Beside *e* sometimes appear forms with *o* or *u* from OE. *eo* after *w*, as in *sword*, *worþ*, *worþi* 'worthy,' *worþen* (*wurþen*) 'become.' So *swolwen* (*swolhen*) is from a form with OE. *e* after *w*. This change had no doubt begun in Old English as similar forms appear in that period; cf. § 26. For *e* to *i* in unstressed prefixes cf. § 83.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows *æ* for *e*, less commonly *æo* for *eo*, as in *aten*, *bigaten* for *eten*, *bigeten*, and *æorl* for *eorl*, in the 'Chronicle.' The 'Chronicle' and Orm also have *eo* for OE. *eo* sometimes, as in *weorces* 'works,' *heom* 'them,' *weorþenn* 'worth, be,' *heoffne* 'heaven.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects in general agree with Midland. Early Sth. usually preserves *eo*, though sometimes it becomes *o*, or *e*, and occasionally *u* as in *dupe* 'deep,' *mulc* 'milk.' Sth. also sometimes has *e* or WS. *ie* (later *y*) from *e* by influence of a preceding palatal consonant. In all cases Sth. *e* must be separated from Sth. *e* = *æ*, derived from OE. *æ*, *ea*, as already noted in § 18, n. 2. Kentish has *ie* (*ye*) for OE. *eo*, as in *ierpe* 'earth,' *lyerne* 'learn.' Kentish also retains OE. *e* for *y*, so characteristic of this dialect in OE. times, thus increasing greatly the number of *e*'s in literature of this district.

22. Middle English *i*, with a sound like that of *i* in *hit*, is common in words from all sources. Its frequency is increased for Midland English because it corresponds not only to *i* in English and Danish words, but to older *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, the latter having become *i* in sound. On this account also the vowel is represented by *i* or *y* at the pleasure of the writer. ME. *i* springs from:

1. OE. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and when shortened *ī* and *ȳ*: OE. *i* as in *smiþ* 'smith,' *his*, *writen* 'written'; OE. *y* as in *king* (*kyng*), *synne* 'sin,' *kissen* 'kiss'; OE. *ī* as in *fifte* 'fifteen,' *wisdōm*; OE. *ȳ* as in *wisshen* 'wish,' *hydde* 'hid.'
2. OM. *i* (WS. *io*), and *e* (WS. *eo*) before *ht*: OM. *i* as in *rihten* 'make straight,' *brihte* 'bright,' *wiht* 'wight,' *milk*; OE., OM. *e* as in *riht* 'right,' *kniht* 'knight,' *liht* 'light, easy,' *fliht* 'flight.'
3. ON. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and *ī* or *ȳ* when shortened: ON.

i as in *skill*, *skin*, *twinne* 'twin'; ON. *y* as in *flitten* 'flit,' *biggen* 'build,' *kindlen* 'kindle'; ON. *y* as in *imis* 'variously.'

4. OF. *i* as in *simple*, *prince*, *delivren* 'deliver,' *citē* 'city.'

23. For *e* instead of *i*, from OE. *i*, *y*, see § 20. For forms with *u*, beside those with *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, see § 28. One word, OE. *wifman*, shows various forms, as *wimman*, *wimmen* by shortening, and by later change of *i* to *u* (written *o*) under the influence of preceding *w*, *womman*, *wommen*. Similar influence of *w* is seen in *woll(e)* 'will.' By Caxton's time, however, the forms of Modern English, with the sound of *u* in singular, *i* in plural, seem to have become established. OF. *ei*, *ui*, sometimes appear as *i* in unstressed syllables, as in *malisūn*, *werriōr* for original *ei*, and *angwys* 'anguish' for *ui* (§ 70).

NOTE 1.—The use of *i* for OE. *y* is found as early as 1121 in the 'Chronicle' and regularly later and in Orm. There is also early use of *y* for OE. *i*, showing conclusively the like character of the two sounds. Later, *y* is more generally used for OE. *i*, *y*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth. shows *ū*, as in French *plus*, for OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, as already noted, § 5. Examples are *sūnne* 'sin,' *fūlde* 'filled,' *kūn* 'kin,' *cūsse* 'kiss.' Sth. *u* also appears for a late WS. *y* from *i*, *ie*, as in *wūlle*, *wūten*, Ml. *wille*, *witen*, *ȝūt* for Ml. *ȝēt* (*jet*). Kentish, on the other hand, which had levelled OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u* under *e*, still preserves the latter, except before palatal *ht*, *ng*, and in *king*. This accounts for such forms as *nielle* 'mill,' *cherche* 'church,' *lest* 'lust,' *dent* 'dint,' in that dialect. The dialect of London probably agreed with Sth. in the earliest time, but by the last quarter of the fourteenth century usually has *i* for OE. *y*, though sometimes an *e* which is probably Kentish in origin. Chaucer frequently uses this Kentish *e* beside Midland *i* in rimes, though mostly in closed syllables.

24. Middle English *o*, with the sound of *o* (not Italian *a*) in Modern English, occurs in words from all sources. It corresponds to:

1. OE. *o*, or *ō* when shortened: OE. *o* as in *folk*, *bodiz* (*body*) 'body,' *coke* 'cock,' *on*; OE. *ō* as in *softe* 'soft,' *oþer* 'other.'

2. ON. *o*, *ō* when shortened: ON. *o* as in *lot* 'bow of the head,' *loft* 'upper room,' *odde* 'odd'; ON. *ō* as in *þoh* 'though.'

3. OF. *o* as in *apostile*, *potāge*, *offis* 'office,' *hostāge*.

25. Short *o* occasionally interchanges with *e* by *i*-mutation of *o*, as in *Wodnesday* beside *Wednesday*, *wolken* beside *welkin*, *sorwen* beside *serwen* 'to sorrow.' It also becomes *u* sometimes, by influence of preceding *b*, *m*, or *w*, as in *burd* for *bord* 'board,' *wurd* for *word*, *murþ* 'death' (cf. MnE. *murder*, OE. *morðor*). Probably an OE. interchange of *o* and *u* accounts for *plocken* 'pluck,' OE. *pluccian*: *knocken* 'knock,' OE. *cnocian*, *cnucian*; *þrostel* beside *þrustel* 'throstle,' OE. *þrosile*. For *o* beside *e* from OE. *eo* (*e*) see § 21.

NOTE.—In general early Midland and the dialects all agree. Early Sth., as in Layamon, occasionally uses *eo* for OE. *o* as in *heors* 'horse,' *beord* (*bēord*) 'board,' and individual writings, as those of Shoreham, show *ou* for *o*, as in *sourwe* 'sorrow.'

26. Middle English *u*, with the sound of *u* in *full*, is common in English, Danish, and French words. Its sources are:

1. OE. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: OE. *u* as in *under*, *sunne* 'sun,' *drunken* 'drunk'; OE. *ū* as in *us*, *buxom*, *buten*, (*bute*, *but*) 'but,' OE. *beūtan*, *būtan*.

2. OM. *u* (WS. *eo* by preceding palatal *g* (*i*) and sometimes *sc*), as in *zung* 'young,' *schunen* 'shun.'

3. ON. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: ON. *u* as in *bule* 'bull,' *ugli* 'ugly'; ON. *ū* as in *scum*, *busken* 'prepare.'

4. OF. *u*, or *ū* in closed syllables: OF. *u* as in *purse*, *suffren* 'suffer'; OF. *ū* as in *juggen* 'judge,' *humble*.

27. Middle English *u* is often written *o* (seldom *ou*), especially in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, as already noted under orthography, § 7. This use of *o* for *u* accounts for such forms as *wolf*, *woll* 'wool,' *wode* 'wood,' *son*, *ton*, *come*, *love*, and many others which have remained to Modern English. Beside *dure* 'door,' as above, there is also a ME. *dāgre* (*dōgre*) with lengthened vowel, probably from OE. *dor*, or some such form with *o* instead of *u*. OE. *eo*

becomes *u* after *w* sometimes, as in *wurpen* 'become,' *wurp*, *wurpī* 'worthy'; cf. § 21. So OF. *ui* becomes *u* occasionally as in *frut* 'fruit,' *frutesigere* 'fruiterer,' and in unstressed syllables *u* (beside *i* § 23) as in *biscut* (cf. §§ 61, 70).

28. Forms with *u* beside those with *i*, from OE. *y*, probably depend upon OE. forms with *u* beside others with mutation. Examples are *cluster*, OE. *cluster*, *clyster*; *brustel* beside *bristil*, *bluscen* 'blush,' *clucchen* 'clutch,' *dull* (*doll*) beside *dill* 'dull,' *rusche* beside *rische* (*rasche*) 'rush,' *mukel* (Sth. *muchel*) beside *mikel*, *shuttel* beside *schitel* 'shuttle.' In other cases analogy accounts for a form with *u* instead of *y*, as *hungren* influenced by the noun *hunger*, *sundry* by the adjective *sunder*.

NOTE.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. From this *u* (OE., ON., OF. *u*) is to be separated of course Sth. *ü* from OE. *y*, as already explained under ME. *i*, § 23, n. 2. The writing of *o* for *u*, as above, is not found in early Midland, as the 'Chronicle' and Orm, and not until the last half of the twelfth century even in Sth. From the middle of the thirteenth century it becomes common.

LONG VOWELS

29. Middle English *ā*, with the sound of *a* in *art*, is limited in its occurrence, so far as Teutonic words are concerned, by the change of OE., ON. *ā* to *ȳ*, § 41. Long *ā* results from the lengthening of OE. and ON. short *a* under various conditions, and frequently appears in French words under similar circumstances. Its sources are as follows:

1. OE. *a* when lengthened, as in *dāle*, *gāte*, *blāde*, *nāme*, *gāmen* 'game, sport.'
2. ON. *a* when lengthened, as in *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze.'
3. OF. *a* when lengthened, as in *fāce*, *grāce*, *plāce*, *āge*, *pāle* 'pale.'

30. The lengthening of the older short *a* occurs in open syllables (cf. § 73), or in OE. monosyllables with final consonant, most of which assumed in ME. an inorganic, final *e*. By reason of the latter change the unstressed syllable became open, and the *a* vowel

subject to the lengthening which affected syllables originally open. OE. *a* before certain consonant combinations which caused lengthening in late OE., when remaining long, had of course become ME. *ā*, as in the case of original *ā*.

NOTE.—The dialects agree. In Nth. this newly lengthened *ā* fell in with *ā* from OE. *ā* (§ 43, n. 2). In INth. *ā* is often written *ai* (*ay*), as noted under § 7, n. 2, and still later (the early fifteenth century) *ai* from whatever source sometimes shows monophthonging to *ā*, as *travāle* from *travaile*.

31. Middle English *ē*, written *e*, or later especially *ee*, represents two different sounds, which are of different origin and are, in general, kept distinct throughout the period. The first of these, called open *ē* and often designated at the present time by a tag below (*ē̄*), had the sound of the vowel in *there*, *care*, *bear*. The second, called close *ē*, had the sound of *ē* in *they*, or of the first element when *they* is pronounced with a diphthong. The dialectal differences, which are especially important in the case of these two *ē*'s, will be noted, as usual, under each of them. There are, in addition, occasional interchanges of sounds naturally so much alike, as shown by rimes, but these are probably due to dialectal confusion or the same poetic licence that is sometimes found in Modern English.

32. Middle English open *ē* (*ē̄*) develops from :

1. OE. *ǣ* (Merc. *ē* sometimes) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, *ēa* (except WS. *ēa* before *c*, *h*, *g*), and when lengthened *e* and *ē* by *i*-mutation of *a*, or *ea*: OE. *ǣ* as in *dǣl* 'deal,' *hǣlen* 'heal,' *hǣte* 'heat'; OE. *ēa* as in *dǣd* 'dead,' *dǣf* 'deaf,' *lēd* 'lead,' *bēm* 'beam,' *hēved* 'head'; OE. *e* as in *brēken* 'break,' *bēren* 'bear'; OE. *ē* as in *stēde* 'stead,' *swēren* 'swear'; OE. *ea* as in *ġrād* 'dwelling-place,' *ġern* 'eagle.'
2. ON. *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, and when lengthened *e*, or *ē* by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON. *ǣ* as in *gǣten* 'guard,' *hǣpen* 'mock'; ON. *ē* as in *nēve* 'fist,' *skēren* (beside *skerren*) 'scare.'

3. OF. \bar{e} before *l*, AN. \bar{e} by monophthonging of *ai*, *ei*, and OF. *e* when lengthened: OF. $\bar{e}l$ as in *naturēl* 'natural,' *condicionēl* 'conditional'; AN. \bar{e} from *ai* as in *trēsōn* 'treason,' *rēsōn* 'reason,' *pēs* 'peace,' *ēse* 'ease,' *fēlīs* 'shapely'; AN. \bar{e} from *ei* as in *dēs* 'dais,' *encreēs* 'increase'; OF. *e* as in *bēste* 'beast,' *fēste* 'feast.'

33. The principal sources of ML \bar{e} are OE. *e* of whatever origin when lengthened in open syllables (§ 73), OM. \bar{a} , $\bar{e}a$ though far less common than WS. \bar{a} , $\bar{e}a$, and OF. or AN. \bar{e} . In a few cases OM. close \bar{e} seems to have become open \bar{e} , though the exact circumstances under which this occurs are not easily made out, owing to the uncertainty as to certain rimes in long *e*. Thus, while keeping apart ME. open and close \bar{e} as a rule, a poet may have allowed himself occasional impure rimes, as in every period of English. Less careful poets no doubt did this more frequently, so that it is impossible to formulate a principle except from a considerable number of cases in more than a single poet. Besides the rimes there is also Orm's significant use of \bar{a} (= \bar{e}) for certain words with OM. \bar{e} . From this and from rimes it seems likely that OM. \bar{e} gave \bar{e} after *w*, *l*, and *r*, as in *wēt* 'wet,' *wēpen* (later *wepen*) 'weapon,' *lēchen* 'cure,' *rēden* 'read, advise.' But not all such words, especially not all in which Orm uses \bar{a} , can have had open \bar{e} in all cases in ME. The practice of this book is to rest the probable quality on the usual development of the OM. sounds, especially when confirmed by later English, though recognizing the possible variation in well established cases. Thus OE. \bar{a} from Teut. *ai* seems to give ME. \bar{e} (beside \bar{e}) when final, as in *sē* 'sea.' Similarly the AN. \bar{e} from *ai*, *ei* before *r* becomes ME. \bar{e} (beside \bar{e}), as in *pōēr* 'power,' *dubonēre* 'debonair,' *gramēr* 'grammar.'

34. The AN. monophthonging of *ai*, *ei* took place especially before *s*, *t*, *d*, *v*, *s* + cons., a palatal + liquid cons., and sometimes before *r*. Even under such conditions diphthongic forms sometimes appear, as *aīse* 'ease' beside *ēse*.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the digraph \bar{a} was still used for open \bar{e} , as in the

'Chronicle' *sā* 'sea,' *ār* 'ere,' *āvre* 'ever.' Orm also regularly uses the digraph for open *ē*, as in *sā* 'sea,' *hūte* 'heat,' from OE. *æ*, and in *dæf* 'deaf,' *flæt* 'floated,' &c., from OE. *ēa*, as well as for OM. *ē* sometimes; see § 33.

NOTE 2.—All the dialects agree, in general, with the usage above indicated. Early Sth. sometimes has *ēa*, probably a digraph rather than a diphthong, and *ē* beside *ē*. Sth., however, except Kentish and early Sth., has a much larger proportion of open *ē* sounds from WS. *ā*, *ēa*. Thus Sth. open *ē* springs from the following sources, in addition to the above:

WS. *ā*, Gothic *ē*, as in *bēren* 'bore.'

WS. *ēa* by influence of preceding palatal cons., as in *gēr* 'year,' *gēfen* 'gave,' pl.

WS. *ēa* before palatal *c*, *g*, *h*, as in *hēh* 'high,' *ēge* 'eye.'

WS. *ea* (*ēa*) before *l* + cons., as in *hēlde(n)*, Ml. *hēlde(n)* < OM. *haldan*.

Kentish and eastern Sth., together with a small district in the extreme north of middle Sth., agree with Midland and Nth. in the main. On the other hand, Kentish has *ēa*, *ȳa*, *ȳēa* for OE. *ēa*, the first element being a close *ē*, sometimes even *ī*. Kentish also has sometimes *īe* beside *ē* for WS. *īo*, *ēo*.

35. Middle English close *ē* is the development of:

1. OE. *ē*, *ē* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, *ēo*, and *e* or *eo* when lengthened in late Old English: OE. *ē* as in *hēr* 'here'; OE. *ē* from *ō* as in *grēne* 'green,' *sēken* 'seek,' *bēche* 'beech,' *fēt* 'feet'; OE. *ēo* as in *bē* 'bee,' *sēn* 'see,' *trē* 'tree,' *dēre* 'dear'; OE. *e*, *eo* as in *fēld* 'field,' *schēld* 'shield,' *ēnde* 'end,' *ērpe* 'earth.'
2. OM. *ē* cognate with various WS. sounds: OM. *ē* (WS. *ā*, Goth. *ē*) as in *bēre* 'bier,' *ēven* 'evening,' *bēren* pt. pl. of *bēren* 'bear,' *zēr* (*gēr*) 'year,' *zēven* 'gave'; OM. *ē* (WS. *ēo*, *ēa* before OE. *c*, *g*, *h*) as in *flēzen-flēh* 'fly-flew,' *sēc* 'sick,' *hēh* 'high,' *nēh* 'nigh'; OM. *ē* (WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), *ēo*, as in *hēren* 'hear, obey,' *nēd* 'need,' *stēren* 'steer'; OM. *ē* from earlier *e* (WS. *īe*, late *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*) as in *ēlde* 'eld,' *ērve* 'heritage,' *dērne* 'secret.'
3. ON. *ē*, *ø* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, and *iu* (*io*): ON. *ē* as in *sēr* 'several'; ON. *ø* as in *slēh* 'sly,' *fēre* 'power,' *ēpēn* 'cry, call' (cogn. OE. *wēpan* 'weep'); ON. *iu* (*io*) as in *mēk* 'meek,' *skēt* 'soon.'
4. OF. *ē*, and AN. *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *īe*, *ue*, some-

times of *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*): OF. *ē* as in *degrē* 'degree,' *compēr* 'compeer,' *procēden* 'proceed'; AN. *ē* from *ie* as in *grēf* 'grief,' *pēce* 'piece,' *manēre* 'manner,' *achēven* 'achieve'; AN. *ē* from *ue* as in *bēf* 'beef,' *pēple* 'people,' *mēven* 'move'; AN. *ē* from *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*) sometimes, as in *gramēr* 'grammar,' *pōēr* 'power,' *pardē* < OF. *par dieu*.

36. While the sources of close *ē* seem so various, they resolve themselves into a much smaller number if we consider the characteristic phonology of the Mercian dialect, in which this sound was especially frequent as compared with West Saxon. In fact the sources of far the larger number of words may be summed up as OM. *ē*, *ēo*, *ē* in late lengthenings, corresponding, however, to various WS. vowels, as *ē*, *ēo*, *ā*, *ēa*, early and late *ie* (*y*). To these must be added the important OF. sources, from which come many words, and the less important ON. contingent.

37. The variation between ME. open and close *ē* has been noted in § 33. A few words with OE. *ēo* show *ō* instead of *ē* in Middle English by reason of a shifting of stress and absorption of the first element of the diphthong. Examples are OE. *hēo* 'she' which gives *3ho* (*3ō*, *hō*) beside *hē* (Sth. *hē*, *hā*), and OE. *sēo* 'she' which gives *scho* (*shō*) beside *schē* (*shē*). Similarly *3ōde* (1Nth. *3ude*) from OE. *geēode*, and for *fower*, *trowen* see § 60. For words with *ei* from AN. *ē* < *ie* see § 53. To the AN. monophthongs of *ai*, *ei* may be added *verrē* (OF. *verai*), and *monē* (OF. *monēie*), beside the more common forms. Monophthonging in originally stressed syllables which have lost the stress are exemplified by *sudēn* (*suden*) 'sudden.' Besides forms with *ē* from AN. *ē* (OF. *ue*) occur others with *ō* (cf. § 45). In unstressed syllables this *ē* becomes short, as in *ceveren*, beside *coveren*, *keverchef*, 'kerchief.' Certain Romance words with *ē* (*ee*) beside (*eiē*) forms (cf. § 53) depend upon Central French forms with *ē* (*ee*) beside AN. *eiē*. Examples which belong here are *cuntrē* (*contrē*) 'country,' *jornē* 'journey.' In the case of ME. *dēzen* (*deien*) 'die' the word may be from an OE. source, rather than from the ON. word with *ø* reduced to *ē* (cf. § 52). For ME. *e*

for AN. *ē* (< OF. *ue*), by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, cf. § 20.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland *eo* is occasionally used for OE. (Merc.) *ē* or *eo*, as in 'Chronicle' *forðfēorde* (OE. *fērde*) 'went forth, died,' *dēovles* (OE. *dēofles*) 'devils,' *prēostes* (OE. *prēostes*) 'priests.' Orm also sometimes uses *eo* for OE. *eo*, as in *prēost* 'priest.' It is probable, however, that this was rather traditional spelling in his time than the representation of a real diphthong.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland except for *ei* (*ey*) written for *ē* (§ 7, n. 2). Sth. differs in a number of important respects owing to a different development from older West Saxon and Kentish. Middle and western Sth., the old West Saxon district, shows the following peculiarities:

e [*ē*], seldom *ū*, rarely *i*, for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *e* or *æ* before *l* or *r* + cons., or of *ea*, *eo* not before a palatal cons.

ē or *ȳ*, seldom *ū*, for WS. *īe* after a palatal cons.

Kentish and eastern Sth. differ from Midland and Sth. in having:

ē from WS. *ȳ*, for WS. *æ* of whatever origin, and for WS. *īe* after a palatal cons.

ēa, *ȳa*, *ȳēa* (close *e* with obscure second element), for WS. *ea* before *l* or *r* + cons.

īe beside *ē* for WS. *īō*, *ēo* by *u* or *o*-mutation.

The Katherine group, representing the northern part of middle Sth., agrees with Midland in having *ē* for WS. *æ* = Gothic *ē*, but *e*, *ea* for ML. *a* before *r* in unstressed words; also *ē* for WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa* and *ēo*. In addition it has:

ā for WS. *ea* before *l* + cons.

ēa, *æ*, *ē* (open or close *ē*) for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *ea* before *l* or *r* + cons.

i for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of the *eo* breaking.

38. Middle English *ī*, with the sound of *i* in *machine*, corresponds in Teutonic words to older *ī* and to *ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*. In addition to these two principal sources it occurs in many words of French origin. Like short *i*, as already noted (§ 22), it is written *i* or *y*, with a growing tendency toward *y* in late Middle English. In detail the origin of ME. *ī* is as follows:

1. OE. *ī*, *ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*, and *i* or *y* when lengthened; OE. *ī* as in *wīs* 'wise,' *līf* 'life,' *fīve* 'five,' *writen* 'write'; OE. *ȳ* as in *brīd* 'bride,' *hȳde* 'hide,' *fīr* 'fire'; OE. *i* as in *wīld*, *chīld*, *fīnden* 'find'; OE. *ȳ* as in *kīnd* 'kind.'

2. ON. *ī*, *ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*; ON. *ī* as in *tīþende* 'tidings,' *þrīven* 'thrive'; ON. *ȳ* as in *sīte* (*sīl*) 'pain,' -*bī* in *Grimesbī* 'town.'
3. OF. *i* when lengthened, as in *crien* 'cry,' *prime* 'prime,' *delīt* 'delight,' *bīble* 'Bible.'

39. There seems to be no evidence of lengthening of ON. *i*, *y* in Middle English, such words as *skinden* 'hasten,' *kindlen* 'kindle' preserving their short vowels. This would perhaps indicate that such words entered the language after the OE. lengthening before *nā* had taken place, though the examples are too few to make this certain. In a few cases OF. *ei* becomes *ī* in a syllable which loses principal stress, as *werriēn* 'make war,' falling in with OF. verbs in *ier* (ME. *ien* sometimes) as *carrȳen* 'carry.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows no special peculiarities.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth., which preserves the older mutated sound of *ȳ* as already mentioned (§ 11, n. 2), used for it *ū* (*ūz*) under the influence of French orthography. Examples are *hūren* (*hūiren*) 'hire,' *fūr* (*fūyr*) 'fire,' *kūpen* 'make known.' With this *ū* from OE. *ȳ* in Sth. also fell in, in some cases, a French *u*, with the sound of *u* in French *lune* to-day. This was easily possible owing to the similarity of the two sounds in Sth., but in Midland, which had not preserved the older mutated sound of OE. *ȳ*, this French *ū* finally associated itself with the diphthong *eu* (*iu*); see § 60. As already noted under close *ē* (§ 37, n. 2), Kentish has *ē* for OE. *ȳ* in accordance with older Kentish.

40. Middle English *ō*, like ME. *ē*, represents two different sounds of different origin and development. The first, open *ō* designated by *ȝ*, had the sound of *o* in *lord*. The second, close *ō*, was pronounced like *o* in *no*, or like the first element when *no* is pronounced with a diphthong. These two sounds are usually kept apart in Middle English rimes, and in general have maintained a separate development to Modern English.

41. Middle English open *ō* (*ȝ*) springs from :

1. OE. *ā*, and when lengthened *ȝ* from *a* before a nasal or *o* in open syllables : OE. *ā* as in *tȝ* 'toe,' *ȝe* 'oath,' *stȝn* 'stone'; OE. *ȝ* as in *lȝng* 'long,' *strȝng*, *sȝng*; OE. *o* in *hȝse* 'hose, trousers,' *pȝke* 'bag,' *brȝte* 'throat,' *befȝre* (*bifȝre*) 'before.'

2. OM. *ā* (WS. *ea*, *ēa*) from *a* before *ld*, as in *ġld*, *bġld*, *cġld*.
3. ON. *ā*, and when lengthened *ǣ* from *a* + nasal or *o* in open syllables: ON. *ā* as in *lǣle* 'countenance,' *brǣpe* 'violent,' *rǣpen* 'counsel, explain'; ON. *a* as in *wrǣng*, *wǣnd* 'rod'; ON. *o* as in *bǣle* 'stem of a tree,' *scǣre* 'score.'
4. OF. *o* when lengthened in open syllables, and AN. *o* + *rie* (OF. *oire*): OF. *o* as in *rǣse*, *nǣble*, *restǣren* 'restore'; AN. *orie* as in *glǣrie* (*glǣry*), *stǣrie* (*stǣry*), *memǣrie* 'memory.'

42. The principal sources of ME. open *ġ* are OE. *ā*, and when lengthened in open syllables OE., OF. *o*. Special note should be taken of the small group of words with OM. *ā* from *a* before *ld*, since WS. forms could not possibly account for the MnE. words *old*, *bold*, &c. In the few possible cases OE. *ā*, preceded by a cons. + *w*, early developed *ō* (< *ġ*) under the influence of *w*, as in *twō* 'two,' *swōpen* 'swoop.' Preceding *w* alone did not affect the change (cf. Hempl., 'Jour. of Germ. Phil.' I, 14). In the case of *sġ* which seems to have open *ġ* more commonly in Midland, we may perhaps assume a late OE. *sā* with loss of *w*.

43. In § 18 attention was called to certain words with ME. *ġ*, eME. *ā* (see the strong preterits like *bġren* 'bore'), where we expect Ml. *ē* (OM. *ē*, WS. *ē*). These may possibly represent an OM. *ā* beside *ē* or from *ē*, may be due to analogy or to Norse influence, such forms having *ā* in Old Norse. Norse influence certainly seems probable, though see the discussion in Björkman, 'Scand. Loan-words in Mid. Eng.,' p. 84.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE. *ā* often remains as in 'Chronicle' *āpes* 'oaths,' *stānes* 'stones.' Orm, too, writing in northeast Midland not far from the northern border, has *ā* regularly as in Nth. From the beginning of the thirteenth century *ġ* was the rule.

NOTE 2.—In Nth., as already noticed (§ 5), OE. *ā* remained *ā* through the period and is thus a distinguishing feature of that dialect. In early Sth., *ā* is still written, though beside *ġ*, *oa* (*ao*). From the thirteenth century *ġ* (*oa*) are regular, as in 'Ancren Riwe.' The change of *ġ* to *ō* after cons. + *w*, noted above for Midland, was very late in Sth., probably not taking place until 1400.

44. Middle English close *ō* springs from :

1. OE.
- ō*
- , or
- ō*
- from
- o*
- before certain consonant combinations :

OE. *ō* as in *dōm* 'doom,' *gōd* 'good,' *cōk* 'cook'; OE. *o* as in *gōld*, *bōrd*, *wōrd*.

2. ON.
- ō*
- as in
- bōne*
- 'prayer, boon,'
- bōþe*
- 'booth,'
- crōk*
- 'crook.'

3. OF.
- ō*
- (AN.
- ū*
-),
- o*
- rarely, AN.
- ō*
- from OF.
- ue*
- sometimes : OF.

ō as in *trēsōn* 'treason,' *barōn*, *condiciōn*; OF. *o* as in *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor,' *fōl* 'fool'; AN. *ō* from *ue* as in *mōven* 'move,' *prōven* 'prove,' *dōlen* 'grieve,' *pōple* 'people.'

45. OF. words in *ō*, especially before *n*, beside AN. forms with *ū* (cf. § 46) are common in early Middle English. Forms with AN *ō* from OF. *ue*, by monophthonging, occur beside those with *ē* already noted (§ 35). In unstressed syllables this AN. *ō* becomes *o*, as in *coveren* 'cover.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. In late Nth. this sound is frequently written *u*, indicating a change in the direction of French *eu* in *peu*, the sound of Scotch *u* in *gude* 'good.'

46. Middle English *ū*, with the sound of the vowel in *boot*, is found in words from all sources. Under the influence of French spelling it is often written *ou* (*ōw*), but this orthography never indicates a diphthong in the case of this vowel. The sources of ME. *ū* are :

1. OE.
- ū*
- , and
- u*
- when lengthened : OE.
- ū*
- as in
- fūl*
- 'foul,'
- hūs*

'house,' *ōut*, *lōud*, *hōw*; OE. *u* as in *wūnde* 'wound,' *grūnd* (*grōund*) 'ground.'

2. ON.
- ū*
- , and
- u*
- when lengthened : ON.
- ū*
- as in
- būn*
- 'ready,

prepared,' MnE. 'bound,' *skūlen* 'project,' *drūpen* 'droop'; ON. *u* as in *lūnd* 'nature, disposition.'

3. AN.
- ū*
- as in
- crōune*
- 'crown,'
- dōute*
- 'doubt,'
- avōwen*
- 'avow,'
- mōunt*
- ,
- acōunt*
- ,
- fīōur*
- 'flower,'
- precīūs*
- .

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has no special peculiarity, except that *ū* is never written with French *ou*, but regularly with the English symbol.

NOTE 2.—There is general agreement in the dialects with regard to ME. *ū*. In the thirteenth century the French *ou* came to be used for ME. *ū* first in Sth., where it was especially necessary to distinguish this sound from *ū* (*ū*) for OE.

ȳ. Later it spread to other dialects, and in late Middle English became the rule. For Sth., in the earlier period especially, ME. *ū* must be carefully separated from *ū* (*ū*) for OE. *ȳ*. For Sth. *u* from French *u*, with the sound in French *lune*, see § 10, footnote.

THE DIPHTHONGS

47. As has been shown (§ 3), the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English. Their place was supplied by certain new diphthongs formed from certain combinations of OE. vowels and following consonants. The change probably began in late Old English, and was certainly completed in the early Middle English period. The formation of the new diphthongs follows the accompanying scheme :

1. An OE. palatal vowel, *ǣ*, *ĕ*, *ĕǣ*, *eo* + a palatal *h* or *g* became *ai*, *ei*.
2. An OE. guttural vowel, *ā*, *ō* + guttural *h* or *g* became *au*, *ou*.
3. An OE. palatal vowel, *ǣ*, *ĕ*, *ĕǣ*, *eo*, *i* + *w*, and occasionally medial *f* (i. e. *v*) when developing into *w*, became *eu*.
4. An OE. guttural vowel, *ā*, *ō* + *w*, and occasionally *f* as above, became *au*, *ou*.

48. As the vowels of these formulæ were long or short, two sets of diphthongs resulted in the earliest period. This is proved by the orthography of Orm, who doubles the second element of the diphthong in all cases when the first is short. On the other hand, long and short diphthongs were not otherwise distinguished in their written form or in their later development, so that they need not in general be separated. A more essential distinction, especially in the *ou* diphthongs, is the quality of the first element, which was either open or close according as it developed from OE. *ā* and *o*, or from OE. *ō*. Even these can be distinguished only by knowing their origin in Old English. The diphthongs naturally developed most readily in the case of a following *w*, as in *soule*, OE. *sāwle* 'soul,' *growen*, OE. *grōwan* 'grow.' They next appear when *g* (*h*) are final, medial between vowels, or between vowel and voiced consonant, as in *saiðe*, OE. *sægðe* 'said,' *drawen*, OE. *dragan* 'draw.'

Only occasionally do they appear from a vowel and a medial *f* (*v*), as in *hawk*, OE. *hafoc* 'hawk.' Before OE. *ht*, sometimes before final or medial *h* when still preserved, a parasitic *i* or *u* developed in later ME., as in *eighte* 'eight,' *draught* 'draught,' *nought*, *wrought*, and these diphthongs have usually had a somewhat different development from others. Diphthongs are also occasionally formed by the development of a parasitic vowel before other palatal consonants than *h* and *g*, as in *bleinte*, OE. *blencie* 'blenched,' *meinde*, OE. *mengde* 'mingled,' *aische*, OE. *asce* 'ashes,' *fleisch*, OE. *flāsc* 'flesh.'

49. To these diphthongs of OE. origin must be added some from other languages, especially Danish and French. These usually associated themselves with those of English origin, as will be seen from the following sections, but in the case of OF. *oi* (*uz*) a new diphthong was added to the language.

NOTE.—When it is said above that the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English, it should be remembered that in Kentish the older diphthongs were preserved to a late period. These have been noted already under § 37, n. 2. The consonants *g* and *h* do not immediately disappear on the formation of the diphthong, which is probably due to the formation of a parasitic vowel before the consonant. This accounts for such forms as *deigen* 'die,' in 'Gen. and Ex.' The consonant *h* appears especially when in conjunction with *t*. For a late monophthonging of *ei* and *ou* sometimes, see §§ 54, 69.

50. Middle English *ai*, in the earliest times, had the sound of the diphthong in *high*. As *ai* came to rime with *ei* in late ME., its pronunciation probably assumed the sounds *a* (as in *man*) + *i* in the course of its development. It springs from:

1. OE. *æg*, as in *dai* (*day*), *mai* (*may*) 'may,' *sayde* 'said.'
2. ON. *ag* (*ǫg*) rarely, as in *gainen* (ON. *gagna*), *kairlic* (Orm *kazzerle33c*) if from Norse *kǫgur* as Brate 'Nord. Lehnwörter,' p. 46.
3. OF. *ai*, as in *payment*, *païen* 'satisfy, pay,' *bitraïen* 'betray.'

51. Attention has been called to the development before OE. *ht*, no diphthong appearing as early as in other cases. In *mizt*, *mizt*, OE. (Merc.) *mæht*, *næht*, *i* resulted from the influence of the

following palatal. There could therefore be no diphthongization in these cases. OF. *ei* appears as *ai* from the twelfth century, so that the number of *ai* forms is considerably increased in this way.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the first element of the diphthong is written *æ* or *a*, and the last element *g* sometimes. Thus the 'Chronicle' has *dæi* (*dæg*) 'day.' Orm writes *daȝȝ* 'day,' *maȝȝ* 'may,' in accordance with his usual spelling of the diphthong. He also has *mahht*, *nahht*, 'might, night.' In 'Genesis and Exodus' *migt*, *nigt* appear beside *magt*, *nagt*.

NOTE 2.—In th. *ai* becomes *ā* (§ 30, n. 1). Early Sth. has *ei* for Midland and Nth. *ai*, as in *dēi* 'day,' *mei* 'may,' in accordance with its usual use of *e* for OE. *æ*. Sth. also developed the diphthong *ei* before *ht*, sometimes *h*, much earlier than the other dialects, as in *eihte* 'eight.'

52. Middle English *ei*, with the sound of *e* + *i*, comes from:

1. OE. *eg*, or *gg* from *ag*, *æg* from Teut. *aig*, and *ēg* from *ōg* by *i*-mutation: OE. *eg* as in *wei* (*wey*) 'way,' *pleien* 'play'; OE. *gg* as in *eize* (*ie*) 'fear, awe'; OE. *æg* as in *feie* 'fay,' *clei* 'clay,' *kei* 'key'; OE. *ēg* as in *feien* 'join,' *wreien* 'accuse.'
2. OM. *ēg* corresponding to various WS. vowels: OM. *ēg* (WS. *æg*, Goth. *ēg*) as in *grei(y)* 'gray'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *ēag*, *ēog*) as in *fleien* 'fly,' *dreien* 'endure'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *īeg* by *i*-mutation of *ēag*) as in *beien* 'bend.'
3. ON. *ei* (*æi*), and *ey* (*ey*) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *au*: ON. *ei* as in *reisen* 'raise,' *beiten* 'bait,' *þei* 'they'; ON. *ey* (*ey*) as in *ay* 'aye,' *cairen* 'go, return,' *traist* 'strong, confident.'
4. AN. *ei* as in *preien* 'prey,' *streit* 'strait,' *peinten* 'paint,' *kweynt* 'quaint,' *aquyнтаunce*.

53. While these sources seem to be various they are, in reality, very few. Thus ME. *ei* springs from OE. (Merc.) *ēg* (*æg*) from whatever source. The principal foreign sources are ON. and OF. *ei* diphthongs, which are responsible for a considerable number of *ei* words. In a few native words *ei* develops from *e* under the influence of a following palatal consonant or consonant combination. Here belong *fleisch* beside *flesch* (OE. *flāsc*) 'flesh,' *weisch* (*weis*) beside *wesch* 'wash,' *leincte* beside *lengten* (*lenten*) 'spring,' *bleincte*

(*bleinte*) < *blencen* 'blench,' *dreincte* (*dreinte*) < *drencen* 'drench.' Some AN. words have a diphthong *ei* (*e*), (*ai*) where OF. forms have *ē* (*ee*); examples are *contraie* (*contray*) 'country,' *jorneie* (*jornay*) 'journey.' Cf. § 37. In the case of words with OE. *æg* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *aig* (see 1 above), we should expect ME. *ai* by early shortening of *ā*. Either this did not take place in the few words belonging here, or more probably the open *ā* quality was changed to close *ē* under the influence of the following *g*. In a few cases *ei* (*ey*) springs from AN. *ē* (OF. *ie*) as *maynteinen* 'maintain,' *susteinen* 'sustain,' perhaps by analogy of words ending in *ei(ai)ne*, for example *atteinen* 'attain.' Beside AN. forms in *ei(ai)* occur cognates from Central French in *oi*; see § 64.

54. For early confusion between OF. *ei* and *ai* words see § 51. ON. words with *þy* also usually appear in Middle English with *ai*, perhaps indicating early change of quality from *ei* to *ai*. There is a tendency in late ME. to confuse all *ei*'s and *ai*'s as already noted under *ai* (§ 50). This is shown even as early as Chaucer, who sometimes rimes *ei* and *ai*. Besides, ME. *ei*, more especially in the southeast Midland as shown by Chaucer's usage, occasionally becomes a monophthong *ī*, by palatalization of the first element and contraction. Examples are *flīen* 'fly,' *driēn* 'endure,' *dīen* (*dīen*) 'die,' *sīe* 'saw.' A similar change took place in late Middle English in such words as *heigh*, *neigh*, *sleight*, by which they acquired the long *ī* which later became the Modern English diphthong *ai*.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has *ei*, as in 'Chronicle' *eie* 'awe,' OE. *ege*. Orm writes *e33* for *ēi*, *e3* for *ēi* in accordance with his usual orthography.

NOTE 2.—Nth. writes *ai* even in the earliest texts (last half of the thirteenth century) for *ei* (except for *ei* from OE. *æg(h)*), as in *þai* 'they,' *ay* 'aye,' *raise*, *pray* 'prey,' *paint*. *Ei* from OE. *æg(h)* does not become *ī* in Nth.; cf. Scotch *dee*, *ee*, 'die, eye.' In INth. *ei* became *ē*. Sth. does not differ from Midland, except that the palatalization of *ei*, from *eg*, to *ī* does not seem to occur.

55. Middle English *au*, a diphthong with the pronunciation of that in *house*, is of common occurrence in both native and foreign words. In general it develops from OE. *a + w* or *g* when final or

medial in voiced company, while it also appears in many words borrowed from Old French. In detail, its sources are:

1. OE. *aw* or *eaw*, *āw* or *ēaw* when shortened, and rarely *afo* (*eafo*) by vocalization of *f* (= *v*): OE. *aw* or *eaw* as in *clawe* 'claw,' *raw*, *straw*, *awel* 'awl'; OE. *āw* or *ēaw* as in *tawen* (OE. *tāwian*, perhaps *tawian*) 'prepare,' *aunen*, *taunen* (OE. **ēawnian* **ætēawnian*) 'show'; OE. *afo* (*eafo*) as in *hawk* (OE. *heafoc*, *hafoc*) 'hawk,' *nauger* (OE. *nafogar*) 'auger,' and OE. *afl* as in *craulen* (OE. *craftian*) 'crawl.'
2. OE. *ag*, *ahh*, and *aht*, or when shortened *āht* (*ēht*): OE. *ag* as in *drawen* (earlier *drāzen*) 'draw,' *gnawen* 'gnaw'; or *ahh*, as in *lauzhen* 'laugh,' *lauhte* 'laughed'; OE. *āht* (*ēht*) as in *auhte* (*auzte*) 'aught,' *tauhte* (*taugte*, *lauzte*, *tauzhte*) 'taught.'
3. ON. *ag* as in *lawe* 'law,' *awe*, *felawe* 'fellow.'
4. OF. *au*, as in *cause*, *pause*, *applauden* 'applaud,' *assault*.

56. As already noted the diphthongs which develop from *ag* (*h*) appear later than those from *aw* (cf. § 48). In Romance words, *au* from OF. *a* before a nasal + cons. (except *nk* and *n* + the stop *g*) appears in Middle English from the thirteenth century. The exact quality of this sound is not clear, but it seems not to have been a strict diphthong like OF. *au*, and was more probably an open *o* sound like that of OE. *o* from *a* before a nasal, varying with *a* as the interchangeable orthography would indicate. Its development during the period is different under different circumstances. It falls in with ME. *a* as in *sample*, *champiōn*, *chance*, *branch*, and in unstressed syllables as *servant*, *cōuntenance*; with ME. *ā* as in *chāmbur*, *chānge*, *dānger*, *grānge*, *strānge*; and with ME. *au* or *ou* before *ht* as in *daunt*, *vaunt*, *paunch*, *staunch*, *lawn* with loss of final *d*. A similar *au* appears from OF. *ave* before a nasal, as in *aunter* beside *aventure* 'venture, adventure,' *paraunter*, probably *laundēre* 'laundress.' Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 77, Luick, 'Anglia,' XVI, 479 f.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, as in the other dialects, the change of *g* to *w*

had not been carried out. Thus Orm writes *draʒhenn* for OE. *dragan* 'draw,' *laʒhe* 'law.' The change was not completed, perhaps, until the beginning of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In early Sth., OE. *g*, which became vocalized to *w*, was written *h*, as in *drahen* 'draw,' but the diphthongic change was completed by the beginning of the thirteenth century, as in 'Ancren Riwele' *drawen* 'draw.' In Kentish, however, *aʒ* for OE. *ag* is found as late as the middle of the fourteenth century; cf. 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The earliest Nth. texts, the last half of the thirteenth century, also show the change complete. In Nth. before *ht* (*hh*) no *au* diphthong develops, but the *au* diphthong is otherwise increased by the addition of *au* from OE. *āw*, *āg*, since in Nth. OE. *ā* remained *ā* (§§ 5, 43, n. 3). In Kentish also, OE. *āw* frequently remained *āw*, beside *ou*, and only later fully developed *ou* in all cases.

57. Middle English *eu* (*ew*) represents two slightly different sounds as the first element was open or close *e*. This gave a slightly different pronunciation to the two through the period, but they became one in early Modern English, when the first element of each had assumed the sound of *i*.

58. Middle English *eu*, with the sound of open *e* + *u* as in *fool*, has its principal sources in OE. *e* (*eo*), or *ǣ* (*ēa*) + *w*. In detail these are as follows:

1. OE. *ew* (*eow*), *gw* (*gow*) from Teut. *aw* by *i*-mutation, *ǣw*, *ēaw*, are rarely *ef* (= *ev*): OE. *ew* (*eow*) as in *seven* 'sew'; OE. *gw* (*gow*) as in *ewe*; OE. *ǣw* as in *merw* 'sea bird,' *leawed* (*lewd*) 'lay, lewd'; OE. *ēaw* as in *dew*, *heaven* 'hew,' *fewe* 'few'; OE. *ef* as in *ewte* (OE. *efete*) 'newt.'
2. OF. *eau* in originally unstressed syllables as in *beautē* (*beutē*) 'beauty,' *lewte* 'loyalty.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE. *ǣw* (*ēaw*) was written *æw* (*w*), as in 'Chronicle' *fæw* 'few,' Orm *dæw* 'dew,' *shæwen* 'show.' The consistent use of *æ* for OE. *ǣ* (*ēa*) shows that the first element of the diphthong was still long.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. Early Sth. has *ea* many times, as *sheau* (*w*) *en* 'show,' *leawede* 'lewd.' Kentish also has *ēa* (*yea*) for OE. *ǣa*; see § 34, n. 2.

59. Middle English *eu*, with the sounds of close *e* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ēow*, OM. *ēw* (*ēow*), less commonly OE. *īw* and OF. diphthongs of similar quality. It springs from:

1. OE. *eow*, sometimes *īw*: OE. *eow*, as in *ew* (*yew*) 'yew,' *hrewen* 'rue,' *chewen* 'chew,' *brewen* 'brew,' *knew* 'knew,' *grew* 'grew'; OE. *īw*, as in *steward* beside earlier *stiward*, *Tewesdai* beside *Tiwesdai* 'Tuesday.'
2. OM. *ēw* (*ēow*) corresponding to different WS. diphthongs: OM. *ēw* (WS. *āw*, Goth. *ēw*), as in *bilewen* 'betray'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *īew*, *īw* by *i*-mutation of *ēow*), as in *hewe* 'hue,' *newe* 'new'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *īw*), as in *spewen* 'spew,' *clewen* 'ball of thread, clue.'
3. OF. *eu* (*ieu*), and sometimes *ū*, *ūi*: OF. *eu* (*ieu*), as in *Jew* 'Jew,' *Hebrew*, *sewen* 'sue,' *curfew*, *reule* 'rule'; OF. *ū*, especially when final or before a vowel, as in *virtue* 'virtue,' *crewel* 'cruel'; OF. *ūi* rarely, as in *freute* 'fruit,' *seute* 'suit.'

60. Here belong many preterits of reduplication verbs with OE. *ēow*, as *hew* 'hewed,' &c. To these, in later English, a few were added by analogy, as *draw*, *slew*, ME. *drōh* (*drou*), *slōh* (*slou*). Words with OE. *īw* were largely reduced in number for Mercian by their appearance in that dialect with *ēow*. Perhaps on this account early ME. *stiward* becomes *steward*. OF. words with *ū* (*ūi*) sometimes show a like phonology. On the other hand, words with ME. *eu* from OF. *eu* (*ieu*) sometimes have *iu* beside *eu*, as in *riule* 'rule,' *Juus*=*Jiues*. Beside forms with *eu* (*ew*) OE. *ēow* gives *ow* sometimes, by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *trowen* 'trust, believe,' *trowð* (*trouthe*) 'truth,' *fower* 'four.' In ME. *ōu* (*ōw*, *zōu*) 'you' OE. *ēow* has become *ū*, perhaps earlier *ou* as a diphthong.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, OE. *ēow* is sometimes written beside the new diphthong. Thus Orm writes *neowe* 'beside,' *newe* 'new.'

NOTE 2.—Early Sth. preserves *eo*, as in *treowe* 'true,' in accordance with § 37, n. 1. Otherwise the dialects are in general agreement with Midland.

61. Middle English *iu* is rare in native words and later falls in with *eu* (see above). That it developed in later ME. times from OF. *ū* (*ūi*) when lengthened is certain (cf. Luick, 'Anglia,' XIV, 287).

How early this came about depends upon the question how far OF. *ü* was adopted in its purity in Middle English (cf. § 10, footnote). We shall here assume that OF. *ü* (*üi*) were diphthongal from the first, or practically so. Middle English *iu* has therefore the following origin:

1. OE. *īw* as in *stīward*, later *steward*, *Tīwesnīht* 'Tuesday night.'
2. OF. *ü* and *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes): OF. *ü* as in *rude*, *huge*, *usen* 'use,' *accusen* 'accuse,' *pursuen* 'pursue,' *nature*, *mēsure* 'measure,' *duk* 'duke,' *pur* 'pure,' *vertu* 'virtue'; OF. *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes) as in *frut* (*fruit*), *sute* (*suite*), *anui* 'annoy,' *nuisance*.

62. Confusion with the ME. diphthong *eu* has been noted under that combination. OF. *ui* also becomes *oi* as in the following section. On the other hand some words with *ew* appear with *iu* (*iw*) as *riwle* 'rule,' or, in unstressed syllables, *u* (= *iu*?) as in *construe*(*n*) 'construe,' Sth. *asunien* 'excuse.'

NOTE.—In Nth. and NWML. OF. *ü* sometimes becomes *ū*, as in *Lōuk* 'Luke,' regularly in the ending *ure*, as *armōur* 'armor.'

63. Middle English *oi*, with the sound of the diphthong in *coy* but with close *o* as the first element, is almost exclusively of romance origin. It springs from:

- OF. *oi* (i.e. *gi*), *oi* (AN. *ui*, sometimes *ei*), and AN. *oi* + *l*, *n* (OF. *o*): OF. *oi*, as in *joie* 'joy,' *choice*, *cloister*, *noise*; OF. *oi* (AN. *ui*), as in *destroien* 'destroy,' *Troye* 'Troy,' *vois* 'voice,' *crois* 'cross,' *moiste* 'moist'; OF. *oi* (AN. *ei* sometimes), as in *quoynte* (*coint*) 'happy, gay,' *quointise* 'skill,' *point*, *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint,' *joint*, *coin*; AN. *oi* + *l*, *n* (OF. *o*), as in *soile* 'soil,' *spoilen* 'spoil,' *despoilen* 'despoil,' *oil*, *joinen* 'join,' *Burgoine*.

64. Attention has already been called to AN. *ei* (*ai*) for OF. *oi* in some words, accounting for such MnE. forms as *acquaint*, *quaint*. Nth. *aguynt* 'acquainted' shows monophthonging of AN. *ei*. Beside forms with *oi* from *ui* may be mentioned the rare *froit*, beside *fruit*

(*fruit*) 'fruit.' ME. *jewel* (*juel*, *jouel*) has perhaps been influenced by OF. *ju*, *jeu* 'game.' ME. *boie* 'boy' is certainly of ultimate Teutonic origin, and possibly from an unrecorded OF. word. In *broiden*, pret. pl. and pp. of OE. *bregdan*, *oi* develops naturally perhaps from OE. *og* before *d* (§ 179). For *ui* beside *oi* see §§ 61, 70.

65. Middle English *ou*, like *eu*, represents two different diphthongs which, however, came together in late Middle English, and were not always distinct in the earlier ME. period. The two sounds differ, as one had open, and the other close *o* for its first element.

66. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of open *o* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ow*, *og* and *ā + w* or *āg*, while some Norse words with *au* have ranged themselves with these. Its sources, in detail, are:

1. OE. *āw*, *āg(h)*, *āht*: OE. *āw*, as in *sowen* 'sow,' *blowen* 'blow,' *crowen* 'crow'; OE. *āg(h)*, as in *owen* 'owe,' *dou* (*doh*, *dogh*) 'dough'; OE. *āht*, as in *ouzt* 'ought,' *ouzte* 'ought' (vb.).
2. OE. *ow*, *og* (*h*, *hh*), *oht*, and when shortened *ōh* or *ōht*: OE. *ow*, as in *tow* 'coarse flax'; OE. *og* (*h*, *hh*), as in *bowe* 'bow of the archer,' *flowen* 'flown,' *trouz* (*trōh*, *trogh*) 'trough,' *couz* (*cogh*) 'cough,' *couzen* (OE. *cohhetian*) 'cough'; OE. *oht*, as in *douster* 'daughter,' *bouzt* 'bought'; OE. *ōh* as in *touz* (*toh*, *togh*) 'tough'; OE. *ōht*, as in *souzt* 'sought,' *fouzien* 'fought' (pp.).
3. ON. *og*, *ōh* when shortened, and *ou* (*au*): ON. *og*, as in *lowe* 'fire'; ON. *ōh*, as in *pou* (*boh*, *bouz*) 'though'; ON. *ou* (*au*), as in *nout* 'cattle,' *routen* 'roar,' *rouste* 'voice.'

67. In a few cases double forms appear, as OE. *āht* becomes short (cf. § 55) or remains long until OE. *ā* had become ME. *ȝ* as in 1 above.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the diphthongs had not yet developed in the case of *og*, *āg*, *oht*, as already noted in § 56, n. 1. Orm thus writes *aȝhen* 'owe,' OE. *āgan*.

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general. In Nth., as OE. *ā* remains, OE. *āw*, *āg* become *au*, not *ou*. Nth. *ah*, *aht* also do not develop a diphthong. The same is true in Kentish of OE. *āw* which remains *au*, though later becoming *ou*; see § 56, n. 2.

68. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of *ō+u* (*fool*), is of infrequent occurrence. It is from

OE. *ōw*, as in *growen* 'grow,' *flowen* 'flow,' *stowen* 'stow.'

69. This diphthong, which occurs in no large number of words, assumed the quality of *yu* in the fourteenth century, as shown by rimes of Chaucer, and has since had a similar development. For *ou* from OE. *ōh*, see § 66. In a few words ME. *ou* (probably close *o*) springs from OE. *ēow* by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *foure* (OE. *fēower*) 'four,' *trouwen* (OE. *trēowian*) 'believe.' This may also explain *ū* (*ōū*, *3ōū*) from OE. *ēow* 'you,' but if so the diphthong soon became *ū*, as shown by rimes.

70. A Middle English *ui*, occurring in Romance words, may represent OF. *ūi*, which soon became ME. *iu* (cf. § 61) or in unstressed syllables *u(i)* as noted in §§ 23, 27. Otherwise ME. *ui* represents OF. *ui*, which has a diphthongal sound approximating ME. *oi*, with which it varies in early texts and by which it is finally displaced (§ 63). Examples are *destruien* 'destroy,' *fuisōn* 'abundance,' *Burguine* 'Bourgogne.' After *k* (*c*) this OF. *ui* sometimes became *kwi*, as in ME. *quylie* 'quilt,' Nth. *aqyunt* 'acquainted.' Perhaps a similar change also accounts for *anguis* 'anguish,' which sometimes seems to have stress on the last syllable. In originally unstressed syllables this OF. *ui* became *u* or *i* as noted in §§ 23, 27.

NOTE.—A Sth. *ui* (*ūi*) rarely springs from OE. *ȳ+g* as in 'Ancren Riwe' *druie* (<OE. *drȳge*) 'dry,' but the quality of the diphthong is uncertain. Cf. Sweet, 'Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 717.

VARIATIONS IN VOWEL QUANTITY

71. As compared with Old English, Middle English shows important variations of vowel quantity. Some of these are extensions of changes which were operative in late OE. times: see Sievers, 'Gr.,' §§ 120–125 and notes to §§ 150–168; Bülbring,

'Altenglisches Elementarbuch,' § 284 f. Others belong to the Middle English period, and affect not only a great number of English words, but also those borrowed from Norse and French. The best criteria for the variations in quantity of ME. vowels are, (1) the orthography of Orm; (2) the doubling of vowels and consonants, and the use of two symbols for a single sound, as *ey* for *i*, *ui* (*y*) for *u*, *ea* for *e*; (3) the occasional use of accents or other signs for vowel length; (4) the rimes in Middle English poetry, and other metrical evidences as of syncope, apocope, &c.; (5) the relation of ME. vowels to the course of their development in the modern period. Reference may be made especially to Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 65-92; Sweet 'History of English Sounds,' §§ 392, 616-640.

NOTE.—Orm, to whom special reference is made above, undertook to indicate pronunciation with minute exactness by doubling consonants and the second elements of short diphthongs, as well as by the occasional use of the accent and the breve. The most striking feature, the doubling of consonants, has led some to believe that Orm intended to indicate consonant length, while others think vowel length alone was intended. In any case, however, Orm's orthography is of practical value mainly in determining vowel quantity. Thus, vowels followed by doubled consonants are invariably short, as in *staff*, *gladd*, *inn*, *allderrmann*, *asskenn*, *clennsenn*; those followed by a single consonant in closed syllables are long, as in *bāld* 'bold,' *fēld* 'field,' *chīld*, *gōld*, *grūnd* 'ground.' The quantity of vowels followed by a single medial consonant is indeterminate by Orm's orthography, but in these cases, as in closed syllables, Orm uses accents to show original length in many words, and the breve to show original short quantity in something like a third of the examples. Those who believe that Orm intended to indicate vowel length only, explain his failure to double the consonant after a short medial vowel because such doubling would have produced confusion between such words as *sune* 'son' (OE. *sunu*) and *sunne* 'sun' (OE. *sunne*), the difference between which was still important. In the case of diphthongs, the first vowel is short when the second element is doubled, as in *clawwess* 'claws,' *knewwe* 'knew,' *trouwenn* 'trow'; otherwise long, as in *cnāwen* 'know,' *sāwle* 'soul,' *sāwen* 'sow.' The two views above are supported by Trautmann ('Anglia,' 7, 'Anzeiger,' 94, 208), Ten Brink ('Chaucer Gr.,' §§ 96-97), Effer ('Anglia,' 7, 'Anzeiger,' 167) for the first; Sweet ('Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 616 f.), Morsbach ('Mitteleng. Gr.,' § 15, anm. 2-3) for the second, with which most scholars agree. On Orm's marks of quantity, cf. Deutschbein, 'Archiv,' cxxvi-vii.

LENGTHENING

72. It may be assumed, in accordance with the evidences of lengthening in late Old English, that OE. long vowels and diphthongs remained long in open syllables and before a single final consonant, except as shown hereafter; and that original OE. short vowels and diphthongs had become long before certain consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiced consonant, as *lđ*, *rđ*, *rl*, *rn*, *rp*, *mb*, *nd*, *ng*, *ng̃* (= *ng* as in *strange*), though probably not *rm*. Original short vowels were also sometimes long in monosyllables, especially when final. Some examples of original short vowels with long quantity at the beginning of ME. times are *hwā* (*hwō*) 'who,' *hē* 'he,' *bī* 'by,' *nū* 'now'; *wēl* 'well,' Scotch 'weel¹,' *hōl* 'hole'; *gōld* (*ald*) 'old,' *cōmb*, *ēnde* 'end,' *bīnden* 'bind,' *hōrd* 'hoard,' *gōld*, *sūnd* 'sound as of body,' *būnde* 'bound.'

NOTE 1.—Lengthening had not taken place in Old English before consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiceless consonant. In French words, however, *u* before *nt*, *ns* (*ncc*), shows similar lengthening in ME., as in *cōunt*, *mōunt*, *ōunce*, *flōunce*, &c.; so also OF. *e* before *st* in some words, as *bēst* 'beast,' *fēst* 'feast.' Lengthening before *lt* in *cōlt*, *bōlt*, *mōltten*, and before *lst* in *bōlster* occurred in late Middle or early Modern English.

NOTE 2.—Sporadic shortening occurs very early, as in Orm's *tēnn* 'ten,' *annan* 'anon,' while in late ME., the fifteenth century, it was more common, especially before dental consonants, as *rēd*, *drēd* 'dread,' *lēt* 'permit,' *wēt*, *hēt* (OE. *hāt*), *brēth* 'breath,' *dēth* 'death,' *nōne*.

73. During the Middle English period OE. short *a*, *e*, *o* were lengthened in open syllables, as in *rāke* 'rake,' *nāme*, *schāme* 'shame,' *wēfen* 'weave,' *mēle* 'meal,' *hōpen* 'hope,' *hōse* 'hose, trousers.' Examples of Norse words showing similar lengthening are *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze,' *scēren* 'scare'; French words, *fāce*, *grāce*, *cēsen* 'cease,' *apēlen* 'appeal,' *rōse*, *clōsen* 'close.' Lengthening did not take place, however, when the following syllable was weak, as *ī* (*y*) in *peny* 'penny,' *hevy* 'heavy,' *body*. When the following syllable consists of a short vowel and *l*, *r*, *n*, or *m*, in French words *le*, &c.,

¹ Cf. Horstmann, 'Anglia, Beiblatt,' xiii, 16.

the lengthening sometimes occurred, sometimes not. It would be resisted naturally by the strong tendency to syncopation of *e*, especially in inflexional forms; but some cases of certain lengthening are *wēsele* 'weasel,' *ġeven*, *nāvele* 'navel,' *crādel* 'cradle,' *ġver*, *stġlen*. Borrowed words follow the same rule, lengthening sometimes taking place, sometimes not. Some French words with certain lengthening are *stāble*, *tāble*, *nġble*.

74. Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables did not affect OE. *i*, *u*, or *o* for *u*, as in *hipe* 'hip,' *ġiven* 'given,' *sune* (*sōne*) 'son,' *numen* 'taken,' *cōmen* 'come.' But English words which had developed forms with *e* for OE. *i* (*io*) show lengthening of *e*, as in *clġven* 'cleave, adhere' (OE. *cliofian*), *lġnen* 'lean' (OE. *hlionian*), *wġke* 'week' (OE. *wiocu*, *weōcu*). In all these cases the ME. forms with *e* no doubt rest on OE. forms with *e* (*eo*), as often in Mercian. On the other hand, *i*, *u* in French words are long in open syllables in ME., as are *a*, *e*, *o*. Examples are *crġen* 'cry,' *bġble* 'Bible,' *brġbe*, *desġren* 'desire,' *avōw*, *prōw*, *crōune* 'crown.' In these cases perhaps OF. *i*, *u*, because of their close quality, associated themselves with English *ī*, *ū*, rather than with *ĭ*, *ŭ*, and thus assumed long quantity.

NOTE 1.—Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables does not, in general, belong to the twelfth century, though there are some evidences that it may have begun in this period. It was clearly operative in the first half of the thirteenth century, and by the middle of the century was complete. In accordance with this principle OE. vowels in open syllables are not marked long in early Midland or Southern selections, even though the phonology seems to imply lengthening in some cases. Northern selections are all later than the change indicated, and therefore show lengthening in all cases.

NOTE 2.—Later shortening no doubt accounts for such forms as show short vowels in Modern English, as *rot*, *knock*, *crack*, *lap*, ME. *rġlen*, *knġken*, *crāken*, *lāpcn*. Sometimes also analogy accounts for the change, as in MnE. *sweat*, vb. by analogy of the preterit with short vowel, ME. *swette*.

75. Compensatory lengthening also occurred in Middle English, as in the case of the *i*, *u* vowels, by the vocalization of a following consonant. Examples are *ī* from *ic* (*ik*), *stīe* 'sty' (OE. *stīgu*,

early ME. *stige*), *rīe* 'rye' (OE. *ryge*), *sīle* (OE. *stigel*), *fūel* (*fowel*) 'fowl' (OE. *fugel*), *sōw* (OE. *sugu*) 'sow.'

SHORTENING

76. At the close of the Old English period, OE. long vowels and diphthongs, whether in simple or compound words, were usually shortened before long, that is doubled, consonants and before consonant groups, except those which had caused lengthening of short vowels and therefore preserved the quantity of long vowels (§ 72). Examples under the various heads are as follows:

(a) Before long, that is doubled, consonants, *lēdde* 'led,' *sprēdde* 'spread,' *hätte* 'called,' *fēll*, *hīdde* 'hid,' *hätter* 'hotter.'

(b) Before more than two consonants, *hērcnen* 'hearken,' *ērnde* 'earned,' *lērnde* 'learned.'

(c) Before two consonants, not those groups which preserved long quantity, *fīlpe* 'filth,' *hēlpe* 'health,' *kēpte* 'kept,' *slēpte* 'slept,' *lāst*, *brēst* 'breast,' *sōfte* 'soft,' *sōhte* 'sought,' *tāhte* 'taught,' *līht* 'light,' *līhten* 'make light,' *drūhpe* 'drought,' but dialectal 'droughth,' *līttle*, *Wēdnesday*, *clēnsen* 'cleanse,' *brēmml* (*brēmbel*) 'bramble,' *slūm(e)ren* (*slūmbren*) 'slumber,' *ever*, *every*.

(d) Before two or more consonants in compounds, *chāpman* 'merchant,' *Ēdward*, *shēphēde*, *wisdōm*, *fīfily*, *gōshawk*, *clēnly* 'cleanly,' *hūsbonde* 'husband,' *hūswif* 'hussy, housewife.'

NOTE 1.—The short vowel is often replaced by the long under the influence of analogy. Thus, in inflexional forms, the shortened vowel of the genitive singular and the plural, as *dēoles*, is replaced by the long vowel of the nominative-accusative singular, *dēvel*, becoming *dēvles*. On the other hand, the short vowel of the genitive and plural sometimes replaced the long in the nominative-accusative, as in *mōþer*, *brōþer*, *ōþer* 'mother, brother, other.' For a similar reason there is variation in quantity in compounds, as *sūþdāle* 'south part,' *sōþfast* 'soothfast,' *hōmward* 'homeward,' *mēknesse* 'meekness,' *wīslý* 'wisely,' with long vowels by analogy of the uncompounded *sūþ*, *sōþ*, *hōm*, *wīs*.

NOTE 2.—Variations in quantity are also found before certain consonant groups, as *st*, before which the long vowel often remains, as in *gāst* (*gēst*) 'ghost,' *prēst* 'priest,' *Crīst* 'Christ,' *lēste* 'least.' But if a third consonant follows *st*, the vowel is regularly short, as in *wrāstlen* 'wrestle,' *crīstnen* 'christen,' *thīstle*, *fōstren* 'foster,' *blōstme* 'blossom,' yet *ēstren* 'easter.' Modern

English shows many cases of shortening, as *hest*, *breast*, *fist*, *list*, *dust*, *rust*. Before OE. *sc*, ME. *sh* (*sch*), a long vowel is preserved by Orm in *flēsh*, though not in *wesh* 'washed.' Short vowels are common before *sh*, as in Modern English *flesh*, *mesh*, *wish*, *rush*.

77. Long vowels and diphthongs were sometimes shortened when one or more syllables with strong secondary stress followed the accent. Examples are *hāliday* 'holiday,' *hēring* 'herring,' *stēroþ* 'stirrup,' *nōþing* 'nothing,' *fēlawe* 'fellow' (ON. *fēlagi*). Before the syllable *ī* (*ȳ*) there is variation, shortening occurring sometimes as in *rēdȳ* 'ready,' *sōrȳ* 'sorry,' *ānȳ* (*ēnȳ*) 'any,' while in other cases the long vowel is retained, as in *īwȳ*, *wēȳ* 'weary,' *grēdȳ* 'greedy,' *hōȳ*.

NOTE.—Here also analogy may counteract the operation of the rule, as in such words as *frēdōm*, *rīdēre* 'freedom, rider,' where the long vowel is due to the influence of the uncompounded words *frē*, *rīden* 'free, ride.'

78. Before the consonant groups which usually preserved vowel length (§ 72), original short vowels remained short or were shortened, when followed immediately by (a) another consonant, as in *hūndred*, *children*; (b) a syllable having strong secondary stress, as in *wūrp̃i* 'worthy,' *ērþȳ* 'earthly'; (c) a syllable made up of a short vowel and *l*, *r*, *n* (though not usually inflexional *n*), or *m*, as in *gīrdel*, *wūnder*, *ālderman*, *sēlden* (*sēldom*) 'seldom.' In cases under (c) frequent syncope of the short vowel before the liquid or nasal is presupposed, so that shortening would be due to the same influence as in cases under (a). In some words two of the above influences were operative at the same time, as in *wīlderness*, *ālderman*. Inflexional *en* did not usually affect the preceding vowel, but the vowel remained long when *n* was dropped.

79. The vowels *i*, *u*, before *ng*, though long in early ME. as shown by the orthography of Orm, were short from the middle of the thirteenth century, as in *þīng* 'thing,' *tūnge* 'tongue.' Many cases of shortening before consonant groups also appear, especially in later Middle English. Shortening is most common before *ng*, *rn*, *rl*, *rp̃*. Some examples of these are Orm's *zerrne* beside *zērne* 'desire,' *turrnenn* 'turn.'

NOTE.—Analogy doubtless accounts for many forms, as *frend* ‘friend,’ by influence of *frendlȳ*, *frendship*.

THE VOWELS OF SYLLABLES WITHOUT PRINCIPAL STRESS

80. In syllables bearing strong secondary stress, Middle English vowels usually retain the quality of their Old English originals, as *fredōm*, *Godhēd*, *handsūm*. The same is usually true of prefixes, as in *arisen* ‘arise,’ *forlōren* ‘forlorn,’ *upbēren* ‘upbear’ (cf. *iō*, § 82). On the other hand, in suffixes and prefixes *o* and *u* before a nasal sometimes suffer change in quality, the first becoming *a* or *u*, the second *i*, partly no doubt under the influence of analogy. Thus the suffix *ung* (*lung*) of OE. nouns became *ing* (*ling*) in Middle English, and the prefix *on*, except the privative prefix, became *an* (*a*). The privative prefix *on*, as in OE. *onlūcan* ‘unlock,’ became *un*, perhaps under the influence of the negative *un* so commonly used. The greatest change in vowel quality from Old to Middle English, however, is in the case of inflexional endings. In these every OE. unstressed *a*, *o*, or *u* become *e*, a far reaching change which affected all classes of words.

NOTE 1.—The change of OE. *a*, *o*, *u* to *e* is often carried out in early Midland, as in ‘Chronicle’ and ‘Ormulum,’ but not so fully as later.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows complete change of *ung* (*lung*) to *ing* (*ling*), and of the privative prefix *on* to *un*, but otherwise the prefix *on* usually remains *on* (*o*). The change of vowel quality in inflexional endings has not affected the Nth. present participle, which ends in *and(e)*. In early Sth. the suffix *ung* (*lung*) sometimes remains unchanged, but later regularly appears as *ing* (*ling*), as in other dialects. The other changes in vowel quality already mentioned are carried out, and in addition the ending of the present participle has become *inde* in most cases before the further change to *inge*, § 163.

81. Owing to the changes in stress many syllables in Romance words which formerly bore principal stress retain a strong secondary accent (cf. § 15). These also usually retain their original quality. In a few cases already mentioned in the preceding sections, certain changes in quality do appear, *ēre* instead of *ĕre* from OF. *aire* (§ 33), *werrien* beside *werreien* (§ 39), *eu* instead of *eu* in *beutē* ‘beauty’ (§ 58), but it is not certain that such changes may not be due to

some other influence, as the following *r* in the first case. Similarly Romance nouns in *-ion*, which occasionally seem to show variation between *-ōn* and *ēn*, may have suffered by the same influence. The OF. prefixes *des*, *en*, *mes* often appear as *dis*, *in*, *mis*, the latter no doubt partly under the influence of OE. *mis*. Examples are *distroien*, *inclōsen*, *mischeef* 'destroy, inclose (enclose), mischief.' OF. initial *e* sometimes becomes *a* as in *ascāpen* 'escape,' *anointen* 'anoint,' *asunien* 'excuse.'

82. The second elements of compounds, when containing a long vowel or diphthong, usually retain original length under strong secondary stress, as *Alfrēd*, *barfōt* 'barefoot.' The same is often true of suffixes bearing secondary stress, as *hēd*, *hēd* which are regularly long, and *dōm*, *ēre*, *lēs*, *like* (*liche*) which are sometimes short, however. The length is proved by doubling of vowels, as in *hood*, *heed*, *doom*, *lees*, and the occasional shortening by such spellings of the suffixes as *dam*, *less*. Prefixes with original long vowels show shortening in Middle English, as *arisen* 'arise,' *tofore* 'before,' from OE. prefixes *ā* and *tō*. In the case of *tō-* the spelling clearly indicates occasional shortening, as well as variation in quality; cf. *tegether* (*gidere*), *teday* 'together, today.' Yet these are on the whole rare forms, and the probability is that the prefix *tō-* was associated with the preposition-adverb *tō* and was usually regarded as long. The same is true of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence, as *an* (*a*), *but* (*bot*), *any* (*ep̄y*), *not* (*not*), *though* (*þoh*), *us*, *sholde*, *wolde*, *wel* beside *wēl*, &c.

NOTE.—In early Midland the long quantity is retained, as shown by Orm's orthography in *hād*, *dōm*, *lēs* 'less,' *wīs* 'wise,' *rēde*, *līk* (*like*) 'like,' often *ēre*, though the latter is sometimes short. So also *ī* (*ȳ*), from OE. *īg*, as in *hālīȳ*, *boōȳ*, and the second elements of compounds as *æd(d)mōdnesse*, where *mōd* is long as indicated by the single *d* following the vowel. Shortening of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence is also shown in Orm's *butt*, *uss*, *pohh*, *ann(a)*, &c.

83. Other changes in unstressed syllables are those called syncope, apocope, aphæresis, elision, contraction, the occurrence of which follows general laws that may be briefly summarized. To begin

with, every vowel or diphthong, whether medial or final, makes a syllable except as noted hereafter. But unstressed syllables, that is those without principal or secondary stress, often show syncope of medial *e*. Thus, after an accented syllable, medial *e*, whatever its origin, is syncopated, as in *chirche* 'church,' *hevene* 'heaven,' *lernede* 'learned,' *ȝopenen* 'open.' In many such cases, however, the syncopated *e* is restored by analogy of unsyncopated forms, as *chireche*, *hevene*, *lernede*, *ȝopenen*. The same is true of medial *e* between a principal and secondary stress, as *trewely*, *sēmely*, *Englōnd*, beside *trewelyȝ*, *sēmelyȝ*, *Engelōnd*. Syncope of any other vowel than *e* is rare, though *i* in the suffixes *iȝ*, *iȝh* is sometimes lost.

NOTE.—Early Midland shows the same syncope in many cases, as in Orm's *effne*, *errude*, *gaddrenn*, *heffne*, *oppnenn*, &c., while in other forms the loss has not occurred.

84. Medial *e* is sometimes syncopated or partially lost in certain endings. Syncopation frequently occurs before final *r*, *l*, *n*, as in *silv(e)r*, *hung(e)r*, *striw(e)n*, *līd(e)l*. It is especially common between a vowel or liquid and *n*, as in the past participles *drawn*, *slayn*, *born*, *torn*. In past participles of weak verbs, the ending *ed* shows similar syncope sometimes, owing to such a change in Old English (Sievers, 'Gr.', § 406), though unsyncopated forms also occur. Syncope seldom occurs in the endings *est*, *eþ* (*eth*) of the present indicative; in *es* (*iȝ*) of the genitive singular, the nominative plural, and the adverb; in *en* of the infinitive, the plural of verbs, and in other forms except the past participle of strong verbs; in *ed* of preterit singular and plural, and *er*, *est* of comparative and superlative in adjectives. Syncope often occurs in words unstressed in the sentence, as *arn* for *āren* 'are,' *wiln* (*woln*) for *willen* (*wollen*) 'will.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland syncope is less common except in the verbal endings *est*, *eþ* (*eth*), in which it is sometimes found. Compare Orm's *seȝȝst* 'sayest,' *seȝȝþ* 'sayeth.'

NOTE 2.—In addition to general agreement with Midland, Nth. shows syncope in *es* of nouns and verbs. Sth., while also showing general agreement

with Midland, differs in a much more frequent syncopation of *e* in the *est*, *ep* (*eth*) verbal endings, as in Old English.

85. When medial *e*, of whatever origin, is followed by a syllable with another unstressed *e*, syncope or apocope often takes place. This gives rise to double forms, such as *apel*, *ap(e)le* 'noble'; *adys*, *ad(e)se* 'adze'; *ever*, *ev(e)re* 'ever'; many also in inflexion, as *loved*, *lov(e)de* 'loved'; *hevens*, *hev(e)nes* 'heavens.' In the last half of the fourteenth century, apocope of *e* is preferred in preterits of weak verbs, the latter thus agreeing with the past participle. Upon this apocope and consequent agreement between preterit and past participle, rests the regularity of Modern English forms.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the same variation between syncope or apocope also occurs, as in Orm's *heffne* 'heaven,' *apell* 'noble,' but *lufede* 'loved.'

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the final *e* is usually silent or has suffered apocope. Sth. seems to prefer syncope of medial *e*. Chaucer makes frequent use of both forms for the same word, no doubt for metrical purposes.

86. Apocope of final *e* is common in Middle English, and materially affects the spoken forms of words, whether indicated or not by the orthography. It occurred earliest in polysyllables after a strong secondary stress, as in *almess*, OE. *ælmesse* 'alms'; *lafdiȝ* (*lȝvdiȝ*), OE. *hlāfdige* 'lady'; and in inflected forms of such words as *drinking*, *wurþiȝ* 'worthy,' *twentiȝ* 'twenty.' On the other hand, some such words occasionally assumed an inorganic *e* in the nominative by analogy of other forms, instead of suffering apocope in the latter, as *tibende* 'tidings,' *twiȝfælde* 'twofold.' Similar apocope often occurred in words not bearing principal stress in the sentence, as in pronouns, unstressed adverbs and conjunctions, and auxiliary verbs. Examples are *mȝn*, *hir*, *swich* (*such*), *whan*, *þan* (*than*), *shul*, *myȝt*, beside forms with *e* in which the spelling is often merely traditional. Total or partial apocope, that is slurring, also occurs in poetry when unstressed *ne*, *þē* (*thē*), *a* precede words beginning with a vowel, as proved by the metre.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, syncope is already clear from such cases as Orm's *laffȝiȝ*, *drinnikinȝ* and others; unstressed words as *an*, *all*, *mīn*, *þīn*; and such evidences of elision as *þarrke* 'the ark.'

NOTE 2.—In the earliest Nth. apocope has taken place even more commonly than in other dialects; compare § 6. Sth. is far more conservative, with the exception of Kentish, which does not differ from Midland.

87. After syllables bearing principal stress, final *e*; of whatever origin, tends to disappear in Middle English, sometimes through analogy, later especially through general weakening. At the beginning of the period, the beginning of the thirteenth century, final *e* is usually retained except as already noted. About 1300 it remains or disappears at the pleasure of the writer, as shown by poetry, and in late Middle English, that is about the middle of the fifteenth century, it is wholly lost. Texts written in the northeast Midland district show disappearance of final *e* before those of the southeast Midland.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland final *e* was still preserved as a rule, though lost in words not bearing sentence stress, and in some inflexional forms as the dative of nouns.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. final *e* was wholly lost by the middle of the fourteenth century, a century before it disappeared entirely in Midland. It remained longest in the adjective inflexion, less commonly in nouns and verbs. In Sth., except Kentish, final *e* was kept somewhat longer than in Midland, though sometimes silent in the fourteenth century. In Kentish it is generally kept as late as the middle of the fourteenth century. In the dialect of London it is also retained somewhat longer than usually in Midland, as shown by the writings of Chaucer, in which, though often silent, it may still form a syllable for metrical purposes at the pleasure of the writer.

88. Elision of weak final *e* occurs before a word beginning with a vowel or weak *h*, that is *h* in unstressed words as *hē*, *him*, or those with French *h*. Examples are numerous in poetry, as indeed they are rarely found in Old English verse. The commonest OE. elision, that of *e* in the negative *ne*, remains to Middle English in such forms as *nas* for *ne was*, &c. In Middle English also *e* of *þē* (*thē*) is often elided. This is shown by such early Midland forms as *þemperice* 'the empress' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þarrke* 'the ark' in the 'Ormulum.' Common also is elision of *o* in unstressed *tō*, as in *toffrenn* 'to offer,' *tunnnderrgān* 'to undergo' from the 'Ormulum.' Rarely the *e* of the pronouns *mē*, *þē* (thee) also suffers elision, as in *thalighte* 'thee alight,' *dō mendȳle* 'do me endyte.'

89. Aphæresis, that is loss of an initial vowel (or syllable), sometimes occurs in unstressed words or syllables. Examples in unstressed words are *hēt* for *hē it*, *wast* for *was it*. So also the unstressed vowel has disappeared in *rīsen* from OE. *ārīsan* 'arise,' *taunen* from OE. *atēawnian* 'show,' *twīten* from OE. *ætwītan* 'twit.' Similarly *i* (*y*) from OE. *ge* usually suffers aphæresis in Northern and Midland, though often not in Southern. Old French *e* before *sc* (*sk*), *sp*, *st* is often lost as in *spȳen* 'espie, spy,' *spōuse*, *stāt* 'state,' *stȳrie* (*stȳry*), *scāpen* 'escape.' Aphæresis of *a*, *e* under other circumstances also occurs sometimes, as *prentys* 'apprentice,' *semblee* 'assembly,' *nuien* (*noien*) 'annoy,' *pistle* 'epistle.' Aphæresis of an unstressed syllable in Romance words occurs in *sample* < *en-sample*, *buschment* < *embuschment*, *fenden* < *defenden*, *sport* < *desport*, *struien* < *destruien*.

90. Contraction of vowels brought together by vocalization of a medial consonant sometimes occurs. Examples are *dēl* for *dēvel*, *ēl* for *evel*, *yēde* (*yōde*) from OE. *ge-īode*, *whēr* for *weheper*, *ȳr* (*or*) for *ouper* 'or,' *ēr*, *nēr* for *ever*, *never*.

THE CONSONANTS

91. The Middle English consonant system may be best exhibited by a table such as the following:

	STOPS.		CONTINUANTS.				
	Voiceless.	Voiced.	Spirants.		Semi-vowels.	Liquids.	Nasals.
			Voiceless.	Voiced.			
Labials	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>w</i>		<i>m</i>
Dentals	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>þ</i> <i>s</i> <i>sh</i>	<i>ð</i> <i>z</i>		<i>l</i> <i>r</i>	<i>n</i>
Palatals	<i>k'</i>	<i>g'</i>	<i>ʃ</i> (<i>h</i>)	[<i>ʒ</i> (<i>h</i>)]	<i>ɜ</i> , <i>ʏ</i>		
Gutturals	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ʒ'</i>	<i>ʒ</i>			<i>ŋ</i>

To these must be added the breath consonant *h*, and the combinations *hw* (MnE. *wh* as in *what*), *ch* (= *tsh*) as in *church*, *g*, *j* (= *dzh*) as in *wāge*, *judge*. *x* is but a sign for *ks*.

NOTE.—The pronunciation of most of the consonants is the same as in Modern English. The palatal stops *k'*, *g'* are pronounced as in *kid*, *get*, compared with the guttural stops in *cot*, *got*. The voiced *þ* (*ð*, *ih*) is sounded as in *the*. *Sh* (*sch*) represents the simple consonant sound in *she*, no voiced variety being found in Middle English. The palatal spirant *ȝ* (*ȝ*) has the sound of *ch* in Ger. *ich*, the voiced *ȝ* (medial and only in early Middle English) may be pronounced as *y* in *yet*. The guttural spirants represent respectively the Ger. *ch* in *auch*, and *g* in *sagen*. *ȝ* represents the sound of *n* before *k* or *g*.

92. The general relations to the Old English consonant system may be briefly summarized; compare also a table similar to the above in Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 170. In the first place, most consonants in Middle English correspond to similar ones in Old English on the one side, and in Modern English on the other. Especially is this true of the semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals, as well as of the dental and labial stops and spirants. The most radical changes that have taken place have affected the palatal and guttural stops and spirants. In addition to this there are of course some minor changes within the limits of each consonant, which will be noticed as they occur. Owing to the general similarity between the Old, Middle, and Modern English consonant systems, however, it seems best here to presuppose knowledge of the Old English system, and to consider mainly those changes that are necessary for an understanding of Middle English proper. In considering the consonants, the order will be that of the table above, the stops first, and next the various classes of continuants, spirants, semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals¹.

¹ This order is chosen as best exhibiting the essential character of the consonants on the physical, rather than the physiological side. The physiological terms, as guttural, palatal, &c., and the descriptive terms, as semi-vowels, liquids, &c., are also freely employed because of their long acceptance and their general value.

THE STOPS

93. The Middle English voiceless and voiced stops of labial and dental varieties, *p*-*b*, *t*-*d*, correspond so nearly with those of Old and Modern English that little space need be given to them. Each is a stable consonant in the main, and subject only to such changes as may affect any consonant at different times; see § 112 f. It is worthy of note that the voiceless labial *p*, which was rare initially in Old English, became common owing to the great number of French words introduced in Middle English. The geminated labial *bb*, when medial as in a few OE. words, was replaced by *v* under the influence of the numerous forms in which *v* (OE. medial *f*) occurred in Old English. Examples are *hāven*, OE. *habban* 'have,' *liven*, OE. *libban* 'live,' *hēven*, OE. *hebban* 'heave.' For *d* under grammatical change see § 116.

NOTE.—The dialects in general agree. In late Nth., final unstressed *d* was often unvoiced to *t*, and this has remained to modern Scotch. In Sth. geminated *bb* as above was not replaced by *v*. Early Sth. shows unvoicing of final unstressed *d* as in *asket* 'asked,' *tōwart* 'toward,' *inempnet* 'named,' but later *d* was restored by analogy of other forms.

94. The ME. voiceless palatal stop *k* (as in *kid*) springs from the OE. guttural stop *c* (*ċ*), from Norse *k*, and in a few words from OF. *c* (*=k*). It occurs initially before the OE. palatal mutated vowels *ē*, *ē* < *ō*, sometimes *æ*, usually before the OE. guttural *ȝ* (from *ǣ*) which had become palatal *ī* by unrounding, before *e*, *i* in words from Norse (rarely Old French), and sometimes by analogy of guttural vowels in allied forms. Examples of native words are ME. *kemben* 'comb,' *Kent*, *kēne* 'keen,' *kei* (OE. *cēge*) 'key,' *kichen* (OE. *cycene*) 'kitchen,' *kite* (OE. *cȳla*) 'kite.' A considerable number of Norse words also occur, as *ketel* 'kettle,' *kevel* 'bit, clamp, gag,' *kide* 'kid,' *kindlen* 'kindle,' *kirke* 'church.' On the other hand, OF. words with palatal *k* are limited by rare occurrence of OF. *c* (*=k*), except before gutturals, but compare AN. forms with *e* < *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *ue* (§ 35, 20), which account for ME. *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' and *keverchef*

(*kerchef*). Here belong also ME. *kenet* 'hound,' *kenel* 'kennel,' *kitōn* 'kitten.' By analogy of guttural *k* in pret. pl. and past participle, the palatal stop *k* (*c*) took the place of ME. *ch* in the present of *keruen* 'carve.' Medially the ME. palatal stop *k* appears as above, as well as before OE. *a*, *o*, *u*, which had become ME. *e* in unstressed syllables (§ 80). Examples are *tāken*, *māken*, *āker* 'acre.' By analogy of the indicative present third singular of certain verbs as *sēkeþ*, *wirkeþ*, palatal *k* often appears in the infinitive and other present forms, as *sāken*, *wirken*. In *chiken* 'chicken,' *īsikel* 'icicle,' the *k* is doubtless due to the OE. inflected forms, as *cycnes*, *īsikles* in which OE. *c* would remain *k*. The combination *s* + palatal *c* (= *k*) always indicates borrowing, as in *skil* 'reason,' *skin*, *skēre* 'clear.'

NOTE.—The examples of palatal *c* (*k*) are increased for the Nth. dialect by the lack of palatalization of OE. *c* to *ch* (§ 110, n. 2). Examples are *mikel* 'much,' *swilk* 'such,' *lik* 'like,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work,' and many others. For Nth. *s* < OE. *sc*, cf. § 102, n. 2.

95. The voiced palatal stop *g* springs from OE. guttural *g* before *ȝ* which had become palatal *ġ* by unrounding, from OF., ON. *g* before palatal vowels, and is sometimes due to analogy of allied forms with guttural *g*. Examples of initial *g* in native words are *gilden* 'gild,' *gilt* 'guilt,' *girden* 'gird'; in those from Old French, where *g* represents earlier *gu*, *gīle* 'guile,' *gimelot* (*gimbelet*) 'gimblet,' *gīerne* 'guitar'; in Norse, *gēre* 'gear,' *gēren* 'do, make,' *gil* 'gill of a fish,' *gest* 'guest,' the last supplanting the native English word. Analogy of *g* in preterit and past participle accounts for *geven* (*given*) 'give' beside English *zeven* (*ziven*) and *ginnen*, *beginnen* 'begin,' while *geten* beside *zeten* 'get' is of Norse origin. Medially, palatal *g* appears in the combination *ng* (= *ŋ* + *g'*) before palatal vowels, as *singen* (OE. *singan*) 'sing,' *gengen* (ON. *genga*) 'go,' *genge* (ON. *gengi*) 'company.'

96. The Middle English guttural stops *c* (*k*)—*g* correspond to OE. (ON.) guttural stops *c*—*g* in Teutonic words, or to similar sounds in Old French. Both guttural stops occur before conso-

nants and the guttural vowels *ǣ*, *ǿ*, *ǫ*, *ǘ*. For the stops *c* (*k*)-*g* which occur before OE. *ē*, *ȳ*, sometimes *æ* when due to mutation, see § 94, and for OF. *ch* before *a*, *au*, see § 110. The guttural *c* (*k*) also appears in the combination *x* (= *ks*), *qu* (= *kw*), *nc* (*k*) = *ŋ* + *k*, and the stop *g* in the combination *ng* (= *ŋ* + *g*), occasionally in gemination (*gg*). Guttural *c* (*k*) initially in Teutonic words may be illustrated by *clȳþ* 'cloth,' *cūre* (*kāre*), *cōld*, *cōle* 'coal,' *cumen* (*cōmen*) 'come,' and in Romance words by *crȳen* 'cry,' *cas* (*cāse*) 'case,' *colūr* 'colour,' *cūrs* (*cōurs*) 'course.' In Romance words the stop *c* (*k*) before *a*, *au* indicates learned origin or Norman-Picard dialect, in which vulgar Latin *k* did not become *ch* (as in Central French). Examples are *cas* (*cāse*), *cause*, *cāge*, *carpentēr*, and the doublets *catēl*, *cachen* 'catch,' *calīce*, *caritē*, beside OF. *chatel*, *chācen*, *chalīce*, *charitē* (cf. § 110). Medially the guttural stop *c* (*k*) appears before a guttural vowel in syllables having principal or secondary stress, and finally after a guttural vowel. Between a guttural and palatal vowel, the stop must have varied between guttural and palatal quality as it belonged to the syllable with one vowel or the other. The combination *s* + guttural *c* (*k*) always indicates borrowing, either from Norse as in *scōwl*, *scull*, *bask*, Old French as in *scōrn*, *scūren*, 'scour' *scōule* 'scout,' or other minor sources.

NOTE.—In Nth. the number of guttural *k*'s is increased by the fact that OE. *c* did not become *ch* in that dialect (§ 94, n.). Examples are *caf* 'chaff,' *calē* 'chalk.' For the combination *sk* < OE. *sc* in unstressed words, see, § 102, n. 2.

97. The guttural stop *g* initially may be exemplified by *grēne* 'green,' *galle* 'gall,' *gōld*, *gōd* 'good,' *gume* 'man' in Teutonic words, and *glōrie*, *governen* 'govern,' *gōule* 'gout' in Romance. In Teutonic words borrowed by vulgar Latin initial *w* became *gu* (= *gw*), and this combination became guttural *g* in Old French, as in ME. *garde*, *garisōn*, *regard*, while remaining *w* (except before *i*) in Anglo-Norman, and therefore appearing in the doublets *wardē*, *warisōn*, *reward* (§ 106). Before *i*, *g* < Teut. *w* appears in *gīden* 'guide,' *gīse* 'guise,' *gīle* 'guile,' *begīlen* 'beguile.' Medially and

finally guttural *g* occurs under the same circumstances as guttural *k* above. In a few cases ME. guttural *g* represents late OE. geminated, that is long *g* (*gg*), as in *dogge* 'dog,' *frogge* 'frog,' *hogge* 'hog,' *stagge* 'stag.' Usually, however, medial or final guttural *g* implies borrowing, as in *draggen* 'drag,' *big*, *egg*, *legg* from Norse. ME. *sugre*, beside *sucre* 'sugar,' shows voicing of OF. *c* to *g*. ME. *garden* represents Picard *garden*, beside OF. *jardin*.

THE SPIRANTS

98. The spirants *f-v* (*f*) in Teutonic words occurred under the same conditions as in Old English and to-day. The voiceless *f* appears initially in a stressed syllable, as in *fader* 'father,' *beſſren* 'before'; medially when preceding a voiceless consonant or in gemination (*ff*), as in *shaft*, *offren* 'offer'; finally, as in *wulf*, *self*. In Romance words *f* was regularly voiceless and retained this quality whether in stressed or unstressed syllables. Examples of Romance words in which *f* appears contrary to the rule in Teutonic are *cōmfort*, *truſſle*.

99. The voiced spirant *v* (sometimes written *f*) in Teutonic words springs from OE. (ON.) *f* in voiced company, as *gīver*, *gīven* (*zīven*, *yīven*) 'give'; occasionally also in inflected forms with final *f* in nominative singular, as *stāves* from *staf* 'staff,' *calves* from *calf*. To these were added in Middle English many *v*'s, both initial and medial, from Old French. As initial *v* did not occur in Teutonic words, except rarely in those borrowed from the Sth. dialect, Midland words with initial *v* or with *v* beginning a stressed syllable are of Romance origin, as *vīne*, *devīne*.

NOTE 1.—In early Middle English *f* was still written for *v*, as in the OE. period; cf. *iāfen* (= *ȝāven*), *hāfen* 'have,' &c.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. In Sth. the number of initial *v*'s was largely increased by the voicing of initial *f*, as in *vader* 'father,' *vihten* 'fight.' Cf. Kt. selections especially.

100. The spirants *þ* (*ð*, *th*), voiceless and voiced without distinction of written sign, occurred in Teutonic words under exactly the

same circumstances as *f-v*, and need not be especially illustrated. While in Modern English some borrowed words have the voiceless *th*, the voiced and voiceless spirants usually indicate Teutonic origin. In late Middle English *th* came to be written for OF. *t* (*th* = *t*), as in *thēatre*, *thēorie*, *thēme*, *thrōne*, *authōur* 'author,' and these were doubtless still pronounced with *t* until, in Modern English, they acquired the spirant sound by influence of the spelling. There is no evidence that initial *þ* (*th*) had become voiced in pronominal words, as *þē*, *þat*, *þis*, *þū*, &c., or final *þ* in unstressed *wiþ*. Initial unstressed *þ* in pronominal words often becomes *t* after *d*, *t*, sometimes *s* by back assimilation, as in *and tat* 'and that,' *at tat* 'at that,' *is tat* 'is that.' Occasionally ME. *þ* interchanges with the voiced stop *d* in medial position, as *cōude* beside *cōūbe* 'could,' *afōrden* 'afford,' and finally in the preterit *quod* 'quoth.' After a voiceless spirant, *f*, *s*, *ʒ* (*h*), ME. *þ* becomes *t*, as in *þefte* 'theft,' *leste* (OE. *læs þē*) 'lest,' *heizle* 'height.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Midland. The parallel voicing in Sth. of initial *f*, *s*, sometimes *wh* (*hw*) to *w*, implies voicing of *þ* in similar position, but the orthography gives no evidence of it.

101. The spirants *s*, voiced and voiceless, but usually without distinction of written sign, are parallel to *f-v* in their occurrence in Teutonic words. The voiced spirant is usually written *s*, *z* ordinarily indicating *ts* in Middle English. *z* is found, especially when final in unstressed syllables, as in WML. forms like *sīdez* 'sides,' indicating the voicing of *s* in this position. Both spirants were largely increased from Old French sources. OF. voiceless *s* (written *s* (*sc*) *ss*, or *c* before *e*, *i*) occurs in all positions and need not be especially illustrated. Medial OF. *iss* usually became ME. *isch* (*iss*h) as in *finischen* (OF. *finir*, *finiss*-) 'finish,' *perischen* 'perish,' *anguische* 'anguish.' OF. voiced *s* is found in such words as *prisūn* 'prison,' *trēsōn* 'treason.' In *cītesen* 'citizen' the voiced spirant has been inserted, perhaps by analogy of similar *sen* (*zen*) forms. For Picard *ch* in words with OF. *c* = *s* cf. § 110.

NOTE.—In general Nth. agrees with Midland, but note Nth. *s* for Ml. Sth.

sch (*sh*), § 102. For OF. *sire* Nth. has *schir* sometimes. Teutonic initial *s* was voiced in Sth., as shown especially by initial *z* in the Kentish 'Ayenbite of Inwit.'

102. The Middle English spirant *sch* (*sh*) is a characteristic ME. sound springing from OE. *sc* in all positions. Examples are *schafft* (*shaft*) 'shaft,' *schort* (*short*), *asche* 'ash,' *Englisch*, *fisch* (*fish*). From such strictly English words with ME. *sch* (*sh*) are to be separated the Norse and OF. borrowed words with *sc* (*sk*); but medial OF. *iss* gave ME. *isch* (*ish*) as already noted. In the pronoun *schē* (*scho*, *sho*) ME. *sch* springs from OE. *s* + *y* (< *e*) in unstressed *sēo* (*seō*) from OE. *sēo*. In *asken* 'ask' (OE. *ascian*, *axian*), *sk* probably represents a late metathesis of *x*. *Scotland*, *Scottisch*, *scōl* 'school,' are doubtless learned forms, the first two influenced by the Nth. *Scot*, the last by OF. *escole* or mediæval Latin *scola*. There was no corresponding voiced spirant in Middle English.

NOTE 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *sc* is still written for ME. *sch* (*sh*), but Orm writes *sh* after long, *ssh* after short vowels.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Ml. in the main, but OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables became *s*, as in *sulen*, *sal*, *suld*, 'schulen, shall, should,' *Ingliš*, 'English,' *Scots* 'Scotch.' In Sth., sometimes Ml., *ss* (*s*) are written for the spirant sound.

103. The Middle English palatal spirants *ȝ* (*h*)—*ȝ* (*ȝh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are exclusively of Teutonic origin and of limited occurrence. They cannot occur initially because the corresponding OE. palatals *c*, *g* had become ME. *ch*, and the semivowel *ȝ* (*y*) respectively. They are also limited, in medial and final position, by their vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47), or *ī*, *ū* (§ 75). While this vocalization was probably complete in early Middle English, as shown by the spelling of Orm (§ 71, n.), the signs were still sometimes written as *hēh* (*hæg*, *hēȝ*) 'high,' *leȝen* (*leȝhen*) 'lay.' Otherwise the voiceless spirant *ȝ* (*h*) is found only medially in the OE. combinations *ht*, *hp*, which both became *ȝt*, written also *ht*, *gt*, *ct*, *ȝht*, *gh̄t*, less commonly *ȝth*, *gth*, *cth*. Examples are *riȝt* (*riht*) 'right,' *knȝt* (*kniht*) 'knight,' *drȝtlen* (*drihten*) 'lord,' and *heȝte* (*heȝt*, *hiȝt*) 'height,' *sȝte* 'sight,'

with change of *þ* to *t* in accordance with § 100. ME. *ʒt* is sometimes written *st* by confusion of these high-pitched palatal sounds. The OE. combination *rhþ* had become *rþ*, as in *mirþe* 'mirth,' and such forms as ME. *fē* 'money, fee,' spring from OE. forms which had lost the final *h*, as *fēo* beside *fēoh*; cf. also ME. *þur* beside *þurʒ* (*þurh*) 'through.' The voiced palatal spirant *ʒ* (*ʒh*) is found medially as above until fully vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *r* or *ʒ* to *ī*, as *mirīe* (OE. *myrge*, *myrige*) 'merry,' *birīen* (OE. *byrgan*) 'bury,' *sīþe* (OE. *sigeþe*) 'scythe,' *drie* (OE. *drȳge*) 'dry.' Finally in stressed syllables the voiced spirant had probably become unvoiced, but in unstressed *iʒ* (OE. *ig*) the voiced spirant also became *ī*, as in *bodī* (*bodȳ*), *hēlī* (*hēlȳ*). ME. *belī* (OE. *belg*, *belig*) no doubt comes from the form with parasitic *i*, compared with that with *g* which gave *w* after *l* as in ME. *belwe* (*belou*) 'bellows.'

NOTE 1.—In early ML. the voiceless spirant is still spelt *h* as in Old English, and the voiced spirant *g*, *ʒh* as in Orm.

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general, though in Nth. OE. *ht* remained guttural as in Northumbrian. Sth. has a larger number of palatal spirants, owing to the larger number of palatal vowels in that dialect, as *leʒhen* (*liʒhen*) from WS. *hlīchan*, beside ML. *lahhen* (*lauhwen*, *lauwen*) from OM. *hlahhan* 'laugh.' Sth. also retains *ī* from OE. *ig* in the present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class (§ 6).

104. The Middle English guttural spirants *ʒ* (*h*, *ʒh*)-*ʒ* (*ʒh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are also of Teutonic origin and of as limited occurrence as the palatal spirants. They cannot occur initially because not so appearing in Old English, OE. guttural spirant *g* having become a guttural stop before ME. times. While occurring in medial and final position they later became vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs (§ 47), or the voiced spirant became *w* after *l* or *r*, after *ʒ* was absorbed (§ 75). The voiceless *ʒ* remained voiceless throughout the period only in the OE. combination *ht*, as in *taʒte* (*tauhhte*) 'taught,' *douʒter* 'daughter,' *fouʒten* 'fought,' *þouʒt* 'thought.' When final it remained voiceless until finally vocalized in the preceding diphthong which had been formed (§ 66). Examples are *þok* (*þouʒt*)

'though,' *slōh* (*slou3*) 'slew,' *þurh* (*þur3*) 'through.' The OE. medial voiceless guttural *hh* became voiced and developed as the voiced guttural through *3h* to *w*, as in *lauzen* (*lauwen*) 'laugh,' *cou3zen* (*couwen*) 'cough.' The preterit singular *saw* has its *w* from the plural *sawen* (OE. *sāwon*), and *þorw* (*þorow*) developed from *þoru3* beside *þur3*. The medial voiced spirant *3* remained as *3* (*3h*) until vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *ū* to strengthen the preceding vowel, after *l*, *r*, to *w*. Examples are *drazen* (*drawen*) 'draw,' *þ3zen* (*þ3wen*) 'owe,' *fuzel* (*fūel*, *fōwel*) < OE. *fugel* 'fowl,' *fol3zen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *sor3e* (*sorwe*) < OE. *sorh*, *f*, 'sorrow.' When final, the original voiced spirant had become voiceless and fell in with that sound as above. Examples are *dou3* 'dough,' *þlou3* 'plow.' Such forms as ME. *schō* 'shoe' rest upon the forms which had lost final *h* in Old English, as *scō* beside *scōh* (cf. § 103).

NOTE 1.—In early Ml. *h* was still written for the voiceless guttural, and *g* (*gh*, *3h*) for the voiced: cf., however, *halechen* for more regular *hal3zen* (*halwen*) 'saints', *halechede* for later *hal3ede* (*halwede*) 'hallowed' of 'Chronicle.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree.

THE CONSONANT *H* AND ITS COMBINATIONS

105. The ME. breath consonant *h*, essentially a spirant of palatal or guttural character, occurs in general as in Old and Modern English, that is only in initial position, or initially in the second element of compounds. It had been regularly lost, however, from the OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hr*, *hn*, as in *lēpen*, 'leap,' *ring*, *nule* 'nut,' and sometimes also initially in unstressed words as *it* for OE. *hit*. In unstressed syllables it regularly disappeared as in *fostrild* < OE. **fōstorhild* 'nurse.' OF. *h*, in words of Teutonic origin, falls in with OE., ON. *h*, as in *hardī*, *harneis* 'harness.' In words of Latin origin *h*, though frequently written by scribes, was not pronounced. This accounts for the double forms *eremite-hermit*, *abit-habit*, *onōur-honōur*. The OE. combination *hw* was retained in Middle English, though early written *wh* as by Orm, sometimes with the characteristic Nth. *qu* as in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

Occasionally *wh* (*hw*) is reduced to *h*, as in *hō* for *whō* (§ 106). In OE. *hēo* initial *h* became *ʒh*, as in *ʒhē*, *ʒhō* 'she.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. as to *h*, but uses *qu* (*quh*) for *wh*, showing a strengthening of the original *hw* to *kw*. Sth. shows a more frequent loss of initial *h*, as in *ā* for OE. *hā*, *hēo*, and *abben* 'have.' In Kt. the orthography *lh*, *nh* for OE. *hl*, *hn*, perhaps indicates a retention of the original combinations.

THE SEMIVOWELS, LIQUIDS AND NASALS

106. The ME. semivowel *w*, which appears only in Teutonic words, though a few are from Romance sources, springs from OE. *w*, though limited by its vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47). To words with OE., ON. *w* were added a few from Anglo-Norman which had retained an original Teut. *w* instead of the usual OF. *gu*. Examples of the latter are *waiten* 'wait,' *wāfre* 'wafer,' *wāge*, *walop*, *werre* 'war,' *werreien* (*werrien*) 'make war.' Teut. *w* was not retained before *i* and hence an OF. *g* appears in such words as in § 97. In Teut. words *w* disappears between an initial consonant and a following *o* (*u*), as in *tō* beside *twō* 'two,' *þōng* beside *þwōng* 'thong,' *sōle* beside *swōle* 'sweet,' *hō* beside *whō* (*hwō*) 'who.' In *sō*, *alsō*, the disappearance of *w* was earlier than in the other words, perhaps as early as late Old English (cf. § 42). *w* also disappears initially in a few unstressed words of common breath groups; as *nas* for *ne was*, *nēre* for *ne wēre*, *nille* for *ne wille*, *nōt* for *ne wōt*, *God ōt* (*God wōt*). OE. *cw*, ON. *kw* (= *kw*) were generally written *qu*, under French influence, and with them fell in OF. words with *qu* together with a few with OF. *c* (= *k*) + *ue*, *ui* as *quēre* 'choir,' *squēre* (*squīre*), *squīrel*. For AN. *queint*, *aqueinten* see § 53. Similarly *gu* (= *gw*) springs from OF. *g* + *ue*, *ui* in *anguische* 'anguish.'

NOTE.—The dialects agree, but Nth. also has *qu* (*quh*) for OE. *hw*, and *w* was preserved in *twā*, *quā*, &c. in which OE. *ā* had not become *ē* (*ē*).

107. The ME. semivowel *ʒ* (*y*) is exclusively of Teutonic origin, and springs from the OE. semivowel *g* as in *ʒēr* 'year,' *ʒōke* 'yoke,' *ʒung* (*ʒōng*) 'young,' or the OE. palatal spirant *g* as in *ʒelden*

'yield,' *ȝērd* (*ȝard*) 'yard.' Before *i*, OE. *g* is sometimes vocalized as in *icchen* (OE. *gyccēan*) 'itch,' *Ipswich* (OE. *Gīpeswīc*), *Ilchester* (OE. *Gīfelceaster*), and in unstressed *isikel* (OE. *īsgicel*) 'icicle.' Similarly in the OE. unstressed prefix *ge* also became *i* (*y*), though regularly preserved only in Sth. ME. *ȝ* sometimes develops initially before a palatal vowel as in *ȝork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*), *ȝōū* (*yōū*) from OE. *ēow*, the latter perhaps by influence of *ȝē* (*yē*) 'ye.'

108. The ME. liquids *l*, *r*, do not differ in general from their Teutonic or OF. originals. In OE. words *l* disappears before and after *ch*, as in *swich*, *such* (OE. *swīlc*) 'such,' *which* (OE. *hwīlc*), *ēch* (OE. *ēlc*) 'each,' *mūche* beside *mūchel* (OE. *mycel*), *wenche* beside *wenchel* (OE. *wencel*). The combination *rld* sometimes becomes *rd* in *werde* 'world.' The OE. metathesis of *r* remains in Middle English, and some new examples of metathesis appear as *fresch*, *preschen* 'thresh.' Double forms of some OF. words are found, owing to OF. double forms as *marbre-marble*, *purpre-purple*.

NOTE.—In Nth., *l* before *k* does not disappear as before the corresponding *ch* in the other dialects; cf. *swilk*, *quilk* 'such, which.'

109. The ME. nasals *m*, *n*, *ȝ* (= *n* before *k* or *g*) do not differ from their Teutonic and OF. originals, so far as preserved. OE. final unstressed *m* in inflexional endings had become *n* in late Old English. ME. final unstressed *n* in similar position or in unstressed words tends to disappear throughout the period. This affects especially the *en* of verbal endings, and such unstressed words as *an* (*a*), *ȝn* (*ȝ*), *nȝn* (*nȝ*), *būten* (*bute*, *but*) 'but.' Some stressed words show a similar loss at times, as *morwe(n)*, *gāme(n)*, *maide(n)*, *ȝpe(n)*, *seve(n)*.

NOTE.—In Nth. infinitives no final *n* was received from OE. times. This indicates the beginning of the tendency to lose inflexional *n*, a tendency that was more pronounced and rapid than in Ml., far more than in Sth.

THE AFFRICATIVE COMBINATIONS

110. The ME. combination *ch*, as in *church* (*tsh*), occurs in native and Romance words. In native words it springs from the OE.

palatal stop *c* (*cc*) before palatal vowels, as initially in *chirche*, *child*, *cheste*, *cherl*, *cherren* 'turn,' *chēse* 'cheese,' *chaf* 'chaff'; medially in *wrecche* 'wretch,' *spēche* 'speech.' After a palatal vowel OE. *c* became ME. *ch* when final in unstressed words and syllables, as in *ich* 'I,' *which*, *swich* 'such,' *Ipswich* 'Ipswich'; sometimes in stressed words as *lich* 'body,' *pich* 'pitch,' *French*, owing to inflected forms with OE. *c* in medial position or possibly in some cases to analogy of corresponding verbal roots. By analogy also *ch* appears in *chēsen*, pp. for OE. *coren*. On the other hand *ch* is replaced by the palatal stop *k* in the infinitive and other present forms of some verbs by analogy of the pres. 3rd sg., which had no *ch*; examples are *sēken* beside *sēchen* 'seek,' *wirken* (*wirchen*) 'work.' In Romance words *ch* appears before *a*, *au* in those from Central French, before *e*, *i* in those from the Picard dialect, beside NF. *c* (*k*) for the former and *c* (= *s*) for the latter. Examples are *charme*, *charge*, *chaunge*, *chaumbre*, *prēchen* 'preach,' *aprēchen* 'approach,' *cherischen* 'cherish,' *chisel*, *chimeneie* 'chimney.' For doublets with NF. *c* (= *k*) beside OF. *ch*, and OF. *c* (= *s*) beside Picard *ch*, see §§ 96, 101. For OE. *s* + palatal *c*, see § 102.

NOTE 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *c* is still written for OE. *c*, but Orm uses *ch* which continues to prevail.

NOTE 2.—As Old Northumbrian suffered no palatalization of OE. *c*, Nth. has *c* (*k*) in place of Ml. Sth. *ch*; cf. *caf* 'chaff,' *calc* 'chalk,' *mikel*, *ik* 'I,' *quilk* 'which,' *swilk* 'such,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work' (§ 94, n.). Sth., on the other hand, shows a greater number of *ch* forms, owing to the greater number of palatal spirants in West Saxon; cf. Sth. *chēld* (*chald*) 'cold' from WS. *ceald*, with Ml. Nth. *cōld* from OAng. *cāld*, and *mūchel* with *ch* after an original guttural vowel.

III. The ME. voiced combination *g* (*ȝ*), as in *judge* (*dzh*), corresponding to the voiceless *ch* above, occurs also in native and Romance words. In native words it springs only from the OE. voiced palatal stop *g* in gemination (*cg*) or in the combination *ng* (= *n* + *dzh*). Examples are *briggē* 'bridge,' *eġġe* 'edge,' *heġġe* 'hedge,' *senġen* (*singen*) 'sing,' *crinġen* 'cringe.' As the OE. combinations *cg*, *ng* could not occur initially, most such words with *ġ*,

j (= *dzh*) are of Romance origin. OE. *cg* (*cge*) in the present tense of verbs was displaced by analogy of the 3rd sg. in which *ġ* (= *dzh*) had not developed (cf. § 165). Examples are *seien* (*seyen*) 'say,' *leien* 'lay,' *bȳen* 'buy.' In Romance words ME. *ġ, j* represents OF. *ġ, j*, as in *gentil* 'gentle,' *general*, *geant* (*giant*) 'giant,' *joie* 'joy,' *jēlous* 'jealous,' *engin* 'engine,' *chargen* 'charge,' *juggen* 'judge,' *cāge*, *pledge* 'pledge.' In proper names with initial *I* (*J*) in the MSS. it becomes difficult to determine accurately, especially in Biblical names, whether they are from Old French or adopted directly from Latin with initial *I* = *Y*. It seems safe to assume that OF. Biblical names only gradually displaced the OE. and Latin, such words as *Jēsus*, *Jōhan* (*Jōhn*), *Jāmes*, *Jordan*, *Jerusalem* being adopted before the more unusual as *Jōsēph*; cf. Orm's *Josæp*, and *Iōsēp* (*Iōsēph*, *Ōsēp*), *Iācōb* (*Acōb*) in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

NOTE.—Nth. shows no palatalization of OE. *cg*, *ng* and the voiced guttural stop therefore appears, as in *brig* 'bridge,' *lig* 'lie,' *big* 'buy,' *meng* 'mingle, disturb.' Sth. retains the voiced affricative in verbs, as *seġgen* 'say,' *būġgen* 'buy.'

GENERAL CHANGES AFFECTING CONSONANTS

II2. Certain general changes which affect consonants more or less regularly may best be treated together. The most important of these for Middle English, Vocalization, has already been explained as it affected the voiced spirants *ȝ* (*h*), rarely *v*, and the semivowel *w* in the formation of diphthongs (§ 47). Similarly the voiced spirant *ȝ* after *ȳ*, *ū* was completely vocalized, causing compensatory lengthening when the preceding vowel was not long (§ 75); cf. also the vocalization of *ȝ* in the suffix *ȝ* (§ 103). Attention has also been called to the vocalization of the initial voiceless spirant *ȝ* (= *y*) in § 107. Other consonants are more stable, but medial *v* is also vocalized in *hāst*, *hadde*, and in OF. *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor.' The final voiceless *f* suffers the same change in the OF. ending *ȝf*, as in *bailȝ* beside *bailif*, *jolȝ* beside *jolif*. Medial *k* is completely vocalized in *māde* from *makede*, and *d* in

dist for *didest*. The ME. ending *we*, from OE. *we*, *ge*, during the period vocalizes to a syllable written *ou* (*ow*), as in *sorow* < earlier *sorze* (*sorwē*). Virtual vocalization in breath groups accounts for such forms as *nille* (*ne wille*), *nas* (*ne was*), *nēt* (*ne wēt*), § 106. The opposite tendency, Consonantizing, rarely occurs, and then only initially, as *ȝork* (OE. *Eofoꝛwīc*) 'York,' *ȝow*, § 107.

NOTE.—Nth. carries the vocalization of *k*, *v* still further, as in *tā* 'take,' *tān* 'taken,' *mā* 'make,' *hā* 'have,' *gīs* 'gives,' and allied forms.

113. Voicing and Unvoicing. The most noteworthy voicing of consonants in Middle English is the regular shift of initial *f*, *þ*, *s*, to *v*, voiced *þ*, *z* in Sth. English. In ME. the most common shifting was that of *s* to *z* in unstressed inflexional syllables of late Middle English, as indicated by the occasional spelling with *z*. OE. medial *hh* must also have become voiced before developing into the second element of the diphthongs, § 104. Besides these, voicing is rare, as perhaps of OE. *c* (*k*) to *g* in **bedgen*, *beggen* if from OE. *bedician*, and OF. *c* to *g* in *sugrē* 'sugar,' *graunten* 'grant.' OF. *t* became *d* in *jupardȳ*, *dīamaund* 'diamond,' *waraund* 'warrant.' Unvoicing of *d* to *t* occurs frequently in preterits of weak verbs ending in *ld*, *rd*, *nd*, *vd*, as *bille* 'built,' *girtē* 'girded, girt,' *wente* 'went,' *lefte* 'left,' and sometimes in past participles, as *nempnet* 'named,' *glifnit* 'glanced,' § 93 n. Unvoicing of initial OF. *b* to *p* appears in *putten* (OF. *bouler*), *purse*, *pudding* (OF. *boudin*).

114. Assimilation and Dissimilation. Assimilation is common, as in all periods. Thus *f* becomes *m* before *m*, as in *wimman* (*wumman*) from OE. *wīfman*, *lemman* from OE. *lēofman*; *n* becomes *l* in *elle* < *elne* 'ell,' *mille* < *milne* (OE. *mylen*, *myln*). By partial assimilation the dental nasal *n* becomes the labial nasal *m* before a labial, as *hemp*, OE. *henep*, *brimstȳn* < ON. *brennistān*, *noumpīre* < OF. *nonpere*, *comfort* < OF. *confort*. Assimilation also accounts for the disappearance of *h* in *mirþe* < OE. *myrhþe* 'mirth,' and *c*, *g* before *þ*, *t* or *d* in *lenten* (*leinten*) < *lengten* 'spring, lent,' *strenþe* (*streinþe*) < *strengþe*, *dreinte* < *drencle* 'drenched,' *meinde* < *mengde* 'mingled.' *þ* in the combination *rþf* is assimilated and

disappears in *Norfolk*, and *þ* is assimilated to *f* in *Suffolk*, to *s* in *Sussex*, OE. *Norðfolc*, *Sūðfolc*, *Sūð Seaxan*. The stops are more stable, but *t* is assimilated to *s* in *blessen* < OE. *bletsian*, *best* < *beist*, *last* < **latst*, *Essex* < *East Seaxan*; *d* becomes *s* in *gossip*, *gospel* < *Godsið*, *Godspel*, and *n* by back assimilation in *winnow* < *windwian*. Back assimilation after *d*, *t* (*s*) also accounts for *atle* < *at þē*, and *lat* < *and þat*, *is tat* < *is þat*, *wōst ū* < *wōst þū* (§ 100). It is virtual assimilation also, when such a form as *such* results from *swilch* through *swuch*. Dissimilation has often been limited to such substitution of *l* for *r* as in OF. *purple* < *purpre*. So ME. *pilgrim* for *pelerin*. But a spirant has also been dissimilated to the corresponding stop, as *þ* to *t* in the combination *f*, *s*, *ʒ* (*h*) + *þ*. Examples are *þefle* < OM. *þēfpe* (WS. *þiefpe*), *leste* < OE. *þy lās þe*, *nostrils* < *noseþirles*, *sizle* < OE. *gesiþp*, *heizle*, OM. *hēþpu* (WS. *hiehþu*), *sleizle* < ON. *slægþ*, 'sleight,' (cf. § 100). A voiced spirant *þ* after the continuant *r*, especially before *r*, *n* (*en*), has become the voiced stop *d* as in *murdre* < OE. *morþor*, *aforðen* < OE. *aforðian*, *burdene* beside *burþene* < OE. *byrþen*.

NOTE.—In the dialects such examples as Nth. *s* from OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables must be set down to assimilation; cf. § 102, n. 2.

115. Metathesis is occasional in Middle English. Thus *sk* in the verb *asken* (OE. *acsian*, *axtan*) probably springs from a late metathesis of *ks*, since OE. *sc* would have given *sch* (*sh*). Metathesis of *r* appears in *fresch* 'fresh,' *þreschen* 'thresh,' but probably depends on OE. forms in *gras*, *rinnen* (*rennen*) 'run.'

116. Substitution. One consonant seems to be substituted for another, though the cause is not clearly apparent, in *cōude* < *cōūpe* 'could,' *quod* < *quop* (OE. *cwæð*). In the latter *ð* must first have become voiced in the breath group between vowels, and the substitution in both cases may be due to the preference for a stop between continuants. By analogy of forms without grammatical change (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 233), consonants due to this influence are regularly replaced by their originals, but a few forms remain, as the

verb *sēpen*–*soden* (pt. and pp.), or the past participles used as adjectives, *lōren* (*lorn*), *forlōren* (*forlorn*), *cōren* (*ycōren*) ‘chosen.’

117. Echthipsis. The loss of a consonant through assimilation has been illustrated. The most common case of loss under other circumstances is that of final unstressed inflexional *n*, mentioned in § 109. Under a similar influence final *n*, which is not inflexional, is also lost in some cases. Examples are *a(n)*, *ȝ(n)*, *morwe(n)*, *seve(n)*, *ȝpe(n)*, *tȝ(n)* ‘toe.’ OF. final *t* also disappears in *plai(t)* ‘plea,’ *peti(t)* ‘petty.’

118. Addition. A stop consonant is frequently added finally in word or syllable after a continuant, the kind of stop depending upon the preceding, and its voiceless or voiced character on the following sound. Thus the labial *p* intrudes after *m* at the close of the syllable in *nempnen* ‘name,’ *emptȝ*, *dampnen* ‘condemn,’ *solempne* ‘solemn,’ *tempten* ‘tempt,’ the first two from native, the last from Romance sources. Similarly before a vowel or voiced consonant *b* is intrusive after *m* in *bumbe* (OE. *būma*), *crumbe* (OE. *cruma*), *schambles* (OE. *sceamol*–*sceamles*) ‘shambles,’ *brembel* ‘bramble,’ *himbel* ‘thimble,’ *slumbren* ‘slumber.’ The voiceless dental *t* is added at the close of the syllable after the dental *s* in *listnen* ‘listen,’ *glistnen* ‘glisten,’ *behest* (OE. *behās*), *anzēnst* ‘against,’ *bitwixte*, and finally after the dental nasal *n* in the French derived *fīraunt*, *fīsaunt* ‘pheasant,’ *parchment*, *pāgeant*. The voiced *d* is added after *n*, *l* in voiced company, as *hunder*, *kindrēd*, *expōunden*, *jaundice*, *alder* (OE. *alra*) ‘of all,’ and after final *n* in *sōund*, *riband*, no doubt because of more frequent use before a vowel or voiced consonant. Less commonly a liquid *l*, *r* is added after a stop or spirant, as in *principle* (OF. *princīpē*), *manciple*, *syllable*, *chronikle*, *philosōphre* (OF. *philosophe*), *provendre* (OF. *provende*). *N* (*ŋ*) has also been added in *niztingāle*, *messengēr*, *passengēr*. By incorrect breaking of the breath group an initial *t* has been added in *tȝ* < *ȝat* *ȝ(n)*, *tōber* < *ȝat* *ōber*, an *n* in *newt* < *an* *ewt*, *nōnes* (*nōnce*) < *ȝen* *ȝnes*.

INFLEXIONS

INTRODUCTORY

119. As compared with Old English, most changes in the inflexion of Middle English words may be summed up under the one head of simplification of forms. This simplification, too, far from being exceptional in the history of language, has taken place naturally and gradually under the influence of phonetic change and analogy. How far it had gone during the period may be briefly shown. The noun, in general, had come to have but a single form for all plural cases, and usually but two forms for the singular; the strong adjective and adjective pronoun but one form in the singular, and one in the plural; the verb also shows a reduction in the number of personal endings and in the number of tense and mode forms. The former influence, phonetic change, had made dissimilar inflexional endings indistinguishable; the latter influence, analogy, had caused the substitution of more common forms for the less common, until they had wholly displaced the latter. Both influences were strong in late Old English, and their strength was no doubt increased by the unusual linguistic conditions after the Conquest. From this time, for a considerable period, English was less frequently the language of government and of a national literature, while to a less extent it was influenced by the use of Anglo-Norman on English soil and by the gradual introduction of new words from foreign sources.

NOTE.—This is not intended to imply that there was any considerable influence of the foreign language on English inflexions. Not a single inflexional form in the English of common people to-day cannot be accounted for by influences within English itself, and foreign influence should be assumed only beside the native, or when the latter fails to explain the phenomenon. While inflected tense and mode forms were reduced in number as mentioned above, it must be remembered that the compound forms with auxiliaries were increasing.

120. Specifically the most general phonetic change affecting

inflexions from Old to Middle English was the weakening of *a*, *o*, *u* in unstressed inflexional endings to *e*, as in most other unstressed syllables (§ 80), and their consequent union with *e* already common in inflexion. This had followed upon the late OE. weakening of unstressed inflexional *m* to *n*, as in the dative plural of nouns, adjectives and disyllabic pronominal forms. Except in the earliest period also, all words show syncopation of final *e* before words beginning with a vowel or *h*, and frequent loss of final unstressed *n*. These were followed during the period by the total loss of final unstressed *n* in inflexional endings, and in late Middle English by final unstressed *e*, whether belonging to the inflexion or the stem. Owing to these phonetic changes, which obliterated many of the differences between the different genders—for example the only difference between weak masculines and feminines in nouns and adjectives—the distinctions of grammatical gender in nouns, adjectives, and adjective pronouns was quickly lost. The most general analogical change was the substitution of the more common for the less common form. Specifically it may be pointed out that in the noun the accusative is probably the case-form of greatest frequency and therefore of greatest influence, and in the adjective and adjective pronoun, owing to the loss of grammatical gender, the neuter prevailed over masculine or feminine. In the personal pronouns, the more frequent use of the dative had almost obliterated the accusative before the close of Old English. In verbs, the third person of the indicative was more common than the other present forms and prevailed in its root over the others (§ 165). In the strong verbs the four stems tended to become three, either the preterit singular prevailing over the plural, or the preterit plural and past participle, when alike, prevailing over the singular preterit.

NOTE.—It is significant of the influence of accusative and oblique case forms that nouns adopted from Norse appear in the stem form found in the accusative singular, and nouns and adjectives from Old French almost invariably have the form of the OF. oblique case singular rather than the nominative singular. Cf. § 136.

121. That grammatical gender had about disappeared in early Middle English is clear from the loss of feminine forms for the adjective and the pronoun (except the personal), and the almost entire loss of inflexional forms based on feminine and neuter originals in Old English. Even when inflexional forms which belong to older feminines or neuters are preserved, as an occasional genitive singular and a plural in *e*, and some neuter plurals without ending, there is little reason to suppose that they were regarded as connected with grammatical gender. They are more probably forms which had not yet fully assumed the common inflexion, based on that of masculine nouns. As an added evidence of the loss of grammatical gender, it may be noted that no foreign-derived noun assumed grammatical gender in English. When grammatical gender disappeared, natural gender took its place, as in Modern English. One of the earliest evidences of this is the assumption of natural gender by such words as *wife*, *maiden*, which were neuter in Old English, and *woman*, *lēfman* 'leman' which were masculine.

NOTE.—As usual, what is said above applies to the Midland dialect. In Nth., the loss of inflexional final *n* had taken place even in OE. (Sievers, 'Gr.', § 276, anm. 5; § 354, 2, 363, 1, 365, 2), as indeed the inflexions had been simplified in other respects. The result is that Nth. shows greater simplification than Midland even in the earliest period. Sth., on the other hand, was somewhat more conservative than Ml. It retains a greater number of inflexional forms, especially in the earliest period, as also some distinctions of grammatical gender. Even in Sth., however, natural gender begins to prevail over grammatical, as shown by feminine pronouns referring to such words as *wumman*, *lēofman* 'woman, leman.' Further details of dialectal usage will be given under inflexions of nouns, pronouns, &c.

THE NOUN

122. Most Middle English nouns are inflected in one of two ways, according as they do or do not end in weak *e* in the nominative singular. Both these declensions are based on the forms of OE. masculine strong *o* (*a*)-stems, as shown by the plural in *as* (OE. *as*). These OE. masculines were assisted in 'their

influence, as in genitive singular, by similar neuter stems, which did not differ in inflexion except in the nominative-accusative plural. The normal endings of these two declensions are as follows :

	I.	II.
Singular, N. A. V.	—	<i>e</i>
G.	<i>es</i> (<i>s</i>)	<i>es</i>
D.	— (<i>e</i>)	<i>e</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>es</i> (<i>s</i>)	<i>es</i>

123. Instead of *es*, *is* (*ys*) also occurs occasionally, especially in Northern. Forms in parentheses are less common. In addition, there are occasional forms, based on the retention of older inflexional endings, which are so uncommon as not to be considered normal in any sense. Such are plurals without ending, based on the OE. neuter plural of long stems, and those in *en* (*e*), based on the OE. weak declension. The first usually belong to declension I, the second to declension II, and will be treated under those heads (§§ 127, 132).

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as represented in the ‘Chronicle’ and Orm, differs mainly in the somewhat more common retention of older forms, as of dative singular in *e*, and of plural forms without ending or with *en* (*e*). In the selection from the ‘Chronicle,’ out of the first twenty-one plurals of different words, sixteen have *es* (*s*), three have no ending, one has *en*, and one *e*. This does not include two umlaut plurals, which of course belong under § 133.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. of the earliest times from which a literature is preserved, these two declensions have largely become one, owing to the loss of final *e*, the change being completed by the middle of the fourteenth century. Nth. also commonly shows syncope of *e* in the plural, less commonly in the genitive singular. A Nth. genitive without ending, especially in proper names, sometimes occurs. Sth., on the other hand, preserves many plurals in *en*, based on the OE. *an* of weak nouns, while there are some other peculiarities, as follows. The dative singular of declension I more commonly preserves *e*, and the genitive plural sometimes has forms in *e* or *ene*. Nouns of declension II, besides having *en* in N. A. D., have *en* (*ene*) in the genitive plural. Texts differ considerably in these respects, and plurals in *en* are gradually replaced by *es* (*s*) forms. For instance, out of thirteen different plurals in the selection from the ‘Poema Morale,’ ten end in *es*, two in *en*, one in *e*. In the ‘Juliana’ selection, out of the first twenty different plurals, eleven have *es* (*s*), eight *en*,

one no ending. In the selection from 'Robert of Gloucester,' out of the first twenty-four plurals, nineteen have *es* (*e*), three *en*, and one no ending.

124. The First declension includes nouns ending in a consonant or in any vowel except unstressed *e*. It may be illustrated by *dōm* 'doom,' *dai* 'day,' *trē* (*trew*) 'tree,' *tīken*, as follows:

SINGULAR

N. A. V.	<i>dōm</i>	<i>daȝ, dai</i>	<i>trē (trew)</i>	<i>tīken</i>
G.	<i>dōmes</i>	<i>daȝes, daies</i>	<i>trees, trewes</i>	<i>tīknes</i>
D.	<i>dōm[e]</i>	<i>daȝ[e], dai[e]</i>	<i>trē, trewe</i>	<i>tīken (tīkne)</i>

PLURAL

N. A. G. D.	<i>dōmes</i>	<i>daies (dawes)</i>	<i>trees, trewes</i>	<i>tīknes (tīkenes)</i>
-------------	--------------	----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------

125. To this declension belong most OE. *o* (*a*)-stems and long *wo*-stems; long masculine and neuter *i*- and long masculine *u*-stems, which had in Old English assumed the inflexion of *o*-stems in the main; some OE. *ā*-stems which had not assumed, from the accusative and other oblique cases, inorganic *e* in the nominative; and some anomalous nouns, as those having mutation, which had become regular by the loss of their anomalous inflexion. The few OE. *ā*-stems which did not assume inorganic *e* may have become masculine or neuter in Old English, as ME. *rērd* (*reord*) 'speech,' beside *rērde* (*reorde*). Special mention should be made of OE. feminine long *i*- and long *u*-stems, which had no inflexional final *e* in the accusative singular and show some variation between declensions I and II in Middle English. Their appearance without final *e* may be due to the influence of the accusative singular, possibly to change of gender and resulting change of inflexion, as in *wīȝt* 'creature,' *flōr* 'floor,' *werld*, *hand* (*hōnd*). Those with final *e* may have assumed it in Old English (cf. Sievers, 'Gr.', § 269, anm. 1), as *nēde*. Here belong OE. feminine long stems ending in a vowel, as *sē* 'sea,' *tī* 'toe,' *bē* 'bee,' *slō* 'sloe,' whether originally strong or weak. Such words, as all others ending in a long vowel, assume *s* only in gen. sing. and the plural.

126. It is impossible in a single table, except a very complex one, to represent all variations due to ME. orthography or other causes. The most prominent may be briefly mentioned. The ending of the genitive singular, as of the plural, is sometimes *is* (*ys*). Loss of *e* in the dative singular, common even in early ME., is increasingly frequent until that case becomes like the nominative-accusative, as in Modern English. In certain expressions, however, an OE. dative singular in *e* still survives. Examples are *on live* (< *lif*) 'alive,' *iō bedde*, *iō wedde* 'for a pledge,' *for fēre* 'for fear.' Disyllabic stems in *el*, *en*, *er* often show syncope of the root *e* when assuming an inflexional ending, as in *tīken* above¹. Even when the spelling shows retention of the stem vowel, syncope is usually to be assumed for the spoken form. Syncope, often loss of inflexional *e*, occurs in polysyllables accented on the first syllable, as *pilgrimes*, *rivēres* (pronounced as if spelled *pilgrims*, *rivērs*) beside *humours*, *pilōurs* (*pelēr*) 'robbers.' The orthographic variations of words with new diphthongs, as *daȝ* (*dai*), are numerous, but will be clear by reference to the phonology. Thus 'Genesis and Exodus' has *dai* (*dei*), *dages* (*daiges*, *dais*) 'day, day's, dayes,' and a plural *dawes* is also found, based on the development of OE. *ag* to *aw* (§ 55). The latter has usually been displaced by a plural based on the singular, where OE. *æg* became ME. *aȝ* (*ai*). Occasionally, however, a new singular *daw* develops from the plural *dawes*. Stems ending in *f*, *h*, *s* show voicing of these consonants before a vocalic ending, as in genitive (sometimes dative) singular and the plural. Only in case of *f* to *v*, however, is the voicing indicated orthographically.

127. Beyond those noted above, there are but few exceptions to the regularity of the common plural form. The most important is a plural without ending in the case of certain OE. neuters, or in words that have associated themselves with them. Examples are *folk*, *þing* 'thing,' *gēr* 'years,' *swīn* 'swine,' *hors* 'horses,' *shēp*

¹ Cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 244.

'sheep,' *dēr* 'deer,' *nēl* 'neat cattle,' *wēpen* 'weapons.' Most of these gradually adopted the usual *es* (*s*) ending, though a few remain uninflected in the plural to modern times. Occasionally words which were not OE. neuters, as *fugel*, *fish* 'fowl, fish,' are uninflected in the plural when used in a collective sense, as in Modern English. Variation in the plural of the rcot finals *f*, *þ*, *s* has been noticed in the preceding paragraph.

128. Foreign derived words were adopted in the stem form or that of the accusative singular or oblique case when that differs from the stem. Thus ON. words do not appear with the nominative inflexional *r*, but with the accusative singular as *od* 'point,' *bol* (*ðyle*) 'tree-trunk,' *bark*, *garþ* 'yard,' Orm, ON. *oddr*, *bolr*, *bþrkr*, *garðr*, Ormr. Similarly, where the OF. oblique case singular differs from the nominative, the former is regularly adopted, as in OF. *degrē*, *castel* (*chastel*), *dōl* (*dēl*) 'grief' < OF. *degrez*, *castels* (*chastels*), *duelz*. The apparent exceptions, so far as OF. words are concerned, probably represent differences in OF. usage as *tempest*, *povertē*, beside *tempestē*, *povertē*. Only in *armes* 'arms' was an OF. plural directly borrowed, and this the more easily because it agreed exactly with ME. plurals in *es*. Borrowed words generally assume the native inflexion in its entirety. Thus ON., OF. words regularly assume native endings, as the gen. and pl. *es* (*s*), though OF. nouns ending in *s* often remain uninflected as *cas* 'case,' *pas* 'pace, pass,' and proper names as *Ēnēas*, *Prīamus*, *Pērs* 'Pierce.' Occasionally other borrowed words, especially Biblical names, remain uninflected in the genitive singular, as *Adam soule*, *Dāvid lōnd*, following mediæval Latin usage.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland some further traces of inflexion are found, as in the nom.-acc. pl. in *as* in the 'Chronicle' occasionally, and a gen. pl. in *e*, a dat. in *e* (*on*) rarely; cf. *wintre*, OE. *wintra* 'winters.' So Orm has a similar genitive in such expressions as *allre kīnge kīng* 'king of all kings,' *dēofte folc* 'folk of devils.'

NOTE 2.—As already indicated (§ 123, n. 2), Sth. is much more conservative in inflexions than Midland or Nth., and retains many older forms, as *e*, in the dat. sg., *e*, *ene* (*en*) in gen. pl., *en* in dat. pl. Many nouns, also, which belong

to declension I in Ml., have assumed *en* in the plural in Sth., and hence belong to declension II. This is especially true of OE. short stem neuters and *ā*-stems.

129. The Second declension includes all nouns with final unstressed *e* in the nominative-accusative singular, and may be illustrated by *ēnde* (*ende*) 'end,' *helpe* 'help,' *soule* 'soul,' *þewe* 'habit, custom,' as follows :

Singular, N. A. V.	<i>ēnde</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>soule</i>	<i>þewe</i> (<i>þeuwe</i>)
G.	<i>ēndes</i>	<i>helpes</i>	<i>soules</i>	<i>þewes</i>
D.	<i>ēnde</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>soule</i>	<i>þewe</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>ēndes</i>	<i>helpes</i>	<i>soules</i>	<i>þewes</i>

130. Here belong most OE. *jo* and short *wo*-stems; the majority of *ā* (*jā*, *wā*)-stems; short and many long feminine *i*-stems; short *u*-stems; the great body of weak nouns, which had early lost final *n*; and such others as had assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative singular. OE. feminines (sometimes masculines) ending in *g* (*h*), by influence of the oblique cases, assume *ʒe*, later *we*, as *sorʒe* (*sorwe*) 'sorrow,' *furʒe* (*furwe*) 'furrow,' *arwe* 'arrow,' while side by side a form with final *ʒ* (*h*) may exist, as *furʒ* (*furh*). OE. nouns ending in *f* assumed *ve* of the oblique cases, as *lǣve* 'permission,' *glōve* 'glove.' OE. neuter *wo*-stems had no *w* in the nom.-acc. sg. or pl. and so do not assume it in Middle English, as *mǣle* 'meal,' *smǣre* 'ointment,' *tǣre* 'tar.' OE. short feminine *wa*-stems assume *we* from the oblique cases, as *schadwe* 'shadow,' *sinwe* 'sinew,' and long stems show double forms sometimes, as *mǣde*, *mǣdwe* 'mead, meadow,' corresponding to forms with or without *w* in Old English. ME. *schāde* is possibly from OE. *scead* neut., and not *sceadu* the *wā*-stem. OE. short neuters with *e* from *u* in nom.-acc. pl. sometimes assumed *e* in the singular, as *blāde* 'blade,' *dāle*, *bǣde* 'prayer,' *hǣle* 'hole,' *dǣre* 'door,' *ʒǣke* 'yoke,' and a few masculines which may have become feminines, as *sǣle* (OE. *seolh*) 'seal.' ME. *mǣre* (*mare*) 'mare' is from OM. *mere* (WS. *miere*), not OE. *mearh*, masc. OE. masculines ending in *cg*

acquired inorganic *e*, perhaps under the influence of the greater number of such words which were feminine. Some original weak nouns have a plural in *en*, but, for the Midland dialect, are not sufficiently numerous to warrant treatment in a separate declension. Even when they have *en* plurals, *es* plurals are often found side by side with them.

131. A so-called genitive singular in *e* rarely occurs, but such forms may be better explained as essentially compounds. Examples are *helle pine* 'hell punishment,' *chirche dure* 'church door,' *rōde cross* 'rood-cross.' All such words have originally, or have assumed, inorganic *e* in the nominative, so that the form is merely the uninflected one which so commonly enters into compounds, whether marked by a sign of union or not. In the dative singular, *n* is rarely added, more especially in rimes with forms regularly ending in *n*. As these occur mainly in south-east Midland texts of the earliest time, they may be due to the influence of the Sth. dialect, in which this peculiarity is more common (see Note 2 below), or they may be connected with the influence of the plural *en* forms.

132. The most important peculiarity of the plural is the retention of *en* (*n*) forms from the OE. weak declension, and the extension of this occasionally to nouns not originally weak. The whole number of such nouns is relatively small, and they decrease throughout the ME. period, until the only relics left in MnE. are *oxen*, rarely *eyen* in poetry, and *brethren*, *children*, *kine*, to which this ending has been extended. Examples in 'Gen. and Ex.' are *wunnen* 'customs,' *fēren* 'companions'; in 'Bestiary,' *willen* 'wishes,' *ēgen* 'eyes.' 'Gen. and Ex.' also shows the extension of this *en* to OE. strong nouns, as *cōlen* 'coals,' *treēn* (*trēn*) beside *trees* 'trees,' *mēten* 'meats,' *stēden* 'places,' *sunen* beside *sunes* 'sons.' Owing to its early date and its south-east Midland dialect, the number of such forms in this poem is greater than in others, especially in rime, where the usage can hardly be relied on as showing the forms of ordinary speech. More rarely still, plurals in *e* are found, as in 'Gen. and Ex.' *elne* 'ells,' *senwe* 'sinews,' *fēre* 'companions.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland a gen. sg. in *e* is occasional, as in Orm's *sāwle* 'soul's,' *frōfre* 'comfort's,' *asse* 'ass's,' *wicche* 'witch's.' Probably in all these cases the intrusion of *s* was resisted by the close connexion with the following noun. Rarely also, gen. plurals in *e* are also found, as Orm's *sāwle* 'souls,' *shaffe* 'creatures'; compare the retention of *en* in true compounds, as *Sunenn-dag* 'Sunday,' *uhhtennsang* 'early morning song.' Plurals in *en* are also somewhat more common in this period, as *halechen* 'saints' in the 'Chronicle,' *wawenn* 'walls,' *hallghenn* 'saints,' *ēyhne* (*ehne*, *ehhne*) 'eyes' in 'Ormulum.' Orm also has occasional *e* plurals, as *hallfe* 'halves,' *shaffe* 'creatures.'

NOTE 2.—Nth. is even more radical than Midland in giving up the old weak plurals in *en*, but a few still appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' as *oxen*, *ēien* 'eyes,' *ēren* beside *ēres* 'ears.' Occasionally no inflexion occurs, as in *heven blis*, *heven king*, which are essentially compounds. In other respects Nth. does not differ markedly from Ml. except as noted in § 123, n. 2. Sth. retains many more relics of the OE. declension, as a gen. sg. in *e*, and a dat. in *en* in case of many OE. weak nouns. Indeed *en* sometimes intrudes itself into the singular nominative-accusative forms. In the plural, forms in *en*, *e*, rarely *a*, are especially common in the earliest period, as also genitives in *ene* (*en*), *e*, and datives in *en*. All such forms gradually grow less frequent, and are almost entirely replaced in late Sth. by regular forms.

ANOMALOUS NOUNS

133. A few nouns belonging to minor declensions in Old English show some peculiarities of inflexion. They include nouns with mutation as the distinctive feature, nouns of relationship, and those with original stems in *nd*, *os* (*es*). Those of the first subclass are declined as follows:

Singular, N. A.	<i>fōt</i>	<i>man</i>
G.	<i>fōles</i>	<i>mannes</i>
D.	<i>fōl(e)</i>	<i>man, manne</i>
Plural, N. A. D.	<i>fēt</i>	<i>men</i>
G.	<i>fētes</i> (<i>fōle</i>)	<i>mennes</i> (<i>manne</i>)

134. Few examples of these mutation nouns are found in Middle English, since most of them had already lost all traces of mutation and had ranged themselves with the regular classes. It is difficult therefore to be certain of all forms, but there is a clear correspondence in the singular with the nouns of declension I. In the

plural, the distinguishing feature is a nominative-accusative-dative with mutation but no ending. For the genitive plural, Orm has *menness* once, beside *manne*. An old genitive plural *fōte* occurs after a numeral, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' (dialectally to-day 'twelve foot'), 'Havelok,' 1054. Other nouns having mutation plurals are *gōs* 'goose,' *mūs* 'mouse,' *lūs* 'louse,' *kū* (*cōw*) the plural of which, *kȳn* 'kine,' has assumed *n* by analogy of *en* forms. A few nouns have uninflected plurals without mutation, as *mōneþ* (OE. pl. *mōneð*) in *twelve monthe* 'twelvemonth,' *niht* in such expressions as *seven niht* 'seven nights, sennight.' ME. *brēch*, 'breech, breeches,' preserves the mutation plural of OE. *brōc*, and becomes singular.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has a few other mutation nouns, as Orm's *gāt* 'goat,' *gēat* 'goats,' an old feminine.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland, except in greater regularity of forms. Thus *kū* (*kōw*) 'cow,' has the regular mutation plural *kē* (*kȳ*) without the *n* of Ml. and Sth. usage. Sth. has a greater variety of forms, as gen. pl. *monne*, *monnene* (*en*), dat. *monnen*. So also *fōten* as gen. pl., and *brēchen* (*brēches*) a pl. of *brēch* 'trousers.'

135. The nouns of relationship are declined as follows:

Singular, N. A. V.	<i>fader</i> 'father'	<i>brōþer</i> 'brother'
G.	<i>fader</i> , <i>fadres</i>	<i>brōþer</i> , <i>brōþres</i>
D.	<i>fader</i>	<i>brōþer</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>fadres</i>	<i>brēþren</i> , <i>brēþere</i>

The genitive singular without ending persists through the ME. period, though the form in *es* also occurs from the earliest time. The older mutated dative has entirely disappeared. Like these nouns are declined *mōder*, *dohter* (*dozler*, *douzler*) 'daughter,' *sister*, the last from Norse *syster* and the regular Midland form.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as Orm, has uninflected forms more commonly, with the mutated form of *brēþre* in plural nom., acc., and gen. Orm also uses *susstres* 'sisters,' from the OE. rather than the Norse form of the word.

NOTE 2.—Nth. prefers the uninflected form of the gen. sg., and the plural in *es* (*s*) except for *brōþer* which has pl. *brēþer* for all cases. The mutated *dehteres* occurs sometimes, beside the more common *dohteres* 'daughters.' Sth. has both inflected and uninflected gen. sg., but prefers *en* plurals in the earlier

period, as *brōperen* (*brēperen*), *dohtren*, *sustren*. The native English *suster* from OE. *sweoster* (*swuster*), rather than the Norse form of the word, is common in Sth. as in Chaucer.

136. Here may be mentioned the remnants of the OE. *os*, *es* stems, *chīld*, *lamb*, the only words that show peculiar forms. The natural developments of the OE. plurals, *childru*, *lambru*, were *childre*, *lambre*, and these are often found in Midland. Later they both assumed the *en* ending, first in Sth., later in Midland, though at the same time *lamb* acquired a regular plural *lambes*. In the North *childre* (*childer*) remained the plural form, and *lambre* gave place entirely to *lambes* (*lambis*). In Sth. another word of this class, *calf*, followed *chīld* in adding *en(n)* to the older plural in *re*, as *calveren* 'calves.'

137. Of stems in *nd*, only *frēnd*, *fēnd* 'friend, fiend' preserve peculiarities, and these only in the earlier part of the period. In that period uninflected plural forms are found, as *frēnd*, *fēnd* 'friends, fiends.' These were soon displaced by the regular *frēndes*, *fēndes*. For the quantity of *frend*, see § 79, n.

THE ADJECTIVE

138. The adjective has lost all trace of its OE. inflexion except for an ending *e*, which is added to those not originally ending in a vowel, to form the plural, the weak form after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, or rarely a dative case. So far as this trace of the older inflexion is found, adjectives in Middle English are declined in one of two ways, as they do or do not end in unstressed *e*. The weak form of the adjective is used after a possessive or demonstrative pronoun, including the definite article, and in the vocative. In either case, if the adjective follows the noun without the repetition of the demonstrative (definite article), it remains uninflected.

I. Strong

Singular	<i>wīs</i>	<i>manī</i>	<i>lītel</i>	<i>frē</i>
Plural	<i>wīse</i>	<i>manī</i> (<i>manīze</i> , <i>manīe</i>)	<i>lītel</i> (<i>lītle</i>)	<i>frē</i>

Weak, Sg. and Pl.

wise *manī* (*manie*) *lilēl* *frē*

II. Strong and Weak

Singular *grēne*

Plural *grēne*

139. To declension I belong *o* (*a*)-stems, including polysyllables and short *jo*-stems, except a few which have assumed inorganic *e*; long *wo*-stems with vowel preceding *w*; and long *u*-stems which had gone over to the *o*-stems in OE. times. Monosyllables ending in a vowel, and usually polysyllables, are uninflected. The participle is also regularly uninflected, as often in Old English. Relics of older inflexion appear in *aller* (*aldre*), OM. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) 'of all,' both alone and in compounds as *alderbest* (*alperbest*); and in occasional dative phrases, as *of nōne gōde*, *of harde grāce*. In the latter part of the period the adjective tends to lose all trace of inflexion, as shown by poetry, especially when far removed from the noun. This is but preliminary to the total loss of final *e* in adjectives as in other words. Adjectives belonging to declension II are virtually inflexionless. Here belong OE. long *jo*-stems; short *wo*-stems; *i* and *u*-stems, except such as had taken the inflexion of OE. *o*-stems. Short *wo*-stems, ending in *u* with *w* in oblique case forms, usually end in *we* in Middle English, as *calwe* 'callow,' *falwe* 'fallow,' *sawwe* 'sallow,' *zelwe* 'yellow,' but sometimes forms ending in *e* alone are also found, as *zāre* beside *zarwe* 'ready' (Shakespeare's *yare*), *nāre* beside *narwe* 'narrow.' OE. adjectives ending in palatal *h* (*g*) lose the final consonant as a rule, those with guttural *h* (*g*) develop forms in *ze* (*we*) from the oblique cases, as *noh-nowe* 'enough,' *woh* (*wouzh*)-*wowe* 'bad,' *sorful*-*soruful* 'sorrowful,' *walwe* (OM. *walg*, WS. *wealg*) 'sickly,' *arh*(*z*)-*arwe* 'cowardly.' OE. adjectives ending in *f* regularly change *f* to *v* before *e*.

140. Most borrowed words fall into the same classes as the

corresponding native adjectives and are similarly inflected. Thus OF. adjectives not ending in a vowel assume the plural and weak *e*, as do native words, but OF. polysyllables which have acquired the Teutonic accent on the first syllable remain uninflected. The OF. *seint* often appears as *seinte*, but not exclusively before feminines. It is probable that both forms were adopted without regard to the OF. distinction of gender, though *seinte* would more naturally occur with certain feminines, as *Seinte Mārie* (116, 15); but cf. *Seint Mārie* (118, 2), *Seinte Powel* (200, 19). A few OF. adjectives with OF. *s* plurals are found, as in *plāces delitābles* 'delectable places,' *goodes temporelles* 'temporal goods,' but these are mainly in prose translated pieces, rarely poetry and that of the more learned poets, so that they can hardly have been living forms among the people.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows a somewhat fuller retention of older forms, though in the 'Chronicle' from the year 1132 there is no variation from what is given above.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the two declensions tend to become one by the loss of final unstressed *e*, as in nouns. The plural *e* of declension I has generally disappeared, and many adjectives ending in unstressed *e* have lost this ending, and have fallen in with those without *e*. Even the ending *e* of weak forms is not regularly preserved after a demonstrative. In early Sth. some further traces of OE. inflexions are still found, as a genitive singular in *es*, especially when the adjective stands without a substantive, but also in some other cases as *summes weies* 'some ways' in the 'Juliana' selection. So *bēþen* 'both,' with *en*, but such forms are rare. The distinction between strong and weak forms of adjectives not ending in unstressed *e* is generally preserved, as in declension I above.

COMPARISON

141. The adjective is compared by the addition of the endings *re* (later *er*) for comparative, *est* for superlative, from the OE. endings *ra*, *ost* (*est*) by regular vowel changes. At the same time comparison by use of the adverbs *mōre*, *mōst* begins to be used, especially with polysyllables. Long root syllables show shortening in comparative and superlative, in accordance with § 76, as *grēt-gretter*, *swāle-swetter*, but analogy of the positive often restores the

long vowel. Adjectives from Old French are compared like native words, with a tendency to use the adverbial comparison with polysyllables. As to inflexion, comparatives could not assume *e* after *re*, and did not usually after the later *er*; superlatives like *best*, *mōst*, *fīrst* were regularly inflected, as well as those with secondary stress upon the superlative ending, for example *sēmliēst*, but most superlatives remain uninflected.

142. As in Old English, a few adjectives are irregular in comparison. Thus *ōld*, *lōng*, *strōng* still retain mutated comparatives, as *elder-eldest*, *lenger-lengest* 'longer-longest,' *strenger-strengest* 'strong-strongest.' Some adjectives have forms of comparison with different roots from the positive, as *gōd* 'good,' *bettre* (*betre*)—*best*; *īvil* (*ēvil*), *werse* (*worse*, *wurse*)—*werst* (*worst*, *wurst*); the corresponding Norse forms are also found, as *ille-werre*, the former of which has remained to Modern English; *micel* (*mikel*, *muchel*, *much*), *mōre* (*mō*)—*mōst* (*mēst*); *lītel* (*lite*), *lesse* (*lasse*)—*lēst* 'least.' Forms of comparison based on adverbs, sometimes prepositions, are *fer* 'far,'—*ferre* (*ferrer*) 'farther,' dialectal *farer-ferrest* 'farthest'; *fīre*, *fīrst*; *ōver*, *ōverest*; *utter*, *utterest*; *upper*, *uppest*. In *nerre* 'nearer,' *ferrest* 'furthest,' new forms of comparison have been based on older comparatives. The OE. superlative suffix *māest* appears as *mēst*, *mast* and *mōst*, the latter finally prevailing.

NUMERALS

143. Most numerals are adjectives in function, though often uninflected. The older use as nouns with a following genitive disappeared entirely, except in sporadic cases, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' ('Havelok,' 1054), where the expression is a mere survival without syntactical significance for Middle English. The cardinal numerals are as follows, though no attempt is made to give every variant even of Midland: *ōn* (*ō*) 'one'; *twō* (*tweyne*, *tweye*) 'two,' *twain*; *þrē* (*thrē*) 'three'; *foure* (*fowre*) 'four'; *fīf* (*fīve*) 'five';

sex (*sexe, sixe*) 'six'; *seven* (*sevene, seve*) 'seven'; *ezte* (*eghte, eighte*) 'eight'; *nizen* (*nine*) 'nine'; *tēn*; *enleven* (*elevene, eleve*) 'eleven'; *twelf* (*twelve*); *þrettēne* (*þrittēne*) 'thirteen'; *fourlēne*; *fiflēne* (*fyflēne*); *sextlēne* (*sixtlēne*); *seventēne*; *eztlēne* (*eghtēne, eightlēne*); *nizentlēne* (*ninetlēne*); *twentī* (*twenty*); *þrittī*; *fourlī*; *hundred*; *þousen* (*þousende*) 'thousand.' The ON. form *hundraþ* is found beside the English *hundred*, and from OF. the new numeral *miliūn* (*milliōun*) 'million' was adopted. Counting by the score (ON. *skor* ME. *skōre*) is of Norse origin, as the word itself implies by its form.

144. The numeral *ȝn* 'one' sometimes has the old genitive *ȝnes* in early texts, and a plural of the same form in the expression *for þē nȝnes* 'for the nonce.' Plurals of the adjective form, *ȝne, nȝne, alȝne, nȝ ȝnes*, also occur rarely. Such forms as *five, sixe, twelve* usually occur when standing alone or after a substantive, as well as in the plural. Two or three Old French numerals are rarely found, as *cinq, sis* 'five, six' in Chaucer. In early Midland the weakened forms of the first numeral, *an* (*a*), are common as an indefinite article, and these are found throughout the period as in Modern English. Owing to the tendency to drop inflexional *n* in unstressed syllables such forms as *seve* 'seven,' *eleve* 'eleven' result.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has other inflexional forms of the first and second numerals, as Orm's *āness* 'one's,' *ānne*, acc. masc.

NOTE 2.—Nth. forms naturally differ in phonology, as *ān* (*ā*), *twā*, *ah* (*aght*) 'eight,' but these differences will be easily understood. Nth. has lost all forms of inflexion for the numerals, except as in other adjectives; see § 138. Nth. also has some Norse forms which are less common in Midland, as *twin, þrin, hundreþ* 'two, three, hundred.' Sth., especially early Sth., preserves the gen. masc. and fem. *ȝnes, anre* (*āre*), the latter also as dat. fem.; the acc. masc. and fem. as *anne, ane*. Sth. also has a gen. and dat. pl. of OE. *twēgen*, 'two,' as *twēre, twam*. These, however, soon give place to regular forms.

145. The ordinal numerals are *firste* (*forme, firme*), *ȝþer* and later *secōunde*, *bridde* (*þirde*), *ferþe* (*fourþe*), *fifte*, *sexte* (*sixte*), *ȝeþe* (*sevende, sevenþe*), *ezteþe* (*ezlende, eighteþe*), *nizeþe* (*nizende*,

nīnþe), *tēzþe* (*tigþe*, *tēnde*, *tēnþe*), *endleste* (*elleste*, *ellevend*, *elevenþe*), *twelfte*, *þretēþe* (*þretēnde*, *þretēnþe*), &c. Ordinals with *ende*, as *sevende*, are sometimes Mercian in origin, sometimes perhaps Norse. Old English *ōþer* is finally displaced by *secōunde* from Old French, though remaining pronominal as always. The ordinals regularly end in *e*, owing to their position as weak adjectives after *þe* 'the.'

NOTE.—In Nth. the forms with *ende* (*end*, *and*, *ind*) prevail, while in Sth. these are rare except in Kentish.

146. Multiplicatives are formed with the suffix *fōld*, OMerc. *fāld* (WS. *feald*), as *ḡnfōld* 'onefold.' The multiplicative idea, however, is expressed in various other ways, as by words meaning 'times' and by various adverbs. Distributives are *ḡn and ḡn* 'one and (by) one,' *twō and twō*, &c. Adverbs also, as *betwēn*, frequently express a distributive idea.

THE PRONOUNS

147. As to function, pronouns are either substantive, adjective, or both, and this distinction is important in understanding their inflexions in Middle English. Those that are wholly or mainly adjective in function, as possessives, demonstratives, and most indefinites, followed adjectives in their simplification to two forms, one for the singular and one for the plural. Those pronouns that are wholly or mainly substantive in function, as the personal, interrogative, and inflected relative, preserve, as their peculiar feature, an accusative-dative, generally based on an original dative and differing in form from the nominative. But the genitives of the personal pronouns have largely lost any substantive function, as of a substantive in oblique case, and their adjective functions are supplied by the possessives based upon them, together with new third personal possessives from the genitives of the so-called pronoun of the third person. The latter, therefore, though given in

the inflexion, are enclosed in parentheses to indicate their more restricted use.

148. The Personal Pronouns proper are inflected as follows:—

FIRST		SECOND	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
N. <i>Ich</i> (<i>Ik</i> , <i>Ich</i>) <i>ī</i>	<i>wē</i>	<i>þū</i> (<i>þōu</i> , <i>thōu</i>)	<i>ȝē</i> (<i>ȝē</i>)
G. (<i>mȳn</i>)	(<i>ūre</i> , <i>ōure</i>)	(<i>þīn</i>)	(<i>ȝūre</i> , <i>ȝōure</i> , <i>ȝōure</i>)
D. A. <i>me</i>	<i>ūs</i> (<i>ōus</i>)	<i>þē</i> (<i>thee</i>)	<i>ȝūw</i> (<i>ȝōu</i> , <i>ȝōu</i>)

149. It is scarcely necessary to give all orthographic variations of these and the other personal pronouns. *Ich* (*Ik*), *ī*, though without capitalization in the manuscripts, are the normal Midland forms, as also *ȝūre*, *ȝūw* (*ȝōure*, *ȝōu*) with initial *ȝ* (*ȝ*) by analogy of *ȝē* (*ȝē*), and a vowel due to shifting of accent from the first element of the diphthong in OE. *ēower*, *ēow*, owing to constant use in unstressed position in the sentence. The form *þū*, owing to similar unstressed position and to assimilation, often becomes *tū* (*ū*, *ōū*) when immediately following a verb ending in *t*, as *shalt tū* (*ū*, *ōū*) for 'shalt thou.' For *tē* from *þē*, see §§ 100, 114. Dual forms are rarely found in the earliest texts, as *wit-unc*, *gunker-gunc* 'we two,' 'you two,' in 'Genesis and Exodus'; but these so soon disappear as to be quite irregular, and not deserving of a place in inflexion.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland does not differ materially. For *ȝūre*, *ȝūw*, the earliest 'Chronicle' has *iūre*, suggesting the older Northumbrian form *iurra* (Sievers, 'Gr.', § 332, anm. 4). Orm also has *ȝūre*, *ȝūw*, showing the early addition of initial *ȝ*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. In Sth. *Ich* is the normal form for the first person. This is sometimes united with a following *wulle* (*wölle*) 'will,' as *ichulle* (*ichölle*) 'I will,' though each word is preserved separate in this book. Sth. also preserves genitive and accusative forms of the second personal pronoun without initial *ȝ*, as *ēower* (*ōwer*) 'your,' *ēow* (*ōw*, *ōū*) 'you.' Besides, dual forms, which are almost unknown in Midland, are occasionally found,

150. The so-called third personal pronoun has the following forms:—

		SINGULAR	
	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
N.	<i>hě</i>	<i>hit, it</i>	<i>schě, shě (shǒ), hēo (hě, hǒ)</i>
G.	<i>(his)</i>		<i>(hire, hir, here, her)</i>
D.	<i>him</i>		<i>hire (hir), here (her)</i>
A.	<i>him [hin]</i>	<i>hit, it</i>	<i>hire (hir)</i>
.			
		PLURAL	
N.	<i>hi (hǝ, hě), bei (bey, pai, pay)</i>		
G.	<i>(here, hire, beire, beir, pair)</i>		
D. A.	<i>hem, bem (beim, baim)</i>		

151. The genitives of the third personal pronoun, under the influence of possessives formed from the same case of the first and second personal pronouns, became possessives also, as shown by their inflexion in Middle English. The old masculine accusative singular, *hine* (*hin*), occurs rarely in early texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus'; but with this exception the masculine and neuter forms are quite regular. Those of the feminine singular nominative, on the other hand, are numerous, as they are based on OE. *hēo* or on the OE. demonstrative *sēo*, from which the prevailing form develops. The former appear as *gē* (*ghē*) in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *gē* in 'Best.,' *hēo* (*hē*) in 'Flor. and Blanch.,' *hyē* (*hē*) in 'Adam and Eve.' Forms based on the latter appear first in the 'Chronicle' as *scē*, *sgē* (= *syē*), *schē* in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *schē* (*shē, schēo, shō*) in other Midland texts until, about 1300, they prevail over the others. The earliest plurals are based on the OE. plurals *hi*—*here*—*hem*. The prototype of the Modern English *they*, based on the Norse demonstrative which is first found in Orm, occurs once as *bei* in 'Gen. and Ex.' In general, however, it is not until the beginning of the fourteenth century that the nominative *bei* (*pai, they*) becomes common, and not until late ME. that all forms with initial *th* (*þ*)

prevail. Chaucer, as representative of London English, has *thei* (*they*), but *here-hem*. In some early texts, as 'Gen. and Ex.' *hit* (*it*) is plural as well as singular, and another plural *his* (*is, es*), perhaps based on the singular masculine or from Sth., is also found.

152. As in Old English, the personal pronouns are used reflexively, both alone and in combination with *self*. But such forms as *miself*, *þyself*, based on weak forms of the dative-accusative, or possibly combinations of the possessives and *self* used substantively, occur as early as the fourteenth century, and in Sth. a century earlier.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the early use of *scē* 'she,' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þeȝȝ* (*þeȝȝre*), *þeȝȝm* 'they-theyr-them,' in Orm are the most important variations.

NOTE 2.—Nth. regularly has the fem. *schō* (*scō*), acc. *hir*, as also the plural forms with *þ*, *þai* (*þei*), *þair* (*þeir*), *þaim* (*þaimē, þām, þāme*), but with an occasional *ham* 'them.' Sth. has preserved the masc. acc. *hine* beside the dat. *him*, and the fem. *hēo* (*hā, hē, hē, hue*). Variants for masc. *hē* are also *hā* (*ā*). The plural forms are based on those of OE., as nom. acc. *hī* (*hii, hue, hēo*), *here* (*hire, heore, hueore, hor*), *heom* (*ham, huem, hem, homi*). Sth. also has a plural *hise* (*is*) 'them,' beside *hī*, &c. As reflexives, Nth. has occasional forms with the genitive instead of the dative-accusative, as *yōurself*, *þairself*, which seem to be unknown in Sth.

153. The Possessive Pronouns are *mīn* (*mī, mīy*), *þīn* (*þī, thīy*), *his*, *hire* (*hir*), *ūre* (*ūr, ōur*), *zūre* (*zūr, yōure, yōur*), *here* (*her, hire, hir*) with *their* (*þeir*) in late ME. These are declined like adjectives, with plurals in *e* when the singular does not end in that vowel. The weakened forms *mī, þī*, occur only before words with initial consonants. The predicate and absolute forms are *mūn, þīn, his, here, ūre, zūre, here*, with plurals in *e*. Late forms in *s* are *ūres, zūres, heres*, but these do not appear in the earlier part of the period. Some texts also show forms with *n*, as *ōuren, zūren, heren* occasionally. The dual possessives *uncer, incer* appear only in the earliest period.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland (Orm) shows *þeȝȝrs*, the earliest absolute form in *s*, though perhaps due to Nth. influence.

NOTE 2.—Nth. works frequently show absolute forms in *s*, as *hers, ūrs, yōurs, þairs*, while they are unknown in Sth.

154. The Demonstrative Pronouns, like adjectives with which they agree in use, retain at most only singular and plural forms without distinction of gender. They are three in number, two from OE. masculine and neuter *sē* (late OE. *þē*) and *þæt* 'the,' 'that,' and one from the OE. neuter *þis* 'this.' The first, (*þē*) (*thē*), is invariable and is used as a definite article; the others are declined as follows:—

Sing. *þat* (*þet*, *that*) *þis* (*þys*, *this*, *thys*)

Plur. *þē* (*þa*, *thē*) *þise* (*þis*, *this(e)*), *þēse* (*þēs*, *thēs(e)*), *þēs*.

155. A relic of the OE. dative plural *ðēm* remains in the expression *for þē nōnes* = *for then ōnes* 'for the nonce,' with final *n* from *m* transferred to the beginning of the next word. In a similar way final *t* of *þat* is sometimes transferred to a word beginning with a vowel, as *þē tē*, *þē tōþer* (earlier *þet tē*, *þet tōþer*) 'the one, the other'; 'tother' is still dialectal English. For *tē*, *tat*, *tē* from *þē*, *þat*, *þē* after words ending in *d*, *t*, sometimes *s*, see §§ 100, 114. In the later period only *atle* = *at þē* 'at the' remains. A relic of the OE. instrumental *þy* appears in *forþi*, and as *þē*, in *þē mōre* and similar expressions. Occasionally *zon*, *zōnd* (*yon*, *yōnd*) < OM. *gon* (WS. *geon*) are also found as demonstratives.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows *þā* for *þē*, in accordance with § 43, n. 1. The 'Chr.' once has *þās* 'these,' the OE. form, under the year 1132.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þaas* (*þās*) beside the more common *þā* (*þaa*) as plural of *þat*, as well as Norse *þīr* (*þeir*, *þēr*), and *þiis* (*þēr*) for the plural of *þis*. Sth., especially early Sth., shows a much fuller retention of OE. forms. Masc. are N. *þē*, G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þen* (*þē*), A. *þēne* (*þē*); Neut. N. A. *þet* (*þē*), G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þēn* (*þē*); Fem. N. *þeo* (*þē*), G. D. *þēr* (*þē*). Plural N. A. *þeo* (*þē*), G. *þeo*, *þē* (*þēr*), D. *þeo*, *þē* (*þēn*). Also Masc. N. *þēs*, G. *þisses*, D. *þisse*, A. *þisne*; Neut. N. A. *þis*, G. D. as masc.; Fem. N. A. *þeos*, G. D. *þisse*. Plural N. A. G. *þeos*, D. *þeos*, *þissen*.

156. The pronoun of identity, *ilc* (*ilk*, *ilche*, *iche*, *ȝche*), is declined like an adjective. The demonstrative *þē* and *ilk* (*ilke*) often unite by elision of *e*, as *þilke* (*þilche*). The intensive *selv* also appears as *selve*, *selven*.

NOTE 1.—Nth. has *ilk*, *ilke* invariably; Sth. *ilch*, *ilche*, later *ich*.

157. The Relative Pronoun of Middle English, which is used universally and in all periods, is *þat* 'that.' Beside it OE. *þe* is found for a time, but soon disappears altogether. These are both indeclinable. In the fourteenth century others appear, as *which*, pl. *whiche* (which), and the genitive *whōs* (*whōse*) dative *whōm* come to be used; also compound relatives as *þat hē*, *þat his*, &c., *þē which*, *which þat*, *þē which þat*.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland *þe* is common beside *þat*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þat* alone in the earliest texts. Sth. uses *þe*, *þet*, later *þat*, and retains *þe* much longer than in Midland. In the early fourteenth century Sth. also has *whan* (*wan*, *wanne*, *wane*) 'whom, what,' evidently from OE. *hwām* by weakening of *m*.

158. The Interrogative-Indefinite Pronouns are *whō* (*hō*), *whilc* (*hwilc*, *which*), *weþer* (*hweþer*, *whether*) 'who, which, whether.' The first is declined as follows, without distinction of number:

	Masc.—Fem.	Neut.
N.	<i>hwō</i> (<i>wō</i> , <i>whō</i> , <i>hō</i>)	<i>hwat</i> (<i>wat</i> , <i>what</i>)
G.		<i>hwōs</i> (<i>wōs</i> , <i>whōs</i> , <i>whōse</i>)
D.		<i>hwōm</i> (<i>wōm</i> , <i>whōm</i>)
A.	<i>hwōm</i> (<i>wōm</i> , <i>whōm</i>)	<i>hwat</i> (<i>wat</i> , <i>what</i>)

159. The others are declined like adjectives, though *whether* is usually uninflected. Compound forms are also found, as *hwō sġ*, *hwōse* 'whoso,' &c. Some Midland texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus,' have the spelling with *qu* for *hw* (*wh*) which is especially characteristic of Nth. Thus *quō*, *quōm* (*quam*), *quat*, *queþer*, &c.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows the earliest use of *wh* for OE. *hw*, as regularly in Orm, a spelling which is not established until the last half of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the spelling with *qu* for *hw* prevails with few exceptions. Nth. uses *sum* as well as *sƿā* in compound forms, as *quāsum*, *quatsum*. Sth. variants are *hwoa* beside *hwō*, and occasional forms with *a*, as *hwas*, *hwan* (*hwan*), *hwase*, 'whoso.' Sth. also has *hwuch*, *hwuþer*, for *hwich*, *hweþer*, by influence of the preceding consonant on the vowel.

160. Other 'indefinites' are *al* 'all'; *anī* (*anȳ*, *ġnȳ*, *enȳ*) 'any'; *aȝt* (*auȝt*, *ought*) 'aught'; *nȝt* (*naught*, *nought*) 'naught'; *bȝthe*

'both'; *ēlc* (*ēch*, *ēche*) 'each'; *aīper* (*eīper*, *ouper*) 'either'; *naīper* (*nei-per*, *nouper*) 'neither'; *everilc* (*everich*, *everī*) 'every'; *everīwhēr* (*whēre*) 'everywhere'; *manī* 'many'; *man*, (*men*, *mē*) 'man, one, they'; *ǣn* 'one'; *nān* 'none'; *ōper* 'other'; *sum* (*som*) 'some'; *swilc* (*swich*, *such*) 'such'; *wiht* (*wight*) 'wight.' Compound forms are also common, as *everilcǣn* (*everichǣn*) 'everyone,' *manī an(a)* 'many a,' *sumdǣl* 'someddeal,' *sumkin* 'some-kind,' *sumwat* 'somewhat,' &c.

161. The indefinites are in general declined as adjectives, but a few special forms must be mentioned. An old genitive plural of *al*, *aller* (*alder*, *alper*) is found occasionally, and in one or two compounds as a stereotyped form, as *yōure aller cost* 'cost of you all,' and *alderbest* 'best of all,' *alder first* 'first of all'; *bōthe* 'both' sometimes has a plural *bōthen* in imitation of nouns in *en*; a genitive of *ōper*, *ōpres* 'other's' also occurs.

NOTE.—Nth. has *allirs*, *bāpir* (*bāpīrs*) 'of all, of both,' instead of *aller*, *bōpe* (*bōpen*) above; also *sāme* 'same,' *slīke* (*slīc*, *slī*) 'such,' both Norse forms peculiar to Nth. texts or those influenced by Nth. Nth. also retains *quōn* 'few,' from OE. *hwōn*. Sth. retains many inflexional forms from OE. times, such as have been mentioned already under § 140, n. 2. In addition, Sth. has some plurals formed under the influence of the *en* nouns, as *bōpen* 'both,' *ōperen* 'others.' Other forms of special peculiarity are Sth. *enī*, *eī* 'any'; *nenne*, acc. sg. of *nān* 'none'; *summes*, pl. of *sum* 'some.'

THE VERB

162. With the exception of the few anomalous forms, verbs belong to two classes as in Old English, the weak distinguished by a preterit tense with dental suffix, the strong by one with change of root vowel¹. As in Old English, also, the verb has both inflected and compound forms, the latter made up by the use of verbs originally independent but weakened to the force of auxiliaries, as

¹ The distinction between gradation and original reduplication verbs need not be here regarded, since the distinguishing feature remaining to Middle English is a change of root vowel, though sometimes owing to contraction of original reduplication.

in Modern English. The inflected forms, all belonging to the active voice, are two tenses, a present and preterit; two modes, an indicative and subjunctive, or subjunctive-optative since it has the uses of both; an infinitive, and two participles, a present and a past. The compound forms are four indicative tenses, a future and three perfects, present, past and future; a present and past optative, or potential, with auxiliaries *may*, *can*, &c.; a present perfect infinitive and participle; and a passive with all the modes and tenses of the active, both inflected and compound.

163. The normal inflexional endings of the verb may be seen in the following scheme:

Inflexional Endings of the Verb					
Weak		Strong		Weak	Strong
PRESENT		INDICATIVE		PRETERIT	
Sing. 1.	<i>e</i>	<i>ede, de (te)</i>		—	
2.	<i>est</i>			<i>edest, dest (test)</i>	
3.	<i>ep̄ (eth)</i>			<i>ede, de (te)</i>	
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e(n)¹</i>	<i>ede(n), (ed'), de(n), te(n)</i>		<i>e(n)</i>	
SUBJUNCTIVE					
Sing. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e</i>	<i>ede, de (te)</i>		<i>e</i>	
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e(n)</i>			<i>ede(n), de(n), te(n)</i>	
IMPERATIVE					
Sing. 2.	<i>e</i>	—			
Pl. 2.	<i>ep̄ (eth), e</i>			<i>ep̄ (ih), e, —</i>	
INFINITIVE					
<i>e(n)</i>					
PARTICIPLES					
<i>ende (ande), inge</i>		<i>ed (d, t)</i>		<i>e(n), (e)n</i>	

¹ Loss of final *n* in all *en* forms grows increasingly common through the period. For dialectal peculiarities, see § 166, notes.

² Loss of final *e* is most common in this inflexional form.

164. So far as inflexional endings are concerned, a single class of weak verbs resulted from the three weak classes of Old English. In the present tense the endings of the weak and strong verbs are the same, but for slight differences in the imperative. Syncope and apocope of *e* are sometimes found, more commonly in the latter part of the period. Loss of final *n* also grows more common through the period, thus reducing the number of forms, while final *e* is regularly silent in late Middle English. The second and third person singular of the present indicative, occasionally the plural imperative, sometimes have *es* (*s*), the characteristic Nth. forms. Assimilation and simplification in the consonants of the third singular are occasional, as *fīnt* beside *fīndeþ*, *sit* beside *sitteþ*. Verbs ending in a vowel naturally show contraction with the vowel of the ending, as *see*, *sēst*, *sēþ* 'see, seest, seeth.' The imperative plural ending is reduced to *e*, or lost altogether when immediately followed by its pronoun. The prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, in the past participle is rarely found.

165. Analogy played an important part in the development of inflexional endings. Thus OE. verbal stems in *r* which retained *i* from the Teutonic *jan* ending, whether weak or strong, and verbs of the second weak class in *ian* (*iġean*) regularly lost *i* (*ī*) in all forms in which it occurred. Their infinitives came to end in *en* as in the case of other OE. verbs in *an*, and *e* in the 1st sg. pres., *en* in the plural and *eþ* in the imp. pl. Examples are *hġren* (OE. *herian*) 'praise' for the OE. first weak class, *swġren* (OE. *swerian*) 'swear' the only strong verb, and *wunen* (OE. *wunian*) 'dwell' for the second weak class. But OE. verbal stems in *rgan* (*rgġan*) retain *ī* from palatal *g* (*ig*), as *birġen* 'bury.' Similarly OE. verbal stems in *cg*, *bb*, whether weak or strong, lost those combinations in the present and assumed those of the third sg., as *seġen* for *seggen* (OE. *secgan*) 'say,' *lġzen*, *lġen* (OE. *licgan*) 'lie, recline,' *hāven* (OE. *habban*) 'have,' *hġven* (OE. *hebban*) 'heave, raise.' OE. *libban* 'live,' however, gave way before OE. *lifġian* of the second weak class in preterit and past participle, the present of both verbs falling

together by reason of both the above changes. For grammatical change in strong verbs see § 172.

166. The verb *hāven* 'have,' the only relic of the third weak conjugation which has not become regularized, has the following peculiarities: present *hāve*, *hast* (*has*), *hāþ* (*hath*); pl. *hāven* (*hāve*); preterit, *hafde* (*haved*, *hadde*, *had*). *Māken* 'make' shows a similar loss of medial *k*, and *clūþen* 'clothe' of medial *þ*, as *māked* (*māde*), *cladde* 'clad.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland differs mainly in a somewhat fuller preservation of OE. forms. Analogical changes, also, had not been fully carried out, Orm having *habben*, *libben*, *seġgen*, *leġgen* from OE. forms with *bō*, *cġ*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in the main, but the endings of the present indicative are characteristic, as 1 *e* (—, *es*); 2, 3 *es*; pl. 1, 2, 3 *es* (*e* when followed immediately by the personal pronoun). The infinitive has no final *n* and often no *e* remaining, as *ðīnd* 'bind,' for Ml. *ðīnde(n)*. Syncopated forms of the present are exceedingly rare; the preterit of the weak verb has, in general, lost its personal endings; the present participle ends in *and* (*e*), and the prefix of the past participle, *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, is wholly lost. Sth. retains OE. weak verbs of the second class with infinitives in *īe(n)* and the following endings in the indicative present; Sg. 1 *īe* (*ī*, *yē*, *y*); Pl. 1, 2, 3 *īeþ* (*īeth*). OF. verbs in *ier* and sometimes those in *eier* or *er* fall in with this characteristic Sth. class. Sth. also often has infinitives in *īen* from OE. *ian* after *r*, and present stems with *ġġ* < OE. *cġ*, *bō* < OE. *bō*. In the second and third persons *es* (*s*) for *s* is unknown; syncopated forms are very common, as also those with assimilation and simplification of consonants; the present participle ends in *inde* (seldom *ende*), later *inge*; the prefix *i* (*y*) of the past participle is often retained. All other verbs have *eþ* (*eth*) in the plural. The London dialect seldom retains the prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, of the past participle, as in Midland, but Chaucer makes extensive use of it in poetry, no doubt for metrical reasons; see any glossary of Chaucer under *y* (*ē*).

THE WEAK VERB¹

167. The weak verb in Middle English may be divided into two classes, distinguished by a preterit tense ending of *ed* (*e*) or *de* (*ie*).

¹ Weak verbs are placed first because they are the most numerous class in all periods of English, and hence represent regularity in forms as compared with all other classes. Besides, this arrangement brings together all minor divisions, as strong, preterit-present, and the four anomalous verbs.

The first, with preterit in *ede*, includes verbs of the OE. first weak class with original short stems, except those ending in *d* or *t*; most verbs of the OE. second weak class by weakening of OE. *ode* to *ede*; strong verbs with short stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation.

168. Verbs of the second class in Middle English are distinguished by a preterit tense-ending *de*, or *te* after stems ending in a voiceless consonant. To this class belong polysyllabic verbs of the OE. first weak class, together with those having original long stems, or short stems ending in *d* or *t*, and those with mutation only in the present (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 407); the small number belonging to the OE. third weak class; some verbs of the OE. second weak class which have lost the connecting vowel of the preterit ending; strong verbs with long stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation, especially long stems.

169. The past participles of both classes usually end in *ed*. Certain verbs of class II, however, have *d* or *t* without connecting vowel, as those with mutation only in the present, and the few originally belonging to OE. class III. Besides, some verbs ending in *d*, *t*, have past participles without ending, by reason of earlier syncopation of *e* and simplification of the resulting consonant group, as *fed*, *set*. A few others, as those ending in a vowel or liquid, also have past participles in *d*; for example, *flēn* 'flee'—*fled*, *hēren* 'hear'—*herd*.

170. Some irregularities naturally occur. In addition to the cases in which *te* regularly belongs to the preterit and *t* to the past participle, those endings are sometimes found after consonants voiced in the present but becoming voiceless in the other forms after syncopation of the connecting vowel *e*; examples are *lōsen-loste-lost* 'lose-lost,' *clēven-clefte-cleft* 'cleave-cleft.' Some verbs ending in a liquid + *d* change *d* to *t* in preterit and participle, as *wēnden-wente-went*, *bilden-bille-bilt* 'build-built,' *gīrden-girte-girt*

'gird-girt.' This last change is far less common in Nth. Some verbs differ in present and preterit by reason of special phonetic changes, as *blenchen* 'blench, blanch'—*bleinte-bleint*, *mengen* 'mingle'—*meynte-meynt*, § 48. In § 165 attention was called to the development of OE. palatal *g* after *r* as in *birien* 'bury'; when OE. guttural *g* followed *l*, *r* it regularly became *ʒ* later *w*, as in *folzen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *borzen* (*borwen*) 'borrow.'

171. Borrowed verbs, with few exceptions, assumed the inflexion of the weak verb, following one of the two classes above, according as they agreed with one or other in phonetic peculiarities. ON. weak verbs were easily received without much change, yet such verbs ending in *ja*, *va* (= *wa*) follow their presents without those endings in English. Examples are *eggen* < ON. *eggja*, *gēren* < *gǫrva*. Verbs from OF. sources almost invariably became weak in Middle English. In general their forms depend upon the form of the OF. present stem, as ME. *chanten* < *chanter*, *plainen*, *responden* < *plaindre*, *respondre*, but *rendren*, *battren* 'render, batter' < *rendre*, *batre*; *möven* < *mouvoir*; *aisen* (*ēsen*), *chāsen* (*cachen*) < *aisier*, *chasier* (Picard *cachier*) 'ease, chace, catch'; but *marien* 'marry,' *carien* 'carry,' *replten* 'reply,' *studien* 'study,' *denien* 'deny.' The present stem is especially important as accounting for ME. verbs in *-ischen* (*issen*) from the OF. pres. pl. in *iss-*, infinitives in *ir*, as *finischen* < *finir* 'finish,' *florischen*, *nurischen*, *punischen*, *rejoissen* 'rejoice,' *traissen* (*betraissen*) beside *traien* (*betraien*) 'betray,' *obeischen* (*obeissen*) beside *obeien* 'obey.' Double forms in OF. account for certain peculiarities in ME. verbs, as the two forms *clāmen*, *claimen* 'claim.' A few verbs are formed from OF. past participles used as adjectives, as *clipsen*, *peinten* 'paint,' *fainten* 'faint, feint' beside *feinen* 'feign,' *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint'; cf. OF. *clore-clos*, *peindre-peint*, *feindre-feint*, *enindre-enoint*. In late Middle English other verbs were similarly formed from OF. or Lat. perfect participles first adopted as adjectives; cf. *creāt* 'created,' *desolāte* 'desolated' and the verbs from them. The greater number of borrowed verbs assumed the forms of class I, but some, especially

those ending in a vowel, took the preterit *de* of class II; examples are *crien* 'cry'—*crȳde*, *payen* 'pay'—*payde*. By analogy of *lacchen-lauzte-lauzt* 'seize,' and others of its class, OF. *cacchen* 'seize, catch' formed its preterit and participle as *caughte-caught*.

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. Sth. retains infinitives in *ien* from OF. verbs in *ier*, the latter falling in with OE. weak verbs of the second class in that dialect.

THE STRONG VERB

172. This class, as in Old English, includes gradation verbs, and those with original reduplication, the former including several minor divisions. The most noticeable change in strong verbs during ME. times is that many of them have become weak by analogy of the great weak class. On the other hand, a very few new ones appear, owing to borrowings from Norse and to rare analogical formations. Strong verbs also show a tendency toward the reduction of the two preterit stems of most OE. strong verbs to one, but this tendency was not fully carried out until modern times. It results naturally from the fact that even in Old English the preterits of reduplication verbs, of those of class VI, and some of class V had the same stem vowel in both singular and plural. The reduction of the four OE. stems to three was further influenced by the similar vowel in preterit plural and past participle of verbs belonging to class I and most of class III, and by the regularizing of consonants in verbs originally having grammatical change.

NOTE.—In this reduction of preterit stems the dialects differ markedly. Nth. has lost one stem, usually the plural, almost entirely. Sth. retains both forms as a rule. Midland stands between the two in this respect, though agreeing more nearly with Sth. through most of the period. With this general statement, dialectal differences in the various classes need not be noted, except in special cases. Differences due to the different phonologies of the dialects have been sufficiently exemplified in the part on Phonology.

173. The inflexional endings of strong verbs have been shown in § 163. The preterit second singular is often without ending. There are also few peculiarities of strong stems not already noted.

Attention has already been called to the change in present stems ending in *cg*, and those which retained *i* after *r* in Old English, § 165. Variations originally due to mutation in second and third singular present indicative have also disappeared by the influence of the unmutated forms, though mutation was never so common in the Anglian dialects as in West Saxon (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 371, anm. 5 f).

NOTE.—Nth. seldom preserves the *e* of the second person preterit indicative, while in Sth. it is not uncommon. Sth. also preserves OE. *cg* of verb stems as *gǣ* (= *dæh*) more commonly than Midland.

174. Gradation verbs belong to six sub-classes, as in Old English, with the following vowels in their various stems,—the present, preterit singular, preterit plural, and past participle respectively¹:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. $\bar{i} - \bar{e} - i (\bar{e}) - i$ | 4. $\bar{e} - a - \bar{e}, \bar{e} (\bar{e}) - \bar{e} (u)$ |
| 2. $\bar{e} (\bar{u}) - \bar{e} - \bar{e} (\bar{e}) - \bar{e}$ | 5. $\bar{e} (i) - a (\bar{e}, \bar{e}) - \bar{e}, \bar{e} - e (i)$ |
| 3. $i (e) - a (\bar{e}) - u (ou, \bar{e}) - \bar{e}, u (ou)$ | 6. $\bar{a} (\bar{e}, o) - \bar{o} - \bar{o} - a (\bar{a}, \bar{e}, \bar{o})$ |

175. Verbs of class I are exemplified by *drīven* 'drive'—*dr̥f*—*driven* (*dr̥f*)—*driven*; *writen* 'write'—*wr̥t*—*writen* (*wr̥t*)—*writen*; *rīden* 'ride'—*r̥d*—*riden* (*r̥d*)—*riden*. The introduction of the preterit singular vowel in the plural is especially to be noticed as suggesting the Modern English form. The verb *stīzen* (*stīcn*) 'ascend' has a pret. *steiz* as if from OE. **stēah* of the second class or possibly from Norse. To verbs which regularly belong here from OE. times must be added two borrowed verbs, *rīven* 'rive' from Norse, and *strīven* 'strive' from French, the latter with strong forms by analogy. The weak verb *chīden* 'chide' also shows strong forms as early as the thirteenth century; compare *chidden*, a past participle, in 'Gen. and Ex.' 1927.

¹ The order of these sub-classes is unimportant, except that sub-classes 1-5 develop from the Teutonic *e-a*, and 6 from *a-ō* gradation series. In England the reduplication verbs are sometimes called class I, and the above are then given in the order 6, 4, 5, 3, 1, 2. Streitberg, followed by Kaluza, adopts the new order 5, 4, 3, 1, 2, 6.

176. Of the contract verbs belonging to this class, only *þēn* (*thee*) 'thrive, prosper,' and *wrēn* (*wrien*) 'cover, conceal' seem to be preserved. Even in Old English, too, these had been influenced by verbs of class II, so that some of their forms still correspond with those of that class. The first has preterit sing. *þēg*, pret. plur. and past part. *þēgen*, later *þowen*; the second, pret. sing. *wrēz* (*wreigh*), pret. plur. and past part. *wrižen* (*wrezen*).

NOTE.—Early ML and Nth. retain *ā* in pt. sg. in accordance with §§ 5, 43.

177. Class II early adopted a preterit plural with the stem vowel *ō*, by analogy of the past participle, though occasionally the vowel of the preterit singular was introduced into the plural. Examples of verbs which are fairly regular are *shēten* 'shoot'—*shēt*—*shōten* (*shēt*)—*shōten*; *chēsen* 'choose'—*chēs*—*chōsen* (*chēs*)—*chōsen*, the latter with *s* instead of *r* in preterit plural and past participle by analogy of the remaining stems (OE. *curon*—*coren*). A form with *ū* in the present is *shūven* 'shove'—*shūf* (*shūf*)—*shōven*—*shōven*; with change of consonant due to Verner's law, *sēpen* 'seethe'—*sēp*—*sōden*—*sōden*; *lēsen* 'lose'—*lēs* (*las*)—*lēsen*, (*lōst*)—*lōren*; *flāgen* (*flāen*) 'fly'—*flēg* (*flei*)—*flōgen* (*flowen*)—*flōgen* (*flowen*). *Bēden* shows influence of *bidden* (class V) in forms and meaning.

178. Weak forms are found beside the strong in some cases, as *crēpen* 'creep'—*crēpie*—*crept*, beside *crēp* (*crōp*)—*crōpen*—*crōpen*, and *lēsen* 'lose'—*lōste*—*lōst* beside the strong forms above. The contract verb *flēn* (OE. *flēon*) 'flee' has the same preterit as *flāgen* (*flāen*) 'fly,' and there is in other respects much confusion between the two. The other contract verb, *tēn* 'draw,' has preterit *tēh* (*tei*) and past part. *tōgen* (*towen*).

NOTE.—Grammatical change disappears during the period except in *sēpen* 'seethe,' though past participles sometimes preserve the original consonant when used mainly as adjectives.

179. Class III consists of two subdivisions as the present stem has *e* or *i*, the latter before a nasal as in Old English. Both classes show occasional intrusion of the vowel of the singular

preterit into the plural. Verbs with *e* in the present stem are exemplified by *helpen* 'help'—*halp* (*holp*)—*holpen*—*holpen*; *swellen* 'swell'—*swal*—*swollen*—*swollen*. A few show peculiarities due to lengthening in accordance with § 72, as *zēlden* (*yēlden*) 'yield'—*zōld* (*zāld*)—*zōlden* (*yōlden*)—*zōlden* (*yōlden*). The verb *fizten* 'fight' has *i* from original *e* in the present stem, according to § 22, 2; its remaining principal parts are *fazt* (*faught*)—*fozten* (*foughien*)—*fozten* (*foughien*). The verb meaning 'to become' (OE. *weorðan*, North. *worþan*) early appears as *wurþen* (*worþen*)—*wurþ* (*worþ*, *warþ*)—*wurþen* (*worþen*)—*wurþen* (*worþen*) without change of *þ* to *d* in the last two forms, and with *u* (*o*) in all stems, by influence of preceding *w* (§ 25). Similarly OE. *swelgen* appears as *swelzen* (*swelwen*, *swolwen*) 'swallow,' and develops a weak past participle *swolzed* (*swolwed*). Here also may be mentioned *bresten* 'burst' with preterit singular *brast* and *brost* (compare § 76, n. 2). OE. *bregdan* becomes *breiden* (*brēden*)—*breid*—*broiden*—*broiden*.

180. The more numerous subdivision, with *i* in the present stem before an original nasal+consonant, is exemplified by *winnen* 'strive, win'—*wan*—*wunnen*—(*wōnnen*)—*wōnnen*; *drinken* 'drink'—*drank*—*drōnken*—*drōnken*; *springen* 'spring'—*sprang* (*sprōng*)—*sprōngen*—*sprōngen*, the latter with *ō* in preterit singular, beside *a*, according to § 17. The *o* of preterit plural and past participle is of course orthographic for *u* (§ 27). A few verbs have lengthened vowels in all forms, as *finden* 'find'—*fīnd* (*fānd*)—*fīnden* (*fōunden*)—*fōunden*, the only others of this sort being *bīnden*, *grīnden*, *wīnden* 'bind, grind, wind.' The verb *rinnen* 'run' has a present, in *e*, as *rennen*, with the remaining forms regular. Similarly *brennen* 'burn' has *e* in the present, though like several others belonging to this class it has become weak. The preterit of *ginnen* 'begin' is frequently used as a preterit auxiliary in such expressions as *gan gō* 'went, did go.'

NOTE.—In late Nth. *begin* developed a weak pret. *begōūpe* by analogy of *cōūpe*. The pret. *gan* also appears as *can*, as sometimes in ML.

181. Class IV is a small class, as in Old English, and it early

shows a tendency to the introduction of the vowel of the past participle into the preterit plural, occasionally the preterit singular. Verbs which are most nearly regular are *stēlen* 'steal'—*stal*—*stēlen*—*stōlen*; *shēren* 'shear'—*shar*—*shēren*—*shōren*. With *o* forms as above, *bēren* 'bear'—*bar* (*bōr*, *bēr*)—*bēren* (*bōren*)—*bōren*; *brēken* 'break'—*brak*—*brēken* (*brōken*)—*brōken*. Quite irregular, as in Old English, are *nimen* (*nemen*, perhaps Norse) 'take'—*nam* (*nōm*)—*nōmen* (*nāmen*, *nam*)—*numen*, and *cumen* (*cōmen*) 'come'—*cam* (*cōm*)—*cōmen* (*cāmen*)—*cumen* (*cōmen*).

182. To this class, which originally contained *brēkan* 'break' irregularly, several others of class V began to attach themselves by assuming past participles with the vowel *o* beside *e*. Examples are given under the class to which they originally belonged.

NOTE.—For *ē* (eMl. Nth. *ā*) instead of *ē* (Sth. *ē*) in the pret. pl. of this and the following class, see §§ 18, 43.

183. Class V, also a small class in Old English, is made smaller during Middle English by the tendency of verbs originally belonging here to assume forms of class IV, and thus range themselves with that class by analogy. Examples of those that still belong here in all their forms are *mēten* 'mete,'—*mat*—*mēten*—*meten*; *ēten* 'eat'—*ēt* (*at*)—*ēten*—*eten*. Verbs with original *i* in the present stem (Sievers, 'Gr.' §§ 391–3) are exemplified by *sitten* 'sit'—*sat*—*sēten*—*selen*. The verb *zīven* (*zeven*), with *i* from original *e*, has preterits *zaf*—*zēven*, past participle *ziven* like the infinitive; besides, its initial *z* gradually gives way to *g*, under the influence of Norse *geve* 'give,' as also in ME. *zeten* 'get' by influence of Norse *gete*. Irregular, by reason of the final consonants of the stem, is *liġġen*, later *lien* 'lie, recline,'—*lay*—*leyen*—*leyen*, with analogical present (§ 165). *Bidden* shows influence of *bēden* (class II) in forms and meaning. The preterit *quop* (*quoſh*, *quod*), alone remaining from OE. *cweðan* 'say,' perhaps has its vowel *o* by lack of stress in the sentence (§ 18). The only contract verb retained, *sēn* 'see,' has also various forms for its remaining principal parts, as *sey* (*saw*,

saugh)—*seyen* (*sāwen*, *sōwen*, *sayen*)—*seyen* (*sīn*, *sogen*, *sowen*). Verbs which have been influenced by class IV are as follows:—

wrēken ‘avenge,’—*wrak*—*wrēken*—*wreken* (*wrōken*).

-spēken ‘speak,’—*spak*—*spēken* (*spāken*, *spōken*)—*spōken* (*speken*).

wēven ‘weave,’—*waf*—*wēfen*—*wōven* (*weven*).

drēpen ‘kill’—*drap* (*drōp*)—*drēpen* (*drāpen*)—*drōpen*.

ȝeten ‘get’—*ȝat* (*ȝōt*)—*ȝēten*—*ȝeten* (*ȝōten*).

NOTE.—Contrary to the rule, change of *s* to *r* by Verner’s Law remains in *was*—*wēren*, originally belonging here but defective and associated with *bēn* ‘be.’

184. Class VI seems to present greater irregularities than in Old English, owing to various phonetic causes. Most verbs have lengthened vowels in present and past participle, as *fāre*—*fōr*—*fōren*—*fāren*, *forsāken* ‘forsake’—*forsōk*—*forsōken*—*forsāken*. To these have been added *tāken* ‘take’—*tōk*—*tōken*—*tāken* from Norse. Verbs with mutated presents suffer various changes. A new form with unmutated *a* appears in *shāpen* ‘shape’—*shōp*—*shōpen*—*shāpen*, sometimes in *stappen* beside the prevailing *steppen*, which soon acquires weak forms as well. The infinitive of *lazhen* (*lauzen*, *lauhwen*) ‘laugh’—*lōh* (*lough*)—*lowen*—*loghen* (*lowen*)—*lauzhen* (*laughen*) must also have been influenced by the past participle (cf. Orm’s *lahhzhenn*. OE. *scedðan* ‘injure’ gave place to *skūpen* ‘scathe’ < ON. *skaða*, a weak verb. On the other hand, *swēren* ‘swear’ and *hēven* ‘heave,’ have retained present stems in *e* (*ē*), but have been influenced by verbs of class IV. Their principal parts are *swēren*—*swōr* (*swar*)—*swōren* (*swēren*)—*swōren* (*swōrn*); *hēven*—*hōf* (*haf*)—*hōfen*—*hōven*. Verbs with stem in OE. *g* have forms like *drazen* (*drawen*)—*drōz* (*drouz*)—*drozen* (*drowen*)—*drazen* (*drawen*). As in Old English *standen* ‘stand’ has *n* in the present and past participle only. ME. *waxen* ‘grow,’ originally belonging here, has fallen in with the reduplication verbs, and *waschen* ‘wash’ has both preterits, *wōsch* (*wēsch*, *weissh*). By analogy of verbs of this class, *quāken* ‘quake,’ a weak verb, has acquired a strong preterit *quōk*.

185. Contract verbs, *slēn* (*slēn*) ‘slay’ and *flēn* (*flēn*) ‘flay’ have the following principal parts: *slōn* (*slēn*)—*slōg* (*slug*, *slough*, *slow*)—

slōgen (*slowen, slugen, slagan*)—*slawen* (*slayen*); *flōn* (*flēn*)—*flōgh* (*flow*)—*flowen*—*flawen* (*flain*).

186. Verbs with original reduplication are regular in having in the preterit *ē*, from OE. *ē*, *ēo*, or *ew* from OE. *ēow*, while the vowels of the present and past participle differ considerably owing to various phonetic changes of OE. originals. Examples of these with preterits in *ē* are *fallen* 'fall'—*fēl* (*fil*)—*fallen*; *lēten* 'let, allow'—*lēt* (*lat*)—*lēten* (*laten*); *hōlden* 'hold'—*hēld*—*hōlden*. Those with preterits in *ew* are exemplified by *blowen* 'blow as the wind'—*blew*—*blowen*; *growen* 'grow'—*grew*—*growen*; *hewen* 'hew'—*hew*—*hewen*. The last example shows how the distinctive forms of Old English became one in Middle English, after which the verb frequently became weak. The verb *hōten* 'call, promise' (OE. *hātan*) has two preterits depending on the two OE. forms *heht* and *hēt*, as *hiht* (*hight, highte*) and *hēt*. At the same time *hihte* became present as well as past, and the OE. passive *hatte* 'am called' became a past. The OE. contracts *fōn* 'seize,' *hōn* 'hang,' soon gave way before new infinitives *fangen*, *hangen* under the influence of the past participles, while a weak *fangen* was adopted from ON. *fanga* and OE. *hangian* became Ml. *hangen*. Many of the reduplication verbs also have weak forms, as *slepte*, *wēpte*, *walkede*, *dradde*, 'dreaded.'

THE PRETERIT-PRESENT VERBS

187. The preterit-present verbs show no exceptional changes from OE. times beyond the loss of some of their number, and of certain forms, as the infinitive. The more important forms in the several classes of strong verbs to which they originally belonged are as follows:—

I. Two verbs *ōzen* (*owen*) 'owe, have' and *wīlen* 'know'; inf. *ōzen* (*owen*); pres. indic. *owe*, *owest*, *owep* (*oweth*)—*owen*; pres. subj. *owe*—*owen*; pret. *azte* (*ōzte, aughte, oughte*); inf. *wīlen*; pres. indic. *wōt*, *wōst*, *wōt*—*wīlen* (*wōt*); pres. subj. *wīte*; imp. *wīte*; pres. part. *wītende* (*wītinge*); pret. *wīst* (*wīste*); past part. *wīst*.

NOTE.—Early Ml. has *wāt*, *āzen*; Nth. *āgh* (*awe*) in inf. and pres. indic., *aght* in pret., in accordance with their phonologies. Negative forms of *witen* are *niten-nēt* (Nth. *nāt*) -*niste*, &c. Sth. has *wiiten*, *nūten*, &c., from 1WS. *wytan*, *nytan*.

III. Three verbs, *cunnen* 'be able, can' and *durren* 'dare', *þurven* 'need'; inf. *cunnen* (*cōnnen*); pres. indic. *can* (*con*), *canst*, *can* (*con*)-*cunen* (*cunnen*); pres. subj. *cunne* (*cōnne*)-*cunnen* (*cōnnen*); pret. *cūpe* (*cōūth*, *cōūthe*, *cōūde*).

Inf. *durren* (*duren*); pres. indic. *dar*, *darst*, *dar-dor* (*dar*); pres. subj. *durre* (*dōre*)-*durren*; pret. *durste* (*dorste*, *dirste*).

Inf. *þurven*; pres. indic. *þarf*, *þarf(t)*, *þarf-þurven*; pres. subj. *þurwe-þurven*; pret. *þurfte* (*þorfte*, *þorte*)-*þurften*.

NOTE.—Nth. has no such forms as *con*, *cōnne*.

IV. Pres. indic. *shal*, *shalt*, *shal-skullen* (*shul*, *shōl*, *shal*); pres. subj. *schule-schulen*; pret. *sholde* (*schulde*, *shold*, *scholde*).

NOTE.—Nth. has *sal-suld* in accordance with its phonology. It also retains pres. indic. *mon* 'remember, have in mind, must,' -*mune*; pres. subj. *mune*; pret. *mōnd* (*munde*).

V. Inf. *muzen* (*mōwen*); pres. indic. *mai*, *miht* (*mai*, *mayest*), *mai-mōwen* (*mōw*, *may*); pres. subj. *mōwe-mōwen*; pret. *mizte* (*mihte*, *mighte*, *moughie*).

NOTE.—Nth. has only pres. *mai*, pret. *might* (*moght*).

VI. Pres. indic. *mōt*, *mōst*, *mōt-mōten* (*mōst*); pres. subj. *mōte-mōten*; pret. *mōste* (*muste*).

188. In the earlier part of the period relics of several other preterit-presents are also found, as *dugen* 'avail' (class II), *unnen* 'grant' (class III); *munen* 'be mindful' (class IV), but these soon disappear, though a pres. and pret. of *munen* occur in Nth. (see above). Relics of the old strong past participles of these verbs are found in the adj.-adv. *wis* (*iwis*) 'certain, certainly,' and the adj. *owen* (eMl. Nth. *āzen*, *āgen*) 'own.'

THE ANOMALOUS VERBS

189. Four verbs are quite anomalous in the number and character of their forms. They are *bēn* (*bē*) 'be,' *willen* 'will,' *dōn* 'do,' *gōn* 'go.' These have the following forms:—

1. *Bēn* (*bē*) 'be.' Pres. indic. *am*, *art* (*ert*), *is* (*es*), and *bē*, *bēst*, *bēþ*; plur. *arn* (*āre*), *bēn* (*bē*); pres. subj. *bē*, plur. *bēn* (*bē*); pret. *was*, *wēre* (*wǣre*, *was*), *was*; plur. *wēren* (*waren*, *wǣren*); pret. subj. *wēre*—*wēren* (*wǣren*); imp. *bē*—*bēþ* (*bēth*); past part. *bēn* (*bēne*).

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, as *Oim*, sometimes a little later also, the present forms *bēst*, *bēoþ*, pl. *sinden*, are found, and *sī* as pres. subj.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has for present indic. sg. *am*, *ert* (*art*, *es*), *is* (*es*); pl. *er* (*ar*, *eru*, *es*); also third sg. *bēs*, pl. *bēn* (*bēs*); pret. sg. *was* (*wes*), pl. *wēr* (*wēre*, *wāre*, *wēir*, *was*). Sth. has pres. indic. second sg. *ert*, pl. *bēoþ* (*bēþ*, *būþ*); subj. *bēo*, pl. *bēon*; pret. *was*, *wēre*, *was*, pl. *wēren*; imp. *bēo*—*bēoþ*; inf. *bēon*; past part. *ibēon* (*ibēn*, *ybēn*). Early Sth. also has the gerund, or inflected infinitive *bēonne*.

2. *Willen* 'will.' Pres. indic. *wil* (*wol*), *wilt* (*wolt*), *wil* (*wol*); plur. *wiln* (*wil*, *woln*, *wol*); pres. subj. *wile* (*wole*); pret. *wolde* (*wilde*), *woldest* (*wost*, *wilde*), *wolde* (*wilde*, *walde*, *welde*); plur. *wolden* (*wold*, *welde*). A negative form, *nillen* 'will not' also occurs.

NOTE.—Nth. has pres. indic. sg. and pl. *wil* (*will*, *wille*, *wel*); pret. *wald* (*wild*, *weld*). Sth. uses pres. indic. *wiile* (*wiille*, *ich ūille*, *ich olle* = *ich wuile*), *wiilt*, *wiule*; pl. *wiilleþ*; pres. subj. *wiule*—*wiullen*; pret. *wolde*.

3. *Dōn* (*dō*) 'do.' Pres. indic. *dō*, *dōst*, *dōþ* (*dōth*); plur. *dōn*; subj. *dō*—*dōn*; imp. *dō*—*dōþ* (*dōth*); pres. part. *dōende* (*dōinge*); pret. *dide* (*dēde*); past part. *dōn* (*dō*).

NOTE.—Nth. has pres. indic. *dō*, *dōs* (*dōse*, *duse*); pl. *dō* (*dōse*, *dōn*); pres. subj. sg. and pl. *dō*; imp. *dō*—*dō* (*dōs*); pret. *did* (*dēd*)—*did* (*dide*); pres. part. *dōand*; past part. *dōn* (*dune*). Sth. has pres. indic. *dō*, *dēst*, *dēþ*; pl. *dōþ* (*dōth*); pret. *dide*; pres. part. *dōnde*; past part. *idōn*.

4. *Gōn* (*gō*) 'go.' Pres. indic. *gō*, *gōst*, *gōþ* (*gōth*); plur. *gōn*;

pres. subj. *gȝ-gȝþ* (*gȝih*); pres. part. *gȝend* (*gȝing*). The preterit is supplied by a different root, in the earlier period by *ȝēde* (*ȝōde*, *ȝēde*), OE. *geēode*, later by *wente-wenten* from *wēnden* 'wend, go.'

NOTE.—Nth. has inf. *gān* (*gā*); pres. indic. *gā*, *gās* (*gāse*, *gais*), *gās* (*gāsc*, *gais*); pl. *gās*; pres. subj. *gā-gā* (*gān*); imp. *gā-gā* (*gān*); *gā* (*gās*, *gaes*, *gais*); past part. *gān* (*gāne*, *gain*); pret. supplied by *went*. Sth. has inf. *gȝn*; pres. indic. *gȝ*, *gēst*, *gēþ* (*gēth*); pl. *gȝþ* (*gȝih*); pres. subj. *gȝ-gȝn*; pret. *ēode* (*ȝēde*, *ȝōde*).

THE ADVERB

190. Many adverbs in Middle English do not differ from their Old English forms, except for phonetic changes common to them with other words. They are based on adjective, substantive, and pronominal roots, and are both simple and compound. Simple adverbs, based on adjectives, end in *e*, *līke* (*lī*, *lȝ*), *inge* (*linge*). Those of the first class include adverbs which retain OE. *e*, or have *e* from *a* by weakening, as *sōfte* 'softly,' *sōþe* 'in truth,' *sōne* (OE. *sōna*) 'soon'; those of the second, adverbs which ended in *lice* in OE., and many which assumed this ending in Middle English, as *hārdlike* (*hārdlī*) 'hardly,' *sōþlike* (*sōþlī*) 'soothly'; to the third, those ending in *inga*, *enga*, *unga* (*linga*, *lenga*, *lunga*) in Old English, as *allunge* 'wholly.' During the period those of the first class gradually lost final *e*, and thus had the same form as the corresponding adjectives. With them came to be associated many adverbs from Old French which had the same form as the corresponding adjectives, as *just*, *verȝ*, *quīte*. The second adverbial ending, *līke*, was gradually weakened until it became confused with the adjective ending *lī* (*lȝ*), OE. *līc*, which henceforth came to be the distinctive adverbial ending and was greatly extended in its use with both native and foreign words. The third ending above is least frequent of all, and was not extended in the ME. period.

191. Adverbs, formed from the oblique cases of adjectives or substantives in Old English, also remain in Middle English. These are most commonly genitives in *es*, the masculine-neuter ending,

as *elles* 'else,' *unwāres* 'unawares,' *daies* 'by day,' *nihtes* 'by night,' *nēdes* 'needs.' This ending was considerably extended in its use in Middle English, as to adjectives otherwise ending in *e*, *inge* (*linge*), and to nouns without regard to original gender. Old accusatives are *lītel*, *līt* 'little,' *fīrn* 'formerly,' *ful* 'fully,' *zenōh* (*enough*, *anough*). Old datives are *spre*, *seldom*, *whilom*, relics of OE. dative-instrumental singulars or plurals. Neither of these last two case-forms was frequently used in forming ME. adverbs, and many formed in OE. gradually disappeared.

192. Pure pronominal adverbs are *þē* 'when,' *þus* 'thus,' *hū* (*hōw*) 'how,' *whȳ* 'why,' *þan* (*þen*), *whan* (*when*). Adverbs of place, based on adjective or pronominal roots, commonly have the ending *en*, from OE. *an*, as in case of those signifying 'where' or 'whence.' Examples of adverbs signifying 'place where' are *innen* (*inne*) 'in, within,' *ūten* (*ūte*) 'out,' *fōren* (*fōrn*, *fōre*) 'before'; of those signifying 'place from which' *hennen* (*henne*) 'hence,' *hwennen* (*hwenne*, *whenne*) 'whence,' *ēsten* (*ēste*) 'from the east.' To this class was added also some Norse forms, as *heþen* 'hence,' *þeþen* 'thence.' On the other hand, some of these adverbs have *es* instead of *en* in late Midland by extension of the *es* ending, as already mentioned above. A few adverbs denoting 'place whither' end in *der*, originally comparative, as *hider* 'hither,' *þider* 'thither,' and perhaps by influence of these *zonder*.

193. Compound adverbs are frequent, some being of OE. origin, some of Middle English formation. As belonging to the former, those ending in *like* might be counted, although this had become a well-established adverbial ending in OE. Better examples are those ending in *ward*, OE. *weard*, as *upward*, *sūþward* 'southward,' and *mēle*, OM. *mēlum*, as *dropmēle* 'drop by drop.' To these were added in Middle English many ending in *ful*, *dēl*, 'part,' *time*, *whīle*, *way*, *wīse*, and others. Still other compound adverbs are made up of a prefix, the relic of an older preposition, and a noun or pronoun, as *besīde*, *away*, *adūne* 'adown,' *forþi* 'because,' *þerin* 'therein,' *þerof* 'thereof.' Such adverbs as *alway* (*always*), *sum-*

time, sumwile, are made up of an indefinite pronoun and a noun, and such as *within, withōuten* (*withōute*) of two adverbs.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland adverbs differ little from the later time except as they conform somewhat more nearly to OE. forms.

NOTE 2.—The principal variations of the dialects are as follows. Nth. shows the loss of final *e* in most adverbs, so that adjectives and corresponding adverbs are invariable as a rule. The ending *like* was early weakened to *li* (*ly*), and in its place Norse *-leiki* is sometimes found, as *hardlaike* 'hardly.' The ending *inge* (*linge*) frequently becomes *inges* (*linges*), and the *es* ending is otherwise extended, as to numeral adverbs *ānes* 'once,' &c. The Norse adverbs of place are much more common, as *hepen* 'hence,' *quepen* 'whence.' Among compound adverbs, Nth. uses the Norse suffix *gāte* 'way, manner,' as in *algāte* 'always,' *þusgāte* 'in this manner,' while forms like *ūtwith* 'without,' *forwith* 'before,' are more common. The preposition *on*, when becoming a prefix, remains *on* (*o*), as in *above* 'above,' *onān* 'anon,' *onlive* (*olive*) 'alive.' Sth. retains the *e* ending, even where wholly lost in other dialects, as in the numeral adverbs *ēne* 'once,' &c. The Sth. form of OE. *lice* is *liche*, which is not weakened to *li* (*ly*), and *inge* (*linge*) does not become *inges* (*linges*). The ending *en* (*e*) is more extended in its use. Norse forms are not found, and OE. *on*, when becoming a prefix, is weakened to *an* (*a*) as in *alive*, *about*, *anyn*.

194. The comparative and superlative of the adjective may be used as an adverb without change. In addition, a few adverbs not derived from adjectives have comparative endings. A few monosyllabic adverbs with mutation remain from OE. times, as *bet* 'better,' *ēre* (*ēre*) 'ere,' *leng* 'longer'; compare Sievers, 'Gr.' § 323.

THE PREPOSITION.

195. Little need be said of Middle English prepositions, since they present no serious difficulties, and show few changes not easily understood from the ordinary changes in phonology. Most OE. prepositions were preserved in Middle English, and some few were added from other sources, as Norse. Thus *fr̥* 'from' is derived from Norse *frā*, as is probably *umb* (*um*), cognate with OE. *ymbe* 'around.' Some few prepositions altered their meaning, as *wiþ* 'with,' which more commonly meant 'against' in Old English. In Middle English it ordinarily came to mean 'with,' doubt-

less through use in such expressions as *fight with*, in which it could have either signification. When this came to be true, *mid* in the latter meaning gradually disappeared. Simple prepositions from OF. were adopted in certain phrases, as *par amūr*, *par fai*, *paraventure* (*paraunter*), and certain OF. words came to be used as prepositions; examples are *rānd* 'round,' *except*, *maugrē* 'in spite of,' *sāve*, *acordaunt*, later *acording*. Compound prepositions and prepositional phrases became common in Middle English, as *azein* (*again*), *azeines*, *amōng*, *alōng*, *beside*, *nēzhōnd* (*nērghōnd*) 'near at hand, near,' *tōward*, *ūllāken* 'except.' OF. words were also united in these phrases as *bi' cause of*, *be rēson of*, *in regard of*, *arōund*, *according tō*.

NOTE.—It is naturally impossible to separate dialects on the basis of prepositions only, but some prepositions seem almost peculiar to certain dialectal divisions. Thus Nth. uses *at* and *tīl* (*intil*, *until*) for *tō* and *untō*, *amēl* (*omēl*, *imēl*) for *betwēn*, and *wiþ* more commonly instead of *mid*. Sth. has *an* (*a*) for *on*, *tō*, *untō*, and *med* for *wiþ*.

THE CONJUNCTION

196. Old English conjunctions in general remain in Middle English, subject to such changes as were natural to their phonetic forms. Among those deserving special mention are *eīþer* (*eizþer*) 'either,' *ouþer* (*ūþer*, *or*) 'or,' *sīþen* (*sīþenes*, *sīþe*, *sith*, *seþe*, &c.) 'since,' Nth. *sin*, *sen*. Among correlative conjunctions, *þē* . . . *þē* remain from OE. *þy* : . . . *þy* with different vowel by analogy of *þē*; but OE. *swā* . . . *swā* gave place to *alswþ* . . . *ase*, or *as* . . . *as*. From OE. correlatives and preceding indefinite pronouns also arose the new correlatives of Middle English, as *eīþer* (*ūþer*) . . . *or*, *neīþer* (*nūþer*) . . . *nor*, in which *or*, *nor* are weakened forms of the indefinite *ūþer*, OE. *āhwāðer*, *āwðer*. The common negative of Middle English is *ne*, which often suffers apocope of *e* and unites with the following word as in Old English. The OE. *nā*, from *ne* + *ā*, remained sometimes in *nþ*, as to-day in *no better*, *no more of it* but at the same time a new negative *nat* (*not*), based on OE.

nāwiht 'naught,' came into use and gradually supplanted both of the others in most situations. Sometimes both *ne* and *nat* (*not*) were used in the same sentence. In Middle English also, the Norse negative *nei* (*nay*) was adopted, as was also the affirmative *ei* (*ay*) beside the OE. affirmative *ȝes* (*ȝis*, *ȝes*).

THE INTERJECTION

197. Middle English interjections come from Old English, as *lȝ*, *ȝ* (*ȝh*), *wȝ*, with the weak forms *la*, *a* (later perhaps *lā*, *ā*, *āh*), *wa* (*walawa*). From Norse came *wei* (*wai*) 'woe,' *weilawe* (*wailawar*), and *hō*; from Old French *alas*, *fȳ*. The adoption of foreign interjections is probably mainly of literary origin.

SYNTAX

WORD ORDER

198. The order of words in early Middle English prose follows that of the older language in the freedom of word-position. This is especially true of the verb, which may appear at the end of the clause, that is after object or modifiers, or before the subject (inverted order). Examples of the first in principal clauses are: *oc Crīst it ne wolde* (1, 8); *and tē Lundenisce folc him underfēng* (2, 8); *and tē kīng it besæt* (2, 13); *and hī tōgædere cōmen* (2, 16). Subordinate clauses with final verb are even more common: *þe þēr wæron* (1, 6); *þā hē nān mōr ne mihte* (1, 7); *ðat hē mīlde man was* (2, 27). The verb precedes the subject even more frequently than it ends the clause. Compare *cōm Henrī* (1, 1); *was it noht* (1, 8); *warth þe kīng dēd* (1, 18); *and forbī him lūveden God and gōd men*

'and because God and good men loved him' (4, 27); and in subordinate clauses, *þā wiste þē kīng* (1, 6); *þā þēstrede þē dai* (1, 14); *þā diden hī alle wunder* (2, 28). The subjunctive inverted appears in *come þōū* 'if thou shouldst come' (52, 8); *wēre hē never sƿ hƿlȝ man* 'if he were, &c.' (74, 11). Poetical usage naturally shows metrical inversion, and some greater liberties are taken than in the modern period. As Middle English develops, the order of the modern language more and more appears.

NOTE.—In syntax, as in versification, there are few strongly marked dialectal peculiarities. Sth. is most conservative, Nth. most radical. For example, early Sth. tends to preserve the older word order. Nth., as later in development, shows the modern order; compare Rolle of Hampole, p. 143 f.

199. Other peculiarities of word order are not numerous. In the early time the appositive sometimes follows the noun, as in *Henrī kīng* and *Henrī abbot* (1, 1); *Stēphnes kīnges* (4, 28); *þē kīnges sune Henries* (5, 13). When the last usage gave way to a phrase for the appositive, it also follows, as in *þē kīnges suster of France* (7, 1). The predicate modifiers may precede the verb, as in *gōdman hē wes* (2, 3); *paīs hē makede men* (2, 4); *manī þūsēd hī drāpen mid hūnger* (3, 18). The adjective sometimes follows the noun in prose, but perhaps usually under foreign influence, as in *zātes everlastand* (101, 24); *lufe ynesche* (144, 14); *þē hert sorrowful and mēke* (102, 23). It is common for the relative to be separated from the antecedent, as in *ēvre man . . . þe mihte* 'every man who might' (2, 1); *Tēobāld . . . þe was abbot* (5, 17). The final position of the adverb, which later, as preposition, preceded the relative, is usual, as in *hē þat al his trist is tō* 'he in whom is all his trust' (51, 15). In *alle hī* (2, 29), *alle hē* 28 20 the order is the reverse of what is now possible.

200. Middle English syntax is loose compared with that of to-day. This is shown by the unnecessary repetition of the subject, not only as in *wan þē gōst it scholde gē* (48, 5); *þē bodē it seide* (52, 9); *þē wreche peoddare mōre noise hē makedē* (198, 27); but also in such cases as *wanne hē is ikindled stille lið þē lēun* (14, 8),

instead of 'when born the lion lies still'. So the appositive is sometimes loosely used instead of a closer syntax, as in *Rogīngham þē castel* (4, 22); *Vaspāsian hys tyme* (220, 7); *Vaspāsian þē emperor hys tyme* (220, 17).

THE NOUN, ADJECTIVE, AND PRONOUN

201. The oblique cases of the noun retain some older uses. Thus the objective genitive persists, as in *for ūre Drihtines luve* 'for the love of our Lord' (4, 31); *nāness kinness shaffte* (12, 32). So the genitive of inanimate things, as in *tē sġes grūnd* 'the bottom of the sea' or 'the sea bottom' (19, 23). The adverbial genitive remains in the phrases *here þankes . . . here unþankes* 'according to their pleasure . . . according to their displeasure', or 'willingly and unwillingly' (6, 31-32). The dative without *to* appears more freely, as in *tē kīng iaf ðat abbotrīce ān prīor* 'to a prior' (1, 9); *þē wærse hā wēron him* 'to him' (5, 20); *sais us* 'says to us' (149, 19). It is used adverbially after certain verbs, as *and benam him al* 'and took away from him all' (5, 21); *hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring* (24, 11); *us sal bēn hard* 'it shall be hard for us' (27, 11). It is used as an old instrumental in *þat God himselve ran on blōde* 'on which God himself ran with blood' (78, 3); *al his wlite wurð tġres wġt* 'with tears' (28, 32). It expresses time in which, as in *þis gēar* (1, 1); *þis gēare* (2, 18). The 'accusative without preposition denotes duration of time, as in *þā nigenġene wintre* (3, 21); *nigenġene wintre* (4, 9). Two accusatives occur with certain verbs, as in *al ðat hē cūthe āxen him* (5, 19).

202. The adjective syntax is chiefly distinguished by frequent use as a noun. Compare *for hġvīe* 'for heaviness' (35, 20); *for nġ newe* 'for no new love' (37, 14); *hīdīnges* 'hiding places' (233, 22). The definite form (§ 138) occurs after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, a noun in the possessive, in direct address, and when used substantively. The last use is illustrated by the examples above. Other examples of the definite form are *tē*

Lundenisce folc (5, 33); *þē þridde wīse* (8, 15); *þiss Englische bōc* (13, 22).

203. The pronoun syntax differs from to-day in several particulars. It may be omitted as subject or object, as in *ðat him bræcon alle þē limes* 'that they broke', &c. (3, 13); *wēnde tō begæton* 'they thought to get' (7, 2); *wrythen tō ðat* 'twisted them so that' (3, 8). Again, the subject may be repeated in a pronoun, as *wan þē gȝst it scholde gȝ* (48, 5); *þē bodi it seide* (52, 9). Lack of concord between pronoun and antecedent is not uncommon: *give wē ilk ān þære langāge* 'if we give each one *their* language' (134, 5).

204. The personal pronoun is used reflexively, as in *mē nogt wēren* 'not protect myself' (22, 19); *hē lullen him* 'they bowed themselves' (25, 3). The plural of the second person is first used as a singular in *but gē wið us sēnden Benjamin* (27, 16). Yet the singular remains the rule long after the time of this selection. The genitive of the personal pronoun is used objectively, as in *her nouþer* 'neither of them' (6, 16); *ūre nȝn* 'none of us' (28, 6). The dative without a preposition is used much more freely than at present: as indirect object in *gūr silver is gū brogt agȝn* (28, 4); as dative of advantage or disadvantage in *ðat him bræcon* 'that they broke for them' (3, 13); *annd fōrþedd tē þīn wille* 'and accomplished for thee thy will' (8, 18); *what hire wēre* 'what was to her = the matter with her' (36, 19). An accusative for the genitive appears in *wart it war* 'became aware of it' (5, 12).

205. The demonstrative is sometimes used for the possessive, as in *als thē gōm wes* 'as his uncle had been' (2, 20); *alle þē limes* 'all their limbs' (3, 13). It is also omitted where necessary at present, as in *æwric man sōne rævede oþer þe mihte* 'the other' (2, 1). It is used as an indefinite in *wiþ þat hē mæde* 'with that which he made', OE. *wiþ þat þat hē macode* (67, 16); *þat understāndes þat I tell* (134, 8). The relative pronoun is frequently omitted, as in *Martin was gehāten* 'who was called Martin' (1, 11). It precedes its antecedent, as in *that þey receyve in forme of brēd*,

hyt is Goddes body (122, 5). The nominative-accusative is used for a dative in *þat bērs of bāret bē ful irk* 'to which', &c. (150, 2). The relative may refer to a genitive antecedent, as in *in his ward* . . . *þat māked him* 'in the custody of him who made him' (67, 28-29); *þaire wyll þat aghle it* 'the will of them that owned it' (147, 13).

THE VERB AND OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH

206. The verb does not always agree with its subject, especially if the latter follows, as in *wes al unfrið and yvel and rēflāc* (2, 10); *cōm tō Flōrīs writ and sōnde* (46, 28). The copula is sometimes omitted, as in *wēl mē* 'well is to me' (32, 3). The impersonal verb is common, as in *unnc birrþ* 'it behooves us two' (8, 26); *him līkede* 'it pleased him' (14, 16); *hem drempie* 'it came to them in vision' (21, 13); *mē wōre lēvere* 'it were pleasanter to me' (22, 21). Change from indirect to direct discourse or the reverse often occurs, as in passages at 27, 15-16; 29, 12 f.; 82, 14 f. The auxiliary of the passive for intransitive verbs is still the verb to be, as in *dērdē is cumen* 'dearth has come' (30, 25); *hē bēn cumen* (35, 8); *hū hit is went* (42, 19).

207. The inflected tenses are still used with general force, the present for present and future, the preterit for all past time. Thus the preterit is a past perfect in *þā was þē kīng strengere þanne hē ævert ēr was* 'had been' (7, 23). On the other hand the compound tenses are also common, and make more explicit the time relations. The preterit tense is also used as a present in clauses of unreality, as *hū ð̅̅ him līkede . . . migte nevre diwel witen* 'may the devil never know' (14, 16-17).

208. The subjunctive is common in both subjunctive and optative senses. Examples are *fāre hē* 'if he go' (16, 26); *ðū it s̅̅ge* 'if thou shouldst see it' (19, 4); *3yf þōw hade wolde* 'if thou hadst wished' (102, 20); *wāre Henrī kīng* 'Henry should be king' (7, 16); *þat ōper deide bef̅̅re* 'that the other should die before [him]' (45, 2); *hāve hē* 'may he have' (77, 29).

209. The infinitive without *to* is common, as in *unnc birrþ bāþe þannkenn* (8, 26); *dēde hem wassen* 'made them wash' (29, 3); *dōn bē* 'made to be' (34, 13); *wēnde hīr finde* 'thought to find' (40, 29). The infinitive as a verbal complement still persists, especially in Southern, as in *þēr cōm . . . līðen* 'there came . . . going' (191, 1-2); *whan Arður cume līðen* 'when Arthur may come' (191, 10). Occasionally a participle is used as a noun, perhaps under Latin influence, as in *þē sēchand hym* 'the [ones] seeking him' (101, 19).

210. Certain uses of adverbs and prepositions may be noted. Thus *sþ . . . sþ* are correlative, as in *al sþ briht sþ it wēre dæg* (83, 2); and *so* for *as* in *al is man sþ is tīs ġrn* (16, 13). The preposition *toward* is divided, as in *tō Gode ward* (16, 21); *tō ðē hevene ward* (18, 9).

NOTE.—Nth. sometimes uses *till* (*till*) for *ML.*, *Sth.* *tō*, as in *tō cum þē till* 'to come to thee' (140, 2); *till end* 'to the end' (141, 3). So also Nth. is characterized by the use of *at* for *tō*, as in *noght at hīde* 'nought to hide' (158, 5).

VERSIFICATION

211. Like modern English verse. Middle English poetry is accentual, and the metrical stress regularly coincides with the principal or secondary stress of the word as usually pronounced. Yet ME. verse shows considerable variety of form. There are in this book examples of the older alliterative line, the Latin septenarius or line of seven stresses without rime, the same with rime, the four and five stressed couplets, and several stanza forms. All lines but the alliterative are prevailingly iambic.

212. The alliterative line is of complicated structure, its principal features being two half-lines of two principal stresses each, but without syllabic regularity. The half-lines are usually bound together by alliteration of the stressed syllables, one in each half-line, two in the first and one in the second, or two in each. Besides, there may be assonance in the final stressed syllables of

the half-lines, or rime with more or less frequency. A good example of a verse matching the Old English scheme is,

Welle hēg is tat hīl Ǿat is hevenrīche (14, 14).

But the alliterative syllable of the second half-line is often on the second, rather than the first principal stress, as in

Bī wilc weīe sō hē wīlle to dēlc niðer wēnden (14, 3).

Again, the alliteration may fail altogether in the second half-line, as in

Q̄ðer dūst q̄ðer dēu Ǿat hē ne cunne is fīnden (14, 6).

On the other hand, there may be two alliterative syllables in the second half-line, as in

Fīgteð wið Ǿis wīrm and fāreð on him figtande (17, 21).

Crossed alliteration of the forms *abab* or *abba* may also occur, as

Drāgeð dūst wið his stert Ǿēr hē dūn steppeð (14, 5);

Q̄ðer Ǿurg his nēse smel smāke Ǿat hē negge (14, 2).

213. Rime sometimes appears in the alliterative line at the end of each half, as in

In a stōn stille hē lai til it kām Ǿē Ǿridde dāi (15, 12);

or two lines may be bound together into a couplet, as in

His hōpe is al tō Gode ward, and of his luve hē lēteð,

Ǿat is tē sunne sīkerlike, Ǿus his sigte hē bēteð (16, 21-22).

Again, a couplet may rime finally and in its first half-lines, as

And tus hē neweð him, Ǿis mān, Ǿanne hē nīmeð tō kīrke,

Q̄r hē it biðenken can hīse ēgen wēren mīrke (16, 15-16).

Occasionally rime may appear as a tag to the preceding line, as at the bottom of page 14. The rime may entirely supersede alliteration as a binding force for the half-lines, and couplet structure results as on pages 15 and 19; compare also the selection from Layamon's *Brut* at p. 181. On the other hand alliteration has remained an occasional adjunct of all rimed verse; see § 218.

214. The septenarius without rime appears in the selection from the *Ormulum* (p. 18), and its couplet structure in the *Poema Morale* (p. 176) and Gloucester's *Chronicle* (p. 203). The first is stilted verse, the stress of the word not corresponding to the metrical stress, as in *affterr* (8, 13, and 20), *unnderr* (8, 17). In these and other cases we probably are to see the substitution of the trochee for the iamb, so common in modern verse. Orm's lines are invariably of fifteen syllables each. In other poems the first unstressed syllable may be omitted, as in

Ich æm ēlder þen ich wēs ā wintre and ā lōre (176, 1);
or after the cesural pause, as in

Wēl lāte ic habbe mē biþoht, bute mē Gōd dō mīlce (176, 8).

Robert of Gloucester is considerably less regular in his verse structure, often omitting the fifteenth syllable (feminine ending) as well as the first, and occasionally unstressed syllables within the line, as well as sometimes misplacing accents.

215. The four-stressed line is normally of eight syllables, as the five-stressed is of ten. But any such line may have an extra unstressed syllable at the end, as in

And hāveð dempt Iōsēp tō bāle (21, 2);
As riot, hasard, stywes and tavernes (237, 3).

Besides, a stressed syllable at the beginning of the line may do duty for the whole of the first foot, as in

Cūpen hē lēt fille of flūres (35, 15);
or for the first after the cesural pause, as in
þē duc þat þē ring fūnde (44, 13).

As in modern verse a trochee may appear for the first iamb, or for the first after a cesural pause, the latter as in

þē Admiral þō, wēl him bitide (46, 9).

216. The loss of unstressed syllables has already been treated in §§ 80-90. In addition, final unstressed *e* is elided in poetry

before a vowel or weak *h*. Sometimes it is also dropped before a consonant, as in

Mē drēmpt(e) als ic was wun(e) tō dōn (22, 2).

Contraction and slurring in other cases will be clear from the principles given above.

217. Perfection in rime is naturally a gradual development. In the earliest verse even assonance is sometimes sufficient, as in

Dē kīnges kuppe ic hādde on hōnd ;

De berīes ōgrīnne mē ōgūte ic wrōng (21, 27-28).

Rime in the consonant and not the vowel of the syllable may be found, as in *Effraym—hem* (24, 23-24). So rime of long and short vowels is not unusual, as in *wīn—dērin* (22, 3-4); *sperd—ērd* (22, 29-30); *Chanaan—fordan* (24, 27-28). Rime words also differ in the quality of the vowel, especially open *ē*'s and *ō*'s often riming with the corresponding close vowels. Examples are *spēd—frigtihēd* (26, 29-30); *lēden—dēden* (29, 13-14); *gēn—Pharaōn* (23, 29-30); *gēn—Symeōn* (26, 3-4).

218. Alliteration has always been an ornament of English poetry. When it ceased to be the regular binding feature of the half-lines in alliterative verse, it continued as an occasional adjunct of the poetic line. In short lines, two or three stressed syllables may be bound together by this head-rime. In longer lines, four syllables may begin with the same consonant, or with the same or different vowels. Examples will be easily found in every selection.

INDEX

The numbers refer to paragraphs.

a, 16.
ā, 29.
 Accent, 13.
 Addition (consonant), 118.
 Adjectives, 138.
 Adverbs, 190.
ai, 50.
 Alliteration, 218.
 Alliterative line, 212.
 Apharesis, 89.
 Apocope, 86.
 Assimilation, 114.
au, 55.
b, 93.
ch, 110.
 Comparison, 141.
 Conjunctions, 196.
 Consonantizing, 112.
 Consonants, 91.
 general changes, 112.
 voicing of, 113.
d, 93.
 Dialects of ME., 1.
 Diphthongs, 47.
 Dissimilation, 114.
e, 19.
ē (close), 31, 35.
ĕ (open), 31, 32.
 Ecthipsis, 117.
ei, 52.
 Elision, 88.
eu, 67.
f, 98.
g (stop), 95.
g, *j* (*dʒh*), 111.
j (spirant), 103.
ʒ (*ʒ*), 107.
 Gender, 120.

h, 105.
i, 12.
ī, 38.
 Inflexions, 119.
 Interjections, 197.
iu, 61.
j (*dʒh*), 111.
k (stop), 94.
l, 108.
 Lengthening, 72.
 Liquids, 108.
m, 109.
 Metathesis, 115.
n, 109.
 Nasals, 109.
ng (*n*), 109.
 Nouns, 122.
 anomalous, 133.
 syntax, 201.
 Numerals, 143.
o, 24.
ō (close), 40, 44.
ō (open), 40, 41.
oi, 63.
 Orthography, 7.
ou, *ou*, 65.
p, 93.
 Phonology, 16.
 Prepositions, 195.
 Pronouns, 147.
 possessives, 153.
 demonstratives, 154.
 relatives, 157.
 interrogative-indefinites, 158.
 syntax, 203.
 Pronunciation, 10.

Quantity, variations in, 71.
r, 108.
 Rime, 213, 217.
s, 101.
sch (*sh*), 102.
 Semivowels, 106.
 Septenarius, 214.
 Shortening, vowel, 76.
 Spirants, 98.
 Stops, 93.
 Stress, word, 13.
 Substitution, consonant, 116.
 Syllables, unstressed, 80.
 Syncope, 83.
 Syntax, 198.
t, 93.
þ, *ð*, 100.
u, 26.
ū, 46.
ui, 70.
v, 93, 99.
 Verbs, 162.
 weak, 167.
 strong, 172.
 preterit-present, 187.
 anomalous, 189.
 syntax, 206.
 Versification, 211.
 Vocalization of consonants, 112.
 Voicing of consonants, 113.
 Vowels, long, 29.
 short, 16.
w, 106.
 Word order, 198.

I. THE MIDLAND DIALECT

A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

1132. Dis gēar cōm Henrī Kīng tō þis lānd. Þā cōm Henrī abbot and¹ wreide þē muneces of Burch tō þē kīng forþi ðat² hē wolde underþeden ðat mynstre tō Clunīe, swā ðat tē kīng was wēl nēh bepaht and sende efter þē muneces. And þurh Godes milce and þurh þē Biscop³ of Seresberī and tē Biscop of Lincol and tē oþre 5 rice men þe þer wæron, þā wiste þē kīng ðat hē fēorde mid swicdōm. Þā hē nān mōr ne mihte, þā wolde hē ðat his nefe sculde bēn abbot⁴ in Burch, oc Crīst⁵ it ne wolde. Was it noht swīthe lāng þērefter þat tē kīng sende efter him and dide him gyven up ðat abbotrice⁶ of Burch and faren ūt of lānde; and tē kīng iaf ðat 10 abbotrice ān priōr of Sanct⁷ Nēod, Martīn was gehāten. Hē cōm on Sanct Pētres messedei mid micel wurscipe intō thē minstre, -

1135. On þis gære fōr sē Kīng Henrī^{7a} over sǣ æt tē Lammasse. And ðat oþer dei þā hē lai an slēp in scip, þā þestrede þē dæi over al lāndes and ward þē sunne swilc als it wære thrē niht āld mōne, 15 and⁸ sterres abūten him at middæi. Wurpen men swīðe ofwundred and ofdrēd, and sǣden ðat micel þīng sculde cumen hērefter, swā dide; for þat ilc gær warth þē kīng dēd, ðat oþer dæi efter Sanct Andrēas massedæi on Normandi. Þā wes trēsōn ā⁹ þās lāndes, for

¹ 7 as often. ² 8 only, as usually. ³ b. ⁴ abb. ⁵ Xpist, as usually. ⁶ abbrice. ⁷ S', as always. ^{7a} H'. ⁸ an. ⁹ westre sona.

ævric man sōne rævede oþer þe mihte. Þā nāmen his sune and his frēnd and brohten his līc tō Englelānd¹ and bebīrīeden² in Rēd-inge. Gōd man hē wes and micel æie wes of him. Durste nān man misdōn wið oðer on his tīme. Pais hē makede men and dēr³. Wuāswā bāre his byrthen, gōld and sylvre, durste nān man sei tō 5 him naht būte gōd.

Enmāng þis was his nefe cumen tō Englelānd, Stēphne de Blais, and cōm tō Lundene; and tē Lundenisce folc him underfēng and senden æfter þē ærcebiſcop, Willelm⁴ Curbuil, and halechede him tō kīnge on midewintre dæi. On þis kīnges tīme wes al unfrið¹⁰ and yfel and ræflāc, for agēnes him risen sōna þā rīce men þe wæron swikes, alrefyrst Baldwin de Redvērs, and hēld Execestre agēnes him; and tē kīng it besæt, and siððān Baldwin acorde. Þā tōcan þā oðre and hēlden her castles agēnes him, and David Kīng of Scotlānd tōc tō werrien him. Þā, þohwethere þat, here 15 sāndes fēorden betwyx heom, and hī tōgædere cōmen and wurðe sæhte, þop it lītel forstōde.

1137. Ðis gære fōr þē Kīng⁶ Stēphne⁷ ofer sǣ tō Normandī and thēr wes underfāngen, forþi ðat hī wēnden ðat hē sculde bēn alswic alse thē ƿom wes, and for hē hadde gēt his tresōr; ac hē todēld it 20 and scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henrī Kīng gadered gōld and sylver, and nā gōd ne dide me for his sǣule tharof.

Þā þē Kīng Stēphne tō Englelānd cōm, þā makod hē his gadering æt Oxenefōrd and þar hē nam þē biſcop Rogēr of Sereberī, and Alexander Biſcop of Lincol and tē Cancelēr Rogēr, hise neves, and 25 dide ælle in prisūn til hī iāfen up here castles. Þā thē swikes undergæton ðat hē mīlde man was and softe and gōd, and nā justice ne dide, þā diden hī alle wunder. Hī hadden him mǣnrēd maked and āthes sworn, ac hī nān trēuthe ne hēolden; alle hī⁷ wæron forsworn and here trēothes forloren, for ævric rīce man his castles 30 makede and agēnes him hēolden, and fylden þē lānd ful of castles. Hī swencten swyðe þē wrēcce⁸ men of þē lānd mid castelweorces.

¹ Englel, as usual.² bebiriend.³ dær.⁴ Willm, as usual.⁵ k, as often.⁶ Steph., as usual.⁷ he.

þā þē castles wāren maked, þā fylden hī mid dēovles and yvele
 men. þā nāmen hī þā men þe hī wēnden ðat anī gōd hefden,
 bāthe be nihtes and be dæies, carlmen and wimmen, and diden
 heom in prisūn efter gōld and sylver, and pīned heom untellendlice
 pīning. For ne wāren nēvre nān martyrs swā pīned alse hī wāron; 5
 me hēnged ūp bī thē fēt and smoked heom mid fūl smoke; me
 hēnged bī thē þūmbes oðther bī thē hēfed, and hēngen bryniges on
 her fēt; me dide cnotted strēnges abūton here hāved and wrythen
 tō ðat it gāde tō þē hāernes. Hī diden heom in quarterne þar
 nadres and snakes and pades wāron inne, and drāpen heom swā. 10
 Sume hī diden in crūcethūs, ðat is in ān cæste þat was scort and
 nareu and undēp, and dide scærpe stānes þerinne and þrēngde þē
 men þærinne ðat him bræcon alle þē limes. In manī of þē castles
 wāron lof and grin, ðat wāron rachtēges ðat twā oþer thrē men
 hadden onōh tō bæron oþne; þat was swā maced, ðat is fæstned 15
 tō ān bēom, and diden ān scarp īren abūton þē¹ mannes throte
 and his hals, ðat hē ne myhte nōwiderwardes, ne sitten ne lien ne
 slēpen, oc bæron al ðat īren. Manī þūsend² hī drāpen mid
 hūnger³.

I ne can ne I ne mai tellen alle þē wunder, ne alle þē pīnes ðat 20
 hī diden wrecce men on þis lānd; and ðat lastede þā nigentēne⁴
 wintre wile Stēphne was kīng, and ævre it was werse and werse.
 Hī læiden gældes⁵ on thē tūnes ævre um wile and clepeden it
 tēnsērie. þā þē wrecce men ne hadden nān mōre tō gyven, þā
 fæveden hī and brendon alle thē tūnes ðat, wēl þū myhtes faren⁶ all 25
 a dæis fare, sculdest thū nēvre finden man in tūne sittende ne lānd
 tiled. þā was cōrn dære and flešc⁶ and cæse and butere, for nān
 ne was o þē lānd. Wrecce men sturven⁶ of hūnger; sume iēden
 on ælmes þe wāren sum wile rice men; sume flugen ūt of lānde.
 Wes nēvre gæt māre wreccehēd on lānd, ne nēvre hēthen men 30
 werse ne diden þan hī diden; for ower siðon ne forbāren hī
 nouthir circe ne cyrcēiærd, oc nāmen al þē gōd ðat þarinne was
 and brenden sythen þē cyrcē and al tegædere. Ne hī ne forbāren

¹ þa.² þasen.³ hungær, as often.⁴ xix.⁵ gældes.⁶ flec.

biscope¹ lānd, ne abbotes², ne prēostes, ac rāveden munekes and clerkes and æwric man ðer þe ȝower myhte. Gif twā men ȝþer ȝrē³ cōman rīdend tō ān tūn, al þē tūnscipe flugen⁴ for heom; wēnden ȝat hī wæron rāvēres. Þē biscope⁵ and lēred men heom cursede ævre, oc was hcom naht þarof for hī wēron al forcurse⁶ and forsworen and forloren. Warsæ me tilede, þē ērihe ne bar nān cōrn, for þē lānd was al fordōn mid swilce dādes and hī sǣden openlice ȝat Crīst slēp and his halechen. Swilc and mǣre þanne wē cunnen sǣn wē ȝoloden⁷ nigentēne⁸ wintre for ȝre sinnes.

On al þis yvele tīme hēold Martin abbot his abbotrice twenti⁹ wintre and half ȝēr and ehte¹⁰ dæis mid micel swinc, and fānd þē munekes and tē gastes al þat heom behōved; and hēold mycel caritēd in thē hūs, and ȝoþwethere wrohte on þē circe and sette þartō lāndes and rentes, and gōded it swyðe and lǣt it rēfen, and brohte heom intō þē newæ mynstre on Sanct Pētres mæssedæi mid micel wurtscipe. ȝat was *anno ab incarnatione Domini mxxl, a combustionē loci xxiii*. And hē fōr tō Rōme and þær wæs wæl underfāngen fram þē Pāpe Eugeniē, and begæt thare privileges, ān of alle þē lāndes of þē abbotrice¹¹ and ānȝer of þē lāndes þe lien tō þē circewīcan; and, gif hē lēng mōste liven, alse hē mint tō dōn of þē hōrderwīcan. And hē begæt in lāndes þat rīce men hafden mid strengthe: of Willelm Malduit þe hēold Rogingham þē¹² castel, hē wan Cotingham and Eḡstūn; and of Hugo of Walteville hē wan Hyrtlingberī¹³ and Stanewīg and sixti¹⁴ solidi¹⁵ of Aldewingle ælc ȝēr. And hē makede manī munekes and plantede wīniārd and makede manī weorkes, and wende þē tūn betere þan it ær wæs, and wæs gōd munec and gōd man and forþi him lūveden God and gōde men.

Nū wē willen sǣgen sum dēl wāt belāmp on Stēphnes Kīnges tīme. On his tīme þē Iudēus of Norwīc bohton ān Crīsten cīld beforen Eḡstren and pīneden him alle þē ilce pīning ȝat ȝre Drihten was pīned; and on lāng Frīdæi him on rōde hēngen for ȝre Drihtines lūve, and sythen byrieden him. Wēnden ȝat it sculde

¹ b.² abb.³ iii.⁴ flugen.⁵ forcurse.⁶ ȝoloden.⁷ xix.⁸ xx.⁹ viii.¹⁰ pabbotrice.¹¹ þæ.¹² Hyrtlingb.¹³ lx.¹⁴ soʃ.¹⁵ Xpisten.

bēn forholen, oc ūre Dryhtin atȳwede ȝat hē was hālī martyr¹; and tō munekes him nāmen and bebyrīed him hēglīce in þē minstre, and hē maket þur ūre Drihtin wunderlice and manīfældlice miracles, and hātte hē Sanct Willelm.

1138. On þis gær cōm David, Kīng of Scotlānd², mid ormēte 5 færd tō þis lānd; wolde winnan þis lānd, and hīm cōm tōgænes Willelm Æorl of Albamar, þe þē kīng hadde³ betēht Evorwīc, and tō oðher ævest⁴ men mid fæu men and fuhten wid heom, and flēmden þē kīng æt tē Standard and slōghen swithe micel of his gēnge. 10

1140. On þis gær wolde þē Kīng Stēphne tæcen Rodbert Æorl of Gloucestre, þē kīnges sune Henries, ac hē ne myhte for hē wart it war. Þērefter in þē lēngten þēstrede þē sunne and tē dæi abūton nōn-tīd dæies þā men eten, ȝat me lihtede cāndles tō æten bī; and þat was ȝrētēne *kalendas Apriles*⁵. Wæron men swythe ofwundred. 15 Þērefter fordfēorde Willelm Ærcebiscop of Cantwarberī⁶, and tē kīng madeke Tēodbāld ærcebiscop þe was abbot in thē Bec.

Þērefter wæx swythe micel werre betwux þē kīng and Randolf Æorl of Cæstre, noht forþi ȝat hē ne iaf him al ȝat hē cūthe āxen him, else hē dide alle oðtre, oc æfre þē māre hē iaf heom, þē wærse 20 hī wæron him. Þē Æorl hēold Lincol agænes þē kīng and benam him al ȝat hē āhte tō haven; and tē kīng fōr þider and besætte him and his brōðer Willelm de R[om]are⁷ in þē castel. And tē Æorl stæl ūt and fērdē after Rodbert Æorl of Gloucestre and brohte him þider mid micel fērd; and fuhten swythe on Cāndelmasse dæi 25 agēnes heore lāverd and nāmen him—for his men him swyken and flugen⁸—and lēd him tō Bristowe, and diden þar in prisūn and [se]teres. Þā was al Englelānd styred mār þan ær wæs, and al yvel wæs in lānde.

Þērefter cōm þē kīnges dohter Henries þe helde bēn emperice in 30 Alamanie and nū wæs cūntesse in Angou, and cōm tō Lundene and tē Lundenissce folc hire wolde tæcen and scæ flēh and forlēs

¹ mr. ² Scotl. ³ adde. ⁴ ævez. ⁵ xiii k. April. ⁶ Cantwarb.

⁷ R. . . are; bracketed letters or words are conjectural. ⁸ flugen.

þar micel. Þærestef þē biscop of Wincestre, Henrī þē kīnges brōther Stēphnes, spac wid Rodbert Ēorl and wid þe emperice¹, and swōr heom āthas ðat hē nēvre mā mid tē kīng his brōther wolde hālden, and cursede alle þē men þe mid him hēolden, and sǣde heom ðat hē wolde iiven heom ūp Wincestre, and dide heom⁵ cumen þider. Þā hī þærinne wǣren, þā cōm þē kīnges cwēn mid al hire strengthe and besæt heom, ðat þēr wæs inne micel hūnger. Þā hī ne lēng ne muhten þolen, þā stāli hī ūt and flugen; and hī wurthen war widūten and folecheden heom and nāmen Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre, and ledden him to Rōvecestre and¹⁰ diden him þare in prisūn; and tē emperice flēh intō ān minstre. Þā fēorden þē wīse men betwux þē kīnges frēond and tē ēorles frēond, and sahtlede swā ðat me sculde lēten ūt þē kīng of prisūn for þē ēorl, and tē ēorl for þē kīng; and swā diden.

Sithen þærestef sahtleden þē kīng and Randolf Ēorl at Stanfōrd,¹⁵ and āthes swōren and trēuthes fæsten ðat her nōwþer sculde beswiken ðther. And it ne forstōd naht, for þē kīng him sithen nam in Hamtūn þurh² wicci rǣd, and dide him in prisūn; and efsōnes hē lēt him ūt þurh wæse rēd, tō ðat forewarde ðat hē swōr on hālidōm and gysles fānd þat hē alle his castles sculde iiven²⁰ ūp. Sume hē iaf ūp and sume ne iaf hē noht, and dide þanne wæse þanne hē hēr³ sculde.

Þā was Englelānd swýthe todēled. Sume hēlden mid tē kīng and sume mid þē emperice; for þā þē kīng was in prisūn þā wēnden þē ēorles and tē rice men þat hē nēvre māre sculde cumen²⁵ ūt, and sæhtleden wyd þē emperice¹ and brohten hire into Oxen-fōrd and iāven hire þē burch. Þā þē kīng was ūte, þā hērde ðat sǣgen and tōc his fēorð and besæt hire in þē tūr; and me lāt hire dūn on niht of þē tūr mid rāpes, and stal ūt and scǣ flēh and iāde on fōte tō Walingsfōrd. Þærestef scǣ fērde over sǣ and hī of Normandī³⁰ wendem alle frā þē kīng tō þē Ēorl of Angæu, sume here pankes, and sume here unpankes; for hē besæt heom til hī a-iāven ūp here castles, and hī nān helpe ne hæfden of þē kīng.

¹ þemperice, as usually.² þurhc, as in next clause also.³ hæc.

þā fērde Eustace þē kīnges sune tō France and nam þē kīnges suster of France tō wīfe; wēnde tō begæton Normandi þærþurh. Oc hē spedde lītel, and be gōde rihte for hē was ān yvel man, for warese hē [cōm hē] dide mære yvel þanne gōd. Hē rēvede þē lāndes and læide mic[ele gēlde]s on; hē brohte his wif tō Englelānd 5 and dide hire in þē caste[l on Can]teberī¹; gōd wimman scæ wæs oc scæ hedde lītel blisse mid him. And Crīst ne wolde ðat hē sculde lānge rīxan, and wærd dēd and his mōder beien.

And tē Ēorl of Angæu wærd dēd and his sune Henrī tōc tō þē rice. And tē cwēn of France tōdælde frā þē kīng and scæ cōm tō 10 þē iunge Ēorl Henrī, and hē tōc hire tō wīfe and al Peitou mid hire. Þā fērde hē mid micel færd intō Englelānd and wan castles; and tē kīng fērde agēnes him mid micel mære fērd. And þopwæthere fuhten² hī noht, oc fērden þē ærcebiscop and tē wīse men betwux heom and makede ðat sahte ðat tē kīng sculde bēn 15 lāverd and kīng wile hē livede, and æfter his dæi wære Henrī kīng; and hē hēlde him for fader and hē him for sune, and sib and sæhte sculde bēn betwyx heom and on al Englelānd. Þis and tē oðhre forwardeþæt hī makeden swōren tō hālden þē kīng and tē ēorl and tē biscop and tē ēorles and rice men alle. Þā was þē ēorl 20 underfāngen æt Wincestre and æt Lundene mid micel wurtscipe, and alle diden him manrēd and swōren þē pais tō hālden; and hit ward sōne swyðe gōd pais, swā ðat nēvre was ēre³. Þā was þē kīng strengere þanne hē ævert ēr⁴ was; and tē ēorl fērde over sǣ and al folc him luvede, for hē dide gōd justīse and makede pais. 25

1154. On þis gær wærd þē Kīng Stēphne dēd and bebyried þer his wif and his sune wæron bebyried æt Favresfeld; þæt minster hī makeden. Þā þē kīng was dēd þā was þē ēorl beōnde sǣ, and ne durste nān man dōn oþer būte gōd for þē micel eie of him. Þā hē tō Englelānd cōm þā was hē underfāngen mid micel wurtscipe, 30 and tō kīng blēted⁵ in Lundene on þē Sunnendæi beforen mid-winter dæi, and hēld þær micel cūrt. Þat ilce dæi þat Martin, abbot⁶ of Burch, sculde pider faren, þā sǣclede hē and ward dēd,

¹ teb.² fuhtten.³ here.⁴ her.⁵ bletæd.⁶ abb.

fowre *nonas Januariar*¹, and tē munekes innen dæis cusen oþer of heom sælf, Willelm de Walteville is gehāten, gōd clerc and gōd man, and wæl luvod of þē kīng and of alle gōde men. And o[n circ]en² byrīeden þē abbot³ hēhlīce, and sōne þē cosan abbot⁴ fērde and tē muneces [mid him tō] Oxensfōrde tō þē kīng, [and hē] ⁵ iaf him þat abbotrice^{4a}. And hē fērde him sōn[e to Linc]ol and wæs þ[ær blētced tō] abbot ær hē hām cōme, and [sithen] was underfāngen [mid mic]el [wurtscipe at] Burch, mid [mice]l proces-siūn. And swā hē was alswā at Ramesæie, and at Torneie⁵, and at . . . , and Spallding⁶, and at S . l . bares, and . . . , and [nū is] ¹⁰ abbot, and fa[ire] haved begunnon. Cristus⁷ him un[ne gōd endinge].

II. THE DEDICATION TO THE ORMULUM

Nū, brōþerr Wallterr, brōþerr mīn afterr þē flāsshess kīnde,
 Annd⁸ brōþerr mīn ī Crisstenndōm þurh fulluhht annd þurh trowwþe,
 Annd brōþerr mīn ī Godess hūs ȝet⁹ o þē prīdde¹⁰ wise, ¹⁵
 þurh þatt witt hafenn tākenn¹¹ bā ān rezhellbōc tō follȝhenn,
 Unnderr kanunnkess hād annd lif swā summ Sannt Awystīn sette;
 Icc hafe dōn swā summ þū bādd annd fōrþedd tē þīn wille,
 Icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh goddspelless hallȝhe lāre¹²,
 Afterr þatt little witt þatt mē mīn Drihtīn hafeþþ lēnedd. ²⁰
 þū pohhtesst tatt itt mīhte wēl till mikell frame turrnenn,
 ȝiff Ennglissh folc, forr lufe off Crīst, itt wolde ȝerne lērnenn
 Annd follȝhenn itt annd fillenn itt wiþþ pohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde;
 Annd forrþē ȝerrndesst tū þatt icc þiss werre þē sholde wirrkenn,
 Annd icc itt hafe fōrþedd tē, acc all þurh Crīstess hellpe, ²⁵
 Annd unnc birrþ bāþe þannkenn Crīst þatt itt iss brohht till ende.

¹ iiii N^o. Iaa.² All bracketed words are conjectural.³ patb.⁴ ab.^{4a} abbrice.⁵ Torn'.⁶ Spall'.⁷ Xpus.⁸ j, as usually.⁹ ȝet, with double accent.¹⁰ prīde.¹¹ The breve, as usual when

in MS.

¹² lāre.

Icc hafe sammnedd ð þiss bōc þā goddspelless nēh alle
 þatt sinndenn ð þē messebōc inn all þē 3ēr att messe ;
 Annd a33 affterr þē goddspell stannt þatt tatt tē goddspell mēneþþ,
 þatt mann birrp spēlēnn tō þē folc off þe33re sāwle nēde ;
 Annd 3ēt¹ tær tēkenn māre inōh þū shallt tæronne fīndenn, 5
 Off þatt tatt Crīstess hall3he þēd birrp trōwweññ wēl annd foll3henn.
 Icc hafe sett hēr ð þiss bōc amāng goddspelless wōrðess,
 All þurh mēsēlfenn, manī3 wōrd þē rīme² swā tō fillenn ;
 Acc þū shallt fīndenn þatt mīn wōrd, e33whær þær itt iss ēkedd, 9
 Ma33 hellpenn þā þatt rēdenn itt tō sēn annd t' unnderrstanndenn³
 All þess tē bettre, hū þe33m birrp þē goddspell unnderrstanndenn.
 Annd forrþī trōwwe icc þatt tē birrp wēl þolenn mīne wōrðess,
 E33whær þær þū shallt findenn hemm amāng goddspelless wōrðess ;
 For whāse mōt⁴ tō lāwedd folc lārspell off goddspell tellenn,
 Hē mōt⁴ wēl ēkenn manī3 wōrd amāng goddspelless wōrðess. 15
 Annd icc ne mihhte nohht mīn ferrs a33 wiþþ goddspelless wōrðess
 Wēl fillenn all, annd all forrþī sholde icc well offte nēde
 Amāng goddspelless wōrðess dōn mīn wōrd, mīn ferrs tō fillenn.
 Annd tē bi3æche icc off þiss bōc, hēh wīkenn alls itt sēmeþþ,
 All tō þurhsēkenn illc ān ferrs, annd tō þurhlōkenn offte, 20
 þatt upponn all þiss bōc ne bē nān wōrd 3æn Crīstess lāre,
 Nān wōrd tatt swīpe wēl ne bē tō trowwenn annd tō foll3henn.
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderr fōt⁴ annd all þwertrūt⁴ forrwerppenn
 þē dōm off all þatt lāpe flocc þatt iss þurh nīþ forrblēndedd,
 þatt tæleþþ þatt tō lofenn iss þurh nīþfull mōdī3nesse. 25
 þe33 shulenn lātenn⁵ hāþeli3 off unnkerr swinnc, lēf brōþerr,
 Annd all þe33 shulenn takenn itt onn unnitt annd onn īdell,
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh nīþ, annd all þurh þe33re
 sinne.
 Annd unnc birrp biddenn Godd tatt hē forr3ife hemm hēre sinne ;
 Annd unnc birrp bāpe lofenn Godd off þatt itt wass bigunnenn, 30
 Annd þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht till ēnde þurh hiss hellpe ;

¹ 3et, with double accent.² rīme.³ tunnderrstanndenn.⁴ vowel with double accent.⁵ lātenn.

Forr itt maz3 hellpenn alle þā þatt blīpelike itt hērenn,
Annd lufenn itt annd foll3henn itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ
dēde.

Annd whāse wilenn shall þiss bōc eftt ōþerr sīpe writenn,
Himm bidde icc þatt hē't¹ wri'te² rihht, swā summ þiss bōc himm
tæcheþþ,

All þwertrūt¹ affterr þatt itt iss uppō þiss firrste bi'sne, 5
Wiþþ all swille rime³ alls hēr iss sett, wiþþ all se fele wōrdess;
Annd tatt hē lōke wēl þatt hē ān bōcstaff wri'te² twi33ess
E33whær þær itt uppō þiss bōc iss writenn ō þatt wīse.

Lōke hē wēl þatt hē't¹ wri'te swā, forr hē ne maz3 nohht elless
Onn Ennglissh writenn⁴ rihht tē wōrd, þatt wite hē wēl tō sōpe. 10

Annd 3iff mann wile wītenn whī icc hafe dōn þiss dēde,
Whī icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd goddspelless hall3he lāre,
Icc hafe itt dōn forrþī þatt all Crisstene follkess berrhless
Iss lāng uppō þatt ān, þatt te33 goddspelless hall3he lāre
Wiþþ fulle mahhte foll3he rihht þurh þohht, þurh wōrd, þurh
dēde. 15

Forr all þatt æfre onn ērpe iss nēd Crisstene folc tō foll3henn
Ī trowwþe, ī dēde, all tæcheþþ hemm goddspelless hall3he lāre;
Annd forrþī whāse lērneþþ itt annd foll3heþþ itt wiþþ dēde,
Hē shall onn ēnde wurrþī bēn þurh Godd tō wurrþenn bor3henn.
Annd tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe spæche, 20

Forr þatt Ī wolde blīpelī3 þatt all Ennglisshe lēde
Wiþþ ære sholde lisstenn itt, wiþþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,
Wiþþ tūnge sholde spellenn itt, wiþþ dēde sholde itt foll3henn,
Tō winnenn unnderr Crisstenndōm att Godd sōþ sǣwle berrhless.

Annd 3iff þe33 wilenn hērenn itt, annd foll3henn itt wiþþ dēde, 25
Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crist tō winnenn þe33re berrhless.

Annd Ī shall hafenn forr mīn swinnce gōd lān att Godd onn ēnde,
3iff þatt Ī, forr þē lufe off Godd annd forr þē mēde off heffne,
Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd forr þe33re sǣwle nēde.

Annd 3iff þe33 all forrwerppenn itt, itt turneþþ hemm till sinne, 30

¹ het, vowel with double accent.

² wri'te.

³ rime.

⁴ writenn.

Annd Ī shall hafenn addledd mē þē Lāferdd Crīstess āre,
 þurh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss bōc tō þezze sāwle nēde,
 þohh þatt tezz all forrwerppenn itt þurh þezze mōdiʒnesse.

Goddspell onn Enngliſsh nemmedd iss gōd wōrd, annd gōd
 tīpennde,

Gōd errnde, forrþī þatt itt wass þurh hallʒhe goddspellwrihhtess 5
 All wrohht annd wriʒenn uppō bōc off Crīstess firrste¹ cōme,
 Off hū sōþ Godd wass wurppenn mann forr all mannkinnē nēde,
 Annd off þatt mannkinn þurh hiss dæp wass lēsedd ūt² off helle,
 Annd off þatt hē wisslike rās þē þridde dazʒ off dæpe,
 Annd off þatt hē wisslike stāh þā siþpenn upp till heffne, 10
 Annd off þatt hē shall cumenn eft tō dēmenn alle þēde,
 Annd forr tō ʒēldenn iwhille mann afterr hiss āʒhenn dēde.
 Off all þiss gōd uss brinngeþþ wōrd annd errnde annd gōd tīpennde
 Goddspell, annd forrþī maʒʒ itt wēl gōd ērinde bēn ʒehātenn.
 Forr mann maʒʒ uppō goddspellbōc gōdnessess findenn seffne 15
 þatt ūre Lāferdd Jēsu Crīst uss hafeþþ dōn onn ērpe,
 þurh þatt hē comm tō manne annd þurh þatt hē warpp mann
 onn ērpe.

Forr ān gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferdd Crīst onn ērpe
 þurh þatt hē comm tō wurppenn mann forr all mannkinnē nēde.
 Ōperr gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferdd Crīst onn ērpe 20
 þurh þatt hē wass ī flumm Jorrdān fullhtnedd forr ūre nēde;
 Forr þatt hē wolde uss waterrkinn till ūre fulluhht hallʒhenn,
 þurh þatt hē wolde bēn himmsellf onn ērpe ī waterr fullhtnedd.
 Þē þridde gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferdd Crīst onn ērpe
 þurh þatt hē ʒaff hiss āʒhenn lif wiþp all hiss fulle wille 25
 Tō þolenn dæþþ ō rōdetrē sacclæs wiþpūʒenn wrihhte,
 Tō lēsenn mannkinn þurh hiss³ dæp ūt² off þē dēfless wāldē.
 Þē fērpe gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferdd Crīst onn ērpe
 þurh þatt hiss hallʒhe sāwle stāh frā rōde dūn till helle,
 Tō tākenn ūt⁴ off hellewā þā gōde sāwless alle 30

¹ fisste. ² vowel with double accent. ³ his. ⁴ vowel with double accent.

Þatt hæfdenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif þurh sōþ unnschap̃znesse.
 Þē fīfte gōd uss hæfēþ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe
 Þurh þatt hē rās forr ūre gōd þē þridde daz̃z off dæþe,
 Annd lēt¹ tē posstless sēn himm wēl inn hiss mennisske kinde;
 Forr þatt hē wollde fesstenn swā sōþ trowwpe i þez̃zre brēstess 5
 Off þatt hē, wiss tō fulle sōþ, wass risenn upp off dæþe,
 Annd i þatt illke flæsh þatt wass forr uss ō rōde naz̃zledd;
 Forr þatt hē wolde fesstnenn wēl þiss trowwpe i þez̃zre brēstess,
 Hē lēt¹ tē posstless sēn himm wēl, well ofste siþe onn ērþe,
 Wip̃pinnenn daz̃zess fowwert̃ĩz frā þatt hē rās off dæþe. 10
 Þē sexte gōd uss hæfēþ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe
 Þurh þatt hē stāh forr ūre gōd upp inntill heffness blisse,
 Annd sennde siþpenn Hāl̃ĩz Gāst till hise lērninngcnihhtess,
 Tō frōfrenn² annd tō bēldenn hemm tō stanndenn ȝæn þē dēfell,
 Tō gifenn hemm gōd witt inōh off all hiss hall̃zhe lāre, 15
 Tō gifenn hemm gōd lusst, gōd mahht, tō þolenn alle wāwenn
 All forr þē lufe off Godd, annd nohht forr ērpl̃ĩz loff tō winnenn.
 Þē seffinde gōd uss shall ȝēt¹ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ēnde
 Þurh þatt hē shall ō dōmess daz̃z uss gifenn heffness blisse,
 ȝiff þatt wē shulenn wurp̃i bēn tō findenn Godess āre. 20
 Þuss hæfēþ ūre Lāferd Crīst uss dōn gōdnessess seffne,
 Þurh þatt tatt hē tō manne comm tō wurp̃enn mann onn ērþe.
 Annd ō þatt hall̃zhe bōc þatt iss apokalyps̃is nemmedd
 Uss wrāt¹ tē posstell Sannt Johān, þurh Hāl̃ĩz Gāstess lāre, 24
 Þatt hē sahh upp inn heffne ān bōc bisett wip̃ seffne innseȝless,
 Annd sperd swā swīpe wēl þatt itt ne mihhte nān wihht oppnenn³
 Wip̃pūtenn Godess hall̃zhe Lāmb þatt hē sahh ēc inn heffne.
 Annd þurh þā seffne innseȝless wass riht swīpe wēl bitācnedd
 Þatt sefennfāld gōdleȝc þatt Crīst uss dide þurh hiss cōme; 29
 Annd tatt nān wihht ne mihhte nohht oppnenn þā seffne innseȝless
 Wip̃pūtenn Godess Lāmb, þatt comm forr þatt itt sholde tācnenn
 Þatt nān wihht, nān enngell, nān mann, ne nāness kinness shaffte,

¹ vowel with double accent.
regularly.

² frōfren.

³ oppnenn, but oppnenn

Ne mihhte þurh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shāewenn
 Ō mannkinn, swā þatt it mannkinn off helle mihhte lēsenn,
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht, tō winnenn heffness blisse.
 Annd all all swā se Godess Lāmb, all þurh hiss āzhenn mahhte,
 Lihhtlike mihhte annd wēl inōh þā seffne innsezzless oppnenn, 5
 All swā þē Lāferd Jēsu Crīst all þurh hiss āzhenn mahhte,
 Wiþþ Faderr annd wiþþ Hālīz Gāst, ān Godd annd all ān kīnde,
 All swā rihht hē lihhtlike inōh annd wēl wiþþ alle mihhte
 Ō mannkinn þurh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shāewenn,
 Swā þatt hē mannkinn wēl inōh off helle mihhte lēsenn, 10
 Annd gifenn mannkinn lufe annd lusst, annd mahht annd witt annd
 wille,

Tō stanndenn inn tō cwēmenn Godd tō winenn heffness blisse.
 Annd forr þatt hālīz goddspellbōc all þiss gōdnesse uss shāeweþþ,
 Þiss sefennfāld gōdlezzc þatt Crīst uss dide þurh hiss āre,
 Forrþī birrþ all Crisstene folc godspelles lāre follzhenn. 15
 Annd tārfore hafe icc turredd itt inntill Ennglisshe spæche,
 Forr þatt I wolde bliþelīz þatt all Ennglisshe lēde
 Wiþþ āre sholde lisstenn itt, wiþþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,
 Wiþþ tūnge sholde spellenn itt, wiþþ dēde sholde itt follzhenn,
 Tō winnenn unnderr cristenndōm att Crīst sōþ sāwle berrhless. 20
 Annd Godd allmahhtīz zife uss mahht annd lusst and witt annd wille
 Tō follzhenn þiss Ennglisshe bōc þatt ¹ all iss hālīz lāre,
 Swā þatt wē mōtenn wurrþī bēn tō brūkenn heffness blisse.

Am[æn]. Am[æn]. Am[æn].

Icc þatt tiss Ennglisshe hafe sett, Ennglisshe menn tō lāre, 25
 Icc wass þær þær I cristnedd wass Orrmīn bī name nemmedd;
 Annd icc, Orrmīn, full innwarrdlīz wiþþ mūþ annd ēc wiþþ herrte
 Hēr bidde þā Crisstene menn þatt hērenn Ƿperr rēdenn ²
 Þiss bōc, hemm bidde icc hēr þatt tezz forr mē þiss bede biddenn,
 Þatt brōperr þatt tiss Ennglisshe writt allre āresst³ wrāt⁴ annd wrohhte,
 Þatt brōperr forr hiss swinnc tō lāen sōþ blisse mō:e⁵ fīndenn. 31

Am[æn].

¹ þat. ² rēdenn. ³ allræresst. ⁴ vowel with double accent. ⁵ mōte.

B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

I. THE BESTIARY

THE LION'S NATURE

Ðē lēūn stant on hille ; and¹ hē man huntēn hēre,
 Ōðer þurg his nēse smel smāke ðat hē negge,
 Bī wilc weie sō hē wile tō dēle niðer wēnden,
 Alle hise fētsteppes after him hē filleð;
 Drāgeð dūst wið his stert ðer hē dūn² steppeð, 5
 Ōðer dūst ōðer deu, ðat hē ne cunne is fīnden;
 Drīveð dūn tō his den ðar hē him bergen wille.

An ōðer kinde hē hāveð. Wanne hē is ikindled
 Stille līð ðē lēūn, ne stireð hē nout of slēpe,
 Til ðē sunne hāveð sinen ðries him abūten ; 10
 Ðanne reiseð his fader him mit tē rēm ðat hē mākeð.

Ðē ðrīdde lāge hāveð ðē lēūn ; Ðanne hē līeð tō slēpen
 Sal hē nevre lūken ðē lides of hise ēgen.

SIGNIFICATION

Welle hēg is tat hil ðat is hevenrīche ;
 Ūre Lōverd is tē lēūn ðe liveð ðer abuven ; 15
 Hū³ ōð him līkede tō ligten hēr on ērðe,
 Migte nevre dīvel witen, ōð hē bē dērne hunte,
 Hū hē dūn cōme, ne hū³ hē dennede him
 In ðat defte meiden, Mārie bī nāme,
 Ðe him bār tō manne frāme. 20

¹ ȝ, as usually.

² he steppeð.

³ wu.

THE SERPENT'S NATURE

An wirm is ð worlde wēl man it knoweð,
 Neddre is tē nāme ; þus hē him neweð
 Ðanne hē is forbrōken ¹, and in his ēlde al forbroiden ².
 Fasteð til his fel him slākeð tēn daies fulle,
 Ðat hē is lēne and mainlēs and ivele mai gangen ; 5
 Hē crēpeð cripelande forð, his craft hē þus kīðeð,
 Sēkeð a stōn þat a ðirl is on, narwe būten hē nēdeð him,
 Nimeð unnēðes ðurg, for his fel hē ðēr lēteð.
 His flēs forð crēpeð, walkeð tō ðē water ward,
 Wile þanne drinken. Oc hē speweð ȝr al ðē venim 10
 Ðat in his brēst is bred frȝ his bīrde tīme ;
 Drinkeð siðen inōg, and tus hē him neweð.
 Danne ðē neddre is of his hīd nāked
 And bāre of hīs brēstatter,
 If hē nāked man sē ne wile hē hīm nogt neggen, 15
 Oc hē flēð frȝ him als hē frȝ fīr sulde.
 If hē clōðed man sē cȝf hē waxeð,
 For up hē rigteð him rēðī tō dēren,
 Tō dēren er tō dēd māken, if hē it muge fōrðen.
 Wat if ðē man war wuiðe and wēren him cunne, 20
 Figteð wið ðis wirm and fāreð ³ on him figtande ?
 Ðis neddre siðen hē nēde sal
 Mākeð sēld of his bodī and sīldeð his hēved ;
 Lītel him is of hise limes, būte hē līf hōlde.

SIGNIFICATION

Know Cristene man wat tū Crīst hīg^{est}test, 25
 Atte kirkedure þar ðū cristned wēre.
 Ðū hīgtes tō lēven on him, and hīse lāges luvīen,
 Tō hēlden wit herte ðē bōdes of hōlī kirke ⁴.

¹ forbroken and forbroiden.² forwurden.³ freð.⁴ krke.

If ðū hāvest is brōken, al ðū forbrēdes ¹,
 Forwurðes and forgelwes ēche lif tō wōlden;
 Elded art frō ēche blis sō ðis wirm ō werld is.
 Newe ðē forðī ² sō ðē neddre dōð,
 It is tē nēd.

5

Feste ðē of stēdefastnesse, and ful of ðewes,
 And help ðē pōvre men ðē gangen abūten.
 Ne dēme ðē nogt wurðī ³ ðat tū dure lōken
 Up tō ðē hevene ward; oc walke wið ðē ērðe,
 Mildelike amōng men. Nō mōd ðū ne cune,
 Mōd ne mannes uncost; oc swīc of sinenginge,
 And bōte bid tū ðē ai, bōðe bī niget and bī dai,
 Ðat tū milce mōte hāven of ðīne misdēdes.

10

Ðis lif bitōkneð ðē stī ðat tē neddre gangeð bī,
 And tis is ðē ðirl of ðē stōn ðat tū salt þurg gōn :
 Lēt ðin filðe frō ðē sō ðē wirm his fel dōð;
 Gō ðū ðan tō Godes hūs ðē godspel tō hēren,
 Ðat is soule drink, sinnes quenching.

15

Oc þr sei ðū in scrifte tō ðē prēst sinnes tīne,
 Fēg ðē ðus of ðī brēstfilðe ⁴ and feste ðē forðward
 Fast at tūn herte ðat tū firmest higtes.

20

Ðus art tū ging and newe, forðward bē ðū trewe.
 Nēdeð ðē ðē devel nogt, for hē ne mai ðē dēren nogt;
 Oc hē flēð frō ðē sō neddre frō ðē nākede.

On ðē clōðede ðē neddre is cōf, and tē devel cliver on sinnes;
 Ai ðē sinfulē bisetten hē wile,

25

And wið al mankin hē hāveð nōð and win.

Wat if hē lēve hāve of ūre Hevenlōverd
 For tō dēren us sō hē ūre eldere þr dēde?

Dō wē ðē bodi in ðē bāle and bergen ðē soule,
 Ðat is ūre hēved gēvelīc, hēlde wē it wurðlīc.

30

¹ forbreðes.² forði.³ nogt wurdi.⁴ filde.

THE WHALE'S NATURE

Cēhegrande is a fis
 Ðē mōste ðat in water is;
 Ðat tū wuldes seien gēt,
 Gef ðū it sōge wan it flēt,
 Ðat it wēre an eilōnd¹ 5
 Ðat sēte on² ðē sēsōnd.

Ðis fis ðat is unrīde,
 Ðanne him hungreð hē gāpeð wīde;
 Ūt of his ðrōte it smīt an ōnde,
 Ðē swetteste ðing ðat is ō lōnde. 10
 Ðērfōre ōðre fisses tō him drāgen,
 Wan hē it fēlen hē āren fāgen;
 Hē cumen and hōven in his mūð,
 Of his swike hē arn uncūð.
 Ðis cēte ðanne hise chāveles lūkeð, 15
 Dise fisses alle in sūkeð;
 Ðē smāle hē wile ðus biswīken,
 Ðē grēte maig hē nogt bigrīpen.

Ðis fis wuneð wið ðē sēgrūnd,
 And liveð ðēr evre heil and sūnd, 20
 Til it cumeð ðē tīme
 Ðat storm stireð al ðē sē,
 Ðanne sumer and winter winnen.
 Ne mai it wunen ðērinne,
 Sō drōvī is tē sēes grūnd, 25
 Ne mai hē wunen ðēr ðat stūnd,
 Oc stireð up and hōveð stille.
 Wiles ðat³ weder is sō ille,
 Ðē sipes ðat arn on sē fordriven,—
 Lōð hēm is dēð⁴, and lēf tō liven,— 30

¹ a neilond.² one.³ þar.⁴ ded.

Bilōken hem and sēn ōis fis,
 An eilōnd hē wēnen it is.
 Ðērof hē āren swiðe fāgen,
 And mid here migt ōartō hē drāgen
 Sipes on festen, 5
 And alle up gangen.
 Of stōn mid stēl in ōe tunder
 Wēl tō brennen on¹ ōis wunder,
 Warmen hem wēl and ēten² and drinken.
 Ðē fir hē fēleð and dōð hem sinken, 10
 For sōne hē ðiveð dūn tō grūnde;
 Hē drēpeð hem alle wiðūten wūnde.

SIGNIFICATION

Ðis devel is mikel wið wil and magt,
 Sō wicches hāven in here craft;
 Hē dōð men hungren and hāven ōrist, 15
 And manī oðer sinful list,
 Tolleð men tō him wið his ōnde,
 Wōsō him folegeð hē findeð sōnde.
 Ðō arn ōe little in lēve lāge,
 Ðē mikle ne maig hē tō him drāgen; 20
 Ðē mikle, Ī mēne ōe stēðefast
 In rigte lēve mid flēs and gast.
 Wōsō listneð develes lōre,
 On lengðe it sal him rewen sōre;
 Wōsō festeð hōpe on him, 25
 Hē sal him folgen tō helle ðim.

¹ one.² heten.

II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

PUTIFAR trewið hise wīves¹ tāle,
 And hāveð² dempt Iōsēp tō bāle;
 Hē bād bēn sperd faste³ dūn,
 And hōlden harde in prisūn.
 An litel stūnd quile hē was ðēr,
 Sō gān him luven ðē prisunēr,
 And him ðē⁴ chātrē hāveð bitagt
 Wið ðō prisūnes tō liven in agt⁵.
 Or for misdēde, or for onsāgen,
 Ðōr wōren tō ðat prisūn drāgen
 Ōn ðat ðē kinges kuppe bēd,
 And ōn ðe mādē ðē kinges brēd.
 Hem drempte drēmes bōðen ō nigȝt,
 And hē wurðen swiðe sōre ofrigt.
 Iōsēph hem servede ðōr on sēl
 At here drink and at here mēl;
 Hē herde hem mūrnen, hē⁶ freinde forquat;
 Harde drēmes ōgen awōld ðat.
 Ðō seide hē tō ðē butelēr⁷,
 'Tel mē ōīn drēm, mī brōðer dēr⁸;
 Queðersō it wurðe softe or strōng,
 Ðē reching wurð on God bilōng.'
 'Mē drempte ic stōd at a wīntrē
 Ðat hadde⁹ waxen buges ðrē;
 Ōrest it blōmede, and siðen bar
 Ðē beries rīpe, wurð ic war.
 Ðē kinges kuppe ic¹⁰ hadde on hōnd;
 Ðē beries ðōrinne mē ðugte ic wrōng,

¹ wīwes.² haved.³ fast.⁴ de.⁵ hagt.⁶ he hem⁷ butuler.⁸ her.⁹ adde.¹⁰ kinges ic.

And bar it drinken tō Phāraōn,
Mē drempte, als ic was wune tō dōn.'

'Good is,' quað Iōsēph, 'tō drēmen of wīn,
Heilnesse and blisse is ðērin;
Drē daies bēn gēt for tō cumen, 5
Ðū salt bēn ūt of prisūn numen,
And on ðīn offis¹ set agēn.
Of mē ōū ðenke² ðan it sal bēn;
Bēd mīn ernde³ tō Phāraōn,
Ðat⁴ ic ūt of prisūn wurðe dōn; 10
For ic am stōlen of kīnde lōnd,
And wrightelēlike⁵ hōlden in bōnd.'

Quað ðis brēdwrighte, 'Liðeð nū mē:
Mē drempte ic bar brēadlēpes ðrē,
And ðōrin brēad and ðēr mēten 15
Quilke bēn wune ðē kinges tō ēten;
And fugeles hāven ðōron lagt,
Ðōrfōre ic am in sorge and agt⁶,
For ic ne migte mē nogt wēren,
Ne ðat mēte frō hem bēren.' 20

'Mē wōre lēvere,' quad Iōsēph,
'Of ēddī drēmes rechen swēp;
Ðū salt, after ðē ðridde dei,
Bēn dō on rōde, weilaweī!
And fugeles sulen ðī fleis tōtēren, 25
Ðat sal nōn agte mugen ðē wēren.'

Sōð wurð sō Iōsēph seide ðat.
Ðis butelēr Iōsēph sōne forgat;
Twō gēr siðen was Iōsēph sperd,
Ðōr in prisūn wiðūten ērd. 30
Ðō drempte Phāraōn king a drēm
Ðat hē stōd bī ðē flōdes strēm,

¹ offiz.² ðhenke.³ herðne.⁴ ða.⁵ her wrighteleslike.⁶ hagt.

And ȝeden¹ ūtcōmen sevene² neȝet,
 Everilc wēl swiȝde fēt and grēt;
 And sevene lēne after ȝō,
 Ðe dēden ȝē sevene fette wō.
 Ðē lēne hāven ȝē fette freten;
 Ðis drēm ne mai ȝē king forgeten.
 An oȝer drēm cam him biȝoren:
 Sevene ȝres³ wēxen fette of cōrn⁴,
 On an busk ranc and wēl tīdī,
 And sevene lēne rigt ȝōibī,
 Welkede and smāle and drugte numen,
 Ðē rançe⁵ hāven ȝō oʊercumen;
 Tōsāmen it smiten and on a stūnd
 Ðē fette ȝristen tō ȝē⁶ grūnd.
 Ðē king abraid and wōc in ȝogt⁷,
 Ðēs drēmes swēp ne wōt hē nogt;
 Ne was nōn sō wīse⁸ in al his lōnd
 Ðe kūde undōn ȝis drēmes bōnd.
 Ðō him biȝogte⁹ ȝat butelē
 Of ȝat him dremppte in prisūn ȝēr,
 And of Iōsēph in ȝē prisūn,
 And hē it tōlde ȝē king Phāraūn.
 Iōsēph was sōne in prisūn ȝō sogt¹⁰,
 And shāven and clad and tō him brogt.
 Ðē king him bad bēn hardī and bōld,
 If hē can rechen ȝis drēmes wōld;
 He tōld him quat him dremppte o nigt,
 And Iōsēp rechede his drēm wēl rigt.
 ‘Ðis twō drēmes bōȝen bēn ȝn,
 God wile ȝē tawnen, King Phāraōn.
 Ðō sevene¹¹ gēr bēn gēt tō cumen,
 In al fulsumhēd sulen it bēn numen,

¹ ȝeden.² vii, as throughout this passage.³ eares.⁴ coren.⁵ ranche.⁶ ȝrist hem to ȝo.⁷ ȝhogt.⁸ so wis man.⁹ biȝogte.¹⁰ hogt.¹¹ vii, as usual.

And sevene oðere sulen after bēn,
 Sḡrī and nēdful men sulen is sēn.
 Al ðat ðise firste¹ sevene māken
 Sulen ðis oðere sevene rospen and rāken.
 Ic rēde čē, King, nū hēr biḡoren,
 Tō māken lāðes and gaderen cōrn²,
 Ðat ðīn folc ne wurð undernumen
 Quan ḡo hungri ḡere bēn forðcumen.'

5

King Phāraōn listnede hise rēd,
 Ðat wurð him sičen sēli spēd.
 Hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring,
 And his bēge of ḡōld for wurðing,
 And bad him al his lōnd bisēn,
 And under him hēgest for tō bēn;
 And bad him wēlden in his hōnd
 His folc, and 'agte, and al his lōnd.

10

15

Ðo was under him ḡanne Putifar,
 And his wif ðat hem sō tōbar.
 Iōsēph tō wīve his dowter nam,—
 Oðer is nū ḡan³ ēr⁴ bicam;
 And ḡhē ḡēr him twō childer bar,
 Qr men wurð of ðat hunger war,
 First Manassēn and Effraym;
 Hē luveden God, hē ḡēld it hem.
 Ðē sevene fulsum ḡeres fāren,
 Iōsēp cūðe him biḡoren wāren;
 Ðan cōrn² wantede in oðer lōnd,
 Ðo was ynug⁵ under his hōnd.

20

25

Hunger wēx in lōnd Čānaān,
 And his tēne⁶ sunes Iācōb forḡan
 Sente intō Ēgipt tō bringen cōrn²;
 Hē biḡēf at hōm ḡe was gungest bōren.

30

¹ first.² corēn.³ quan.⁴ ear.⁵ ḡo ynug.⁶ x.

Ðē tēne¹ cōmen, for nēde sogt,
 Tō lōsēp, and hē ne knewen him nogt.
 And ǽ² hē luttē him frigtīlike,
 And seiden tō him mīldelīke,
 'Wē bēn sōndes, for nēde driven
 Tō bigen cōrn ǽr³ tō liven.'
5

lōsēp hem knew al in his ǽogt³,
 Als hē lēt hē knew hem nogt.
 'It sēmeð⁴ wēl ǽat gē spīes bēn,
 And intō ǽis lōnd cumen tō sēn;
 And cume gē for nōn oðer ǽing
 But for tō spīen ūr lōrd ǽē king.'
10

'Nai,' hē seiden everilc ǽn,
 'Spīes wēre wē never nōn,
 Oc alle wē bēn ǽn faderes sunen;
 For hūnger dōð⁵ us⁶ hider cumen.'
15

'Oc nū ic wōt gē spīes bēn,
 For bī gūre bēring men mai it sēn.
 Hū sulde ǽn man⁶ pōvre forgeten,
 Swilke and sō manīge sunes bigeten?
 For sēldum bitid self anī king
 Swilc men tō sēn of hise ofspring.'
20

'A, lōverd, mercī, gēt is ǽor ǽn,
 Migt hē nogt frō his fader gōn.
 Hē is gungest, hōten Benjamin,
 For wē bēn alle of Ēbrisse kin.'
25

'Nū, bī ǽē feið ic ǽg tō King Phāraōn,
 Sule gē nogt alle hēðen⁷ gōn
 Til gē mē bringen Benjamin,
 Ðē⁸ gungeste brōðer of gūre⁹ kin.'
 For ǽō was lōsēp sōre fordrēd
 Ðat hē wōre oc ǽurg¹⁰ hem forrēd.
30

1. 2 ǽog. 3 ǽhogt. 4 semet. 5 dōðes. 6 husuld suld onīnan.
 7 eðen. 8 ǽa. 9 pore. 10 ǽhurg.

Hē dēde hem bīnden, and lēden dūn
 And spēren faste in his prisūn;
 Ðē ƿridde dai hē lēt hem gōn,
 Al but ƿē tōn brōðer Symeōn;
 Ðis Symeōn bilēf ƿōr in bōnd
 Tō wedde under Iōsēpes hōnd.

5

Ðēs ƿðere brēðere sōne onōn
 Tōken lēve and wenten hōm.
 And sōne hē wēren ƿēðen¹ went,
 Wēl sōre nē hāven hem biment,
 And seiden hem ƿan ƿōr bitwēn,
 'Wrigtful wē in sorwe bēn,
 For wē sinigeden quīlum ƿr
 On ūre² brōðer michil mōr
 For wē werneden him merci,
 Nū drēge wē sorge al forðil.'
 Wēnde here nōn it on his mōd,
 Oc Iōsēp al it understōd.

10

15

Iōsēpes men ƿōr quīles deden
 Al sō Iōsēp hem hadde³ beden;
 Ðō brēðere seckes hāven hē fīlt,
 And in everile ƿē silver pilt
 Ðat ƿōr was paied⁴ for ƿē cōin⁵,
 And būnden ƿē mūðes ƿōr bifōren.
 Oc ƿē brēðere ne wisten it nogt,
 Hū ƿis dēde wurðe wrogt;
 Oc alle hē wēren ƿverðogt,
 And hāven it sō tō Iācōb brogt,
 And tōlden him sō of here spēd;
 And al hē it listnede in frigtūhēd.
 Quan men⁶ ƿō seckes ƿōr unbōnd,
 And in ƿē cōrn⁵ ƿō agtes fōnd,

20

25

30

¹ ƿeden.² hure.³ adde.⁴ paid.⁵ coren.⁶ and quan.

Alle hē wōren ʒanne sōre¹ ofrigt.
 Iācōb ʒus him bimēneð origt,
 'Wēl michel sorge is mē bicumen,
 Ðat mīn twō childre āren mē fornumen.
 Of Iōsēp wōt ic ēnding nōn, 5
 And bōndes bēn leid on Symeōn;
 If gē Benjamin frō mē dōn,
 Dēað² and sorge mē sēgeð on.
 Ai sal Benjamin wið mē bilēwen³
 Ðōr quiles ic sal on werlde liven.' 10
 Ðō quað Iudas, 'Us sal bēn hard,
 If wē nō hōlden him nōn forward.'
 Wēx dērðe, ʒis cōrn⁴ is gōn,
 Iācōb eft bit hem fāren agōn;
 Oc hē ne duren ʒē weie cumen in, 15
 'But gē wið us sēnden Benjamin.'
 Ðō quað hē, 'Quan it is nēd,
 And ic⁵ ne can nō bettre rēd,
 Bēreð ʒat⁶ silver hōl agōn
 Ðat hem ʒōrof ne wante nōn, 20
 And oðer silver ʒōr bifōren
 For tō bigen wið oðer cōrn⁴;
 Fruit and spīces of dēre prīs
 Bēreð ʒat man ʒat is sō wīs.
 God unne⁷ him ēðemōded⁸ bēn, 25
 And sēnde mē mīn childre agēn.'
 Ðō nāmen hē forðweie rigt,
 Til hē bēn intō⁹ Ēgypte ligt.
 And quanne Iōsēp hem alle sag
 Kīnde ʒogt in his herte lag¹⁰. 30
 Hē bad his stiward gerken his¹¹ mēten,
 Hē seide hē sulden wið him ēten¹².

¹ ʒanno sori. ² dead. ³ bilewen. ⁴ derke ʒis coren. ⁵ no ic
 in MS. ⁶ dat. ⁷ hunne. ⁸ eðimodes. ⁹ ben cumen into. ¹⁰ ʒhogt
 ... was. ¹¹ is. ¹² alle eten.

Hē ledde hem alle tō Iōsēpes birī,
Her nōn hadden ǽȝ lōten mirī.

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden ǽȝ everilc ȝn,
‘Gūr silver is gū brogt agōn;
It was in ūre seckes dōn,
Ne wiste ūre¹ nōn gilt ǽȝron.’

5

‘Bēð nū stille,’ quad ǽē stiward,²
‘For ic nū hāve mīn forward.’

Ðȝr cam ǽat brōðer Symeōn
And kiste his brēðere ȝn and ȝn;
Wēl fagen hē was of here cōme,
For hē was numen ǽȝr tō nōme.

10

It was undren tīme or mōre,
Hōm^{2a} cam ǽat rīche lōverd ǽȝre;
And al ǽȝ brēðere³ of frigtī mōd,
Fellen biforn ǽat lōverdes⁴ fōt,

15

And bedden him rīche present
Ðat here fader him hadde⁵ sent.
And hē lēvelīke it understōd,
For alle hē wēren of kīnde blōd.

20

‘Liveð,’ quad hē, ‘ǽat fader gēt
Ðat ȝus manīge sunes bigat?’

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden, ‘gēt hē liveð,—
Wȝt ic ǽȝr nōn ǽat hē ne biveð,—

‘And ȝis is gunge Benjamin
Hider brogt after bōdewōrd ȝīn.’

25

Ðȝ Iōsēp sag him ǽȝr bifȝren,
Bī fader and mōder brōðer bȝren,
Him ȝverwente his herte onȝn;
Kīnde luve gan him ȝvergȝn.

30

Sōne hē gēde ūt and stille hē grēt,
Ðat al his wlite wurð tēres wēt.

¹ ur.² quad stiward.^{2a} om.³ brēðere.⁴ louverdis.⁵ hi adde.

After ðat grȝt he weis his¹ wlitē.
 And cam ðan in and bad hem ȝten.
 Hē dēde hem wassen, and him biȝoren
 Sette² hem as hē wēren bōren;
 Gēt hē ðogte³ of his faderes wunes, 5
 Hū hē sette at ðē mēte hise sunes.
 Of everilc sōnde, of everilc wīn,
 Mōst and best hē gaf Beniamin.
 In fulsumhēd hē wurðen glāðe,
 Iōsēp ne ðoht ðōrof nō scāðe, 10
 Oc it him likede swīðe wēl.
 And hem lērede and tagte wēl,
 And hū hē sulden hem best lēden
 Quane hē cōmen in unkinde ðēden;
 ‘And al ðē bettre sule gē spēden, 15
 If gē wilen gū wið trewðe⁴ lēden.’
 Eft on morwen quan it was dai,
 Ōr ōr ðē brēðere fērdē awai,
 Here seckes wōren alle fild wið cōrn⁵,
 And ðē silver ðōrin biȝoren; 20
 And ðē seck ðat agte Beniamin
 Iōsēpes cuppe hid was ðōrin.
 And quan hē wēren ūt tūne went,
 Iōsēp hāveð hem after sent.
 Dis sōnde hem ōvertākeð rāðe, 25
 And bicalleð of harme and scāðe;
 ‘Unselī men, quat hāve gē dōn?
 Grēt unselhðe⁶ is gū cumen on,
 For is it nogt mīn lōrd forhōlen
 Ðat⁷ gūre ōn hāveð his¹ cuppe stōlen.’ 30
 Ðō⁸ seiden ðē brēðere sikerlike,
 ‘Up quām ðū it findes witterlike,

¹ is. ² and sette. ³ ðhogte. ⁴ treweīðe. ⁵ coren. ⁶ unselhðe.
⁷ ða. ⁸ ȝ.

Hē bē slagen¹ and wē agēn driven
 Intō ōraldōm, evermōr tō liven.
 Hē gan hem ransāken ȝn and ȝn,
 And fōnd it ȝōr sōne anȝn;
 And nam ȝō brēðere everilk ȝn 5
 And ledde hem sorful agȝn,
 And brogte hem biȝor Iōsēp
 Wið reweli lōte, and sorwe and wēp.
 Ðō quat Iōsēp, 'Ne wiste gē nogt
 Ðat ic am o wēl² witter ȝogt? 10
 Mai nogt lōnge mē bēn forhȝlen
 Quatsȝeverē on lōnde wurð stȝlen.'
 'Lȝverd,' quad Iudas, 'dō wið mē
 Quatsȝ ȝī wille on werlde bē,
 Wiððan ȝat ȝū friðe Benjamin. 15
 Ic ledde him ūt³ on trewthe mīn
 Ðat hē sulde eft⁴ cumen agēn
 Tō hise fader, and wið him bēn.'
 Ðō cam Iōsēp swilc rewðe upon,
 Hē dēde alle⁵ ūt ȝē tōðere gȝn; 20
 And spac unȝðes, sȝ hē⁶ grēt,
 Ðat alle hise wlite wurð tēres wēt.
 'Ic am Iōsēp, drēdeð gū nogt,
 For gūre helðe ȝr hider brogt.
 Twō⁷ gēr bēn nū ȝat dērðe⁸ is cumen, 25
 Gēt sulen fīve⁹ fulle bēn numen,
 Ðat men ne sulen sowen ne shȝren,
 Sȝ sal drugte ȝē fēldes dēren.
 Rāpeð gū tō mīn fader agēn,
 And seið him quilke mīn blisses bēn; 30
 And dōð him tō mē cumen hider,
 And gē and gūre orf al tȝider.

¹ he slagen.² wol.³ ledde ut.⁴ ef.⁵ halle.⁶ e.⁷ to.⁸ derke.⁹ v.

Of lewse gōd in lōnd Gersen

Sulen gē sundrī rīche bēn.'

Everilc hē kiste, on ilc hē grēt,

Ilc here was of his¹ tēres wēt.

Sōne it was King Phāraōn kid

5

Hū ðis newe tīðing wurð bitid;

And hē was blīðe, in herte fāgen,

Ðat Iōsēp wulde him ðider drāgen,

For luve of Iōsēp migte hē tīmen.

Hē bad cartes and waines nimen,

10

And fechen wīves and childre and men,

And gaf hem ðōr al lōnd Gersen,

And hēt hem ðat hē sulden hāven

Mōre and bet ðan hē kūde crāven.

Iōsēp gaf ilc here twinne srūd,

15

Beniamin mōst hē māde prūd;

Fīf wēden best bar Beniamin,

Ðrē hundred plātes of silver fīn.

Alsō fēle oðre ðōrtil

Hē bad bēn in his faderes will;

20

And tēne² asses wið sēmes fest,

Of alle Ēgyptes welðe³ best,

Gaf hē his brēðere wið herte blīðe,

And bad hem rāpen hem hōmward swīðe;

And hē sō dēden wið herte fāgen;

25

Towārd here fader hē gunen drāgen,

And quane hē cōmen him biðoren

Ne wiste hē nogt quat hē wōren.

'Lōverd,' hē seiden, 'Israēl,

Iōsēp ðīn sune grēteð ðē wēl,

30

And sēndeð ðē bōde ðat hē liveth;

Al Ēgipte in his wille⁴ cliveð.'

¹ is, as often.

² x.

³ welðhe.

⁴ wil.

Iācōb abraid, and treweð¹ it nogt
Til hē sag al ðat welðe brogt.

‘Wēl mē,’ quað hē, ‘wēl is mē wēl
Ðat ic hāve² abiden þus swilc³ sēl.

And ic sal tō mīn sune fāre, 5

And sēn ȝr ic of werlde chāre.’

Iācōb⁴ wente ūt of lōnd Chānaan,

And of his kīnde wēl manīe a man.

Iōsēp wēl faire him understōd,

And Phāraōn ȝogte it ful good; 10

For ðat hē wēren hīrdemen

Hē bad hem bēn in lōnd Gersen.

Iācōb was brogt bifōren ðē king

For tō geven him his blissing⁵.

‘Fader dēre⁶,’ quað Phāraōn, 15

‘Hū fēle gēr bē ðē on?’

‘An hundred gēr and ȝrittī⁷ mō

Hāve ic hēr drogen in werlde wō;

Ðog ðinkeð mē ðȝroffen fȝ

Ðȝ⁸ ic is hāve drogen in wō, 20

Siðen ic gan on werlde bēn,

Hēr ūten ȝrd, mankin bitwēn.’

Sȝ ðinkeð⁹ everilc wīse¹⁰ man

Ðe wōt quȝrof mankin bigan,

And ðe of Adames gilte muneð, 25

Ðat hē hēr ūten ȝrdes¹¹ wuneð.

Phāraōn bad him wurðen wēl

In softe reste and sēlī mēl;

Him and hise sunes in reste dēde

In lōnd Gersen on sūndrī stēde. 30

Siðen ȝȝr was mād ȝn sitē¹²

Ðe was ihȝten¹³ Ramesē

¹ trewed.

² ave.

³ swil.

⁴ acob.

⁵ blissing.

⁶ derer.

⁷ xxx.

⁸ ȝog.

⁹ ȝinked.

¹⁰ wis.

¹¹ herdes.

¹² scite.

¹³ yeten.

Iācōb on līve wunede ǫēr¹
 In reste fulle fowrtēne² gēr;
 And God him lēt biǫren sēn
 Quīlc tīme hīse ēnding sulde bēn.
 Hē bad Iōsēp his lēve sune 5
 Ǫn ǫing³ ǫat off hē⁴ wēl mune,
 Ǭat quan it wurǫe⁵ mid him dōn,
 Hē sulde him birien in Ēbrōn;
 And witterlike hē it hāveǫ⁶ him seīd
 Ǭē stēde ǫǫr Ābraham was leid. 10
 Sǫ was him lēf⁷ tō wurǫen leid
 Quǫr Hālī⁸ Gāst stille hadde seīd
 Him and hīse eldere fer ēr⁹ biǫren,
 Quǫr Jēsu Crīst wulde bēn bǫren,
 And quǫr bēn dēad, and quǫr bēn grāven; 15
 Hē ǫogt wiǫ hem reste tō hāven.
 Iōsēp swōr him al sǫ hē bad,
 And hē ǫǫrof wurǫ bliǫe and glad.
 Ǫr ǫan hē wiste off werlde fāren,
 Hē bad hīse kīnde tō him chāren, 20
 And seīde quat of hem sulde bēn;
 Hālī Gāst dēde it him seen.
 In clēne ēnding and hālī⁸ lif,
 Sǫ hē forlēt ǫīs werlde's strīf.
 Iōsēp¹⁰ dēde hīse lich faīre gēren, 25
 Wassen, and richelīke smēren,
 And spīcelike swēte smāken;
 And Ēgīpte folc him biwāken
 Fowertī¹¹ nigtes and fowertī¹¹ daiges;
 Swilce¹² wōren Ēgīpte laiges¹³. 30
 First nigen¹⁴ nigt ǫē liches bēǫen,

¹ ǫor. ² xiiij. ³ ǫhing. ⁴ offe. ⁵ wurǫ. ⁶ aveǫ.
⁷ lif. ⁸ ali. ⁹ ear. ¹⁰ osep. ¹¹ xl. ¹² swilc. ¹³ lages.
¹⁴ ix.

And smēren, and wīnden and biquēðen.
 And wāken is siðen fowertī¹ nigȝ;
 Ðē men sō dēden ðe hadden² migȝ,
 And Ēbrisse folc hadden² an kirē,
 Nogt sōne delven it wið ĵre, 5
 Oc wassen it and kēpen it rigȝ,
 Wiðūten smērles sevene nigȝ,
 And siðen³ smēred ðrittī⁴ daiges.
 Cristene folc hāveð oðer laiges;
 Hē bēn smēred ðor quiles hē liven, 10
 Wið crisme and olie, in trewðe given⁵;
 For trewðe and gōde dēdes mide
 Dōn⁶ bēn ðan al ðat wechdēde.
 Sum ōn, sum ðrē, sum sevene⁷ nigȝ,
 Sum ðrittī⁴, sum twelve⁸ mōneð rigȝ, 15
 And sum everilc wurðen gēr,
 Ðor quiles ðat hē wunen hēr,
 Dōn for ðē dēde chirchegōng,
 Elmessegifte, and messesōng,
 And ðat is on ðē weches stēde; 20
 Wēl him mai bēn ðat⁹ wēl it dēde.
 Ēgipte folc hāveð¹⁰ him wāked
 Fowertī¹ nigȝ and fēste māked,
 And hise sunes ðrittī daiges,
 In clēne lif and hālī¹¹ laiges. 25
 Sō wōren forð tēn¹² wukes gōn,
 Gēt hadde¹³ Iācōb birigeles nōn.
 And Phāraōn King cam bōde bifōren,
 Ðat Iōsēp hāveð his fader swōren.
 And hē it him gatte ðor hē wēl dede, 30
 And bad him nimen him fēres mide,

¹ xl.² adden.³ siden.⁴ xxx.⁵ geven.⁶ ðon.⁷ vii.⁸ xii.⁹ dat.¹⁰ aveð.¹¹ ali.¹² x.¹³ adde.

Wēl wōpnede men and wis of hēre,
 Ðat¹ nō man hem bī weie dēre².
 Ðat bēre is led, ðis folc is rad,
 Hē fōren abūten bī Ādad.
 Ful sevene nigt hē ðēr aliden, 5
 And bimēning for Iacōb deden.
 Sō lōnge hē hāven ðeðen numen,
 Tō flum Jurdan ðat hē bēn cumen,
 And ȝver Phāran til Ēbrōn;
 Ðōr is ðat liche in biriele dōn. 10
 And Iōsēp intō Ēgipte went
 Wið al his folc ūt wið him sent³.

III. FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

þē portēr þoʒte what tō rēde;
 Hē lēt flūres gadere on þē mēde,
 Cūpen hē lēt fille⁴ of flūres 15
 Tō strawen in þē maidenen būres.
 Þat was his rēd tō helpe him sō,
 Hē lēt Flōris⁵ on þat ȝn cūpe gō.
 Tweie⁶ gegges þē cūpe bēre,
 And for hēvie wrōþ hī wēre; 20
 Hi bēden God ȝive him yvel⁷ fīn
 Þat sō manie flūres dide⁸ þērin.
 Tō þē chaumbre þēr hī scholde gō
 Ne ȝēden hī ariʒt nō;
 Tō anōþer chaumbre hī bēn⁹ agōn, 25
 Tō Blauncheflūres chaumbre nōn.
 þē cūpe hī sette tō þē grūnde,
 And gōn¹⁰ forþ and lēte¹¹ hire stūnde¹².

¹ dat.
⁶ twei.
¹¹ letez.

² deren.
⁷ vuel.
¹² stonde.

³ wid al...snt.
⁸ dude, as often.

⁴ fulle.
⁹ beoþ.

⁵ Floriz, as often.
¹⁰ goþ, as often.

Q̄ maiden cōm and wōlde
 þē flūres handlen and bihōlde;
 Flōrīs wēnde hit wēre his swēte wīzt,
 Ūt of þē cūpe lē lēp arizt,
 And þat maide for þē drēde 5
 Bigan tō crīe and tō grēde.
 Þō niste¹ Flōrīs what tō rēde
 For þē fērlich þat hē hadde;
 Intō þē cūpe hē sterte aȝē²
 And wīþ þē flūres hidde hē³. 10
 Þis maide þoȝte anōn riȝt
 Þat hit was Flōrīs, þat swēte wīzt,
 For here chaumbres niȝe⁴ wēre,
 Sēlde was þat hī tōgadere nēre,
 And ofte Blauncheflūr hire hadde itōld 15
 Hū hēo was fram him isōld.
 Nū maidenenes cōmen in tō hire lēpe,
 Wēl fiftēne in ōn hēpe,
 And axede hire what hire wēre,
 And whī hēo mākede suche bēre. 20
 Wēl hēo was biþoȝt and whare
 Tō fīnden hem answare:
 ‘Tō þē cūpe,’ hēo sēde, ‘ich⁵ cōm and wōlde
 Þis flūres handlen and bihōlde;
 Þēr flīȝte⁶ ūt a buterflīȝe, 25
 Are ich wiste on mīn īȝe,
 Sō sōre ich was offērd of þan
 Þat ich lūde⁷ crīe bigan.’
 Þis ōpere lōȝen and hadde glēo,
 And gōn aȝēn and lēten⁸ bēo. 30
 Clārīce hatte þat maide hēnde;
 Tō Blauncheflūr hēo⁹ gan wēnde

¹ nuste. ² aȝe, from MS. A. ³ he hudde him. ⁴ niȝ. ⁵ ihc, and
 always. ⁶ fliste. ⁷ lude, not in MS. ⁸ leteþ. ⁹ blaunchefflures chaumbre heo.

And sēde, 'Swēte Blauncheflūr,
Wilt ū sēo a wēl fair flūr?
Hit ne grew noȝt on þis lōnde,
þat flūr þat ich bringe þē tō hōnde.'
'Away, Clārī¹,' quap Blauncheflūr,
'Hō þat lueþ paramūr,
And haþ þērof joye mai lue flūres;
Ac ich libbe in soreȝe in þis tūres,
For ich wēne, wiþūte² gabbe,
þat þē Admiral mē wile³ habbe.
Ac þilke day ne schal nevre bē,
Ne schal me nevere atwīte mē
þat ich bēo of lue untrewe,
Ne chaunge lue for nō newe,
Ne lēte þē ōlde for nō newe bē,
Sō dōþ Flōrīs on his contrē;
Ac þeȝ Flōrīs forȝete⁴ mē,
Ne schal ich nevre forȝete þē.'

5

10

15

Clārīs iherde þēs ille reuþe
Of trewnesse and of trewþe;
þē tēres⁵ glide of hire lēre:
'Blauncheflūr,' hē sēde, 'gōde ifēre,
Lēve swēte Blauncheflūr,
Cum and sē a wēl fair flūr.'

20

Tōgedere hī gōn nū iwīs,
And Flōrīs haþ iherd al þis;
Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp anōn,
And tō Blauncheflūr hē gan gōn.
Eiþer oþer sōne ikneu,
Bōþe nūþe hī chaungen⁶ heu;
Tōgadere wiþūte wōrd hī lēpen,
Klepte and kiste⁷, and ēke wēpen⁸;

25

30

¹ Clariz, occasionally.

² biþute, as often.

³ wile, as occasionally.

⁴ forȝe.

⁵ tieres.

⁶ chaungeþ.

⁷ keste.

⁸ weopen.

Here kisinge¹ ilēste a mīle,
 And þat hem þuhte litel while.
 þō² Clārīce bihēld³ al þis,
 Here cūntenaunce and here blis;
 Seide Clārīce tō Blauncheflūr, 5
 ‘Knowest ū ozt ȝēte o⁴ þis flūr?
 A litel ēr þū noldest hit sē,
 Nū ne miȝte hit lēte fram þē.
 Hē mōste kunne michel⁵ of art
 Þat þū woldest ȝeve þērof part.’ 10
 ‘Certes,’ quap Blauncheflūr tō Clārīs,
 ‘Þis is min ȝene swēte Flōrīs.’
 Nū bōþe twō þēs swēte þinge⁶
 Crīe⁷ hire mercī al wēþinge,
 Tō þē Admiral þat hem ne wreie 15
 For þenne wēre here soreȝe neie⁸.
 Clārīce hadde of hem pitē:
 ‘Nōþing,’ hēo sēde, ‘ne dūte ȝē,
 Ne dūte ȝē namōre⁹ wipalle
 Þat hit wēre tō mē bifalle. 20
 Hēle ich wille and nōþing wreie
 Ower beire cumpaignē.’
 Clārīce hem hap tō bedde ibrozt
 Þat was of pal and selc iwrozt;
 In bedde hēo brozte hem adūn, 25
 And hire¹⁰ self wende hem fram.
 þō Flōrīs first^{10a} spēke bigan:
 ‘Ūre Lōverd,’ hē sēde, ‘þat mākedest man,
 þē ich þonke¹¹, Godes sune,
 Þat ich am tō mī lēof icume. 30

¹ kisinge.² þō, not in MS.³ biheold.⁴ o, not in MS.⁵ muchel, as occasionally.⁶ þinges.⁷ crieþ.⁸ niwe.

nammore.

¹⁰ hure, as occasionally.^{10a} furst.¹¹ þonki.

Mī lēof, nū ich habbe þē fūnde¹,
Of al mī cāre ich am unbūnde.'

Nū aiþer haþ ðer itōld
Of here soreþe and cāre cōld,
þat hī hadde ifūnde bō
Sipþe hī wēre idēld atwō.
Nū hī cleppen² and kisse³,
And māken tōgadere michel blisse;
If þēr was aȝt bute kiste⁴,
Swēte Blauncheflūr hit wiste.
Nōn ðer hevene hī ne bēde
Bute evre swiche⁵ lif tō lēde.

5

10

Ac lōnge ne miȝte hī hem wite
þat hī nēren underȝete,
For⁶ þē Admiral hadde such a wune,
Ech⁷ moretīd þēr mōste cume
Twō maidenēs wiþ michel honūr
Up⁸ intō þē hēȝeste tūr,
þat wēre feire and swīpe⁹ hēnde;
þat ōn his hēved for tō kēmbē,
þat ðer¹⁰ bringe tōwaille and bācin
For tō wasse his hōnden in.

15

20

Swiche him serven¹⁰ a day sō faire,
Ā moreȝe mōste anōper peire.
Ac mēst wēre wuned¹¹ intō þē tūr
Maide Clāris and Blauncheflūr.

25

Clārīce, joie hire mōt bitīde,
Arōs up in þē moreȝentīde,
And haþ cleped¹² Blauncheflūr
Tō gō wiþ hire intō þē tūr.
Quaþ Blauncheflūr, 'Ich am cominge,'
Ac hēo hit sēde al slēpinge.

30

¹ ifunde. ² cleppeþ. ³ cussep. ⁴ custe. ⁵ swich. ⁶ vor. ⁷ ech.

⁸ up, not in MS. ⁹ suþe. ¹⁰ not in MS. ¹¹ iwuned. ¹² icluped.

Clāris cōm intō þē tūr;
 þē Admiral axede Blauncheflūr.
 'Sīre, al niȝt at hire¹ bōke
 Heo haþ² þēron irad and iōke,
 And þēron bēde³ hire oresūn 5
 þat God þat þōlede passiūn
 þē hōlde, Sīre, lōnge alive;
 And nū hēo is aslēpe swiþe
 þat hēo ne mai come tō þē.
 'Is þat sōþe⁴?' sēde hē. 10
 Hēo sēde, 'ȝē, Sīre, withūte lēsing.
 'Hēo is,' hē sēde, 'a swēte þing,
 Wēl aȝte ich willen hire tō wif
 þat sō ȝerne biddeþ mī lif.'
 A moreȝe þō Clāris arīst 15
 Blauncheflūr hēo atwīst
 þat hē mākede sō lōnge demēre⁵.
 'Arīs,' hēo sēde, 'and gō wē ī fēre.'
 Quaþ Blauncheflūr, 'Ich come anōn.'
 Ac Flōrīs cleppen hire bigon, 20
 And hēo⁶ him alsō unwise,
 And felle⁷ aslēpe one þis wīse.
 þō Clārīce tō þē pilēr cōm,
 And þē bācin of gōlde nōm
 Tō bēre wip hire intō þē tūr, 25
 Hēo lōkede after Blauncheflūr.
 þō Clārīce cōm intō þē tūr,
 Hē axede after Blauncheflūr:
 'Sīre, ich wēnde hire fīnde hēre,
 Hēo⁸ was arise are ich wēre; 30
 Nis hēo noȝt icume ȝete?'
 Quaþ hē, 'Hēo dūteþ mē tō lite.'

¹ heo set at hire.² and haþ.³ ibede.⁴ sop.⁵ demure.⁶ hē.⁷ feolle.⁸ hē.

Hē clēpede¹ tō him his chaumberlayn,
And hēt him gō wiþ alle mayn
For tō wite whī heo ne cōme²
Tō his hēste swīpe³ sōne.

Forþ hē wende sōne anōn, 5
Tō hire chaumbre þat hē cōm.
In hire bedde hē fōnd twō,
Wēl faste iclept⁴, aslēpe bō
Neb tō neb, and mūþ tō mūþ;
Sōne wēre here sorezen⁵ cūþ. 10

Tō þē Admiral sōne hē tez
And tōlde him what hē iseȝ.
þē Admiral hēt his swērd bringe;
Iwite hē wolde of þis⁶ þinge.
Forþ hē wende wiþ al his mayn, 15
Hē and his chaumberlayn;
In þē bed hē⁷ fōnd tweie,
ȝit was þē slēp in here eie.
Hē lēt adūn þē clōþes caste
Binēþen here breste; 20
Bī here breste hē knew anōn
þat ōn was maide and þat ōþer mon⁸.

þē children awōke þō anōn,
And sēȝe þē Admiral bīfōre⁹ hem gōn
Wiþ his swērd al adrāȝe; 25
Sōre hī bēn offērd, and wēl māȝe.
'Seie,' quap þē Admiral, 'belamȝ,
Hō mākede þē sō hardȝ
For tō come intō mī tūr,
And tō ligge bī Blauncheflūr?' 30
Hī crīen¹⁰ him merci bōþe swīpe
þat hē ȝive hem first of live.

¹ clupede. ² cume. ³ suthē, as occasionally. ⁴ iclupt. ⁵ sorezen.
⁶ þus. ⁷ heo. ⁸ a mon. ⁹ bevore. ¹⁰ cries.

After his barnāge hē hap isent ¹
 Tō awrēke him wiþ jugement,
 And lēt hem þē while binde faste
 And intō prisōn bēn icaste.
 His palais þat was sō faire ibild ² 5
 Of ērles and barōns it was ifild ³.
 Up hē stōd amōng hem alle,
 Bī semblaunt wēl wrōþ wiþalle :
 ‘Lōrdinges,’ hē sēde, ‘wiþ michel honūr
 ȝē habbe iherd of Blauncheflūr, 10
 Hū ich hire boȝte apliȝt
 For seve sīpe of gōld hire wiȝt;
 Tō hire was mī mēste wēne
 For tō habbe tō mī quēne.
 Nis noȝt ȝōre þat in ⁴ ich cōm, 15
 And fōnd hire wiþ hōredōm ⁵,
 mē tō schāme and deshōnūr
 In hire bedde on mī tūr.
 Ich habbe ȝōū tōld hū hit is went;
 Awrēkeþ mē wiþ jugement.’ 20
 Þanne spak a frēo burgeis
 Þat was hēnde and curteis :
 ‘Sīre, are hī bēo tō dēþe ⁶ awrēke,
 Wē mōte ihēre þē children spēke;
 Hit nēre noȝt elles riȝt ⁷ jugement 25
 Wiþūten answare tō acūpement.’
 Þē king of Nubīe sēde þō,
 ‘Forsōþ, ne schal hit noȝt gō sō;
 Hit is riȝt pureȝ alle þing
 Felōns inome hōndhabbing 30
 For tō suffre jugement
 Wiþūte answare oþer acūpement.’

¹ isend.² ibuld.³ ifuld.⁴ ine.⁵ hordom.⁶ diþe.⁷ rist.

After þē children nū me senden¹;
 Hem tō bērne fīr me tenden².
 Seide Flōrīs tō Blauncheflūr,
 ‘Of ūre lif nis nō sucūr,
 Ac mīn is þē gilt³, and þē unmeþ
 þat þū for mē schalt þōlie dēþ;
 Ac if kīnde⁴ hit þōlie miȝte
 Ich oȝte deie twȝe wiþ riȝte,
 Q̄ dēþ for þē, q̄n oþer for mē,
 For þis þū þōlest nū for mē.
 For if I nēre intō þis tūr icume,
 Wiþ mireȝþe þū miȝtest hērinne wune.’

5

10

Hē drōȝ forþ a rīche ring
 His mōder ȝaf him at his parting:
 ‘Hāve þis ring, lemman mīn,
 þū miȝt⁵ nōȝt deie while⁶ hē is þīn.’
 þē ring hē hāveþ forþ araȝt
 And tō Blauncheflūr bitaȝt.
 ‘þē ring ne schal nevre aredde mē,
 For dēþ ne mai ich sē on þē.’
 þē ring hēo wolde aȝē rēche
 And tō Flōrīs him bitēche;
 Ac for al þat hēo miȝte dō,
 Hē him nolde aȝēn ifō,
 And þē ring bī q̄ne stūnde
 Fēl adūn tō þē grūnde.
 A duc stūpede and him upnōm,
 And was þērof wēl bliþe mon.

15

20

25

Nū þēs childre forþ me bringe^{6a}
 Tō here dōm al wēpinge,
 Ac þēr nas nōn sō stirne⁷ mon
 þat hem lōkede upon,

30

¹ sendeþ.

² tendeþ.

³ guld.

⁴ cunde.

⁵ ne miȝt.

⁶ þe while.

^{6a} bringeþ.

⁷ sturne.

þat nolde þō swīþe fāze¹
 þat jugement wēre wiþdrāze;
 For Flōrīs was sō fair zongling,
 And Blauncheflūr sō swēte þing,
 Of men and wimmen þat bēn² nūþe,
 þat gō and sē³ and spēke⁴ wiþ mūþe,
 Ne bēn sō faire in here gladnesse
 Sō hī wēre in here sorīnesse.
 Ac þē Admiral was sō wrōþ and wōd
 Hē quākede for grāme þēr hē stōd,
 And hēt hem bīnde wēl faste
 And intō þē fire caste.

5

10

þē duc þat þē ring fūnde
 Cōm tō þē Admiral and rūnde,
 And al tōgadere hē gan him schewe
 Of þat þē children wēre biknewe.
 þē Admiral lēt hem azēn clēþe,
 For hē wolde wiþ Flōrīs spēke.
 ‘Sire,’ quap Flōrīs, ‘forsōþ ich telle
 þū noʒtest noʒt þat maide quelle;
 Of al þis gilt ich am tō wīte,
 Ich oʒte deie and hēo gō quite.’
 Quap Blauncheflūr, ‘Aquel þū mē,
 And lēt Flōrīs alive bē;
 ʒif⁵ hit nēre for mī lue
 Hē nēre noʒt fram his lōnde icome.
 Quap þē Admiral, ‘Sō ich mōte gō,
 ʒē schulle deie tōgadere bō;
 Mīself ich wille mē awrēke,
 Ne schulle ʒē nevre gō ne spēke.’

15

20

25

30

Flōrīs forþ his nekke bēd,
 And Blauncheflūr wiþdrāze him ʒēt;
 Blauncheflūr bid forþ hire swire⁶,
 And Flōrīs azēn hire gan tire.

¹ suþe fāze.² buþ, as occasionally.³ seop.⁴ spekeþ.⁵ ʒef.⁶ swere.

Neiþer ne miȝte þēre þōle
þat oþer deide biſſore.

þō þē Admiral, þeȝ hē wrōþ wēre,
þēr hē chaungede his chēre;
For eyþer¹ wolde for oþer deie,
And hē² seȝ manī wēpinge³ eie,
And for hē luvede sō muche þat mai,
Al wēpinge hē turned away.
His swērd fēl of his hōnd tō grūnde,
Ne miȝte hē hit hōlde þilke⁴ stūnde.

5

10

þē duc þat here ring hadde,
For hem tō spēke wille hē hadde:
'Sīre Admiral,' hē sēde, 'iwis
Hit is þē wēl lītel prīs
þis feire children for tō quelle;
Ac betere hit is þat hī þē telle
Hū hē cōm intō þī tūr
Tō ligge þēr bī Blauncheflūr.
His engīn whan þū hit wite
þē betere wiþ oþer þū miȝt þē wite.'

15

20

Alle þat herde wōrdes his
Biſēchen⁶ þat hē graunte⁵ þis.
Hē hēt him telle his engīn,
Hū hē tō Blauncheflūr cōm in,
And hō^{5a} him radde and help þartō.
'þat,' quap hē, 'nelle ich nevre dō
For þing þat me mai mē dō,
Bute hit hem bēo forȝive alsō.'
Alle þē oþere biſēchen⁶ þis,
And of þē Admiral igranted is.

30

Nū ōrd and ēnde hē haþ hem tōld⁷;
Hū Blauncheflūr⁸ was fram him sōld⁹,

¹ he seȝ þat eyþer.

² for he.

³ wepinge.

⁴ julke.

⁵ graunti.

^{5a} to.

⁶ biſechep.

⁷ itold.

⁸ blacheflur.

⁹ isold.

Hū¹ hē was of Spaygne a kinges sone
 For hire luve pider² icume,
 Tō fōnden wiþ sume ginne
 Hū hē miȝte hire awinne ;
 And hū, þureȝ þē cupe and þē³ gersume, 5
 ·þē portēr was his man bicume,
 And hū hē was in a cūpe ibōre.
 Alle þēs ōþere lowe þērfōre⁴.
 þē Admiral þō, wēl him biȝde,
 þat child hē sette⁵ bī his sīde ; 10
 And haþ forȝive his wraþþe bō,
 Flōrīs and Blauncheflūr alsō,
 And sēde wiþ him hī scholde bē
 þē beste of al his mainē.
 And Flōrīs hē mākeþ stōnde upriȝt, 15
 And þēr hē dubbede him tō kniȝt.
 Nū bōþe tōgadere þēs childre for blisse
 Falle⁶ tō his fēt, hem tō kisse ;
 Hē lēt hem tō ōne chirche bringe,
 And spūsen hem wiþ ōne gōld ringe. 20
 þureȝ þē rēd of Blauncheflūr
 Me fette Clārīs adūn þē⁷ tūr.
 þē Admiral hire nam tō quēne ;
 þilke fēste was wēl brēme,
 For þēr was alle kinnes⁸ glēo 25
 þat miȝte at enī brīdale⁹ bēo.
 Hit nas þērafter nōþing lōnge
 þat þēr cōm tō Flōrīs writ and sōnde,
 þat þē king his fader was dēd
 And þat hē scholde nimen his rēd. 30
 þanne seide þē Admirail¹⁰,
 ‘If þū dōst bī mī cōnsail,

¹ and hu.
⁶ falleþ.

² puder.
⁷ of þe.

³ pures þe.
⁸ kunnes.

⁴ þervore.
⁹ briddale.

⁵ set.
¹⁰ Admiral.

Bilēf wiþ mē, and wēnde nazt hōm ;
 Ich wille ȝeve þē a kinedōm
 Al sō lōng and al sō brōd,
 Alsō evre ȝēt þī fader bōd¹.

Ac Flōrīs nolde for nō winne, 5
 Lēvere him wēre wiþ his kinne.
 Þē Admiral hē bid godday,
 And þonkede Clārīs þat faire may,
 And tō hire hē hap iȝōlde
 Twentī pūnd of rēde² gōlde ; 10
 And tō Dārīs þat him sō tazte
 Twentī pūnd hē arazte,
 And alle þat for him diden ei dēl
 Hē ȝēld here while swīpe wēl.
 Hē bitazte hem alle God Almiȝte, 15
 And cōm hōm when hē miȝte.
 Hē was king wiþ michel honūr,
 And hēo his quēne Blauncheflūr.
 Nū ȝē hāven³ iherd þane ēnde
 Of Flōrīs and his lemman hēnde, 20
 Hū after bāle comeþ bōte.
 God lēve þat us sō mōte,
 Þat wē him mōte lovīe sō
 Þat wē mōte tō hevene gō. Amēn.

IV. THE DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL

Als I lay in a winteris nyzt⁴ 25
 In a drōūpening⁵ biȝōr þē day,
 Forsōþe⁶ I sauȝ a sellȝ syzt⁷,
 A bodȝ on a bēre lay,

¹ ibod.² pond of ride.³ habbeþ.⁴ nyt.⁵ droukening.⁶ vorsoþe.⁷ syt.

þat hāvede bēn a mōdȳ knyȝt
 And lītel¹ served God tō pay²;
 Lōren hē hāved þē līves lyȝt,
 þē gōst was ōute and scholde away.

Wan þē gōst it scholde gō, 5
 It³ biwente and withstōd,
 Bihēld⁴ thē bodȳ þēre it cam frō
 Sō serfulli with drēdli mōd;
 It seide, 'Weile and walawō!
 Wō worþe þī fleys, þī fōule blōd. 10
 Wreche bodi wȝȳ list ōu⁵ sō,
 þat ȝwīlene wēre sō wīlde and wōd?

' þōu þat wēre woned tō rīde
 Heyȝe on horse in and ōut,
 Sō kweynte⁶ kniȝt ikūð⁷ sō wīde, 15
 As a lȳūn fērs and prōūd,
 ȝwēre is al þī michele prīde,
 And þī lēde þat was sō lōūd?
 ȝwī list ōu þēre sō bāre ō side⁸ 20
 Ipricked in þat pōre schrōūd?

' ȝwēre bēn þī wurðli⁹ wēdes,
 þī somers with þī rīche beddes,
 þī prōūde palefreys and þī stēdes?
 þat þōu abōut¹⁰ in dester ledde?
 þī fauȝōuns þat wēre wont¹¹ tō grēde, 25
 And þīne hōundes þat þōu fedde¹²?
 Mē pinkeþ God is þē tō gnēde,
 þat alle þīne frēnd bēon frō þē fledde.

¹ lūtel.² payȝ.³ yt, as often.⁴ biheold.⁵ listouȝ.⁶ koweynte.⁷ kniȝt ikud.⁸ bareside.⁹ murdli.¹⁰ haddest.¹¹ nouȝt.¹² ledde.

'ȝwēre bēon þī castles and þī tōures,
 þī chaumbres and þī rīche halles
 Ipeynted with sȝ rīche flōures,
 And þī rīche rȝbes alle?
 Þīne cōwltes and þī covertōures, 5
 þī cendels and þī rīche palles?
 Wreche, ful derk¹ is nōū² þī bōūr;
 Tōmoruwe þōū³ schalt þērinne falle.

'ȝwēre bēn þīne cōkes snelle,
 Þat scholden gōn tō⁴ greiþe þī mēte 10
 With spēces swēte for tō smelle,
 Þat þōū nevere wēre⁵ fol of frēte,
 Tō dō þat fōule fleys tō swelle
 þat fōule wormes scholden ēte?
 And þōū hāvest þē þīne of helle 15
 With glotonye mē bigēte. . . .

'For God þē schōp⁶ afīr his schaft⁷,
 And gaf þē bōþe wyt and skil;
 In þī lōking was I laft
 Tō wisse afīr þīn oune wil. 20
 Ne tōc I nevere wychecraft,
 Ne wist I ȝwat was gōd⁸ nōr il,
 Bōte as a wretche dumb and daft⁹,
 Bote as tōū taugtest mē¹⁰ pērtil.

'Set tō serven þē tō quēme 25
 Bōþe at ēven and at morn¹¹,
 Sīpin I was þē bitauȝt tō ȝēme,
 Frȝ þē tīme þat þōū was born.
 Þōū þat dēdes cōūpest dēme
 Scholdest habbe bē war bīforn 30

¹ wrechede it is. ² nouȝ, as often. ³ pouȝ, as often, but alȝways
 printed pou. ⁴ to, from Auch. MS. ⁵ werere. ⁶ schop þe. ⁷ schap.
⁸ guod, as often. ⁹ mad. ¹⁰ me, not in MS. ¹¹ morwen.

Of mī folȝe, as it sēme¹;

Nōū wip þiselve thōū art forlorn.¹

þē gast it seyde, ‘Bodī bē stille!

ʒwō haþ lēred þē al þis wite

þat givest mē þēse wōrdes grille,

5

þat list þēr bollen as a bite?

Wēnest ōū, wretche, þoʒ thōū fille

Wip þī fōule fleisch² a pite,

Of alle dēdes thōū didest ille

þat þōū sō listli³ schalt bē quite?

10

‘Wēnest ōū nōū tō⁴ gete þē griþ

þēr þōū list rōten in þē clay?

þey þōū bē rōtin pile and pip,

And blowen wip þē wīnd away,

ʒēt⁵ schalt ōū come wip lime and lyþ

15

Agein tō mē on dōmesday,

And come tō cōūrt and I þē wip

For tō kēpen ōūre harde pay.

‘Tō tēche wēre^{5a} þōū mē bitauʒt;

Ac ʒwan þōū þouʒtest of þē quēd,

20

Wip þī tēþ þē bridel þōū lauʒt,

þōū dīst al þat I þē forbēd.

Tō sinne⁶ and schāme it was þī drauʒt,

Til untīd and til wikkedehēd;

Inouʒ I stōd ageyn and fauʒt,

25

Bot ai þōū nōme þīn ounē rēd.

‘Wan I þē wolde tēme and tēche

ʒwat^{6a} was yvel and ʒwat was gōd,

Of Crīst ne kirke was nō spēche,

Bote renne abōūte and breyde⁷ wōd;

30

¹ semet.

² fleisch, as often.

³ litli.

⁴ to, from Auch. MS.

⁵ ʒēt.

^{5a} ʒwere.

⁶ sunne, as usually.

^{6a} ʒwat not in MS.

⁷ breyd.

Incuȝ I miȝte preye and prēche,
 Ne miȝte I nevere wēnde þi mōd
 þat þōu woldest God knoulēche,
 But dōn al þat þin herte tō¹ stōd.

‘I bad þē penke on soulenēdes², 5
 Matines, masse, and ēvesōng;
 Thōu mōstist first dōn ōpere dēdes³,
 þōu seidist al was idel gōng.
 Tō wode and water and fēld thōu ēdest,
 Or tō cōurt⁴ tō dō men wrōng; 10
 Bote for pride or grettore mēdes⁵
 Lītel⁶ þōu dīst⁷ gōd amōng.

‘Hō may mōre traysōn dō,
 Or his⁸ lōverd betere engīne,
 þan hē þat al his trīst is tō, 15
 In and ōut⁹ as ounē hȝn?
 Ay seppē þōu was þriven and þrō,
 Miȝtis did¹⁰ I alle mīne,
 Tō porveie¹¹ þē rest and rō,
 And þōu tō bringe mē in pīne. 20

‘Nōu mōuwe þē wilde bēstes renne
 And lien under līnde and lēf,
 And fōules flie bi fēld and fenne,
 Siþin þi false herte clēf.
 Þīne eiȝenē are blīnde and connen nouȝt kenne, 25
 þi mōūth is dumb, þi ēre is dēf;
 And nōu sō lōþli¹² þōu list grenne,
 Frō þē comeþ a wikke wēf.

¹ to, not in MS.² soulenede.³ dede.⁴ cour.⁵ mede.⁶ lutel.⁷ dust.⁸ is, as in next line.⁹ ouȝt.¹⁰ mitis ded.¹¹ porveie.¹² lodli.

- ‘Ne nis nō lēvedī briȝt on blē,
 þat wēl wēre woned¹ of þē tō lēte,
 þat wolde lȝe a niȝt² bī þē
 For nouȝt³ þat men miȝte hem bihēte.
 þōū art unsēmlȝ for tō sē, 5
 Uncomlī for tō kissen swēte⁴;
 þōū ne hāvest frēnd þat ne wolde flē,
 Come þōū sterlinde in þē strēte.’
- þē bodī it seide, ‘Ic seȝe,
 Gast, þōū hast wrōng iwys 10
 Al þē gilt⁵ on mē tō leyȝe,
 þat þōū hast lorn þī mikil blis.
 Wēre was I bī wode or weȝe,
 Sat or stōd or dide ouȝt mys,
 þat I ne was ay under þīn eyȝe? 15
 Wēl þōū wōst þat sōth it is⁶.
- ‘Wedir I ēde up or dōūn,
 þat I ne bar þē on mȝ bac,
 Als þīn as frō tōūn tō tōūn,
 Also þōū⁷ me lēte hāve rap and rac? 20
 þat tōū ne wēre and rēde⁸ rōūn
 Nevere did I þīng ne spac;
 Hēre þē sōþe sē men mōwēn
 On mē þat ligge sō⁹ blō and blac.
- ‘For al þē wile þōū wēre mī fēre 25
 I hadde al þat mē was nēd,
 I miȝte spēke, sē and hēre,
 I ēde and rōd and drank and ēt.
 Lōþlī chaunged¹⁰ is mȝ chēre
 Sin þē tȝme þat þōū mē lēt; 30

¹ iwoned. ² niȝth. ³ nouȝth. ⁴ cussen suwete. ⁵ wyt. ⁶ ys.
⁷ als se þouȝ. ⁸ red. ⁹ here so. ¹⁰ lodli chaunched.

Dēf and dumb I ligge on bēre,
 þat I ne may sterin hand ne fēt.

‘I scholde hāve bēn dumb as a schēp,
 Or as an ouwe or as a swȳn
 þat ēt and drank and lai and slēp,
 Slayn, and passid al his pīn;
 Nevere of catēl nome¹ kēp,
 Ne wyste wat was water ne wȳn,
 Ne leyn in helle þat is sō dēp,
 Ne wēre þē wit þat al was pīn.²’

5

10

þē gast it³ seide, ‘Is nō dōūte;
 Abōūten, bodī, þōū mē bār;
 þōū mōstist nēde, I was wipōūte
 Hānd and fōt, I was wēl war.
 Bote as tōū bēre mē abōūte
 Ne miȝt I dō þē lēste čār;
 þōrfōre mōst I nēde lōūte,
 Sō dōth þat nōn oþer dar-

15

‘Of o wymman born and bredde,
 Bodȳ, wēre wē bōþe twō;
 Tōgidre fostrid fayre and fedde
 Til þōū cōūpist spēke and gō.
 Softe þē for love I ledde,
 Ne dorst I nevere dō þē wō;
 Tō lēse þē sō sōre I dredde,
 And wēl I wiste tō gete⁴ nā mō.

20

25

‘For mē þōū woldest sumwat dō
 Wȳle þōū wēre ȝong a lītil first,
 For frēndes eyȝe þat þē stōd tō,
 þē wile þōū wēre bētin and birst;

30

¹ he ne.² nevere ne wist of al þat was tin.³ yt, as often.⁴ getin.

Oc wan þōū wēre þriven and þrō,
 And knewe hunger, cōld and þirst,¹
 And ʒhwilk was eyse, rest and rō,
 Al þīn ounē wil þōū dīst.

‘I saw þē fair on fleysch and blōd 5
 And al mī love on þē I kest;
 Þat þōū þrīve mē þouʒte gōd,
 And lēt þē hāven rō and rest.
 Þat māde þē sō stirne² of mōd,
 And of werkes sō unwrest; 10
 Tō fīʒte with þē ne was nō bōt
 Mē þat þōū bar in þī brest.

‘Gloterīe and lecherīe,
 Prīde³ and wicke coveytīse,
 Nīþe and ōnde and envīe 15
 Tō God of hevene and alle hīse,
 And in unlust for tō lye,
 Was tī wone in alle wīse⁴;
 That I schal nōū ful dēre abyē,
 A, weyle! sōre may mē grīse. 20

‘þōū was warned hēr bīfōre,
 ʒwat wē⁵ bōþe scholden hāve;
 Iðel tāle hēld tōū þat þōre
 þōū sauʒ fēle dūn⁶ in grāve.
 þōū dīst al þat þē werld þē bad, 25
 And þat þī fleys þē wolde crāve;
 I þōlede þē and dīde⁷ as mad
 Tō bē maister and I þī cnāve.’

‘Iwēnest⁸ þōū, gōst, þē geyned ouʒt⁹
 For tō quite þē wīpal, 30

¹ virst. ² sturne. ³ prude. ⁴ waste wane non of þise.
⁵ we, not in MS. ⁶ bi dun. ⁷ dīde, not in MS. ⁸ iweneste. ⁹ out.

þōū þat was sō worþli¹ wrouȝt,
 Tō seye I māde þē mȳ þral?
 Did² I nevere on live nouȝt,
 I ne raſte ne I ne stal
 þat firſt³ of þē ne cam þē þouȝt; 5
 Abȳ it þat abȳȝe ſchal!

ȝwat wiſt I wat was wrōng or riht⁴,
 Wat tō tāke or ȝwat tō ſchone,
 Bote þat þōū pottest in mī ſiȝht⁵
 þat al þē wiſdōm ſcholdeſt cone? 10
 ȝwanne þōū mē tauȝtliſt ōn untȝht⁶,
 And mē gan þēroffe mone,
 þanne did² I al mȳ miȝht⁷
 Anōper tīme tō hāve mȳ wone.

‘Oc haddiſt þōū, þat Crīſt it ōuȝe, 15
 Given mē honȝer, þirſt⁸ and cōld,
 And þōū wiſteſt mē þat nō gōd cōuȝe,
 In biſmere ȝwan I was sō bōld,
 þat I hadde undernomen in ȝōuȝe
 I hāvede hōlden ȝwan I was ōld⁹, 20
 þōū lēt mē reykin north and ſōūth
 And hāven al my wille on wōld.

‘þōū ſcholdiſt for nō lif ne lōnd^{9a},
 Ne for nōn ōper worldeſ winne,
 Hāve ſoffrid mē tō lein ōn hōnd, 25
 þat hāvede tornd tō ſchāme or ſinne^{9b}
 Oc for I þē sō eiſe fōnd,
 And þī wretche wit sō þinne¹⁰,
 þat ay was wrīpinde as a wōnd,
 þērfōre¹¹ cōuȝe I nevere bliſſe. 30

¹ wordli. ² dud. ³ firſt. ⁴ riht. ⁵ pottist . . . ſiȝth. ⁶ untȝht.
⁷ miȝth. ⁸ vurſt. ⁹ I hāvede holden old. ^{9a} for lond. ^{9b} ſunne,
 as occaſionally. ¹⁰ with ſo þunne. ¹¹ þefore.

‘Tō sinne þōū wistist was mȳ kīnde,

As mankinne it is al sō,

And tō þē wretche world sō mīnde,

And tō þē fēnd þat is ūre¹ fō.

þōū scholdest ēr hāve late mē bīnde

5

Wan I misdēde, and dōn mē wō;

Ac ȝwanne þē blīnde lat þē blīnde,

In dīke hē fallen bōþe twō.’

Thō bigan þē gōst tō wēpe,

And seide, ‘Bodī, allas, allas,

10

þat I þē lovede evere ȝēte,

For al mī love on þē I las.

þat tōū lovedest mē þōū lēte^{1a},

And mādest mē an hōūve of glas;

I dide al þat þē was sēte,

15

And þōū mȳ traytōr evere was.

‘þē fēnd of helle þat hāveþ envīe²

Tō mankinne³, and evere haþ had,

Was in us as is a⁴ spīe

Tō dō sum gōd ȝwan I þē bad.

20

The werld hē tōc tō cumpaynie⁵,

þat manī a soule hāved forrad;

þey prē wisten þī folȳe,

And māden⁶, wretche, j-ē al mad.

‘ȝwan I bad þē reste tāke,

25

Forsāke sinne ay and oþ,

Dō penaunçe, faste and wāke,

þē fēnd⁷ seide, ‘þōū schalt nouȝt sō,

þus⁸ sōne al þī blisse forsāke,

Tō liven ay in pīne and wō!

30

¹ ore, as often. ^{1a} le. ² envīe. ³ mankune. ⁴ as a. ⁵ cum-
panīe. ⁶ madin. ⁷ fe. ⁸ þos.

Joye¹ and blisse I rēde þōu māke,
And þenke tō live ȝēres mō.

‘ȝwan I bad tē lēve prīde,
þī manīe mes, þī rīche schrōūd,
þē false world þat stōd bisīde, 5
Bad þē bē ful quoynte and prōūd;
þī fleysch with rīche rōbes schrīde,
Nouȝt als a beggare in a clōūt²,
And on heȝe horse tō rīde
Wiþ mikel meynē in and out³. 10

‘ȝwan I bad þē⁴ ērlīche tō rīse,
Nim of⁴ mē þī soule. kēp,
þōu seidest thōu miȝtest ā nōne wīse
Forgōn þē mirie⁵ morweslēp.
Wȝan ȝē hadden set yōur sīse, 15
ȝē⁶ prē traytōurs, sōre I wēp;
Yē ladde mē wiþ ȝōure⁷ enprise,
As þē bochēre⁸ dōþ his schēp.

‘ȝwan ȝē⁹ prē traitōurs at o tāle
Tōgidere wēren agein mē sworn, 20
Al ȝē māden trotevāle
þat I hāved seid biforn.
ȝē ledde mē bī dōune and dāle
As an oxe bī þē horn,
Til þēr as him is browen bāle 25
þēr his þrōte schal bē schorn.

‘For love þī wille I folewede al,
And tō mīn ounē dēth I drouȝ,
Tō foluwe þē þat was mī þral,¹⁰
þat evere wēre false and frouȝ; 30

¹ ioyse.² clouȝt.³ ouȝt.⁴ on.⁵ murie.⁶ þe⁷ wid oure.⁸ boþelere; Auch. MS. bucher.⁹ ȝe, not in MS.

pōu it dist and I forhal,

Wē wisten¹ wēl it was wouȝ ;
pērfōre mōte wē kēpe ūre fal,
Pīne and schāme and sorewe inouȝ.

‘Peiȝ alle þē men nōū under mōne 5

Tō dēmen wēren sete on benche,
þē schāmes þat us schullen bē dōne
Ne schulden² halven dēl biþenche³.

Ne helpeþ us nō bēde ne bōne,
Ne may us nōū nō wyl tōwrenche ; 10

Hellehōundes comen⁴ nōū sōne,
Forþī ne mōūwe wē noyþer blenche.’

ȝwan þat bodī say þat gast⁵
þat mōne and al þat soruwe māke,
It seide, ‘Allas, þat mī lif hath last, 15

þat I have lived for sinne sāke.
þat mīn herte⁶ ne hadde tōbrast⁷,

ȝwan I was fram mī mōder tāke ;
I miȝte hāve bēn in ērþe kast⁸,

And leiȝen and rōted⁹ in a lāke. 20

‘þanne hāved I nevere lerned
ȝwat was yvil¹⁰, ne ȝwat was gōd,
Ne nō þing with wrōnge¹¹ ȝernd,

Ne pīne þōled as I mōt,
ȝwēre nō seint miȝte bēren ūre¹² ernde 25

Tō him þat bouȝte us with his blōd,
In helle ȝwanne wē bēn bernd¹³

Of sum mercī tō dōn us bōt.’ 30

‘Nay, bodī, nay¹⁴, nōū is tō lāte
For tō preien¹⁵ and tō prēche,

¹ wistin. ² schuldin. ³ biþenke. ⁴ cometh. ⁵ gost.
⁶ herte anon. ⁷ toborste. ⁸ kest. ⁹ ileiȝen and iroted. ¹⁰ uvilne.
¹¹ wrong. ¹² is. ¹³ brend. ¹⁴ nay, from Auch. MS. ¹⁵ preiȝe.

Nōu þē wayn is atte¹ ȝāte,
 And þī tonge haþ leid þē spēche.
 Q̄ poynt of ūre pīne tō bāte,
 In þē world ne is nō lēche;
 Al tegidere wē gōn q̄ gāte,
 Swilk is Godes harde wrēche. 5

‘Ac haddest þōu a lītel ēr,
 ȝwīle us was lif tōgidre lent,
 Þō þat was sō sēk and sēr,
 Us schriuen and þē devel schent, 10
 And laten renne a reulȳ tēr,
 And bihiȝt amendement,
 Ne þorte us hāve friȝt ne fēr,
 Þat God ne wolde us blisse have sent².

‘Þey alle þē men þat bēn o lȳve³ 15
 Wēren prēstes, messes for⁴ tō singe,
 And alle þē maidenēs and þē wȳve⁵
 Wydewes, hōndēne for tō wringe,
 And miȝte sweche⁶ fȳve
 Als is in werld of alle þinge, 20
 Šipin wē ne mōūwen us selven⁷ schrīve,
 Ne schulde us intō blisse bringe.

‘Rodī, I may nō mōre dwelle,
 Ne stōnde for tō spēke with þē;
 Hellehōundes hēre I ȝelle, 25
 And fēndes mō þan men mōwē sē,
 Þat cōmen tō fette mē tō helle,
 Ne may I nōȝwēr⁸ from hem flē;
 And þōu schalt comen with fleys and felle
 Ā dōmesday tō wone⁹ with mē.’ 30

¹ ate.² his blisse us sent.³ lyves.⁴ for, not in MS.⁵ wyves.⁶ suweche.⁷ sulven.⁸ nowedēr.⁹ wonie.

Ne hāvede it nōū ēr þē wōrd iseyd,

It ne wiste ȝwider it scholde gō;

In abrēken at a breid

A þōusend develene and ȝēt mō.

ȝwan thei hadden¹ on him leyd

5

Here scharpe cloches alle þō,

It was in a sōrī pleyt,

Reuliche toyled tō and frō.

For thei wēren ragged, rōue and tayled,

With brōde bulches on here bac;

10

Scharpe clauwes, lōnge nayled,

Nō was nō lime withōūte lac.

On alle halve it was asayled

With manī a devel fōul and blac;

Merci criende litel² availede

15

ȝwan Crīst it wolde sō harde wrac.

Some þē chaules it tōwraste³

And ȝōten in þē lēd al hōt,

And bēdin him tō drinke faste,

And shenke abōūten him abrōt⁴.

20

A devil kam þēr atte⁵ laste

þat was maister, wēl ī wōt;

A colter glowende in him hē praste

þat it þoruȝ þē herte smōt⁶.

Gleyves glowende some setten

25

Tō bac and brest and bōpe sīdes,

þat in his herte þē poyntes mettin,

And māden him þō wōundes wīde,

And seiden him fol wēl hē lette

þē herte þat was sō fol of prīde;

30

¹ haddin.
a brod.

² lutel.
⁵ ate.

³ towrasten.
⁶ herte it smot.

⁴ senke abouten him

Wēl hē it hadde þat men him hette¹,
 For mōre scholde it bitīde.

Worpli² wēdes for tō wēre
 Þei seiden þat hē lovede best ;
 A develes cōpe for tō bēre, 5
 Al brennynde on him was kest,
 With hōte haspes imād tō spēre
 Þat streite sat tō bac and brest ;
 An helm þat was litel³ tō hēre
 Kam him, and⁴ an hors al prest. 10

Forth was brouȝt pērewith a bridel,
 A corsed devel als a cōte,
 Þat grisliȝhe grennede and ȝēnede wīde,
 Þē leyȝe it lēmede of his þrōte ;
 With a sadel tō thē midsīde 15
 Fol of scharpe pikes schōte,
 Alse an hechele on⁵ tō rīde ;
 Al was glowende, ilke a grōte.

Upon⁶ þat sadil hē was sloungen,
 As hē scholde tō þē tornement ; 20
 An hundred devel on him dongen
 Hēr and þēr þan hē was hent ;
 With hōte spēres þoruȝ was stongen,
 And wiȝ oules al tōrent ;
 At ilke dint þē sparkles sprongen 25
 As of a brōnd þat wēre forbrent⁷.

ȝwan hē hadde riden⁸ þat rōde
 Upon þē sadil þēr hē was set,
 Hē was kast dōwn as a tōde,
 And hellehōundes tō him wēre let⁹ 30

¹ bihette.² wordli.³ lutel.⁴ anon him kam.⁵ onne.⁶ Opon.⁷ forbrend.⁸ reden.⁹ led.

þat broiden ȳt þō pēces brōde,
 Als hē tō helle ward was fet;
 Thēr alle pē fēndes fēt it trōde,
 Men miȝte of blōd foluwe pē tred.

Hē bēden him honten¹ and blowen, 5
 Crīen on Baūston and Bewis,
 pē ratches þat him wēre woned tō² knowen
 Hē scholden sōne blowe pē prīs;
 An hundred develes, on³ a rowe,
 With stringes him drowen, unþanc his, 10
 Til hē kōme tō þat lōþlī⁴ lowe
 pēr helle was, I wōt tō wis.

ȝwan it kam tō þat wikke won,
 pē fēndes kasten swilk⁵ a ȝel,
 pē ērpe it ȝpenede anȝn, 15
 Smōke and smoþer up it wēl⁶;
 Bōpe of⁷ pich and of⁷ brimstōn⁸,
 Men myȝte fif mīle hāve pē smel.
 Lōverd, wō schal him bē bigȝn
 þat haþ pēroffe pē tenpe dēl! 20

ȝwan pē gōst pē sōpe isey,
 Wȝider⁹ it scholde, it kaste a crī,
 And seide, 'Jēsu¹⁰ that sittest on hey,
 On mē, þī schāp, nōu hāve mercī.
 Ne schōpe þōu mē þat art sō slyȝ? 25
 þī crēature al sō was I
 Als man þat sittes pē sō nȝȝ,
 þat þōu hāvest sō wēl dōn bȝ.

'þōu þat wistest al biforn¹¹,
 Wȝī schōpe þōu mē tō wrōþer hēle, 30

¹ hontin. ² te. ³ ratches on. ⁴ lodli. ⁵ suwilk.
⁶ wal. ⁷ of, from Anch. MS. ⁸ brumston. ⁹ wȝide. ¹⁰ Ihu,
as usual; Crist added, but incorrectly for metre. ¹¹ bifor.

Tō bē þus togged and tōtorn¹,
 And ðpere tō hāven al mī wēle?
 þō þat scholden bē forlōrn,
 Wretches þat tōū miȝtest spēle,
 A, weile, wȝī lēst ōū hem bē born, 5
 Tō ȝeve þē fōūle fēnd sō fēle?’

Agein him þē fēndes gonnen criē²,
 ‘Caitif, helpeþ þē nā mōre
 Tō calle on Jēsus ne Mārie,
 Ne tō criē Crīstes ōre. 10
 Lōren þōū hāvest thē cumpainȝe,
 þōū hāvest served us sō ȝōre;
 þarfōre nōū þōū schalt abyē
 As ðpere þat lēven on ūre lōre.’

þē fōūle fēndes þat wēren fayn, 15
 Bī top and tail hē slongen hit,
 And kesten it with myȝt and mayn
 Dōūn intō thē develes pit,
 þēr sonne ne schal nevere bē seyn;
 Hemself hē sonken in þērmit; 20
 þē ērþe himself³ it lēk aȝeyn,
 Anōn þē donge it was fordit.

Wȝan it was forth, þat fōūle lōd
 Tō hellewel ōr it wēre day,
 On ilk a hēr a drōpe stōd 25
 For friȝt and fēr þēr as I lay;
 Tō Jēsu Crīst with mīlde mōd
 ȝērne I kalde and lōkede ay,
 ȝwan þō fēndes hōt and wōd⁴
 Cōme tō fette mē away. 30

¹ totoren.² criȝe.³ hem sulf.⁴ hot fot.

I þonke him þat þōlede dēth,
 His michele ¹ mercī and his ōre,
 þat schilde mē fram manī a quēd,
 A sinful ² man as I lai þōre.
 þō alle sinful I ³ rēde hem rēd
 Tō sēhrīven hem and rewen sōre;
 Nevere was sinne idōn sō grēt
 þat Crīstes mercī ne is wēl mōre.

5

V. ADAM AND EVE

Ēve haþ Sep yladde
 Tō Paradys as Adam badde.
 And ⁴ Ēve drouȝ hir fram þē ȝāte,
 Schē ne ⁵ durst nouȝt lōke in þērate,
 Schē durst nouȝt schewe God hir fāce,
 Bot lēte Sep abīde grāce.
 And Sep in þilke stēde,
 Sōre wēpeand, in hōlȝ bēde,
 Hē abōd þēr alle stille
 Godes mercī and Godes wille.
 Þurch ⁶ þē vertu of Godes miȝt
 þēr cōm adōūn an āngel briȝt,
 And seyde tō Sep in þis manēre ⁷,
 þat hē miȝt wiþ ēren hēre:
 ‘God þat al þē warld haþ wrouȝt
 Sēnt þē wōrd, þōū biddest for nouȝt,
 Ēr þē terme ⁸ bē ygōn
 Of five þōūsende winter and ōn,
 And fīve and twenti winter and mō.

10

15

20

25

¹ michele.² sunful, as also in next line.³ þo ȝat sunful ben.⁴ ȝ, as often⁵ no, as always.⁶ þurth.⁷ maner.⁸ term.

Ær þat terme¹ bē agō,
 And God þat is ful of miȝt
 Bē intō ērþe ylizt,
 And hāve ynomen kīnd of man,
 And bāped in þē flom Jordan; 5
 þan schal Adam and Æve his wiif
 Bē anoint wiþ oyle of liif,
 And alle þō þat after hem comen
 þat have cristendōm² ynomen.
 Gō tel Adam þī fader þis, 10
 þat nōn oþer grāce þēr nis;
 And tō grayþe him bid him hȳȝe³,
 His terme neiȝeþ þat hē schal dȳe.
 And when þē bodī þat haþ dōn sinne,
 And þē soule schal parten atwinne, 15
 Riȝt whan þat time schal bē,
 Miche mervayl ȝē schullen ysē.
 Sō seyþ⁴ mī Lōrd þat alle haþ wrouȝt,
 And biddeþ þat ȝē ne drēde nouȝt,
 For nouȝt þat ȝē schul hēre ne sē; 20
 Sō hē sent ȝōū wōrd bī mē.
 Æve and Sep her waye nōme,
 And went aȝain⁵ as þai cōme,
 And tōld Adam þē tiding
 þat him sent þē Hevenking; 25
 And Adam hēld up bōþe his hōnd,
 And þonked God of alle his sōnd.
 Adam his eiȝen unfēld,
 And seþpen his sone hē bihēld
 And seyð, ‘Mercī, swēte Jēsus⁶, 30
 Whō haþ wōunded mī sone þus?’
 ‘Bī God, Adam,’ quap Æve,
 ‘Hē þat is abōūt tō grēve

¹ term. ² ciristendom. ³ heyȝe. ⁴ seyt. ⁵ oȝain. ⁶ Ihus, as usual.

Oure soules bōpe niȝt and day,
 As michel as ever hē may,
 Þat is þē fēnde, þat is our fō,
 Þat haþ ōus brouȝt intō þis wō.
 Hē cōm and mette¹ wiþ ōus tway 5
 As wē ȝēden in þē way,
 And went tōward Paradys;
 Þus hē bōt him in þē viis.
 'Q̄ wē, Æve,' quap Adam þō,
 'Þōu hast ywrouȝt michel wō! 10
 Alle þat after ōus bē bōre,
 Alle schal curssen ōus þērfōre;
 And alle þat after ōus liven,
 Bōpe ā morwe and ēke an ēven,
 Schul bē bisȳ tō bēre þē wō 15
 Þat is ywākened of ōus twō.
 Þērfōre, Æve, telle alle þīne childer
 Bōpe þē ȝonger and þē elder,
 Þat þai bē filed of ōur sinne,
 And bið hem ēch ōn² biginne 20
 Niȝt and day merci tō criē.
 Mī tīme is comen, I³ schal dȳe.'
 Þus Adam bad Æve his wiif
 Tēchen his childer after his liif,
 Hōu þai schuld anōn beginne 25
 Tō crien, merci for her sinne.
 And þō hē hadde ytauȝt hem þus,
 As þē bōke telleþ ōus,
 Hē knēled adōūn in his bēde,
 And dȳed anōn in þat stēde. 30
 And as þē āngel hadde yseyd,
 Alle þē liȝtnisse was yleyd⁴;

¹ mett.² ichon.³ y.⁴ aleyd.

Sonne and mōne lorn her liȝt
 Sexe¹ days and sexe¹ niȝt.

Ēve bigan tō wēpe and crīe,
 þō schē² seyȝe Adam dȝe;
 And Sep māde rewelī mōn, 5
 And fēl dōūn on his fader anōn,
 And as it telleþ in þē bōk³
 In his armes his fader hē tōk,
 And ful bitterliche hē wēpe.
 And God Almiȝtī þērof tōke kēpe, 10
 And sent adōūn an āngel briȝt
 þat seyde tō Sep anōn riȝt,
 ‘Arīse and lēte þī sorwe bē,
 And wiþ þīne eyȝen þōū schalt sē
 God, þat al þē world schal glāde, 15
 What hē wil dō wiþ þat hē māde.’

God þat sit in heven heyȝe
 Tōk Adam soule, þat Sep it seiȝe,
 And bitōk it Seynt⁴ Miȝhēl,
 And seyde: ‘Hāve, lōke þis soule wēl, 20
 And put it in sorwe and þesternisse,
 Out of joie⁵ and alle liȝtnisse,
 Til fīve þōūsend winter bēn agō,
 Twō hundred and eiȝte and twenti mō,
 Frō þē tīme þat hē ēte 25
 Of þat appel him þouȝt sō swēte.
 Sō lōnge⁶ for his gilt,
 In his ward hē schal bē pilt,
 þat māked him mīn hēste⁷ brēke;
 Sō lōnge ich wil bēn awrēke 30
 On him and alle his blōd ēke,
 Mī comandment for hē brēke.

¹ sex.² he.³ boke.⁴ seyn.⁵ ioie, as always.⁶ long, as often.⁷ hest.

And whan þat terme is agō,
 Tō joie schal turn al his wō;
 And afterward þan schal hē
 Sitten in þilke selve sē
 þat Liȝtbern sat, mīn āngel briȝt,
 Ēr pride was in his hert aliȝt. 5

þus seyð Jēsus þat sitt an heyȝe,
 And seppen intō heven hē steiȝe.
 Fram þē tīme þat cas fēl
 þat curssed Kaim slouȝ Abēl, 10
 Til Adam dȝed upon mōld,
 As swēte Jēsus Crīst it¹ wōld,
 ȝēte lay Abēl above ērþe;
 Til Jēsus Crīst,—herd mōt hē wērþe—
 Bad his āngels þat þai schōlde 15
 Birȝ þē bodis under mōlde.

þē āngels al wiȝōūten chēst
 Dēde anōn Godes hēst.
 Intō² clōpes þē bodi þai fēld;
 Ēve and hir children stōde and bihēld 20
 Riȝt in þilke selve stēde,
 And hadde wonder what þai dēde,
 For þai ne hadde ar þan
 Never sēn birȝ nō man.

þan seyð an āngel þēr hē stōde, 25
 Tō Ēve and tō al hir brōde:
 ‘Take ȝēme hōw wē dō,
 And hēr afterward dō sō.
 Birieþ alle sō þat dȝen
 As ȝē sē wiȝ ȝōūre ȝzen³; 30
 þat wē dōn þis bodis hēre,
 Dōþ ȝē in þē selve manēre.’

¹ it, not in MS.² ito.³ ȝour eyȝen.

pō pē āngels had seyð þus
 þai wenten oȝain tō swēte Jēsus,
 Tō heven þēr þai formast wēre,
 And lēved Ēve and hir children pēre.

Sex days after Adam was dēde, 5
 God Almiȝtī an āngel bēde
 Gō tellen Ēve, Adames wiif,
 pē terme was comen of hir liif.

pō Ēve wist schē schulde¹ dȳe,
 Schē clēped forþ hir progenīe, 10
 Bōpe pē ȝonger and pē eldre,
 Hir childer and hir childer childre,
 And sayð þat alle miȝten hēre :

‘pō ich and Adam, mī fēre,
 Brēken Godes comandement², 15
 Anōn his wrēpe³ was ysent
 On ōus and on ōūr progenīe ;
 And pērfōre mercī ȝē schul crīe,
 And bōpe bī day and ēke bī niȝt
 Dōp penance bī al ȝōūr miȝt. 20

And pōū, Seþ, for anī þing
 Ich comand pē on mī blisceing
 þat þī fader liif bē write,
 And mīn alsō, everī smite,
 Frō pē bigining of his liif . 25

þat hē was māked, and ich his wiif,
 And hōū wē wēre fīled wiþ sinne,
 And what sorwe wē⁴ hān lived inne,
 And in whiche manēr þat pōū seye
 Rēdīliche wiþ þīne eyȝe 30
 þī fader soule tō þīne sent,
 For hē brak Godes comandement².

¹ schuld.² comandment.³ wretpe.⁴ whe-

Alle þis lōke þat þōū wriþe
 As wēle as þōū kanst it dīte,
 Þat þō þat bē nōw 3ong childre
 Mai it see, and her elder,
 And oþer þat hēreafter bē bōre,
 Hōū wē hān wrouzt hēre biſōre,
 Þat þai mowe tāken enſauple of ōūs,
 And amenden aȝain¹ Jēsus.

5

þō Ēve hadde þus yseyd,
 And hir erand on Seþ yleyd,
 Schē knēled adōūn and bad hir bēde;
 And riȝt in þilke ſelue stēde,
 Þat alle hir kin stōden and ſeyȝe
 Whēre, schē dȳed biſorn her eyȝe.

10

Anōn riȝt as Ēve was dēde,
 Her children tōken hem tō rēde,
 And bēren hir þilke ſelue day
 Untō þē stēde þēr Adam lay,
 And biried hir in þilke stēde,
 Riȝt as þē āngels dēde
 Þat biried Adam and Abēl;
 Þērof þai tōken hēde ful wēl.

15

And þō schē was in ērþe ybrouzt,
 Þai wēre sōrī in her þouzt,
 And wōpen and māde miche wō.
 þō Adam and Ēve was agō,
 Bōþe an ēven and ā morwe
 Þai wōpen and māde miche ſorwe.

20

25

And at þē foure² dayes ēnde,
 Jēsu³ māde an āngel wēnde,
 And ſeyd þēr þai wēpen sōre:
 ‘Dōleþ ſex days and na mōre;

30

¹ oȝain.² four.³ Ihu.

þē seven day rest of ȝōure¹ sorwe,
 Bōþe an ēven, and ā morwe.
 For God þat alle þē warld haþ wrouȝt,
 And alle þē warld māde of nouȝt,
 As him þouȝt it wold² bē best, 5
 þē seven day hē tōke rest.
 And anōþer þing witterlīȝ.
 It biȝkneþ þē day of mercī;
 þē seven day was Sonenday³,
 And þat day schal bē dōmesday, 10
 And alle þē soules þat wēle hāve wrouȝt
 þat day schul tō rest bē brouȝt.

þō⁴ þē āngel hadde his erand seyð
 þat God Almiȝtī⁵ hadde on him leyð,
 Intō heven þē way hē nam,— 15
 þai wist never whar hē bicam.

Sep anōn riȝt bigan

Of Adam þat was þē forme man,
 Al tōgider hē wrōt his liif,
 As Ēve hade beden, Adames wiif, 20
 As telleþ þē bōke þat wēle wōt,
 In stōn alle þē letters hē wrōt,
 For fir ne water opon mōld
 Never grēven it ne schōld.
 þō Sep hadde writen Adames liif, 25
 And Ēves þat was Adames wiif,
 Riȝt in þilke selve stēde
 þēr Adam was won tō bide his bēde,
 In þilke stēde þē bōk hē leyð,
 As wīse men ēr þis hān seyð⁶, 30
 þēr Adam was won tō biden his bēde,
 And lēved it in þilke stēde;

¹ ȝour,

² wald.

³ sononday.

⁴ to.

⁵ almiȝten.

⁶ yseyð.

And þēr it lay alle Nōēs flōde,
And ne hadde nouȝt bot gōde.

Lōng after Nōēs¹ flōd was gō,

Salamōn þē king cōm þō

þat was heir² of Dāuid lōnd; 5

And Adames liif þēr hē sōnd,

And al in stōn writen it was,

And damāged³ nōn letter þēr nas.

For alle þat Salamōn cōūpe

þink in hert or spēke wiþ mōūpe, 10

Qn wōrd hē ne cōūpe wite.

Of alle þat ever was þēr write,

Hē ne cōūpe ō wōrd understōnd

þat Sep hadde writen wiþ his hōnd.

And Salamōn þat was wiis 15

Bisouȝt þē King of Paradȝs,

þat hē schulde⁴ for his miȝt

Sēnde him grāce fram heven liȝt,

þat hē miȝt hāve grāce tō wite

What þing wēren þēre ywrite. 20

God—ybliscd mōt hē wērpe—

Hē sent an āngel intō ērþe

þat tauȝt Salamōn everī smite,

Alle Adames liif ywrite,

And seyd tō Salamōn ywis: 25

‘Hēre, þēr þis writeing is,

Riȝt in þis selve stēde,

Adam was wont tō bid his bēde.

And hēre þōū schalt a temple wirche

þat schal bē clēped hōlī chirche, 30

þēr men schal bid hōlȝ bēde

As Adam dēde in þis stēde.’

¹ nes.

² air.

³ damaghed.

⁴ schuld.

And Salamōn þē king anōn
 Lēte rēren a temple of līme and stōn,
 þē firste¹ chirche under sonne
 þat ever in warlde² was bigonne.

Nōw hāve ȝē herd of Adames liif, 5
 And of Æve þat was his wiif,
 Whiche liif þai ladden hēre on mōld,
 And seppen diden as God wōld.
 And þō Adam in ērpe was dēd,
 For sinne þat cōm of her sēd, 10
 God sent Nōēs flōd

And adrenched al þē brōd³;
 Swiche⁴ wrēche God ynam⁵
 Of alle þat of Adam cam,
 Sāve Nōē⁶ and his wiif 15
 þat God hadde graunted liif,
 And his children þat hē hadde
 Tō schip wiþ him þat hē ladde.

Of Nōē seppen and of his childer
 Wē bēp ycomen al tōgider. 20
 And seppen þai lived⁷ in swiche sinne
 þat for þē liif þai liveden inne
 Sodom and Gomore, þat wēr þō
 Swīpe nōble citēs twō,
 Bōpe sonken intō helle, 25
 As wē hēre clerkes telle.

And anōþer nōble citē,
 þat was yhōten Ninivē,
 Was in þilke selve cas;
 Bot as þē prophēte Jōnas 30
 Bad for hem bī⁸ day and niȝt,
 Tō swēte Jēsu ful of miȝt,

¹ first.² world.³ blod.⁴ swich.⁵ nam.⁶ noee, as in l. 19.⁷ leved.⁸ bi, not in MS.

And mǎde bōþe king and quēne,
 And alle þat oþer pōple bidēne,
 In her bedes hē mǎde hem wāke,
 And hard penaunce hē dēde hem tāke.

And þō þai wēre tō penaunce pilt 5
 God forȝaf hem here¹ gilt;

þus Ninivē sǎved was
 þurch bisēkeing of Jōnas.

ȝēte after Nōes flōd,
 Al þat cōm of Nōēs² blōd,— 10
 Wēre³ hē never sō hōlȝ man,—

For þē sinne þat Adam bigan,
 þēr mōst nōn in heven com,
 Eȝ God hadde his cōnseyl nome
 Tō liȝten in þē virgine Mārīe, 15

And on þē rōde wolde⁴ dȝe,
 For tō biggen ōus alle frē,—
 Yherd and heyed mōt hē bē.

Nōw hāve ȝē herd of swēte Jēsus,
 As þē bōke⁵ telleþ ōus; 20

Of þē warld hōu it bigan,
 And hōu hē mǎde of mōlde⁶ man.

Jēsu þat was nomen wiþ wrōng,
 And þōled manī paines strōng
 Among þē Jewes þat wēre felle, 25
 Tō bring Adam ōut of helle,

ȝif ōus grāce for tō winne
 þē joie þat Adam nōw is inne.

¹ her.² noees.³ weren.⁴ wald.⁵ bok.⁶ mold.

VI. HAVELOK THE DANE

In þat tīme, sō it bifelle,
 Was in þē lōnd¹ of Denemark
 A rīche king, and swýþe stark;
 Þē² nāme of him was Birkabeyn.
 Hē hāvede manī knict and sweyn; 5
 Hē was fayer³ man, and wīcht⁴,
 Of bodī hē was þē beste knicht⁵,
 Þat evere mīcte lēden ūt⁶ hēre,
 Or stēde on⁷ rīde, or handlen spēre.
 Þrē children hē hāvede bī his wīf, 10
 Hē hem lovede sō his lif;
 Hē hāvede a sone and⁸ douhtres twō,
 Swīþe fayre, as fēl it sō.
 Hē þat wīle nōn forbēre,
 Rīche ne pōvre, king ne kaysēre, 15
 Dēth him tōk þan hē best wilde⁹
 Liven; but hyse dayes wēre fīlde¹⁰,
 Þat hē ne moucte nō mōre live
 For gōld¹¹ ne silver, ne for rō gyve.
 Hwan hē þat wīste, rāþe hē sende 20
 After prēstes fēl¹² and¹³ hēnde,
 Chanōūnes gōde and monkes bōþe,
 Him for tō wisse and tō rōðe¹³;
 Him for tō hoslen, and tō¹⁴ shrīve,
 Hwīl his bodī wēre on līve. 25
 Hwan hē was hosled and shrīven,
 His quīste māked and for him gyven,

¹ lon.² þ.³ fayer.⁴ wīcht.⁵ knicht, as often.⁶ uth.⁷ orne.⁸ and, not in MS.⁹ bes wolde.¹⁰ fulde.¹¹ gol.¹² an, as occasionally.¹³ rede.¹⁴ hoslon an forto.

Hise knictes dēde hē alle site,
 For þoru hem hē wolde wite
 Hwū mīcte yēme hise children yunge,
 Til þat hē kōūpen spēken wip¹ tunge;
 Spēken and gangen, on horse rīden, 5
 Knictes and² sweynes bī here sīden.
 Hē spōken þēroffe, and chōsen sōne
 A rīche man þat³ under mōne
 Was þē trewest þat hē wēnde,
 Godard, þē kīnges oune frēnde; 10
 And seyden hē mouchte⁴ hem best lōke,
 Yif þat hē hem undertōke,
 Til hise sone mouhte⁵ bēre
 Helm on hēved, and lēden ūt hēre,
 In his hand a spēre stark, 15
 And king bēn māked of Denemark.
 Hē wēl trowede þat hē seyde,
 And on Godard handes leyde,
 And seyde, 'Hēre bitēche I þē
 Mīne children alle þrē, 20
 Al Denemark and al mī fē,
 Til þat mī sone of ēlde⁶ bē.
 But þat ich wille, þat þōū⁷ swēre
 On auter and on messegēre,
 On þē belles þat men ringes, 25
 On messebōk þē prēst on singes,
 Þat þōū mīne children shalt wēl⁸ yēme,
 Þat here⁹ kin bē ful wēl quēme,
 Til mī sone mōwe bēn knicht¹⁰,
 Þanne bitēche him þō his richt¹¹, 30
 Denemark and þat þētil lōnges,
 Casteles and tūnes, wodes and wōnges.'

¹ wit. ² an, as occasionally. ³ was. ⁴ mouchte. ⁵ monthes, as often.
⁶ helde. ⁷ þo. ⁸ we. ⁹ hire. ¹⁰ knicth. ¹¹ richth.

Godard stirt up, and¹ swōr al þat
 þē king him bad, and siþen sat
 Bī thē knictes þat þēr wāre,
 þat wēpen alle swīpe sære
 For þē king þat deide sōne. 5
 Jēsu² Crīst þat māked mōne
 On þē mirke niht³ tō shine,
 Wite his soule frō hellepīne,
 And lēve þat it mōte wone
 In hevenerīche with Godes sone. 10
 Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in grāve,
 þē ērl dēde sōne tāke þē knāve,
 Havelok, þat was þē heir⁴,
 Swanborow his sister, Helflēd þē tōþer,
 And in þē castel dēde hē hem dō, 15
 þēr nōn ne mīcte hem comen tō
 Of here kyn, þēr þei sperd wōre⁵.
 þēr hē grēten ofte sōre,
 Bōþe for hunger and for kōld,
 Ōr hē wēren prē winter ōld⁶. 20
 Fēblelike hē gaf hem clōþes,—
 Hē ne yaf a note of hise ōþes;
 Hē hem clōþede riht⁷, ne fedde,
 Ne hem ne dēde rīchelike bedde⁸.
 þanne Godard was sikerlike 25
 Under God þē mōste swike
 þat evre in ērþe shāped was,
 Withūten ōn, þē wike Judas.
 Hāve hē þē malisūn tōday
 Of alle þat evre spēken may! 30
 Of pātriark, and of pōpe,
 And of prēst with loken cōpe;

¹ an.

² Ihu, as always.

³ nith.

⁴ eir.

⁵ were.

⁶ hold.

⁷ riht, as often.

⁸ bebedde.

Of monekes and hermites bōþe,
 And of þē lēve hōlī rōde
 þat God himselve ran on blōde!
 Crīst warie him with his mōūth;
 Waried worþe¹ hē of norþ and sūth, 5
 Offe alle men^{1*} þat spēken kunne,
 Of Crīst þat māked² mōne and sunne!
 þanne hē hāvede of al þē lōnd
 Al þē folk tilled intil his hōnd,
 And alle hāveden sworn³ him ōth, 10
 Riche and pōvre, lēf and lōth,
 þat hē sholden hise wille frēme,
 And þat hē shulden him nouht⁴ grēme,
 Hē þouhte⁵ a ful strōng trēcherȳ,
 A traysōn and a felōnȳ, 15
 Of þē children for tō māke,—
 þē devel of helle him sōne tāke!
 Hwan þat was þouht⁶, onōn hē ferde
 Tō þē tōur þēr hē wōren sperde,
 þēr hē grēten for hunger and cōld. 20
 þē knāve, þat was sumdēl bōld,
 Kam him ageyn, on knēs him sette,
 And Godard ful feyre hē þēr grette.
 And Godard seyde, 'Wat is yū?
 Hwī grēte yē and goulen nōū?' 25
 'For us hungreth swīpe sōre,
 Seyden hē wīpūten⁷ mōre;
 'Wē ne hāve tō ēte⁸, wē ne hāve
 Hērinne neyther kniht⁹ ne knāve
 þat yeveth us drinken, ne nō mēte 30
 Halven dēl þat wē mōūn ēte.
 Wō is us þat wē wēren born!

1. wrþe. 1*. man. 2. maude. 3. sworn. 4. nouht, as oftens.
 5. þouthe. 6. þonth. 7. wolden. 8. hete ne. 9. knith.

Weilawei, nis it nō cōrn
 þat men micte māken of brēd?
 Us¹ hungreth, wē āren ney dēd.
 Godard herde here wā,—
 Thēroffe yaf hē nouht² a strā,— 5
 But tōk þē maydnes bōthe sāmen,
 Al sō it wēre upon his³ gāmen,
 Al sō hē wolde with hem leyke,
 þat wēren for hunger grēne and bleike.
 Of bōþen hē karf on twō here þrōtes, 10
 And siþen karf⁴ hem al tō grōtes.
 þēr was sorwe, wōsō it sawe,
 Hwan þē children bī þē⁵ wawe
 Leyen and sprauleden in þē blōd.
 Havelok it saw, and þēr⁶ bī stōd: 15
 Ful sōrī was þat sēlī knāve,
 Mikel drēd hē mouhte⁷ hāve,
 For at hise herte hē saw a knīf
 For tō rēven him hise lȳf.
 But þē knāve⁸ þat litel was, 20
 Hē knēlede biſōr þat Judas.
 And seyde, ‘Lōverd, mercī nōū!
 Manrēde, lōverd, bidde I⁹ yōū;
 Al Denemark I wile yōū yive¹⁰,
 Tō þat forward þū late mē live. 25
 Hēre I¹¹ wile on bōke swēre
 þat nevre mōre ne shal I bēre
 Ayēn þē, lōverd, shēld¹² ne spēre,
 Ne oþer wepne¹³ that may yōū dēre.
 Lōverd, hāve mercī of mē; 30
 Tōday I wile frō Denemark flē,
 Ne nevere mōre comen ageyn.

¹ þs. ² nouth. ³ hiis. ⁴ karf, not in MS. ⁵ þ. ⁶ þe. ⁷ mouthe.
⁸ kave. ⁹ biddi. ¹⁰ yeve. ¹¹ hi. ¹² shel. ¹³ wepne bere.

Swēren I wole þat Birkabeyn¹
 Nevere yēte mē ne gat.'

Hwan þē devel herde² þat
 Sumdēl bigan him for tō rewe,
 Withdrow þē knīf þat was lewe 5
 Of þē sēli children blōd.

þēr was mirācle fair and gōd,
 þat hē þē knāve nouht ne slou,
 But for rewnesse him wipdrow³.
 Of Havelok⁴ rewede him ful sōre, 10

And þoucte hē wolde þat hē dēd wōre,
 Buten⁵ þat hē nouht wip⁶ his hēnd
 Ne drēpe him⁷, þat fūle fēnd;
 þoucte hē, als hē him bī stōd
 Stārinde alsō⁸ hē were wōd, 15
 'Yif I⁹ late him lives gō

Hē mīcte me wirchen michel wō;
 Grith ne get I⁹ nevere mō,
 Hē may mē¹⁰ waiten for tō slō.
 And if¹¹ hē wēre brouct of live, 20
 And mīne children wolden thrive,
 Lōverdinges after mē

Of al Denemark mīcten hē bē.
 God it wite, hē shal bēn dēd,
 Wile I tāken nōn oþer rēd; 25
 I shal dō casten him in þē sē¹²,
 þēr I wile þat hē drenched¹³ bē;
 Abōūten his hals an anker gōd,
 þat hē ne flēte in þē flōd.'

þēr anōn hē dēde sēnde 30
 After a fishēre þat hē wēnde
 þat wolde al his wille dō,

¹ bircabein. ² hede. ³ witdrow. ⁴ avelok. ⁵ but on. ⁶ wit.
⁷ him nouth. ⁸ als. ⁹ y. ¹⁰ me, not in MS. ¹¹ yf. ¹² she.
¹³ drench.

And sōne anōn hē seyde him tō,
 ‘Grim, þōū wōst þū art mī þral;
 Wilt ū¹ dōn mī wille al
 þat I wile bidden þē,
 Tōmorwen I² shal māken þē frē,
 And aucte þē yeven and rīche māke.
 With þan þū wilt þis chīld tāke,
 And lēden him with þē tōnicht,—
 Þan þōū sēst þē mōneliht³,—
 Intō þē sē and dōn him þrinne⁴,
 Al wile I tāken⁵ on mē þē sinne.’

5

10

Grim tōk þē chīld and bōnd him faste
 Hwīl þē bōndes mīcte laste,
 Þat wēren of ful strōnge⁶ līne.
 Þō was Havelok in ful strōng pīne;
 Wiste hē nevere ēr⁷ wat was wō.
 Jēsu Crīst, þat mākede tō gō
 þē halte, and þē dōūmbe spēke⁸,
 Havelok, þē of Godard wrēke⁹.

15

20

Hwan Grim him hāvede faste bōunden,
 And sīpen in an ōld clōth wōunden¹⁰,
 A kevel of clūtes, ful unwraste,
 Þat hē mouhte¹¹ spēke ne fnaste
 Hwēre hē wolde him bēre or lēde,—
 Hwan hē hāvede dōn þat dēde,
 Hwan þē swike him hāvede bede¹²
 Þat hē shulde him forth lēde¹³
 And him drenchen¹⁴ in þē sē,—
 Þat forwarde mākeden hē,—
 In a pōke, fūl and blac,
 Sōne hē caste him on his bac,

25

30

¹ wīlte.
 taken.
¹¹ mouthe.

² I, not in MS.
⁶ strong.
¹² he þede.

³ se mone lith.
⁷ her.
¹³ lede, not in MS.

⁴ þerinne.
⁸ speken.
¹⁴ drinchen.

⁵ wīle
⁹ wreken.
¹⁰ wunden.

And bar him hōm tō hise clēve;
 And bitaucte him Dāme Lēve,
 And seyde, 'Wite þōū þis knāve,
 Al sō thōū with mē¹ lif hāve.
 I shal dreinchen him in þē sē;
 For him shole wē bēn mākēd frē,
 Gōld hāven ynou and ōþer fē;
 Þat hāveþ² mī lōverd bihōten mē.'

Hwan Dāme Lēve³ herde þat,
 Up shē stirte and nouht⁴ ne sat,
 And caste þē knāve sō harde adōūn⁵
 Þat hē þēr crakede hise crōune⁶
 Ageyn a grēt stōn, þēr it lay;
 Þō Havelok mīcte sei, 'Weilawei,
 Þat evere was I kinges bērn!'

Þat him ne hāvede grīp or ērn,
 Lēōūn or wulf, wulvine⁷ or bēre,
 Or ōþer bēst þat wolde him dēre.
 Sō lay þat child tō middelnicht⁸,
 Þat Grim bad Lēve bringen licht,
 For tō dōn on hise⁹ clōþes:
 'Ne thenkest¹⁰ ū nowt of mīne ōþes
 Þat ich hāve mī lōverd swōren?
 Ne wile I nouht bē forlōren;
 I shal bēren him tō þē sē,
 Þōū wōst þat it bihōves¹¹ mē,
 And I shal drenchen him þērinne;
 Rīs up swīpe and gō þū binne,
 And blou þū fir and liht¹² a kandel.'

Als shē shulde hise clōþes handel
 On for tō dōn, and blawe þē¹³ fir,

¹ mi. ² havet. ³ Lēve, not in MS. ⁴ nouth. ⁵ adoun
 so harde. ⁶ hise crōune he þēr crakede. ⁷ wlf wlvine. ⁸ nicth.
⁹ his. ¹⁰ thenkeste. ¹¹ jat hoves. ¹² lith, as often. ¹³ þer.

Shē saw þērinne a liht ful shīr,
 Al sō briht¹ sō it wēre day
 Abōute þē knāve þēr hē lay.
 Of hise mōūth it stōd a stēm,
 Als it wēre a sunnebēm; 5
 Al sō liht was it þērinne,
 Sō þēr brenden cerges inne.
 ‘Jēsu Crīst!’ quat² Dāme Lēve,
 ‘Hwat is þat liht in ūre clēve.
 Rīs³ up Grim and lōke wat it mēnes, 10
 Hwat is þē liht⁴ as þōū wēnes?’
 Hē stirten bōþe up tō thē knāve,—
 For man shal gōd wille hāve,—
 Unkeveleden him and swīþe unbōunden,
 And sōne anōn upon⁵ him fūnden, 15
 Als hē tīrnedē of his serk,
 On his riht⁶ shuldre a kynemerk,
 A swīþe briht¹, a swīþe fair.
 ‘Godd ōt,’ quath Grim, ‘þis is⁷ ūre eir
 þat shal bēn⁸ lōverd of Denemark; 20
 Hē shal bēn king strōng and stark,
 Hē shal hāven in his hand
 Al⁹ Denemark and Engeland.
 Hē shal dō Godard ful wō,
 Hē shal him hangen or quik flō; 25
 Or hē shal him al quic grāve,
 Of him shal hē nō mercī hāve.’
 þus seide Grim and sōre grēt,
 And sōne fēl him tō þē fēt,
 And seide, ‘Lōverd, hāve mercī 30
 Of mē, and Lēve þat is mē bī!
 Lōverd wē āren bōþe þīne,
 þīne chērles, þīne hīne.

¹ brith.² wat.³ sir.⁴ lith.⁵ upon, not in MS.⁶ rith.⁷ is, not in MS.⁸ ben, not in MS.⁹ u.

Lōverd, wē sholen þē wēl fēde,
 Til þat þū cone rīden on stēde,
 Til þat þū cone ful wēl bēre
 Helm on hēved, shēld and spēre;
 Ne¹ shal nevere wite sikerlike, 5
 Godard, þat fūle swike.
 Þoru ōþer man, lōverd, than þoru þē
 Shal² I nevere frēman bē.

Þōu shalt mē, lōverd, frē māken,
 For I shal yēmen þē and wāken; 10
 Þoru þē wile I frēdōm hāve.'

Þō was Havelok a bliþe knāve;
 Hē sat him up and crāvede brēd,
 And seide, 'Ich am neye³ dēd,
 Hwat for hunger, wat for bōndes 15
 Þat þū leidest on mīn hōndes,
 And for þē⁴ kevel at þē laste,
 Þat in mī mōūth was þriste⁵ faste;
 I⁶ was þērwith⁷ ēþ harde prangled
 Þat I was þērwith neye³ strangled.' 20

'Wēl is mē þat þū mayht⁸ ēte;
 Godd ōt⁹,' quath Lēve, 'I⁶ shal þē fēte.
 Brēd and chēse, butere and milk,
 Pāstees and flaunes, al with swilk
 Shole wē sōne þē wēl fēde, 25
 Lōverd, in þis mikel nēde;
 Sōth it is þat men seyth¹⁰ and swēreth,
 Þēr God wile helpen, nouht¹¹ ne dēreth.'
 Þanne shē¹² hāvede brouht¹³ þē mēte,
 Havelok anōn bigan tō ēte 30
 Grūndlīke, and was ful bliþe;
 Cōupe hē nouht¹¹ his hunger mīþe.

¹ he ne. ² sal. ³ ney. ⁴ þe, not in MS. ⁵ prist. ⁶ y.
⁷ þerwith, as in next line. ⁸ mayht hete. ⁹ goddoth. ¹⁰ seyt.
¹¹ nouth. ¹² sho. ¹³ brouth.

A lōf hē ēt¹, Ī wōt², and mōre,
 For him hungrede swīpe sōre.
 prē dayes pēr biforn, Ī wēne,
 Et hē nō mēte, þat was wēl sēne.
 Hwan hē hāvede ēten and was fed, 5
 Grim dēde māken a ful fayr bed;
 Unclōpede him and dēde him pērinne,
 And seyde, 'Slēp, sone, with michel winne,
 Slēp wēl faste and drēd pē nouht³,
 Frō sorwe tō joye art þū brouht⁴.' 10
 Sōne sō it was liht⁵ of day,
 Grim it undertōk pē wey
 Tō pē wicke traitōūr Godard,
 þat was Denemarkes⁶ stiward,
 And seyde, 'Lōverd, dōn ich hāve 15
 þat þōū mē bēde of pē knāve;
 Hē is drenched in pē flōd,
 Abōuten his hals an anker gōd.
 Hē is witerlike dēd,
 Ēteth he nevre mōre brēd; 20
 Hē līp drenched in pē sē:—
 Yif mē gōld and⁷ ōper fē,
 þat Ī⁸ mōwe rīche bē,
 And with þī chartre māke mē⁹ frē,
 For þū ful wēl bihēt it¹⁰ mē 25
 þanne Ī laste¹¹ spak with pē.
 Godard stōd, and lōkede on him
 þorūtlike¹² with eyne grim,
 And seyde, 'Wilt ū nōū¹³ bēn ērl?
 Gō hōm swīpe, fūle dritchērl; 30
 Gō hēþen and bē everemōre
 þral and chērl, as þōū ēr wōre;

¹ het. ² y woth. ³ nouth. ⁴ brouht. ⁵ liht. ⁶ denemak a.
⁷ and, not in MS. ⁸ y. ⁹ me, not in MS. ¹⁰ bihetet. ¹¹ last.
¹² þoruthlike. ¹³ nou, not in MS.

Shalt ū hāve¹ nōn oþer mēde.
 For litel I shal² dō þē lēde
 Tō þē galwes, sō God mē rēde,
 For þōū hāves dōn a wicke dēde,
 þōū maiht³ stōnden hēr tō lōnge, 5
 Bute þōū swiþe hēþen⁴ gōnge.'

Grim thoucte tō lāte þat hē ran
 Frō þat traytōūr, þat^{4a} wicke man,
 And þoucte, 'Wat shal mē tō rōþe⁵?
 Wite him⁶ onlīve, hē wile us bōþe⁷ 10

Iīeye hangen on galwetrē.
 Betere us is of lōnde tō flē,
 And berwen bōþen ūre līves,
 Mīne⁸ children and mīne wīves.'

Grim sōlde sōne al his cōrn, 15
 Shēp wīþ⁹ wolle, nēt¹⁰ wīþ⁹ hōrn,
 Hors and swīn, and gōt¹¹ wīþ bērd,
 Þē gees, þē hennes of þē yērd,—

Al hē sōlde þat ouht douhte¹²,
 þat hē evre selle moucte, 20
 And al hē tō þē penī drou.

Hise ship hē greyþede wēl inow;
 Hē dēde it tēre and¹³ ful wēl pike
 þat it ne dōūtede sōnd ne krike;
 þērinne dide a ful gōd mast, 25

Strōnge cābles and ful fast,
 Qres gōde, and ful gōd seyl;
 þērinne wantede nouht¹⁴ a nayl
 þat evere hē sholde þērinne dō.

Hwan hē hāved it¹⁵ greyþed sō, 30
 Havelok þē yunge hē dide þērinne,

¹ shal have. ² shal, not in MS. ³ mait. ⁴ eþen. ^{4a} þa. ⁵ rede.
⁶ he him. ⁷ wile beþe. ⁸ and mine. ⁹ wit, as in next line.
¹⁰ neth. ¹¹ and got, not in MS. ¹² outh douthe. ¹³ an. ¹⁴ nouth.
¹⁵ et.

Him and his wif, hīse sones þrinne,
 And hīse twō doutres þat faire wōre;
 And sōne dēde hē leyn in an ōre,
 And drou him tō þē heye sē,
 þēre hē miht alperbeste¹ flē. 5
 Frō lōnde wōren hē bote a mīle,
 Ne wēre nevere but ane hwīle,
 þat it ne gan² a wind tō rīse
 Out of þē north men calleth bīse,
 And drōf hem intil Engelōnd, 10
 þat al was sīpen in his hōnd,
 His, þat Havelok was þē nāme;
 But ōr hē hāvede michel shāme,
 Michel sorwe and michel tēne;
 And sīpe³ hē gat it al bidēne, 15
 Als yē shulen nōū forthwar lēre⁴,
 If⁵ that yē wilen þertō hēre.

In Humber Grim bigan tō lēnde,
 In Lindeseye riht⁶ at þē north ēnde;
 þēr sat his⁷ ship upon þē sōnd, 20
 But Grim it drou up tō þē lōnd.
 And þēre hē mādē a lītel cōte
 Tō him and tō al⁸ hīse flōte;
 Bigan hē þēre for tō ērde⁹,
 A lītel hūs tō māken of ērþe, 25
 Sō þat hē wēl þōre wēre
 Of here herboru herborwed þēre:
 And for þat Grim þat plāce auhte¹⁰,
 þē stēde of Grim þē nāme lauhte¹¹;
 Sō þat Grimesbī it¹² calle¹³ 30
 þat þēroffe spēken alle,
 And sō shulen men callen it ay
 Bitwēne þis and dōmesday.

¹ mith alperbest. ² bigan. ³ prie. ⁴ here. ⁵ yf. ⁶ rith. ⁷ is.
⁸ al, not in MS. ⁹ erþe. ¹⁰ aute. ¹¹ laute. ¹² it, not in MS. ¹³ calleth alle.

VII. ROBERT MANNING'S HANDLYNGE SYNNE
THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

ŌKERERS and kauersyns,
 As wykked þey āre as Sarasyns.
 Whōsō myȝt prēve whych þey wōre,
 Wēre þey lewed or wēre þey lōre,
 þey shulde nat come in¹ Crȳstys hērde, 5
 Ne come in cherche ne chyrcheȝēde.
 Nōþelēs, þurgh þys skylle
 þey mōwe bē sāved, ȝyf þat þey wylle
 Lēve þat synne and dō nō mōre,
 And dō at hōlȳ cherches lōre; 10
 And ȝyve aȝeyn þat yche þyng
 þat þey hāve tāke in ōkeryng;
 ȝyf þey mōw nat aȝēn hyt ȝyve,
 Helpe þē pōre men þērwyþ^{1*} tō lyve
 Largelȳ and wyþ gōde wylle, 15
 And þey mōwe peyse here dēdys ylle.
 A gōde ensample mōw ȝē hēre,
 Of Pērs þat was a tollēre;
 And I² shal telle ȝōw as quyk
 Hōw hē was bōþe gōde and wyk. 20
 Seynt Jōne³ þē aumenēre
 Seyþ Pērs was an ōkerēre,
 And was swȳþe coveytōūs,
 And a nygun and avarōūs,
 And gadred penes⁴ untō stōre 25
 As ōkerēres⁵ dōne^{5*} aywhōre.

¹ yn, as always.^{1*} þerwt, as always.² y, as always,³ Ione.⁴ penes,⁵ ōkerers.^{5*} dōw,

Befyl hyt sō upon a day
 þat pōre men sāte in þē way,
 And spred here hatren on here barme
 Aȝēns þē sonne þat was warme,
 And rekened þē custome hōuses ēch ōne¹ 5
 At whych þey had gōde, and at whyche nōne²;
 Þēre þey hadde gōde þey preysed weyl,
 And þēre þey hadde noght, never a deyl.
 As þey spāk of manȳwhat,
 Cōme Pērs forþ in þat gat; 10
 þan seyð ēch ōne þat sate and stōde,
 'Hēre comp Pērs þat never dyd gōde.'
 Ēch ōne seyð tō ōþer jangland,
 þey tōke never gōde at Pērs hand;
 Ne nōne pōre men never shal hāve, 15
 Cōude hē never sō weyl crāve.
 Ōne of hem began tō sey,
 'A wājōur³ dar I wyþ ȝōw ley
 þat I shal hāve sum gōde at hym,
 Bē hē never sō gryl ne grym.' 20
 Tō þat wājōur þey graunted alle,
 Tō ȝyve hym a ȝyft, ȝyf sō myȝt befalle.
 Þys man upsterte and tōke þē gāte
 Tyl hē cōm at Pērs ȝāte.
 As hē stōde styлле and bōde þē quēde, 25
 Ōne cōm wyþ⁴ an asse charged wyþ brēde;
 þat yche brēde Pērs had boght,
 And tō hys hōus shuld hyt bē broght.
 þō hē sagh Pērs come þēr wyþal⁵,
 þē pōre þoght, nōw aske I shal: 30
 'I aske þē sum gōde pur charytē,
 Pērs, ȝyf þy wylle⁶ bē.'

regularly. ² noun, as always. ³ waïour, as in l. 21. ⁴ wt,
 So also in compounds. ⁵ wtalle. ⁶ wyl.

Pērs stōde and lōked on hym
 Felūnlȝche wyþ yʒen grym.
 Hē stōuped dōwn tō sēke a stōne,
 But, as hap was, þan fōnde hē nōne.
 For þē stōne hē tōke a lōfe, 5
 And at þē pōre man hyt drōfe.
 Þē pōre man hente hyt up belȳve,
 And was þērof ful fērlȳ blȳpe.
 Tō hys felawes¹ faste hē ran
 Wiþ þē lōfe, þys pōre man. 10
 ‘Lō,’ hē seyde², ‘what I hāve
 Of Pērs ʒyft, sō God me sāve.’
 ‘Nay,’ þey swōre bȳ here þryft,
 ‘Pērs ʒāve never swych a ʒyft.’
 Hē seyde, ‘ʒē shul weyl undyrstōnde 15
 þat I hyt had at Pērs hōnde;
 þat dar I swēre on þē halȳdōm
 Hēre befōre ʒōw ēch ōn³.’
 Grēte mervēyle had þey alle
 þat swych a chaunce myʒt hym befallē. 20
 Þē þridde day,—þus wryte hyt is⁴,—
 Pērs fyl in a grēte syknes;
 And as hē laye⁵ in hys bedde,
 Hym þoght weyl þat hē was ledde
 Wyþ ōne þat aʒtȳr hym was sent 25
 Tō come untō hys jugement⁶.
 Befōre þē Juge⁷ was hē broght
 Tō ʒelde acōunte hōw hē hadde wrought.
 Pērs stōde ful sōre adrad,
 And was abashed as amad⁸; 30
 Hē sagh a fēnde on þē tō partȳ
 Bewreyng hym ful felūnlȳ.

¹ felaws.² seyde.³ echone.⁴ ys, as always.⁵ ley.⁶ iugement.⁷ iuge.⁸ a, not in MS.

Alle hyt was shewed hym befōre
 Hōw hē had lyved syn hē was bōre,
 And nāmely everȳ wykked dēde
 Syn fyrst hē cōude hymselfe¹ lēde:
 Whȳ hē hem dyd and for what chēsūn, 5
 Of alle behōveþ hym ȝælde² a rēsōūn.
 On þē tōper³ partȳ stōde men ful bryȝt
 Þat wulde hāve sāved hym at here myȝt,
 But þey myght nō gōde fȳnde
 Þat myȝt hym sāve or unbȳnde. 10
 Þē feyre men seyde, 'What is tō rēde?
 Of hym fȳnde wē nō gōde dēde
 Þat God is payd of, but of a lōfe
 Þē whych Pērs at⁴ þē pōre man drōfe.
 ȝyt ȝāve hē hyt wyþ nō gōde wylle, 15
 But kast hyt after hym wyþ ylle;
 For Goddys love ȝāve hē hyt noȝt,
 Ne for almesdēde hē hyt had þoght.
 Nōpelēs, þē pōre man
 Had þē lōfe of Pērs þan.' 20
 Þē fēnde had leyed⁵ in balaunce
 Hys wykked dēdes and hys myschaunce;
 Þey leyde þē lōfe aȝēns hys dēdys,—
 Þey had noȝt elles, þey mōte nēdys,—
 Þē hōlȳ man telleþ us, and seys 25
 Þat þē lōfe māde ēven peys.
 Þan seyde þese feyre men tō Pērs,
 'ȝyf þōū bē wȳs, nōw þōū lēres
 Hōw þys lōfe þē helpeþ at nēde
 Tō tȳlle þȳ soule wyþ almesdēde.' 30
 Pērs of hys slēpe gan blynke,
 And grētȳ on hys drēme gan þynke,

¹ hymself.² to ȝelde.³ touper.⁴ a.⁵ leyde.

Syghyng wyþ mōrnynɡ chēre
 As man þat was in grēte wēre,
 Hōw þat hē acōuped was
 Wyþ fēndes sēle for hys trespas,
 And hōw þey wulde hāve dampned hym þēre, 5
 ȝyf mercy of Jēsu¹ Cryst ne wēre.
 Alle þys in hys herte hē kast,
 And tō hymself hē spak at þē laste,
 Þat 'For a lōfe in ēvył¹ wylle
 Halpe mē in sō grēte perel, 10
 Moche wulde² hyt helpe at nēde
 Wyþ gōde wyl dō almesdēde.'
 Frō þat tyme þan wax Pērs
 A man of sō feyre manērs,
 Þat nō man myȝte³ in hym fynde 15
 But tō þē pōre bōþe mēke and kȳnde;
 A mylder man ne myȝt nat bē,
 Ne tō þē pōre mōre of almes frē,
 And reuful of herte alsō hē was
 Þat mayst þōū hēre lēre in þys pas. 20
 Pērs mette, upon a day,
 A pōre man bȳ þē way
 As nāked as hē was bōre,
 Þat in þē seȝ had alle lōre.
 Hē cōme tō Pērs þēre hē stōde, 25
 And asked hym sum of hys gōde,
 Sumwhat of hys clōþing,
 For þē love of Hevenekyng.
 Pērs was of reuful herte,
 Hē tōke hys kyrtyl of as smert, 30
 And dēd hyt on þē man above,
 And bad hym wēre hyt for hys love.

¹ evely.^{1a} Ihu, as always.² wīde.³ myȝt.

pē man hyt tōke and was ful blȳpe;
Hē ȝēde and sōlde hyt as swȳpe.

Pērs stōde and dyd behōlde
Hōw pē man pē kyrtyl sōlde,
And was pērwyȝ fērlȳ wrōpe 5
ȝat hē sōlde sō sōne hys clōpe.

Hē myȝt nō lēnger for sorow stand¹,
But ȝēde hōme ful sōre grētand,
And seyð hyt was an ēvył sȳgne,
And ȝat hymself² was nat dȳgne 10
For tō bē in hys preyēre;
pērfor nolde hē pē kyrtyl wēre.

Whan hē hadde ful lōng grēte,
And a partȳ pērof gan³ lēte,—
For comūnlȳch after wēpe 15
Fal men sōne on slēpe,—

As Pērs lay in hys slēpyng,
Hym ȝoght a feyre swevenyng.
Hym ȝoght hē was in hevene lyȝt,
And of God hē had a syght 20
Syttȳng in hys kyrtyl clad,

ȝat pē pōre man of hym had;
And spak tō hym ful mȳldelȳ,
'Whȳ wēpest ȝōū and art sōrȳ?
Lō Pērs,' hē seyð, 'ȝys is ȝȳ clōth; 25
For hē sōlde hyt, wēre ȝōū wrōth.

Know hyt weyl, ȝȳf ȝat ȝōū can,
For mē ȝōū ȝāve hyt pē pōre man;
ȝat ȝōū ȝāve hym in charytē,
Everyȳ deyl ȝōū ȝāve hyt mē.' 30

Pērs of slēpe ōute breyde,
And ȝoght grēte wunder and seȝen seyð⁴,

¹ stande.² hymself.³ began.⁴ seyð.

‘Blessyd be alle pōre men
 For God Almyȝtȝ loveþ hem ;
 And weyl is hem þat pōre āre hēre,
 Þey āre wyþ God bōþe lēfe and dēre,
 And I shal sonde bȝ nyȝt and day 5
 Tō bē pōre, ȝyf þat I may.’
 Hāstlȝ hē tōke hys kateyl
 And ȝāve hyt tō pōre men ēche deyl.
 Pērs kalled tō hym hys clerk
 Þat was hys nōtarȝe, and bad hym herk :— 10
 ‘I shal þē shewe a pryvytē,
 A þyng þat þōū shalt dō tō mē,
 I wyl þat þōū nō man hyt telle ;
 Mȝ bodȝ I tāke þē hēre tō selle
 Tō sum man as in bōndāge, 15
 Tō lyve in povert and in servāge ;
 But þōū dō þus I wyl bē wrōth,
 And þōū and þȝne shal bē mē lōth.
 ȝyf þōū dō hyt, I shal þē ȝyve
 Tēn pōund¹ of gōld wēl wip tō lyve ; 20
 Þō tēn pōund I tāke þē hēre,
 And mē tō selle on bōnde manēre,
 I ne recche untō whōm,
 But ōnlȝch hē hāve þē crystendōm.
 Þē raunsūn þat þōū shalt for mē tāke, 25
 Þarfōre þōū shalt sȝkernes māke
 For tō ȝyve hyt blȝpelȝ² and weyl
 Tō pōre men everyȝ deyl,
 And wyphōlde þērof nō þyng
 Þē mōūntouns of a ferþyng.’ 30
 Hys clerk was wōtō dō þat dēde,
 But ōnlȝ for manās and for drēde.

¹ pownd, as in next line.² blepely.

For drēde Pērs māde hym hyt dō¹,
 And dēde hym plyghte hys trouthe pērtō.
 Whan hys clerk had māde hys othe,
 Pērs dēde on hym a fōule clōthe;
 Untō a cherche bōpe þey zēde 5
 For tō fulfyllen hys wyl in dēde.
 Whan þat þey tō þē cherche cōm,
 'Lōrde,' þoght þē clerk, 'nōw whōm
 Myzt I fynde, þys yche sēle,
 Tō whōm I myzte² selle Pērs wēle?' 10
 Þē clerk lōked everywhēre,
 And at þē last hē knew whēre
 A rȳche man was³ þat ēr had bē
 Specyal knowlych ever betwē,
 But þurgh myschaunce at a cas 15
 Alle hys gōde ylōre was;
 zōle, þus þat man hyghte,
 And knew þē clerk wēl bē syghte.
 Þey spak of oīde aqueyntaunce,
 And zōle tōīde hym of hys chaunce. 20
 'zē,' seyde þē clerk, 'I rēde þōū bȳe
 A man tō dō þȳ marchaundȳe,
 Þat þōū mayst hōlde in servāge
 Tō restōre weyl þyn dammāge.'
 Þan seyde zōle, 'On swych chaffāre 25
 Wulde I feyn mȳ sylver wāre.'
 Þē clerke seyde, 'Lō, oīne hēre,
 A trew man and⁴ a dubonēre⁵,
 Þat wyl serve þē tō pay
 Peyneble, al þat hē may. 30
 Pērs shalt þōū calle hys nāme,
 For hym shalt þōū hāve moche frāme.

¹ *fl.* 1-6, not in Harleian MS., but supplied from Bodl. MS. 415.² *myzt*.³ was, not in MS.⁴ *an*.⁵ *dubonure*.

Hē is a man ful grācyōūs
 Gōde tō wynne untō þȳn hōūs,
 And God shal ȝyve þē hys blessyng,
 And foyssyn in alle þyng.'

þē clerk ȝāve alle hys raunsūn 5
 Tō þē pōre men of þē tōūn,—
 Plenērlȳ alle þat hē tōke
 Wyphēlde hē nat a feiþyng nōke.
 þē emperōūre sent hys messagēres
 Alle abōūte for tō sēke Pērs, 10
 But þey ne myȝte¹ never hēre
 Of rȳche Pērs, þē tollēre,
 In what stēde hē was nome,
 Ne² whydyrward hē was become;
 Ne þē clerk wuld telle tō nōne 15
 Whydyrward þat Pērs was gōne.

Nōw is Pērs bycome brȳche,
 þat ēr was bōþe stōūte and rȳche.
 Alle þat ever anȳ man hym bad³,
 Pērs dyd hyt wyþ herte⁴ glad. 20
 Hē wax sō mȳlde and sō mēke,
 A mȳlder man þurt nō man sēke;
 For hē mēked hymself ōverskyle
 Pottes and dysshes for tō swyle⁵.
 Tō grēte penaunce hē gan hym tāke, 25
 And moche for tō fast and wāke,
 And moche hē loved þōlmōdnesse
 Tō rȳche, tō pōre, tō mōre, tō lesse.
 Of alle men hē wuld hāve dōūte,
 And tō here byddyng mēklȳ lōūte; 30
 Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande,
 Ever hē wulde bē bōwande.

¹ myȝt.² no, as in next line.³ do bad.⁴ hert.⁵ swele.

And for hē bāre hym sō mēke and softe,
 Shrewes mysdēde hym ful ofte,
 And hēlde hym folted or wōde
 For hē was sō mȳlde of mōde.
 And þey þat wēre hys felawes¹ 5
 Mysseyd hym mōst in here sawes;
 And alle hē suffred here upbrēyd,
 And never naght aȝēns hem seyde^{1a}.

ȝōle, hys lōrde, wēl undyrstōde
 Þat al hys grāce and hys gōde 10
 Cōm hym² for þē love of Pērs,
 Þat was of sō hōlȳ manērs.
 And whan hē wyst of hys bōūntē,
 Hē kalled Pērs in pryvytē:
 'Pērs,' hē seyde, 'þōū wēre wurþȳ 15
 For tō bē wursched mōre þan I,
 For þōū art weyl wyþ Jēsu,
 Hē sheweþ for þē grēte vertu;
 Þarfōr I shal māke þē frē,
 I wyl þat my felaw þōū bē.' 20
 Þartō Pērs graunted noght
 Tō bē frēman as hē besoght;
 Hē wulde bē as hē was ōre
 In þat servāge for evermōre.
 Hē þanked þē lōrde mȳldelȳ 25
 For hys grēte curteysȳ.

Syþþen Jēsu, þurgh hys myȝt,
 Shewed hym tō Pērs syȝt, 30
 For tō bē stalworþe in hys fōndyng,
 And tō hym hāve lovelōngyng.
 'Bē nat sorowful tō dō penaunce,
 I am wiþ þē in every chauce;

¹ felaus.^{1a} seyde.² hym, not in MS.

Pērs, Ī hāve mȳnde of þē,
 Lō hēre þē kyrtyl þōū¹ ȝāve for mē,
 þērfor ȝiāce Ī shal þē sēnde
 In alle ȝōdenesse weyl tō ēnde.'

Byfyl þat serjauntes² and squyērs

5

þāt wēre wunt tō serve Pērs

Went in pylgrymāge, as in kas,

Tō þat cuntrē þēre Pērs was.

ȝōle ful feyre gan hem kalle,

And preyd hem hōme tō hys halle.

10

Pērs was þēre þat yche sēle,

And everȝch ȝne hē knew hem wēle.

Alle hē served hem as a knāve

þat was wunt heie servȳse tō hāve.

But Pērs nat ȝyt þey knew,

15

For penaunce chaunged was hys hew ;

Nat forþȳ þey behēlde hym fast,

And oflyn tō hym here yȝen þey kast,

And seyde³, 'Hē þat stonte hēre

Is lȳche tō Pērs þē⁴ tollēre.'

20

Hē hydde hys vysege al þat hē myȝt

Out of knowlych of here syȝt ;

Nōþelēs þey behēlde hym mōre

And knew hym weyl, al þat wēre þōre,

And seyde, 'ȝōle, is ȝone þȳ pāge ?

25

A rȳche man is in þȳ servāge ;

þē emperōure bōpe fer and nēre

Hap dō hym sēche þat wē fynde hēre.'

Pērs lestned, and herd hem spēkyng,

And þat þey had of hym knowyng ;

30

And pryvylȳ away hē nam

Tȳl hē tō þē portēr cam.

¹ kyrtyl þat þou.

² seriauntes.

³ seyde.

⁴ þe, not in MS.

þē portēr had hys spēche lōre,
 And hēryng alsō, syn hē was bōre ;
 But þurgh þē grāce of swēte Jēsu
 Was shewed for Pērs feyre vertu.
 Pērs seyð, 'Late mē furpe¹ gō.' 5
 þē portēr spak and seyde² 'þō.'
 Hē þat was dēf, and dōūmbe alsō,
 Spak whan Pērs spak hym tō.
 Pērs ōute at þē ȝāte wente,
 And þedyr ȝēde þēre God hym sente. 10
 þē portēr ȝēde up tō þē halle,
 And þys merveyle tōlde hem alle,
 Ilōw þē squylēr of þē kechyn,
 Pērs, þat haþ woned hēreyn,
 Hē asked lēve ryȝt nōw lāte, 15
 And went furþ ōut at þē ȝāte.
 'I rēde ȝōw alle, ȝeveþ gōde tent,
 Whederward þat Pērs is went ;
 Wyþ Jēsu Crȳst hē is pryvē,
 And þat is shewed weyl on mē, 20
 For what tȳme hē tō mē spak,
 Ōut of hys mōūþ mē þoghte³ brak
 A flamme of fyre bryght and clēre ;
 þē flaumme māde mē bōþe spēke and hēre,
 Spēke and hēre nōw bōþe I may, 25
 Blessed bē God and Pērs tōday.'
 þē lōrde and þē gestes alle,
 Ōne and ōþer þat wēre in halle,
 Had merveyle þat hyt was sō,
 þat hē myȝte swych myrācle dō. 30
 þan as swȳþe Pērs þey soght,
 But al here sēking was for noȝt.

¹ furþ.² seyð.³ þoght.

Never Pērs þey ne fōunde,
 Nyzt ne day, in nō stōunde,
 For hē þat tōke Ennok and Ēlþ
 Hē tōke Pērs þurgh hys mercȳ,
 Tō reste wyþōutyn ēnde tō lēde, 5
 For hys mēknes and hys gōde dēde:
 Take ensample hēre of Pērs,
 And partēþ wyþ þē pōre, ȝē ōkerērs,
 For ȝāw shal never come joye¹ wyþynne,
 But ȝē lēve fyrst þat synne, 10
 And ȝyve tō almes þat yche þyng
 Þat ȝē hāve wune wyþ ōkeryng.
 Nōw wyþ God lēve wē Pērs;
 God ȝyve us grāce tō dō hys manērs.

VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

PSALM I.

BLESCED bē þē man þat ȝēde nouȝt in þē cōunseil of wicked, ne 15
 s:ōde nouȝt in þē waie of sinȝēres, ne sat nouȝt in fals jugement.
 2. Ac his² wylle was in þē wylle of ōure Lōrd, and hē schal þenche
 in his² lawe bōþe daye and nyzt. 3. And hē schal bē as þē trē
 þat is² sett bȳ þē ērnynge of waters, þat schal ȝeve his frut in his²
 tȳme. 4. And his² lēf schal nouȝt fallwen, and alle þynges þat þē 20
 ryȝtful dōþ schal multiplien. 5. Nouȝt sō bēn þē wicked, nouȝt sō;
 as a pōudre þat þē wȳnde castēþ fram þē fāce of þē ērþe³. 6.
 Forþi ne schal nouȝt þē wicked arise in jugement, ne þē sinniērs in
 þē cōnseyl of þē ryȝtful. 7. For ōure Lōrd knew þē waie of þē
 ryȝtful, and þē waye of synnērs schal perissen. 25

¹ ioye.² hiis.³ þerþe.

PSALM XXIII.

Our Lōrd governeþ mē, and nōþyng shal defailen tō mē ; in þē stēde of pasture hē sett mē þēr. 2. Hē norissed mē up water of fyllyng ; hē turned mȳ soule fram þē fēnde. 3. Hē lad mē up þē bistizes of riȝtfulnes for his nāme. 4. For ȝif þat ich hāve gōn amiddes of þē shadowe of dēþ, I¹ shal nouȝt dōuten ivels, for þōu 5 art wyþ mē. 5. Þȳ disciplīne and þȳn amendyng confortēd mē. 6. Þōu mādest radi grāce in mȳ siȝt oȝayns hem þat trublen mē. 7. Þōu mākest fatt mȳn hēved wyþ mercȳ ; and mȳ drynk, mākind drunken, is² ful clēre. 8. And þȳ mercī shal folwen mē alle daies of mī lif. 9. And þat ich wonne in þē hōus of ōur Lōrd in lengþe 10 of daies.

PSALM XXIV.

1. Þē ērþe is our Lōrdes and his plentē ; þē world and ich ōn þat woneþ þērinne. 2. For hē bigged it up þē sēes, and māde it rēdi up þē flōdes. 3. Whō shal climben intō þē mōuntein of ōur Lōrd, ōþer whō shal stōnde in his hōlȳ stēde ? 4. Þē innocent in 15 hōnde and of clēne hert, þat ne tōke nouȝt his soule in īdelnesse and ne swōre noȝt in gilerī tō his neȝbūr. 5. Hē shal tāke bliscyng of ōur Lōrd, and mercȳ of God his helpe. 6. Þis is⁴ þē biȝetyng of þē sēchand hym, sēchand þē fāce of God of Jācob³. 7. Ōpenēþ ȝōur ȝātes, ȝē princes of helle, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē everlastand ȝātes, 20 and þē kyng of glōrie shal entre. 8. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrie ? Þē Lōrd strōnge and miȝtful, þē Lōrd myȝtful in batail. 9. Ōpenēþ ȝōur ȝātes, ȝē princes of hevene, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē ȝātes everlastand, and þē kyng of glōrie shal entren. 10. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrie ? Þē Lōrd of vertu, hē is⁴ kyng of 25 glōrie.

PSALM LI.

1. Hā mercȳ on mē, God, efter þȳ mychel mercȳ. 2. And efter þē mychelnes of þȳ pitēs, dō way mȳ wickednes. 3. Washe⁵

¹ y, and always.² ys, and occasionally.³ God Iacob.⁴ his.⁵ whasshe.

mē mōre of mȳ wickednes, and clense mē of mȳn synne. 4. For ich knowe¹ mȳ wickednes, and mȳ synne is evermōre oȳains me. 5. Ich hāve synned tō þē alȳn, and ich hāve dōn ivel tōfōre þē, þat ōu bē māde ryȳtful in þȳ wōrdes, and þat ōu ōvercum whan þōu art juged. 6. Sē, for ich am conceived in wickednesses, 5 and mȳ mōder conceived mē in synnes. 7. Sē, for þōu loved sōþenes; þē uncerteyn þȳnges and pryvē of wisdōm þōu māde tō mē apert. 8. Þōu sprengest mē, Lōrd, wyþ þȳ mercȳ, and I shal bē māde clēne; þōu shalt purifie mē, and I shal bē māde whyte² up snowe. 9. Þōu shalt ȳeve joie and gladnes tō mȳn hēryng³, 10 and þē mȳlde dēdes of mȳ hert shul glāden. 10. Turne þȳ fāce fram mȳn synnes⁴, and dō oway al mȳn wickednes. 11. Ha, God, māke in mē clēne hert, and newe þōu a ryȳt gōst in mȳn hert. 12. Ne putt mē nouȳt fram þȳ fāce, and ne dō nauȳt oway fram mē þȳn hōlȳ gōst. 13. ȳelde tō mē gladnes of þȳn helpe, and conferme 15 mē wyþ þȳn hōlȳ gōst. 14. I shal tēchen þē wicked þȳn wayes, and þē wicked shul bēn converted tō þē. 15. Ha, þōu God, God of mȳn helpe, deliver mē of sinnes⁵, and mȳ tunge shal glāden þȳ ryȳtfulnes. 16. Lōrd, þōu shalt ōpen mȳn lippes, and mȳ mōūþe shal tellen þȳn hēryng. 17. For ȳyf þōu hade wolde, ich hade 20 ȳeven sacrifice; forsōþe þōu ne shalt nouȳt deliten in sacrifices. 18. Trubled gōst⁶ is sacrifice tō God; þōu, God, ne shal nouȳt despisen þē hert sorowful and mēke. 19. Dō blisfullich, Lōrd, tō þȳ chōsen in þȳ gōde wille, þat þē gōde bē confermed in hevens. 20. Þan shalt ōu tāke sacrifice of ryȳt service, and honōurs; hii 25 shul þan setten gōdenesses tōfōre þȳ thrōne.

PSALM XC.

1. Lōrd, þōu art māde socōur tō ōus fram kȳnde tō kīnde. 2. Tōfōre þat þē mōūnteins wēre māde, ōþer þē ērþe⁷ wēre fourmed and þē world þōu art God, fram þē world untō þē world wyþōuten ende. 3. Ne turne þōu nouȳt intō mildnes; and þōu seidest, ȳē 30

¹ knewe. ² whyzte. ³ beryng. ⁴ synnes. ⁵ sines. ⁶ god. ⁷ þerþe.

childer of men, turneþ 3ōū. 4. For a þōusand 3ēres bēn tōsōre
 þȳn eȳen as 3isterdai þat is passed. 5. And þē kēpyng ō nyȳt,
 þat for nouȳt bēn had, shul bē her 3ēres. 6. Passe hē as gresse in
 þē mornȳng; florische hē in þē mornȳng and passe; falle hē at
 ēven¹, and harden and wax hē drie. 7. For wē failed in þȳn ire, and 5
 wē bēn disturbed in þȳn vengeaunce. 8. þōū laideſt ōūr wicked-
 nesse in þȳ siȳt; ōūr world is in liȳtyng of þȳ chēre. 9. For alle
 ōūr daies faileden, and wē failed in þȳn ȳre. 10. Ōūr 3ēres shul
 þenchen as þē lob, þē daies of ōūr 3ēres in þē seventī 3ēre. 11.
 Forsōþe 3ȳf eȳī 3ēre bēn in myȳtes, þē mōre ōver hem shal bē 10
 travail and sorowe. 12. For mildnes comeþ² þēron, and wē shul bē
 wiȳnumen. 13. Whō knew þē myȳt of þȳn ire, and tō tellen þȳ
 wraþe for þȳ drēde? 14. Māke sō þȳn helpe knowen, and þē lēred
 of hert in wiſdōme. 15. Lōrd, bē þōū turned untō nōū, and bē
 þōū bidlich up þȳ servantes. 16. Wē bēn fulfild ērlīch of þȳ 15
 mercȳ, wē shul glāden and delīten in alle ōūr daies. 17. Wē
 glāded in þē daies in which þōū lowed us, for þē 3ēres in which wē
 seiȳen ivels. 18. Lōke tō þȳ servantes and tō þȳn werkes, and
 dresce her sones. 19. And þē shȳnyng of ōūr Lōrd God bē up us,
 and dresce up us þē werkes of ōūr hōndes, and dresce up us þē 20
 werkes of ōūr hōndes³.

PSALM XCI.

1. Hē þat woneþ⁴ in þē helpe of þē heȳest, hē shal dwelle in þē
 defens of God of heven. 2. Hē shal saie tō ōūr Lōd, þōū art
 mȳ tākēr and my refut; mī God, I shal hōpen in hym. 3. For
 hē deliverd mē fram þē trappes of þē fēndes, and fram asper wōrd 25
 of men. 4. And hē shal shadow þē wyȳ hys shulderis, and þōū
 shalt hōpe under hys fēpers. 5. þē sōpenes of hym shal cumpas
 þē wyȳ shēlde, and þōū ne shalt nouȳt dōute of þē drēde of nyȳt;
 6. Of temptāciōūn waxand in daie, fram nēde gōand in derknes,
 fram þē cūrs of þē fēnde bryȳt shȳnyng. 7. A þōusand temptā- 30
 ciōūns shul fallen fram þȳ⁵ sȳde, and tēn þōusandes fram þȳ ryȳt

¹ heven.² com.³ last clause repeated.⁴ whoneþ.⁵ þe.

half; þē deuel, forsōþe, ne shal nouȝt comen tō þē. 8. þōū shalt sē, forsōþe, wyþ þȳn eȝen, þōū shalt sē þē ȝēldyng of synȝērs. 9. For þōū, Lōrd, art mȳn hōȝe, and þōū settēd þȳ refut alderheȝest. 10. Yvel ne shal nouȝt com tō þē, and turment ne shal nouȝt com nūre þȳ tabernācle. 11. For hē sent tō his aungels of þē, þat hii kēpe þē in alle þȳn waies. 12. Hii shul bēre þē in hōndes þat tōū ne hirt nouȝt, peraventure, þȳ gōst wyþ vices. 13. þōū shalt gōn up quēntis¹ and gōdenes, and þōū shalt defōule þē sēnde and helle. 14. For hē hōped in mē, and I shal deliver hym; I shal defēden hym, for hē knew mȳ nāme. 15. He criēd tō mē and I shal hēre hym; ich am wyþ hym in tribulāciōn, I shal defend him and glōrifien hym. 16. I shal fulfille hym wyþ lengþe of daies, and I shal shewe hym mīn helpe.

PSALM CIII.

1. Ha, þōū mȳ soule, blisce ōur Lōrd; and alle þȳnges þat bēn wyþinnen mē, blisce hys hōli nāme. 2. Ha, þōū mȳ soule, blisce ōur Lōrd; and ne wille þōū nouȝt forȝete alle his ȝēldeinges. 3. þē which is merciful tō alle þȳn wickednesses; þē which hēlep² alle þȳ sēkenisses. 4. þē which ransōunneþ þȳ lif fram dēþ; þē which crōūneþ þē wyþ mercȳ and pitēs. 5. þē which fulfilleþ þȳ³ desēre in gōdes⁴; þȳ ȝengþe shal bē māde new as of an ērne. 6. Ōur Lōrd is dōand mercies and jugement tō alle þē suffrand wrōnge. 7. Hē māde hys waies knowen tō Mōysēs; hē did tō þē childer of Israēl her willes. 8. Ōur Lōrd is ryȝtful and merciable, and of lōnge wille and michel merciable. 9. Hē ne shal nouȝt wrappe him wyþōuten ēnde, nē hē ne shal nouȝt menācen wyþōuten ēnde⁵. 10. Hē ne did nouȝt tō us efter ōur synȝes, ne hē ne ȝēldeþ nouȝt tō us efter ōur wickednes. 11. For efter þē heȝt of heven fram ēiþe hē streinþed⁶ hys mercȳ up hem þat drēden hym. 12. Hē māde for fram us ōur wickednes, as þē ēste departeþ fram þē west.

¹ quēnitis. ² helpe. ³ þe. ⁴ goddes. ⁵ last clause from Dublin MS.

⁶ MS. possibly streinþed; Dublin MS. strengþid.

13. As þē fader has mercy on his childer, our Lōrd is merciāble
of hem þat drēden hym; for hē knoweþ ūr¹ faintes. 14. Hē
recorded þat wē bēn pōuder². Man is as hai; hys daies bēn as
flōure of þē seld; sō hē shal florissen. 15. For gōst shal passen
in hym, and hē ne shal nouzt dwelle, and hē ne shal nō mōre knownen 5
his stēde. 16. Þē mercy of ūr Lōrd is forsōþe fram wyþōuten
ēnde untō wyþōuten ēnde³ up hem þat drēden hym. 17. And
his riȝtfulnes is untō⁴ child of childer tō hem þat⁵ kēpen his
testament. 18. And hii bēn remembraunt of his comaundements⁶
tō dōn hem. 19. Ūr Lōrd shal diȝten his sēte in heven, and his 10
kyngdōme shal lōrdship alle. 20. Ha, alle his āngeles, miȝtful of
vertu, dōand his wōrde, tō hēre þē voice of hys wōrdes, blisceþ
ōur Lōrd. 21. Ha, alle his vertu, blisceþ ūr Lōrd; ȝē his ministris,
þat dōn hys wille, blisceþ⁷ ūr Lōrd. 23. ȝē alle werke of ūr
Lōrd, blisceþ ūr Lōrd in alle stēdes of his lōrdship; ha, þōu my 15
soule, blisce⁸ ūr Lōrd.

IX. THE EARL OF TOULOUSE

ALL they assentyd tō the sawe,

They thoght hē spake rēsōn and lawe.

Then answerd þē kyng wyth crōwe,

‘Fayre falle thē for thyn avyse.’

20

Hē callyd knyghtys of nōbyll pryncē,

And badd them bē rēdy bōwne

For tō crye thorow aȝl þē lōnde,

Bōthe be seȝ and be sōnde,

If⁹ they fynde mōwne

25

A man þat is¹⁰ sō moche of myght,

That for þat lādȝ dar tāke þē fyght;

Hē schall hāve hys waresōun¹¹.

¹ knowe and erasure in MS.; our, from Dublin MS. ² prude. ³ unto
wyþouten ende, from Dublin MS. ⁴ into. ⁵ þa. ⁶ comaundementȝ.
⁷ bliscēd. ⁸ blische. ⁹ yf, as always. ¹⁰ ys, as always. ¹¹ wareson.

Messangērys, I¹ undurstōnde,
 Crȳed thorow all þē lōnde
 In manȳ a rȳche cytē,
 If anȳ man durste prōve hys myȳt
 In trewe quarell for tō fyght, 5
 Wēle avaunsed schulde hē bee.
 The Ērle of Tolōūs² herde³ þys telle,
 What anger thē lādȳ befelle,
 Thērcōf hē thoghte⁴ grēte pytē.
 If hē wyste that schē had ryght, 10
 Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe tō fyght
 For that lādȳ free.

For hur hē mōrned nyȳt and day,
 And tō hymselfe can hē say
 Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe : 15
 ‘If I may wytt þat schē bē trewe,
 They þat hāve hur accused schull rewe,
 But they stynte of thēr strȳfe.’
 The ērle seyde, ‘Bī⁵ Seynte Jōhn,
 Intō⁶ Almayn wyll I gōȝn 20
 Whēre I hāve sōmen rȳfe ;
 I prey tō God full of myght,
 That I hāve trewe quarell tō fyȳt,
 Out of wō tō wynne þat wȳfe.’

Hē rōde on huntyng on a day, 25
 A marchand mett hē bī þē way,
 And asked hym of whens hē was.
 ‘Lōrde,’ hē seyde, ‘cf Almayn.’
 Anȝn thē ērle can hym frayne
 Of that ilke⁷ cāse. 30

¹ y regularly.² Tullous, sometimes Tollous.³ harde.⁴ thoght.⁵ be, as always.⁶ ynto.⁷ ylike.

‘Whêresfōre is yōure¹ emperes
 Put in sō grēte dystress,
 Telle mē for Goddys grāce;
 Is schē gyltȳ², sō mōte thōū thē?’
 ‘Nay, bī hym þat dȳed on tree,
 That schōpe man aftur hys fāce.’

5

Then seyde the ērle wythōūte³ lett,
 ‘When is thē day sett,
 Brente that schē schulde bce?’

The marchande seyde, ‘Sikerlyke⁴,
 Even thys day thrē wyke,
 And thêrsfōre wō is mee.’

10

Thē ērle seyde, ‘I schall thē telle,
 Gōde horsys I hāve tō selle,
 And stēdys twō or thrē.

15

Certys myght I selle þem yāre,
 Thidur⁵ wyth thē wolde I fāre
 That syghte⁶ for tō see.’

Thē marchand seyde wyth⁷ wōrdys hēnde,
 ‘Intō thē lōnde if yē wyll wēnde,
 Hyt wolde bē for yōure prōwe;

20

Thēre may yē selle þem at yōur wylle.’
 Anōn thē ērle seyde hym tylle,
 ‘Sȳr, herkyn tō mē⁸ nōwe;

Thys journey⁹ wylt þōū wyth mē dwelle
 Twentȳ pōunde¹⁰ I schall thē telle
 Tō mēde, I māke a vōwe.’

25

Thē marchand grauntyd hyt¹¹ anōn.
 Thē ērle seyde, ‘Bī Seynt Jōhn,
 Thȳ wylle I alōwe.’

30

¹ yowre, as often.² gylte.³ wtowte, as often.⁴ sekyrlyke.⁵ thedur.⁶ syght.⁷ wyth, not in MS.⁸ herkyn me.⁹ yurney.¹⁰ pownde.¹¹ hyt, not in MS.

Thē ērle tōlde hym in þat tȳde,
 Whēre hē schulde hym abȳde,
 And hōmeward wente hee.
 Hē busked hym þat nō man wyste
 For mikyll¹ on hym was hys tryste. 5
 Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, gō wyth mee.'
 Wyth them they tōke siēdys sevyne,—
 Thēre wēre nō fayrer² undyr hevyn
 That anȳ man myght see.
 Intō Almayn þey can rȳde; 10
 As a corsur of mikyll³ prȳde
 Hē sēmyd for tō bee.

Thē marchand was a trewe gȳde;
 Thē ērle and hē tōgedur can rȳde
 Tyll they cāme tō that plāce. 15
 A mȳle besȳde thē castell,
 Thēre thē emperōure can dwelle,
 A rȳche abbey thēr was;
 Of the abbot lēve they gatt
 Tō sōjorne⁴ and māke þēr horsys fatt; 20
 That was a nōbyll cās.
 The abbot was the lādȳes ēmc,
 For hur hē was in grēte wandrēme,
 And moche mōrnyng hē mās⁵.

Sō hyt befelle upon a day 25
 Tō churchē thē ērle tōke þē way,
 A masse for tō hēre.
 Hē was a feyre man and an hȳe;
 When thē abbot hym sȳe,
 Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, come nēre. 30

¹ mekyll.² fayre.³ coresur of mekyll.⁴ soyorne.⁵ mase.

Syr, when thē masse is dōne.
 I pray you ēte wyth mē at noone,
 If yōūre wyllē wēre.
 Thē ērle grauntyd all wyth gāme;
 Afōre mēte they wysche all sāmē,
 And tō mēte they wente in fēre.

5

Astur mēte, as I yōū say,
 Intō an orchard pey tōke pē way,
 Thē abbot and thē knyght.
 The abbot seyde and syghed sāre,
 'Certys, sȳr, I lyve¹ in cāre
 For a lādȳ bryght;
 Schē is accusyd, my herte is wōō,
 Thērfōre schē schall tō dēthe goō
 All agayne thē ryght;
 But schē hāve helpe, verrament,
 In a² fyre schē schall bē brente
 Thys day sevenyght.'

10

15

Thē ērle seyde, 'Sō lāve I blysse,
 Of hyr mēpynkyȝ grēte rewpe hyt is,
 Trewe if that schē bee.'
 Thē abbot seyde, 'Bī Seynt Poule,
 For hur I durre³ ley mȳ soule
 That nevyr gyltȳ⁴ was schē.
 Soche werkys nevyr schē wroght,
 Neythyr in dēde nor in thoght,
 Sāve a rynge sō free
 Tō pē Ērle of Tolōus schē gafē⁵ wyth wynne,
 In ēse of hym and for nō synne;
 In schryfte thus tōlde schē mē.'

20

25

30

¹ leve.² a, not in MS.³ dar.⁴ gylte.⁵ ȝafe hyt.

Thē ērle seyde, 'Syth hyt is sƿƿ,
Cryste wrēke hur of hure¹ wƿƿ,

That boght hur wyth hys bloode.
Wolde ƿē sekȳr mē, wythōut fayle,
For tō hōlde trewe cōunsayle,

5

Hyt myght bē for ƿōure gōde.
The abbct seyde bī bōkes fēle
And hys² professyōn, ƿat hē wolde hēle,
And ellys hē wēre wōde.
'I am hē ƿat schē gafe thē ryng
For tō bē ōwre tōkenyng,
Nōw hēle³ hyt for the rōde.

10

I am comyn, lēfe syr,
Tō tāke thē batayle for hyr,
And⁴ thēretō stōnde wyth ryght;
But fyrste mȳselfe I wole hur schryve,
And if I fȳnde hur clēne of lȳve,
Then wyll mȳ herte bē lyght.

15

Lēt dyght mē in monkys wēde
Tō ƿat plāce men⁵ schulde hyr lēde,
Tō dēthe tō bē dyght;

20

When I hāve schryvyn⁶ hyr, wythōut fayle
For hur I wyll tāke ƿē⁷ batayle,
As I am trewe knyght.'

Thē abbot was neȳr sƿ gladd,
Nēre for joie⁸ hē waxe madd,

25

Thē ērle can hē kysse;
They māde merȳ⁹ and slewe cāre
All that sevenyght hē dwellyd ƿāre,
In myrthe, withōute¹⁰ mysse.

30

¹ hur. ² and be hys. ³ heyle. ⁴ and, not in MS. ⁵ ƿat men. ⁶ schrevyn.
⁷ ƿe, not in MS. ⁸ yoye. ⁹ mere. ¹⁰ wythout.

That day þē¹ lādȳ schulde bē brent
Thē ērle wyth thē abbot wente

In monkys wēde, ywys;
Tō thē emperōūr hē knēlyd blȳve
That hē myght þat lādȳ schrȳve;
Anōn receyved² hē is.

5

Hē examyned hur wyttȳrlȳ,
As hyt seythe in thē stōrȳ;

Schē was wythōūte gylte.
Schē seyde, 'Bī hym þat dȳed on tree,
Trespas was nevyr nōne in mē

10

Whērefōre Ī schulde bē spylte,
Sāve ȝonys, wythōūte lēsynge,
Tō thē Ērle of Tolōūs Ī gafe a ryngē;
Assoyle mē if thōū wylte.

15

But þus mȳ destanȳe is come³ tō ēnde,
That in þys fȳre Ī muste bē brende;
Thēre Goddys wylle bē fulfyllt⁴.

Thē ērle assoyled hur wyth hys hōnde,
And syþen pertelȳ hē can upstōnde,

20

And seyde, 'Lōrdyngys, pēse!
Yē that hāve accused þys lādȳ gente,
Yē bē worthȳ tō bē brente.'

That ȝon knyght mādē a rēes:
'Thōū carle monke, wyth all þȳ gynne,
Thowe yōūre abbot bē of hur kynne,

25

Hur sorowe schalt thōū not cēes;
Ryght sō thōū woldyst sayne
Thowe all yōūre covent had bī hyr layn,
Sō āre yē lythyr and lēes.'

30

¹ þat þe.² resceyved.³ comyn.⁴ fulfyllt.

Thē ērle answeryd wyth wōrdys free,
 ‘Sȳr, that oȝn I trowe thōū bē

Thys lādȳ accused has.

Thowe wē bē men of relygyōn,

Thōū schalt dō us but rēsōn

5

For all, thē fāre thōū mās;

I prōve on hur thōū sayst not ryght,

Lȳ, hēre mȳ glōve wyth pē tō fyght,

I undyrtake thys cāse;

As¹ false men, I schall yōū kenne

10

In redde fȳre for tō brenne,

Thērtō God gyf mē grāce.’

All þat stōden in that plāce,

Thankyd God of hys grāce,

Wythōute anȳ fayle.

15

Thē twō knyghtys wēre full wrōthe;

Hē schulde bē dedd, þey swēre grēte othe,

But hyt myght not avayle.

Thē ērle wente thēre besȳde,

And armyd hym wyth mekyll prȳde,

20

Hys enemȳes tō assayle.

Manlȳ, when they tōgedur mett,

They hewe thorow helme and basenet,

And marryd² manȳ a mayle.

They ridyn³ tōgedur wythōūt lakk,

25

That hys oȝn spēre on hym brakk,

That othyr faylyd thȝȝ.

Thē ērle smōte hym wyth hys spēre,

Thorow thē bodȳ hē can hym bēre,

Tō grōunde can hē gȝȝ.

30

¹ os.

² martyred.

³ redyn.

That sawe that ȝer¹, and faste can flee;
Thē ērle ȝvyrtōke hym undur a trē,

And wroght hym mikyll² wroȝ;
Thēre þys traytōur can hym ȝēlde³
As⁴ recreaunt in thē fēlde⁵,

5

Hē myght not flē hym froȝ.

Befōre thē emperōure they wente,
And thēre hē māde hym, verrament,

Tō telle for the nōȝnys.

Hē seyde, 'Wē thoghte⁶ hur tō spylle
For schē wolde not dō ōwre wylle,

10

That worthȳ is in wōnys^{6a}.'

Thē ērle answeyrd hym then,
'Thērfōre, traytōurs, yē schall brenne

In thys fyre bōthe at ȝnys.'

15

The ērle anȝn them⁷ hente,
And in thē fyre hē þem brente,
Flēsche, felle, and bōȝnys.

When þey wēre brent lōthe twȝ,
Thē ērle prevely can ȝȝȝ

20

Tō that rȳche abbaye.

Wyth joye⁸ and processyōun
They fett thē lādȳ intō thē tōwne,

Wyth myrthe as⁴ I telle may.

Thē emperōure was full gladd;

25

'Fette mē thē monke,' anȝn hē badd,

Whȳ wente hē sȝ awaye?

A byschoperȳke I wyll hym gyve⁹,

Mȳ helpe, mȳ love, whȳll I lyve¹⁰,

Li God that owyth thys day.'

30

¹ odyr. ² mekyll. ³ ȝylde. ⁴ os. ⁵ fylde. ⁶ thoght.
^{6a} wonnys. ⁷ hym. ⁸ joye. ⁹ geve. ¹⁰ leve.

Thē abbot knēlyd on hys knee,
 And seyde, 'Lōrde, gōne is hee
 Tō hys owne lōnde;
 Hē dwellyth wyth the Pōpe of Rōme,
 Hē wyll lē glad of hys cōme, 5
 I dō, yōu tō undurstōnde.'
 'Syr abbot', quod thē emperōure,
 'Tō mē hyt wēre a dyshonōure,
 Soche wōrdes I rēde thōu wōnde;
 Anōne, in hāste, that I hym see, 10
 Or thōu schalt nevyr hāve gōde of mē,
 And thērtō hēre mȳn hōnde.'

'Lōrde,' hē seyde, 'sythe hyt is soȝ
 Astur hym þat I muste goȝ,
 Yē muste n.āke mē seurtē; 15
 In cāse hē hāve byn yōure foȝ,
 Yē schall not dō hym nō wȝ;
 And then, al sȝ mōte I thee,
 Astur hym I wyll wēnd²,
 Sȝ that yē wyll bē hys frēnd, 20
 If yōure wylle bee.'
 'ȝys,' seyde thē emperōure full fayne,
 'All mȳ kynne þogh hē had slayne,
 Hē is welcome tō mee.'

Then spake thē abbot wōrdys free, 25
 'Lōrde, I tryste nōw on thee,
 Yē wyll dō as³ yē say⁴;
 Hyt is Syr Barnard of Tolōus,
 A nōbyll knyght and a chyvalrōus,
 That hath dōne thys jurnay⁵. 30

¹ abbot, not in MS.² wynde.³ os.⁴ sey.⁵ journey.

'Nōw certys,' seyde thē emperōūre,
 'Tō mē hyt is grēt dyshonōūre;
 Anōn, Sȳr, I thē pray,
 Aftur hym þat thōū wēnd¹,
 Wē schall kysse and bē gōde frēnd².
 Bī God that owyth thys day.'

5

Thē abbot seyde, 'I assente.'
 Aftur thē ērle anōn hē wente,
 'And seyde, 'Sȳr, gō wyth mee.
 Mȳ lōrde and yē, bī Seynt Jōhn,
 Schull bē mādē bōthe at ȝon,
 Goode frēndys for tō bee.'
 Thērof þē ērle was full fayne.
 Thē emperōūre came hym agayne
 And sayde, 'Mȳ frēnde sō free,
 Mȳ wrathe³ hēre I thē forgyve;
 Mȳ helpe, mȳ love, whȳll I lyve,
 Bī hym that dȳed on tree.'

10

15

Tōgedur lovēly can they kysse;
 Thēreof all men had grēte blysse,
 Thē rōmaunse tellyth sōo,
 Hē mādē hym steward of hys lōnde,
 And sēsȳd agayne intō hys hōnde
 That hē had rafte hym frōo.
 Thē emperōūre livyd⁴ but yērys thrē;
 Be elexiōn⁵ of thē lōrdys free
 Thē ērle tōke they thōo,
 And⁶ mādē hym thēr emperōūre,
 For he was styffe in stōūre
 Tō fyght agayne hys fōo.

20

25

30

¹ wende.² frende.³ wrath.⁴ levȳd.⁵ alexiōn.⁶ they.

Hē weddyd þat lādȳ tō hys wȳfe ;
 With joye¹ and myrthe þey ladd þēr lȳfe
 Twentiȳ yēre and three.
 Betwēne þem hað þey chyldyr fyftēne²,
 Doghtȳ knyghtys all bedēne, 5
 And sēmely on tō see.
 In Rōme thys geste cronyclyd is³,
 A lay of Bretayne callyd ywys⁴,
 And evyr mōre schall bee.
 Jēsu⁵ Crȳste tō hevyn us brynge, 10
 Thēre tō hāve ōwre wonnyng ;
 Amēn, amēn, for charytee.

X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

In þē⁶ nāme of þē Fader and Sone and Hōȳ Gōst, thrē
 persones, ƿ Cod in Trinitē, and in þē worschipe⁷ of ōūre Lavedȳ,
 Seynte Mārīe his dēre mōder, and of Seynt William þē hōȳ 15
 innocent and digne marter, and alle halewyn: in þē yēr of ōūre
 Lōrd Jēsu⁸ Crȳst a thōusande thrē hundred seventȳ and sexe,
 peltȳers and ƿpere gōd men begunne þis gylde and þis bretherhōd
 of Seynt Willyam, þē hōȳ innocent and marter in Norwyche; and
 alle þis ordenaunces undirwriten⁹, al þē bretheren and systemen 20
 schulyn hēlden and kēpen upen here pōwēr.

At þē fyrste alle þē bretheren and systemen thus hān behōten,
 þat þey everȳ yēr, on þē Sunday next¹⁰ aftyr þē fēst of Seynt Pēter

¹ joye.² xv.³ geste ys cronycglyd ywis.⁴ callyd hyt ys.⁵ Jhu.⁶ þ appears as y except where printed th.⁷ worchepe, and always.⁸ jhesu.⁹ undirwreten.¹⁰ nexst.

and Powel, in worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ȝūre Lēvedȝ and Seynt William and alle halwen, schullen offeren tō flōured candelys afōrn Seynt Willyams tōumbe in þē mynstre of þē Trinitē, and everī of hem offeren an halpenȝ at þē messe and hēren al þē messe. And qwōsō bē absent, þanne hē schal payen tō Seynt Williams lyhte¹ thrē pōund of wax; and it schal bēn reysed and gadered bī þē alderman and his felas. Alsō a knāve chȝld innocent, schal² bēren a candel þat day, þē wyghte of tō pōund, led betwyxen tō gōde men, tōkenyng of þē glōryōus marter.

Alsō it is ordeyned þat nō man schal bēn excusyd of absence at þat messe, but it bē for þē kynges³ servīse, or⁴ for strōnge sēkenesse, or⁴ twentȝ mȝle dwellynge fiō þis cytē⁵, þat hē ne schal payen þē peyne of thrē pōund of wax. And qwōsō schal bēn excused for any ȝper schȝl, it schal bēn at þē aldermannes wyl and at þē cumpanȝ.

Alsō alle þē bretheryn and systeryn hān ordeyned⁶ and graunted for anȝ ordenaunce þat is mād or schal bēn mād amōnges hem, þat þey schal sāve þē kynges hys ryhte⁷, and nōn prejudȝs dōn ageyn his lawe in þēs ordenaunce.

Alsō it is ordeyned, þat everyche brōper and syster of þis gylde, ȝrlȝ on morwe aftyr þē gylde day, schal hēryn a messe of rēquiem for allē þē brethere soules and systeren soules of þis gylde, and for alle crystene soules, at Seynt Williams auter in þē mynstre of þē Trynytē in Norwyche, and offeren a ferthyng. And qwōsō bē wāne, schal paye a pōund of wax. And qwan þē messe is dōn, bī⁸ her aldermannes asent þey schal alle tōgedere gōn tō an in, and every man þat haȝ anȝ⁹ catelle of þē gilde leyn it dōun; and ordeynen þēr of here lȝkyng bī⁸ comōun assent, and chēsen offcēres for þē nexte yēr. And qwō fayle schal payen three pōund of wax. And eyghte¹⁰ men of þē aldermannes chēsyng, on þē gylde day, schulen chēsen an alderman and tō felas, and a somonōr for þē nexte yēr.

¹ lythe. ² schal, not in MS. ³ kyngges. ⁴ er, as always. ⁵ syte.
⁶ hordeyned. ⁷ rythe. ⁸ be, as always. ⁹ ony. ¹⁰ viii.

Alsō it is ordeyned, in þē worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ōūre
 Lēvedy Seynt Māric, and of Seynt William and of alle halwyn,
 þat qwat brōther or syster bī Goddis sōnde falle in mischēfe or
 mysēse, and hāve nout tō helþen hemselfe, hē schal hān almesse
 of everī brōþer and syster everȳ woke, lestende his myschēfe, a fer- 5
 thyng; of qwyche ferthynges hē schal hān fourtēne pens¹, and
 þē remenaunt gōn tō catelle. But if it bē his folȳ, hē schal nout
 hān of þē almes².

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, qwōsō bē chōsen in
 offys and refuse it, hē schal paye tō Seynt Wylliams lyhte³ thrē 10
 pōūd of wax, and up peyne of his ōthe.

Alsō if any⁴ brōther or syster deye, hē schal hān of þē gylde
 foure torches, and foure pōre men cladde, abōuten his cors; and
 everȳ brōther and syster schul⁵ offeren at his messe, and hēryn al
 þē messe and bȳden his enterynge, and at messe offeryn a fer- 15
 thyng, and an halpenȳ ȝeven tō almes for þē⁶ soule; and ȝeven
 tō a messe a penȳ, þē qwyche schal⁷ bē gaderyd bī þē alderman
 and hise felas tō dōn for þē soule and for alle crystene. Alsō if
 any brōþer or syster deye sevene mȳle frō þē citē, þē alderman and
 ōþer sevene bretheryn at his exequises schul⁸ wēnde in fēre tō þē 20
 cors, and ordeynen and dōn for þē soule as for ōn of þē bretheren.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, þat þēse bretheren, in
 worschipe of þē Holy Trinytē and Seynt William, schul ētyn
 tōgedere on þat day at here comōūn cost. And qwōsō bē
 somōūned tō dōn semblē or tō congregāciōūn beforn þē alder- 25
 man and þē bretheryn and come nout, hē schal paye a pōūd of
 wax tō þē lyht⁹. Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent þat nō
 brōþer ne syster in þis gilde schal bē reseyyet but bī þē alderman
 and twelve bretheryn.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent þat þē comōūn belleman 30
 schal gōn thurghe þē citē on þē gildeday after nōne, and re-
 comandyn al þē brethere soules and systemes of þē gilde bī nāme,

¹ xiiij d. ² almes. ³ lythe. ⁴ ony. ⁵ schul, not in MS. ⁶ ȝe.
⁷ schal, not in MS. ⁸ exequises schul, not in MS. ⁹ lyt.

and alle crystene soules; and seyn þat a messe of rēquiem schal
 bēn seyð ērlī on þē morwen, bī prime day, in memorie of þē soules
 and alle crystene, and somōūnyn alle þē bretheryn and systeryn
 þat þey bēn at þē messe at þē auter of Seynt William at þat tyme
 of prime, up þē peyne of thrē pōūd of wax.

5

XI. JOHN MYRC'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS¹

God seyth hymself, as wryten wē fīnde,
 That whenne þē blīnde lēdeth þē blīnde
 Intō þē dyche þey fallen boȝ,
 For þey ne sēn wharebī tō gō.
 Sō fāren prēstes nōw bī dawē;
 They bēth blīnde in Goddes lawe,
 That whenne þey scholde þē pēpul rēde,
 Intō synne þey dō hem lēde.
 Thus þey hāve dō nōw fulle ȝōre,
 And alle is² for defawte of lōre;
 Wharefōre, þōū prēste curatōūre,
 ȝef þōū plēse thī Sāvīōūre,
 ȝef thōw bē not grēte clerk,
 Lōke thōw mōste on thys werk;
 For hēre thōw myȝte fīnde and³ rēde
 That þē behōveth tō conne nēde,
 Hōw thōw schalt thī paresche prēche,
 And what þē nēdeth hem tō tēche;
 And whyche þōū mōste þyself bē,
 Hēre alsō thōw myȝte hyt sē,

10

15

20

25

¹ Latin title reads, 'Propter presbiterum parochialem instruendum.'
 as often.

³ &, as often.

² ys,

For luytel is worthȳ þȳ prēchyng
 ȝef thōw bē of ēvuyte lyvyng.

Prēste, þȳself thōw mōste bē chāst,
 And say þȳ serves wyþōwten hāst,
 That mōwthe and herte acorden ī fēre, 5
 ȝef thōw wole that God þē hēre.

Of hōnde and mōwþe þōu mōste bē trewe,
 And grēte ōþes thōw mōste eschewe¹;
 In wōrde and dēde þōu mōste bē mȳlde,
 Bōthe tō mon and tō chȳlde. 10

Dronkelēc and glotonȳe,
 Pruyde and slouþe and envȳe,
 Alle þōw mōste putten away
 ȝef þōw wolt serve God tō pay.
 That þē nēdeth, ēte and drynke, 15
 But slȳ þȳ lust for anȳ thyng.

Tavernes² alsō thōw mōste forsāke,
 And marchaundȳse þōw schalt not māke;
 Wrastelyng and schōtyng and suche gāme³
 Thōw myȝte not use wythōwte blāme; 20
 Hawkyng, huntynge, and dawnsynge,
 Thōw mōste sȳgȳ for anȳ thyng.

Cūttelede clōthes and pȳked schōne,
 Thȳ gōde fāme þey wole fordōne.
 Marketes and feyres ī thē forbēde, 25
 But hyt bē for thē mōre nēde.

In honeste clōthes thōw mōste gōn,
 Baselard ne⁴ bawdryke wēre þōw nōn;
 Bērde and crōwne thōw mōste bē schāve,
 ȝef thōw wole thȳ ordere sāve. 30
 Of mēte and drynke þōw mōste bē frē,
 Tō pōre and rȳche bȳ thȳ degrē.

¹ enchewe.² tavernes.³ maner game.⁴ ny.

ȝerne thōw mōste thȳ sawtēre rēde,
 And of thē day of dōme hāve drēde;
 And evere dō gōde aȝcyns ūle¹,
 Or elles thōw myȝte not lyve wēle.
 Wymmones serves thōw mōste forsāke, 5
 Of ēvele fāme leste they thē māke;
 For wymmenes spēche that bēn schrewes,
 Turne ofte away gōde thewes.
 From nȳse jāpes and ryhawdȳe,
 Thōw mōste turne away þȳn ȳe; 10
 Tuynde þȳn ȳe þat thōw ne sē
 Thē cursede worldes vanytē.
 Thus thys worlde þōw mōste despȳse,
 And hōlȳ vertues hāve in vȳse;
 ȝef thōw dō þus, thōw schalt bē dēre 15
 Tō alle men that sēn and hēre.
 Thus thōw mōste alsō prēche²,
 And thȳ paresche ȝerne tēche;
 Whenne ȝn hath dōne a synne,
 Lōke hē lȳe not lōnge thēreyne, 20
 But anȝn that hē hym schrȳve,
 Bē hyt husbande, bē hyt wȳve,
 Leste hē forȝet bȳ lentes day,
 And ōute of mȳnde hyt gō away.
 Alsō thōw mōste thȳ God pay, 25
 Tēche thȳ paresch þus and say.
 Alle that bēn of warde and ēlde,
 Þat cunnen hemself kēpe and wēlde,
 They schulen alle tō chyrche come,
 And bēn ischryve alle and some, 30
 And bē ihoseled wythōwte bēre
 On asterday alle ī fēre;

¹ evelc.² Subtitle, 'Quid et quomodo predicare debet parochianos suos.'

In þat day bȳ costome,
 ȝē schule bē hoselet alle and some.
 Tēche hem þenne, wyth gōde entent,
 Tō belēve on that sacrament;
 That þey receyve in forme of brēd, 5
 Hyt is Goddes bodȳ þat soffered dēd
 Upon the hōlȳ rōdctrē,
 Tō bȳe ōwre synnes and make us frē.
 Tēche hem þenne, never þē later,
 Þat in þē chalȳs is but wȳn and water 10
 That þey receyveth for tō drynke,
 After that hōlȳ hoselynge.
 Thērfōre warne hem þōw schal
 That þey ne chewe þat hōst¹ tō smal,
 Leste tō smale þey dōne hyt brēke, 15
 And in here tēth hyt dō stēke;
 Thērefōre þey schule wyth water and wȳn
 Clanse here mōwþ that noȝt lēve þerin:
 But tēche hem alle tō lēve sādē²,
 Þat hyt þa is in þē awter mādē, 20
 Hyt is verrē Goddes blōde
 That hē schedde on þē rōde.
 ȝēt þōw mōste tēche hem māre,
 Þat whenne þey dōth tō chyrche fāre,
 Þenne bydde hem lēve here monȳ wōrdes, 25
 Here ȳdel spēche and nȳce bōrdes,
 And put away alle vanytē,
 And say here paternoster and āvē³.
 Ne nōn in chyrche stōnde schal,
 Ne lēne tō pylēr, ne tō wal, 30
 But fayre on knēus þey schule hem sette,
 Knēlynge dōūn upon thē flette,

¹ ost.² sadde.³ here ave.

And pray tō God wyth herte mēke
 Tō geve hem grāce and mercȳ ēke.
 Soffere hem tō māke nō bēre,
 But ay tō bē in here prayēre;
 And whenne þē gospelle irēd bē schalle, 5
 Tēche hem þenne tō stōnde up alle,
 And blesse hem¹ feyre, as þey conne,
 Whenne *gloria tibi* is bygonne.
 And whenne þē gospel is idōne,
 Tēche hem eft tō knēle dōwne sōne; 10
 And whenne they hēre thē belle ryng
 Tō that hōlȳ sakerynge,
 Tēche hem knēle dōwne, bōpe ȝonge and ōlde,
 And bōpe here hōndes up tō hōlde,
 And say þenne in þys manēre, 15
 Feyre and softelȳ, wythōwte bēre;
 'Jēsu¹, Lōrd, welcome þōw bē,
 In forme of brēd as I þē sē;
 Jēsu, for thȳ hōlȳ nāme,
 Schēlde mē tōday frō synne and schāme; 20
 Schryfte and hōwsele, Lōrd, graunte² mē bō
 Þr that I schale hennes gō,
 And verrē contrycyōne of mȳ synne,
 That I, Lōrd, never dȳe thēreinne.
 And as þōw wēre of a may ibōre, 25
 Sofere mē never tō bē forlōre,
 But whenne þat I schale hennes wēnde,
 Grawnte mē þē blysse wythōwten ēnde. Amēn.
 Tēche hem þus, ōþer sum ōþere þyng,
 Tō say at thē hōlȳ sakerynge. 30
 Tēche hem akō, I thē pray,
 That whenne þey walken in þē way

¹ hem not in MS.¹ Ihu, as in l. 19.² þou graunte.

And sēne þē prēste agayn hem comynge,
 Goddes bodȳ wyth hym bērynge,
 Thenne wyth grēte devōcyōne,
 Tēche hem þēre tō knēle adōwne.
 Fayre ne fōwle, spāre þey noghte 5
 Tō worschype hym þat alle hath wroghte.
 For ryȝt¹ glad may þat mon bē
 I'at ōnes in þē day hym² sē;
 For sō mykyle gōde dōþ þat syȝt,—
 As Seynt Austyn tēcheth aryȝt,— 10
 Þat day þat þōw sȳst Goddes bodȳ
 Þēse benefȳces schalt þōu hāve sycurlȳ:
 Mēte and drynke, at thȳ nēde,
 Nōn schal þē þat day bē gnēde;
 Īdele ōthes and wōrdes alsō, 15
 God forȝeveþ thē bō;
 Soden dēth that ilke³ day
 Thē dar not drēde wyþōwte nay;
 Alsō þat day, Ī thē plyȝte,
 Þōw schalt not lēse þȳn ȳesyȝte, 20
 And every fōte þat þōu gōst þenne,
 Þat hōlȳ syȝt for tō sēne,
 Þey schule bē tōlde tō stōnde in stēde
 Whenne thōw hast tō hem nēde.
 Alsō, wythynne chyrche and seyntwarȳ, 25
 Dō ryȝt thus, as Ī thē say;
 Sōnge and crȳ and suche fāre,
 For tō stynte þōw schalt not spāre;
 Castynge of axtrē and ēke of stōn,
 Sofere hem þēre tō use nōn; 30
 Bal and bāres and suche play,
 Ōute of chyrcheȝorde put away.

¹ ryȝt, not in MS.² may hym.³ ylike.

Cōūrte hōldynge, and suche manēr chōst,
 Out of seyntwarȳ put þōw mōst;
 For Crȳst hymself tēcheth us
 þat hōlȳ chyrche is hys hōws,
 þat is mādē for nō þynge elles
 But for tō praye in, as þē bōke telles;
 þēre þē pēpulle schale geder withinne,
 Tō prayen and wēpen¹ for here synne.

5

Tēche hem alsō welle and greythe,
 Hōw þey schule paye here teythe.
 Of alle þynge that dōth hem newe,
 They schule teythe welle and trewe;
 After þē costome of þat cuntraye,
 Every mon hys teythyngē schale paye,
 Bōthe of smale and of grēte,
 Of shēp and swȳn and oþer nēte.
 Teype of huyre and of hōnde
 Gōth by costome of þē lōnde.
 I hōlde hyt but an ydul þynge
 Tō spēke myche of teythyngē,
 For þaȳ a prēste bē but a fonne,
 Aske hys teyþynge welle hē conne.

10

15

20

Wycheecraftē and telynge,
 Forbēde þōu hem for anȳ þynge;
 For whōsō belēveth in þē fay
 Mōte belēve thus bȳ anȳ way,
 That hyt is a sleghpe of þē dēl
 þat mākep a bodȳ tō cache ēl;
 Þenne syche belēve hē gart hem hāve,
 þat wycheecraftē schale hem sāve,
 Sō wyth charmes² and wyth tele
 Hē is ibroȳte aȳeyn tō hele.
 Þus wyth þē sēnde hē is iblende,
 And hys bylēve is ischende.

25

30

¹ to wepen.² chames.

PART II .
THE
DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH,
AND THE CITY OF LONDON

THE NORTHERN DIALECT

I. PROLOGUE TO THE CURSOR MUNDI

MAN yēnes¹ rīmes for tō hēre,
And rōmans rēd on manēres sēre :
Of Alisaundur þē conquerōūr,
Of July Cēsar þē emparōūr,
O Grēce and Troy þē strānge² striif 5
þēre manȳ thosand lēsis þēr liif;
Of Brut, þat bērn bāld of hand,
þē firste³ conquerōūr of Ingland;
O Kyng Arthōūr þat was ēȝ rīke,
Quām nōn in hys tīm was like ; 10
O fērlȳs þat hys knyhtes⁴ fell
þat aunters sēre Ī hēre of tell,
Als Wawān, Cai, and oþer stābell
For tō wēre þē rōnde tābell;
Hōw Charles Kyng and Rauland saght, 15
With⁵ Sarazins wald þai nā saght;
Of Tristrem and hys leif Ysote,
Hōw hē for here becōm a sote;

¹ yhernes.

² strang.

³ first.

⁴ knythes.

⁵ wit (wyt), as usual.

O Iōneck and of Țsambrāse,
 O Țdoine and of Amadāse,
 Stōris als o sēre kin thinges
 O princes, prelātes, and o kynges,
 Sānges sēre of selcūth rīme, 5
 Inglis, Frankys, and Latīne;
 Tō rēde and hēre ilk ōn is prest
 pē thynges þat þām likes best.
 pē wīs man wil o wisdōm hēre,
 þē foul hym draws¹ tō folȝ nēre; 10
 pē wrāng tō hēre o right is lāth,
 And prīde wyth buxsumnes is wrāth;
 O chastitē has lichūr lēth,
 On charitē ai werrais wrēth;
 Bot be pē fruit may scilwīs sē 15
 O quat vertu is ilk a trē.
 Of al kyn fruit þat man schal fȳnd
 Hē fettes frō pē rōte his kȳnd;
 O gōde pētrē coms gōde² pēres,
 Wers trē, wers fruit it bēres. 20
 þat Ī spēke o þis ilke trē
 Bytākens man, bōth mē and pē;
 þis fruit bitākens alle ōure dēdis,
 Bōth gōde and ille quā rightlȝ rēdis.
 Ūr dēdis frō ūr hert tās rōte, 25
 Quedur³ þai bē worthī bāle or bōte;
 For be pē þyng man drawes till
 Men schal him knaw⁴ for gōd or ill.
 A saumpul hēr be þām⁵ Ī say
 þat rāges in þāre rīot ay; 30
 In rīot and in rigolāge
 Of all pēre liif spēnd þai pē stāge,

¹ draghus.² god.³ dur.⁴ kaw.⁵ þaem.

For nōw is hālden nōn in cūrs
 Bot quā þat lue can paramūrs.
 þat folȝ lue, þat vanitē,
 þām likes nōw nān oþer glē;
 Hit neys bot fantum for tō say 5
 Tōday it is, tōmoru away.
 Wyth chaunce of dēd or chaunge¹ of hert,
 þat soft began has ēndyng smart;
 For wen þōw traistest² wēnis at bē,
 Frō hir schalt þōū, or scho frō þē. 10
 Hē þat stithest³ wēnis at stānd,
 Warre hym, his fall is nexst his hānd;
 Ār hē swā brāthlȝ don bē broght
 Wydur tō wēnde ne wāt hē noght,
 Bytwixand his luf haf hym ledd 15
 Tō slī mēde als hē forwith bedd⁴;
 For þan sal mēde withōuten⁵ mere
 Bē mette for dēde or bettur or were.
 Forþī blisce I þat paramōūr
 Quen I hāve nēde mē dōs socūre;
 þat sāves mē first in ērth⁶ frā syn 20
 And hevenblys mē helps tō wyn.
 For þof I quīlum haf bēn untrew,
 Hyr lue is ay ilike⁷ new;
 Hir lue scho⁸ hāldes lēle ilike, 25
 þat swetter es þan honȝ o bīke.
 Swilk in ērth⁶ es fūndun nān,
 For scho es mōdur and maiden;
 Mōder and maiden never þē lesse
 Forþī of hir tōk Crīst his flesse. 30
 Quā trulȝ loves þis lemman,⁹
 Þis es þē love bēs never gān;

¹ chaunce.² traistes.³ titthest.⁴ bedd, not in MS.⁵ witoten.⁶ herth.⁷ ilik.⁸ sco.

For in þis love scho failes never,
 And in þat tōper scho lastes ever.
 Of swilk ān suld ȝē matēr¹ tāke,
 Craftȳ þat can rīmes māke,
 Of hir tō māk bāth rīm and sāng 5
 And luve hir swēte sun amāng.
 Quat bōte is tō sette traveil
 On þyng þat may not avail,
 Þat es bot fantum o þis werd²
 Als ȝē hāve sēne inogh and herd? 10
 Matēr fȳnd ȝē large and brāde,
 Þof rīmes fēle of hir bē mādē;
 Quāsā will of hyr fayrnes³ spell,
 Find hē sal inogh tō tell.
 Of hir gōdnes and hir treuthōde, 15
 Men may fȳnd evermār tō rēde;
 Ō reuth^{3a}, ō love, and charitē,
 Was never hir mak, ne never sal bē.
 Lavedī scho es o lēvedīs all,
 Mild and mēk withōuten gall, 20
 Tō nēdī neghest on tō call,
 And raises synful quen þai fall.
 Til al ōure bāle ai for tō bēte
 Ōure Lāuerd has mādē þat maiden swēte⁴;
 þārbī man mai hir helping kenn, 25
 Scho praies⁵ ai for sinful menn;
 Quā menskes hir, þai mai bē bāld;
 Scho sal þām ȝēld a hundrethfāld.
 In hir wirschip wald I bigyn
 A lastand warc apon tō myn, 30
 For tō dō man knaw hir kyn
 Þat us⁶ sclī wirschip cum tō wyn.

¹ mater, dim in MS.² world.³ hy farnes.^{3a} reut.⁴ suette.⁵ prais.⁶ hus.

Sumkins jesses for tō scaw,
 þat dōne wēre in þē ālde¹ law,
 Bitwix þē āld law and þē new
 Hōw Crīstes² brith bigan tō brew,
 I sal yōw schew with mȳn entent 5
 Brōfli of aiþere testament.
 Al þis werld, ȝr þis bōk blin,
 With Crīstes help I sal ȝverrin,
 And tell sum gesses principāle,
 For alle may nā man hāve in tāle³. 10
 Bot forþi þat nā werc may stand
 Withōuten grūndwall tō bē lastand,
 Þārfor þis werc sal I fūnd
 Apon a selcūth stedfast grūnd,
 þat es þē hālȳ trinitē 15
 þat all has wroght with his beutē.
 At him self first I sette mī merc,
 And sithen tō tell his handewerc⁴;
 O þē āngels first þat fell,
 And sithen I will of Adam tell, 20
 Of hys oxspring, and of Nōē,
 And sumquat of his sunes^{4a} thrē;
 Of Ābraham and of Ȝsaāc
 þat hālȳ wāre withōuten māke.
 Sythen sal I telle⁵ yōw 25
 Of Jācōb and of Ēsāu;
 Þār neist sal bē sythen tald
 Hōw þat Jōsēph was boght and sald;
 O þē Juus and Mōysēs
 þat Goddis folk tō lēde him chēs, 30
 Hōw God bigan þē law hym gyfe,
 þē quilk thē Juus in suld life;

¹ hald.² Crist.³ talie.⁴ hand werc.^{4a} sunus.⁵ tell.

O Saul þē kyng and o Dāwī,
 Hōw þat hē faght again Golī;
 Sithen o Salamōn þē wīs,
 Hōw craftilīk hē did justis;
 Hōw Crīst cōm thoro prophecī, 5
 Hōw hē cōm his folk tō bii.
 And hit sal bē redd yuu þanne
 O Jōachim and of Sānt Anne¹,
 O Māre als, hir doghter mīld,
 Hōw scho² was born and bare a child; 10
 Hōw hē was born and quen and wāre,
 Hōw scho him tō þē temple bar;
 O þē kynges þat him soght,
 Þat thrē presandes til him broght;
 Hōw þat Herōde kyng, with wogh, 15
 For Crīstes³ sāk þē childer slogh;
 Hōw þē child tō Ēgypte fled
 And hōw þat hē was thepen ledd.
 Þār sal ȝē fīnd sumkyn dēdis
 Þat Jēsus^{3a} did in hys barnhēdis; 20
 Sithen o þē Baptist Jōhan
 Þat Jēsu⁴ baptist in flum Jordan;
 Hōw Jēsus, quen hē lāng had fast,
 Was fōndid with þē wikke^{4a} gāst;
 Sīpen o Jōnes⁵ baptīsyng, 25
 And hōw him hefdid Herōd Kyng;
 Hōw þat Jēsu Crīst him selve
 Chēs til him apostels twelve,
 And ōpenlik bigan tō prēche
 And alle þat sēk wāre tō lēche, 30
 And did þē merācles suā riif
 Þat þē Juus him hild in striif;

¹ sant tanne.² sco, as in l. 12.³ crist.^{3a} Ih's, as usual.⁴ Ihu.^{4a} wik.⁵ Ions.

Syþen hōw þat hālȳ Drightin
 Turned watur intō wȳn¹,
 O five thossand men þat hē
 Fedd wyth five lāves and fisses thrē.
 Of a man sal ȝē siþthen fīnd 5
 Þat hē gāve sight, and born was blīnd;
 O þē² spōusebrēk womman
 Þat þē Iuus dempt tō stān;
 Hōw hē hēled ȝn al unfēre
 Þat sēke was thritte and aght yeir; 10
 Hōw þē Magdalēn with grēte
 Cōm for tō was ōur Lōrde fēte,
 Of hir and Martha þat was fūs
 Abote þē nēdes of þāre hūs;
 O Lāzar dēd, laid under lām, 15
 Hōw Jēsus raised his licam;
 Hōw Juus Jēsu oft umsette
 And for his sermon thrālī thrette;
 Hōw þai schēd his bliscd blōde
 And pīned him opon þē rōde. 20
 With Crīstes³ will þan sal Ī telle
 Hōw hē siþen hāred helle;
 Hōw Juus with þēr grēt unschill
 Wēnd his uprīsyng tō dill;
 Hōw hē uprais, hōw hē upstey, 25
 Manȳ man onstad and sey;
 Hōw hē þat ȝ myght es māst
 Send intill ērth his hālȳ gāst;
 O twelve apostlis sumkyn gest,
 Bot hōw þai endid at þē lest. 30
 Hōw ōur Lēvedī endid and yāld
 Hir sēlȳ saul, hit sal bē tald:

¹ vyn.² þe, not in Cotton, but in all other MSS.³ crist.

O þē hālī croice, hōw it was kyd
 Lāng efterward þat it was hid;
 Of Antecrist cōm, þat sal bē kēne,
 And o þē drērī days fivetēn
 þat sal cum forwith dōmesday.
 Sythen of þē dōme yōw sal I say,
 þan of oure Lēvedī murnand mōde
 For hir sune scho sagh on rōde.
 þē laste rēsūn of all þis ron
 Sal bē of hir concepciōn.

5

10

þis āre thē matērs redde on raw
 þat I thynk in þis bōk tō draw,
 Schortlȳ rīmand on þē dēde
 For manī er þai hērof tō spēde.
 Notful mē thinc it wāre tō man
 Tō knaw himself hōw hē began;
 Hōw hē¹ began in werld tō brēde,
 Hōw his oxspring began tō sprēde;
 Bāth o þē first and o þē last
 In quatkin cūrs þis werld es past.
 Efter hālȳ kyrces² stāte
 þis ilke bōk it es³ translāte,
 Intō Inglis tong tō rēde
 For þē lovē of Inglis lēde,
 Inglis lēde of Ingeland⁴,
 For þē commūn at understand.

15

20

25

Frankis rīmes hēre I redd
 Comūnlīk in ilk a sted⁵;
 Māst es it wroght for Frankis man,
 Quat is for him nā Frankis can?
 Of Ingeland⁴ þē nāciōn,
 Es Inglis man þār in commūn;

30

¹ he, not in MS.² kyrce.³ ilk bok is es.⁴ Ingland.⁵ ilk sted.

þē spēche þat man with mǣst may spēde,
 Mǣst þārwith tō spēke wār nēde.
 Selden was for ānī chance
 Praised Inglis tong in France;
 Give wē ilk ān þāre langāge, 5
 Mē think wē dō þām nōn outrāge.
 Tō lauid Inglis¹ man I spell
 þat understāndes þat I tell,
 And tō þoƿ spēke I alþermǣst
 þat won in unwarces tō wāst 10
 þair liif in trofel and truandīs,
 Tō bē wāre with þat self and wīs
 Sumquat untō þat thing tō tent,
 þat al þār mōde might with amend.
 Ful il hā þai þat spēnding spēnd, 15
 þat fīndes nā frute² þārof at ēnd.
 Slī wōrd and werc sum wē til heild,
 Traistlī acōūntes³ sal wē yeild;
 þārfōr dō draw þām hiderward
 þat o þē pardōn will hā part; 20
 Tō hēre and hāld sal hā pardōn
 O plight with Crīstes⁴ benisūn.
 Nōw o þis prōloug wil wē blin⁵,
 In Crīstes⁴ nām ōur bōk begin;
 Cūrsur o Werld man aght it call, 25
 For almǣst it ōverrennes all.
 Tāk wē ōur biginning þan
 Of him þat al þis werld bigan.

¹ laud and Inglis.² fro.³ armites, but meaningless.⁴ crist.⁵ b.

II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

SAINT ANDREW, Crīstis apostil dēre,
 Whils hē went in þis werld hēre,
 Ful mekill folk in sēre cuntrē
 Tō cristen trouth convertid hē;
 And at þē last, sō it byfell, 5
 In a cetē whōre hē gun dwell.

A dōmesman in þat cetē was,
 And his nāme was cald Ēgēas;
 A man þat lifed in maumetrȳ
 And in fals goddes, ful of envȳ. 10
 Hē gederd tōgedir bōth bōnd and¹ frē,
 Riche and pōver of ilk cuntrē,
 And bad þai suld māk sacrafise
 Untō his goddes of mekil prīse;
 And whōsō wold noght ofrand māke, 15
 Grēte vengeance wold hē on þām tāke.

þē folk ful fast þan þeder soght
 And tō þō warlaus wirschip wroght.
 And sōne when Saint Andrew herd tell .
 Of þat fōul säre hōw it bifell, 20
 þedir ful playnli gun hē pas,
 And þus sayd² unto Ēgēas:
 ‘Sen þōū covaytes þat folk þē ken
 Als dōmesman ōver al ōper men,
 þan suld þōū knaw in dēde and stevyn 25
 þī dōmesman, þat es God in hevyn,
 þat sal þē dēme efter þī dēde.
 Him for tō knaw nōw wār it nēde;

¹ &, as often,² he sayd,

Hē es þī God and ōver all mightī,
 And all ōper er fals maumetrī;
 Him for tō honūre evermōre þē awe
 And verrailī for þī God him knawe,
 And draw þī hert frō dēvils oway, 5
 þat lēdis tō pine þat lastes ay.'

Ēgēas þan answerd ogayne:
 'þīr wurdēs,' hē sayd, 'er all in vayne,
 And nōthing suth þōū tels mē till
 þat may I prōve bī propir skill; 10
 For, whīls þōwre God þat 3ē on call
 Prēchid þē 1ōple in ērth ōverall,
 And tēchid his men þat with him dweld
 Tū prēche þē sāme þat þōū hēre teld,
 Omāng þē Jews¹ hēre tāne was hē 15
 And nayled and hānged high on trē;
 And had hē bēne God, als þōū says,
 It had noght bēne sō, by nō ways.
 Þārfōre I say, þīr wurdēs er vayne.'

Saint Andrew þan answerd ogayne: 20
 'And þōū kōuth klērelī knaw and sē
 þē vertu of þat ilk hālī trē
 þat nāmed es þē cros in lānd,
 þan wald þōū wit and understānd
 Hōw Jēsu² Crīst, mī maystir frē, 25
 Bī rēsonāble caus of charitē,
 And for petū þat hē had in mīnde
 Of þē grēte meschēvys of mankīnde,
 Payn of þē cros hē put³ him till,
 Noght mawgrē his, bot with his will.' 30

Ēgēas þan untō þis thing
 Answerd als in grēte hēthing;

¹ Jews.² Ihu, as usual.³ putted.

Hē sayd, 'Hōw may þōu say þīr sawes,
 Sen þat þīself þē suth wēle knawes?
 At þē first tīme bitrayd was hē,
 And thurgh āne of his awin mēnʒē,
 And sethin tākin with Jewes¹ kēne, 5
 And būnden and led furth þām bitwēne
 Tō Cayfas hall þē graythest gāte,
 And frō þepin untō Sir Pilāte;
 Þore was hē dēmid on cros tō hāng,
 Als þē Jews ordāned² þām omāng. 10
 Maugrē his þai gun him spill,—
 Hōw prōves þōu þan it was his will?'

Saynt Andrew says, 'His will it was,
 þat may I prōve wēle ȝr I pas;
 Of his mēnʒē mīself was āne³ 15
 In þē sāmē tīme when hē was tāne⁴,
 And bifōr þē time hē was bitrayd
 Untō us all sāmyn þus hē sayd,
 Hōw hē suld for mans syns bē sālde⁵,
 And suffer paynes ful manyfālde⁶ 20
 And dȝ on þē cros right als þōu tels,
 For hēle of mans sauls and for noght⁷ els,
 And on þē thrid day ful right uprise.
 Þīr wurdes hē tōlde us on þis wise;
 Þārfōre I tell þē in þis stēde, 25
 þat with his will hē sufferd dēde.'

Egēas þan thoght grēte dispīte,
 And tō Saint Andrew said hē tite:
 'þōu hāves lērd⁸ of a symple skōle,
 Þī prēching prōves þīself a fōle; 30
 For, whethir it wār his will or nōne,
 þōu grauntes þat hē on cros was dōne,

¹ Jews,² ordand³ one.⁷ nght.⁴ tone.⁵ lerid.⁵ sold.⁶ manyfolde.

And hāngid hē was als Ī said āre;
 And þārfōre lēve þat lūrdans lāre
 And untō mȳ goddes offrand māke,
 Or els Ī sall for þī God sāke
 Ger hāng þē right on swilk a trē 5
 Als þōū sais suld sō honōrde bē.
 For fōuler dēde may nō man hāve,
 Þārfōre on þē Ī vōuche it sāve.'

Saint Andrew þan, withōūten īre,
 Said, 'Sertis þat es mȳ mōste desīre. 10
 Ī wold bē wurthī for his sāke
 Opon a cros mȳ dēde tō tāke;
 Þārtō ever sal Ī rēdī bē
 For anȳ payn þōū may dō mē.'

Ēgēas þan, with grēte envȳ, 15
 Sent efter al his turmentrȳ,
 And bad þām smertlȳ þām omāng
 Ordān a cros him for tō hāng,
 And fest þārtō bōth hēnd and fēte
 Þat nōne of þām with oþer mēte. 20
 'Festes him with nōne nayles, Ī rēde,
 Tō ger him hāstilī bē sō dēde,
 Bot bīndes him tō with rāpes strāng
 Sō þat hē may bē pȳned lāng.'

Tō dō his biding wār þai bayne; 25
 A cros þai māde with al þaire maine,
 And hāndes on him þan fast þai fest,
 Tō dō him payne þai wār ful prest.
 Þai led him thurgh þat cetē
 Tō þē stēde whāre hē suld¹ hāngēt bē. 30
 And al þē folk þat dweld obōūt²
 Gedird tōgyder in ful grēte rōūt,

¹ he, not in MS.² þare about.

And al þus said þai þām omāng :
 ‘ Allas, þis wirking es al wrāng ;
 What has þis rightwīs man dōne ill
 þat ȝē on þis wīse will him spill ?
 þis nōbill man þat never did mis 5
 Ful saklēš suffers hē all þis ;
 Ful saklēš bēse hē dōne on rōde,
 And saklēš sall men spill his blōde,
 For hē has ever bēne blith and glad
 Tō mēnd al men þat mistēr had.’ 10

Saint Andrew þan þē puple praid,
 And al þus untō þām hē sayd :
 ‘ Wēndis ogayn, all I ȝōw pray,
 And lettes mē noght of joy¹ þis day ;
 Desturbes noght nōw mī passiōn, 15
 For untō blis it mākes mē bōun.’
 And sōne when Saint Andrew bihēlde
 þē cros bifōr him in þē fēlde,
 Untō God māde hē his prayēre,
 And untō þē cros on þis manēre 20
 Hē criēd and sayd with ful high voice :
 ‘ Hayl bē þōū, hālȳ and bliscēd croyce,
 þat haloud es and glōrifide²
 With Crīstes membris on ilk a sīde ;
 And honōurd es þōū with his bānes 25
 Wēle better þan with precīus stānes.
 With joyful³ hert I cum tō þē,
 Sō þat þōū gladlī resayve mē,
 Discīple of him withōuten pēre
 þat hānged on þē, mī mayster dēre. 30
 Nōw es þōū rēdī mē on tō hāng,
 þat I in hert hāve covayt lāng ;

¹ ioy.² ever glorifide.³ ioyful.

I hāve pē lufde with hert and will,
 And covayted ever tō cum pē till.
 Bifōr pē cros þan knēlid hē dōune,
 And þus hē made his orisōune :
 'Ā, nōbil cros of grēte bōuntē, 5
 Frō ērthli men resayve nōw mē,
 And ȝelde mē tō mȳ maister gōde¹
 Sō þat hē may, with milde^{1a} mōde,
 Bȳ pē resayve mē, þat hē wroght,
 Als hē thurgh pē frō bāle mē boght; 10
 Nō better bēde I hāve tō byd.
 His oʊermāst clōthes þan of hē did;
 Tō pē turmentōurs hē gun þām bēde,
 And bad þai suld dō furth þaire dēde.
 Pē turmentōurs, when þis was sayde, 15
 Tōke his bodī with bitter brayde;
 Untō pē cros þai gun it bēnd,
 And festid ful fast bōthe fēte and hēnd;
 And all his bodī ful fast þai bānd
 Als Ēgēas had þām comānd. 20
 When hē was bünden sō on brēde,
 Þai lēte him hing and hōme þai ȝēde.
 Folk gederd ful faste² him obōūt,
 Of al þat cuntrē in grēte rōūt;
 Hē hēld his ēghen up untō hevin, 25
 And þus hē sayd with joyful stevin:
 'I sē mī Lōrd God Alwēldand³,
 And in his sight nōw hēre I stand.'
 Opon pē cros þōre quik hē hāng
 Twō days, prēchand pē puple omāng; 30
 Þat was ful lāng swilk payn tō fēle,
 Bot with Crīst was hē confort wēle.

¹ gude.^{1a} mild.² fast.³ god and alweldand.

Twenti thōusand folk wār pāre¹
 Tō hēre him prēche, with hertes sāre².
 When pē first day till ēnd was went,
 Al pat puple by ōne assent
 Til Ēgēas hōus³ fast pāi ryn. 5
 And said al quik pāi suld him brin,
 Bot if hē tīte gert tāk him dōūne
 Pat hānged was ogayns rēsōūne.
 ‘Hē es a rightwis man,’ pāi say,
 ‘And wīle has dōne bōth night and day; 10
 A gude tēcher ever has hē bēne,
 And mōre suthfast was never sēne,
 And swilk a man, sir, for sertayne
 Suld noght suffer sō hard payne;
 pārsōre, bot hē bē tāne dōūn sōne, 15
 In ēvil tyme pat dēde was dōne.’
 Ēgēas drēd pē puple wrāke,
 And dōūn hē hight him for tō tāke;
 And furth hē went with pām in hī,
 Bōth hē and al hys turmentri. 20
 pē folk thrāng efter al on a thrum;
 And when Saint Andrew saw pām cum,
 Of pāire cumyng hē was noght paid,
 And untō Ēgēas þus hē sayd:
 ‘Whārtō cums þōū untō mē, 25
 Bot þōū wald trow in Jēsu frē,
 And lēve þī maumetes mōre and les
 And pray tō Jēsu of forgifnes?
 If þōū will noght on þis wīse dō,
 Ryn fast ōr vengeance cum þē tō. 30
 þōū gettes nō force ne nō fuysōūne
 Tō negh my bodī ne tāk it dōūne;

¹ pore.² sore.³ hows.

Mī Lōrd will lēn tō mē þat lāne
 þat quik sall Ī noght dōūn bē tāne.'

þan turmentūrs, with ēgir mōde
 Went tō him, als þai wār wōde.

þai rugget at him with ful grēte bir,
 Bot nōthing might þai of him stir¹;

5

þaire armes and hāndes sōne in hī

Als þai wār hērdes, wēx þai drī;

Als þai kest up þaire armes him till,

Als drȳ stykkes þan stōde þai still.

10

Saint Andrew þan mādē his prayēre

Tō mightȳ God on þis manēre.

Hē said, 'Lōrd, if it bē þi will,

In þis stēde lēt mē hing still,

þat nōne hāve pōwer mē tō fell

15

Dōūn of þis cros þat Ī on dwell,

Untō þat tȳme þiself vōuche sāve

Tō þē blis of hevin mē for tō hāve;

Bot lat mē hing still als Ī dō,

Til tȳme þōū tāk mī saul þē tō.'

20

When þis was said, þār cōme a light

Dōūn frō þe hevyn with bēmis bright,

And umbilappid his bodī abōūt.

þē folk þārfōre had mekil dōūt;

þai might noght luke for mekil light

25

Untō his bodī, sō was it bright.

And als þē light was alpirmāste,

Tō God in hevyn hē gaf þē gāste.

Ēgēas was ful drēdand þan,

And for sērde fast hōme hē ran;

30

Bot in þē way, q̄r hē cōme hārne,

Hē sufferd dēd with mekel² schāme.

¹ of stir.

² mykel.

Sō sudan sorous wār tō him sent,
 Als wurthī was, tō wō hē went.
 Saint Andrew saul with āngell stevyn,
 And with þat light was lift ¹ to hevyn
 Whōre hē lēndes in ay lastand blis; 5
 Alwēldand God þeder us wis.

Ēgēas had a wurthlī wīfe
 þat lufed Saint Andrew in his life;
 For him scho ordānd a monument,
 And berid his bodī with trew entent. 10
 And of his grāve, als men might sē,
 Sprāng up oyle ful fayre plentē
 þat medcyn was tō mōre and les,
 þat þeder soght for sēre sēkenes.
 And bȳ þat oyl, als says þē bōke ², 15
 Al þat cuntrē ensauple tōke;
 For, when it sprāng on sīdes sēre,
 þan hōpid þai for tō hāve gude ȝere
 Of cōrn and fruyt and oþer thing;
 And when þai saw it skarslī spring, 20
 þan hōpid þai tō hāve skant of cōrn,
 And of fruyt, als Ī sayd biforn.

III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

I. ON THE NATURE OF THE BEE.

Thē bee has thrē kȳndis. Āne es þat ³ scho es never ȳdill, and
 scho es noghte with thaym þat will noghte wyrke, bot castys
 thaym oȳte and puttes thaym awaye. Anōthire es þat, when scho 25
 flȳes, scho takes ērthe in hyr fēte ⁴ þat scho bē noghte lyghtlȳ
 oȳverheghede in the ayere of wȳnde. Thē thyrde es that scho

¹ lifted.

² buke.

³ þ, as often.

⁴ fette.

kēpes clēn and bryghte hire wynges. Thus, ryghtwȳse men þat lufes God āre never in ȳdillnes: for¹ owthire þay ere in travayle, prayand or thynkande or rēdande or ōthere gude dōande, or wīthtakand² ȳdill mene, and schewand thaym worthȳ tō bē put frā þē ryste of hevene for thay will noghte travayle hēre. Þay 5 tāke ērthe, þat es þay hālde þāmselve vile and ērthelȳ that thay bē noghte blawene with þē wȳnde of vanytē and of prȳde. Thay kēpe thaire wynges clēne; that es, þē twā commandementes of charytē þay fulfill in gud concyens, and thay hāfe ōthyr vertus unblēndyde with þē fylthe of syne and unclēne luste. Aristotill sais þat þē bees 10 āre feghtande agaynes hym þat will drawe þaire honȳ frā thaym; swā sulde wē dō agaynes dēvellis þat afforces tham tō rēve frā us þē honȳ of pōvre lȳfe and of grāce. For many āre þat never kane hālde in³ þē ordyre of lufe ynesche þaire frēndys, sybbe or fremede, bot outhire þay lufe þaym ōvermekill or thay lufe þām ōverlytill, 15 settand thaire thoghte unryghtwȳselȳ on thaym, or þay lufe thaym ōverlytill yf þay doo noghte all as þey wolde till þāme. Swylke kane noghte fyghte for thaire honȳ, forthȳ þē dēvelle turnes it tō wormes, and mākes þeire saules oftēsȳthes full bitter in angwys and tēne, and besȳnes of vayne thoghtes and ōper wrechidnes; 20 for thay āre sȳ hevȳ in ērthelȳ frenchype þat þay may noghte flee intill þē lufe of Jēsu⁴ Crīste, in þē wylke þay moghte well forgaa þē lufe of all crēatȳrs lyfande in ērthe. Whārefōre, accordandlȳ, Arystotill sais þat some fowheles āre of gude flyghyng, þat passes frā ā lānd tō anōthire. Some āre of ill flyghyng for hevȳnes of 25 bodȳ and for þaire neste es noghte ferre frā þē ērthe. Thus es it of thaym þat turnes þām tō Godes servȳs. Some āre of gude flyghyng for thay flȳe frā ērthe tō hevene, and rystes thaym thāre in thoghte, and āre fedde in delīte of Goddes lufe and has thoghte of nā lufe of þē worlde. Some āre þat kan noghte flȳe frā þis 30 lānde, bot in þē waye late theyre herte ryste, and delȳtes⁵ þaym in sēre lufes of mene and womene, als þay come and gaa, nōwe āne

¹ ff for cap f, as occasionally.² wttakand; wt, as often for with.³ in, not in MS.⁴ Ihu, as always.⁵ dalyttes.

and nōwe anōthire. And in Jēsu Crīste þay kan fynde nā swettnes ; or if þay ānȳ tȳme fēle oghte it es swā lyttill and swā schorte, for ōthire thoghtes þat āre in thaym, þat it brynges thaym till nā stābylnes. Or þay āre lȳke till a fōwle þat es callede strucyo, or storke, þat has wenges and it may noghte flȳe for charge of bodȳ. 5 Swā þay hāfe undirstādynges, and fastes and wākes and sēmes hālȳ tō mens syghte, bot thay may noghte flȳe tō lufe and contemplācyōne of God, þay are sō chargede wyth ōthȳre affecccȳns and ōthire vanytēs.

II. A NOTABILL TRETYS OFF THE TEN COMANDEMENTYS

DRAWENE BY RICHERDE THE HERMYTE OFF HAMPULL.

Thē fyrste comandement es, ‘Thȳ Lōrde God þōū¹ sall lōwte 10 and til hym ānely þōū sall serve.’ In this comandement es forbōden all mawmetrȳse, all wychecrafte and charemynge, thē wylke may dō nā remedȳ till ānȳ sēknes of mane, woman, or bēste, for þay erre þē snarrys of þē dēvelle bȳ þē whilke hē afforces hym tō dyssayve manekȳnde. Alswā in þis comandement es forbōdyn tō 15 gyffe trouthe till sorcerȳe or till dyvȳnynges² bȳ stērnys, or bȳ drēmȳs, or bȳ ānȳ swylke thynges. Astronomȳenes byhāldes þē daye and þē hōūre and þē poynte þat man es borne in, and undir whylke sȳgne³ hē es borne, and þē poynte þat hē begynnes tō bē in, and bȳ þire sȳgnes⁴ and ōþer þay saye þat that⁵ sall befall þē 20 man aftywardē; bot theyre errōwre es reprōffede of hālȳ doctōurs. Hālȳ crosses men sall lōwte for thay āre in sȳgne⁶ of Crȳste crucyfiede. Tō ymāges^{6a} es þē lovynges þat es till thaym of whaym þai⁶ are þē ymages; for þat entent ānely þai⁶ are for tō lōwte: Thē tōthire comandement es, ‘þōū sall noghte tāke þē nāme 25 of God in vayne.’ Hēre es forbōdene āthe withōwttene chēsōn. Hē þat nevenes God and swēris fals, dispȳses⁷ God. In thrē manērs mane may syne in swērynges; that es, if hē swēre agayne

¹ þ. ² dyvȳnynges.
repetition of preceding.

³ syngne.
⁶ þaire.

⁴ syngnes.
^{6a} ymages.

⁵ þay say that;
⁷ despyse.

his concyence, or if hē swēre be Cryste wondes or blude, that es evermāre grēt syne þose it be sōthe that hē swēris, for it sōunes in irreverence¹ of Jēsu Cryste. Alsō, if hē com agaynes his āthe, noght fulfilland þat hē has sworne. Thē nām of God es tākyn in vayne one manȝ manērs,—with herte, with mōūthe, with werke. 5 With herte tākes false crystyn mene it in vayne, þat rescheyves þē sacrament withōwtene grāce in sawle. With mōūthe es it tāne in vayne with all āthes brēkyng; of new prēchyng þat es vanytē and undevoȝyōne; prayēre when wē honōur God with ōure lippes and ōure hertys erre ferre frā hym. With werke ypocrittes tākes 10 Goddes nām in vayne, for they seyne gud dēde withōwtene, and þey erre withōwtten charytē and vertue and force of sawle tō stānd agayne all ill styrrynges. Thē thirde comandement es, ‘Um-bethynke thē þat thōū halowe þi halȝdaye.’ This comandement may be tākyn in thrē manēres: firste², generallȝ, þat wē sesse of 15 all vȝces; sithen, specialȝ, þat wē sesse of alle bodilȝ werkis³ þat lettys devōcyōne tō God in prayenge and thynkyng; thē thyrde es specyall, als in contemplatyf men þat departis paym frā all werdlȝ thynges swā þat þey hālȝ⁴ gyfe paym till God. Thē fyrste manēre es nēdfull us tō dō, thē tōthire wē awe tō dō, thē thirde 20 es perfeccyōne; forthȝ, one þē halȝdaye men awe, als God byddys, tō lēfe all syne and dō nā werke þat lettis thaym tō gyffe paire herte tō Godd, thatt pay halowe þē daye in ryst and devōcyōne and dēdys of charytē.

Thē ferthe comandement es, ‘Honōure thȝ fadyre and þi mōdyre.’ 25 That es, in twā thynges, þat es bodȝlȝ and gāstely: bodȝlȝ, in sustenance, þat þay be helpede and sustaynede in paire ēlde, and when þay are unmyghthȝ of paymeselfe; gāstely, in reverence and bōuxomnes þat þay say tō þām nā wōrdes of myssawe, ne un-honestē, ne of displēsance unavȝsedlȝ, bot serve þāme mēkely 30 and gladlȝ and lawlȝlȝ þat þay may wyne þat Godde hyghte tō swylke bārnes, þat es, lānde of lyghte. And if þay be dēde, paym

¹ irrevence.² firste.³ ‘sithen . . . werkis,’ from Arundel MS.

awe tō helpe paire sawles with almodsedes and prayērs. The
fifte comandement es, þat ‘Thōu slaa nā man, nowthire with
assente, ne with wōrde or fāvōur.’ And alsō hēre es forbōden
unryghtwȳse hurtynge of ānȳ persōne. Thay are slāērs gāstely
þat will noghte feede þē pōver in nēde, and þat defāmes men,
and þat confōundes innocentys. Thē sexte comandement es,
‘Thōu sall bē nā lichōūre.’ Þat es, thōu sall hāve nā man or
womane bot þat þōu has taken in fourme of hālȳ kyrke. Alswā
hēre es forbōdene all manēr of wilfull pollusyōne, procurede one
ānȳ manēr agaynes kȳndlȳ oys or ōþer gātes. 5

Thē sevende comandement es, ‘Thōu sall noghte dō nā thyfte.’
In þē whylke es forbōden all manēre of withdraweȳnge of ōþer
men thynges wrāngwȳsely agaynes paire wyll þat aghte it, bot
if it wēre in tȳme of māste nēde when all thynges erre comōne.
Alsō hēre es forbōdene gillerȳ of weghte or of tāle, or of mett 15
or of mēsure, or thorow ōkyre or violence or drēde, als bēdells
and forestērs duse, and mynystȳrs of þē kyng, or thurghe ex-
torcyōne as lōrdes duse. Thē aughtene comandement es, that
‘Thōu sall noghte bēre false wyttnes agaynes thī neghtebōūre,’
als in assȳs or cause of matremoyne. And alsō lȳenges ere for- 20
bōden in þis comandement, and forswērynge. Bot all lȳenges
āre noght dēdlȳ syn, bot if þay noye till som man bodȳlȳ or
gāstely. The nȳnde comandement es, ‘Thōu sall noghte covayte
þē hōūs or ōþer thyng, mōbill or immōbill, of þī neghtbōūr with
wrānge.’ Ne þōu sall noghte hāld ōþer mens gude if þōu may 25
ȝelde thaym, ellis þī penance sāves þē noghte. Thē tēnd comande-
ment es, ‘Thōu sall noghte covayte þī neghtebōūrs wȳfe, ne his
servande, ne his mayden, ne mōbylls of his.’ Hē lufes God þat
kēpis thire commandements for lufe. His neghtebōūr hym awe
tō lufe als hymselfe, þat es, till þē sāme gude þat hē lufes hym- 30
selfe tō, nā thyng till ill; and þat hē lufe his neghtbōūr saule
māre þan his bodȳ, or ānȳ gudes¹ of þē worlde.

¹ gudeȝ.

IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF
THE DOOM

Tōday Sain Louk telles us,
 In ōūr godspel, þat Jēsus
 Spac of þing þat es tō com,
 And nāmelic of þē dai of dōm.
 Tākning hē saide¹ sal bē dōn 5
 Bāthe in þē son and in þē mōn,
 And in þē stērnēs al bidēn;
 And folc sal þōl wandrēþ and tēn,
 For folc sal dwīn² for dīn of sē
 And for bāret þat þan sal bē. 10
 Ōver al þis werd bēs rēdnes,
 Wandrēþ and uglīnes,
 For mihtī gāstes of þē hevin
 Sal bē afrayed of þat stevin;
 þan sal Crīst cum þat men may sē 15
 In maistrī and in grēt pōustē.
 Quen þis bigines for tō bē,
 Lōkes up and yē may sē
 þat yōūr būng and yōūr prīs
 Ful nēr cumen tilward yōū es. 20
 Himself ōūr būng hē es³ caldc,
 For hē boht us quen hē was salde.
 Quen Crīst hāvid said þis grimlī sau,
 An ensampel gan hē schau,
 And said, 'Quen yē sē lēfes spring, 25
 And þir trēs froit forþe bring,

¹ said.² duin.³ es, not in MS.

þan wāt ȝē¹ wēl þat somer es nēr;
 Als may yē wit on þat manēr,
 Quen yē sē þīr tākeninges in land,
 þat Crīst es ful nēr cumand.
 For hevin and ērþe sal passe² þār, 5
 Bot mȳ wōrd passes never mār';—
 Als quā sai, þing þat Ī yōū telle
 Ne mai nā miht fordō ne felle.—
 'Quen þis werld þat Ī mād of noht
 Sal bē gāne and til ēnd broht, 10
 þan sal mī wōrd bē sōþefast,
 For mī kinrīc sal ever last.'
 Þis es þē strenþe of ōūr godspel.
 Als man wiþ³ Inglis tung may tel.
 þē maister on þis godspel prēches, 15
 And sais þat Crīst þārin us tēches
 For tō forsāk þis werdes winne,
 Ful of wrechedhēd and sinne;
 For Crīst sais us hōū it sal ēnd,
 And warnes us ful fair als frēnd. 20
 Hē telles us tākenínges snelle,
 þār hē biginnes his godspelle,
 And sais, 'Kinrīc sal rohlȳ rīse
 Igain kinrīc and ger men grīse,
 For bāle sal ger þīr bērnēs blēde, 25
 And māk in lānd hunger and nēde;
 Þis bāle sal bāld bāret breu,
 And fel mikel of þis werdes gleu.'
 Slic wōrdes said Crīst of þīr wers
 þat folc in werd ful derfe ders⁴; 30
 For quatkin wer sal fal in land,
 Til pōver fōlk es it sārest schouand.

¹ we.² pas.³ wit, as usual.⁴ derf deres.

þat fēlis wēl nōū hālī kirk
 þat bērs¹ of bāret hē ful irk;
 For it and pōver men hāvis bāþe
 Of wer and wandrēþ² al þē schāþe.
 þis bāret pinnes pōver prīde, 5
 Als þai wēl wāt þat walkes wīde,
 Bot werdes ahte³ and hey tūres
 Gētes þīr citē men frā stūres;
 Forþī rīche men hāvis ay iwis,
 Inohe of mēt and drinc and blis, 10
 Bot pōver þōles þē bāret,
 þat hāvis defaut of clāþe and mēt.
 And forþī warnes Jēsus bāþe,
 Rīche and pōver, of þaire⁴ schāþe,
 þār hē schauēs in ōūr godspelle 15
 Tākeninges þat bird ōūr prīde felle.

Hē sais tākeninges sal bē dōn
 Bāþe in þē sone and in þē mōn;
 þē sun sal turn intil mirknes,
 As sais Jōēl, þat bērs witnes 20
 Of Crīst þat þīr tākeninges us schauēs
 In ōūr godspelle wīþ grisli sawes.
 For mōn, hē sais, sal turned bē
 Intil blōd þat folk sal sē;
 Quen sun and mōn sal þusgāt turn, 25
 þan sal þē sinful sāre⁵ scurn,
 For þan may þai wit witerlī
 þat Crīst sal com tō dēm in hī.
 Bot gōde⁶ men sal nāþing drēd,
 For þan sal þai bē seker of mēd, 30
 In þat blisful lānd þat þai
 Sal ever lif in gāmen and play.

¹ Camb. MS. reads aght.² wandreht.³ haht.⁴ pair.⁵ sar.⁶ god.

And Crīst in ōūr godspel forþȝ
 Confortes us ful mildeli,
 And bides us lōk til grouand trēs;
 For quen men lēves on þaim sees,
 Men wāt þat ful nēr es somer comand, 5
 And riht swā mai wē understand,
 Quen wē sē þīr tākenis cume,
 Þat nērhand es þē dai of dōm.
 Bot for Crīst spēkes of tākeninge,
 Þat tīpand of þis dōm sal bringe, 10
 Forþī es gōd þat Ī yōū telle
 Sum þing of þīr tākeninges snelle.
 Sain Jerōm telles þat fiftēn
 Fērli tākeninges sal bē sēn
 Bifōr þē day of dōm, and sal 15
 Ilk ān of þaim on sēr dai fal.
 Þē fīrste¹ dai sal al þē sē
 Boln and rīs, and heyer bē
 Þan ānī fel of al þē lānd,
 And als a felle up sal it stānd; 20
 Þē heyt þārof sal passe þē felles
 Bī sextī fōt, als Jerōm telles;
 And als mikel þē tōper day
 Sal it sattel and wīt away,
 And bē lauer þan it nōū esse 25
 For water sal it haf wēl lesse.
 Þē pride dai, mersuīne and qualle,
 And ōper grēte² fises alle,
 Sal yel and māk sā reuful bē
 Þat soru sal it bē tō hēr. 30
 Þē fērþe day, freis water and sē
 Sal bren als fīr and glouand bē.

¹ first.² gret.

þē fīfte¹ day, sal grese² and trēs
 Suġt blōdī deu þat grislī bēs.
 þē sexte day, sal dōūn falle
 Werdes werks, bāpe tōurs and halle.
 þū sevend day, sal stānes grēt 5
 Tōgider smīt and brēmly bēte.
 And all þē ērthe, þē achtande day,
 Sal stir and quāc and al folc slay³.
 þē neynde⁴ day, þe felles⁵ alle
 Bē mād al ēvin wip ērþe salle. 10
 þē tēnde⁶ day, sal folc up crēp,
 Als wōde⁷ men, of pittes dēp.
 þē elleft day, sal bānes rīse
 And stānd on grāves þār men nōū līes.
 þē tuelfte⁸ day, sal stērnēs falle. 15
 þē pretēnd day, sal men⁹ dey alle,
 Wip ōper dēde¹⁰ men tō rīse,
 And com wip þaim tō grēt asīse.
 þē faurtēnd day, at a schift,
 Sal bāpe brin, bāpe ērþe and lift. 20
 þē fifetēnde day, þai bāpe
 Sal bē mād newe and fair ful rāpe;
 And alle dēde¹¹ men sal rīse,
 And cum bifōr Crīst ōur justīse.
 þan sal Crīst dēm als king ful wīs, 25
 And ger þē sinful säre grīse;
 Sā grislī sal hē tō þaim bē,
 þat þaim wār lēver þat þai moht flē
 Frā þat dōm þat hē sal dēm
 þan al þis werd; sā bēs hē brēm 30

¹ fift.² greses.³ Small reads slay.⁴ neynd.⁵ fels.⁶ tend.⁷ wod.⁸ tuelft.⁹ quek men.¹⁰ ded.¹¹ al ded.

Till þaim þat sinful cumes þār;
 And forþī sal þai grēte¹ sār,
 And say 'Allas, þat wē wār born,
 Schāmlic hāf wē us self forlorn.'
 þan salle þair wike dēdes alle . 5
 Stānd and þaim igaines² kalle,
 And wiþ þair tākening bē witnes
 Of þair sin and þair wiknes.
 Of mikel soru sal þai telle,
 For Sātenas wiþ fēres felle, 10
 Tō bind þaim hē sal bē ful snelle,
 And brēmli drawe³ þaim till helle;
 þār þai sal evermāre duelle,
 And wāfullic in pīnes welle,
 And ēndelēs of soru telle. 15
 Þis bēs þair dōm þat hēr in sin
 Ligges, and wil þair sin noht blin;
 Bot wald þai þink on dōmesdai,
 Þaim birde⁴ lēf þair plihtful play.
 Allas, allas, quat sal þai say 20
 Biſſore⁵ him, þat mihtful may,
 Quen al þē men þat was and esse
 Sal sē þair sines māre and lesse,
 And all þē āngeles of þē hevin,
 And mā fēndes þan man mai nefen? 25
 Igainsawe may þār nān bē,
 Of þing þat alle men may sē.
 Of þis ōpenlic schauing
 Hāvis Godd schawed manȳ tākning⁶;
 Of a tākning⁷ Ī hāf herd telle, 30
 þat falles wēl til ōur godspelle.

¹ gret.² igaines þaim.³ draw.⁴ bird.⁵ befor.⁶ taking.⁷ taking that.

A blak munk of an abbaye
 Was enfermēr, als Ī herd say¹;
 Hē was hālden an hālī man
 Imānge his felaus everilk ān.
 An cloyster monk loved him ful wēl, 5
 And was til him ful special,
 For rivelīc tōgider drawes
 Faipful frēndes and gōd felawes².
 Fel auntōūr þat þis enfermēr
 Was sēk, and hē þat was him³ dēr 10
 Cōm tō māk him glad and blīþe,
 And his lufredene til him tō kīþe;
 Hē asked him hōū hē him felid,
 And hē his stāt alle til him telld,
 And said, 'Ful harde⁴ fēl Ī mē, 15
 Tō dēde Ī drawe als yē mai sē.'

His felau was for him sārj,
 And praied him ful gērn forþie,
 þat yef Godd did of him his wille
 þat hē suld scheu his stāt him tille. 20
 þis sēke monk hiht tō com him tō,
 Yef hē moht gete lēf þartō;
 'Ī sal,' hē said, 'yef Ī may,
 Com tō þē, my stāt tō say.'

Quen þis was sayd hē deyed sōn, 25
 And his felau asked his bōn,
 And prayed Godd, for his mercye,
 þat hē suld schew him ōpenlī,
 Ōper wākand or slēpand,
 Of his felawe⁵ sum tīpand; 30
 And als hē lay apon a niht,

¹ of all i herd say; Camb. MS. als i herd say.
 felawes; Camb. MS. faithefulle frendes & felaus.

⁵ felaw state; Camb. MS. omits state.

² faithe lufreden god

³ til him. ⁴ hard.

His felaw cōm wiþ lēmes liht,
 And tald him bāpe of hevin and helle.
 And hē prayed hē suld him telle
 His stāte; and hē said, 'Wēl fār I,
 þoru þē help of ōūr Lēfdī; 5
 War scho nafd¹ bēn, I hāfid gān
 Tō won in helle wiþ Sātan.'
 His felau þoht hērof fērlī,
 And asked him quārþōr and quī,
 And sayd, 'Wē wēnd alle wēl þat þōū 10
 Hāved bēn an hālī man til nōū;
 Hōū sal it fār of us kaytefes
 þat in sin and folī lyfes²,
 Quen þōū þat led sā hālī lifē
 Was dēmed till helle³ for tō drīfe?' 15
 Quen þis was said, þē dēd ansuerd
 And tald his felaw hōū hē ferd;
 And said, 'Sōn, quen I gaf þē gāste,
 Till mī dōm was I led in hāste,
 And als I stōd mī dōm tō hēr 20
 Bifōr Jēsus, wiþ drērī chēr,
 Of fēndes herd ic manī upbrayd,
 And a bōc was bifōr mē layd
 þat was þē reuel of Sain Benēt,
 þat ic hiht tō hāld and gēt. 25
 þis reul þai gert mē raplī rēde;
 And als I rēd, sār gan I drēde,
 For ōverlōp⁴ moht I māc nān,
 Bot of þē clauses everilk ān
 Yald ic accōunt, hōū I þaim hēld, 30
 And mī consciens gan mē mēld.
 It schawed þār ful ōpenlīe
 þat I led mī lif wrāngwīslīe;

¹ ne hafid. ² lyes. ³ tille hell. ⁴ Camb. MS. overlepe.

For in þē reul es manī pas
 þat þan igan mē casten was,
 Quārporu almāst hāved I þāre
 Bēn dēm'd til helle for tō fāre.
 Bot for I lufed wēl ōūr Lēfdyē 5
 Quil I lifd, ic hafd forþē
 Ful gōd help þār, þoru hir mercy.
 For scho bisoht Crīst inwardlie
 þat I moht in purgātorie
 Clens mī sin and mī folýe. 10
 Forþi hōp I tō fār ful wēle¹,
 For mī soru sal sōn kēle;
 Forþi, mý frēnd, I praie² þē,
 þat þōu ger felaus prai for mē.
 Quen þis was said, awai hē went, 15
 And his felawe ful mikel him ment,
 And ester þis siht manī a dai
 Gert hē for his sawell prai.
 þis tāle³ haf I tald yōu
 Tō schaw on quat manēr and hōu 20
 Wē sal bē dēmed, and yēld acōunt
 Quat ōūr sinnes mai amōunt;
 For al sal com tō rōunge iwis,
 þār þat hēr mistākin isse
 Bī þē lēste⁴ idel poht, 25
 For þār forgifnes bēs riht noht.
 þan sal wē býe þē sines dēre
 Of quilke wē er noht schriven hēre;
 Yef wē bē hēr of sines schriven,
 þār hāvis Godd us þaim forgiven, 30
 Forþi birdd us ōūr sin hēr bēte
 Wip schrift of mōupe and wōnges wēte.

¹ welle.² prai.³ tal.⁴ lest.

For schrift of mōupe es medecīne
 þat schildes man siā hellepīn,
 For if wē schrīf us clēn of sinne
 Wiþ penans¹, dēd wē sal hāf winne,
 And mai bē siker on dōmesdai 5
 Tō wīnd intil þat blisful plai,
 þār Crīst sal ever mār bē kīng;
 For his mercī hē þider us bring. Amēn.

V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

I.

LITHES and I sall tell þow tyll
 þē bataile of Halidon Hyll. 10
 Trew king þat sittes in trōne,
 Untō þē I tell my tāle,
 And untō þē I bid a bōne,
 For þou ert bute of all my bāle.
 Als þou mādē midelērd and þē mōne, 15
 And bēstes and fowles grēte and smāle,
 Unto mē sēnd þi socōre sōne
 And dresce mī dēdes in þis dāle.
 In þis dāle I drōupe and dāre
 For dērne² dēdes þat dōne mē dēre; 20
 Of Ingland had mī hert grēte cāre
 When Edward fōunded first tō wēre.
 þē Franche men wār frek tō fāre
 Ogaines him with schēld and spēre;
 þai turned ogayn with sīdes sāre, 25
 And al þaire pomp noght worth a pēre.

¹ penanz.² dern.

A pēre of prīse es mōre sumtȳde
 þan ail þē bōste of Normandȳe¹.
 þai sent þaire schippes on ilk a sīde
 With flesch and wīne and whēte and rȳe;
 With hert and hānd, es noght at hīde. 5
 For tō help Scotland gan þai hȳe;
 þai fled and durst nō dēde abīde²,
 And all þaire fāre noght wurth a flȳe.
 For³ all þaire fāre þai durst noght fight,
 For dēdes dint had þai slīke dōūt; 10
 Of Scotland had þai never sight
 Ay whils þai wār of wōrdes stōūt.
 þai wald hāve mēnd þām at þaire might
 And besȳ wār þai þāre obōūt;
 Nōw God help Edward in his right,— 15
 Amēn,—and all his rēdȳ rōwt.
 His rēdȳ rōūt mōt Jēsu⁴ spēde.
 And sāve þām bōth bȳ night and day;
 þat Lōrd of hevyn mōt Edward lēde,
 And maintēne him als hē wēle may. 20
 þē Scottes nōw all wīde will sprēde;
 For þai hāve failed of þaire pray;
 Nōw er þai dāreand all for drēde,
 þat wār bifōre sō stōūt and gay.
 Gai þai wār, and wēle þai thoght 25
 On þē Ērle Morrē and ōper mā;
 þai said it suld ful dēre bē boght
 þē lānd þat þai wār flēmīd frā.
 Philip Valays wōrdes wroght,
 And said hē suld þaire enmȳs slā; 30
 Bot all þaire wōrdes was for noght,
 þai mun bē met if þai wār mā.

¹ Normandȳe. ² habide. ³ ffor. ⁴ Ihu, as usual.

Mā manāsinges ȝit hāve ȝai māked,
 Mawgrē mōt ȝai hāve tō mēde;
 And manȝ nightes als hāve ȝai wāked
 Tō dēre all Ingland with ȝaire dēde.
 Bot, loved bē God, ȝē prīde es slāked 5
 Of ȝām ȝat wār sō stōut on stēde;
 And sum of ȝam es lēvid all nāked
 Noght fer frō Berwīk opōn Twēde.

A litell frō ȝat forsaid tōune,
 Halydon Hill ȝat es ȝē nāme, 10
 ȝāre was crakked manȝ a crōwne
 Of wilde ¹ Scottes and als ² of tāme.
 ȝāre was ȝaire banēr born all dōune,
 Tō māk slīke bōste ȝai wār tō blāme;
 Bot neverȝelēs ay er ȝai bōune 15
 Tō wait Ingland with sorow and schāme.

Shāme ȝai hāve als Ī hēre say;
 At Dondē nōw es dōne ȝaire daunce,
 And wēnd ȝai mōst anōȝer way
 Ēvyn thurgh Flandres intō France. 20
 On Filip Valays ³ fast crī ȝai,
 ȝāre for tō dwell and him avaunce;
 And nōthing list ȝām ȝan of play
 Sen ȝām es tide ȝis sārȝ chance.

ȝis sārȝ chaunce ȝām es bitid, 25
 For ȝai wār fals and wonder fell;
 For cursed caitefes er ȝai kid
 And ful of trēsōn, suth tō tell.
 Sir Jōn ȝē Comyn had ȝai hid,
 In hālȝ kirk ȝai did him qwell; 30
 And ȝārsȝore manȝ a Skottis brīd
 With dōle er dight ȝār ⁴ ȝai mōst dwell.

¹ wild.² alls.³ Valas.⁴ ȝat.

þāre dwelled ōure king, þē suth tō saine,
 With his mēnȝē a litell whīle;
 Hē gaf gude confort on þat plaine
 Tō all his men obōut a mȝle.
 All if his men wār mekill of maine, 5
 Ever þai dōuted þām of gīle;
 þē Scottes gaudes might nōthing gain,
 For all þai stumbilde at þat stile.
 þus in þat stōwre þai left þaire live
 þat wār bifōre sō prōud in prēse; 10
 Jēsu¹, for þī wōundes five,
 In Ingland help us tō hāve pēse.

II.

Nōw for tō tell ȝōw will I turn
 Of þē¹ batayl of Banocburn.
 Skottes ōut of Berwīk and of Abirdēne, 15
 At þē Bannok burn wār ȝē tō kēne;
 þāre slogh ȝē manȝ saklēš, als it was sēne,
 And nōw has King Edward wrōken it, I wēne.
 It es wrōken, I wēne, wēle wurth þē whīle;
 Wār ȝit with þē Skottes, for þai er ful of gīle. 20
 Whāre er ȝē, Skottes of Saint Jōhnes tōune?
 þē bōste of ȝōwre banēr es bētin all dōune;
 When ȝē bōsting will bēde, Sir Edward es bōune
 For tō kindel ȝōw cāre and crak ȝōwre crōwne.
 Hē has crakked ȝōwre crōune, wēle worth þē whīle; 25
 Shāme bitȝde þē Skottes, for þai er full of gīle.
 Skottes of Striflin wār stērn² and stōut,
 Of God ne of gude men had þai nō dōut;

¹ Ihu, as usual.¹ no þe in MS.² steren.

Nōw hāve þai, þē pelērs, priked obōūt,
 Bot at þē last Sir Edward rīfld þaire rōūt;
 Hē has rīfld þaire rōūt, wēle wurth þē whīle,
 Bot ever er þai under bot gaudes and gīle.

Rughfute riving, nōw kindels þī cāre, 5
 Bērebag with þī bōste, þī biging es bāre;
 Fals wretche and forsworn, whider wilt ōū fāre?
 Busk þē untō Brughes¹ and abide þāre;
 þāre, wretche, salt ōū won and wērȳ þē whīle,
 þī dwelling in Dondē es dōne for þī gīle. 10

þē Skotte² gāse in Burghes and bētes þē strētes,
 All þise Inglis men haimes hē hētes;
 Fast mākes hē his mōne tō men þat hē mētes,
 Bot fōne frēndes hē fīndes þat his bāle bētes:
 Fune bētes his bāle, wēle wurth þē whīle, 15
 Hē uses all thrēting with gaudes and gīle.

Bot manȳ man thrētes and spēkes ful ill
 þat sumtȳme wār better tō bē stānestill;
 þē Skot in his wōrdes has wīnd for tō spill,
 For at þē last Edward sall hāve al his will: 20
 Hē had his will at Berwīk, wēle wurth þē whīle;
 Skottes broght him þē kayes, bot gēt for þaire gīle.

III.

Hōw Edward þē King cōme in Braband
 And tōke homāge of all þē land.

God þat schōpe bōth sē and sand, 25
 Sāve Edward, King of Ingeland³,
 Bōthe⁴ bodȳ, saul and life,
 And grante him joy withōwten strīf;

¹ Brig.² skottes.³ Ingland.⁴ both.

For manī men tō him er wrāth¹
 In Fraunce and in Flandres bāth²;
 For hē defendes fast his right,
 And þārtō Jēsu grante him might,
 And sō tō dō bōth night and day, 5
 þat yt may bē tō Goddes pay.
 Oūre King was cumen, trewly³ tō tell,
 Intō Brabant for tō dwell.
 þē kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre,
 þat in þat lānd þan had nō pēre,— 10
 Hē, and als his sones⁴ twā⁵
 And oþer princes manȳ mā⁶;—
 Bisschoppes and prelātes wār þāre fēle
 þat had ful mekill werldlȳ wēle,
 Princes and pōple, āld and ȳung⁷, 15
 Al þat spac with Duche tung,—
 All þai cōme with grēte honōwre
 Sir Edward tō sāve and socōure,
 And proferd him, with all þayre rēde,
 For tō hāld þē Kinges stēde. 20
 þē duke of Braband first of all
 Swōre, for thing þat might bifall,
 þat hē suld, bōth day and night,
 Help Sir Edward in his right,
 In toūn, in fēld, in frith and fen; 25
 þis swōre þē duke and all his men,
 And al þē lōrdes þat with him lēnd,
 And þārtō hēld þai up þaire hēnd.
 þan King Edward tōke his rest
 At Andwerp, whāre him liked best; 30
 And þāre hē māde his monē playne
 þat nō man suld say þāre ogayne;

¹ wrath.² both.³ trely.⁴ sons.⁵ two.⁶ mo.⁷ ȳong.

His monē þat was gude and lēle
 Left in Braband ful mekill dēle;
 And all þat lānd untill þis day
 Fārs þē better, for þat jornay.

When Philip þē Valays¹ herd of þis, 5
 pārat hē was ful wrōth iwis;
 Hē gert assemble his barōunes,
 Princes and lōrdes of manȳ tōunes.
 At Pariss tōke þai þaire cōunsaille,
 Whilk pointes might þām mōste availe; 10
 And in all wīse þai þām bithoght
 Tō stroy Ingland and bring tō noght.

Schipmen sōne wār efter sent
 Tō hēre þē Kinges cumandment,
 And þē galaies men alsā² 15
 þat wiste³ bōth of wēle and wā⁴.
 Hē cumand þan þat men suld fāre
 Till Ingland, and for nōthing spāre
 Bot brin and slā bōth man and wīfe
 And childe, þat nōne suld pas with life; 20
 þē galay men hēld up þaire handes
 And thanked God of þīr tīpandes.

At Hamton, als I understānd,
 Cōme þē galayes⁵ untō lānd,
 And ful fast þai slogh and brend, 25
 Bot noght sō mekill als sum men wēnd;
 For, ȝr þai wēned wār þai mett
 With men þat sōne þaire laykes lett.
 Sum was knocked on þē hēvyd
 þat þē bodȳ pāre bilēvid; 30
 Sum lay stāreand on þē stērnēs,
 And sum lay knōked ȝūt þaire hērnēs;

¹ Valas.² also.³ wist.⁴ wo.⁵ gaylayes.

þan with þām was nōne oþer glē,
 Bot ful fain wār þai þat might flē.
 þē galay men, þē suth tō say,
 Mōst nēdes turn anōþer way;
 þai soght þē strēm is fer and wide 5
 In Flandres and in Sē'land syde.

þan saw þai whāre Cristōfer stōde
 At Aremōuth¹, opon þē flōde²;
 þan went³ þai þeder all bidēne,
 þē galayes men with hertes kēne, 10
 Aght and fourtī⁴ galays and mā⁵,
 And with þām als wār tarettes twā⁶,
 And oþer manȳ of galiōtes,
 With grēte noumber of smāle bōtes;
 All þai hōved on þē flōde 15
 Tō stēle Sir Edward mennes⁷ gōde.
 Edward oure King þan was noght þēre,
 Bot sōne when it cōme tō his ȝre
 Hē sembled all his men full still,
 And said tō þām what was his will. 20
 Ilk man māde him rēdȳ þen;
 Sō went þē King and all his men
 Untō þaire schippes ful hāstilȳ,
 Als men þat wār in dēde doghtȳ.
 þai fānd þē galay men grēte wāne⁸, 25
 A hundereth ever ogaynes āne⁹;
 þē Inglis men put þām tō wēre
 Ful bāldely¹⁰ with bow and spēre;
 þai slogh þāre of þē galaies men
 Ever sextȳ ogaynes tēn, 30
 þat sum ligges ȝit in þat mīre,
 All hēvidlēs withōwten hire.

¹ armonth. ² flude. ³ wen. ⁴ viii and xl. ⁵ mo. ⁶ two.
⁷ mens. ⁸ wone. ⁹ one. ¹⁰ baldly.

þē Inglis men wār armed wēle
 Bōth in yren and in stēle;
 þai faght ful fast, bōth day and night,
 Als lānge¹ als þām lasted might;
 Bot galay men wār sō manȳ 5
 þat Inglis men wēx all wērȳ;
 Help þai soght bot þāre cōme nāne²,
 þan untō God þai mādē þaire māne³.
 Bot sen þē tīme þat God was born,
 Ne a hundreth ȝēre biforn, 10
 Wār never men better in fight
 þan Inglis men, whils þai had myght.
 Bot sōne all maistrī gan þai mis;
 God bring þaire saules untill his blis,
 And God assoyl þām of þaire sin 15
 For þē gude will þat þai wār in. Amēn.

Listens nōw, and lēves mē,
 Whōsō lifes þai sall sē
 þat it mun bē ful dēre boght
 þat þir galay men hāve wroght. 20
 þai hōved still opon þē flōde,
 And rēved pōver men þaire gōde⁴;
 þai robbed and did mekill schāme,
 And ay bāre Inglis men þē blāme.
 Nōw Jēsus⁵ sāve all Ingeland⁶, 25
 And blis it with his hālȳ hand. Amēn.

lang.

² none.³ mone.⁴ gude.⁵ Ihc.⁶ Ingland.

VI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

Hōw Jōhm of Lorne soucht þē gud Kyng Robert Bruce wyth
þē sleuth hūnd.

þē kyng tōward þē wōd¹ is gānc,
Wērȳ, forswat, and will of wayn;
Intill þē wōd soyn enterit hē,
And hēld him² dōwn tōward a valē
Quhār throu þē wōd a wattir ran. 5
þiddir in grēt hȳ went³ hē þan
And begōuth tō⁴ rest hym þair,
And said hē mycht⁵ nō forþirmār.
His man said, 'Schir⁶, þat may nocht⁷ bē;
Abȳde ȝhē heir, ȝē sal soyn sē 10
Fiffe⁸ hundreth ȝarnand ȝōu tō slā,
And þai ār fēle agānis us twā;
And sen wē may nocht deill wyth mycht,
Help us all þat wē may wyth slycht.'
þē kyng said, 'Sen þat þōu will swā, 15
Gā furth and I sall with þē gā.
Bot I hāf herd oftsīþys⁹ say,
þat quhā endlāng a wattir ay
Wald wayd a bowdraucht, hē suld ger
Bāth þē sleuthhūnd and his lēdar 20
Tȳne þē sleuth men gert him tā;

¹ vod; v for w is common, and occasionally w for v. ² him, not in MS.
³ wend. ⁴ for to. ⁵ myt, as often. ⁶ s, and an abbreviation, written
Schir in other places. ⁷ not, as often. ⁸ v, as often. ⁹ oftsiss.

Pruf wē gif it will dō nōw swā,
 For wār ȝon dēvill hūnd away
 I roucht nocht of þē layff, perfay.'

As hē devisit þai hāf dōne,
 And enterit in þē wattir sōne
 And hēld on endlāng it þār way;
 And syne tō þē lānd ȝeid þai
 And hēld þair way as þai had ȝre.
 And Jōhn of Lōrn, with giȝet effēre,
 Cōm with his rōūt richt tō þē plāce
 Quhār þat his fife men slāne was.

5

10

Hē mēnyt þāme quhen hē þaim saw,
 And said, estir a litill thraw,
 Þat hē suld venge in hȳ þār blude;
 Bot oþir wayis þē gammyn ȝude.
 Þair wald hē māk nō mair duelling,
 Bot furth in hȳ followit þē king.

15

Richt tō þē burn þai¹ passit ar;
 Bot þē sleuthhūnd maid stynting þār,
 And wāveryt lāng tȳme tō and frā
 Þat hē nā certāne gāt cōūth gā.

20

Till at þē last þan Jōhne of Lōrn
 Persāvit þē hūnd þē sleuth had lorn,
 And said, 'Wē hāf tȳnt þis travāle²;
 Tō pas forþir may nocht avāle,
 For þē wōde is bāth braid and wȳde
 And hē is weill fer be þis tȳde.

25

Þārfōre I rēde wē turn agāne,
 And wāst nō mair travāle in vayn.
 With þat relȳit³ hē his mēnȝhē,
 And his way tō þē hōst tuk hē.

30

Þus eschāpit þē nōbill kyng;
 Bot sum men sais þis eschāping⁴

þame.

² travell, but cf. l. 29.³ releyt, as at 169, 5.⁴ enchaping.

Apon āne ōpir manēr it fell
 þan throu þē wāding; for þai tell
 That þē kyng a gud archēr had,
 And quhen hē saw his lōrd swā stad,
 That hē wes left swā ānerlȳ, 3
 Hē ran on fut alwayis hym bȳ
 Till hē intill þē wōd wes gāne;
 þan said hē till hymself allāne,
 þat hē arest rycht þair wald mā
 Tō luk gif hē þē hūnd mycht slā. 10
 For gif þē hūnd mycht lēst¹ on lif,
 Hē wist full weill þat þai wald drif²
 þē kyngis trass till þai hym tā;
 þan wist hē weill þai wald him slā.
 And for hē wald his lōrd succōūr, 15
 Hē put his lif in aventūr,
 And stud intill a busk lurkand
 Quhill þat þē hūnd cōm at his hānd,
 And with āne arrow soyn hym slew
 And throu þē wōd syne hym withdrew. 20
 Bot quhepir his eschāping³ fell
 As Ī tald first, or nōw Ī tell,
 Ī wat it weill withōut lēsyng,
 At þat bŭrn eschāpit þē king.
 þē king furth has his wayis tāne, 25
 And Jōhne of Lōrne agāne is gāne
 Tō Schir Āmēr, þat frā þē chass
 With his men þan repārit wass,
 þat litill sped in þair chassing;
 For thow⁴ þat þai maid following 30
 Full ēgīrlȳ, þai wan bot small;
 þair fais neir eschāpit all.

¹ left?² rif.³ enchaping.⁴ how.

Men sais Schir Thomas Randale þan,
 Chassand, þē kyngis banēr wan,
 Quhārthrou in Yngland wyth þē kyng
 Hē had rycht grēt prīce and lovyng.
 Quhen þē chāsēris relȳit wār, 5
 And Jōhne of Lōrne had met þaim þār,
 Hē¹ tald Schir Āmēr all þē cass,
 Hōw þat þē king eschāpit was,
 And hōw þat hē his fiff men slew
 And syne hē tō þē wōd hym drew. 10
 Quhen Schir Āmēr herd þis, in hȳ
 Hē sānyt hym for þē fērlȳ,
 And said, 'Hē is grētȳ tō priss,
 For Ī knaw nāne þat liffand is
 Þat at myscheif can help hym swā; 15
 Ī trow hē suld bē hārd tō slā,
 And hē wār bōdyn all ēvynȳ.'
 On þis wiss spak Schir Āmērȳ.
 And þē gud kyng hēld furth his way,
 Hē and his man, ay quhill þat þai 20
 Passit throu þē forest wār.
 Syne in a murȳ þai enterit ār,
 Þat wes bāth hee¹ and² lāng and³ braid;
 And ōr þai half it passit had,
 Þai saw on sȳde thrē men cumand 25
 Līk tō lichtmen and wāverand.
 Swērdis þai had and axis als,
 And āne of þāme apon his hals
 A mekill bündyn weddir bāre.
 Þai met þē kyng and halsit þār; 30
 And þē kyng þāme þār halsing ȳald
 And askit þāme queheþir þai wald.

¹ and; he, in MS. E.
occasionally.

² no 'and' in MS.; E has &.

³ &, as

þai said, 'Robert þē Bruce þai socht,
 Tō meit with hym gif þat þai mocht;
 þair duelling with hym wald þai mā.'
 þē kyng said, 'Gif þat ʒhē will swā,
 Hāldis furth ʒour way with mē 5
 And I sall ger ʒōw soyn hym se.'
 þai persāvit be his spēkyng,
 And his effē, hē wes þē kyng,
 And chāngit contenanss and lāt,
 And hēld nocht in þē first estāt¹; 10
 For þai wār fayis tō þē kyng,
 And thought tō cum intō scōwkyng,
 And duell with hym quhill þat þai saw
 þār tȳm, and bryng hym þan of daw.
 þai grantit till his spēk forþi; 15
 Bot þē kyng, þat wes wittȳ,
 Persāvit weill bē þair hāvyng²
 þat þai luft hym in nā thing.
 Hē said, 'Fallowis, ʒhē man all thrē,
 Forthir aquynt quhill þat wē bē, 20
 All be ʒōurself forrōūth us³ gā,
 And on þē sammyn wiss wē twā
 Sall fallow ʒōw behȳnd weill neir.'
 Quod þai, 'Schir, it is nā mysteir
 Tō trow intill us ānȳ ill.' 25
 'Nāne dō I,' said hē, 'bot I will
 þat ʒhē gā forrōwth us⁴, quhill wē
 Bettir with ōpir knawyn bē.'
 'Wē grant,' þai said, 'sen ʒē will swā,'
 And furth apon þair gāt gan⁵ gā. 30
 þus ʒeid þai till þē nycht wes neir,
 And þan þē formāst cumin weir

¹ stat.² awyng.³ us, not in MS.⁴ forrow us.⁵ can.

Till a wāst husbandis hōūss, and pār
 Ʒai slew thē weddir at Ʒai bār,
 And slew fȳre for tō rōst pār mēt,
 And askit Ʒē kyng gif hē wald ēt
 And rest hym till Ʒē mēt wār dicht. 5
 Ʒē kyng, Ʒat hungry wes Ī hicht,
 Assentit tō Ʒair spēke in hȳ;
 Bot hē said, hē wald ānerlȳ
 Betuyx hym and his fallow bē
 At a fȳre, and Ʒai all thrē 10
 In Ʒē ēnd of Ʒē hōūss suld mā
 Ane ōpir fȳre; and Ʒai did swā.
 Ʒai drew Ʒāme in Ʒē hōūsis ēnd,
 And half Ʒē weddir till hym sēnd;
 And Ʒai rōstit in hȳ Ʒair mēt, 15
 And fell rycht frēklȳ¹ for till ēt.
 Ʒē kyng weill lāng hē fastyt² had,
 And had rycht mekill travāle mādē;
 Ʒārfōr hē ēte richt ēgyrlȳ.
 And quhen hē ētyn had hāstelȳ, 20
 Hē had tō slēpe sā mekill will
 Ʒat hē mycht set nā let Ʒārtill;
 For quhen Ʒē vānys fillit ār,
 Ʒē bodȳ worpis hēvȳ evirmār,
 And tō slēpe drawis hēvȳnes³. 25
 Ʒē kyng Ʒat all fortravalit wes,
 Saw Ʒat hym worthit slēp neidwais;
 Till his fostir brōƷir hē sais,
 ‘May Ī trāst Ʒē mē tō wākk⁴,
 Till Ī a lītill slēpyng tāk?’ 30
 ‘ȷhā, Schir,’ hē said, ‘till Ī may drey.’
 Ʒē kyng Ʒan wynkit a lītill wey⁵,

¹ frakly.² fastyn.³ hevȳnas.⁴ walk; lk = kk⁵ we.

And slēpit nocht, bot ynkurlỹ
 Gliffnit¹ oft up suddanlỹ²;
 For hē had drēde of þā³ thrē men,
 þat at þē tōpir fyre wār þen;
 That þai his fayis wār hē wyst,
 þārfōr hē slēpit as fōul on twist.

5

Thē kyng slēpit bot litill⁴ þan,
 Quhen sic a slēpe fell on his man
 þat hē mycht not hāld up his ē,
 Bot fell on slēpe and routit hē.

10

Nōw is þē kyng in grēt perill⁵,
 For slēpe hē swā a litill quhile,
 Hē sall bē dēd forōuten drēd;
 For þē thrē trātōuris tuk gud hēde
 þat hē on slēp wes, and his man.

15

In full grēt hȳ þai raiss up þan,
 And drew þair swērdis hāstelỹ,
 And went tōwārd þē kyng in hȳ
 Quhen þat þai saw he slēpit swā,
 And slēpand thought þai wald hym slā.

20

Till hym þai ȝeid a full grēt pass,
 Bot in þat tȳm, throu Goddis grāce,
 þē kyng blenkit up hāstelỹ,
 And saw his man slēpand him bȳ,
 And saw cumand þē trātōuris thrē.

25

Delyverlỹ on fut gat hē,
 And drew his swērd out and þāme met;
 And as hē ȝeid, his fut hē set
 Apon his man weill hēvalȳ.

Hē wāknȳt⁶, and raiss all desalỹ;

30

For þē sleip masterit hym swā
 That, ōr hē gat up, āne of þā⁷

¹ and gluffnyt.² suddandly.³ þai, as also in l. 32.⁴ litill.⁵ parell.⁶ walknȳt.⁷ þai.

þat cōm for tō slā þē kyng
 Gāf hym a strāke in his rýsyng,
 Swā þat hē mycht help hym nō mair.
 þē kyng sō strālly stad wes þair,
 That hē wes never ȝeit swā stad ; 5
 Nā wār þē armyng þat hē had,
 Hē had beyn dēd forōutyn weyr.
 Bot nocht forþī on sic maneir
 Hē helpit hym swā in þat bargāne,
 þat þā¹ thrē trātōuris hē has slāne, 10
 Throu Goddis grāce and his manheid.
 His fostir brōþir þair wes dēd ;
 þan wes hē wounder will of wayn,
 Quhen hē saw hē wes left allāne.
 His fostir brōþir mēnyt hē, 15
 And waryit all þē tōþir thrē,
 And syne his way tuk hym allāne
 And rycht tōward his trist is gāne.
 þē kyng went furth, wrāth and angrȳ,
 Mēnand his man full tendirly, 20
 And hēld his way all hym allāne,
 And richt tōward þē hōüss is gāne
 Quhār hē set trist tō mēte his men.
 It wes weill lāt of nycht be þen ;
 Hē cōm soyn in þē hōüss, and fānd 25
 þē gud wif on þē bynk sytand.
 Scho askit hym soyn quhat hē wes,
 And quhene² hē cōm, and quhār hē gais.
 ‘A travalland man, dāme,’ said hē,
 ‘That travalys heir throu þē cuntrē.’ 30
 Scho said, ‘All þat travaland ere,
 For saik of āne, ār welcom hēre.’

¹ þai.² quhyne.

Thē kyng said, 'Gud dāme, quhat is lē
 þat garris ʒōw hāve sic specialtē
 Till men þat travalis?' 'Schir, perfay,
 Quod þē gud wif, 'Ī sall ʒōw say;
 Gud Kyng Robert þē Bruce is hē, 5
 þat is rycht lōrd of þis cuntrē.
 His fayis hym hāldis nōw in thrāng,
 Bot Ī thynk tō sē, ȝr oucht lāng,
 Hym lōrd and kyng ȝvr al þē lānd,
 þat nā fayis sall hym withstānd.' 10
 'Dāme, lufis þū hym sā weill?' said hē.
 'ȝhā, Schir,' scho said, 'sā God mē sē.'
 'Dāme,' said hē, 'lō, hym hēre þē bȝ,
 For Ī am hē.' 'Sā ȝhē suthlȝ?'
 'ȝhā, certis, dāme.' 'And quhār ār gāne 15
 ʒōur men, quhen ȝē ar þus allāne?'
 'At þis tȝme, dāme, I hāve nō mā.'
 Scho said, 'It may nō wiss bē swā;
 I hāve twā sonnys wicht and hārdȝ,
 þai sall becum ʒōur men in hȝ.' 20
 As scho devīsit, þai hāve dōne;
 His sworn men becōm þai sōne.
 þē wif gart soyn hym syt¹ and ēt;
 Bot hē had schort quhil at þē mēt
 Sittyn, quhen hē herd grēt stampyng 25
 Abōut þē hōūs; þan, but lettyng,
 þai stert up þē hōūs tō defend.
 Bot soyn eftir þē kyng has kend
 Jāmes of Dōūglas; þan wes hē blith,
 And bad oppyn þē dures swith, 30
 And þai cōm in, all at þai wāre.
 Schir Edward þē Bruce wes þāre,

¹ set.

And Jāmes alsuā ¹ of Dōūglas,
 þat wes eschāpit frā þē chas
 And with þē kyngis brōþir met.
 Syne tō þē trist þat þāme wes set
 þai sped þāme with þair cumpanȳ, 5
 That wār āne hundreth and fyftȳ,
 And quhen at þai has seyn þē kyng,
 þai wār joyfull of þair mētyng,
 And askit hōw hē eschāpit was ;
 And hē þaim ² tald all haill þē cass, 10
 Hōw þē fiff men hym presit fast,
 And hōw hē ³ throu þē wattir past,
 And hōw hē met þē thēvis thrē,
 And hōw ⁴ hē slēpand slayn suld bē,
 Quhen hē wāknyt ⁵ throu Goddis grāce ; 15
 And hōw his fostyr brōþir was ⁶
 Slayne, hē tald þāme all hāleȳ.
 þan lovyt þai God all comōnlȳ,
 þat þair lōrd wes eschāpit swā.

¹ als.² hym ; þaim, MS. E.³ ye.⁴ how, not in MS.⁵ wāknyt.⁶ ded wes ; next line then reads, ' þus all he tald þame haleȳ.' MS. E reads 'was slayne.'

THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR MORAL ODE

Ich æm elder þen ich wes ā wintre and ā lōre ;
 Ic wælde mōre þanne ic dūde, mī wit āh tō bēn mōre.
 Wēl lānge ic habbe chīld ibēon ā wēorde and ¹ ēch ā dēde ;
 Þēh ic bēo ā wintre ēald, tō ² ȝyng I eom ā rēde.
 Unnūt lif ic habb ilæd, and ȝyēt mē þincþ ic lēde ; 5
 Þanne ic mē biþenche, wēl sōre ic mē adrēde.
 Mēst al þat ic habbe ydōn ys idelnesse and chilce ;
 Wēl late ic habbe mē biþoht, būte mē God dō milce.
 Fele ȝdele wōrd ic habbe iqueden, syððen ic speke cūþe,
 And fale ȝunge dēde idō þe mē ofþinchet nūþe. 10
 Al tō lōme ic habbe agūlt, ā weorche and ēc ā wōrde ;
 Al tō mūchel ic habbe ispend, tō lītel yleid an hōrde.
 Mēst al þet mē licede ær, nū hit mē mislicheð ³ ;
 Þe mychel folȝeþ his ywil, him sūlfne hē biswikeð.
 Ich mihte habbe bet idōn, hadde ic þō yselþe ; 15
 Nū ic wolde ac ic ne mei, for ēlde ne for unhelþe ;
 Ȝlde me is bistolen on ær ic hit awyste ;
 Ne mihte ic isēon before mē for smēche ne for miste.
 Ærwe wē bēoþ tō dōne gōd, and tō yfele al tō prīste ;
 Mōre æie stent man of manne, þanne hym dō of Crīste. 20
 Þe wēl ne dēþ þē hwīle hē mei, wēl oft hit hym scæl ruwen ;
 Þænne hȳ mowen sculen and rīpen þēr hī ær sēowen.
 Dōn ēc tō gōde wet ȝē muȝe, þē ⁴ hwīle ȝē būþ ā lifē ;
 Ne hopīe nō man tō mūchel tō chīlde ne tō wīfe ;

¹ &, as often.

² tu.

³ mislichet.

⁴ þa.

þe him selve forȝūt for wīfe, ȝoðer for childe,
 Hē sceal cume an ūvele stede, būte him God bēo mīlde.
 Sēnde æch sum gōd biforen him, þē hwīle hē mei to heovene¹;
 Betere is ān elmesse bifore þenne bēon æfter seovene.
 Ne bēo þē lēovre þene þē sūlf, þī mei ne ðī māȝe, 5
 Sot is ðe is oðres mannes frēond betre þene his āȝe.
 Ne hopīe wīf tō hire were, ne wer tō his wīfe;
 Bēo for him sūlve ævrich man, þē hwīle hē bēo alīve
 Wīs is þe him sūlfne biȝencð, þē hwīle hē mōte libbe,
 For sōne wūlleð him forȝite þē fremde and þē sibbe. 10
 Þe wēl ne dēp þē hwīle hē mei, ne sceal hē hwenne hē wolde;
 Manīes mannes sāre iswinch habbeð oft unhōlde.
 Ne scolde nān man dōn ā fūrst, ne slāwen wēl tō dōne;
 For manī man bihāteð wēl, þe hit forȝitet sōne.
 Þē man ðe sīker wīle bēon tō habbe Godes blisse, 15
 Dō wēl him sūlf þē hwīle hē mei, ðen haveð hē mid iwisse.
 Þēs rīche men wēneð bēo sīker, þurh walle end þurh diche;
 Hē dēð his ā sīkere stede, þe sent tō hevenērīche;
 For ðēr ne ðierf bēon ofdrēd of fūre ne of þēove;
 Þēr ne mei hī binime ðē lāðe ne ðē lēove; 20
 Þar ne þærƿ hē habbe kare of wȳfe ne of childe.
 Þider wē sēndet and sūlf bereð tō līte and tō sēlde;
 Þider wē scolden draȝen² and dōn wēl oft and wēl ȝelōme,
 For þēr ne sceal me us naht binime, mid wrancwīse dōme.
 Þider wē scolden ȝeorne draȝen, wolde ȝē mē ilēve, 25
 For ðēre ne mei hit binimen ēow þē kīng ne sē irēve.
 Þet betste þet wē hedde, þūder wē scolde sēnde,
 For þēr wē hit mihte finde eft, and habbe būte ēnde.
 Hē þe hēr dēð enī gōd, for habbe Godes āre,
 Eal hē hit sceal finde ðēr, and hundredfēalde mære. 30
 Þē ðe ehte wīle hēalden wēl, þē hwīle hē mei is³ wēalden,
 ȝive is for Godes lūve, þenne dēð hē is wēl ihēalden.

¹ hevene.² draȝan.³ his, as twice in next line.

Ûre iswinch and Ûre tilðe is oft iwuned tō swīnden ;
 Ac ðet wē dōð for Godes luve, eft wē hit sculen afīnden.
 Ne sceal nān ūvel bēon unboht, ne nān gōd unforzōlde ;
 Ūvel wē dōð eal tō michel, and gōd lesse þenne wē scolde.
 þē ðe mēst dēð nū tō gōde, and ðē þe lēst tō lāðe,
 Æiþer tō lītel and tō michel sceal ðinche eft him bāðe. 5
 þēr me sceal Ûre weorkes wezen beforen Hevekinge,
 And ȝieven us Ûre swinches līen, æfter Ûre ġarninge.
 Ēvre ġlc man mid þān ðe haveð mei biggen heverīche,
 þē ðe māre hefð and ðē þe lesse, bāpe mei ilīche ;
 Eal sē mid his penīe sē ðē oðer mid his pūnde ; 10
 þet is ¹ ðē ² wunderlukeste ware ðe ænī man ævre fūnde.
 And þē ðe māre ne mei dōn mid his gōd īpanke,
 Eal sē wēl sē ðe haveð gōldes feale manke ³ ;
 And oft God kan māre þanc ðan ðe him ȝivet lesse ;
 Eal his weorkes and his weies is milce and rihtwīsnesse. 15
 Līte lāc is Gode lēof, ðe cumeð of gōde iwille,
 And ġlōȝte mūchel ȝive ðenne ðē heorte is ille.
 Hevene and ēorðe hē oversihð ⁴, his ġȝen bēoð swō brihte ;
 Sunne, mōne, dei, and fūr bið þūstre tōȝȝanes his lihte.
 Nis him naht forhole ni hūd, swā michel bið his mihte ; 20
 Nis hit nā swā dūrne idōn, ne ā swā þūstre nihte.
 Hē wāt hwet dēð and ðenchet ealle quike wihte,
 Nis nā hlāword swilc sē is Crīst, nā kīng swilch Ûre Drihte.
 Heovene and ēorðe and eal þet is biloken is in his hande,
 Hē dēð eal þet ² his wille is, ā wetere and ā lande. 25
 Hē makede fīsces in ðē sē, and fūzeles in ðē lūfte ;
 Hē wīt and wēaldeð ealle ġīng and hē scōp ealle ȝesceafte.
 Hē is ōrd abūten ōrde, and ēnde abūten ēnde ;
 Hē āne is ævre en ġlche stede, wēnde þēr þū wēnde ;
 Hē is buven us and bineoðen, biforen and bihīnde ; 30
 þē ðe Godes wille dēð, eiðer hē mei him fīnde.
 Ēlche rūne hē ihūrð and hē wāt ealle dēde ;

¹ his.² ō, as often.³ marke.⁴ ove sihð.

Hē ðurhsihð ēalches mannes ðanc whet sceal us tō rēde.
 Wē þe brekeð Godes hēse, and gūltet swā ilōme,
 Hwet scule wē seggen oðer dōn æt ðē mūchele dōme?
 þā ða luveden unriht, and ūvel lif ledde,
 Hwet scule hī segge oðer dōn oðer engles bēoð ofdredde? 5
 Hwet scule wē beren bi foren us ¹, mid hwān scule wē cwēmen ²,
 Wē þe nævre gōd ne dūden þē hevenliche dēmen?
 þēr scule bēon dēofles swā vele ðe wūlleð us forwrēgen;
 Nabbeð hī nāping forzyte of eal þat hī isēzen.
 Eal þet wē misdūde hēr, hit wūlleð cūðe þære, 10
 Būten wē habbe hit ibet ðe hwile wē hēr wēre.
 Eal hī habbet an heore iwrite þet wē misdūde hēre;
 þēh wē hī nūste ne isēzen ³ hī wēren ūre ivēre.
 Hwet sculen hōrlinges dō, þe swikene, þe forsworene?
 Wī swā fele bēoð iclūped, swā fewe bēoð icorene? 15
 Wī, hwī wēre hī biȝite, tō hwān wēre hī iborene,
 þe scule bēon tō dīeðe idēmd and ēvre mā forlorene?
 Ełch man sceal him oðer bi clūpien and eçh sceal him dēmen;
 His āȝe weorc and his iðanc tō witnesse he sceal tēmen;
 Ne mei him nā man eal swā wēl dēmen ne swā rihte, 20
 For nān ni cnāwað him swā wēl būte āne Drihte.
 Ełc man wāt him sūlf betst, his weorch and his iwille;
 Hē ðe lēst wāt hē seið ofte mēst, ðe ðe hit wāt eal is stille.
 Nis nān witnesse eal sē mūchel sē mannes āȝe heorte;
 Hwāsē segge þet hē bēo hāl, him self wāt betst his smeorte. 25
 Ełc man sceal him sūlf dēmen tō dīeðe oðer tō līve;
 þe witnesse of his weorc tō oðer, ois him sceal drīve.
 Eal oet ēvre ełc man hafð idō sūððe hē cōm tō manne,
 Swilc hit sī ā bōc iwriten hē scal iðenche ðenne;
 Ac Drihte ne dēmð nāne man æfter his biginninge, 30
 Ac al his lif sceal bēo swich sē būð his ēndinge;
 Ac ȝif þe ēnde is ūvel eal hit is ūvel, and gōd ȝif gōd is þenne.
 God ȝyve þet ūre ēnde bēo gōd and wit þet hē us lenne.

¹ us, not in MS.² cweman.³ ni seȝen.

þē man þe nele dō nā gōd, ne nēvre gōd lif lāden,
 Ær dieð and dōm cume æt his dure hē mei sære adrēden
 þet hē ne muze ðenne bidde āre, for hit iut ilōme;
 Forþi¹ hē is wīs ðe bēot and bēat, and bit beforen dōme.
 Þenne dēað is æt his dure, wēl late hē biddeð āre; 5
 Wēl late hē lēteð ūvel weorc þe hit ne mei dōn nā mære.
 Sūnne lēt þē and þū naht hīre, þanne þū is² ne miht dōn nā mære³;
 Forþi, hē is sot þe swā abīt tō habbe Godes āre⁴.
 þēhwheðer wē hit ilēveð wēl, for Drihte sūlf hit sēde,
 Ā whilche tīme sē ēvre ðē man ofðinchet his misdēde, 10
 Qðer later qðer raðe, milce hē sceal imēten;
 Ac ðē þe nafð naht ibet, wēl mūchel hē sceal bēten.
 Manī man seið, 'Hwā reþ of pīne ðe sceal habbe ende?
 Ne bidde ich nā bet bēo ilūsd ā dōmesdei of bēnde?'
 Lūtel wāt hē hwet is pīne, and lītel hē icnāweð, 15
 Hwīlc hēte is ðēr sāule wuneð, hū biter wīnde þēr blāweð;
 Hedde hē ibēon ðēr ānne dei, qðer twā bare tīde,
 Nolde hē for æl middenġard ðē ōridde þēre abīde.
 þet habbet isēd þe cōme ðanne, þe it⁵ wiste mid iwisse,
 Ūvel is pīnī seove þēr for seove nihtes blisse, 20
 End ūre blisse þe ende hafð for ēndelīese pīne.
 Betere is wōrī weter idrunke þene atter imēng mid wīne;
 Swūnes brēde is swūðe swēte, swā is of wīlde dēore,
 Ac al tō dūre hē hī biðð ðe ȝifð þērfore his⁶ sweore.
 Ful wāmbē mei lihtlīche speken of hunger and of festen⁷; 25
 Swā mei of pīne þe naht nāt hū pīne sceal alēsten.
 Hedde he is⁸ afānded sume stūnde, hē wolde eal segge oðer;
 Eðlēte him wēre wīf and chīld, suster, and feder and brōðer;
 Evre hē wolde inne wā hēr and inne wāwe wunīen
 Wið ðān þe mihte hellepīne biſlēon and biscunīen. 30
 Eðlēte him wēre eal woruldwele and eal ēorðlīche⁹ blisse.
 For tō ðē mūchele mūrçðe cume ðis mūrħðe mid iwisse.

¹ ōi; cf. 1. 8.² þus.³ no more.⁴ hore; couplet from Egerton E.⁵ þ.⁶ is.⁷ and festen.⁸ his.⁹ eorðliche.

II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S BRUT

þā cōm þēr in āre tīden ān oht mon rīden,
 And brohte tīdinge Arthūre þān kīnge
 From Mōdrēde¹ his suster sune; Arðūre hē wes wilcume
 For hē wēnde þat hē brohte boden swiðe gōde.
 Arðūr lai alle lōnge niht and spac wið þēne ȝeonge cniht; 5
 Swā naver nulde hē him sūgge sōð hū hit fērde.
 þā hit wes dæi ā marȝen and duȝeðe gon stūrien,
 Arðūr þā up arās and srehte his ærmes;
 Hē arās up and adūn sat swiūlc hē wēore swiðe sēc.
 þā axede hine ān vāir cniht, 'Lāverd, hū havest þū ivaren
 tōniht?' 10

Arðūr þā andswarede— ā mōde him wes unēðe—
 'Tōniht ā mīne slēpe, þēr ich læi on būre,
 Mē imætte ā sweven; þērvore ich ful sārī æm.
 Mē imētte þat mon mē hōf uppen āre halle;
 þā halle ich gon bistrīden swiūlc ich wolde rīden; 15
 Alle þā lōnd þa ich āh, alle ich þēr oversah,
 And Walwain sat bivoren mē, mī swēord hē bar an hōnde.
 þā cōm Mōdrēd² faren þēre mid unimēte volke;
 Hē bar an his hōnde āne wīax strōnge;
 Hē bigon tō hewene hardliche swiðe; 20
 And þā pōstes forhēou alle þa hēolden up þā halle.
 þēr ich iseh Wenhevēr ēke, wimmonen lēofvest mē;
 Al þēre mūche hallerōf mid hire hōnden³ hēo tōdrōh.
 þā halle gon tō hālden, and ich hāeld tō grūnden,

¹ Moddrede, as often, but less commonly than the form with one d.

² Moddred.

³ hondeden.

þat mī riht ærm tōbrac ; þā seide Mōdrēd ‘ Have þat.’
 Adūn vēol þā halle and ¹ Walwain gon tō valle,
 And fēol ā þēre ēorðe ; his ærmes brēken ² beine.
 And ich igrāp mī swēord lēofe mid mīre leoft hōnde,
 And smæt of Mōdrēdis hafd þat hit wōnd ā þēne vēld ; 5
 And þā quēne ich al tōsnaðde mid dēore mīne swēorde ³,
 And seodðen ⁴ ich hēo adūn ⁵ sette in āne swarte pütte ;
 And al mī volc rīche sette tō flēme,
 þat nūste ich under Crīste whar hēo bicumen wēoren.
 Būten mī seolf ich gon ⁶ atstōnden uppen āne wōlden, 10
 And ich þēr wōndrien agon wīde 3ēond þān mōren,
 þēr ich isah grīpes and grisliche fugeles.
 þā cōm ān gūldene lēo līðen over dūne,
 Dēoren swīðe hēnde þa ūre Drihten makede ⁷.
 þā lēo mē orn foren tō and ivēng mē bī þān midle, 15
 And forð hire gun 3eongen and tō þēre sǣ wēnde ;
 And ich isæh þā ⁸ ūðen ī þēre sǣ driven,
 And þē lēo ī þān vlōde iwende wīde mid mē ⁹ seolve.
 þā wit ī sǣ cōmen, þā ūðen mē hire binōmen ;
 Cōm þēr ān fisc līðe and fereden mē tō lōnde ; 20
 þā wes al ich wēt and wērī of sor3en and sēoc.
 þā gon ich iwakien, swīðe ich gon tō quakien ;
 þā gon ich tō bivien swūlc ich al fūr burne.
 And swā ich habbe al niht of mīne swevene ¹⁰ swīðe ipoht,
 For ich wāt ¹¹ tō iwissee agān is al mī blisse ; 25
 For ā tō mīne live sor3en ich mōt drī3e.
 Wāle, þat ich nabbe hēre Wenhavēr mīne quēne !’
 þā andswarede þē cniht, ‘ Lāverd þū havest unriht ;
 Ne sculde me navere sweven mid sor3en arecchen.
 þū ært þē riccheste mon þa rixleoð on lōnden, 30
 And þē alre wīseste þe wuneð under weolcne.

¹ &, as occasionally.² brekeen.³ sweorede.⁴ seodðen.⁵ adum.⁶ gond.⁷ make.⁸ þæ.⁹ me, not in MS.¹⁰ sweunenene.¹¹ what.

3if hit wēore ilimpe, swā nulle hit ūre Drihte,
 Þat Mōdrēð þīre suster sune hafde þīne quēne inume,
 And al þī kinelīche lōnd isæt an his āzere hōnd
 Þe þū him bitahtest þā þū tō Rōme þohtest,
 And hē hafde al þus idō mid his swikedōme, 5
 Þen¹ 3ēt þū mihtest þē awreken wurðliche mid wēpnen,
 And æft þī lōnd hālden and wālden þīne lēoden,
 And þīne fēond fallen þe þē ūfel unnen,
 And slāen heom alle clane þet þēr no bilaven nāne.
 Arðūr þā andswarede, aðelest alre kīnge, 10
 'Lōnge bið ævere þat no wēne ich nāvere,
 Þat ævere Mōdrēð mī mæi, þat mon is mē lēofvest²,
 Wolde mē biswīken for alle mīne rīchen,
 No Wenhavēr mī quēne wākien on þonke;
 Nulleð hit biginne for nāne weorlðmonne.' 15
 Ælfe þān wōrde forðriht þā andswarede þē cniht:
 'I sūgge þē sōð, lēofe kīng, for ich æm þīn underling,
 Þus hafeð Mōdrēð idōn; þīne quēne hē hafeð ifōn,
 And þī wūnlīche lōnd isæt an his āzere hōnd.
 Hē is kīng and hēo is quēn³; of þīne kūme nis nā wēne, 20
 For no wēneð hēo nāvere tō sōðe, þat þū cumen āgain from Rōme.
 Ich æm þīn āzen mon, and isēh þīne swikedōm;
 And ich æm icumen tō þē seolven sōð þē tō sūggen.
 Mīn hafved bēo tō wedde þat isæid ich þē habbe
 Sōð būten lēse of lēofen þīre quēne, 25
 And of Mōdrēðe þīre suster sune, hū hē hafveð Brūtlōnd þē
 binume.'

þā sæt hit al stille in Arðūres halle;
 þā wes þēr sārīnesse⁴ mid sēle þān kīnge;
 þā wēoren Brūttisce men swiðe unbālde vor þæn.
 þā ūmbe stūnde stefne þēr stūrede; 30
 Wīde me mihte ihēren Brūttēn ibēren,

¹ þe. ² half line supplied from text B, but with the forms of A.

³ que; probably intended for quē=quen.

⁴ sārīnæsse.

And gunne tō tellen ā feole cūnne spellen
 Hū hēo wolden fordēme Mōdrēd and þā quēne,
 And al þat ¹ moncūn fordōn þe mid Mōdrēd hēolden.
 Arðūr þā cleopede, hēndest alre Brütte,
 ‘ Sitteð adūn stille, cnihtes inne halle, 5
 And ich ēou telle wülle spellen uncūðe.
 Nū tōmærge þenne hit dæi bið, and Drihten hine sēnde,
 Forð ich wülle būge in tōward Brüttaine;
 And Mōdrēd ² ich wülle slān ³ and þā quēn forberne,
 And alle ich wülle fordōn þa biluveden þēn swikedōm. 10
 And hēr ich bilēofven wülle mē lēofvest monne,
 Howel minne lēofve mæi hexst of mīne cūnne,
 And half mīne vērde ich bilēfven ā þissen ærde
 Tō hālden al þis kinelōnd þa ich habbe ā mīre hōnd.
 And þenne þās þīng bēoð alle idōne, aȝān ich wülle tō Rōme, 15
 And mī wūnlīche lōnd bitæche ⁴ Walwaine mīne mæie,
 And ivorpe mī bēot scoððe ⁵ bī mīne bare līfe;
 Scullen alle mīne fēond wæisið ⁶ makeȝe.’
 þā stōd him up Walwain þat wes Arðūres mæi,
 And þās wōrd saide; þē ēorl wes abolȝe: 20
 ‘ Ældrihten Godd, dōmes wāldend,
 Al middelærdes mūnd, whī is hit iwurðen
 þat mī brōðer Mōdrēd þis morð hafveð itimbred?
 Ah tōdæi ich atsake hine hēre bivoren þissere duȝeðe,
 And ich hine fordēmen wülle mid Drihtenes wille; 25
 Mī seolf ich wülle hine anhōn haxte alre warīen;
 þā quēne ich wülle mid Goddes laȝe al mid horsen tōdraȝe.
 For ne bēo ich navere blīðe þā wile hā ⁷ bēoð alive,
 And þat ich habbe mīne æm awræke mid þān beste ⁸.’
 Brüttes þā answarede mid bāldere stefne, 30
 ‘ Al ūre wēpnen sūnden ȝarewe; nū tōmarȝen wē scullen varen.’
 Ā marȝen þat hit dæi wes, and Drihten hine senden,

¹ þ, as occasionally.
⁵ seodðe.

² moddred.
⁶ wæisið.

³ scaln.
⁷ a.

⁴ bitatæche.
⁸ berste.

Arðūr¹ vorð him wende mid aðelen his folke;
 Half hē hit bilæfde, and half hit forð ladde.
 Forð hē wende þurh þat lōnd þat hē cōm tō Whitsōnd;
 Scipen hē hæfde sōne, monie and wel idōne;
 Ah fēowertēne niht fulle þēre læi þā vērde . 5
 þēos wederes abīden, wīndes bidēlde.

Nū was sum forcūð kempe in Arðūres fērde;
 Anæn swā hē dēmen iherde of Mōdrēdes dēðe^{1a},
 Hē nōm his swein aneoste and sende tō þissen lōnde,
 And sende wōrd Wenhavēren heōū hit was iwurðen, 10
 And hū Arðūr wes on vōre mid mūclere fērde,
 And hū hē wolde taken on, and al hū hē wolde dōn.
 þā quēne cōm tō Mōdrēd þat was hire lēofvest monnes
 And tælde him tidende of Arðūre þān kīnge,
 Hū hē wolde taken an, and al hū hē wolde dōn. 15
 Mōdrēd² nōm his sōnde and sende tō Sexlōnd
 After Childrīche— þē kīng wes swīðe rīche—
 And bæd hine cume tō Brūtaine; þērof hē brūke sculde.
 Mōdrēd² bad Childrīche, þēne strōnge and þēne rīche,
 Wide³ sēnden sōnde ā fēouwer half Sexlōnde, 20
 And bēoden þā cnihtes alle þat hēo bižeten mihte,
 þat hēo cōmen sōne tō þissen kinedōme⁴,
 And hē wolde Childrīche ȝeoven of his rīche
 Al bižēonde þēre⁵ Humbre, for hē him scolde helpe
 Tō fihten wið his æme, Arðūre þān⁶ kīnge. 25

Childrīch bēh sōne intō Brūtlōnde.
 þā Mōdrēd hafde his fērde isomned of monnen,
 þā wēoren þēre itælde sixtī þūsende
 Herekempen harde of hēðene volke,
 þa hēo wēoren icumen hidere for Arðūres⁷ hærme, 30
 Mōdrēd tō helpen, forcūðest monnen.
 þā þē vērde wes isōme of ælche moncūinne

¹ arðu. ^{1a} ðeðe ² modræd. ³ weide. ⁴ kinedone. ⁵ þerere.

⁶ arðuren, but cf. l. 14 and often. ⁷ ardures.

þā hēo wēoren þēr on hēpe ān hundred¹ þūsende,
Hēðene and Cristene, mid Mōdrēde kīnge.

Arðūr lai at Whitsōnd; fēouwertēne niht him þuhte tō lōng.

And al Mōdrēd wūste wat Arðūr þær wolde;

Ælche dai him cōmen sōnde from þās kīnges hirede. 5

þā ilomp hit an ōne tīme mūchel rein him gon rīne,

And þē² wīnd him gon wēnde and stōd of þān æstēnde;

And Arðūr tō scipe fūsde mid alle his vērde,

And hehte þat his scipmen brohten hine tō Romenel³,

þēr hē þohte up wēnde intō þissen lōnde. 10

þā² hē tō þēre havene cōm, Mōdrēd him wes avorn on⁴;

Ase þē dæi gon lihten⁵ hēo bigunnen tō fihten

Alle þēne lōnge dæi; monī mon þēr dēd læi.

Summe hī fuhten ā lōnde, summe bī þān strōnde;

Summe hēo letten ūt of scipen scerpe gāren scrīpen. 15

Walwain biforen wende and þēne wæi rūmde,

And slōh þēr aneuste þeines elleovene;

Hē slōh Childrīches sune, hē was þēr mid his fader icume.

Tō rest ēode þā sunne; wæ wes þā monnen.

þēr wes Walwain afslæze, and idōn of lifedaze, 20

purh ān ēorle Sexisne— sārī wurðe his sāule.

þā wes Arðūr sārī and sorhful an heorte forþī;

And þās wōrd bodede, ricchest alre Brūtte:

‘Nū ich ileosed habbe mīne sweines lēofe.

Ich wūste bī mīne swevene whæt sorzen mē wēoren zeveðe. 25

Islazen is Āngel þē kīng þe wes mīn āzen dēorling,

And Walwaine mī suster sune— wā is mē þat ich was mon
iboren.

Up nū of scipen bilīve, mīne bēornes ohte.’

Æfne þān wōrde wenden tō fihte

Sixtī þūsend anōn sēlere kempen, 30

And brēken Mōdrēdes trume, and wēl nēh him seolve wes inome.

Mōdrēd bigon tō flēon and his folc after tēon;

¹ hundred.

² þæ.

³ romerel.

⁴ auorn on.

⁵ lihte.

Flužen vēondlīche, fēldes beoveden ēke;
 ʒurren þā stānes mid þān blōdstrēmes.
 Þēr wēore al þat fiht idōn, ah þat niht tō raðe cōm;
 ʒif þā niht nēore, islaʒen hī wēoren alle.
 Þē niht heom tōdēlde ʒēond slades and ʒēond¹ dūnen; 5
 And Mōdrēd swā vorð cōm þat hē wes at Lundene.
 Iherden þā burhweren hū hit was al ifaren,
 And warnden him inʒēong and alle his folke.
 Mōdrēd þeone wende tōward Winchestre²,
 And hēo hine undervēngen mid alle his monnen. 10
 And Arðūr after wende mid alle his mahte,
 þat hē cōm tō Winchestre mid mūchelre vērde,
 And þā burh al biræd; and Mōdrēd þērinne abēod.
 Þā Mōdrēd isæh þat Arðūr him wes swā nēh,
 Ofte hē hine biþohte wæt hē dōn mahte. 15
 Þā ā þēre ilke niht hē hehte his cnihtes alle,
 Mid alle heore iwēpnen ūt of burhʒe wēnden,
 And sæide þat hē weolde mid fihte þēr atstōnden.
 Hē bihehte þēre burʒewere aver mære frēo laʒe,
 Wið þān þā hēo him heolpen at hēʒere nēoden. 20
 Þā hit wes dæiliht ʒaru þā wes heore fiht.
 Arðūr þat bihedde, þē kīng wes abolʒe;
 Hē lette bēmen blāwen and bēonnen men tō fihten;
 Hē hehte alle his þeines, and aðele his cnihte
 Sōn somed tō fihten, and his vēond³ avallen, 25
 And þē burh alle fordōn, and þat burhfolc ahōn.
 Hēo tōgadere stōpen and stūrnliche fuhten.
 Mōdrēd þā þohte what hē dōn mihte;
 And hē dūde þēre, alse hē dūde elleswhare,
 Swikedōm mid þān mæste; tor avere hē dūde unwraste; 30
 Hē biswac his ivēren bivoren Winchestren,
 And lette him tō cleopien his lēofeste anān cnihtes,
 And his lēoveste frēond alle of allen his folke,

¹ ʒeon.² winchastre.³ veod.

And bīstal from þān fihte— þē fēond hine āze—
 And þat folc gōde lette al þēr forwurðe.
 Fuhten alle dæi; wēnden þat heore lāverd þēr læi,
 And wēore heom aneoste at mūchelere nēode.
 þā hēold hē þēne wai þat tōward Hamtone lai, 5
 And hēolde tōward havene, forcūðest hæleðe;
 And nōm alle þā scipen þa þēr oht wēore,
 And þā stēormen alle tō þān scipen nēode¹,
 And fērden intō Cornwalen, forcūðest kīngen ā þān dāzen.

And Arðūr Winchestre, þā burh bilai wēl faste; ✓ 10
 And al þat moncūn ofslōh— þēr wes sorȝen inōh—
 þā ȝeonge and þā ālde, alle hē aquælde.
 þā þat folc wes al dēd, þā burh al forswēlde,
 þā lette hē mid alle tōbreken þā walles alle.
 þā wes hit itīmed þēre þat Merlin seide while: 15
 'Ærm wurðest þū Winchæstre, þā ēorðe þē scal forswalȝe.'
 Swā Merlin sæide, þē witeȝe wes mære.

þā quēn² læi inne Eouerwīc, næs hēo nævere swā sārlic;
 þat wes Wenhavēr þā quēne, færȝest wimmonne.
 Hēo iherde sūggen sōðere³ wōrden, 20
 Hū ofte Mōdrēd fīah, and hū Arðūr hine bibah;
 Wā wes hire þēre while þat hēo wes on life.
 Ūt of Eouerwīke bī nihte hēo iwende,
 And tōward Karliūn tūhte swā swīðe swā hēo mahte.
 Þider hēo brohten bī nihte of hire cnihten tweiȝe; 25
 And me hire hafd biwēfde mid āne hālī rīfte,
 And hēo wes þēr mūnechene, karefullest wīfe.
 þā nūsten men of þēre quēne war hēo bicumen wēore,
 No feole ȝere seoððe nūste hit mon tō sōðe,
 Whaðer hēo wēore on dēðe, and hū hēo henne wende⁴, 30
 þā hēo hire seolf wēore isunken in þē watere.

Mōdrēd wes ī Cornwale and somnede cnihtes feole;
 Tō Īrlōnde hē sende aneoste his sōnde;

¹ neodde.² quē.³ soððere.⁴ half line from B.

Tō Sexlōnde hē sende aneouste his sōnde ;
 Tō Scotlōnde hē sende aneouste his sōnde ;
 Hē hehten heom tō cume alle anān þat wolde lōnd habben,
 Q̅o̅er seolver q̅o̅er gōld, q̅o̅er¹ ahte q̅o̅er¹ lōnd ;
 On ælchere wīsen hē warnede hine seolven, 5
 Swā dēð ælc witer mon þā nēode cumeð uvenan
 Arðūr þat iherde, wrāðest kīnge,
 þat Mōdrēð wæs ī Cornwale mid mūchele monweorede,
 And þēr wolde abīden þat Arðūr cōme rīden.
 Arðūr sende sōnde ȝeond al his kinelōnde, 10
 And tō cumen alle hehte þat quic wes on lōnde,
 Þā tō vihte oht wēoren, wēpnen tō beren ;
 And whāswā^{1a} hit forsēte þat þē kīng hēte,
 þē kīng hine wolde ā fōlden quic² al forbernen.
 Hit læc tōward hīrede folc unimēte, 15
 Rīdinde and ganninde swā þē rein falleð³ adūne.
 Arðūr fōr tō Cornwale mid unimēte⁴ fērde.
 Mōdrēð þat iherde, and him tōȝeines hēolde
 Mid unimēte folke,— þēr wēore monīe vāie.
 Uppen þēre Tambre⁵ hēo tūhten tōgadere ; 20
 Þā stūde hatte Camelfōrd, evermāre ilast þat ilke wēorde ;
 And at Camelfōrde wes isomned sixtī þūsend,
 And mā þūsend þērtō ; Mōdrēð wes heore ælder.
 Þā pīderwārd gon rīde Arðūr þē rīche,
 Mid unimēte folke, vāie þah hit wēore. 25
 Uppe þēre Tambre hēo tūhte tōsomne ;
 Heven heremarken, hālden tōgadere ;
 Luken swēord lōnge, leiden o þē helmen ;
 Fūr ūt sprengen ; speren brastlīen ;
 Scēldes gonnen scanen ; scaftes tōbrēken ; 30
 Þēr faht al tōsomne folc unimēte.
 Tambre wes on flōde mid unimēte blōde ;
 Mon ī þān fihte nōn þēr ne mihte ikennen nenne kempe,

¹ oder. ^{1a} wahswa. ² quid. ³ rim falled ; B. ren falleð. ⁴ unite. ⁵ Tanbre.

Nō hwā dūde wūrse nō hwā bet, swā pat wiðe wes imenged ;
 For ælc slōh adūn riht, wēore hē swein, wēore hē cniht.
 þēr wes Mōdrēd ofslaže and idōn of lifdaje,
 And alle his cnihtes islaže¹ in þān fihte.
 þēr wēoren ofslaže alle þā snelle, 5
 Arðūres hīredmen², hēže and lowe³,
 And þā Brüttes alle of Arðūres bōrde,
 And alle his fosterlinges of feole kinerīches,
 And Arðūr forwūnded mid walspēre brāde ;
 Fiftēne hē hafde fēondliche wūnden ; 10
 Mon mihte ī þare laste twā glōven īpraste.
 þā nas þēr nā mære ī þan fihte^{3*} tō lāve,
 Of twā hundred þūsēd monnen þa þēr leien tōhauwen,
 Būten Arðūr þē kīng āne, and of his cnihtes tweien.
 Arðūr wes forwūnded wunder āne swiðe. 15
 þēr tō him cōm ā cnave þē wes of his cūnne ;
 Hē wes Cadōres sune, þē ēorles of Cornwaile⁴ ;
 Constantīn hehte þē cnāve, hē wes þān kīnge dēore.
 Arðūr him lōkede on þēr hē lai on fōlden,
 And þās wōrd seide mid sorhfulle heorte : 20
 ‘ Constantīn⁵ þū art wilcume, þū wēore Cadōres sone ;
 Ich þē bitache hēre mīne kinerīche,
 And wite mīne Brüttes ā tō þīnes lifes⁶ ēnde,
 And hāld heom alle þā lažen þa habbeoð istōnden ā mīne dāzen
 And alle þā lažen gōde þa bī Uðeres dāzen stōde. 25
 And ich wūlle varen tō Avalūn, tō vairest alre maidene,
 Tō Argante þēre quēne, alven swiðe scēone,
 And hēo scal⁷ mīne wūnden makīen alle isūnde,
 Al hāl mē makīen mid haleweiže drenchen ;
 And seoððe⁸ ich cumen wūlle tō mīne kinerīche, 30
 And wunīen mid Brütten mid mūchelere wūnne.’

¹ Gap in text A ; first part of line supplied from B. ² Ardures heredmen.

³ and lowe supplied from B.

^{3*} fehte.

⁴ Corwaile.

⁵ Costætīn.

⁶ pines lifes.

⁷ slal.

⁸ seoðe.

Æfne þān wōrden þēr cōm of sē wēnden
 þat wes ān sceort bāt liðen, scēoven mid ūðen,
 And twā wimmen þērinne wunderliche idihte;
 And hēo nōmen Arðūr anān, and aneouste hine vereden,
 And softe hine adūn leiden, and forð gunnen liðen ¹. 5
 þā wes hit iwurðen þat Merlin seide whilen,
 þat wēore unimēte care of Arðūres forðfare;
 Brūttes ilēveð ʒēte þat hē bēo ² on live,
 And wunnie ³ in Avalūn mid fairest alre alven;
 And lōkieð evere Brūttes ʒēte whan Arðūr cume ⁴ liðen. 10
 Nis naver þē mon iboren, of naver nāne būrde icoren,
 þe cunne of þān sōðe of Arðūre sūggen ⁵ māre;
 Bute while wes ān witeʒe, Merlin ⁶ ihāte;
 Hē bodede mi^d wōrde— his quides ⁷ wēoren sōðe—
 þat ān Arðūr sculde ʒēte cum Anglen tō fūlste. 15

III. THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA

In ūre Lāverdes luve þe is Feader of frumschaft, ant on his
 dēorewurðe sunes nome, ant ō þēs hāli gāstes pet ⁸ glideð of ham
 bāðen, alle lewede men þet understōnden ne mahen Latīnes lēdene
 liðin and lūstnin āne meidenes liflāde, þet is of Latīn iturnd intō
 Englisch þet tē lifhāli Lēfdi in heovene luvie us þē māre, ant of þis 20
 lihinde lif lēade us, wið hire erndunge þe is icoren of Crīst, intō þē
 ēche of heovene.

þeos meiden ant tis martir wes Juliāne inempnet in Nichomēdes
 burh, ant ⁹ of hēðene cūn icumen, ant hire fleschliche feder wes
 Affrican ihāten, of þē hēðene mēst. þeo pet Cristene wēren 25
 derfliche hē ¹⁰ drōh ham tō dēaðe; ah hēo, as þeo pet tē heovenlich
 feder luvete, lēafde al hire aldrene lahen ant bigon tō luvien þēne

¹ hine liðen. ² bon. ³ wunnien. ⁴ cumē = cumen. ⁵ sugen.
⁶ Mærlin. ⁷ quides. ⁸ þ, as usual; expanded þet in accordance with
 forms in text. ⁹ ʒ, as often; ant only form in the piece. ¹⁰ he not in MS.

liviende Lāverd, þē lufsum Godd þat wisseð ant wēldeð al þet is on worlde ant al þet iwraht is.

Þā wes bī þon tīme, as rēdunge¹ telleð, Maximian, þē mōdi keisēr ine Rōme, hēinde ant heriende hēðene mawmets wið unmēð mūchel hīrd and undūhtī duheðe, ant fordēmdē alle þēo þe on Drihtin bilēfdē. Þēs Maximian luvede ān hēh mon of cūnne ant ēke rīche of rente, Elewsius wes ihāten, ant wēren as feolahes þurh^{1a} mūche frēontschipe. Þis meidenes feder ant hē wēren swiðe wēl tōgederes. As hē sum chere iseh hire ūtnume feir ant frēolīche ʒuheðe², hē fēlde him iwūndet þet, wiðūten lēchnunge of hire, 10 libben hē ne mahte. Affrican wiste wēl þet hē wes frēoboren, ant þet him walde bicumen ā frēoboren būrde, ant ʒettede him his dohter; and hēo² wes sōne ihōndsāld al hire unwillēs. Ah hēo trūste on him þat ne trukeneð nā mon þet trūsteð trēowlīche on him, ant euch deis dei ēode tō chirche tō lēornen Godes lāre, 15 ʒēornlīche tō witen hū hā mahte best witen hire unweommet and hire meiðhād wiðūten mān of monne. Elewsius, þe luvede hire, lōnge hit him þuhte þet tis dēde nēre idōn þet hēo ibroht wēre þurh wedlāc tō bedde. Ah, as hā wēnde hire summes weis tō witene, sende him tō seggen þet nalde hā lihten swā lāhe, ne 20 nēhlēchen him for nān liviende mon, ēr þen hē wēre under Maximian hēhest in Rōme, þet is hēhrēve. Sōne sō hē iherde þis, hē biʒet et tē keiser þet hē ʒettede him rēve tō bēonne as þet hē iʒīrnd hefde; and hē, as me þā luvede, lette lēaden him intō cure þet³ tē rīche riden in, ant tuhen him ʒont tē tūn from strēte tō 25 strēte. And al þē cur wes bitild þet hē wes in wið purpre, wið pal, and wið ciclatūn ant dēorewurðe clāðes, as þē þet hēh þing hefde tō hēden. And þā hē hefde þis idōn, hē sende hire tō seggen þet hē hefde hire wil iwraht, ant hēo schulde his wūrchen.

Juliāne þē ēðīe, Jēsu⁴ Crīstes lēovemon, of his blisfule luve bāldē 30 hire seolven, sende him tō onswere bī ān of hire sōnden: 'Elewsius, wite þū hit wēl irēadi, wraðði sō þū wraðði, nō lengre nūl ich hit heolen þē; ʒef þū wūlt lēaven þē lahen þet tū list in, ant lēven in

¹ redegunge. ^{1a} þ, as usual. ² Supplied from Bodl. MS. ³ ʒ. ⁴ Ihu, as usual.

Godd Feder ant in his dēorewurðe Sune ant ī þē Hālī Gāst, ich
 ūlle wēl neomen þē; ʒef þū nūlt nō, þū art wūndī of me, ant oðer
 luve sēch þē.' Þā þē rēve iherde þis hē wreððede him swiðe, ant
 hire feder cleopede ant fēng on tō tellen him hū his dohter drōh
 him from deie tō deie, ant efter þet hē wēnde tō habben his iwil sō 5
 hā him þis wōrd sūlliche sende. 'Bī þet ilke Godd,' quoð hire
 feder, 'þet mē is lāð tō gremīen, bēo hit sōð þat tū seist, tō wrāðer
 hēale seide hā hit, ant nū ich ūlle o grēat grome al bitēachen hire
 þē tō wūrchen þī wil ant al þet tē wēl likeð as mit tīn āhne.' Ant
 me cleopede hire forð bivoren hire feder, ant hē fēng feire tō fōndin 10
 his dohter: 'Mī dēorewurðe dohter, hwērfore vorsakest ū þī sý ant
 tī selhðe, þē weolen ant tē wūnnen þet walden awakenin ant waxen
 of þī wedlāc þet ich þē tō rēade? For hē is inōh lāverd, Elewsius,
 ine Rōme, ant tū maht bēon lēafdī, dohter, ʒef þū wēl wūlt.'
 Juliāne þē ēadīe onswerede him ant seide as þēo þet ine Godd hire 15
 hope hefde, 'ʒef hē wūle lēven an God Almihtī, þenne mei hē
 spoken þerof^{1a} ant inōh raðe spēden; ant ʒef hē nūle nawt, ne schal
 wīven on mē, wīve þēr his wil is.' Þā hire feder iherde þis, þā fēng
 hē tō swerien: 'Bī mī kinewurðe lāverd Apollō, ant bī mī dēore
 lēafdī Dīane, þet ich mūche luvīe, ʒef þū hāldest hēron ich ūlle 20
 lēoten dēor tōteoren ant tōlūken þē, ant ʒeoven þī flēsč tō¹
 fuheles of þē lūfte.' Juliāne him onswerede ant softeliche seide,
 'Ne wēn þū nawiht, lēove feder, þet tū affēare mē swā, for Jēsu
 Crīst Godes sune, þet ich on lēve ant luvīe as Lāverd lufsumest on
 līve, þah ich bēo forbernd ant tōloken limēl, nūl ich hēr onont 25
 būhen þē nawiht.' Þā fēng eft hire feder² on wið olhnunge tō
 fōndin ʒef hē mahte eis weis wēnden hire heorte, ant seide hire
 lufsumliche þet ne schulde hā nāne wūnne lihtliche wilnin þet hē
 ne schulde wēlden, wið þet hā walde hire þonc wēnden. 'Nai,'
 quoð þet meiden, 'schuld ich dōn mē tō him þat is alle dēovlen 30
 bitaht ant tō ēche dēð idēmet, tō furwurðen wið him world abūten
 ēnde, for his wedlākes weole oðer for enī wūnne? Forsōð; ich hit
 segge, unwurð is hit mē. Ich ūlle þet hē hit wite wēl, ant tū ēke

^{1a} prof.¹ to supplied from Bodl. MS.² feder not in MS.

mid him, þet ich am iweddēt tō ān þet ich tulle trēowliche tō hālden, ant wiðūten lēs luvien, þe is unlīch him ant alle worldlich men; ne nūll ich him nowðer lēaven ne līhen for weole ne for wūnne, for wā ne for wūnpe þet 3ē mahen dōn mē.

þā fēng hire feder tō¹ wreððen swiðe fērlīch, and swiðe hōkerliche freinede, 'Me hwet is hē, þēs were þet tū art tō iweddēt, þet tū hāvest wiðūten mē þīne luve ilēnet, for hwām þū lētest lūtel of þet tū schuldest luvien? Ne ich never þet ich wite nes wið him icnāwen.' 'For Gode,' quoð þet meiden, 'þīn harm is þē māre; nāwt forþi þet tū navest ofte iherd of him 3are, þet is Jēsu, Godes sune þe, for tō lēsen moncūn þet forloren schulden bēon, lette his dēorwurðe lif on rōde. Ne ich ne seh him never, þet mē sāre forþūncheð; ah ich him² luvie ant lēve as on lāverde, ne schal mē firsīn him from nowðer dēovel ne mon.' 'For mī lif,' quoð hire feder, 'þē schal lādīn his luve, for þū schalt bēon ibēaten mid besmes swā bittre þet tū wummon wēre schal tō wrāðer^{2a} hēale iwurðen.' 'Swā mūche,' quoð hā, 'ich iwurðe him þē lēovere, sō ich dervre þing for his luve drēhe. Þet tū wil is, wūrch nū.' Ant hē hēt hatterliche strūpen hire steornaket, ant bēten hire swā lūðere þet hire lēofliche lich liðerī al ō blōde. Ant swā hā dūden sō lūðere þet tē blōd 3ēt adūn of þē 3ērden. Ant hēo bigon tō 3eien, 'Bēaten sō 3ē bēaten, 3ē Bēliales būdeles, ne mahe 3ē nowðer mī luve ne mīn bilēave lūtlen tōward him, mī lufsum lēof, mī leovinde³ Lāverð; ne nūll ich lēaven ōwer rēad þēt forrēadeð ōw seolven, ne ōwer mix mawmets⁴ þet bēoð þēs fēondes fetles heien ne herien, for tēone ne for tintreow þet 3ē mahen timbrin.' 'Nā,' quoð hē, 'is it swā? Hit schal sutelin sōne, for ich tulle bitēachen mislich þi bodi tō Elewsium, þē rīche rēve ī Rōme, ant hē schal forswelten ant forrēden þē efter his⁵ wille, wið alles cūnnes þīnen.' '3ē,' quoð þis meiden, 'þet mei Crīst wēlden, for ne mahe 3ē nāwt dōn mē būte hwet hē wūle þeavien ōw, tō mūchelin mī mēde ant tē mūðe þet lið tō meiðhādes menske; for ever sō 3ē māre merrið mē hēr, sō mī crūne bið brihtre ant fehere. For ich tulle bliðeliche

¹ te. ² ichim. ^{2a} wrāðcl. ³ leowinde. ⁴ mawmex. ⁵ es.

drēhen evereuch derf for mī dēore Lāverdes luve, ant softe mē bið euch derf hwen ich him servi, pah þū mē tō Elewsium willes bitēache. Ne ȝeve ich for inc nowðer, þet ȝē mē mahen harmen ; for sō ȝē māre mē hēr harmeþ, sō māre ȝē mē helpeð seovevāld tō heovene. Ant ȝef ȝē mē dōð tō dēaðe, hit bið mē dēorewurðe, ant ich schal þērpurh bliðe bicumen intō ēndelēse blissen, ant ȝē schulen, wrecches,—a wei, ōwer wurðes þet ȝē iboren wēren—sinken tō wrāðer hēale ōw tō þē bale bitter dēope intō helle.’

Hire feder Affrican, purh þis bittre tēonē bitahte hire tō Elewsium, þē lūðere rēve, ant hē lette bringen hire bivoren him tō his hēh seotel as hē set in dōme as rēve of þē burhe. . . . Ant set þet balefule bēast as ān būrst bār þet grūnde his tuskes, ant fēng on tō fēmin ant te grispatien ō þis mēoke meiden, ant pohte on hwūcche wīse hē mahte hire awēlden. Ant lette fecchen ā feat and wið pich hit fūllen ant hēaten hit walm hāt, ant hēt warpen hire þērin¹ hwen hit wōdelukest weolle. As me dūde hire þērin¹, hā cleopede tō Drihtin ant hit cōlede anān, ant warð hire as wūnsum as ever enī wlech weter þet wēre iwlaht te baðien, ant lēop wallinde hāt up aȝein þēo ilke þet hit hefden iȝarket ant forscaldede of ham seolven fifti ant tēne, ant fordūde fifti al itālde. Þā þē rēve iseh þis, hē rende his clāðes ant tōc him seolven bi þē top, ant fēng tō fīten his mawmets² ant lasten his lāverd. ‘Swiðe,’ quoð hē, ‘ūt of mīn ēhsihðe, þet ich ne sēo hire nā māre ēr þē bodi wið þē būc bēo isundret from hire hēavet.’

Sōne as hā þis iherde, hā herede Godd in heovene ant warð swiðe gled, for þet hēo iwilnet hefde. Me ledde hire ant³ lēac⁴ forð, ant hēo wes ēðlūke. As hā stutte ō þē stūde þēr hā schulde dēð drēhen, þā cōm þē ilke Bēlial of helle þet hā hefde ibēaten hire bihīnden, ant gon tō ȝeien, ‘Ā, stalewurðe men, ne sparie ȝē nāwiht, hā haveð us alle scheome idōn ; schēndeð hire nūðen ant ȝēldeð hire ȝarew borh, ne studgī ȝē nēaver.’ Juliāne þē ēdie openede hire ēhnen ant lōkede tōward him, ant tē bali blenchte ant braid him aȝeinward as ān ischoten arewe. ‘Wumme þet ich libbe,’

¹ þrin.² mawmez.³ Supplied from Bodl. MS.⁴ hleac.

quoð hē, 'þā ich bēo nū nān ilaht, ant 3ef hā keccheð mē nū ne fīnd Ī
 nēaver lēche; igripe hā mē ēnes, ne gā Ī nēaver eft mære.' Ant
 lēac him azeinward as ā beore, þet unwiht, ne mahte him nawt letten.
 As hā schulde stūpen ant strecchen forð þē swire, hā bed first ant
 fēng ōn þus tō lēaren þeo þet þēr wēren, ant þus seide: 'Lüsteð 5
 mē, lēove men, ant lideð āne hwile. Biwēpeð ant birēowseð ōwer
 sūnnen, ant lasseð wið sōð schrift ant wið dēdbōte; lēaveð ōwer
 unlāhen ant büldeð ōwer bōldes uppon trēowe staðele þet ne drēdeð
 nā wīnd ne nā weder nowðer. Lōkeð þet tē heovenlich Lāverd bēo
 grūndwal of al þet 3ē wūrcheð, for þet stōnt studelfast, falle þet 10
 falle¹. Cleopeð 3eorne tō Godd in hālī chirche þet hē 3eove ōw
 wit wēl for te dōnne, ant strenge ōw wið his strence azein þēn
 strōnge unwiht þet sēkeð² ever ant aa ōw for te swolhen. Lüsteð
 writen lāre ant luvieð þērefter^{2a}; wēl is him þet wākeð wēl in þis
 lūtle hwile, ant witeð wēl him seolven ant heorteliche sikeð ofte 15
 for his sūnnen. Þis world weint awei as weter þet ēorneð, ant as
 imet sweven aswīndeð hire mūrhdēn; ant al nis būten a lēs wīnd
 þet wē livieð. Lēaveð þē lēase ant luvieð þē sōðe, for wē schulen
 lēten þis lif nūte we nēaver hwenne, ant reope wē of þet ripe sēd
 þet wē sēowen. Swiðe ich bisēche ōw þet 3ē bidden for mē, 20
 brēðren ant sustren.' Ant cūste ham ā cos of pēs, alle as hā stōden,
 ant bihēold uppard ant hēhede hire stefne: 'Lāverd Godd Almihtī,
 þū luvest trēowe bilēave; ne lēf þū tō þīn ifān þīn ilīcnesse, ah
 underfēng mē tō þē, ant dō mē in þīn englene hīrd wið meidenes
 imēane. Ich azeove tō þē mī gāst, Drihtin.' Ant wið þet ilke, 25
 beide ant dēf dūvelunge dūn tō þēr ēorðe, sōne bihēfðet; ant þē
 ēdie engles, wið hire sāwle, singinde sihen tōward heovene.

Soððen sōne þērefter cōm ā sēlī wummon, Sophīe inempnet, bi
 Nicomēdes burh ō rāde tōward Rōme, of hēh cūn akennet, ant
 nōm þis meidenes bodī ant ber hit in ā bāt, biwūnden dēorliche 30
 in dēorewurðe clāðes. As hā wēren in wettre, cōm ā steorm ant
 drāf ham tō lōnde intō Campaine; ant þēr lette Sophīe, from þē
 'sça ā mīle, setten ā chirche ant dōn hire bodī þērin³ in stānene

¹ þet falle, from Bodl. MS.² seleð.^{2a} þrefter.³ þrin.

pruh hēhliche as hit dēh halhen¹ tō dōnne. þē rēve, þā hē herde
 þis, bigon te rowen efter for te rēaven hit ham, ant ī þē sēa^{1a}
 senchte; for þēr arisen stormes starcke ant strōnge, ant brēken
 þē schipes bōrd, adrenchten on hare þrittuðe sum ant þertō ēke
 fowre, ant warp ham adriven tō þē lōnde, þēras wīlde dēor limel 5
 tōluken ham, ant tē unsēlī sawlen suncken intō helle.

Þus þet ēdie meiden wende þurh pīnen tō heovenliche wūnnen,
 in þē nomecūðe burh Nicomēde hātte, ō þē sixtēnðe dei of
 Feoverēles mōneð, þē fortēnde kālende of Mearch þet cumeð efter.
 Hēo us erndī tō Godd þē grace of him seolven, þet rixlēð in 10
 þrēohād, ant þah is ān untwēamet. Iheret ant iheiet wuðe hē
 him āne as hē is wurðe, ant cver āh te bēonne, world abūten ēnde.
 Amēn.

IV. THE ANCLEN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS

OF SPEECH

~~the~~ SPELLUNGE and² smecchunge bēoð ine mūðe bōðe, ase sihðe is ī
 þē eien; auh wē schullen lēten smecchunge vort tet wē spēken of 15
 ōwer mēte, and spēken nū of spellunge and tērefter of hērrungē, of
 bō imēne sume, chēre ase gōð tōgederes.

On alre fērest hwon 3ē schulen tō ōure parlūres þūle, iwiteð et,
 ōwer meiden hwō hit bēo þet³ is icumen, for stūch hit mē bēon þet
 3ē schulen asunien ōū; and hwon 3ē alles mōten vorð, cēoiseð ful 20
 3ēorne ōur mūð, ēaren, and eien, and tē brēoste ēke, and gōð forð
 mid Godes drēde tō prēoste. On fērest siggeð 'confiteor,' and

¹ deh alhen.^{1a} sea from Bodl. MS.² ȝ, as usual.³ þ, as often.

þērefter 'benedicite', þet hē ouh tō siggen; hercneð his wōrdes and
 sitteð al stille þet, hwon hē parteð vrom¹ ōū, þet hē ne cunne ōwer
 gōd ne ōwer iuel nouðer, ne hē he cunne ōū nouðer blāmen ne
 preisen. Sum is sō wēl ilēred ðōðer sē wīs iwōrðed þet hēo wolde
 þet hē wūste hit þe sit and spēkeð tōward him and ȝelt him wōrd 5
 aȝein wōrd, and bicumeð meister þe schulde bēon ancre, and
 lēareð him þet is icumen tō lēren hire; wolde bī hire tāle sōne
 bēon mit tē wīse icūð and icnōwen. Icnōwen hēo is wēl, vor þurh.^{1a}
 þet ilke þet hēo wēneð tō bēon wīs ihōlden hē understont þet hēo
 is sot, vor hēo hunteð efter prīs and keccheð lastunge. Vor ~~ate~~ 10
 laste hwon hē is iwend awei, 'þeos ancre,' hē wūle siggen, 'is of
 mūchele spēche.' Æve hēold ine Paraīs lōnge tāle mid tē neddre
 þet tōlde hire al þet lescūn þet God hire hefde ilēred and Adam of
 þēn epple; and sō þē vēond þurh hire wōrd understōð anōn riht
 hire wōcnesse and ivōnd wei tōward hire of hire vorlōrenesse. 15
 Ūre Lēfdī, Seinte Mārie, dūde al anððer wīse, ne tōlde hēo þēn
 engle nōne tāle, auh askede him þing scheortliche þet hēo ne kūðe.
 ȝē, mīne lēove sūstren, voleweð ūre Lēfdī and nout þē kakele Æve.
 Vorþī ancre, hwatsē hēo bēo, alsē mūchel ase hēo ever con and
 mei, hōlde hire stille. Nabbe hēo nout henne kūnde. þē hen 20
 hwon hēo hāveð ileid ne con būten kakelen. And hwat biȝit hēo
 þērof? Kumeð þē cove anōn riht and rēveð hire hire eiren, and
 frēt al þet of hwat hēo schulde vorð bringen hire cwiķe briddes.
 And riht alsō þē lūðere cōve dēovel berð awei vrom þē kakelinde
 ancren and vorswoluweð al þē gōd þet hēo istrēoned habbeð, and 25
 schulden ase briddes bēren ham up tōward heovene ȝif hit nēre
 icakeled. þē wreche peoddare mōre noise hē mākeð tō ȝeien
 his² sōpe, þēn a rīche mercēr al his dēorewurðe wāre. Tō sume
 gōstliche monne þet ȝē bēoð trūstī³ uppen, ase ȝē muwen bēon of
 lūt, gōd is þet ȝē asken rēð, and salve þet hē tēche ōū tōȝeines 30
 sōndunges, and ine schrifte schēaweð him gif hē wūle ihēren ōwer
 grēste and ōwer lōðlukeste sūnnen, vorþī þet him arēowe ōū and
 þurh þē birēounesse crīe Crīst inwardliche mercī vor ōū, and habbe

¹ vrom.^{1a} þ, as often.² is.³ strustī.

ou ine mūnde and in his bōnen. '*Sed multi veniunt ad nos in vestimentis ovium, intrinsecus autem sunt lupi rapaces*'; 'Auh witeð ōū and bēoð iwarre,' hē seið, ūre Lōverd, 'vor monie cumeð tō ōū ischrūd mid lōmbes flēose and bēoð wōde wulves.' Worldliche men ilēveð lūt¹, religiūse ȝet lesse; ne wilnīe ȝē nout tō mūchel hore kūðlēchunge. Ewe wiðūte drēde spec mit tē neddre; ūre Lēfdī was ofdrēd of Gābriēles spēche. 5

Wiðūte wisse of wēopmōn oðer of wummon þet ōū muwe ihēren, ne spēke ȝē mid nōne monne ofte ne lōnge; and þauh hit bēo of schrifte ī þēn ilke hūse oðer þēr hē muwe isēon tōward ōū, sitte þē þridde, būte ȝif þē ilke þridde oðer stūnde² trukīe. Þis nis nout vor ōū, lēove sūstren, iseid, ne vor oðer swūche; nowt, forþī þē trēowe is mislēved, and tē sākelēase ofte bilowen vor wone of wisse. Me ilēveð þet āvel sōne, and tē unwreste blīdeliche lēo on þē gōde. Sum unisēlī, hwon hēo seide þet hēo schrōf hire, hāueð ischriwen hire al tō wundre. Vorþī owen þē gōde ever tō habben wisse vor twō anheisūns; namelīche, þet ōn is þet tē ontūle ne muwen līen on heom sō þet þē wisse ne prēove heom valse, þet oðer is vor tē ȝiven þē oðre vorbisne, and binime þē ūele ancre þet ilke unisēlī gīle þet ich of seide. 10 20

Ūt of chirche þūle me hōlde ȝē nōne tāle mid nōne monne, auh bēreð wurðschipe þertō vor þet hōlī sacrament þet ȝē isēoð þērþurh; and nimeð oðerhwīles ōwer wummen tō þē hūses þūle, þēo oðre men and wummen tō þē parlūrs þūle spēken būten vor nēode, ne ouwe ȝē būten et þeos twō þūles. 25

Silence evere et tē mēte, vor ȝif oðre religiūse dōð hit ase ȝē wēl witeð ȝē owen biwōren alle; and ȝif enī hāveð dēore, gist, dō hire meiden ase in hire stūde tē gledien hire vēre, and hēo schal habben lēave tō ōpenen hire þūrl ēnes oðer twīes and mākien sīgnes tōward hire of ōne gleden chēre. Summes kurteisīe is nōðelēas iturnd hire tō ūele; under semblaunt of gōd is ofte ihēled sūnne. Ancre and hūses lēfdī ouh mūche tō bēon bi-twēonen. Everiche Vrīdeie of þē ȝēr hōldeð silence, būte ȝif hit bēo. 30

¹ hit.² stude.

duble fēste, and teonnes biðdæges hit sum oðer dai ī ðē wike; ī ðēn Advent and ī ðē Ūmbūrnæwes, Wodnesdæwes and Fridæwes; ī ðē Leinten prēo dæwes, and aþ þrē swīwike¹ vort nōn of Ēstre ēven. Tō oŵr meiden zē muwen þær siggen mid lūt wōrdes hwatsē zē² wulleð; and zif enī godes mon is of fēorrēne ikumen, hercneð his spēche and onswerieð mid his wōrdes tō his askunge. 5

Mūche fōl hē wēre þe mōste tō his owene bihōve, hweðersē hē wolde grīnden grēot grēote, zif hē grūnde þet grēot and lefde þēne hwēte. Hwēte is his spēche, ase Seint Anselme seið. Hēo grint grēot þe chēofledd. þæt hēo chēoken bēoð þē twō grīnstōnes; 10 þē tunge is þē cleppe. Lēove sūstren, þet oūwer chēoken ne grīnden never būte swūkenōde, ne oūr ēaren ne hercnen never būte soulehēale; and nōw þne oūr ēaren auh ower eieþurles tūneð azein īdel spēche, þæt oū oū ne cume nō tāle, ne tīðinge of þē worlde. 15

zē ne schulen vor nōw biðge ne warīen, ne swērien būte zif zē siggen witterliche gōðer sikkere wīse, gōðer summe swūche wīse; ne ne prēche zē tō nōne mon, ne! nō mon ne askī oū rēad ne cōunsail, ne ne telle oū. Rēadēð nōwmen gne. Seinte Powel vorbēad wummen tō prēchen—'*Moniales non permitto docere.*' Nenne 20 wēopmon ne chasti zē, ne nōw witeð him of his unðēau, būte zif hē bēo þē owerkūðre. Hōlde ancren muwen dōn hit summes weis, auh hit nis nout sikkere þing, ne ne limpeð nout tō þē zunge. Hit is hore meister þet bēoð ower oðre iset and habbeð ham tō witene; ancre nāweð nō wīlene būten hire and hire meidenes. 25 Hōlde everich his owene mustēr and nout ne rēawie oðres. Monī mon wēneð tō dōn wæl þæt hē dēð al tō cwēade; vor, ase ich ēr seide, under semblaunt wālgōde is ofte ihēled sūnne, and þær swūch chastīement hāweð sum ancre arēd bitwēonen hire and hire prēost gōðer a walsende hōwe gōðer a mūche weorre. 30

Seneca seide, '*Ad senecam: volo vos esse rariloquos, tuncque pauciloquos*'; þet is, 'þē ēn dīe cōllpō tāle,' seið Seneke thē wīse, 'ich ūlle þet zē spēken sēlde, and þæt nōwne būten lūtel.' Auh monī pūnt hire

¹ swīðwike.² No zē in MS.³ ne ne.

wōrd vor tē lēten mō ūt, as me dēð water et tēr mūlne clūse; and
 sō dūden Jōbes frēond þet wēren icumen tō vrōvren him, sēten
 stille alle seoveniht, auh þēo hēo hefden¹ alles bigunne vor tō
 spēkene þeone kūðen hēo nevere astūnten hore cleppe. Gregorȳ':
 '*Censura silentii nutritura est verbi.*' Sō hit is ine³ monie, ase 5
 Seint Gregorīe seið, 'silence is wōrdes fostrild and bringeð forþ
 chēafle.' An ððer half ase hē seið, '*Juge silentium cogit celestia
 meditari.*'—'Lōng silence and wēl iwūst nēdeð þē þouhtes up
 tōward þēr heovene.' Al sō ase 3ē muwen isēon þet water hwon
 me pūnt hit, and stoppeð bivōren wēl sō þet hit ne muwe adūne- 10
 ward, þeonne is hit inēd a3ein vor tō clīmben upward; and 3ē al
 þisses weis pūndeð ōwer wōrdes and forstoppeð ōwer þouhtes,
 ase 3ē wūlleð þet heo clīmben and hīen tōward heovene and nout
 ne vallen adūneward, and tōvlēoten 3ēond tē wōrld ase dēð
 mūchel chēafle. Auh hwon 3ē nēde mōten spēken, a lūte wiht 15
 lēseð up ōwer mūðes flōð3eten, ase me dēð et tēr mūlne, and
 lēted adūn sōne.

OF DOMESTIC MATTERS

Hit ne limpeð nout tō ancre of ððer monne elmesse vor tō
 mākien hire large. Nolde me lauhwen ane beggare lūde tō bise-
 mare þet bēde men tō fēste? Mārie and Marthe bōðe hēo wēren 20
 sustren, auh hore lif sundrede. 3ē ancren habbeð inumen ōū tō
 Mārie dōle, þet ūre Lōverd stūlf herede. '*Maria optimam partem
 elegit.*' 'Marthe, Marthe,' cweð hē, 'þū ert ine mūchele bāret;
 Mārie hāveð ichōsen betere, and ne schal hire nōðing binimen hire
 dōle.' Hūs wīf schipe is Marthe dōle, and Mārie dōle is stilnesse and 25
 reste of alle worldes noise, þet nōðing ne lette hire vor tō ihēren
 Godes stefne. And lōkeð hwat God seið, þet nōðing ne schal
 binimen ōū þēos dōle. Marthe hāveð hire mestēr; lēteð hire
 iwurðen, and sitte 3ē mid Mārie stōn stille et⁴ Godes fēt and
 hercneð him 3ne. Marthe mestēr is vor tō vēden and schrūden 30

¹ þeo hefden, heo above line.² Greg.³ ine.⁴ ed.

pövre men, ase hūselēfdī: Mārie ne ouh nout vor tō entremēten hire þērof, and ȝif ei blāmeð hire God sūlf ōveral wēreð hire þērof, ase hōlī writ witneð. An ōðer half, nōn ancre ne ouh for tō nimen būte gnēdeliche þet hire tō nēodeð. Hwarof þeonne mei hēo mākien hire large? Hēo schal libben bī elmesse ase neruhliche ase hēo ever mei, and nout gederen vor tō ȝiven hit eft. Hēo nis nout hūsewīf, auh is a chirche ancre. ȝif hēo mei sparīen enī pövre schrēaden, sēnde ham al dērnēliche ūt of hire woanes; under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihēled sūnne. And hwū schulen þeos rīche ancren þet bēoð ēorðetilien, ōðer habbeð rentes isette, dōn tō pövre neihebōures dērnēliche hore elmesse? Ne wilnen nout for tō habben wōrd of ōne large ancre, ne vor tō ȝiven mūchel, ne bēo nōn þē grēdīure vor tō habben mōre. Bēo¹ grēdīnesse rōte of hire bitternesse; alle bēoð þē bōwes bittre þet of hire springeð. Bidden hit vor tō ȝiven hit nis nout ancre rihte. Of ancre kurteisē, and of ancre largesse, is ikumen ofte sūnne and schēome on ēnde.

Wummen and children þet habbeð iswunken vor ōū, hwatsē ȝē sparīeð on ōū mākīeð ham tō ētene; nenne mon bivōren ōū būte ȝif hē habbe nēode, ne lāðe ȝē tō drinken nout. Ne ȝīrne ich þet me telle ōū hēndī ancren. Et gōde vrēond nimeð al þet ȝē habbeð nēode hwon hēo bēodeð hit ōū; auh for nōn bōde ne nime ȝē nout wiðūten nēode, leste ȝē kecchen þēne nōme of gederinde² ancren. Of mon þet ȝē mis'ēveð ne nime ȝē nouðer lesse ne mōre, nout sō mūche þet bēo a rōte gingivre. Mūchel nēode schal drīven ōū vor te bidden out; þauh ēdmōdliche schēaweð tō ōwer lēoveste vrēond ōwer miseise³.

ȝē, mīne lēove sustren, ne schulen habben nō bēst būte kat ōne. Ancre þet hāveð eihte þūncheð bet hūsewīf, ase Marthe was, þen ancre; ne nōne weis ne mei hēo bēon Mārie mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mōt hēo þenchen of þē kūes foddre, and of hēordemonne hūire, olūhnen þēne heiward, wārīen hwon me pūnt hire, and ȝelden þauh þē hermes. Wāt Crīst þis is lōdlich þing

¹ þeo.² gederindde.³ meseise.

hwon me ¹ mǎkeð mōne in tūne of ancre eihte. Þauh ȝif enī mōt
 nēde habben kū, lōke þet hēo nōne monne ne eilie, ne ne hermīe,
 ne þet hire þouht ne bēo nout þēron iverstned. Ancre ne ouh
 nout tō habben nō þing þet drawe ūtward hire heorte. Nōne
 cheffare ne drīve ȝē; ancre þet is chēapild, hēo chēapeð hire soule 5
 þē chepmon of helle. Ne wite ȝē nout in ōure hūse of oðer monnes
 þinges, ne eihte, ne clōðes; ne nout ne undervō ȝē þē chirche vesti-
 ments ², ne þēne calis ³, būte ȝif strençðe hit makie, oðer mūchel eie,
 vor of swūche witunge is ikumen mūchel ūvel oftestiden. Wiðinnen
 ōwer woanes ne lēte ȝē nenne mon slēpen. ȝif mūchel nēode mid 10
 alle mǎkeð brēken ōwer hūs, þē ⁴ hwūle þet hit ever is ibrōken lōke
 þet ȝē habben þērinne mid ōu ōne wummon of clēne live, deies and
 nihtes.

V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE—HOW THE NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

Mūche hap ⁵ þē sorwe ⁶ ibē ofte in Engelōnde,
 As ȝē mōwe hēr and ēr ihūre and ⁷ understōnde,
 Of monī bataile þat hap ⁸ ibē, and þat men þat lōnd nōme. 15
 Verst, as ȝē habbeþ ⁹ ihūrd, þē emperōurs of Rōme,
 Suppe Saxons and Englisse mid batayles strōnge,
 And suppe hii of Denemarch þat hūlde it al sō lōnge;
 Atte laste hii of Normandī, þat maisters bep ȝūt hēre, 20
 Wonne hit and hōldeþ ȝūt, ich ollē ¹⁰ telle in wūch manēre.
 Þō Willam bastard hūrdē telle of Haraldes swikēlhēde,
 Hōu hē hadde ¹¹ ymad him king and mid stūch falshēde,—
 Vor þat lōnd him was bitake, as hē wēl wūste,
 Tō wite hit tō him wēl and hē wēl tō him trūste;— 25

me me.

² vestimenz.³ caliz.⁴ þeo.⁵ ap.⁶ &, as often.⁷ abbeþ.⁸ icholle = ich wulle.⁹ adde.

As þē hēpde hē dūde verst, and messagērs him sende,
 þat hē understōde him bet his¹ dēde vor tō amende,
 And þohte on þē grēte oþ þat hē him hadde² ēr ydō
 Tō wite him wēl Engelōnd and tō spōusī his¹ dohter alsō,
 And hūlde him þērof vorēwarde, as hē bihēt ēk þē kinge; 5
 And bōte hē dūde biūme hē wolde sēnde him oþer tīdinge,
 And sēche him ōut ar twelfmonþe, and his¹ rihtes winne,
 þat hē ne ssolde habbe³ in al Engelōnd an hērne tō wite him inne.

Harald him sende wōrd þat foliē it was tō trūste
 Tō sūch oþ as was idō mid strengþe, as hē wēl wūste; 10
 Vor ȝif a maide treuþe ipliȝt tō dō an fōle dēde
 Al ōne priueliche, wipōute hire frēdes rēde,
 þūlke vorēwarde wēre vor noȝt; and watloker it aȝte hēr,
 þat ich swōr an oþ þat was al in þī pōer,
 Wipōwte cōnseil of al þē lōnd, of þing þat mīn noȝt nas; 15
 þērvōre nēde oþ iswōre, nēde ibrōke was.
 And ȝif þōū mē wolt sēche in Engelōnd ne bē þōū noȝt sō stūrne;
 Siker þōū bē þōū ne ssalt mē fīnde in nōne hūrne.

þō Willam hūrde þat hē wolde susteinī his¹ tricheȝe,
 Hē lēt ofsēnde his¹ kniȝtes of al Normandie 20
 Tō cōnseilī him in þis cas, and tō helpe him in sūch nēde;
 And hē gan of hor porchas largeliche hom bēde,
 As hii fōunde sūppe in Engelōnd, þō it iwonne was;
 þē betere was tōward him hor herte vor þis cas.
 þē Duc Willam his¹ wille amōng hom alle sēde, 25
 þat four pinges him mādē mēst biginne þūlke dēde:
 þat Godwine, Haralds fader, tō dēpē lēt idō⁴
 Sō villiche Alfrēd his¹ cosīn, and his¹ felawes alsō;
 And vor Harald hadde² his¹ oþ ibrōke þat hē swōr mid his¹ riȝt
 hōnd,
 þat hē wolde tō his¹ bihōfþe⁵ witē Engelōnd; 30
 And vor Seint Edward him ȝef Engelōnd alsō;
 And vor hē was next⁴ of his¹ blōd and best wurþe þērtō,

¹ is, as often.² adde.³ abbe.⁴ do.⁵ biofþe.

And vor Harald nadde nō riȝt bote in falshēde ;
 Þēs þinges him māde mēst biginne þulke dēde.

And vor hē wolde þat alle men iseye his¹ trewehēde,
 Tō þē Pōpe Alisandre hē sende in sūch cas him tō rēde.
 Haraldes falshēde þō þē Pōpe ysey þēre,—

5

And parauntre me him tōlde mōre þan sōþ wēre,—
 þē Pōpe asoilede and blessedde Willam and alle his
 þat intō þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,
 And hālwede his¹ banēr þat me atvōre him bēre.
 þō was hē and alle his gladdore þan hii ēr wēre.
 Sō þat þis duc hadde² azēn hervest al ȝāre
 His barōns and kniȝtes mid him vor tō fāre.

10

Tō þē hāvene of Sein Walrī þē duc wende þō,
 Mid þē men þat hē hadde² and abide mō.

After hervest þō her ssipes and hii al preste wēre,
 And wynd³ hom cōm after wille þor selles hii gonne arēre,
 And hiderward in þē sē wēl glad þēn wei nōme,

15

Sō þat biside Hāstinge tō Engelōnd hii cōme ;
 Hom þoȝte þō hii cōme ā lōnd þat al was in hor hōnd.

As sōne as þē Duc Willam his¹ fōt sette ā lōnd,
 Ōn of his¹ kniȝtes gradde, ‘ Hōld vaste, Willam, nōu
 Engelōnd, vor þēr nis nō king bōte þōu ;

20

Vor siker þōu bē Engelōnd is nōu þīn iwis.’

þē Duc Willam anōn vorbēd alle his

þat nōn nēre sō wōd tō robbȳ, ne nō manēr harm dō þēre
 Upe þē lōnd þat his⁴ was, bote hom þat azēn him wēre.

25

Al an fourtēne niȝt hii bilēvede þēr abōute,
 And cōnseilede of batayle and ordeinede hor rōute.

King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwīk at tē mēte,

Sō þat þēr cōm a messagēr ar hē hadde² iȝēte,

30

And sēde þat Duc Willam tō Hāstinges was icome,

And his¹ banēr hadde² arērd, and þē contreie al inome.

¹ is. ² adde. ³ wynd, not in MS. ; supplied from MS. B and others.
⁴ it.

Harald anōn mid grēte herte corāgeūs ynou,
 As hē of nō mon ne tōlde þuderward vaste hē drou.
 Hē ne lēt noȝt clūpiē al his¹ folc, sō willeśfol hē was,
 And al for in þē oþer bataile him vēl sō vair cas.

þō Duc Willam wūste þat hē was icome sō nei, 5
 A monek hē sende him in messāge and dūde as þē sley :
 þat lōnd þat him was izive þat hē ssolde him up ȝælde,
 Oþer come and dēreynī þē riȝte mid swērd in þē vēlde.
 ȝif hē sēde þat hē nadde nōne riȝte þērtō,
 þat, upe þē Pōpes lōkinge of Rōme, hē ssolde it dō, 10
 And hē wolde þērtō stōnde al wiþōute fiȝte,
 Wēr Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, and wēr hē hadde² þērtō riȝte.
 Harald sende him wōrd aȝen þat hē nolde him tāke nō lōnd,
 Ne nō lōkinge of Rōme, bote swērd and riȝt hōnd.
 þō hit oþer ne miȝte bē, eiper in his¹ sīde 15
 Cōnseilede and ȝarkedē hom bataile vor tō abīde.

þē Englisse al þē niȝt bivōre vaste bigonne tō singe,
 And sponde al þē niȝt in glotonīe and in drinkinge.
 þē Normans ne dūde noȝt sō, ac criede on God vaste,
 And ssriue hōm, ēch after oþer, þē wule þē niȝt ylaste, 20
 And ā morwe hōm lēt hoseli mid mīlde herte ynou.
 And sūppe þē duc wiþ his¹ hōst^{2a} tōward þē bataile drou,
 An stōunde hē gan abīde, and his¹ kniȝtes rēde :
 'ȝē kniȝtes,' hē sēde, 'þat bēþ of sō nōble dēde,
 þat nēre nevere oʋercome, ne ȝōure elderne naȝemō, 25
 Understōndeþ of þē kynge³ of France þat ȝōure elderne dūde
 sō wō,

Hōu mī fader in Paris amidde his¹ kinedōm,
 Mid prōwesse of ȝōure faderes mid strengþe him oʋercōme.
 Understōndeþ hōu ȝōure elderne þē king nōme alsō,
 And hēld him vorte hē hadde² amended þat hē hadde² misdō ; 30
 And Richard þat was þō a child izōlde Normandiē,
 þat was duc hēr bivōre, and þat tō sūch maistrīe

¹ is.² adde.^{2a} ost, as always.³ kunde ; other MSS. kynge.

þat at ēche Parlement þat hē in France wēre,
 þat hē wēre igūrd wip swērd þē wule hē wēre þēre,
 Ne þat þē King of France ne his sō hardī nēre,
 Ne nōn attē Parlement þat knīf ne swērd bēre.
 Understōndeþ þē dēdes þat þulke Richard dūde alsō, 5
 þat hē ne overcōm noȝt kinges alōne, ac wēl mōre þertō,
 Ac hē overcōm þē dēvel and adōun him caste,
 Tōgadere as hii wrastlede, and bōnd his ¹ hōnden vaste
 Bihinde at his ¹ rügge; of sūch prōwesse ȝē þenche,
 Ne ssāme ȝē noȝt þat Harald, þat evere was of lūper wrenche, 10
 And bivōre ȝōu was vorswōre, þat hē wolde mid his ¹ taile
 Turne his ¹ wōmbe tōward us and his ¹ fāce in bataile.
 Understōndeþ þē swikedōm þat his ¹ fader and hē wroȝte,
 And hii þat mid him hēre bēþ, þō hii tō dēpe broȝte
 Sō vīllīche Alfrēd mī cosīn, and mī kūnesmen alsō. 15
 Hōu miȝte in eny wīse mōre ssāme bē idō?
 Monie þat dūde þulke dēde ȝē mōwe hēr isē;
 Hōu lōnge ssole hor lūper hēved aboue hor ssoldren bē?
 Adraweþ ȝōure swērdes, and lōke wō may dō best,
 þat me isē ȝōure prōwesse fram ēst tō þē west, 20
 Vor tō awrēke þat gentil blōd þat sō vīllīche was inome
 Of ūr kūnesmen, vor wē mōwe wēl, ūr tīme is nōu icome.
 Þē duc nādde noȝt al isēd, þat mid ērnest grēt
 His folc quicliche tō þē bataile sscēt.
 A swein þat het Taylefēr smōt vorþ bivōre þēr, 25
 And slou anōn an Engliss mon þat a banēr bēr,
 And eftsōne ² anōþer baneūr, and þē þridde almēst alsō,
 Ac himsūlf ³ hē was aslawe ar þē dēde wēre ydō.
 Þē verst ēnde of his ¹ lēst bivōre Harald mid sūch ginne
 Sō þikke ⁴ sette þat nō mon ne miȝte come wiþinne, 30
 Wip strōnge targēs hom bivōre þat archērs ne dūde hom noȝt,
 Sō þat Normans wēre nei tō grōunde ibroht.

¹ is.² ef sone; other MSS. eft sone.³ hom sulf.⁴ þilke.

Willam biþoȝte an quaintise, and bigan tō flē vaste,
 And his ¹ folc vorþ mid him as hii wēre aghaste ^{1a},
 And flōwe oʋer an lōnge dāle and sō up an hey.
 þē Engliiss hōst was prōūt ynou þō hē þis isey,
 And bigonne him tō sprēde, and after þēn wey nōme. 5
 þē Normans wēre above þē hūl, þē oʋer upward cōme,
 And biturnde hom above al ēseliche, as it wolde bē donward,
 And þē oʋere biṇēpe ne miȝte noȝt sō quicliche upward,,
 And þei wēre biȝore al tōsprad þat me miȝte bitwēne hom wēnde.
 þē Normans wēre þō wēl porveid abōute in ēche ende, 10
 And stōnes adonward slonge upō hom ynowe,
 And mid spēres and mid flōn vaste of hom slowe,
 And mid swērd and mid ax vor hii þat upward cōme.
 Ne miȝte nō wille habbe ² of dūnt as hii þat donward cōme, 14
 And hor vantwarde was tōbrōke þat me miȝte wiþinne hom wēnde;
 Sō þat þē Normans vaste slowe in ēch ende
 Of þē Engliisse al vor noȝt, þat þē valeie was nei
 As hei ifuld mid dēde men as þē dōune ~~at hei~~
 þē ssētare donward al vor noȝt vaste slowe tō grōunde,
 Sō þat Harald þōru þen eie issōte was dēpes wōunde; 20
 And a kniȝt þat isei þat hē was tō dēpe ibroȝt,
 And smōt him as hē lay biṇēpe, and slou him as vor noȝt.
 Fram þat it was ā morwe þē bataile ilaste strōng,
 Vorte it was hei mid oʋernōn, and þat was somdēl lōng.
 Moni was þē gōde dūnt þat Duc Willam ȝef ā day; 25
 Vor þrē stēdes hē slou under him as me say,
 Vorpriked and vorarned abōute, and vorwōunded alsō,
 And debrused aȝen dēde men ar þē bataile wēre idō;
 And ȝūt was Willames grāce þulke day sō gōd
 þat hē nadde nō wōunde warþoru hē ssedde ³ an drōpe blōd. 30
 þus, lō, þē Engliisse folc vor noȝt tō grōunde cōm,
 Vor a fals king þat nadde nō riȝt tō þē kinedōm,

¹ is.^{1a} agaste.² abbe.³ ssedde.

And cōme tō a nywe lōverd þat mōre in rihte was ;
 Ac hor nōþer, as me may isē, in pur rihte nas.
 And þus was in Normannes hōnd þat lōnd ibroȝt iwis,
 þat an aunter ȝif evermō kēveringe þērof is.
 Of þē Normans bēþ heye men þat bēþ of Engelōnde 5
 And þē lowe men of Saxons, as ich understōnde,
 Sō þat ȝe sēþ in eiper sīde wat rihte ȝe habbeþ¹ þērtō ;
 Ac ich understōnde þat it was þoru Godes wille ydō.
 Vor þē wule þē men of þis lōnd pur hēþene wēre,
 Nō lōnd ne nō folc aȝen hom in armes nēre ; 10
 Ac nōū sūþþe þat þet folc avēnge cristendōm,
 And wel lūte wūle hūlde þē biheste þat hē nōm,
 And turnde tō sleuþe and tō prūte, and tō lecherie,
 Tō glotonie, and heye men mūche tō robberie,
 As þē gōstes in a visiōn tō Seint Edward sēde, 15
 Wū þēr ssolde in Engelōnd come sūch wrecchēde
 Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hōrdōm,
 Hōū God wolde sorwe sēnde in þis kinedōm.
 Bitwēne Michelmasse² and Sein Luc³ Sein Calixtes day,
 As vėl in þulke ȝēre in a Saterdag, 20
 In þē ȝēr of grāce as it vėl alsō
 A þōusend and sixe and sixtī þis bataille was idō.
 Duc Willam was þō ōld nȳne and þrittī ȝēr,
 And ōn and þrittī ȝēr hē was of Normandīe duc ēr.
 Þō þis bataille was ydō Duc Willam lēt bringe 25
 Vaire⁴ his³ folc þat was aslawe an ērþe þoru alle þinge.
 Alle þat wolde lēve hē ȝef þat his³ fōn an ērþe broȝte ;
 Haraldes mōder vor hire sone wəl ȝerne him bisoȝte
 Bī messagērs, and largeliche him bēd of hire⁴ þinge
 Tō grantī hire hire sones bodī an ērþe vor tō bringe. 30
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou wiþōute enȳ þing warevōre,
 Sō þat it was þoru hire, wiþ grēt honōūr ybōre,

¹ abbeþ.² misselmasse.³ is.⁴ ire.

Tō þē hōus of Waltham, and ibroz̃t an ērþe þēre
In þē hōlī rōde chirche þat hē lēt himsūlf rēre,
An hōus of religiōn, of canōns ywis.

Hit was þēr vaire an ērþe ibroz̃t, as it ȝūt is.

Willam, þis nōble duc, þō hē hadde ¹ idō al þis, 5
þēn wey hē nōm tō Londone, hē and alle his,
As king and prince of lōnde wiþ nōbleye ynou.

Aȝēn him wiþ vair processiōn þat folc of tōūne drou,
And undervēng him vaire inou as king of þis lōnd.

þus cōm, lō, Engelōnd intō Normandies hōnd ; 10
And þē Normans ne cōūþe spēke þō bote hor owe spēche,
And spēke French as hii dūde at hōm ², and hor children dūde alsō
tēche,

Sō þat heie men of þis lōnd þat of hor blōd cōme
Hōldeþ alle þulke spēche þat hii of hom nōme ;
Vor bote a man conne French ³ me telleþ ⁴ of him lūte. 15

Ac loye men hōldeþ tō Engliss, and tō hor owe spēche ȝūte.

Ich wēne þēr ne bēþ in al þē world contreyes nōne
þat ne hōldeþ tō hor owe spēche, bote Engelōnd ōne.

Ac wēl me wōt vor tō conne bōþe wēl it is,
Vor þē mōre þat a mon can þē mōre wurþe hē is. 20

VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

ON THE CALMING OF THE SEA.

‘ Ascendente Ihesu in naviculam, secuti sunt eum discipuli eius.
Et ecce motus factus est magnus in mari ita, ut operiretur fluctibus.
Erat autem illis ventus contrarius.’

Wē rēdeth ī þē hōlī godspelle of tōdai þat ūre Lōrd Jēsu ⁵ Crīst
yēde ōne tīme intō ane ssipe and hise ⁶ decīples mid him intō þē

¹ adde.

² om.

³ Frenss.

⁴ telþ.

⁵ ihu.

⁶ isc.

see. And sō hī wēre in þō ssipe, sō arōs a grēat tempeste of
wīnde; and ūre Lōrd was ileid him don tō slēpe ine þō ssipe ēr
þane þis tempeste arōs. Hise decīples hedde grēt drēde of þise
tempeste, sō awākede hine and seiden tō him, 'Lōrd, sāve us; for
wē perisset.' And hā wiste wēl þet hī ne hadde nocht gōde 5
belēave ine him, þō seide tō hem, 'Wat drēt yū, folk of litle be-
liāve?' Þō arōs up ūre Lōrd and tōk þane wýnd and tō see, and
al sō rāpe hit was stille. And also þō men þet wēren in þō ssipe
hedde iseghe þō mirācle, sō awondrede hem michel.

Þis is sī vaire mirācle þet þet godspel of today us telþ; þērefōre 10
sal ūre belīave bī þē betere astrengþed ine swiche Lōrde þet
siche mirācle mai dō, and dōþ wanne hē wile. Ac hit is us nýede
þet sē þet sucūrede hem ine þā peril, þet us sucūrī ine ūre nīedes,
þet wē clēpīe tō him þet hā us helpe. And hē hit wille dō
blēpeliche, yef wē him bisēcheth mercī mid good iwille, al sō 15
himselfen seith bī þē Hōlī Writes, '*Salus populi ego sum, et cetera*;'
'Ic¹ am,' hā seiþ, 'hēlēre of þē folke; wanne hī tō mē clēpieth² ine
hire sorghen and ine hire nīedes, ic hī sucūrī, and beneme hem al
here ēvel withūte ēnde.' Grēde wē tō him mercī sikerliche, yef sē
devel us wille acumbri þurch senne, þurch prēde, ōþer þurch anvīe, 20
ōþer þurch wrēþe, ōþer þurch ōþer manēre of diādliche senne;
grēde wē tō him mercī, and sigge wē him, 'Lōrd, sauve us, þet wē
ne perissi,' and þet hē us delivrī of alle ēveles, and þet hā yef us
swiche werkes tō dōne in þise wordle, þet þō saulen of us mōte
bīen isauved ā dōmesdai, and gōn tō þō blisce of hevene. *Quod* 25
ipse prestare dignetur, etc.

ON THE PARABLE OF THE VINEYARD.

'Simile est regnum celorum homini patrifamilias qui exiit, primo
mane, conducere operarios in vineam suam.'

Ūre³ Lōrd God Almichtī tō us spēkeþ ine þō hōlī godespelle of
today, and us sēaweth one forbisne þet, yef wē willeth dōn his

¹ hic; so in next line also.² clepieth.³ Hure.

servise, þet wē sollen habbe þō mēde wēl grīat ine hevene. For sō seyth ūre Lōrd ine þō godspelle of tōdai, þet ōn goodman was þat ferst ūtyēde¹ bī þē moreghen for tō hēre werkmen intō his winyarde, for ane peny of forewerde; and al sō hē hedde imad þise forewerde, sō hā sente hī intō his wynyarde. Sō hā dede at undren, and at midday alsō. Þō, þat hit was ayēn þan ēven sō hā kam intō þē marcatte, sō hē fōnd werkmen þet wēre īdel. Þō seyde hē tō hem, ‘Wee bīe yē īdel?’ And hīe answerden and seyde, ‘Lōrd, for wē ne fōnden tēdai þat us hērde.’ ‘Gōþ nū,’ hā seide, sē gōdeman, ‘intō mīne wynyarde, and ic² þat richt is yū sal yeve.’ Þōs yēde intō þise wynyarde mid þō ōpre. Þō þet hit was wēl ēven³, þō seide þē Lōrd tō his sergant, ‘Clēpe þō werkmen, and yēld hem here travail, and agyn tō hem þat cōmen last, and gō al tō þō ferste; yef everiche of hem ane peny.’ Sē sergant dede þēs Lōrdes commandement, sō paide þō werkmen and yaf everich ane peny. And sō hī segghen, þō þet bī þē morghen waren icomen, þet hī þet waren last icume hedden here everich ane peny, þō wēnden hī mōre habbe. Þō gruchchede hī amēnges hem, and seyden: ‘Þōs laste ōn ūre habbeþ itravailed, and þū his mākest velaghes tō us þet habbeth al deai ibye ine þīne wynyarde, and habbeth⁴ īþōled þē berdene of þō pīne, and of þō hēte of al þō daie.’ Þō answerede sē gōde man tō ōn of hem: ‘Frēnd,’ hā seide, ‘I ne dō þē nōn unricht. Wat forþingkeh þat ic⁵ dō mīn iwil.’ And alsō ūre Lōrd hedde itōld þise forbisne, sō hē seide efterward, ‘Sō sulle þō verste bīe last, and þō laste ferst; fēle biēþ iclēpede ac feawe biēþ icornee.’

Nū ihēreþ þē signefiance. Þēs gōdeman betōckneþ God Almichtī, ūre Lōrd. Sē winyard betōckneþ þē servise of ūre Lōrd. Þē werkmen betōckneþ alle þō þet dōþ Crīstes servise. Þō tīdes of þē daie betōckneþ þē tīme of þis world. Bīe þē morghen ihērde ūre Lōrd werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente þē patriarches at ē begininge of þis wordle⁶ ine his⁷ servise, þet

¹ untyede.² hic.³ hi wel even.⁴ habbeþ.⁵ hic.⁶ wordl.⁷ is.

purch gōde belēavee him servede and sēden his tēchinge tō alle þō
 þet hī hedden hit tō siggen. Alsō, at undren and at midday,
 ihērede hē werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente be þō tīme þet
 Mōysēs was and Aarōn; and ī þē tīme of his prophētes dede hē
 manī gōd man intō his servīse þet, purch grīate luvē tō him, hēlden 5
 and deden his servīse. Tōyēnes þan ēven, God Almichtī ihīerde
 werkmen intō his winyarde þō þat hē ā last of þis wordle naam flēs
 and blōd ine þē maidene Seinte Mārie, and sēawede ine þis world.
 þō fōnd hē men þet al day hedden ibē īdel; wērefōre hē fōnd þet
 hēþen folk, þet be þō tīme þet was igō, hedden ibē ūt of Godes 10
 belīave and of his luvē, and of his servīse. Hī ne hedden nocht ibē
 īdel for tō dōne þō develes werkes; ac þērefōre seith þet godspel
 þet hedden ibē īdel, þō þet hī nedden bilēved ane God Almichtī,
 ne him lovīe, ne him servī. For al þat is ine þis wordle þet man is,
 bote yef hā luvīe God Almichtī and him servī, al hit him may 15
 þenche forlōre and īdelnesse. Þō arēsūnede ūre Lōrd þē pāens be
 hīse apostles, wērefōre¹ hī hedden ibē sō lōnge īdel, þō þet hī ne
 hedden ibē in his servīse. Þō answerden þē pāens, þet nōn ne
 hedden ihērd hī; þet is tō sigge, þet hī ne hedden never te iheed
 prophēte, ne apostle, ne prēchūr, þet hem sēawde, ne hem tachte, 20
 hū hī² solden ine Gode belēve, ne him servī. ‘Gōþ,’ ā seide, ūre
 Lōrd, ‘intō mīne winyarde, þet is intō³ mīne belēave, and ic⁴ yū
 sal yēve yūre penī, þet is heverīche blisce.’ Þō hēþen men yēden
 be þā daghen intō Crīstes servīse. And wē, þet of hem bīþ icume
 and habbeþ cristendōm underfōnge, bīþ ientred intō Crīstes ser- 25
 vīse; þērefōre wē sollen habbe ūre penī, þet is þē blisce of hevene,
 al sō wēl ase þō þet cōmen bī þē morghen. For al sō wē hōþēþ
 for te habbe heverīche blisce, ase þō patriarches and þō prophētes
 and þō apostles and þō gōde men þet hwīlem ine þis world God
 Almichtī serveden. 30

Sō as wē hābeþ iseid of dīvers wordles, þet God Almichtī dede
 werkmen intō his winyarde, sō wē mōwe sigge of þō ēlde of
 everiche men. For God Almichtī dēþ werkmen intō his winyarde

¹ vrefore.

² i.

³ inte.

⁴ hic.

bī pē morghen wanne hā clēpeþ of swiche pēr bīeþ intō his servīse
 ine here chīldhēde, wanne hī of þis world wēndeþ beswō þet hī ne
 be ine nō dīadlīch senne. At undren hā sent men intō his win-
 yarde, þet ā turneþ intō his servīse of āge of man. At middai,
 wanne pē dai is al pēr hōtest, betōkned þō men of þryttī¹ wyntre, 5
 oþer of furtī, for pē nāture of man is of grēater strengþe and of
 grēater hēte ine þō āge. Sō ēven bitōckneþ ēlde of man, þet is sē
 ēnde of pē live. Ūre Lōrd dēþ werkmen intō his winyarde agēnes
 þō ēven, wanne fēle ine here ēlde wēndeþ ūt of here senne intō
 Crīstes servīse. Al² sō solle hī habbe þō blisce of hevene ase þō 10
 þet ferst cōmen intō pē winyarde³. Nocht forþan for þise grīate
 būntē þet ūre Lōrd yefþ ne solde nō man targī for tō wēnde tō
 God Almichtī, ne him tō servī; for alsō seid þet Hōlī Writ þet nōn
 ne wōt þane dai of his dīaþe, for man mai lōnge lives wēne, and
 ofte him legheþ sē wrench. 15

Nū, gōde men, yē habbeþ iherd þet godspel and pē forbisne. Nū
 lōkeþ yef yē bīeþ withinne þō winyarde, þet is yef⁴ yē bīeþ ine
 Godes servīse, yef yē bīeþ withūte dīadlīche senne, yef yē hātēþ⁵
 þat hē⁶ hātēþ, yef yē luvēþ þet hē luveþ, and dōþ þet hē hōt; and
 bute yē dō, yē bīeþ ūt⁷ of his winyarde, þet is ūt of his servīse. 20
 And yē dōþ þet ūre Lōrd hōt, sō yē ofserveþ þane penī, þet is
 heverīche blisce, yē ofserveþ þet good þet nōn herte ne may
 īpenche, ne nōn yare ihēre, ne tunge telle þō blisce þet God halt
 alle þō þet hine luvēþ. Þider, Lōrd, grantī us tō cumene. *Quod*
ipse prestare dignetur per, etc. 25

¹ xxx.² as.³ winnyarde.⁴ þet yef.⁵ hatied.⁶ he he.⁷ hut.

VII. THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE

VOR TO LYERNY STERVE.

ONNĒAPE sterf¹ þet ylŷerned ne heþ. Lŷerne tō sterve, þanne
sselt² þōū conne libbe; vor nōn wēl libbe, ne ssel conne, þet tō
sterve ylŷerned ne heþ, and þē ilke aryzt is yclēped wrechche þet
ne can libbe, ne ne dar sterve. Yef þōū wylt libbe vrīliche, lŷerne
tō sterve gledliche. Yef þōū mē zayst, hōū me hit ssel lŷernŷ, ich
hit wyle þē zigge an hāste. Þōū ssel ywyte þet þis lŷf ne is bote
dŷaþ, vor dŷaþ is a wēndinge and þet ēch wōt; and þērvōre me
zayþ of ane manne hwanne hē sterfþ, ‘Hē wēnt,’ and hwanne hē
is dŷad, ‘Hē is ywent.’ Þis lŷf als wō ne is bote a wēndyng
vorzōþe, vorzōþe a wēndinge wēl ssort; vor al þet lŷf of ane
manne, þaȝ hē levede a þōūsond yēar, þet ne ssolde bŷ bote ōnlēpŷ
prikke tō þē zyȝþe of þē ōþre lŷve þet evre wyþōūte ēnde ssel
ylēste, ōþer ine zorȝe ōþer ine blisse wyþōūte ēndyng. Þis ōūs
wytnesset wēl þē kyng, þē ērl, þē prince, þē emperōūr, þet þē
blysse of þē wordle hedden zomtȝme, ac³ nōū ine helle wēpeþ and
grēdeþ, yelleþ and zorȝeþ: ‘A, alas⁴, hwet is ōūs worþ ōūre pōūēr,
worþsippe, nōblesse, richesse, blisse, and bōst? Al hit ys ywent
wēl raþre þanne ssed, ōþer voȝel vlŷinde, ōþer quarēl of arblaste.
And þōūs gēþ al ōūre lŷf. Nōū wē wēre ybōre, and an hāste dŷad;
ne al ōūre lŷf nes naȝt bote a lŷte prikke, nōū wē bŷeþ ine zorȝe
wyþōūte ēnde. Ōūre blisse is ywent intō wōp, ōūre karoles intō
zorȝe; gerlōnðes, rōbes, playinges, messinges, and alle guodes bŷeþ
ōūs yfayled.’ Zuyche bŷeþ þō zōnges of helle ase þē wrītinge ōūs

¹ sterf.² Margin, Note wel þerne capitele.³ ac, not in MS.⁴ Margin, þe zang of he le.

telþ, ōus vor tō ssew̄ þet þis lȳf ne is bote a wēndyng e wēl ssort ;
 and þis wordle ne is bote a wēndyng e, and libbe ne is bote a
 wēndyng e. þanne ne is libbe bote sterve, and þet is zōþ ase pater-
 noster ; vor hwanne þōū begonne libbe, an hāste þōū begonne tō
 sterve ; and al þīn ēlde, and al þīne tīme þet ys yguo, þē dȳap þē 5
 heþ ywonne and halt. þōū zayst þet þōū hest zixtī yēar ; þē dȳap
 hise heþ, and neveremō his nele þē yēlde. þērvōre is þet wyt of
 þē wordle folȳe, and þē clerk, zȳinde, ne yzyȳþ naȳt ; day and niȳt
 mākeþ ō þing. and þē mōre þet hit mākeþ þē lesse zuō knāweþ ;
 alneway sterveþ, and hī ne conne sterve, vor day and nyȳt þōū 10
 sterfst, as ich þē habbe yzēd.

Yēt eft ine ōpre manēre ich þē tēche þise clergie, þet þōū conne
 wēl libbe and wēl sterve. Nōū yhȳer and onderstand. þē dȳap
 ne is bot a tōdēlinge of þē zaule and of þē bodȳe, and þet ēch wēl
 wōt. Nōū ōus tēkþ þē wȳse Cātōūn : ‘ Lȳerne wē, ’ zayþ hē, ‘ tō 15
 sterve ; tōdēle wē þane gōst of þē bodȳe ofte.’ þet deden þē mēste
 wȳse of þise philosōphes þet þis lif zuō moche hāteden, and þē
 wordle zuō moche onworþede, and zuō moche wylnede lȳf naȳt
 dȳeadlich þet hī westen be hare wylle ; ac hit nes ham naȳt worþ,
 vor hī ne hedden nōn grāce ne þē belēave of Jēsu Crīst. Ac þē 20
 hōlȳ men þet lovīeþ God and ylēveþ þet, of þrī dȳeaþes habbeþ þē
 tway ypared. Vor þēr is dȳap tō zenne¹, and dȳap tō þē wordle ;
 nōū abȳdeþ þane þridde dȳeaþ, þet is þē tōdiȳtinge of þē zaule and
 of þē bodȳe. Betwēne ham and Paradȳs ne is bote a lȳte wōȳ þet
 hȳ agelteþ be þenching e and be wylnyng e. And yef þet bodȳ is of 25
 þis half, þē herte and þē gōst is of ōper half. þēr hȳ habbeþ hyre
 blēvinge, as zayþ Saynte Paul, hire sōlās, hire blisse, and hire
 confort, and alle hire lostes. And þērvōre hȳ hātȳeþ þis lȳf, þet ne
 is bote dȳap, and wylneþ þane dȳap bodȳlich ; vor þet is damezēle
 Bēreblisse, þet is ^{1a} þē dȳap þet alle þē halȳen corōūneþ and dōþ 30
 intō blisse. Dȳap² is tō guode men ēnde of alle kwēade, and gāte
 and inguoyng e of alle guode. Dȳap is þē strēam þet tōdēlþ dȳap
 and lȳf. Dȳap is of þis half, lif of ōpre half. Ac þē wȳse of þise

¹ Margin, Note wel þri dȳaþes. ^{1a} is, not in MS. ² Margin, Hwet is dȳap.

wordle, þet of þis half þē strēme yzȳeþ zuō briȳte, of oþer half hī naȳt ne yzēþ, and þērvōre his clēpeþ þē wriȳtinge fōles and yblent; vor þerne dȳaþ hī clēpiēþ lȳf, and þane dȳaþ, þet is tō þē guoden beginnyngē of live, hī hit clēpiēþ þan ēnde. And þērvōre hȳ hāȳeþ zuō moche þane dȳaþ, vor hī nyteþ hwet hit is, ne of 5 oþer half þē strēame ne habbeþ naȳt yblēved and naȳt ne wōt þet oūt ne gēþ.

Þanne yef þōū wylt ywyte hwet is guod and hwet is kwēad, guo oūt of þī zelve, guo oūt of þē wordle, lierne tō sterve. Tōdēl þīne zaule vram þē bodȳe be þoȳte; zēnd þīne herte intō þē oþre wordle, 10 þet is tō hevene, intō helle, intō purgātorie, þēr þōū ssel¹ yzȳ hwet is guod and hwet is kwēad. Ine helle þōū ssel² yzī mō zorȳes þanne me moȳe devīsȳ, ine purgātorie mō tormens þanne me moȳe þōȳe, ine Paradȳs mōre blisse þanne me moȳe wynȳ. Helle þē ssel tēche hōū God awrēkþ dȳadlȳch zenne; purgātorie þē ssel 15 sēawȳ hōū God clenȳeþ vēniel zenne; ine hevene þōū ssel³ yzȳ oþenliche hōū virtues and guode dēdes bȳeþ heȳliche yōlde. Ine þis þrī þinges is al þet is nȳed, wel tō wytene hōū me ssel conne libbe and wēl sterve. Nōū lōke eftzōne a lȳte and ne tȳene þē naȳt tō þise þrī þinges, vor þet þōū lȳernest tō hāȳe zenne. 20 Voryet þī bodȳ oȳnes a day; guo intō helle ine þīne libbinde, þet þōū ne guo ine þīne stervingē. Þis dēþ ofte þē hōlī man and þē wȳse. Þēr³ þōū ssel² yzȳ al þet herte hāteþ and bevlȳȳþ, and defaute of alle guode, ynoȳ of alle kwēade, vēr bērnȳnde, brenstōn stinkinde, tempeste brayinde, vōūle dȳevlen, hunger and þorst þet 25 me ne may naȳt stōnchī, dȳverse þīnes and wēþinges and zorȳes mō þanne herte moȳe þenche, ne tonge telle, and evre ssel ylēste wyþōūte ēnde. And þērvōre is þē ilke zorȳe wēl yclēped dȳaþ wyþōūte ēnde. And hwanne þōū yziȳt þet hit behōveþ zuō dȳere abegge oȳnelȳpȳ dȳadlich zenne, þē woldest þē rapre lēte bē vlaȳe 30 quik þanne þōū dorstest tō oȳnelȳpȳ dȳadliche zenne consentī.

Afterward⁴ guo intō purgātorie þēr þōū ssel² yzī þē þīnes of þē

¹ sselelt.

² ssel.

³ Margin, þe pines of helle.

⁴ Margin, Of Purgatorie.

zaules þet hȳer hedden vorpenchinge, ak nēre naȝt vollīche yclenzed.
 Nōū hī dōþ þēr þē lēvinge of hare penonce alhwet þet hī bȳep
 briȝte and clēne ase hī wēren at ē poynt and at ē tīme hwanne hī
 yēden ōūt¹ of þē welle of cristninge. Ac þē ilke penonce ys wēl
 grislich and hārd; vor al þet evre þōleden þē hōlȳ martires, ōþer 5
 wyfmen þet travayleþ of childe, of zorȝe ne ys bote a beþ ine chāld
 weter tō þē reward of þē fornayse hwērinne bērneþ þē zaules alhwet
 hī bȳep yclenzed, ase gōld al yclenzed² ine þē vēre. Me ne vīnt
 lesse þanne yclenzed, vor þet vēr is of zuȝche kēnde, al þet hit
 vīnt ine þē zaule of gelte, of dēde, of spēche, of þoȝte þet ȝerneþ tō 10
 zenne ōþer līte ōþer moche; al vorbērnþ and clenȝeþ. And þēr bȳep
 ypunnissed and awrēke alle vȝnyal zennes, þet wē clēpēþ lītle zennes,
 þet wē dōþ ofte, and smāle fōle þoȝtes, wōrdes ydele, trufles, scornes,
 and alle ōþre ydelnesses, alhwet hī bȳ worþe tō guo intō hevene hwēr
 ne gēþ in naȝt bote hit bȳ riȝt briȝt. Þet ilke vēr drēdeþ þō þet bȳ 15
 hare myȝte ham lōkeþ vram dȳadlich zenne, and lōkeþ hōlȳliche
 hare herten and hare bodȳes and hare mōūpes and þē vīf wyttes
 vram alle zenne, and zuȝ libbeþ ase hī ssolden ēche daye tō dōme
 come tōvōre God. And þērvōre þet nōn ne may libbe wyþōūte
 zenne; vor, ase zayþ Salomōn, ‘Zeve zīpe a dāy valþ þē guode 20
 man.’ And þērvōre, be hōlȳ ssrifte and be tȳeares and be bēnes,
 hī dōþ hare miȝte ham zelve tō arēre and tō amendī; and ham
 zelve zuȝ dēme þet hī onderstōnde tō volȝī þane laste dōm, vor hwō
 hīer him dēmþ zōpliche him ne worþ nōn hēde tō bȳ vorlōre at ē
 daye of dōme. And þus me lȳerneþ kwēad tō knāwe and tō bevlȳ, 25
 and alle zennes tō hātȳe, grat³ and smal, and onderstōnde þē hōlȳ
 drēde of God þet is beginnyng of guod līf and of alle guode.

Ac hit ne is naȝt ynoȝ tō lēte þē kwēades bote me lȳernȳ þet
 guod tō dōne, and bote yef me zēche þē virtues, vor wyþōūte ham
 nōn arīzt wēl ne leveþ. Þanne yef þōū wylt lȳernȳ wēl tō libbe be 30
 virtue, lȳerne zuȝ, ase ich þē habbe yzēd, tō sterve. Tōdēl þīne
 gōst vram þīne bodȳe be þoȝte and be wylninge; guo ōūt of pīse
 wordle stervinde; guo intō þē lōnde of þē libbynde þēr nōn ne

¹ ouot.² yclenzed.³ and grat.

sterfþ¹, ne yēaldeþ, þet is ine Paradys. Þēr me lȳerneþ wēl tō libbe
 an wyt and² corleysȳe, vor þēr ne may guo in nō vyleynȳe; þēr is
 blisfolle³ velaȳrēde of God and of āngles and of halȳen; þēr opwexeþ
 alle guodes, vayrhēde, richesse, worþssippe, blisse, virtue, love, wyt,
 joye, wyþōūte ēnde; þēr ne is nōn ypocrisȳe, ne bāret, ne blōndinge, 5
 ne discord, ne envȳe, ne honger, ne þorst, ne hēte, ne chēle, ne
 kwēad, ne zorȳe, ne drēde of vȳendes, ac alneway fēstes and kinges
 brēdales, zōnges and blisse wyþōūte ēnde. Þē ilke blisse is zuō grat
 þet hwō þet hedde ytāke þērof ennelēpī drōpe of þē lēste þinge þet
 þēr ys, hē ssolde bȳ of þē love of God zuō dronke þet al þē blisse 10
 of þise wordle him ssolde bȳ drēde and wō; rychesses, dong;
 worþssipes, vōūlhēde, and þē ilke. Tō grēate love þet hē ssolde
 habbe tō come þēr, him ssolde, bȳ an hondred þōūzen zīþe, þē
 mōre hardīliche hālȳe zenne and lovīe virtues þet is al þē drēde of
 helle hwērof ich habbe bevōre ispeke; vor love is mōre stranger 15
 þanne drēde. And þanne is þet lȳf vayr and oneste, þanne me
 bevlȳzt þet kwēad and me dēþ þet guod, naȳt vor drēde vor tō bȳ
 yspild, ac vor þē wylȳnge of hevene and vor þē love of God and
 vor þē grēate clennesses þet virtue heþ and guod lȳf. And þē ilke
 þet love lēdeþ, hē zēkþ raþre, and lesse him costneþ, þanne him 20
 þet serveþ God be drēde. Þē hāre ȳernþ, þē grȳhond hym volȳeþ,
 þē ōn be drēde, þē ōþer be wylȳnge; þē ōn vlȳȳþ, þē ōþor hyne
 drȳfþ. Þē hōlȳ man ȳernþ ase grȳhond þet habbeþ al day hare
 ēȳe tō hevene, hwēr hī yȳeþ þē praye þet hī drīveþ; and þērvōre
 hȳ voryeteþ alle ōþre guodes, ase dēþ þē gentyl hond hwanne 25
 hā zȳþ his praye tōvōre his ēȳen.

Dis is þet lȳf of þē wēl lovȳnde of gentil herte and affayted, þet
 zuō moche lovȳeþ virtue and hātȳeþ zenne þet, yef hī wēren zȳkere
 þet me ne ssolde his conne ne God ne ssolde his awrēke, ham ne
 daynede naȳt tō dō zenne; ac al hare þenchinges and al hare 30
 wyllis hire herten clenliche lōkī and agrayþī þet hī bȳ worþī tō
 habbe þē blisse of Paradys, hwēr nō cherl ne ssel come in, ne
 vals, ne þȳef, ne prōūd, vor þē worse ssolde bȳ þē velaȳrēde.

¹ sterf.² and wyt an.³ Margin, Of þe blisses of paradīs.

VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON

BOOK I, CHAPTER LVIII. THE INHABITANTS OF BRITAIN.

BRYTŌNS wonede fūrst in þis ȳlōnd þē ȝēr of Hēlȳ þē prēost
eyztetēne; of Silvius Posthumus, King of Latȳns, enlevene; after
þē tākyng of Troye prē and fourtȳ ȝēre¹; tōsǫre þē būldyng of
Rōme foure hondred and twō and thrytȳ. Hȳ² cōme hyder and³
tōk here cōurs fram Armorȳc þat⁴ nōw ys þē ōper⁵ Brytayn; hȳ 5
hūld lōng tȳme þē sōūþ contrays of þē ȳlōnd. Hyt byfūl afterward
in Vespāsian hys tȳme, Duk of Rōme, þat þē Pictes ōut of Scitia⁶
schipede intō ocean, and wēre ydryve abōūte wiþ þē wȳnd and
entrede intō þē norþ cōstes of Īrlōnd, and fōnd þēr Scottes and
prayed for tō hāve a plāce tō wonȳ ynne, and myȳte nōn gete; 10
for ȳrlōnd, as Scottes seyde, myȳte noȳt susteyne bōþe pēople.
Scottes sende þē Pictes tō þē norþ sȳdes of Britayn, and byheet
ham help aȳēnes þē Britons þat wēre enemȳes ȝif hȳ wolde arȳse,
and tōk ham tō wȳves of here douȳtres apon sūch condiciōn: ȝif
dōūteful whō scholde hāve ryȳt for tō bē kyng, ā scholde rāper 15
chēose ham a kyng of þē mōder sȳde þan of þē fader sȳde, of þē
wymmen kyn rāper þan of þē men kyn. Yn⁷ Vespāsian þē
emperōr⁸ hys tȳme, whan Mārius Arvirāgus hys sone was kyng of
Britōns, ōn Rodrīc, Kyng of Pictes, cōm ōut of Scitia and gan tō
destruye Scotlōnd. Þanne Mārius þē kyng slouȳ þis Rodrīc and 20
ȝaf þē norþ partȳ of Scotlōnd, þat hatte Cathenēsia, tō þē men þat
wēr ycome wiþ Rodrīc and wēre ōvercome wiþ hym, for tō wone

¹ ȝere not in MS. ² Beda, libro primo, before sentence as authority
for statement; so in other cases of authorities. ³ &, as often. ⁴ þt, as
usual. ⁵ þoþer. ⁶ Scicia, as always. ⁷ Gaufridus before sentence.
⁸ þempor, with abbreviation for ur, or.

ynne. Bote þeos men hadde nō wīves, ne nōn myȝte habbe of þē nāciōn of Britōns; þērfōre hī seylede intō Yrlōnd, and tōk ham tō¹ wīves Yryschenmen doȝters, at þat coveuant þat þē mōder blōd scholde bē put tōfōre yn successiōn of heritāge. Nōpelēs² Servius³ super Vergiliū seiþ þat Pictes būþ Agatirses þat hadde som wonyng 5 plāces abōute þē wateres of Scitia, and ā būþ yclēpud Pictes bycause of peyntyng and smyttyng of wondes þat būþ ysēne on her bodies; for hī hadde muche flem, and wē ofte boistōuslīch ylete blōd and hadde menī wondes ysēne on here bodī, sō þat hī sēmede as hyt wēre men ypeynt wiþ wondes; þērfōre ā wēre yclēpud 10 Pictes, as hyt wēre peynted⁴ men. Þēose men and þē Gōtes būþ al ōn pēople; for whanne Maximus þē tīraunt was awent ōut of Britayn intō Fraunce for tō occupīe þē empere,⁵ þanne Gratiānus and Valentiniānus, þat wēre brēþeren⁶ and felowes of þē emperōr, brouȝte þēose Gōthes ōut of Scitia wiþ grēt ȝestes, wiþ flatryng and 15 fair byhestes, into þē north contrays of Britayn, for ā wēre stalworþ and strōng men of armes, and sende ham bī schipes tō werre apon þē Britōns þat wēre þō nāked and baar, wiþōute knyȝtes and men of armes. And sō þēoves and brībōrs wē ymad men of lōnd and of contray, and wonede in þē norþ contrayes and būlde þē citēs 20 and tōūnes. Carausius⁷ þē tīraunt slouȝ Bassiānus bī help and trēsōn of þē Pictes þat cōme in help and socōur of Bassiānus, and ȝaf þē Pictes a wonyng plāce in Albānia, þat ys Scotlōnd. Þar þay wonede lōng tīme afterward, ymelled wiþ Brytōns. Þanne seiþþe⁸ þat Pictes occupiede rāper þē norþ sīde of Scotlōnd, hyt 25 sēmeþ þat þē wonyng plāce þat þis⁹ Carausius ȝaf ham ys þē sōūþ sīde of Scotlōnd þat strechcheþ fram þē þwartōver wal of Rōmayn work tō þē Scottysch sē, and conteyneþ Galway and Lodovia, Lodway. Þērof Bēda, *libro tertio, capitulo secundo*, spēkeþ in þis manēre: Ninian, þē hōlī man, convertede þē sōūþ Pictes; after- 30 ward þē Saxons cōme and māde þat contray lōnge tō Brenicia, þē norþ partī of Norþūmberlōnd, fortō þat Kynādīus, Alpīnus hys

¹ two. ² Giraldus. ³ Sirvius. ⁴ peyntud. ⁵ þempere, as in next line.

⁶ breþeron.

⁷ Gaufridus.

⁸ seiþþe.

⁹ þes.

sone, kyng of Scotlōnd, put out þē Pictes and māde þat contray þat ys bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sē lōnge tō hys kyngdōm. Afterward¹ lōng tyme þē Scottes wēr ylad bȳ Duk Reuda and cōme out of Țrlōnd, þat ys þē propre contray of Scottes, and wiþ love ȝper with strengthe māde ham a plāce fast bȳ þē Pictes, in þē 5 norþ sȳde of þat arm of þē sē þat brēkeþ intō þē lōnd in þē west sȳde, þat departede in ȝld tyme bytwēne Britōns and Pictes. Of þis Duk Reuda þē Scottes hadde þē nāme, and wēr yclēped Dalreudīnes, as hyt wēre Reuda hys part, for in here spēche a part ys yclēped dāl. Þē² Pictes myȝt hāve nō wȳves of Britōns, bote 10 þay tōk ham wȳves of Țrisch Scottes and byȝēode ham fair for tō wonȳ wiþ ham, and grauntede ham a lōnd bȳ þē sēsȳde þar þē sē ys narow; þat lōnd nōw hatte Galway. Țrisch³ Scottes lōndede at Argail, þat is Scottene clyf, for Scottes lōndede þare for tō harmȳe þē Britōns ȝper for þat plāce ys next tō Țrlōnd for tō cōme alōnd 15 in Britayn. And⁴ sȝ þē Scottes, after Britōns and Pictes, māde þē þridde manēr pēople wonyng in Bretayn.

Þanne after þat cōme þē Saxons, at þē prayng of þē Britōns, tō helpe ham aȝēnes þē Scottes and þē Pictes. And þē Britōns wēr yput out anȝn tō Wāles, and Saxons occupied þē lōnd lȳtel and 20 lȳtel, and eft mȝre and mȝre, streȳt anȝn tō þē Scottysch sē; and sȝ Saxons māde þē furþe manēr of men in þē ȳlōnd of Britayn. For⁵ Saxons and Angles cōme out of Germania; ȝet som Britōns þat woneþ nyȝ clēpeþ ham schortlȳch Germans. Nȝpelēs, abōūte þē ȝēr of ȝūre Lȝrd eyȝte hondred, Egbertus, kyng of West Saxon, 25 comaundede and heet clēpe al men of þē lōnd Englyschmen. Þanne⁶ after þat þē Dānes pursued⁷ þē lōnd abōūte an twȝ hondred ȝēr, þat ys tō mēnyng fram þē forseyde Egbert hys tyme anȝn tō Seint Edward hys tyme, and māde þē fyfte manēr pēople in þē ȳlōnd, bote hȳ failede afterward. At tē laste cōme Normans under 30 Duk William and suduwede Englyschmen, and ȝet hȝldeþ þē lōnd;

¹ Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto.

² Giraldus, distinctio prima.

³ Marianus.

⁴ Beda.

⁵ Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto.

⁶ Alfridus.

⁷ pursued.

and hȳ mǣde þē syxte pēople in þē ȳlōnd. Bote in þē fūrste Kyng
 Henrȳ hys tȳme cōme menȳ Flemmyngs and fēng a wonyng plāce
 for a tȳme bysides Mailrōs, in þē west sȳde of Engelōnd, and mǣde
 þē seveþe pēople in þē ȳlōnd. Nōþelēs, bȳ hēste of þē sǣme kyng,
 ā wēr yhōve þennes and yput tō Haverfōrd hys sȳde, in þē west 5
 sȳde of Wāles. And sō nōw in Brytāyn Dānes and Pictes faileþ
 al ōūt, and fȳf nāciōns woneþ þērynne : þat būþ Scottes in Albānia,
 þat ys Scotlōnd; Britōns in Cambria, þat ys Wāles, bote þat Flem-
 myngs woneþ yn West Wāles; and Normans and Englyschmen
 ymelled yn al þē ȳlōnd. For hyt ys nō dōūte in stōryes hōw¹ and 10
 in what manēre þē Dānes wēr yputt away and destroyed ōūt of
 Britayn; nōw hyt ys tō declāryng hōw þē Pictes² wēr destruyd and
 faylede.

Britayn³ was somtȳme occupied with Saxons, and pēs was ymǣd
 and ystǣbled wiþ þē Pictes. Þanne þē Scottes þat cōme wiþ þē 15
 Pictes sȳe þat þē Pictes þey wēre⁴ lēss þan þē Scottes, and wēr
 nōbler of dēdes and bettre men of armes þan wēr þē Scottes, þanne
 þē Scottes turnde tō here kūnde trēsōns þat hȳ useþ ofte, for in
 trēsōn ā passeþ ōþere men and būþ traitōurs as hyt wēr bȳ kūnde.
 For þay prayde tō a feste al þē grēte of þē Pictes, and weytede here 20
 tȳme whanne þē Pictes wēr at ēse and merȳ, and hadde wēl ydronke⁵,
 and drouȳ ōūt nayles þat hūld up þē holouȳ benches under þē
 Pictes, and þē Pictes sodeynlȳch and unwar fēl ōver þē hammes
 intō a wonder pūtful. Þanne þē Scottes fūl on þē Pictes and slouȳ
 ham. and lefte nōn alȳve; and sō of þē twey pēople þē better 25
 werriōūr was hōlȳch destruyd. Bote þē ōþer⁶, þat būþ þē Scottes
 þat wēre wēl unlȳch tō þē Pictes, tōk profyt bȳ þat fals trēsōn; for
 ā tōk al þat lōnd and hōldeth hyt ȳet hedertō, and clēpeþ hyt Scot-
 lōnd after here oune nāme. Þat tȳme, þat was in Kyng Edgar
 hys tȳme, Kynādius, Alpīnus hys sone, was lēdar of Scottes, and 30
 werrede in Pictē lōnd and destruyde þē Pictes; hē werrede six

¹ houȳ.² Pittes, as also in l. 15.³ Giraldus, *distinctione prima*,

capitulō septimo decimo.

⁴ awere.⁵ ydrongke.⁶ þoþer.

sȳpes in Saxon, and tōk al þē lōnd þat ys bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sē wiþ wiōng and wiþ strengthe.

CHAPTER LIX. ON THE LANGUAGES OF THE INHABITANTS.

As hyt ys yknowe hōūz menȳ manēr pēople būp in þis ȳlōnd, þēr būp alsō of sō menȳ pēople lōngāges and tonges ; nōþelēs Walschmen and Scottes, þat būp noȳt ymelled wiþ ōper nāciōns, hōldeþ 5 wēl nyȳ here fūrste lōngāge and spēche, bote ȳef Scottes þat wēre som tȳme confederat and wonede wiþ þē Pictes drawe somewhat after here spēche. Bote þē Flemmynges, þat woneþ in þē west sȳde of Wāles, habbeþ yleft here strānge spēche and spēkeþ Saxonlȳch ynow. Alsō Englysch men, þeyȳ hȳ hadde fram þē bygynnyng þrē 10 manēr spēche, sōūperon, norþeron, and myddel spēche, in þē myddel of þē lōnd, as hȳ cōme of þrē manēr pēople of Germānia, nōþelēs, bȳ commyxstiōn and mellyng fūrst wiþ Dānes and afterward wiþ Normans, in menȳe þē contray lōngāge ys apeyred, and som useþ strānge wlaifyng, chyteryng, harryng and garryng, grisbittyng. 15 þis apeyryng of þē būrptonge ys bycause of tweȳ þinges. Ōn ys, for chyldern in scōle, aȳēnes þē usāge and manēre of al ōper nāciōns, būp compelled for tō lēve here oune lōngāge and for tō construe here lessōns and here þinges ā Freynsch, and habbeþ sūþthe þē Normans cōme fūrst intō Engelōnd. Alsō gentilmen 20 children būp ytauȳt for tō spēke Freynsch fram tȳme þat ā būp yrokked in here crādel, and conneþ spēke and playe wiþ a child hys brouch ; and uplōndysch¹ men wol lȳkne hamsylf tō gentilmen, and fōndeþ wiþ grēt bysȳnes for tō spēke Freynsch for tō bē mōre ytōld of.

25

Þys² manēre was moche yused tōfōre þē fūrste moreyn, and ys seþthe somdēl ychaunged. For Jōhan³ Cornwal, a mayster of gramēre, chayngede þē lōre in gramērsōle and construcciōn of Freynsch intō Englysch ; and Richard Pencrych lurnede þat manēre tēchyng of hym, and ōper men of Pencrych, sō þat nōw, þē ȳēr of 30

¹ oplondysch. ² Trevisa, indicating addition by translator. ³ Iohan.

oure Lōrd a þōusond þrē hondred foure scōre and fyve, of þē secunde Kyng Richard after þē conquest nȳne, in al þē gramērscolēs of Engelōnd childern lēveþ Frensch and construeþ and lurneþ an Englysch, and habbeþ þērbȳ avauntāge in ȝn sȳde and desavauntāge yn anōþer. Here avauntāge ys, þat ā lurneþ here 5 gramēr yn lasse tȳme þan childern wēþ ywoned tō dō; disavauntāge ys, þat nōw childern of gramērscolē conneþ nō mōre Frensch þan can here lift heele, and þat ys harm for ham and ā scholle passe þē sē and travayle in strānge lōndes, and in menȳ caas alsō. Alsō gentilmen habbeþ nōw moche yleft for tō tēche here childern Frensch. 10

Hyt sēmeþ a grēt wonder hōu¹ Englysch, þat ys þē bȳrptonge of Englysch men and here ȝune lōngāge and tonge, ys sō dȳvers of sōūn² in þis ȳlōnd; and þē lōngāge of Normandȳ ys comlyng of anōþer lōnd, and haþ ȝn manēr sōūn³ among al men þat spēkeþ hyt aryzt in Engelōnd. Nōþelēs³, þēr ys as menȳ dȳvers manēr Frensch yn þē 15 rēm of Fraunce as ys dȳvers manēre Englysch in þē rēm of Engelōnd. Alsō, of þē forseyde Saxon tonge, þat ys dēled ā þrē and ys abyde scarslȳch wiþ fēaw uplōndysch men, and ys grēt wondur; for men of þē ēst wiþ men of þē west, as hyt wēre undur þē sāme partȳ of hevene, acordeþ mōre in sōūnyng of spēche þan 20 men of þē norþ wiþ men of þē sōūþ. Þērfore hyt ys þat Mercii, þat būþ men of myddel Engelōnd, as hyt wēre partenērs of þē ēndes, understōndeþ betre þē sȳde lōngāges, norþeron and sōūperon, þan norþeron and sōūperon understōndeþ eyþer ȝþer. Al⁴ þē lōngāge of þē Norphūmbres, and specialȳch at ȝork, ys sō scharp, slyttyng 25 and frōtyng and unschāpe, þat wē sōūperon men may þat lōngāge unnēpe understōnde. Ȳ trowe þat þat ys bycause þat ā būþ nyȝ tō strānge men and āliens þat spēkeþ strāngelȳch, and alsō bycause þat þē kynges of Engelōnd woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray; for ā būþ mōre yturnd tō þē sōūþ contray, and ȝef ā gōþ tō þē norþ 30 contray ā gōþ wiþ grēt help and strengthe. Þē cause whȳ ā būþ mōre in þē sōūþ contray þan in þē norþ may bē betre cōrnlōnd, mōre peōple, mōre nōble cytēs, and mōre profytāble hāvenes.

¹ houȝ.² soon.³ Trevisa.⁴ Willelmus de Pontificalibus, libro tertio.

THE DIALECT OF LONDON

I. THE ENGLISH PROCLAMATION OF HENRY THIRD

HENRĪ¹, þurȝ Godes fultume King on Engleneloande, Lhoaverd on Ȝrloande, Duk on Normandī, on Aquitaine, and Ēorl on Anjow, sēnd iȝrētinge tō alle hise hōlde, ilāerde and ilēawede, on Huntendoneschīre : þæt witen ȝē wēl alle þæt wē willen and unnen þæt þæt ūre rādesmen alle, ȝper þē moare dæl of heom þæt bēoþ 5 ichōsen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on ūre kūnerīche, habbeð idōn and shullen dōn in þē worpnesse of Gode and on ūre trēowþe, for þē frēme of þē loande þurȝ þē besīȝte of þan tōfōreniseide rādesmen, bēo stēdefæst and lēstinde in alle þinge abūten āende. And wē hoaten alle ūre trēowe in þē trēowþe þæt hēo us 10 ȝzen, þæt hēo stēdefæstliche hēalden and swērien tō hēalden and tō wērien þō isetnesses þæt bēon imākede and bēon tō mākien, þurȝ þan tōfōreniseide rādesmen, ȝper þurȝ þē moare dæl of heom alswō also hit is bifōren iseid ; and þæt æch² ȝper helpe þæt for tō dōne bī þan ilche ȝþe aȝēnes alle men riȝt for tō dōne and tō 15 foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte whēȝþurȝ þis besīȝte muge bēon ilet ȝper iversed on ȝnīe wīse. And ȝif ȝnī ȝper ȝnīe cumen hēr onȝēnes, wē willen and hoaten þæt alle ūre trēowe heom hēalden dēadliche ifoan. And for þæt wē willen þæt þis bēo stēdefæst and lēstinde, wē sēnden ȝew þis writ ȝpen, isēined 20 wīþ ūre sēȝel, tō hālden amanges ȝew ine hōrd. Witnesse us selveñ æt Lundene þane eȝtetēnþe day on þē monþe of Octōbre, in þē twō and fowertȝþe ȝēare of ūre crūninge. And þis wēs idōn ætȝfōren ūre iswōrene rādesmen, Bonēfāce Archebischop on Kahte-

¹ Henr'.

² æhc.

būrī¹, Walter² of Cantelow, Bischof on Wirechestre, Simōn³ of Mūntfort, Ēorl on Leirchestre, Richard⁴ of Clāre, Ēorl on Glowchestre and on Hurtford, Roger⁵ Bigod, Ēorl on Northfolke and Marescal on Engleneloande, Perres of Savveye, Willelm⁶ of Fort, Ēorl on Aubemarle, Jōhan⁷ of Plesseiz, Ēorl on Warewīk, 5 Jōhan⁷ Geffrees sune, Perres of Mūntfort, Richard⁴ of Grey, Roger⁵ of Mortemēr, Jāmes of Aldithelē^{8a}, and ætſſōren ōpre inoʒe.

And al on þō ilche wōrden is isend intō ævrīche⁸ ōpre schīre
 ƿer al þære kūnerīche on Engleneloande, and ēk intel Īrelōnde.

II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II

Tō ōure Lōrde Jēsu^{8b} Crīst in hevene 10
 Ich tōday shewe mȳne swevene,
 þat ich mette in ƿne niȝht⁹
 Of a kniȝht of mychel miȝht;
 His nāme is ihōte Sir Edward þē Kyng,
 Prince of Wāles, Engelōnde þē faire þing. 15
 Mē mette þat hē was armed wēl
 Bōpe wiþ ȳrne and¹⁰ wiþ stēl,
 And on his helme þat was of stēl
 A corōune of gōld bicōm hym wēl.
 Biſſore þē shrȳne of Seint Edward hē stood, 20
 Myd glad chēre and mȳlde of mood,
 Mid twō kniȝttes armed on eiþer sīde
 þat hē ne miȝht þennes gō ƿe rīde.
 Hetilich hii leiden hym upon
 Als hii miȝtten myd swērde¹¹ dōn. 25

¹ Kant' bur.' ² Walt.' ³ Sim.' ⁴ Ric.' ⁵ Rog.'
⁶ Will.' ⁷ Ioh.' ⁸ ævrīche. ^{8a} Aldithel. ^{8b} Ihu, as usual.
⁹ niȝht; sō ȝth to ȝht in all words. ¹⁰ &, as often. ¹¹ sword.

Hē stood þēre wēl swīþe stille,
 And þōled al tōgedres her wille ;
 Ne strōok ne ȝaf hē aȝeinward
 Tō þilk þat hym wēren wiperward.
 Wōunde ne was þēre blōdȳ nōn, 5
 Of al þat hym þēre was dōn.
 After þat me þouȝht onōn,
 As þē tweie kniȝtes wēren gōn,
 In eiþer ġre of ōūre kyng,
 Þēre sprōnge ōut a wēl fāre þing. 10
 Hii wēxen ōut sō briȝht sō glēm
 þat shȳneð of þē sonnebēm.
 Of diuers colōures hii wēren
 þat cōmen ōut of bōþe his ġren ;
 Foure ¹ bēndes alle bȳ rewe on eiþer ġre 15
 Of diuers colōurs, rēd and white als hii wēre ;
 Als fer as mē þouȝht ² ich miȝht see
 Hii spredden fer and wȳde in þē cuntrē.
 Forsōþe mē mette þis ilke ³ swevene—
 Ich tāke tō witnesse God of hevene— 20
 þē Wedenysday biȳre þē decollāciōun of Seint Jōn,
 It is mōre þan twelve mōneþ gōn.
 God mē graunte sō heveneblis,
 As mē mette þis swevene as it is.
 Nōw God þat is Hevenekyng, 25
 Tō mychel joye tōurne þis mētyng.
 Anōþer swevene mē mette on a Tiwesniȝht,
 Biȳre þē fēst of alle halewen, of þat ilk kniȝht,
 His nāme is nempned hēre biȳre ;—
 Blissed bē þē tȳme þat hē was bōre ; 30
 For wē shullen þē day see,
 Emperōur ychōsen hē worþe of cristientē.
 God us graunte þat ilke ³ bōne,

¹ ffoure ; ff = F, as occasionally.² þou.³ ilk.

þat þilke ¹ tȳdyng hēre wē sōne
 Of Sir Edward ōure dērworþ kyng.
 Ich mette of hym anōþere fair mētyng :
 Tō ōure Lōrde of hevene ich telle þis,
 þat mȳ swevene tōurne tō mychel blis. 5
 Mē þouȝht hē rōd upon an asse,
 And þat ich tāke God tō witnesse ;
 Ywonden hē was in a mantel gray ;
 Tōward Rōme hē nōm his way.
 Upon his hevede sat an gray hure, 10
 It sēmed hym wēl amēsure.
 Hē rōd wipūten hōse and shō,
 His wone was nouȝht sō for tō dō ;
 His shankes sēmeden al bloodrēde ;
 Mȳne herte wēp for grēte drēde. 15
 Als a pilgryme hē rōd tō Rōme,
 And þider hē cōm wēl swīpe sōne.
 þē pride ² swevene mē mette ā niȝht
 Riȝht of þat dērworþe kniȝht ;
 þē Wedenysday ā niȝht it was 20
 Next þē day of Seint Lucie biſſore Cristenmesse.
 Ich shewe þis, God of hevene,
 Tō mychel joye hē tōurne my swevene.
 Mē þouȝht þat ich was at Rōme,
 And þider ich cōm swīpe sōne ; 25
 þē Pōpe and Sir Edward, ōure kyng,
 Bōpe hii hadden a newe dubbyng.
 Hure gray was hēr clōþing ;
 Of ōpere clōþes seiȝ ich nōþing.
 þē Pōpe ȝēde biſſore, mȳtred wēl faire iwys, 30
 þē Kyng Edward cōm corōuned myd grēt blis ;
 þat bitōkneþ hē shal bē
 Emperōur in cristianetē.

¹ pilk.² prid.

Jēsus Crīst, ful of grāce,
 Graunte oure kyng in every plāce
 Maistrīe of his wiþerwynes,
 And of alle wicked Sarasynes.

Mē met a swevene on worþingniȝht,
 Of þat ilche dērworþe kniȝht;
 God ich it shewe, and tō witnesse tāke,
 And sō shilde mē frō synne and sāke.
 Intō an chapēl ich cōm of oure Lēfdy;
 Jēsus Crīst, hire lēve son, stood bȳ;
 On rōde hē was, an lovelich man
 Als pilke¹ þat on rōde was dōn.

5

Hē unneiled his hōnden twō,
 And seide wiþ þē kniȝht hē wolde gō:
 'Maiden and mōder and mȳlde quēne,
 Ich mōte mȳ kniȝht tōday sēne.

10

15

Lēve mōder, ȝive mē lēve,
 For ich ne may nō lenger bilēve;
 Ich mōte conveye þat ilke kniȝht
 Þat us haþ served day and niȝht;
 In pilerināge hē wil gōn,
 Tō bēn² awrēke of oure fōn.'

20

'Lēve son, ȝoure wille sō mōte it bē,
 For þē kniȝht bōpe day and niȝht haþ served mē,
 Bōpe at oure wille wēl faire iwys,
 Þērfōre hē haþ served heveneriche blis.'
 God þat is in hevene sō briȝht,
 Bē wiþ oure kyng bōpe day and niȝht.
 Amēn, amēn, sō mōte it bē;

25

Þērt³ biddeþ a paternoster and an āvē.'

30

Aȝam þē marchal of Stretford-atte-Bowe,
 Wēl swīpe wīde his nāme is yknowe,
 Hē hymself mette þis mētyng,

¹ pilk.² bien.

Tō witesse hē tākeþ Jēsu, hevenekyng ;
 On Wedenysday in clēne leinte,
 A voice mē bēde I ne shulde nouȝht feinte ;
 Of þē swevenes þat hēr bēn write,
 I shulde swīpe dōn mȳ lōrde kyng tō wite. 5
 Ich answerde þat I ne miȝht for derk gōn.
 Þē vois mē bad gōo, for liȝht ne shuld ich faile nōn,
 And þat I ne shulde lette for nōþing,
 Þat ich shulde shewe þē kyng mȳ mētyng.
 Forþ ich went swīpe onōn, 10
 Ẽstward as mē þouȝht ich miȝht gōn ;
 Þē liȝht of hevene mē cōm tō,
 As ich in mȳ waye shulde gō.
 Lōrd, mȳ bodȳ ich ȝelde pee tō,
 What ȝōure wille is wiþ mē tō dō. 15
 Ich tāke tō witesse God of hevene,
 þat sōþlich ich mette þis ilche swevene ;
 I ne reiche what ȝee myd mȳ bodȳ dō,
 Als wisselich Jēsus of hevene mȳ soule undergō.
 Þē Þursday next þē bēryng of ōure Lēfdȳ, 20
 Mē þouȝht an aungel cōm Sir Edward bȳ ;
 Þē aungel bitook Sir Edward on hōnde,
 Al blēdyng þē foure forþer clawes sō wēre of þē Lōmbe.
 At Caunterbirȳ, biȝore þē heiȝe autere, þē kyng stood,
 Yclōped al in rēde murrē¹ ; hē was of þat blee rēd as blood. 25
 God, þat was on gōde Frīday dōn on þē rōde,
 Sō turne my swevene niȝht and day tō mychel gōde.
 Tweye poynts² þēre bēn þat bēn unshewed
 For mē ne worþe tō clerk ne lewed ;
 Bot tō Sir Edward ōure kyng, 30
 Hȳm wil ich shewe þilk mētyng.
 Ich telle ȝōū, forsōpe wiþōūten lēs,
 Als God of hevene maide Mārie tō mōder chēs,

¹ m're.² poyntz.

pē aungel cōm tō mē, Adam Dāvȳ, and sēde,
 ‘Bot þōū, Adam, shewe þis, þee worþe wēl yvel mēde.’

Ī shewe ȝōū þis ilk mētyng,

As pē aungel it shewed mē in a visiōūn ;

Bot þis tōkenyng bifalle, sō doop mē intō prisōūn. 5

Lōrde, mȳ bodȳ is tō ȝōūre wille¹ ;

Þeiȝ ȝee willeþ mē þērfōre spille,

Ich it wil tȳke in þōlemōdenesse,

Als God graunte us heveneblysse ;

And lēte us nevere þērof mysse, 10

Þat wē ne mōten þider wēnde in clenness.

Amēn, Amēn, sō mōte it bē,

And lēte us nevere tō ōpere waye tee.

Whōsō wil spēke myd mē, Adam þē marchal,

In Stretforþe-Bowe hē is yknowe and ōvere al ; 15

Ich ne shewe nouȝt þis for tō hāve mēde,

Bot for God Almiȝtties drēde,

For it is soop.

III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

Tō² thē moost nōble and³ worthiest lōrdes, moost ryghtful and
 wȳsest Cōseille tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, compleynen, if it lȳke 20
 tō yōw, thē folk of thē Mercerye of London as⁴ a membre of thē
 sāme citee, of manȳ wrōnges subtile and alsō ōpen oppressiōns ydō
 tō hem bȳ lōnge tȳme hēre bifōre passed. Of which oon was, whēre
 thē elecciōn of mairaltee is tō bē tō thē frēmen of thē citee bȳ gōde
 and paisible avȳs of thē wȳsest and trewest, at ō day in thē yēre 25
 frēlich,—thēre, noughtwithstōndyng thē sāme frēdam or fraunchise,

¹ willelle.

² T.

³ ȝ, as usual.

⁴ as not in MS.

Nicholus¹ Brembre wyth his upbēreſ propoſed hym, thē yēre next after Jōhn² Northampton mair of thē ſāme citee with strōnge hōnde as it is ful knowen, and thourgh debāte and strenger partye ayeins thē pēes biſore purveyde was chōsen mair, in destrucciōn of manȳ ryght. For in thē ſāme yēre thē forsaid Nicholus, withōuten nēde, ayein the pēes māde dȳverse enarmynges bi day and eke bi nyght, and destroyd thē Kynges trewe lȳges, som with open slaughtre, somme³ bi false emprisonementz; and some fledde thē citee for fēere, as it is openlich knowen. 5

And sō ferthermōre for tō susteyne thise wrōnges and manȳ 10 othere, thē next yēre after thē ſāme Nicholus, ayeins thē forsaid frēdam and trewe commūnes⁴, did crȳe openlich that nō man sholde come tō chēse her mair but such as wēre sompned, and thō that wēre sompned wēre of his ordynaunce and after his avȳs. And in thē nyght next after folwyng hē did carȳe grēte quantitee 15 of armūre tō thē guyldehalle, with which as wēl straungērs of thē contree as othere of withinne wēre armed on thē morwe ayeins his owne proclamaciōn, that was such that nō man shulde bē armed; and certein busshmentz wēre laide that, when freemen of thē citee cōme tō chēse her mair, brēken up armed crȳinge with 20 lōude voice 'Slē, slē,' folwyng hem; whēthourgh thē pēple for fēere fledde tō hōuses and othere hīdynges⁵, as in lōnde of werre adradde tō bē dēd in commūne⁶.

And thus yet hiderward hath thē mairaltee bēn hōlden as it wēre of conquest or maistrȳe, and manȳ othere offices als, sō that 25 what man, pryvē or apert in special that hē myghte wyte grocchyng, pleynd or hēlde ayeins anȳ of his wrōnges or bi puttyng forth of whōmsō it wēre, wēre it never sō unprēnāble, wēre apēched and it wēre displēsyng tō hym Nicholus, anōn was emprisoned and, though it wēre ayeins falshēde of thē lēest officēr that hym lüst meyn- 30 teigne, was hōlden untrewē līgeman tō ōwre Kyng; for whō

¹ Nichol, generally with a curl indicating us.

² John, with crossed h.

³ some, with macron over m.

⁴ coes, with curve over o.

⁵ nges.

⁶ coe, with curve over o.

reprōved such an officēr, maynteigned bȳ hym, of wrōnge or elles, hē forfaiȳed ayeins hym Nicholus and hē, unworthȳ as hē saide, represented thē Kynges estāt. Alsō if anȳ man bicause of servȳce or ōther lēveful comaundement apprōched a lōrde, tō which lōrde hē, Nicholus¹, dradde his falshēde tō bē knowe tō, anōn was apēched that hē was false tō thē cōseille of thē citee and sō tō thē Kyng.

And yif in general his falsenesse wēre ayeinsaide, as of us tōgydre of thē Mercerye or ōthere craftes, or ōnȳ cōseille wolde hāve tākēn tō ayeinstande it, or,—as tȳme² ōut of mȳnde hath bē used,—wolden companȳe tōgydre, hōw lawful sō it wēre for ōwre nēde or profite, we³ wēre anōn apēched for arrȳsērs ayeins thē pēes, and falslȳ manȳ of us of⁴ that yēt stōnden endited. And wē bēn ōpenlīch disclaundred, hōlden untrewē and traitōurs tō ōwre Kyng; for thē sāme Nicholus sayd biȳōr mair, aldermen, and ōwre craft biȳōr hem gadred in plāce of recorde, that twentȳ or thirtȳ⁵ of us wēre worthȳ tō bē drawen and hanged, thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre worthȳ lōrdship bȳ an ēven juge tō bē prōved or disprōved thē whether that trowthe may shewe; for trouthe amōnges us of fewe or elles nō man manȳ day dorst bē shewed; and nought ōpnlīch unshewed or hidde it hath bē bȳ man nōw, but alsō of biȳōre tȳme thē moost profitāble poyntes of trewe governaunce of thē citee, compiled tōgidre bi lōnge lābōur of discrēte and wȳse men, wythōut cōseille of trewe men,—for thei sholde nought bē knowen ne contynued,—in thē tȳme of Nicholus Exton, mair, ōuterlīche wēre brent.

And sō fer forth falsehēde hath bē used that oft tȳme hē, Nicholus Brembre, saide, in sustenaunce of his falshēde, ōwre lige lōrdes wille was such that never was such, as wē suppōse. Hē saide alsō, whan hē hadde disclaundred us, which of us wolde yēlde hym false tō his Kyng, thē Kyng sholde dō hym grāce, cherise hym, and bē good Lōrde tō hym: and if anȳ of us alle,

¹ Nich, with curl indicating abbreviation. ² tȳme, not in MS. ³ we, not in MS. ⁴ of, not in MS. ⁵ xx or xxx.

that wyth Goddes help hāve and shulle bē fōunden trewe, was sō hārdy tō profre prōvyng of hymself trewe, anōn was comaunded tō prisōne as wēl bī thē mair that nōw is, as of hym, Nicholus Brembre, bisōre.

Alsō, wē hāve bē comaunded oflītyme, up ōwre līgeaunce, tō 5 unnēdeful and unlēveful dīverse dōynges, and alsō tō wythdrawe us bī thē sāmē comaundement frō thynges nēdeful and lēfful, as was shewed whan a companye of gōde women, thēre men dorst nought, travailleden bārfōte tō ōwre lige Lōrde tō sēche grāce of hym for trewe men as they suppōsed; for thanne wēre such proclamāciōuns 10 mādē that nō man ne woman sholde apprōche ōwre lige Lōrde for sēchyng of grāce, and ōvermanȳ ōthere comaundementz alsō, bisōre and sithen, bī suggestiōn and informāciōn of suche that wolde nought her falsnesse had bē knowen tō ōwre lige Lōrde. And, lōrdes, bȳ yōwre lēve, ōwre lȳge Lōrdes comaundement tō 15 symple and unkonning men is a grēt thyng tō bēn used sō familerlich withōuten nēde; for they, unwȳse tō sāve it, mōwe lyghtly thēr ayeins forfait.

Forthȳ, grāciōuse lōrdes, lȳke it tō yōw tō tāke hēde in what manēre and whēre ōwre lige Lōrdes pōwēr hath bēn mysused bȳ 20 thē forsaid Nicholus¹ and his upbēreȳs, for sithen thise wrōnges bisōresaide hān bēn used as accidental or comūne² braunches ōutward, it sheweth wēl thē rōte of hem is a ragged subject or stok inwārd, that is thē forsaid brēre or Brembre, thē whiche comūne² wrōnge uses, and manȳ ōther if it lȳke tō yow, mōwe bē 25 shewed and wēl knowen bī an indifferent juge and mair of ōwre citee; thē which wyth yōwre ryghtful Lōrdeship ygraunted formōost pryncipal remedȳe, as Goddes lawe and al rēsōūn wole, that nō dōmesman stōnde tōgidre juge and partȳe, wrōnges sholle mōre ōpenlich bē knowe and trouth dor apēre. And ellis as 30 amōnge us, wē konne nought wyle in what manēre withōut a moch gretter disēse, sith thē governaunce of this citee stāndeth, as

¹ Nich^l.² coe, with curve over o.

it is biȝor saide, and wēle stānde, whil vittailērs bī suffraunce presumen thilke stātes upon hem; thē which governaunce, of biȝor this tyme tō moche folke yhidde, sheweth hymself nōw open, whether it hath bē a cause or bygynnyng of dyvysiōn in thē citee and after in thē rewme, or nō. 5

Whēȝore for grettest nēde, as tō yōw moost worthy, moost ryghtful, and wýsest lōrdes and Cōseille tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, wē bisēche mēkelich of yōwre grāce¹ corecciōn of alle thē wrōnges biȝoresayde, and that it lýke tō yōwre lōrdeship tō bē grāciōus mēnes tō ōwre lýge Lōrde thē Kyng, that suche 10 wrōnges bē knowen tō hym, and that wē mōwe shewe us and sith bēn hōlden suche trewe tō hym as wē bēn and owe tō bēn. Alsō wē bisēche untō yōwre grāciōus lōrdeship that if anȝ of us, in special or general, bē apēched tō ōwre lige Lōrde or tō his worthy Cōnseille bī comūnyng with othere, or apprōchyng tō ōwre Kyng, as 15 wyth Brembre or his abettōurs with anȝ wrōnge wytnessebēryng, as that it stōde otherewýse amōnges us hēre than as it is nōw prōved it hath ystōnde, or anȝ othere wrōnge suggestiōn by which ōwre lige Lōrde hath ybē unlēȝfullich enfourmed, that thanne yōwre worshipful lōrdship bē such that wē mōwe come in answer 20 tō excuse us; for wē knowe wēl, as forbȝ moche thē mōre partȝe of us and as wē hōpe for alle, alle suche wrōnges hān bēn unwytyng tō us or elles entērlich ayeins ōwre wille.

And, ryghtful lōrdes, for ȝon thē grettest remedȝe with othere for tō ayeinstōnde manȝ of thilke disēses afōresaide amōnges us, 25 wē prayen wyth mēkenesse this specialich, that the statut ordeigned and mādē bī parlement, hōlden at Westmynstre² in thē sexte yēre of ōwre Kyng nōw regnyng, mōwe stōnde in strengthe and bē execut as wēl hēre in London as elleswhēre in thē rewme, thē which is this: 30

Item, ordinatum est et statutum, quod nec in civitate Londonie nec in aliis civitatibus, burgis, villis, vel portubus maris, per totum regnum predictum, aliquis vitallarius officium judicale de cetero

¹ gracious, changed to grace.

² westmystre.

habeat, exerceat, neque occupet quovis modo, nisi in villis ubi alia persona sufficiens ad hujus statum habendus repperiri non poterit, dumtamen idem iudex pro tempore quo in officio illo steterit ab exercicio vitallarii, sub pena forisfacture victualium suorum sic venditorum, penitus cesset et se absteineat, per se et suos omnino 5
ab eodem, et cet.

IV. CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES

THE TALE OF THE PARDONER

In Flaundres whilom was a compaignye
Of yonge folk that haunteden folȝe,
As riot, hasard, stywes and tavernes,
Whēreas with harpes, lutes and gyternes 10
They daunce and pleyen at dees bōthe day and nyght,
And ēten alsō, and drynken ōver hir myght;
Thurgh which they doon thē devel sacrificē
Withinne that develes temple in cursed wīse
Bȝ superfluytee abhomynāble. 15
Hē¹ w¹thes been sō grēte and sō dampnāble
That it is grisly for tō heere hem swēre,
Oure blissed Lōrdes bodȝ they tōtēre;
Hem thoughte pat Jewes rente hym noght ynough,
And ēch of hem at ōtheres synne lough. 20
And right anōn thanne cōmen tombestēres
Fētȝ¹ and smale, and yonge frutestēres,
Syngēres with harpes, baudes, wāferēres,
Whiche been thē verray develes officēres,
Tō kyndle and blowe thē fyr of lecherȝe, 25
That is annexed untō glotonȝe.

¹ ffetys; ff for F, as often.

Thē hōp̄l̄ writ t̄ake I tō m̄y w̄itnesse,
 That luxur̄ie is in w̄yn and dronkenesse.
 L̄ō, hōw̄ p̄at dronken Looth unk̄yndel̄y
 Lay b̄y h̄ise doghtres twō unw̄ityngl̄y.
 S̄ō dronke hē was hē nyste what hē wroghte. 5
 Herōdes, whō s̄ō wēl thē stōr̄ies soghte,
 Whan hē of w̄yn was repleet at h̄ise f̄ē̄̄ste,
 Right at his owene t̄able hē yaf his h̄ē̄̄ste
 Tō slē̄̄n thē Baptist J̄ōhn, ful ḡiltelē̄̄es.
 Senek seith ē̄̄k¹ a good wōrd, dōūtelē̄̄es; 10
 Hē seith hē kan nō difference f̄ynde
 Bitwix a man that is ōūt of his m̄ynde
 And a man which that is dronkelewe,
 Bot that woodnesse, fallen in a shrewe,
 Persevereth lenger than dooth dronkenesse. 15
 Ō gloton̄yē, ful of cursednesse;
 Ō cause first of ōūre confusiōn,
 Ō original of ōūre dampnāciōn,
 Til Cr̄ist hadde boght us with his blood agayn!
 L̄ō, hōw̄ deere, shortl̄y for tō sayn, 20
 Aboght was thilke cursed vileyn̄yē;
 Corrupt was al this world for gloton̄yē.
 Adam ōūre fader, and his w̄ȳf alsō,
 Fr̄ō Parad̄ys tō lābōūr and tō wō
 W̄ēre dryven for that v̄ice, it is nō dr̄ē̄̄de; 25
 For wh̄il p̄at Adam fasted, as I r̄ē̄̄de,
 Hē was in Parad̄ys, and whan p̄at hē
 Ē̄̄t of thē fruyt deffended on the tree,
 Anōn hē was ōūtcast tō wō and peyne.
 Ō gloton̄yē, on thee wēl oghte us p̄leyne! 30

Thise riotōures² thrē, of which I telle,
 Lōnge ērst ēr p̄rime rōng of an̄y belle,

¹ eek, not in MS.; Corp. MS. eek good wordes.

² riotours.

Wēre set hem in a taverne tō drynke ;
 And as they sat they herde a belle clynke
 Biforn a cors was caried tō his grāve,
 That oþn of hem gan callen tō his knāve,
 'Gō bet,' quod hē, 'and axe rēdfīlȝ 5
 What cors is this þat passeth heer forbȝ,
 And looke þat thōū report his nāme weel.'
 'Sire,' quod this boy, 'it nēdeth never a deȝel,
 It was mē toȝld ēr yē cam heer twō hōures ;
 Hē was, pardee, an oīd felawē of yōures, 10
 And sodeynlȝ hē was yslayn tōnyght,
 Fordronke, as hē sat on his bench upryght.
 Thē cam a privee thief men clēpeth deȝeth,
 That in this contree al the pēple slēȝeth,
 And with his spere hē smogt his herte atwō 15
 And wente his wey withōuten wōrdes mō.
 Hē hath a thōusand slayn this pestilence,
 And maister, ēr yē come in his presence,
 Mē thynketh that it wēre necessariē
 For tō bē war of swich an adversariē ; 20
 Bēth rēdy for tō meete hym everemoȝre,—
 Thus taughte mē mȝ dāme, I sey namoȝre.'
 'Bȝ Seinte Mārie,' seyde this tavernēr,
 Thē chīld seith sooth, for hē hath slayn this yēȝer,
 Henne oȝver a mīle withinne a grēȝt villāȝe, 25
 Bōthe man and womman, chīld and hȳne and pāȝe ;
 I trowe hīs habitaciōn bē thēre.
 Tō been avȳsed grēȝt wysdōm it wēre,
 Ēr that hē dide a man a dishonōūr.'
 'Yē, Goddes armes,' quod this riōtōūr, 30
 'Is it swich peril with hym for tō meete ?
 I shal hym sēke bȝ wey and ēēk bȝ strēte,
 I māke avōw tō Goddes digne bōnes !
 Herkneþ, felawes, wē thrē been al oñes,

Lat ēch of us hōlde up his hande til oother
 And ēch of us bicomēn ootheres brōther,
 And wē wol sleen this false traytōur dēēth.
 Hē shal bē slayn which þat sō manȳ sleēth,
 Bȳ Goddes dignitee, ēr it bē nyght.' 5

Tōgidres hān thise thrē hir trouthes plight
 Tō lyve and dȳen ēch of hem for oother,
 As though hē wēre his owene ybōren¹ brōther.
 And up they stirte, al² dronken in this rāge,
 And forth they gōon tōwardes that villāge 10
 Of which thē tavernēr hadde spōke biforn;
 And manȳ a grisly ȝoth thanne hān they sworn,
 And Crīstes blessed bodȳ they tōrente,—
 Dēēth shal bē dēēd, if that they may hym hente.

Whan they hān gōon nat fullȳ half a mīle, 15
 Right as they wolde hān troden oȳer a stile,
 An ȝold man and a pōvre with hem mette.
 This ȝlde man ful mēkely hem grette
 And seyde thus, 'Nōw, lōrdes, God yōw see.'
 Thē prōūdeste of thise rīotōūres³ three 20
 Answerde agayn, 'What, carl, with sōrȳ grāce
 Whȳ art oȳ al forwrapped sāve thȳ fāce?
 Whȳ lyvest oȳ sō lōnge in sō greēt āge?'

This ȝlde man gan looke in his visāge
 And seyde thus: 'For I ne kan nat fynde 25
 A man, though þat I walked intō Ynde,
 Neither in citee nor in nō villāge,
 That wolde chaunge his youthe for mȳn āge;
 And thērfōre moot I hān mȳn āge stille
 As lōnge tȳme as it is Goddes wille. 30
 Ne dēēth, allas, ne wol nat hān mȳ lȳf;
 Thus walke I lȳk a restelēes kaitȳf,
 And on thē grōūnd, which is mȳ moodres gāte,

¹ yborn.² and.³ riotours.

I knokke with mȳ staf bōthe ērlȳ and lāte,
 And seye, "Leeve mooder, lēet mē in!
 Lō, hōw I vanysshe, flessch and blood and skyn;
 Allas, whan shul mȳ bōnes been at reste?
 Mooder, with yōw wolde I chaunge mȳ cheste 5
 That in mȳ chāmbre lōnge tȳme hath bē,
 Yē, for an heyre clōwt tō wrappe mē."
 But yet tō mē shē wol nat dō that grāce;
 For which ful pāle and welked is mȳ fāce.
 But, sīres, tō yōw it is nō curteisȳ 10
 Tō spēken tō an old man vileynȳe,
 But hē trespasse in wōrd or elles in dēde.
 In hōpȳ writ yē may yourself wēl rēde,
 Agayns an old man, hōp upon his hēed,
 Yē sholde arise; whērfōre I yeve yōw rēed, 15
 Ne dooth untō an old man nōon harm nōw,
 Namōore than pat yē wolde men did tō yōw
 In āge, if that yē sō lōnge abȳde;
 And God bē with yōw whēre yē gō or rȳde,—
 I moote gō thider as I hāve tō gō.' 20
 'Nay, oldē cherl, bȳ God thōū shalt nat sō,'
 Seyde this oother hasardōur anōn;
 'Thōū partest nat sō lightȳ, bȳ Seint Jōhn!
 Thōū spak right nōw of thilke traytōur dēeth,
 That in this contree alle ōure freendes sleēth; 25
 Hāve heer mȳ trouthe, as thōū art his espȳe,
 Telle whēre hē is or thōū shalt it abȳe,
 Bȳ God and bȳ thē hōpȳ sacrament.
 For soothȳ thōū art oon of his assent
 Tō sleēn us yonge folk, thōū false theef.' 30
 'Nōw, sīres,' quod hē, 'if pat yē bē sō leef
 Tō fȳnde dēeth, turne up this crōked wey,
 For in that grōve I lasfe hym, bȳ mȳ fey,
 Under a tree and thēre hē wole abȳde;

Noght for yōure boȝst hē wole him nōthyng hȳde.
 Sē yē that ȝok? Right thēre yē shal hym fȳnde;
 God sāve yōw, þat boghte agayn mankȳnde,
 And yōw amende.' Thus seyde this ȝlde man;
 And everīch of thise rīotōures¹ ran 5
 Til hē cam tō that tree, and thēȝ they fōunde
 Of flōryns fȳne of gōld, ycoyned rōunde,
 Wēl nȳ an eichte² bussshels, as hem thoughte.
 Nō lenger thanne after dēȝth they souȝhte,
 But ȝch of hem sō glad was of that sighte, 10
 For þat thē flōryns been sō faire and brighte,
 That dōun they sette hem bȳ this preciōus hoord.
 Thē worste of hem hē spak thē firste wōrd.
 'Bretheren,' quod hē, 'taak kēpe what I seye;
 My wit is grēȝt though þat I bōurde and pleye. 15
 This trēsōr hath fortune untō us yeven
 In myrthe and joliftee ōure lȳf tō lyven,
 And lightlȳ as it comth sō wol wē spēnde.
 Ey, Goddes preciōus dignitee, whō wēnde
 Tōday that wē sholde hān sō fair a grāce? 20
 But myȝhte this gōld bē caried frō this plāce
 Hoȝm tō mȳn hōūs, or elles untō yōures,—
 For wēl yē wȝot þat al this gōld is ōures,—
 Thanne wēre wē in heigh felicitee.
 But trewelȳ bȳ daye it may nat bee; 25
 Men wolde seyn þat wē wēre thēves strōnge,
 And for ōure owene trēsōr doon us hōnge.
 This trēsōr mōste ycaried bē bȳ nyȝhte
 As wiselȳ and as slȳlȳ as it myȝhte.
 Whērfōre I rēde þat cut among us alle 30
 Bē drawe, and lat sē whēȝ thē cut wol falle;
 And hē þat hath thē cut with herte blīȝhe
 Shal renne tō thē³ tōwne, and that ful swīȝhe,

¹ riotours.² viij.³ the, not in MS.

And brynge us brēð and wȳn ful prively.
 And twō of us shul kēpen subtillȳ
 This trēsōr wēl, and if hē wol nat tarie,
 Whan it is nyght wē wol this trēsōr carie
 Bȳ oȝn assent, whēreas us thynketh best.' 5

That oȝn of hem thē cut broghte in his fest,
 And bad hem drawe and looke whēre it wol falle;
 And it fil on thē yongeste of hem alle,
 And forth tōward thē tōūn hē wente anȝn.
 And al sȝ soone as that hē was gȝn, 10
 That oȝn of hem¹ spak thus untō that oother:

'Thōw knowest wēl thōū art mȳ sworne² brōther;
 Thȳ profit wol I telle thee anȝn.
 Thōū wȝost wēl that ōūre felawe is agȝn,
 And heere is gōld and that ful grēt plentee, 15
 That shal departed been amȝng us thrē;
 But natheleȝs, if I kan shāpe it sȝ
 That it departed wēre amȝng us twō,
 Hadde I nat doon a freendes torn tō thee?'

That oother answerde, 'I nȝot hōū that may bē; 20
 Hē wȝot hōw that thē gōld is with us tweye;
 What shal³ wē doon, what shal wē tō hym seye?'

'Shal it bē cōnseil?' seyde thē firste shrewe,
 'And I shal tellen in a wōrdes fewe
 What wē shal doon and bryngen it wēl abōūte.' 25
 'I graunte,' quod that oother, 'ōūte of dōūte,
 That bȳ mȳ trouthe I shal thee nat biwreye.'

'Nōw,' quod thē firste, 'thōū wȝost wēl wē bē tweye,
 And twō of us shul strenger bē than oȝn.
 Looke, whan pat hē is set, thōū⁴ right anȝn 30
 Arȳs as though thōū woldest with hym pleye,
 And I shal rȳve him thurgh thē sȳdes tweye

¹ of hem, not in E. MS.; all others have the words. ² sworn. ³ wha l.
⁴ that; Harl. MS. thou.

Whil that thōu strogelest with hym as in gāme,
 And with thȳ daggere looke thōu dō thē sāmē;
 And thanne shal al this gōld departed bē,
 Mȳ deere freend, bitwixen mē and thee.
 Thanne may wē bōthe ōure lustes all fulfille, 5
 And pleye at dees right at ōure owene wille.
 And thus acorded been thise shrewes tweye.
 Tō sleȝen thē thridde, as yē hān herd mē seye.

This yongeste, which þat wente untō thē tōūn,
 Ful ofte in herte hē rolleth up and dōūn 10
 Thē beautee of thise flōryns newe and brighte.
 ‘Ō Lōrd,’ quod hē, ‘if sō wēre þat Ī myghte
 Hāve al this trēsōr tō myself allōne,
 Thēr is nō man þat lyveth under thē trōne
 Of God that sholde lyve sō mūrȳe as Ī.’ 15
 And atte laste thē feend, ōure enemȳ,
 Putte in his thought þat hē sholde poysōn beye,
 With which hē myghte sleȝen hise felawes tweye;
 Forwhȳ thē feend fōond hym in swich lyvyngē,
 That hē hadde lēve hym¹ tō sorwe brynge, 20
 For this was ōutrelȳ his fulle entente
 Tō sleȝen hem bōthe and nevere tō repente.
 And forth hē goȝth, nō lenger wolde hē tarie,
 Intō thē tōūn untō a pothecarie,
 And preyde hym þat hē hym wolde selle 25
 Som poysōn þat hē myghte hise rattes quelle;
 And ȝek thēr was a polcat in his hawe
 That, as hē seyde, hise cāpōns hadde yslawe;
 And fayn hē wolde wrēke hym, if hē myghte,
 On vermyn þat destroyed hym bȳ nyghte. 30

Thē pothecarie answerde, ‘And thōu shalt hāve
 A thyng that, al sō God mȳ soule sāve,
 In al this world thēr is nō crēature,

¹ hem; all others hym or him.

That eten or dronken hath of this confiture
 Noght but the mōntance of a cōrn of whēte,
 That hē ne shal his lif anōn forlēte;
 Yē, sterve hē shal, and that in lasse while
 Than thōū wolt goon apaas nat but a mile, 5
 This poysōn is sō strōng and vīolent.'

This cursed man hath in his hōnd yhent
 This poysōn in a box, and sith hē ran
 Intō the nexte strēte untō a man,
 And borwed of¹ hym large botels thrē, 10
 And in the twō his poysōn pōured hē;
 The thridde hē kepte clēne for his drynke²;
 For al the nyght hē shoope hym for tō swynke,
 In cariyng of the gōld out of that plāce.
 And whan this rīotōūr with sōrē grāce 15
 Hadde filled with wȳn hise grēte botels thrē,
 Tō hise felawes agayn repaireth hē.

What nēdeth it tō sermōne of it moore?
 For right as³ they hadde cast his deēth bisgore,
 Right sō they hān hym slayn, and that anōn. 20
 And whan þat this was doon, thus spak that oon:
 'Nōw lat us sitte and drynke and māke us merie,
 And afterward wē wol his bodȳ berie.'
 And with that wōrd it happed hym, par cas,
 Tō take the botel thēr the poysōn was, 25
 And drank and yaf his felawe drynke alsō;
 For which anōn they storven bōthe twō.
 But certes I suppōse that Avycen
 Wrōt nevere in nō canōn, ne in nō fen,
 Mō wonder signes of empoisōnyng 30
 Than hadde thise wrecches twō ēr hir ēndyng.
 Thus ended been thise homycīdes twō,

¹ of, from Harl. MS. ² owene drynke; all other MSS. drynke.

³ so as; all others as.

And ȝek thē false empoysōnēre alsō.
 ð̄ cursed synne of alle cursednesse!
 ð̄ traytōurs homycīde, ð̄ wikkednesse!
 ð̄ glotonȳe, luxuriē, and hasardrȳe!
 Thōū blasphemōūr of Crist, with vileynȳe 5
 And ð̄thes grēte of usāge and of pride,—
 Allas mankynde,—hōw may it bitīde
 That tō thȳ Crēatōūr, which þat thē wroghte
 And with his preciōus herteblood thee boghte,
 Thōū art sō fals and sō unkȳnde, 10 allas!
 Nōw, goode men, God foryeve yōw yōūre trespas,
 And wāre yōw frō the synne of avarice.

NOTES¹

PART I

THE MIDLAND DIALECT

This part contains specimens of the several varieties of this dialectal division, but especially of East Midland, as that upon which later English is especially based. Only two selections represent West Midland, the 'Prose Psalter' (p. 100) and the 'Instructions to Parish Priests' (p. 119), as that dialect in its purity does not materially differ from East Midland. More important is the distinction of Early East Midland from that of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, which may be regarded as normal Middle English in this dialect. Early East Midland, represented by the first two selections, shows the language in a transition state. For example, OE. *ǣ* still remains *ǣ*, the characteristic lengthening of OE. *e*, *a*, *o* in open syllables had not taken place, and other less significant changes already mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

The last part of the 'Chronicle,' from 1080 to its close, occurs only in Laud MS. 636 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The whole has been frequently edited, as by Thorpe and Earle, before the latter's edition was re-edited by Plummer, 'Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel' (1892-9). Selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 9) and Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' p. 57, Schipper 75).

¹ These Notes are intended to give, in methodical manner, some account of MSS. and editions; time and place of composition, as well as author if known; character of the work, relation of the extract to the whole, and metrical relations, if poetry; source of derived material, when known; bibliography of more important monographs; explanations of words, phrases, allusions, and other difficulties. General works of reference are not mentioned in connexion with each selection, for teachers will naturally refer to Ten Brink's 'History of English Literature,' Morley's 'English Writers,' Brandl's 'Mittel-englische Litteratur' in Paul's 'Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie,' and Körting's 'Grundriss der Geschichte der Englischen Litteratur.' Cross-references to the texts are by page and line, the Notes to each page of text being arranged in a single paragraph.

Written at Peterborough, Northampton, the part chosen includes all that is written in the hand of the last continuator, who gives a summary of Stephen's reign immediately after his death in 1154. The selection therefore represents Northeast Midland (NEML.) of the middle of the twelfth century. See Behm, 'The Language of the Latter Part of the Peterborough Chronicle' (1884); H. Meyer, 'Zur Sprache der jüngeren Teile der Chronik von Peterborough' (1889).

The 'Chronicle,' as the most important source for the history of the period, cannot be too highly regarded. Especially valuable is this contemporaneous account of Stephen's reign, since it is more detailed than most of the other entries and more vividly narrated. On the other hand the order of events is not chronological, as shown by Plummer (as above), II, 307.

As to language, the orthography of this selection is less regular than most others of the book. It shows the unstable condition of the written form when English was less commonly used in literature, as well as some orthographic influences of older works. Special peculiarities of orthography are *æ* for OM. *ā*, *ēa*, rarely *ēo*; *e* for OM. *e* (*æ*), especially in unstressed syllables; *ēa* for OM. *ē*, as in *gēar*; *ēo* for OM. *ē*, *ēo*, rarely *ēa*; *ēo* (*ēo*) for OM. *ēo*, rarely *ēa*. Among consonants the most important peculiarities are *ch* for the OE. medial spirant *g* in a few words; *g* (*ȝ*) for the OE. initial palatal spirant *g*; *t* initially for OE. *þ* (*ð*) in pronominal words when immediately following a final *d* or *t*; *w* for OE. *hw*, as in *Warsæ*. The vocabulary shows a larger French element than the selections immediately following, partly owing to the number of terms connected with government and the church. The inflexions, which have been thought quite irregular, will fall into fairly definite schemes. Noun plurals in *es* (*s*) prevail, though a few OE. neuters with long stems still remain without ending. Adjectives have almost wholly lost oblique case forms. Verbs show somewhat more irregularities, but are fast tending to the simplicity of normal Middle English. The syntax of the period is also comparatively simple. On the other hand, the inverted order of subject and predicate is common, and the construction according to sense with collective nouns occasional. The title *kīng* (l. 1) is still an appositive and follows the personal name, or the personal name is in apposition with *kīng* (l. 13). The most striking single construction, from the standpoint of Modern English, is the double genitive, as *Stēphnes Kīnges* (4, 28), *þē kīnges sune Henries* (5, 12); yet these are quite in accord with OE. usage and the appositive noted above. Subjunctive forms of the verb are naturally much more frequent than in English of to-day.

Page 1, l. 1. Henri King. Henry I, who had come to the throne in 1100. **Henri abbot.** Henry of Poitou, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely, from which he was expelled in 1131, to the great rejoicing of the monks who had been under him. He was related to Henry I and the Count of Poitiers, and had been a monk at Cluny or Clugni (1, 3) in Burgundy. This monastery was at the height of its prosperity in the twelfth century, some 2,000 religious houses throughout Europe acknowledging allegiance to it. **2. Burch.** That is. Borough of St. Peter, Peterborough, a name which supplanted the earlier Medeshamstede. A Benedictine abbey of St. Peter had been founded in 655 by Oswy, King of Northumbria, and Peada, the first Christian King of Mercia. Plundered by the Danes in 870, it was re-established in 966 by Athelwold, Bishop of Winchester, who also changed its name. **3. tō.** For *þē*, after

a word ending in *t* or *d*. 5. Biscop of Seresberī. Roger of Salisbury and Alexander of Lincoln, his nephew. 6. *þe*. Note the retention of the OE. relative particle in early Middle English, though soon to be replaced by *þat*. *hē*. The abbot Henry. As in Old English, pronouns are often lacking in explicit reference. So *hē... hē... his* of the next line refer to the same Henry. 10. *iaf*. This form, among others, shows how completely OE. palatal spirant *g* had assumed the quality of MnE. *y*. Cf. *iāfen* (2, 26), *iāden* (3, 28). 11. Sanct Nēod. St. Neot's in Huntingdonshire. The MS. abbreviation for St. gives us no hint as to whether the OE. noun form, *sanct*, or *sant* (cf. Orm's *sannit*) was actually used. It is doubtless too early for the OF. form *saint* with a diphthong. 12. Sanct Pētres messedai. June 29, the feast of St. Peter and St. Paul in commemoration of their martyrdom; really the date of reburial of their supposed remains in 358 A.D. 14. *pāpēstrede*. Henry I left England, never to return, on Aug. 1 (Lammas), 1133. The eclipse occurred on the next day, but Henry did not die until Dec. 1, 1135 (1, 18). Perhaps the traditional bringing together of these two dates accounts for the wrong dating of Henry's departure from England. 15. *wāre*. 'Might be'; subjunctive preterit singular. For other forms with *ā* in pret. pl. cf. *nāmen* (2, 1), *drāpen* (3, 18), *wāren* (3, 29), *forbāren* (3, 31), *stālī* (6, 8). 16. *sterres abūten*. The copulative verb omitted as often. 18. *ðat ōper dæi*. 'The second, or next day,' *ōper* being used with ordinal force as in Old English. St. Andrew's day is Nov. 30, and Henry died on Dec. 1. Andreas, a borrowed word ending in *s*, takes no ending in the genitive. 19. *pā wes trēsōn*. The MS. reading was long a puzzle, and various emendations were suggested before the present editor pointed out the true reading in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 254. This was adopted by Plummer in a note to this passage (II, 307). Incidentally this is the first example so far discovered of the French word *treason* in English.

Page 2, l. 2. *Rēdinge*. Henry I had founded an abbey at this place, no doubt the reason for his burial there. 10. *midewintre dæi*. That is Christmas day, but authorities give the date variously, as Dec. 22, 24, 25, 26, the latter being St. Stephen's day. The name midwinter day is Teutonic, and antedates the Christianization of Britain. With the Conquest, Christmas (*Crīstes masse*) came to be used. 12. Baldwin de Redvērs. The rebellion really belongs to the year 1136, as also the compact with David, King of Scotland. This Baldwin, first Earl Redvers (Rivers), died in 1155. 18. *fōr... tō Normandī*. The journey was in March, the return (1, 23) in December. 20. *gēt*. Plummer says past participle of a weak verb *geten* 'get,' but this is not likely on several accounts. The word is the adverb *gēt* (OM. *gēt*, WS. *giet*) 'yet,' as given in the glossary to Morris's 'Specimens,' I; cf. for the same word 16, 3; 29, 5. The treasure which Stephen yet had, and for which they received him so gladly, was about £100,000. 23. *gadering sēt Oxenefōrd*. This was in June, 1139. Bishop Roger was justiciar, or chief justice, and regent in the king's absence. Roger, the chancellor, was nephew only by courtesy. 25. *hise neves*. The plural form of the pronoun shows that the OE. genitive *his*, from *hē*, had developed a possessive pronoun, with inflexion, as *mīn* and *þīn* had done in the older period.

Page 3, l. 3. *be nihtes... be dæies*. The force of the OE. adverbial genitive is apparently not felt, and the adverbial relation is more clearly indicated by a prepositional phrase: *carlmen and wimmen*. 'Men and

women.' The word *man* was general in its meaning, and probably on this account the more distinctive *carlman* was employed. 6. *mē hanged*. 'They hanged (them) up by the feet,' &c. The indefinite *me*, an old singular, implies a plural, as indicated by the verbs *hengen* (l. 7) and *wrythen* (l. 8). 11. *crūcethūs*. The context sufficiently explains the meaning of this term. The first part is apparently Lat. *cruciatūs*; for the quantity of *ū* cf. *crūc* in Pogatscher, 'Die griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen.' 14. *lof and grin*. This must be regarded as still a *crux*. The MS. reads *lof 7 grī*, which suggested to Thorpe *lōþ and grīn*, 'loathsome and grim,' as the names of the instruments, *lōþ* being for OE. *lād*. The use of the two names then accounted for the plural verb. On the other hand, the use of two adjectives in this way for an instrument would presuppose a singular verb, besides being unsatisfactory in other ways. *rachentēges*. Really a compound of OE. *racente* 'chain' and OM. *tēh(g)*, WS. *tēah(g)* 'fetter,' but the relation of the parts of the compound had probably been lost. *ōper*. To be carefully distinguished from *ōper*, OE. *ōper*. *ōper*, OE. *āghwæder*, soon became ME. *ōr*, *or*, and MnE. *or*. 15. *bæron*. This form for the infinitive *berēn* is paralleled by *æten* = *elen* (5, 14), *begaten* = *begeten* (7, 2). While not marked long here they probably represent sporadic cases of lengthening of *e* in an open syllable, a change which was not regularly carried out until the thirteenth century. 21. *ðat lastede*. This proves conclusively that the account was not written until the close of Stephen's reign. Cf. also the reference to Martin's abbacy (4, 10 f.) lasting to Jan., 1155. 23. *ævre um wile*. 'Ever from time to time,' OE. *æfre ymbe hwile*. The form *um* is Old Norse, cognate with OE. *ymbe*; cf. *unstand* in 'Cursor Mundi.' 24. *tenserie*. First explained by Mr. Round and Mr. Toynbee in the 'Academy,' July 11, 1892. It is a NF. form based on LL. *tensarium*, 'a generic term for certain irregular taxations'; the latter is from *tensare*, 'to protect, exact tribute for protection.' 31. *ōwer sithon*. 'Everywhere thereafter, or afterwards.' The first word is OM. *āhwēr*, WS. *āhwēr*.

Page 4, l. 3. *tūnscepe flugen*. Notice the construction according to sense; *tūnscepe* is a grammatical singular, a logical plural, and the verb agrees with the latter, as often. 6. *warssæ*, perhaps *-sæ*. OM. *hwēr* (*hwar?*), WS. *hwēr*, and *sæ* from older *swæ*. 8. *Crist slēp*. In interpreting Christ's sleeping in the ship during the storm (Matt. viii, 24), the ME. 'Metrical Homilies' (ed. by Small, p. 135) explain that the ship is the church:

'And Crist þarin gasteli slespes,
 Quen he þoles god men and lele
 Wit wic(ce) men and fals(e) dele,
 Þat betes þaim wit dede and word
 Als se bare betes on schipbord.'

11. *fānd*. 'Provided for.' Still used in dialectal English in which a country labourer is engaged for 'so much and found,' that is, so much pay in addition to board and lodging. 14. *læt it rēfen*. 'Let roof it, caused it to be roofed.' 17. *fōr tō Rōme*. This event, though placed under the year 1137, could not have taken place until 1145, since Eugenius did not become pope until that year. Cf. note to 3, 21. 18. *privileges*. The OF. form is *privilege*, so that *ie* is here not long, unless it shows influence of OF. words in *ie*. 20-21. *circewican* . . . *hōrderwȳcan*. That OE. *wice* had acquired final *u* in the nominative is clear from Orm's use, so that these examples can hardly

be assumed to be weak datives. 22. *Rogingham pē castel*. 'The castle of Rockingham.' 24. *solidi*. The MS. abbreviation is expanded as a Lat. plural, since the word was hardly English. The words *ælc gār*, inserted above the line by the writer of the MS., were bracketed by Morris as if not in the MS. ('Specimens,' I), and this led to the proposal of *solidatas*, 'a measure of land,' as the true reading ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134). The correct reading of the MS. shows that a sum of money is intended. 25. *winiærd*. Plummer notes, on Bede ('Hist. Eccles.,' Bk. I, ch. i), that vine-growing was formerly common in England, especially in some of the monasteries. 26. *Stēphnes Kīnges*. Each word is made genitive in form as in Old English. The MnE. group genitive has not yet developed; cf. *pē kīnges sune Henries* (5, 12), *pē kīnges dohter Henries* (5, 30). 29. *On his time*. The death of William of Norwich, afterwards St. William, is placed in 1144 and 1146 by different chroniclers. Plummer says, 'The charge against the Jews of using the blood of murdered gentiles, especially Christian children, for ritual purposes is as old as the time of Josephus'; see his 'Contra Apionem,' II, 8. Cf. the similar story in Chaucer's 'Prioress's Tale.' 31. *lāng Fridæi*. The term occurs occasionally in OE. *langu Frigadag* (*Frigedag*), and is common in Old Norse as *langifridagur*.

Page 5, l. 2. and *tō munekes*. 'And those monks.' Editors have seemed to think *to* an unusual form, but it is a natural development of OE. *pā* after a final *d*; cf. 5, 8. 8. *ævest*, MS. *ævez*. The MS. *z* is an OF. spelling, usually of *ts*, but here of *st*. 9. *æt tō Standard*. The battle was fought at Northallerton, Yorkshire. Its name comes from the fact that banners of St. Cuthbert of Durham, St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon were fixed upon a pole in a four-wheeled cart and placed in the centre of the English army. 12. *wart it war*. 'Became aware of it.' 13. *pēstrede pē sunne*. This date of March 20, 1140 (l. 15), is shown to be correct by the table of eclipses. 16. *Willelm, Ærcebiscep*. The Willelm Curbuil mentioned at 2, 9. 24. *Rodbert Eorl of Gloucestre*. Robert was a natural son of Henry I and hence half-brother of Matilda, whose claims to the throne he vigorously espoused. 26. *heore lāverd*. That is, King Stephen; so *him* of l. 27. Stephen was taken prisoner Feb. 2, 1141. 30. *kīnges dohter Henries*. This was Æthelīc (Adelaide) of earlier references, the daughter of Henry I, who was given in marriage to Henry V of Germany. On her coronation, July 25, 1110, her name was changed to Matilda. At her husband's death, 1126, she returned to England, and her father caused homage to be done to her as his successor. This was reason enough for her enmity toward Stephen. Soon after she was given in marriage to Geoffrey of Anjou. She reached England in 1139 and was chosen Lady (the name Queen was not used for her) in 1141. In June of the same year she fled from London. 32. *scæ*. This is especially noteworthy as the earliest use of the form which became MnE. *she*.

Page 6, l. 1. *biscep of Wincestre*. Henry of Blois, formerly abbot of Glastonbury. 8. *stāli hī*. Preterit plural with loss of final *n* when immediately followed by a subject pronoun. In Old English this occurred only in the case of the first and second persons, but it seems to have been extended to the third person in ME. times. Cf. 25, 11, 14. 14. *swā diden*. The exchange was made in 1141. The next year came the reconciliation with

Randolph, earl of Chester. 26. brohten hire intō Oxenfōrd. This was in March or May, 1141, the chronicler doubling back in his narrative to tell of the divided state of England. Matilda was besieged in Oxford during October or November, 1142, and she escaped to Wallingford in December. She did not go over sea (l. 30) until the early part of 1147. 27. pā hērde ðat sægen. 'Then heard he that saying'; *sægen* is OE. *sægen* (*sagen*), 'saying, assertion,' and not an infinitive (OE. *secan*) as usually interpreted. Confusion has resulted from the form of the infinitive in 4, 28. 30. hī of Normandi. This happened between 1141 and 1144.

Page 7, l. 1. fērde Eustace. Stephen's son Eustace married Constance, sister of the French king, in February, 1140. He died (l. 8) in August, 1153, his mother May 3, 1152. 2. tō wife. The OE. dative remains longest in such expressions as this, though finally displaced by the invariable nom. dat. acc. form; cf. *tō wīfe* (24, 19), *tō wif* (40, 13). 9. his sune Henrī. Henry succeeded to the dukedom of Anjou on the death of his father, Sept. 7, 1151. In March, 1152, Eleanor was divorced from Louis VII, and she married Henry (l. 11) in May of the same year. tōc tō pē rice. 'Succeeded to the kingdom.' The OE. idiom was *fōn tō*, and *fōn* had now been displaced by *taken*, from ON. *taka*. 12. pā fērde hē. This was in January, 1153, and in November peace was made (l. 15). 16. wære. Pret. subj., 'should be.' Cf. l. 15. 27. pæt minster. Stephen and his queen had founded the religious house at Feversham, Kent, and the minster had been completed in 1148.

Page 8, l. 1. innen dæis. Some number is perhaps omitted before *dæis*. *cusen*. The OE. *curon* had already given way to a form with *s*, by analogy of the present and preterit singular. So with the past participle *cosan* = *cosen* in l. 4. 9. Ramesseie . . . Torneie . . . Spalding. These are Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), Thorney (Cambridgeshire), and Spalding (Lincolnshire), all in the neighbourhood of Peterborough. The other places named cannot be made out with certainty.

II. THE DEDICATION TO THE 'ORMULUM'

The 'Ormulum' is preserved in Junius MS. 1 of the Bodleian Library, not improbably the MS. of Orm himself. It has been edited by White (1852), and this revised by Holt (1878), though a more scholarly edition is still much needed. Selections occur in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 39), Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 3), Sweet ('First Middle English Primer,' 43), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 7, Schipper, 99). An indispensable collation of the MS. was printed by Kölbing in 'Englische Studien,' I, 1. Of the author nothing is known beyond what is given in this Introduction (see various notes). The 'Ormulum' was composed in the neighbourhood of Lincoln about 1200, and the language therefore represents the Northeast Midland of that period. Orm's language, in relation to orthography and vowel quantity, is discussed in the Grammatical Introduction (§ 71, note). Besides may be noted Callenberg, 'Layamon u. Orm nach ihren Lautverhältnissen verglichen' (1876); Sachse, 'Das unorganische ē im Ormulum' (1881); Brate, 'Nordische Lehnwörter im Ormulum' in Paul. u. Braune's 'Beiträge,' X, 1; Kluge, 'Englische Studien,' XXII, 179.

The name of the work is given by the author (Preface, l. 1): þiss boc is nemmedd Orrmulum, forþi þatt Orm itt wrohhte. Ormulum is clearly a diminutive, after the Latin, of the author's name. The book consists of an introduction, called dedication and preface, paraphrases intended to cover the gospels read in the church during the year, and homilies upon them. Of these paraphrases and homilies only about one-eighth were completed, or at least remain in MS., but these extend to nearly ten thousand long lines. The work has little literary value, as it is prosaic in the extreme, but is especially valuable for the light which it throws on the language of the time. The metrical form is that of the long line of fifteen syllables with ¹cæsura after the eighth, but without rime or regular alliteration. The metrical flow is iambic, and the metre is clearly based on the Latin septenarius. With the addition of rime this metre became the MnE. quatrain of alternate eight and seven syllables, the long line being broken at the cæsural pause. On the other hand, Menthel, following Trautmann, tries to connect Orm's verse with that of Otfried, 'Zur Geschichte des Otfriedischen Verses in England' (Anglia, VIII, Anzeiger, 49). The sources of the 'Ormulum' have been shown to be principally Bede and Gregory the Great; cf. Sarrazin, 'Über die Quellen des Ormulum' ('Englische Studien,' VI, 1).

As to language, the peculiarities of Orm's orthography have been discussed in the Grammatical Introduction. Here may be added Orm's *æ* for OE. *æ*, sometimes OM. *ē*, the exact limits of the use not having been accurately made out; the use of *ȝ* or *w* for the second element of a true diphthong (cf. *þeȝȝ* 'they,' *Awurstin* for OF. *Austin*), as well as for OE. *ȝ* or *w*; *f* for OE. medial *f*=*v*; *g* in *gōd* 'good' distinguished from *g* in *strānge*, though no example occurs in our selection; *sh(ssh)* for OE. *sc*, beside *sk* for ON., OF. *sk* (*sc*=*sk*). The poetical form naturally gives special assistance in regard to language, as in accent of words, and elision of final *e* (occasionally other vowels) before a vowel or weak *h*. Orm's vocabulary is characterized by a large Norse element and a smaller OF. element than in the 'Chronicle.' His inflexions are exceedingly simple, and the syntax, at least of this selection, requires no special explanation other than an occasional note.

Page 8, l. 13. brōþerr mīn. Probably not blood-relationship in the restricted sense, but rather that in which Philemon is desired to receive Onesimus as 'a brother in the flesh,' Philem. 16. Cf. Henrici, 'Otfried's Mutter und Orm's Bruder' ('Zeitschrift f. Deutsches Alterthum,' XXII, 231). **14. Annd.** The MS. sign (ȝ) is thus expanded in accordance with occasional forms of the word in the 'Ormulum.' Of course there can be no question of the shortness of the vowel in this unstressed word. **15. i** Godess hūs. In the religious house of which they were both canons, it would seem from l. 17. **16. witt.** The dual forms of the pronouns are rare except in the earliest period. **17. Unnderr.** While the rhythm of Orm's lines is pre-vaillingly iambic, a trochee instead of an iamb often occurs at the beginning of the line, or immediately after the cæsura; cf. *Afflerr* (l. 20), *eȝȝwhār* (9, 13), and following the cæsura *afflerr* (l. 13), *goddspelles* (l. 19). Those who suppose that these words are given iambic stress assume that Orm did violence to the natural accent of words, instead of following a frequent custom in all English iambic rhythm. *swā summ Sannt Awurstin sette.* That is, St. Augustine, the great patron of the monastic life. The more explicit rule actually followed by Augustine monks was that of St. Benedict

(Benet), based on the brief directions in the writings of St. Augustine. 19. *Enngliſsh*. The substantive *English* seems already to have become established, since it never occurs with final *e* in Orm, while the adjective appears with or without *e*, as in l. 22, where *Enngliſsh ffolc* is practically a compound, and at l. 20. *hallyhe lāre*. The adjective is in the weak form after a genitive, as shown by Sachse (mentioned above). 20. *Drihtin*. According to Orm's manner of indicating vowel quantity the *i* of the last syllable is long, though the word represents OE. *drihten*; cf. Morbach, § 67, Anm. 4. 21. *pohttest tatt*. The rule that initial *þ* of pronominal words becomes *t* after *t* or *d* is followed absolutely in Orm, as shown by Blackburn ('Amer. Journal of Philology,' III, 46). See also note on 9, 11. 22. *lufo* off. Elision of weak *e* occurs regularly before a vowel or weak *h*; see Gram. Intro. 23. *unne birrp*. 'It becomes (behooves) us both.'

Page 9, l. 1. *pā goddspelless nēh alle*. The Latin texts given by Orm after the 'Dedication' show that he followed, in general, some gospel harmony of his time. 2. *sinndenn*. This form is less common in Midland, except in the early period. It is displaced by *are(n)*, found in the Anglian district in OE. times; cf. 'Vespasian Psalter' *earon*, Nth. *aron* (*un*), and Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Grammatik,' § 427. 4. *sāwle nāde*. This might almost be written as a compound. Such examples scarcely prove retention of the OE. feminine genitive, with gender signification, at least for Midland and Northern. 7. *amāng*. Orm's orthography gives no clue to the length of the first *a*, but the constant appearance of *a* instead of *o* (= *ø*) in later texts seems conclusive proof of shortness; cf. *amāng*, 18, 10. 10. *t'unnderrstāndenn*. Occasional elision of other vowels than weak *e* occurs in the 'Ormulum'; cf. *he't*, 10, 4. 11. *þess tē bettre*. The change of initial *þ* to *t* in pronominal words occurs after *s* in only a few such expressions as the above. *þeʒʒm*. This form, with the nominative *þeʒʒ* (l. 26) and genitive *þeʒʒre* (l. 4), shows that Orm's dialect had already begun to use the ON. forms of the pronoun, a change which had not been fully accomplished in Southeast Midland in Chaucer's time. 16. *ferris*. OE. *ferr*, from Lat. *versus*, soon to give way to OF. *vers*. 17. *wēl . . . well*. Both forms occur in Orm. Holthausen has shown ('Anglia Beiblatt,' XIII, 16) that *wēl* is the prevailing form in both stressed and unstressed positions, and is used in independent positions, while *well* is employed when modifying an adjective or adverb. There are some exceptions even to this rule. *annd all forrpi*. 'And therefore (*all forrpi*) I was compelled, full often of necessity, to put (*dōn*) my word among the words of the gospel, to fill my verse.' *Nēde* is an adverb, and *sholde* has the old sense of 'was obliged, had to.' 19. *wikenn*. This OE. *n*-stem has acquired final *n* in the nominative singular, contrary to the usual rule. Cf. the compounds *circewikan*, *hōrderwīcan* (4, 21-22). 26. *lētenn*. 'Think, judge,' less common meanings of OM. *lētan*, WS. *lātan*, but common in Old Norse.

Page 10, l. 6. *fēle wōrdess*. Note the early use of *fēle* (OE. sb. *feola*) as an adjective, and cf. German *viel*. 24. *att Godd*. 'From God'; cf. 'at the hands of,' a relic of this use in modern English. 30. *ʒif þeʒʒ all forrwerppenn itt*. The same thought is to be found in Ælfric's 'Homilies,' II, 528: *Gif we for synfullum mannun gebiddaþ, and hi ðære ʒingunge unwurde synd, ne beo we swaðeah beðælede edleanes þæs godan willan, ðeah þe we ðam forscyldegodan geʒingian ne magon*. 'If we pray for sinful men

and they are unworthy of the intercession, yet we shall not be deprived of the reward of good intention, though we may not be able to mediate for the guilty.'

Page 11, l. 7. all mannkinne nêde. *Mannkinne* is an OE. genitive plural, which has not yet taken the invariable plural ending *es*, perhaps because it was felt to be part of a compound. The form *mannkinness* is also found in such expressions. 21. flumm Jorrdân. Owing to the regular appearance of the two words in this order Kluge assumes that both are of OF. origin. While I have followed Kluge here, the whole subject of Scripture proper names in English needs fuller investigation. In Middle English the lack of certainty with regard to Latin or French origin of such names particularly affects names beginning with MnE. *J*, since they are written with *I* or *J* indiscriminately. 26. dæpp. The doubling of *p* would indicate shortness of the vowel, but the latter is marked long in accordance with the more common writing *dæp*; cf. l. 8. wippütenn wrihte. 'Without merit or desert,' so 'undeservedly.'

Page 12, l. 6. wiss tō fulle sōp. 'Certainly, in full truth.' *Wiss* is OE. *gewiss*, strengthened by *tō fulle sōp*. 18. seffnde. The OE. *seofede* has already been displaced by the analogical form on the basis of the cardinal, as in MnE. *seventh*. 25. patt hē sah. Cf. Rev. v. 1 f. 32. nāness kinness shaftte. Note the genitive inflexion of both adjective and noun. The uninflected adjective is more common, but the inflected form remains in certain expressions.

Page 13, l. 4. all all swā se. The doubling of *all* for emphasis is not uncommon in Orm. 26. Orrmīn. Mätzner regarded the name as formed on the Latin model, but Zupitza ('Guy of Warwick,' note to l. 9529, EETS., Extra Series, 25-26) makes it a diminutive of Orm on the French model; cf. *Aurustin*, 8, 17. Orm's name is believed to be from ON. *ormr*, cognate with OE. *wyrn* 'worm, serpent.' 30. allre æresst. The MS. gives clear evidence, as in some other cases, of elision.

B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

I. THE 'BESTIARY'

The 'Bestiary,' from which these selections are taken, is found in Arundel MS. 292 of the British Museum. It has been edited by Wright ('Altdeutsche Blätter,' II), by Wright and Halliwell ('Reliquiae Antiquae,' I, 208), by Morris ('An Old English Miscellany,' EETS. 49, 1), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 55), and a selection by Morris ('Specimens,' I, 133). The language of the 'Bestiary' is that of the Southeast Midland (SEML.) during the first half of the thirteenth century.

The poem consists of more or less fanciful descriptions of thirteen animals, with allegorical interpretations of their supposed characteristics. The first

twelve sections are based on the Latin 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus, an Italian monk of the eleventh century, the thirteenth upon Alexander Neckam's 'De Naturis Rerum.' The 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus is printed by Morris as an appendix to 'An Old English Miscellany.' Fragments of an older 'Physiologus' occur in Old English poetry. The metrical forms of the 'Bestiary' are various. The first and third selections are in long unrimed lines with some attempt at alliteration. The second, with exception of the first line, breaks up into rimed couplets of four (occasionally three) stresses. The 'Signification' of the Eagle, however, shows long rimed lines with the first half-lines frequently riming together also. If the latter feature were perfectly carried out we should have a four-line stanza riming *abab*. The metre of the fourth is similar to the first part of the second, but all show many irregularities in detail. These metrical forms are especially interesting in relation not only to the alliterative line of Old English, but also to the rimed couplet of four stresses which was soon to be so common in England.

As to language, all Old English diphthongs have become simple vowels, and the new diphthongs are appearing; OE. *æ* is no longer used; the change of OE. *ā* to *ē*, and the lengthening of vowels in open syllables, have taken place; in other words typical East Midland is before us. Special peculiarities in orthography are OF. *c* = *s* initially; *g* for *g* in *gōd*, 'good,' and for *ȝ* in *liȝt*, 'light,' or *ȝ* = *y* in *gȝe*, 'ye'; *s* (*ss*) = *sh*; *ð* always for OE. *þ* or *f*.

Page 14, l. 1. *lēun* stant. Both *lēun* and *liūn* occur in Middle English as in Old French, the latter finally prevailing. Contractions like *stant* = *standeþ* are more common in SEMl. than in NEMl., and still more common in Southern. hille. No doubt dative of *hīl* (l. 14), though possibly from the OE. *hyll* f., beside *hyll* m. and. 'If'; it translates Lat. *si* of Theobaldus, introducing the subjunctive *hære*. The Latin also shows that the first half-line is a separate sentence, not immediately connected with the next as usually punctuated. 4. *fētsteppes*. Note that the plural in MnE. compounds of mutation nouns, except *man*, loses all trace of mutation. 5. *dūn*. The addition of this word, though not corresponding exactly to anything in the Latin, seems justified by the context and especially by l. 18. It was first added by Morris. 6. *hē*. Refers to 'hunter,' implied in *hūnten* (l. 1). 9. *hēð*. With this contracted form compare *lēð* in l. 12. 16. *Hū*. Both *hū* and *wū* are found in the selections, and represent OE. *hū* and *hwū* respectively, the latter commonly becoming *wū* in Sth. English. For convenience they have been regularized throughout the selection on the basis of the first form, the more common Midland variety. 17. *diuel*. This form shows conclusively that shortening of OE. *dēofol* had taken place, since only *dēvel* could have become *diuel*. The latter is still common in dialectal English. 18. *dennede* him. 'Made a resting-place for himself.' The Latin is:

'Viscera Marie tibi, Christe, fuisse cubile.'

and OE. *denn* is glossed 'cubile.' 19. *deffe*. 'Mild, gentle, meek.' OE. *gedæft*, whence MnE. *daft* by a change of meaning similar to that of 'simple,' 'innocent.' MnE. *deft*, from the same root if not the same word, has acquired the sense 'skilful' through 'easy,' a natural development from 'mild.' 20. *tō manne frāme*. 'To the profit of men.' *Manne* is a relic of the OE. gen. pl. *manna*. Such a genitive plural is preserved only in certain expressions, and probably the folk-mind regarded combinations like *manne frame* as essentially compounds.

Page 15, l. 3. *dēde* = *dēpe*, with *d* from voiced *þ*. *Ded* for *death* still exists in English dialects. Cf. 122, 6 for the word in rime. 5. *hīrde*. The strict Ml. form is *hērde*, MnE. (shep)herd. *Hirde* doubtless comes from WS. *hīerde*; cf. *sīlden* = *shīlden* (l. 6) for Ml. *shēlden*, MnE. *shield*. 15-16. *ðimme* . . . him. The rimes of the 'Bestiary' are sufficiently irregular so that the extra syllable of the first line does not seem remarkable. As *ðimme* is pl. we assume the word was disyllabic, though compare 20, 26. 21. *skies sexe and sevene*. Referring to the traditional view of the heavens, based on the Ptolemaic system. 25. *Ðē sunne swiðeð*. The Lat. reads *Tunc sibi sol ambas accendit fervidus alas*.

Page 16, l. 2. Ne *wēre*. 'If his beak were not'; *wēre* pt. subj. 15 *kirke*. A distinctly Nth. or NEMl. form, perhaps used for rime. 16. *Ōr*. Distinguish from *or*, 'or'; this is ON. *ār* cognate with OE. *ær*, 'ere.' 21. *tō Gode ward*. This is a not uncommon order of words in OE., though *tōward* (*toward*) also occurs. Cf. *tō ðe water ward* (17, 9). 16. *lōteð*. 'Thinks'; this makes a perfect rime with *bēleð* and gives a good meaning. The MS. reading *lēreð* = *lēreð* is an imperfect rime in both vowel and consonant. 22. *tō sunne sikerlike*. The allegory here may be illustrated by an OE. 'Treatise on Astronomy' attributed to Ælfric ('Popular Treatises on Science,' Wright, p. 3), in which this passage occurs: 'Seo sunne getacneð urne Hælend Crist, se ðe ys rihtwisnesse sunne, swa swa se witega cwæð, *Timentibus autem nomen Domini oriatur sol iustitiae, et sanitas in pennis eius*:—ðam mannun þe him ondrædað Godes naman þam arist rihtwisnesse sunne, and hælpe is on hyre fīðerum.' The sun betokens our Saviour Christ, who is the sun of righteousness, as the prophet said: 'Upon the men who fear God's name shall arise the sun of righteousness, and health is in his wings.' The prophecy is in Mal. iv. 2.

Page 17, l. 3. *forbrōken*. Note the MS. reading in footnote. Some emendation is clearly necessary, and I suggest that in the text as better preserving the alliteration. 7. *narwe būten*. The Latin original makes the passage clear:

'Querit angustum lapidis foramen;
Vix movens sese veniensque tandem
Inde pertransit spoliaturque carnem
Pelle vetusta.'

Thus *narwe* refers to *ðirl*. 'He seeks a stone in which (*ðat* . . . *on*) is a hole, narrow, but he forces himself (moves through with difficulty) for,' &c. 24. *litel him is*. 'Little (advantage) will be to him from his limbs'; 'he shall have little advantage,' &c. 25. *higtest*. Note the shorter form *higtes* in the next line.

Page 18, l. 5. It is *tē nēd*. A half-line is lost as shown by the alliteration. 6. *ful* of *ŵewes*. It seems best to regard *ful* as imperative of OE. *fullian*, 'become full.' Otherwise, we must supply the imperative of the verb to be, or take *ful* as an adjective and omit *and* at beginning of the next line. The Latin gives no assistance. 31. *Dat is ūre hēved gōvelic*. 'That is like our head.' The full sense is shown by the Latin, where our head refers to Christ:

'Vis novus vitam sine fine dignam,
Semper illesum caput est habendum,
Hoc caput, dico, quod habes in ipso
Principe Christo.'

hēlde wē. 'Incline we to,' 'if we incline to.' But *hēlde* might be a Sth. form for Ml. *hōlden*, WS. *healdan* (*hēaldan*), OM. *haldan* (*hāldan*).

Page 19, l. 3. *seien*. Note the early development of a Midland infinitive based on the present indicative 3rd singular. *Stih. seggen*, OE. *secan*, still remains for some time. 4. *sōge*. Pret. subj. 3rd sing., early ME. *sāge*; cf. note on l. 15, and *Siev. § 391*, ann. 7. 9. *it smit*. 'It thrusts out.' *Smīt = smīteð*. 23. *sumer and winter winnen*. 'Fair weather and storm strive together.' The Lat. has *Sit sit tempestas cum vadit, vel venit estas*. 28. *ðat*, MS. *ðar*. The emendation was suggested by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 69).

Page 20, l. 10. *dōð hem sinken*. 'Maketh them to sink.' 13. *Dis devel*. The whale was so commonly used as a figure for the devil that the English writer begins at once with 'This devil,' not following the Latin assertion of similarity: *Viribus est sabulus quasi celus corpore magnus*. This was common interpretation of such Scripture passages as *Ezek. xxxiii. 2*; *Isa. xxvii. 1*; *Job xli. 1*. 18. *wōsþ him folegeð*. Note how the indefinite *wōsþ* approaches relative force by the repetition of the subject (at first the clause) in *hē*. The next step was to place *hē* before *wōsþ* or *whō*, when *wōsþ* becomes wholly relative to *hē* as an antecedent. 22. *gast*. A short secondary form of OE. *gāst* occasionally occurring.

II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

The 'Genesis and Exodus,' from which this selection is taken, is found in MS. 444 of the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It was edited by Morris in EETS. 7 (1865) and reprinted with corrections in 1874. Specimens are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 75), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 153), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 81), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 1). As in the case of the preceding selection, with which this has much in common, the language of the 'Genesis and Exodus' is of the southern portion of the East Midland, and the poem was composed in the first half of the thirteenth century. A single author, otherwise unknown, is believed to have composed the whole poem; cf. Fritzsche, 'Ist das altenglische Story of Genesis and Exodus das Werk eines Verfassers,' 'Anglia,' V, 43. Notes are to be found in 'Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1; XV, 191; XXII, 141; 'Englische Studien,' II, 120; III, 273; XVI, 429; XXII, 292; 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' XC, 143; 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 65.

The poem consists of a paraphrase of the Scripture story, mainly based on the 'Historia Scholastica,' composed by Petrus Comestor between 1169 and 1175. As usual in such cases the treatment is free, many parts of the Bible story being omitted and many additions of mediæval legend and interpretation being added. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses with iambic movement, but with the syllabic irregularity so common in the period. Thus the line often ends with an unstressed syllable after the principal stress, and as often lacks an unstressed syllable at the beginning. In the latter case the first stressed syllable forms a monosyllabic foot. Alliteration of the stressed syllables is sometimes found, though without the regularity of alliterative verse. Our selection includes lines 2037-2490, covering Genesis xxxix. 19 to l. 14, though with large omissions. Another version of the story of Joseph may be read in 'Cursor Mundi' (EETS. 57, 59), beginning at l. 4037, and the part corresponding to our selection at l. 4417. The latter is much fuller and more dramatic, while also showing some interesting variations upon the story.

The language of the poem is similar to that of the 'Bestiary,' with which its orthography agrees so thoroughly that in general no further remarks are necessary. A few cases of OE. diphthongs occur, as at 22, 14-15, but similar words are so frequently written with simple vowels as to prove that the older forms did not represent true diphthongs. Otherwise the most noticeable orthographic peculiarity is *qu* for OE. *hw*, as in *quile* (21, 5), perhaps through Nth. influence. The language of the poem is treated by Morris in the Preface to his edition, by Hilmer in 'Die Sprache von Genesis und Exodus' (1876), and by Fritzsche as above.

Page 21, l. 1. Putifar trewið. The form of Potiphar's name is that of the Latin original, as are most of the other Scripture names in Genesis. 2. *Iðsēp*. The form here and the rimes at 22, 21-22 and 30, 7-8 prove conclusively that the Latin, not OF. form of the word is meant. 3. *sperrd*. Orm's *sperrd* (12, 26) shows the shortness of the vowel. Metrically the word is disyllabic, and might be written *sperrēd*; though compare 22, 29-30. 6. *prisunēr*. Note that this is not the MnE. word 'prisoner.' 13. *hem drempete*. Impersonal uses of the verb were still common, as in OE., though soon to disappear; see Kellner, 'Hist. Outlines of Eng. Syntax,' § 151. 15. on *sēl*. Lines 15-16 paraphrase *Joseph . . . ministrabat eis* of the Vulgate and Petrus Comestor, but the above words were added to imply regularity of the service. 17. *hē freinde*, MS. *hē hem freinde*. The MS. reading is impossible metrically, unless *hē hem* are to be read as *hēm*. The text follows Kolbing, 'Eng. St.,' III, 305. 18. *Harde drēmes*, 'Unpleasant (harde) dreams have that power,' that is, to make people mourn. 27-28. *hōnd . . . wrōng*. Note the assonance instead of rime. 28. *mē ðugte*. Morris says *ðugte* = *ðogte*, corrected by Egge in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66. ME. *ðugte*, 'seemed,' and *ðogte*, 'thought,' later fell together under *þugte*, MnE. *thought*.

Page 22, ll. 3-4. win . . . ðerin. Many imperfect rimes in the poem show differences in vowel quantity. With rimes of long and short *i* cf. those at 28, 25-26; 29, 7-8; 30, 15-16; 31, 17-18; 34, 4-5; see also 35, 21-22. 10. *Ðat*, MS. *ða*. Morris suggested the emendation. 21. *quad* = *quoth*, 'quoth.' For the change cf. Gram. Introd., §§ 100, 116. 25. *fleis*, *fleish*. For the diphthong see Gram. Introd. Cf. *weis* (29, 1). 26. *agte*. 'Possessions, wealth,' not 'care' as Morris. The line means 'that no wealth may protect thee.' Cf. *ðp agtes* (26, 32). This addition to the Scripture narrative is not found in Petrus Comestor, but 'occurs in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 4493.

Page 23, ll. 7-8. bifōren . . . cōrn, MS. *coren*. The MS. reading makes a good eye-rime, but it is doubtful whether *cōrn* was disyllabic in pronunciation. Better assume *bifōrn* (*bifōrn*) for *bifōren*. 12. *Ðē rance*, MS. *ðe ranc he*. The emendation makes *rance* the correct plural, and leaves *sevene lēne* as the more direct subject of *hāven ðuercumen*. 13. *it smiten*. 'They smote.' Morris regards it as a neuter plural form, but perhaps this use is derived from that of *it* as introducing plural verbs in OE. 14. *ðristen tō ðe*, MS. *ðrist hem tō ðo*. The emendation seems justified by the syntax. The plural *ðristen* is required and *ðe fette* must be object of it. Cf. the Latin: *Septem spicae plenae pullulabant in culmo uno, aliaque totidem iuxta orabantur tenues, et percussae uredine, et devorabant priores*. 29-30. *ða . . . Phāraōn*. The NF. form of Pharaoh should rime with long close *o*, as it

does at 22, 1-2, 9-10. Cf. 32, 15-16, and the OF. *Phāraūn* at 23, 21-22. 30. *tawnen*. See the explanation of the form in the Glossary, and cf. MnE. *twit* for a similar initial *t* from OE. *æt* in a compound word.

Page 24, l. 8. *gēre*. The noun *gēr* = *ȝēr*, 'year,' appears with the plural *gēr* at 23, 31, *gēre* here, and *gēres* in l. 25. So most OE. neuters gradually assumed the *es* ending of masculines. 17. *ȝanne* Putifar. Confusion in the names Potiphar and Potiphara of our Bible is easy from the Lat. forms Putiphar and Putiphara. It was then easy to make Asenath the daughter of Joseph's old master, as here. Hebrew tradition explained Joseph's marriage of a foreign woman by saying that Job's second wife was Dinah, daughter of Jacob (Gen. xxxiv), from whom a daughter was born and became the mother of Asenath (Petrus Comestor). Moslem tradition gave a romantic turn to the story by making Joseph marry Zuleekha, wife of Potiphar, after the latter's death (Weil's 'Biblical Legends,' 97 f.). 20. *Öðer* is *nū*. 'Another (condition) is now than had happened before.' 24. *Hē luvēden* God. 'They (the sons of Joseph) loved God, he (God) repaid it to them.' 29. *Hunger wōx*. The 'Cursor Mundi' shows an interesting addition, probably from Hebrew tradition. Joseph, after threshing, casts the chaff upon the Nile, where Jacob, who casually walked by that river (geography did not trouble many mediæval writers), found it, and sent his sons along the Nile to Egypt to buy corn. 29-30. *Chānaan* . . . *forðan*. Another qualitative rime, as *Chanaan* seems to be disyllabic in 'Genesis,' though trisyllabic in 'Cursor Mundi,' as in Latin. Cf. 32, 7-8.

Page 25, l. 1. *for nāde sogt*. Morris defined *sogt* as 'reconciled,' associating it with OE. *sāht*, but it is the past participle of *sēken* in the less common sense of 'attacked, driven.' 8. *als*. A connective of *knew* (l. 7) and *let* (l. 8), *als* must mean 'yet' or 'though,' not 'also' as Morris. Cf. Egge, 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66, and Kock, 'Anglia,' XXV, 321. 11. *cume gē*. Note the form without ending before *gē*, as in OE. Cf. l. 28, and with *wē* in similar position, l. 14. Morris and Mätzner change *cume* to *came*, but this is surely unnecessary, since the action is regarded as present in time. 16. *dōð us*, MS. *dōðes*. Mätzner suggested *dōð us*, though retaining the MS. reading. The change is simple and satisfactory. Kock ('Anglia,' XXV) interprets *dōðes* as equivalent to *dōð'e's* = *dōð hē* (Jacob) *us*, but Mätzner's suggestion seems better. 19. *Hū sulde*. This addition to the Scripture is in Petrus Comestor: *Impossibile est enim viro idiotæ tales filios esse, cum etiam regibus talis filiorum copia valde est difficilis*. The first part of the line was emended by Morris 'ani man,' but MS. *oninan* = *ēn man*. 32. *ðat hē wōre*. Kolbing shows ('Eng. St.', III, 305) that *hē* refers to Joseph, not to Benjamin as Morris had assumed. He compares Petrus Comestor: *Timebat enim ne forte et in illum aliquid deliquissent*. This is added to explain Joseph's imprisonment of his brothers.

Page 26, l. 4. *ȝē tōn*. The *t*, originally a part of *ðet* (*ðat*), seems to have become an integral part of the following word, and is so printed. Cf. *tōpere* (30, 20), which still remains in dialectal English. 6. *Tō wedde*. 'For security,' 'as a pledge.' The frequent occurrence of OE. *wed n*. in this dative phrase no doubt accounts for the retention of the OE. dative form. Cf. *tō wīve* (24, 19). 12. *Wrightful wē*. 'Deservedly we are,' translating *Merito hæc patimur, quia peccavimus in fratrem nostrum*. 19. *deden* . . . *beden*.

The rime assumes that both *dāden* and *deden* must have occurred in speech. This seems better than assuming *dāden* . . . *beden*. 24. *ðor-bifðoren*. Cf. Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66): 'I take in a local sense, "there before, at the top," referring to the mouth of the sacks.' 27. *ðverðogt*. Morris suggests 'over-anxious,' but the word corresponds to *obstupefacti turbatique* of the Vulgate: *Et obstupefacti turbatique mutuo* (Gen. xlii. 28). 'Amazed, stupefied' are better. 31. *Quan men*, MS. and *quan men*. *And* is omitted, as it seems to have been copied from the preceding line by mistake.

Page 27, l. 5. Of *Iōsēp*. 'Of Joseph I do not know the end,' paraphrasing the Vulgate, *Joseph non est super*. 7-8. *dōn* . . . *on*. Cf. rimes of long and short *i* in note to 22, 3-4. Perhaps the adverb *on* had long *ē*; see rimes at 28, 5-6; 29, 27-28. 8. *sēgeð*. Note the plural subject with singular verb; probably *dēað* predominated in the mind of the writer. 16. But *gē*. Note the abrupt transition from indirect to direct discourse; also the use of the plural pronoun in addressing one person, the earliest instance in English. 17. *Quan* it is *nēd*. Kölbing points out ('Eng. St.', III, 306) that *quan* = 'if' here, the clause translating *Sic sic necesse est*. 18. *And ic ne*. Mätzner adds *ic* here as rightly. 25. *ððemōded*. Mätzner's emendation of MS. *edimodes*, making the word agree with its form in l. 1584 of the poem. 28. *bēn intō Egypte lig*. Mätzner's reading of the line. He suggests that *cumen* of the MS. was originally a gloss of *bēn lig*. 30. *lag*, MS. was, making no rime. Morris's *ðag* = OE. *ðā* is impossible, and Mätzner suggests assonance. Koch's late suggestion of *stāg* = OE. *stāg* is equally impossible, as OE. *ā* has regularly become *ē* in 'Genesis.'

Page 28, l. 2. *Her nōn*. 'None of them.' The objective use of the genitive plural; cf. *īre nōn* (l. 6) and *gūre ðn* (29, 30). 7. *Ē stiward*. Mätzner's suggestion for *steward* of the MS. Otherwise the pause after *stille* must do duty for the omitted unstressed syllable. 8. *Fōr ic*. This part of the steward's answer does not very well agree with the Latin of the Vulgate, though the probable meaning is 'I have my instructions.' 11-12. *cōme* . . . *nōme*. Such seems to be the rime. The first word is Orm's *cōme*, 'coming,' and the second OE. *nām* f. There may have been, however, an OM. *nōm* showing the root of the pret. pl. of *niman*. 24. *Wōt ic*. 'I think none there did not tremble.' The line corresponds to the Vulgate, *Et incurvati adoraverunt eum* (Gen. xliii. 28). *Incurvati* was apparently understood in its metaphorical sense 'disturbed in mind, trembling,' rather than the literal 'bowing.' 32. *wurðtēres wēt*. 'Was wet with tears.' The expression occurs with and without a preposition; cf. 30, 22, and 31, 4.

Page 29, l. 4. *Sette hem*, MS. and *sette hem*. The reading of the text seems simpler than retaining *and* at the beginning of this line and omitting it before *him* in the preceding. 12. *And hem*. There is nothing in the Scripture or Petrus Comestor for these lines, as Kölbing pointed out. In 'Cursor Mundi' the same 'sarmun' occurs, and the brothers are especially warned against theft. 18. *Qr çr*. 'Before.' The doubling of the particle is not uncommon. 29. *Fōr* is it *nogt*. All reference to divination (Gen. xlv. 5, 15) is omitted by the English writer here and at 30, 10. Petrus Comestor adds, after paraphrasing Joseph's words about divining, *Fortē loco dictum est, nec est impulandum*. 30. *Đat*, MS. *Đa*. Morris's emendation, which seems necessary. 32. *Up quām*. A very early use of *quām*, 'whom,'

as a relative pronoun. Such use appears first in the oblique cases, but is not established until Late Middle and Early Modern English.

Page 30, l. 1. Hē bē slagen. Mätzner's emendation from MS. reading *he slagen*. agēn. 'Back,' not 'again,' as Morris. 'There is no reference to an earlier state of slavery' (Egge).

Page 31, l. 1. lewse. This seems to be the only form of the MS., occurring also at l. 1576. No doubt the form should be *lēwe*, OM. *lēz* (acc. *lēwe*), WS *lēz*, connected with OE. *lesan-las*, 'to glean,' Gersen. The Lat. form is *Gessen*, which a copyist seems to have transformed by mistaking *s* for *r*. With this rime with long *e* cf. 31, 12-13; 32, 12-13, where the vowel is clearly short. 9. For luvē of *Iōsēp migte hē tīmen*. The *him* of l. 8 and the *hē* here seem to refer to the father (30, 31), and the line means 'For (on account of) love of Joseph might he prosper.' The rime of *tīmen* here and in other places may indicate shortening. 19. *Alsō fēle*. Kolbing suggested connecting with following rather than preceding line. It translates Petrus Comestor, *Et totidem* (referring to Benjamin's gift) *misit patri*.

Page 32, l. 3. Wēl mē. No verb is necessary in the exclamation. Cf. *wumme* (195, 33). 6. And sēn. Mätzner adds *him*, but it is unnecessary and adds an extra syllable to the line. 8. *manie a man*. Note the early introduction of *a* to make the singular number clear, indefinites tending to lose their singular uses and forms. 15. *Fader dēre*, MS. *derer*. Mätzner's change. 20. *ðō*, MS. *ðog*. The copyist was influenced by the preceding *ðōg* just above; cf. Gen. xlvii. 9. 23. *Sō ōinkeð*. Kolbing ('Eng. St.', III, 307) pointed out that the speech of Jacob ends with the preceding line, these words paraphrasing a comment of Petrus Comestor: *Peregrinationis dixit, quia sancti vitam hanc pro incolatu habent*. 29. *Him* and *hise*, MS. *he*. The change is Mätzner's.

Page 33, l. 2. fowrtēne gēr, MS. *xiiij*. The writer is in error, as the Vulgate reads *decem et septem annos*. That the error is not a copyist's is clear from the fact that ME. *sevenēne* would be too long to replace *fowrtēne*. 6. *off* *hē*, MS. *offe*. Mätzner added *hē* after *offe*, and Schumann ('Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1) proposed the reading adopted. 7. *Ðat quan it wurðe*. Literally, 'that when it should be done with him,' an idiom easily understood to-day though not a literary form. 16. *hem*. Kolbing ('Eng. St.', III, 307) would change *hem* to *him*, referring to *Crīst* (l. 14) only. He quotes the comment of Petrus Comestor: *Cura fuit sanctis sepeliri in terra, qua sciebant Christum resurrecturum, ut cum eo resurgerent*. But surely the wish of Jacob twice repeated (Gen. xlvii. 30; xlix. 29) was to be buried with his fathers, and it is more likely that *hem* is correct. It would include Christ with *hise eldere* (l. 13). 27. *smāken*. Mätzner alters to *māken*, but the sense of *smāken* is clear; cf. 14, 2. 28. *biwāken*. The whole passage upon the burial customs occurs in Petrus, though with several slight differences. 29-30. *daiges ... laiges*. For forms see Gram. Introd.

Page 34, l. 5. delven it wið ȝre. 'Bury it with iron (instrument).' The last two words add nothing of value, but no doubt the whole was a common expression in rime. 12-13. *miðe ... wechdēde*. Perhaps for *miðe* we should

read *mede* (*mēde*?) with the vowel of ON. *með*, Dan. *med*. Cf. 34, 30-31, 21. *wēl him*. ‘Well may it be with him (*to him*) that has done well.’ 30-31. *dede...mide*. Another rime which shows the short form of ME. *dede*, if not indeed that which Orm regularly uses, *dide*.

III. ‘FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR’

The story of ‘Floris and Blauncheflur,’ of which this selection forms a part, is found in four MSS.: Gg. 4, 27, 2 of Cambridge University Library; Cotton Vetellius D. III of the British Museum; Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates’ Library, Edinburgh; Trentham MS. of the Duke of Sutherland’s Library. Of these the first and best, so far as complete, was edited by Lumby, EETS. 14 (1866), and re-edited by Dr. G. McKnight in 1901. Other editions of the poem are those by Hartshorne (‘Ancient Metrical Tales’ (1829)), Laing (Abbotsford Club Publ. (1857)). A critical edition, with valuable introduction from a comparative standpoint, was made by Emil Hausknecht for the ‘Sammlung englischer Denkmäler’ of Zupitza in 1885. The Cambridge MS. belongs to the middle, possibly the second quarter, of the thirteenth century. The language is that of the Southeast Midland, with a considerable number of strictly Southern forms, as shown by the footnotes. This direct Southern influence points to a district farther south than that of the ‘Bestiary’ or ‘Genesis and Exodus.’ Owing to the mixture of Southern with Midland forms this selection does not represent the East Midland in its purity, but is added largely because of its greater literary interest. The metre of the poem is the rimed couplet of four, sometimes three, stresses.

‘Floris and Blauncheflur’ is a romantic tale, probably of Eastern origin, and brought to the West in the twelfth century, perhaps by crusaders. The English poem was freely translated and condensed from a French version, and is one of the earliest of a long series of French romances in Middle English literature. The main current of the story to the beginning of our selection (l. 433 of Camb. MS., 847 of the Hausknecht text) is as follows. Floris and Blauncheflur had become passionately attached as children. The father of Floris, the king of Spain, disapproves of the union, and suggests killing the maiden. In the original French version Blauncheflur is the daughter of a Christian captive, and the father of Floris a Saracen. The queen, mother of Floris, proposes sending him away, and this was done. Blauncheflur is then sold to the ‘Admiral’ of Babylon for a marvellous cup, a tomb is erected, and Floris, on his return, is told that she is dead. He is so heart-broken that he attempts his life, and the king and queen reveal to him the truth. Floris proposes to seek Blauncheflur, and the king gives him the marvellous cup, the queen a magic ring. He has various adventures in his search, and finally reaches Babylon. Here, by giving him the marvellous cup and promising great wealth, Floris at last persuades the porter of the tower in which Blauncheflur is confined to assist him. Then follows our selection.

The Southern forms in the original text have been largely replaced by those of the Midland. This applies especially to those with *u*, OE. *y*, and inflexional forms, while some with *eo* (*heo*, 36, 16), which would probably not be found as late as this text but for Southern influence, have been retained. Besides these peculiarities, among vowels may be mentioned the rare use of

o for u (*jongling*, 44, 3), a usage to become much more common in the following selections. Among consonants, the regular use of *y* for *y* initially and for a palatal and guttural spirant medially separates these sounds from the stop *g* (as in *go*), though the latter character is still used for *g* = *dg* (as in *judgement*, 42, 2). For the latter sound initially, OF. *j* also appears. OF. *c* = *s* is found as in *certes* (38, 11), *Clārice* (38, 3), and *sch* for *sh*. Contrary to the practice of the last two texts *wh* represents OE. *hw*, as in Orm. Among inflexional forms, a few with the prefix *i* = OE. *ge* have been left, as perhaps properly belonging to SEMl., at least longer than to Ml. and Nth. English. A special treatment of the language occurs in Hausknecht's edition, with which cf. 'Eng. St.', IX, 92, 'Anglia,' Anz., VIII, 150. For notes see 'Anglia,' I, 473; 'Eng. St.', III, 99, 272, IX, 389.

Page 35, l. 15. *cūpen*. Hausknecht takes this as OF. *cupe*, not Sth. *cūpe* = OE. *cype*, because of the form in the Auchinleck MS., *coupe* (*couppe*) = *cūpe*. The meaning is the same in either case. 19. *gegges*. The Trenth. MS. has *maydens*. 20. for *hēvīe*. A substantive use of the adjective, as in the colloquial 'for cold,' 'for hot.' 28. *lēte hire stūnde*. *Hire* refers to the basket (*cūpe*), the SEMl. apparently agreeing with Sth. in preserving grammatical gender later than in Ml. and Nth.; cf. *hē* referring to *ring* (43, 16). The adverb *stūnde*, MS. *stonde*, completes the time and sense: 'and go forth and leave it (*hire*) at once.' It is easy to see how *stūnde* was misunderstood for *stēnde*.

Page 36, ll. 1-2. *wōlde . . . bihōlde*. Long *ō* in *wōlde* is proved by occasional rimes like these, though the short form is equally clear from Orm's *wolde*; cf. 23-24. Otherwise we must assume qualitative rimes only, in such cases. 7-8. *rēde . . . hadde*. These two lines, with imperfect rime, are found only in Camb. MS. and are rejected by Hausknecht from his critical text. Perhaps we are to read *hēde* (OE. *hāde* < *hæfde*). 9. *agē*, MS. *agen*. The MS. rime *agen . . . him* is of course impossible. *Agē*, from Auch. MS., and a slight change in the following line, makes all right. Trenth. MS. reads:

'When he saw; it was not shee,
Into þe lepe *agen* stert he.'

15-16. *itōld . . . isōld*. The retention of the OE. prefix *ge-* as *i-*, occasionally found in Ml., is characteristic of Sth. English; cf. *ifere* (37, 22). 16. *hēo*. Note the Sth. feminine of the pronoun, as well as the OE. diphthong *eo*. 17. *lēpe*. An infinitive dependent upon *cōmen*, as Zupitza pointed out in 'Anglia,' I, 473: 'Now maidens came running (leaping) in to her.' 19. *what hire wēre*. 'What might be to her,' that is, 'what was the matter with her?' a common idiom. 21. *Wēl hēo was biþoʒt*. 'She was very (well) considerate and (considered) where to find them answer'; or could *whare* be for *ware*, 'wary'? Trenth. MS. has:

'Clarys byþoʒt hur anoon ryʒt
þat hit was Blauncheffur þe white,
And gave þe maydens answere anoon.'

23. *ich*, MS. *ihe* always. This can hardly indicate the true Sth. form *ich* = *isf* (*ch* in *church*), but rather a SEMl. *ic* in which *e* (*ē*) is shading out into a spirant like German *ch* in *ich*.

Page 37, l. 2. *Wilt ū*. Usually printed as one word, but in this book the identity of each word has been consistently preserved by separating even the

reduced forms, as here. 8. libbe. Another form at least more common in the South. In Ml. and Nth. *bb* of the OE. infin. and ind. pres. 1st sing. has been replaced by *v*, by analogy of the 3rd sing. and the other forms of the verb. Cf. MnE. *have, live*, and for a similar loss of *gg*, *lie* ('recline'), *buy, say, lay*.

Page 38, l. 3. pō. This addition to the MS. line seems to be required by the metre, though not added by Hausknecht. 6. o = of. Theoretically we must assume a long *ō* as in *ō* from *on*, but partly to differentiate the two words I have used short *o* in this word, even in these early instances. 22. *Ōwer beire*. An objective genitive, 'of you two.' 25-26. *adūn . . . fram*. An impossible rime. All other MSS. read *aroun* (*aroom, roun*), i.e. *arim*, OE. *on(an)*, *gerūm*, 'apart,' and no doubt this is the correct form, though giving assonance only with *adūn*.

Page 39, ll. 13-14. *wite . . . underzete*. Correct rime form here requires *undergite*, not uncommon in Sth., or possible *wete* < *wite*. 'But they might not long guard them, that they should not be perceived,' or as we should say, 'They could not long prevent them from being perceived.'

Page 40, l. 4. lōke. So MSS., but syntax requires *lōked*, in which final *d* is rarely dropped. 15-16. *arist . . . atwist*. Mätzner explains the first as a contracted form of *ariseð* (Siev. 'Angelsächsische Gram.', § 359, 8), and the second as an analogical preterit like OE. *wiste*. We should expect preterits in both cases from the form of the narrative, but no such preterit as *arist* seems to be known. 23. *pilār*. The pillar in which the water-pipes were concealed. 28. *Hē axede*. The pronoun refers to *Admiral*, which the other MSS. repeat here as in 40, 2.

Page 41, ll. 9-10. *mūp . . . eūp*. Perhaps we should read *mūpe* ds., *cūpe* pl. of the adjective. 11. *teȝ*. The short form belongs here, or the rime is qualitative only, as in ll. 21-22. 19-20. *caste . . . breste*. With *keste* for *caste*, a not uncommon ME. form, the rime would be correct; cf. 42, 3-4. *Breste* is an OE. neuter which has not yet acquired the *es* plural. 30. *ligge*. A characteristic Sth. form, the prevailing Ml. being *lie(n)*. Cf. note on 37, 8.

Page 42, l. 30. *hōndhabbing*. A legal expression handed down from OE. times, the original word being a participle *handhabbende*; cf. 'Anc. Laws and Inst. of England,' I, Index, *habbendæ handa*.

Page 44, l. 32. *ȝēt*. This word has not been satisfactorily explained, but the best assumption seems to be that it is for *ȝēd(e)*, with *wipāraȝe* as an infinitive depending upon it: 'And Blauncheflur went (endeavoured) to withdraw him.'

Page 45, l. 2. *pat ōper*. The line is too short metrically, and probably we should read *pat eiȝer ōper deide biȝȝre*; cf. 37, 29 and 45, 5.

Page 46, l. 1. of *Spaygne*. It looks as if this were originally a gloss which had been thrust into the line, perhaps because the beginning of the story is incomplete in all the English texts, and the connexion of Floris's father with the Saracens was lost sight of.

IV. 'DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL'

The 'Debate of the Body and the Soul' is found in six MSS.: Auch. MS., Edinburgh; Laud MS. 108, and Vernon MS., both of the Bodleian; Digby MS. 102, Royal MS. 18 AX, and Additional MS. 22, 283 of the British Museum. Our text is from Laud MS. 108, which was edited by Th. Wright in 'Latin Poems commonly attributed to Walter Mapes,' by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 92), and by Linow in 'Erlanger Beiträge zur englischen Philologie,' in which the Laud MS. is accompanied by three others and an important introduction, together with appendices. The 'Debate' was written in the second half of the thirteenth century, and the Laud MS. represents East Midland in the main, of northern rather than southern variety, but with a considerable number of Sth. forms. The interest of the poem rather than the purity of the text has led to its inclusion here.

The 'Debate' is based on a motive common in Western Europe in the middle ages. It finds expression in Old and Early Middle English in an 'Address of the Soul to the Body.' The 'Debate' or 'Dialogue' between the two belongs to Middle English only; cf. Bruce, 'A Contribution to the Study of the Body and the Soul Poems in English' ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' V, 197). To the 'Debate' two poems bear close relation, the Latin 'Visio Fulberti (Philberti)' printed by Wright in the above-mentioned work, as by MÉRIL in 'Poésies populaires latines antérieures au douzième siècle,' and an OF. poem 'Un Samedi par Nuit,' Anhang I, to Linow above. A modern version of the 'Debate' was made by Sir Theodore Martin in the 'Monk's Dream,' and one was printed by Prof. F. J. Child of Harvard for private circulation. The metre of the poem is an eight-line stanza made up of lines with four stresses and iambic movement, riming *abababab*, with the *b* rhymes more exact than the others. The poem has been treated in relation to sources, language, metre, by Kleinert, 'Über den Streit zwischen Leib u. Seele' (1880), Heesch, 'Über Sprache u. Versbau' (1884), Linow as above, Kunze, 'pe Disputisoun bitwen pe Bodi and pe Soule' (1892), Bruce as above.

Special peculiarities of language which appear for the first time are the new diphthongs *ei* (*ey*) and *au* (*ou*) before palatal and guttural *ʒ* (*g*) respectively, as *ei-jene* (51, 25), *sau-ʒ* (47, 27). The former occur rarely in 'Genesis and Exodus,' as already noted. Here also *o* = *u* commonly, and *ou* = *ü* almost invariably. Among consonants *ʒw* represents OE. *hw*, as in *ʒwilene* (48, 12), and *ʒih* of the MS. = *ʒt* (*ʒht*). Owing to lateness of the MS. copy, rather than the poem, final *ʒ* is often omitted, or added to words to which it does not belong. These peculiarities, as scribal, have been placed in the footnotes. Strictly Sth. forms have also been placed in the footnotes, and attention will be called to some of Nth. origin. The much more frequent loss of final *n* in inflexional forms should be noted in this and the following selection.

Page 47, l. 26. *drōūpening*. The MS. reading *droukening* can hardly be correct, as it must be connected with ON. *droukna*, 'to drown,' an inappropriate meaning. Auch. and Vern. MSS. have *droupening* (*droupnynge*), while Digby MS. has *derkyng*, as if the scribe had not understood the form before him.

Page 48, l. 2. *tō pay*. 'For pleasure, satisfaction.' The MS. *payʒ* seems to indicate that, at the time of the copy, *ʒ* had already shaded out into *i*.

since it is here added to an OF. word to which it could not have belonged. Cf. similar forms in the footnotes. 5. *gōst* it. Such repetition of the subject in pronoun form, originally used for emphasis, came to be employed by the metrist to complete his line. Cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax', § 284, 286. 6. It, MS. *yt*. Initial *y* for *i* has usually been replaced by the latter in these early selections, to reduce the number of variants, especially in initials. 18. *lōde*. The changes of meaning and use in this word are especially interesting. First, 'Latin (tongue)', a borrowed adjective; next, 'discourse, speech, in Latin'; then, 'any tongue, language, speech'; here, 'speech in sense of voice,' perhaps 'boasting speech'; the word may also mean 'song of a bird.' 21. *ʒwēre bēn*. In Laud MS. this and the next stanza change places, all other MSS. giving the order of the text. The Auch. MS. also has another stanza between the two. 26. *fedde*, MS. *ledde*. The other MSS. have *fed* (*feddes*). *Feddes* would agree in use with *leddes*, but would not rhyme with *fedde* (l. 28).

Page 49, l. 10. *gōn tō greipe*. So Auch. MS., which seems better metrically than *gōn greipe*, though the latter is the older syntax. Two forms have developed, that of Auch. MS., and *gō and greipe* of Digby, a well-known form in colloquial and dialectal English. 16. *mō bigōte*. At this point the Laud MS. lacks seventeen stanzas as compared with the Auch. text. Eleven of these continue the speech of the 'Soul' (see Linow, or a modernization), after which the 'Body' (Auch. MS.),

'Lift up his heved opon þe swere;
As it were sike it gan to gron,
And seyð, "Wheþer þou art mi fere,
Mi gost þat is fro me gon?"'

The 'Body' admits that it must decay, and then turns upon the 'Soul' with a countercharge:

'Soule, ʒif þou it me wilt atwite,
þat we schul be boþe yspilt,
ʒif þou hast schame and gret despite,
Al it is þine owen gilt.
Y þe say at wordes lite,
Wiþ riȝt resoun ʒif þat ow wilt,
þou berst þe blame and y go quite;
þou scholdest fram schame ous have yschilt.'

Then follow the stanzas at 49, 17. 14. *swelle*. Note the new vowel which has developed in the MS. *suuēlle*, and cf. *koweynte* (48, 15). 17. *þē schōp*, MS. *schop þe*. The text is the reading of all the MSS. except Laud. If the poet intended to mark the contrast between *þē* (the 'Soul') and the 'Body,' the Laud MS. is correct. 22. *gōd*, MS. *guod*. The MS. form is of Nth. origin, unless perhaps Kentish can be assumed to have influenced the Laud MS. 23. *dumb and daft*. An example of the alliterative phrases, once so common, and still often preserved in poetry. Cf. *līne and lȝp* (50, 15), *tēme and tȝche* (50, 27), *līnde and lȝf* (51, 22), *fēld and fenne* (51, 23). Under the influence of these phrases of OE. origin new ones have often been made, as *pile and piȝ* (50, 13), where the first is OF., and *preye and prȝche* (51, 1), where both words are of OF. origin. In *rest and rō* (51, 19) the second is ON., and in *þriuen and þrȝ* (51, 17) both are of Norse origin. 24. *mō pērtil*. *Mē*, omitted in Laud, occurs in all other MSS. and is necessary to the metre.

Page 50, l. 3. gast. Both *gāst* and *gast* occur in the poem, the latter riming with short *a*, as at 58, 13, so that it probably represents not Nth. *gāst*, but a secondary form from OE. *gāst*. Cf. Morsbach, 'Mitteleng. Gram.', § 62, anm. 22. **dist.** A somewhat unusual shortening of *dīdest*. Cf. the form in rime at 54, 4. 28. *ƿwat was yvel*. Linow has the impossible reading *ƿwat was wel* from a misunderstanding of Sth. *ūvel* of the MS. *ƿwat* at the beginning of the line was suggested by Mätzner; cf. 58, 22.

Page 51, l. 9. ædest. The shorter and earlier *ēdes* would make the rime perfect. Cf. *leddes* (48, 24). 13. *Hō may*. This stanza, found at this place in Auch. and Digby MSS., occurs in Laud after 56, 16. As to sense it fits either place. 18. *Miȝtis did*, MS. *mittis ded*. Mätzner proposed the reading of the text. Pluralizing an abstract noun for emphasis was common in OE., and remained in the ME. period sometimes; cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 21. 19. *rō*. Though from ON. *rō(r)*, and so having close *ō*, it is possible the *ō* has become open under the influence of preceding *r*. 20. *mē* in pine. Mätzner added *mē*, which occurs in all the other MSS.

Page 52, l. 3. niȝt, niȝth. This is the beginning in our texts of the spelling *ȝth* = *ȝt* (*ȝht*). Cf. *hc* = *ch* in 'Floriz and Blancheflur.' 8. *Come ƿōū*. 'If thou shouldst come.' Subjunctive in transposed clause, as in MnE. 'had I.' 14. *Sat or stōd*. That is, '(Where) sat (I) or stod,' in ellipsis with the preceding line. 21. *ƿat tōū ne wēre*. 'That thou were not (present) and advised course (counsel),' that is, 'Unless thou wert present,' &c., 'I never did,' &c. 23. *mōwen*. The shortened form *mōwen* is necessary for the rime; cf. 78, 31. 29. *chaunged*, MS. *chaunched*. Mätzner suggested the change, which is obviously necessary.

Page 53, l. 7. Nevere of catēl. 'I should have' from the first line is to be supplied. Then *nome* (= *nume*) is a past participle depending upon 'should have.' 10. *Ne wēre ƿē wit*. 'Were it not for the wit that was wholly thine.' 18. *Sō dōth*. 'As doth that (one) who dares not other (thing).' 26. *gete*, MS. *getin*. The change seems necessary for metre, and is proper owing to the many infinitives which have lost final *n*. 30. *bētin* and *birst*. Mätzner connects the last word with *bersten*, 'burst, broken,' but the pp. in Ml. would be *bersted* regularly, while both form and meaning point to OE. *gebrȳsed* with syncopation of *e* and shortening of the vowel after metathesis.

Page 54, l. 4. dīst. So MS., although breaking the rime sequence. Perhaps *dīrst*, 'durst,' connected with OE. *dy(r)ste*, found once in the Rushworth 'Matthew,' a Mercian text. 13. *gloterie*. Altered by Linow and Mätzner to *glotonie*, but a substantive of this form, with the same meaning as *glotonie*, occurs in OF. works. 22. *wē*. Mätzner added to the text as necessary. So also *dide* in l. 27, though Mätzner uses the Sth. form *dīde*. 24. *ƿōū sauȝ*. It has been customary to add *ȝāȝ*, 'though,' at the beginning of this line, and Vern. and Digby MSS. so read. Auch. MS. reads:

'Litel hede tok ƿou of ƿat

When ƿou seiȝe ded men in grave.'

This seems to indicate that the third line of the stanza refers to the fourth and not to the second, and I therefore keep the MS. reading. The 'Body' took no heed of the many dead seen in the grave, and thought no such fate could come to it.

Page 55, l. 6. *Abȳ . . . abȳȝe*. Note the double forms of the same verb, one without the spirant *ȝ*. 11. *Ōn untȳht*. Mätzner says, 'only orthographically different from *an untȳht* of Vern. MS.,' but *ŋn* implies greater emphasis on the word than would be implied by the article. 25. *lein ŋn hōnd*. Mätzner interpreted *lein* as 'conceal, hide,' and Linow regards *ŋn* as an adverb modifying *lein*, taking *hōnd* as a direct object. I assume that MS. *on* is 'one,' and that the expression means 'lay a (one) hand,' i.e. 'initiate one hand that hath turned to shame and sin.'

Page 56, l. 7. *ȝwanne pē blinde*. Cf. Matt. xv. 14. 12. *las*. Mätzner assumes this is pret. of *lȳsen* = *lȳs* (OE. *lȳsan* = *lȳas*), 'lose,' when it must be accounted a shortened form, certainly not common. I propose the pret. of *lȳsen* = *las* (OE. *lesan* = *las*), 'gather, collect'; 'for all my love on thee I collected or centered.' The usual, but special sense of 'glean,' is not the only one, as shown by 'Elene' 1238, where *ic las* is used intransitively. 23. *pey*. Note the double forms of the pronoun *pey*, *hē* (l. 8) in this poem. 29. *pūs sōne*. The Auch. MS. reads *so ȝong*, 'so young,' and Vern. and Digby *pūs ȝong*. There seems no sufficient reason for departing from the Laud reading.

Page 57, l. 4. *mes*. Note the plural without ending in an OF. word ending in *s*. With its meaning of 'messes, courses at table,' cf. OE. *sand* (*sēnd*), ME. *sande* (*sēnde*) from *send*. 12. *Nim of mē*. Laud MS. reads *on*, all others of. *pē soule* is appositive, of course. 18. *bochēre*. Both Laud and Vern. MSS. read *bopelere*, Auch. *bucher*, Digby, *bell-wether*. The Auch. reading is to be preferred. 21. *trotevāle*. The origin of the word is obscure. Perhaps from OF. **trotevale*, with some such meaning as 'a trifling thing.' Halliwell quotes:

'Yn games and festys and at the ale
Love men to lestene trotevale.'

Page 58, l. 20. *in a lāke*. 'In a lake.' The MSS. vary greatly, as if the passage were misunderstood. Auch. reads:

'And seȝpen into a pit ycast
Unto a nadder and a snake.'

Page 59, l. 1. *pē wayn*. Mätzner thinks the reference is to the wagon used for carrying the dead body, and cites Turner's 'Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons,' III, 84. 2. *leid pē spēche*. 'Laid (aside) the speech.' Auch. MS. reads:

And þe tong haȝ lorn his speche,'

giving the sense clearly. The other MSS. agree with Laud. 9. *pō*. Mätzner would change to *pōu*, 'thou.' The Auch. MS. gives the sense:

'When pou feldest þe sike and sere.'

Our line may be read, 'When that (the life) was so sick and sere.' 19. *And miȝte*. 'And might five (times) such as there are in the world of all things,' that is 'five times as many things as there are in the world.'

Page 60, l. 4. *A pōusand develene*. The plural *develene* = Ml. *devels* is another indication of Sth. influence in this poem. 10. With *brōde bulches*. In the middle ages devils were often pictured as having the most hideous deformities. 20. *shenke abōuten*. Mätzner proposed the emendation.

Page 61, l. 12. a cōte. Mätzner alters to *colte*, 'colt,' on the ground that the devil was often represented as a horse. I have preserved the MS. reading, assuming that if the word is for *colte* the *l* has already been lost, thus preserving the rime. **18.** ilke a grōte. Note the addition of *a* after *ilke*, to make the singular clear. Cf. note on 32, 8. **30.** tō him wære let, MS. led. Surely *led* is impossible in both rime and meaning; *let*, 'permitted,' fits both exactly.

Page 62, l. 6. Bauston (MS. Hauston) and Bewis. All but Laud MS. agree in using alliterative names: Auch. *Bausan and Beweviis*, Vern. *Bauson and Beufys*, Digby *Bauzan and Beaufitz*. Can the original names in Laud be connected with those in the OF. romance 'Beuves d'Hanstone'? **30.** tō wrōper hēle. *Wrōper* seems to be an old fem. dat. sing. which has become fossilized in this stereotyped expression.

Page 64, l. 5. pō alle sinful. The Laud line is too long metrically, and Vern., Digby agree in *alle synful*.

V. 'ADAM AND EVE'

The metrical 'Adam and Eve,' or 'Canticum de Creatione' as it has been called, occurs in Auchinleck MS. at Edinburgh, and Trinity College MS. 57 at Oxford. The former, from which our selection is taken, was edited by Laing for the Abbotsford Club (1857), and by Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden' (1878), p. 139. Prose versions of the story are found in Vern. MS. (Horstmann's 'Legenden,' 1878, p. 120), Egerton MS. 876, Harl. MS. 4775, Bodl. MS. 596, both the latter having been edited by Horstmann for the 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXIV, 345. The language of the poem is that of the SEMI. dialect, as shown by Bachmann in his excellent monograph 'Die beiden Versionen des ME. Canticum de Creatione,' and the time of writing about 1300.

The poem contains an apocryphal story of the fall of man, the repentance and penance of Adam and Eve, and their death. It is based on the 'Vitae Adae et Evae' (see edition of W. Meyer, 1878). Just before the beginning of the selection Adam, in his last illness, has commanded Eve to go with Seth to Paradise, where they are to receive a message from God. They are met in the way by the devil, who bites Seth in the face before the latter commands him to be gone. Then they proceed on their journey as in the passage chosen. To the latter version, represented by the Trinity MS., was added the story of the cross tree, said to have grown from the seeds brought by Seth from Paradise and placed under Adam's tongue on his deathbed. Both stories also appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 1237 f. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses, with occasional lines of three stresses and other irregularities.

The language shows fewer peculiarities than any selection so far. The MS. omits final *e* in a number of forms to which it must be restored on metrical grounds, probably indicating that the copyist's speech had lost this sound, though perhaps owing only to scribal carelessness. On the other hand, the metre proves that final *e* was beginning to disappear in many classes of words, as pronouns and other unstressed words. Bachmann also thinks that final *e* at the end of the line was wholly lost, but his position seems not to be demonstrated by the examples cited. See his monograph for a fuller treatment of language.

Page 64, l. 12. *ne*, MS. *no*. The MS. form can hardly be regarded as the emphatic negative *nē*, OE. *nā*, and must be an orthographic variant of unstressed *ne*; cf. *oʒain* of MS. at 65, 23. 13. *Sohē ne durst nouȝt*. Earlier in the poem Adam had told Eve to take Seth:

'For he haȝ nouȝt trespass so miche
As have we, sikerliche,
þerfore he may þe balder be
To speke wiȝ Jhesu Crist þan we.'

20. an *āngel briȝt*. According to the Trinity version this is *Mizhel*, 'Michael.' 21. *manēre*, MS. *maner*. The MS. shows lack of final *e* in a number of places in which it must have been originally written or pronounced; cf. *term* (l. 25 and 65, 1), *mett* (66, 5), &c. 26. Of five *pōūsande*. That is, as is not very clearly told, until Christ's death and the 'harrowing of hell' during his three days in the grave. Cf. the various versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story in Old and Middle English, and 67, 23.

Page 65, l. 12. *hȝȝe*, MS. *heȝȝe*. The change is fully justified by the rimes *crie... dȝe* (67, 3-4), *dȝen... ȝȝen* (68, 29-30), *dȝe... progenie* (69, 9-10). Such rimes as *heȝȝe... seiȝe* (67, 17-18), *heȝȝe... steiȝe* (68, 7-8) probably represent older forms still preserved by the scribe. 23. *aȝain*, MS. *oȝain*. The MS. form may mean *oʒain*, but probably *o* is merely the weak vowel in unstressed syllable, and it is altered to reduce the number of variants, especially of initials.

Page 66, l. 9. *Ō*. This is the strong form of the OE. interjection *ā*, and accounts for MnE. *O* (oh). The weak form *A*, from which MnE. *ah* comes, occurs at 25, 23 and commonly. 11. *ōūs*. The regular spelling with *ou* indicates the preservation of long *ū* in this dialect, beside the short form, for which we have the authority of Orm's *uss*. On the other hand, rimes like *þus... ōūs* (ll. 27-28), *ōūs... Jēsus* (70, 7-8 and 74, 19-20) indicate the short form, though the written form is the same and has been retained. 13-14. *liȝen... ēȝen*. Such a rime cannot be wholly reconciled in its stressed vowels, but rime of unstressed syllables were often regarded as sufficient; cf. *childer... elder* (ll. 17-18). 32. *alle þē liȝtnisse*. In the 'Revelation of Moses' (above) the sun and moon fell down and prayed for Adam, and were 'black-looking, because they could not shine in the presence of the Light of the Universe, and for this reason their light was hidden'; Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 565, 569.

Page 67, l. 7. *bōk*, MS. *bōke*. Both forms appear in the poem, though the word is usually disyllabic. Here, however, a disyllable is impossible in perfect rime. 17. *sit*. The contract form for *sitteþ*, as occasionally. 18. *Adam soule*. A genitive without ending in proper names, especially Biblical names, is not uncommon, no doubt through the influence of the Latin Scriptures in which it so occurs; cf. *David lond* (72, 5).

Page 68, ll. 11-12. *mōld... wōld*. Perhaps *mōlde... wōlde*, the final *e* in each case being organic; but cf. *mōld... schōld* (71, 23-24). Such rimes seem to indicate long forms of *wōld(e)*, *schōld(e)*, beside the usual short ones; cf. note on 36, 1-2. 13. *ȝēte lay Abēl*. There is no reference to this in the Trinity MS. version, but it occurs in the apocryphal 'Revelation of Moses,' Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 570.

Page 69, l. 23. *fader liif bē write*. Petrus Comestor, following another tradition, says that Enoch invented letters and wrote certain books from which the death of Adam is known.

Page 71, l. 22. In *stōn*. In the Trinity version Eve is represented as having been more explicit in her directions. Seth was to make 'tables tweye':
'Tweye of erthe and tweye of ston,

For long er domesday falle,
bis worlde shal ben fordon alle
By water or by fere (fire).'

The stone pillars would thus resist water, and the earth the fire. This Hebrew tradition appears commonly. Petrus Comestor, following Josephus (ch. ii), says two such pillars of marble and tile were made by Tubalcain to preserve the knowledge of his arts; 'Hist. Schol.' Gen. xxviii, also 'Genesis and Exodus,' 461, 'Cursor Mundi,' 1533.

Page 74, l. 13. *com*. So the MS., as if final *e* were not preserved in the infinitive. Probably, however, we should read *come* = *cume*, to rime with *nonie* = *nume*, since final *e* must certainly be added within the line as shown by the metre.

VI. 'HAVELOK THE DANE'

The poetic romance from which this selection is taken is found in Laud MS. 108 of the Bodleian, Oxford. It was edited by Madden for the Roxburghe Club (1828); by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, Ex. Ser. 4 (1868), and re-edited for the Clarendon Press (1902); and by Holthausen in the Morsbach-Holthausen series of Old and Middle English texts (1901). A selection appears in Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 80), and Morris ('Specimens,' I, 222). The date of the poem is about 1300 (see Skeat's introduction for full discussion), and the dialect is probably that of Lincolnshire of that time, that is, NEMl. This original dialect, however, has been somewhat modified by different scribes, as so often in the case of popular poems. The metre is the rimed couplet, regularly of four stresses.

The complete poem consists of 3001 lines, and the story is as follows. An English king Athelwold had a daughter Goldborough, whom he entrusted at his death to the care of Earl Godrich of Cornwall, charging him to marry her to the fairest and strongest man he could find, and place the government of England in her hands. The Earl, resolving to seize England for his son, imprisoned Goldborough in the castle of Dover. Then our selection takes up the hero Havelok. To finish the tale, Havelok assisted Grim in his trade as a fisherman at Grimsby. When a famine came he left his foster-father, walked to Lincoln, and took service as a scullion to the Earl of Cornwall's cook. One day, at some games, Havelok showed his great strength, and Godrich determined to fulfil his oath by marrying Goldborough to the supposed menial. Havelok at first rebelled, but finally took Goldborough to wife and departed for Grimsby. At night, as Grim's wife had done before, Goldborough perceives the light from Havelok's mouth, and the royal cross on his shoulder. An angel also tells her of good fortune to come. At the same time Havelok has a dream that he possessed all Denmark and England.

They go to Denmark and, with many adventures, Havelok becomes king after Godard is defeated and hanged. He invades England, Godrich is made prisoner and burnt, and Havelok and Goldborough are crowned at London, reigning happily for sixty years. The source of the tale, though clearly Teutonic and English in characters and localities, is probably an OF. poem now lost, but the ancestor also of the OF. 'Lai d'Havelok,' as of the stories in Gaimar's 'Estorie des Angleis,' and in Manning's translation of Peter Langtoft's 'Chronicle.' For further particulars see the bibliography in Skeat's edition of 1902.

Peculiarities of orthography, it is believed, will no longer trouble the student. Some Nth. and some Sth. forms occur, as indicated in notes and foot-notes. For the first time *y* is used for initial *ȝ* (OE. *g*, as usually printed), while *cht*, *ht* (MS. *cth*, *th*) are employed for OE. *ht*, ME. *ȝt*. That this *th* does not mean OE. *þ* would be clear from the scribe's using it for *t* in such words as *ūth* = *ūt*, 'out.'

Page 75, l. 1. In pat tīme. The time of the earlier part of the story when Goldborough was placed in charge of Godrich. The line preceding reads:

'Sa(y) we nou toth in ure (hure) spelle.'

2. *lōnd*, MS. *lon*. Note omission of final *d* here, in *gōld* (l. 19), and in *and* (l. 21). 6. *fayer*, MS. *fayr*. The word is disyllabic for metre. Morris and Skeat both add something to the line, but unnecessarily. 16-17. *wilde* . . . *fulde*, MS. *wolde* . . . *fulde*. If the first MS. form is correct, *fulde* as a Ml. form must represent *fullode* (OE. *fullode*). It seems more probable that *fulde* = Sth. *fulde*, Ml. *fulde*, in which case the true Ml. rime must be *wilde*. This would either be for *willede* (OE. *willode*), or better a new form on the basis of *wille(n)*, such as occurs in 'Cursor Mundi.' The latter seems to settle all difficulties. 23. *rōpe*, MS. *rede*. The MS. form makes no rime, but the ON. form of Ml. *rēde(n)* is *rāða*, ME. *rōpe*, and makes perfect rime. Cf. 86, 9-10. 26. *hoslōd*. Besides ME. *hūsle(n)*, *hōwsle(n)*, a shortened form occurs with *o* = *u*. 27. *and for him gyven*. For explanation cf. the statement at the death of Athelwold (l. 218):

'He made his quiste swiþe wel,
And sone gaf it evere ilk del.'

He not only made his bequest but gave over his property as well.

Page 76, l. 9. Was þē trewest. Zupitza, 'Anglia,' I, 468, proposes, quite unnecessarily, the change of *þat* to *as*. *Wende* here takes the accusative directly, as sometimes in OE. usage. 22. *ēlde*, MS. *heldē*. The addition of *h* initially is common in words beginning with a vowel; cf. *hēld* for *ēld* (77, 20). 25-26. *ringes* . . . *singes*. Both Nth. present indic. 3rd sing. *Men* is the weak indefinite form of *man*; cf. 84, 27.

Page 77, ll. 3-4. wāre . . . sāre. An example of Nth. forms which have been allowed to remain. The Ml. forms appear in 17-18, as one of them exists in the MS. *were* . . . *sore*. 6. *Jēsu Crīst*. Holthausen says a mistake for God, and he even proposes a new line, in spite of 78, 7 and frequent other references of the same sort, as at 149, 9. All these are based on John i. 3, and the usual interpretation of 'word' as Christ. Cf. the use of that passage in Tatian's 'Diatessaron,' and Milton's 'Paradise Lost,' VII, 139. *Gōdes sone* (l. 10) does not interfere with this interpretation, since the two lines express

the ordinary prayer for the dead, and the inconsistency is only apparent. 13-14. *heir . . . tōper*. Such a rime is certainly suspicious, and Holthausen assumes an omission of two lines. On the other hand, the sense is complete, and a form *hēr* from *heir* (cf. Behrens, 'Französische Sprache in England,' p. 141, for similar forms) may be assumed, though still riming with an unstressed syllable. 13. *Havelok*. The name has been traced to OE. *Anlaf* (ON. *Olaf*) through Irish *Amlaib*, Welsh *Abloc*, AN. *Avelok* (*Havelok*). This *Anlaf* was Olaf Sitricson, called Cuaran 'of the sandal.' 14. *Swan-borow . . . Helfēd*. These names seem thoroughly English. The first may be OE. *Swan*, 'swan,' or *swān*, 'herdsman,' by shortening in the compound, and OE. *burh*, also found in *Goldborough* (l. 284). *Helfēd* is doubtless *Elfēd*, WS. *Elfēd*. 22. *yaf* a note. Cf. the expression at 79, 5. 25-26. *sikerlike . . . swike*. With the short form of the ending *-like* cf. the same rime at 84, 5-6.

Page 78, l. 3. *pat* God himselve. 'On which (pat . . . on) God himself ran (with) blood.' For the use of *blōde* without a preposition cf. the similar expression *tēres wēt*, 'wet with tears,' at 28, 32. 23. *grette*. Note the clear indication in the rime of the shortening of OE. *grētte*. 24. *Wat* is yū. Cf. the indirect form of the same question at 36, 19.

Page 79, l. 1. *nis it nō cōrn*. 'Is there no corn?' Note use of the expletive 'it,' as in OE. syntax. 29. *wepne*, MS. *wepne bere*. The latter is no doubt repeated from l. 27 above, but quite unnecessarily.

Page 80, l. 6. *Of pē sēli*. Note the plural 'children' without distinctive genitive ending. 11. *And poucte*. Napier proposed to read *pouh*, 'nevertheless,' instead of *poucte*, and Holthausen accepts. It may be easily read as it stands, except that *nouht* (l. 13) must be assumed to have intruded from the preceding line: 'And thought, he would that he [Havelok] were dead, except that he would not kill him with his [own] hand, the foul fiend.' The MS. *but on* here and at l. 962 of the poem Skeat has properly explained as OE. *būton*.

Page 81, l. 10. *prinne*, MS. *perinne*. The shorter form is required for the rime here and perhaps at 85, 7. 21. *And sipen*. Holthausen assumes the loss of two lines to say that Grim put the gag in Havelok's mouth. This is not necessary, as *in . . . wōunden* with the next two lines are quite explicit enough as to what was done. If any emendation is to be made I suggest that *mūth* might be added after *sipen in*. 26. *Hwan pē swike*. Most editors have assumed that *hwan* was incorrect, perhaps repeated from the line above, and have altered it to *pan* (Morris) or *as* (Holthausen and Skeat). It is possible, however, to consider this as a second subordinate clause to *Some hē caste* (l. 31). L. 25 merely emphasizes the action begun in l. 20, before taking up the next one. The last word of the line is also an emendation of the MS. *hepede*. Morris reads *him gan bede*, omitting *havede* entirely. Holthausen and Skeat change the line to *As pē swike him bad hē yēde*, but this seems to anticipate the action in ll. 30-32. Zupitza's explanation of *hepede* as *ēpede*, based on OE. *ād*, is highly improbable if not quite impossible. The punctuation will make the passage clear.

Page 82, l. 2. *Lēve*. The word rimes with open *ē* words, but this does

not especially assist in its etymology. 4. *Al sō thōū*. Holthausen, followed by Skeat, alters to

'Also thou wilt mi lif save (nou save),'

but it seems to me the slight emendation of *mī* to *mē* is sufficient. Grim commands his wife to watch Havelok as she values her own life, and then explains the rewards to follow.

11. *sō harde adōūn . . . crakede hise crōūne*. The change, suggested by Morris, is unquestionably right, final *e* in *crōūne* not being pronounced.

16. *pat him*. Prof. Browne ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134) makes the lament end with l. 18, at the same time suggesting the change of *āfre*, 'injure,' to *nēre*, 'save, deliver.' No emendation is necessary, however, as Havelok laments not only that he is a king's son, but that wild beasts do not have him rather than such inhuman people; Holthausen makes *him* refer to Grim, but surely this is impossible. The peculiarity seems to be that the last part is quoted indirectly rather than in the first person.

31. *blawe*. Another Nth. form, equivalent to *ML. blowe*.

Page 83, l. 10. *Bis up*, MS. *sir up*. Morris's change is obviously right and generally accepted. 17. *kynemark*. As Goldborough sees it, this is later described (l. 1262) as follows:

'On his shuldre, of gold red
She saw a swiþe noble croiz.

Page 85, l. 14. *Denemarkes stiward*, MS. *denemark a stiward*. It seems clear that Godard is not a *stiward*, but the *stiward*, appointed by the king above all others. Instead of inserting *of* before *Denemark* (Holthausen), I prefer to think the genitive *s* has been lost in the initial of *stiward*.

Page 86, l. 9. *Wat shal mē*. 'What shall (be) to me for counsel.' So in l. 118 of the poem. 16. *shēp . . . nēt*. The MS. *shep, net, hors, swin*, might all be plurals without ending, as they are all OE. neuters. But they are more likely general singulars, as are the descriptive words *wolle, hōrn, bērd*. For this reason the omitted word *gēt*, not *gēt* (*gēt*), the mutated plural (Skeat, Holthausen), is adopted. 21. *And al hē*. 'And he drew all to the penny,' i.e. obtained money instead of barter for his possessions.

Page 87, l. 4. *sē*. This word, with open *ē* in OE. dialects, invariably rhimes close in Havelok; cf. Ten Brink, 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 24 a. 15. *sipe*, MS. *prie*. The MS. reading is meaningless, and some change must be made. I repeat *sipe* from *sipen* (l. 11); Holthausen and Skeat read *yet*, 'yet.' 24-25. *ērde . . . ērpe*. The MS. *erpe* in both lines is impossible, and the change of the first to *ērde* is probably the best that can be made. 30. *Grimesbi it calle*, MS. *calleth alle*. The change is Zupitza's and is generally accepted.

VII. ROBERT MANNING'S 'HANDLYNGE SYNNE'

THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

The 'Handlyng Synne,' or 'Manual of Sins,' is found in Harleian MS. 1701 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 415. It was edited by Furnivall for the Roxburghe Club (1802) and has appeared in a new edition for the Early English Text Society. A selection occurs in Morris ('Specimens,' II, 50). Our selection is from the Harleian MS. as edited by Furnivall, and includes

lines 5555 to 5946. The author, Robert Manning, was born at Brunne or Bourn near Market Deeping in Lincolnshire about 1260, and died about 1340. In 1303, while living at Brimwake in the hundred of Kesteven, he translated this work, as he tells us in the prologue. The language therefore represents NEMl. of the early fourteenth century.

Manning's work is translated from the French 'Manuel des Pechiez' of William of Waddington. It treats the seven deadly sins and seven sacraments, the twelve requisites of a good confession, and the twelve graces resulting therefrom. In illustration of various points such tales as this of Pers are introduced. In this case, as usually, the translation follows the OF. tale with slight variations. The metre, as so commonly at this time, is the rimed couplet of four stresses.

Like the last selection, the language of this contains some Nth. forms. The use of *y*, long and short, for *i* is exceedingly common. An occasional Nth. *ei* (*ey*) represent Ml. Nth. *ē*, an orthographic peculiarity which also grows more frequent. Final *e* is more generally lost in pronunciation than in previous selections, but is often written where it must have been silent, and even added where it never belonged historically. It is probably silent at the end of the line in most cases. A medial *e* which is necessary for the metre has often been omitted. Among consonants *gh* appears for *ȝ* before *i*, as in MnE. spelling. Some of these are no doubt connected with the fact that the MS. is later than the time of Manning, that is about 1360.

Page 88, l. 1. kauersyns. Though used as a general name, as in OF., the word was originally more specific, since it is derived from the Provence town of Cahors, early noted for its usurers. Dante ('Inferno,' XI, 50) connects Cahors with Sodom, and Matthew of Paris has a chapter near the beginning of his 'History' on the extortions of these usurers. The word *kauersin* has been generally missed by the dictionaries, or wrongly glossed as 'hypocrite.' **2. wykked.** Note how early ME. *wikke* has assumed excrescent *d* after the analogy of adjectives and participles ending in *ed*. **5. nat.** This is probably a retention of OE. *naht*, rather than an early unrounding of *o* in *noht*. **18. Pērs.** Here, and often elsewhere, to be read as a disyllable. Perhaps we should print *Pēres* (cf. *pens*, *ōkerērs* = *penes*, *ōkerēres*, ll. 25, 26), but I have preferred to leave the MS. forms with this note. **21. Seynt Jōne.** This St. John, the Almoner, was patriarch of Alexandria in the seventh century.

Page 89, l. 2. sâte. Evidently a Nth. form if the vowel is long, or possibly a new formation on the basis of the singular. **7-8. weyl . . . deyl.** Examples of the Nth. use of *ei* (*ey*) for *ē*. **25. hōde pē quēde.** 'Awaited the evil (man).'

Page 90, l. 1. Pērs stōde. Cf. 85, 27-28, thought by Skeat to have suggested this passage. It was probably a rather common expression in one form or another at the time. **5-6. lōfe . . . drōfe.** A good example of the addition of final *e* where it could not have been pronounced, a practice increasingly common in later Middle English. **22. fyl.** A shortened preterit of *fallen* = *fēl*, with *e* become *i* (*y*). **24. Hym poghte.** Note the confusion which has already taken place between ME. *puzte* and *pozte*. **30. abashed as amad, MS. as mad.** Morris suggested a *mad*, 'a maid,' but the correct form is the shortened pp. of *amāden*, OE. *gemādan*.

Page 91, l. 28. *nōw pōū lēres.* 'Now thou shalt learn how this loaf shall help you at need, (and how) to improve thy soul with alms-deeds.' Note the present 3rd sing. in *-es* and *-eþ* side by side.

Page 92, ll. 29-30. *herte . . . smert.* Another indication of the loss of final *e* from the spoken language of this region; cf. also *breyde . . . seyð* (93, 31-32).

Page 93, l. 14. *And a partȳ.* 'And began in part, or in some measure, to leave off.'

Page 94, l. 31. *Hys clerk was wō.* In OE. syntax clerk would require a dat. after *was*, but the loss of distinctive ending for that case made a noun in such position seem the subject, and this syntax has prevailed in MnE. usage.

Page 95, l. 10. *Tō whōm.* Note the clear use of *whom* as a relative. 17. *ȝōle.* The etymology is uncertain, but I have assumed its connexion with ON. *jöl*, OE. *geol*, 'yule,' still found in MnE. *Yule*.

Page 96, l. 7. *Plenērly alle pat.* Cf. Havelok, ll. 819-20:

'Al þat he perfore tok

Withheld he nouht (nouth) a ferþinges nok.'

From some such resemblances between the two poems it is believed that Manning may have known the Havelok, another Lincolnshire work.

Page 98, l. 19. *stonte = stōndep.* The contracted form is less common in Ml. and Nth. than in Sth. English. 25. *ȝone.* The OM. demonstrative *gon*, WS. *geon*, which is only dialectal in MnE., though the root occurs in *yonder*, OM. **gonre*.

Page 99, l. 13. *squylēr.* Though OF. in immediate relation to English, it is based on a Teutonic root which appears in MnE. *swill*, OE. *swilian*, 'to wash,' as at 96, 24. 23. *A flamme of fyre.* A frequent attendant of supernatural manifestations, and probably connected in the mediæval mind with the pentecostal fire, Acts ii. 3. Havelok is known to be of royal birth by a similar token (83, 1-7).

VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

The translation of the Psalms from which our selection is taken is found in Additional MS. 17,376 of the British Museum and in MS. A. 4, 4 of Trinity College, Dublin. On the basis of the former it has been edited from both MSS. by Karl Bülbring (Part I, EETS., 97), and Bülbring has been followed here. The language is almost pure West Midland, and belongs to the first half of the fourteenth century. This 'Psalter' was formerly attributed to William of Shoreham, with whose poems it occurs in the MS., but such authorship is impossible, as Shoreham's poems are Kentish and there is no trace of Kentish in this version; cf. Konrath, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung u. Textkritik des William von Shoreham' (1878). A WML. selection is added to show how closely that dialect agreed with EML. in most particulars.

This 'Psalter' is a close, though sometimes mistaken rendering of the Latin text, presumably the Italic version of the Scriptures. Some interesting examples of mediæval rendering and interpretation are given in the notes. For these and other peculiarities it may be compared with Hampole's earlier Nth. version (ed. by Bramley, 1884), and with the Wiclifite version (ed. by Forshall and Madden). It will be seen that the verse division is not quite the same as in our modern Bible, but the original numbering of the Psalms has been made to correspond with our own.

As already stated in the Grammatical Introduction the West Midland does not differ materially from East Midland, and this is especially true of the present selection, in its phonology. As to orthography, we may note *c* (*ce*) for *s* in OF. words; *ck* = *kk* (*wicked*, 100, 23), *sc* for *ss* (*blesced*, 100, 15). The one striking peculiarity of inflexion is the use of *-and(e)* in the present participle. Rarely, too, *is* = *es* appears in the plural of nouns.

Page 100, l. 16. *sinȝeres*. The word is based on the root of OE. *syngian*, not the sb. *synne*; but note the variants, *sinniȝers* (l. 23), *synnȝers* (l. 25). **19.** *frut*. The OF. diphthong *ui* is usually preserved in stressed syllables, but other cases of its appearance as simple *u* (= *iu*) are well known. **20.** *fallwen*, MS. *fallen* with *w* in later hand. As the Lat. is *defruit* it is not impossible that the translator thought *fallen*, 'fall, fail, pass away', a good rendering. **22.** as a *pōudre*. The connective has been omitted; cf. the Lat. *sed tamquam*. **24.** *ōure Lōrd knew*. The translator has taken Lat. *novit* for a preterit, as in other places (103, 12; 104, 10). On the other hand, *cognovit* is translated *knowep* at 105, 2.

Page 101, l. 2. *water of fyllyng*. Lat. *aquam refectionis*, and Dub. MS. *water of fulfilling*; MnE. Bible, *still waters*. No doubt *fyllyng* is used in the sense of 'fulfilling, restoring,' and is thus a good rendering of *refectio*. **3.** *hē turned . . . fram pē fēnde*. The Lat. is *animam meam convertit*, and the addition is probably due to some commentator. **4.** For *ȝif pat ich hāve gōn*. Lat. *nam etsi ambulavero*, and the translator has mistaken the fut. perf. for the perf., or had a different text before him. **8.** *pōū mākest fatt*. A literal rendering of the Vulg. *Impinguasti in oleo caput meum*. **15.** *innocent in hōnde*. Lat. *innocens manibus*; Dub. MS. *clene of hondes and clene of hert*. **19.** *pē sēchand hym*. The translator uses the English participle exactly as the Latin: *Haec est generatio quaerentium eum, quaerentium faciem Dei iacob*. **20.** *princes of helle*. *Of helle* here and *of hevene* in verse 9 are additions to the original in accordance with mediæval interpretation, as referring to Christ when 'harrowing hell,' and later ascending to heaven. This is based on the apocryphal 'Gospel of Nicodemus,' which was closely followed in English versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story.

Page 102, l. 9. *whȝte up snowe*. The Lat. reads *super nivem dealbator*, and the translator has not perceived that *super* means 'beyond, more than,' not 'up.' **29.** *fram pē world*. A good example of the OE., ME. use of *world* in sense of time, as in *world without end*.

Page 103, l. 2. *pē kēpyng ō nyȝt*. 'And the watching (*kēpyng*) at night that avails not (*for nyȝt bēn had*) shall be their years'; Lat. *Custodia in nocte, quae pro nihilo habentur, eorum anni erunt*. Our modern version is based on a different text. **9.** *penchen as pē lob*. Lat. *anni nostri sicut*

arana meditantur, and the verb has been translated *þenchen*, 'think,' not *þinchen*, 'seem.' This is natural since *meditor* properly meant 'to think,' and only in mediæval times acquired the passive sense 'to seem.' in *þē* *seventi* *þere*. The Lat. *dies annorum nostrorum in ipsis, septuaginta anni* evidently puzzled the translator. He has left *in ipsis* untranslated and the syntax of the phrase is not clear. 10. *þē mōre ȝver hem*. 'The more (years) beyond, or in addition to them,' another slavish rendering; cf. Lat. *amplius eorum*. 14. *bē þōū turned*. *Untō nōū* perhaps translates *usque* of the Vulgate with possibly some other word. 'Be thou turned until now,' though not clear, seems to be the meaning. 19. *dresce her sones*. 'Direct their sons,' translating literally Lat. *dirige filios eorum*. So the first part of the verse translates *Respice in servos tuos et in opera tua*, where the modern version has a different reading. 25. *trappes of þē fēndes*. Lat. *de laqueo venantium*, the latter being interpreted as 'devils,' according to the commentary attributed to Jerome, 'Breviarium in Psalmos' (Migne's 'Jerome,' VII). See my article on 'Some of Chaucer's Lines on the Monk,' 'Modern Philology,' I, 105. *asper* word. Lat. *verbo aspero*, where our version has 'noisome pestilence,' a different reading. 29. *temptāciōū waxand*. Lat. *a sagitta volante*, familiar in our 'arrow that flieth.' With the application of the whole passage to man's contest with the devil, *sagitta* has been understood in the figurative sense of 'temptation.' 30. *fram þē cūrs*. There are various readings of the original, as often. The Vulgate has *ab incursu et daemonio meridiano*, the last words being regarded as a reference to Lucifer. *þōūsand temptāciōūns*. Lat. merely *cadent . . . mille*, and the translator assumes a connexion with the preceding and adds *temptāciōūns* implied in *þē cūrs*.

Page 104, l. 1. *þē deuel*. The translator refers the subject of the verb, unexpressed in Latin, back to *fēnde* in verse 6. 17. *þē which*. The earliest use in our selections of this compound relative; cf. 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 254. 21. *is dōand*. A translation of Lat. *faciens*. 28. *streinped*. The MS. is not clear, but seems to have been corrected to read as in the text.

Page 105, l. 2. *faintes*. The Vulgate reads *figmentum*. 3. *þat wē*. The OE. Vespasian text reads *quod pulvis sumus*, not *quoniam* as the Vulgate, and the former was probably before our translator.

IX. 'THE EARL OF TOULOUSE'

This poetic romance is found in four MSS., Cambridge Ff II, 38; Ashmole 45 and 61 of the Bodleian Library; and Thornton MS. A 5 of Lincoln Cathedral Library. The first of these, represented in our selection also, was edited by Ritson, 'Ancient English Metrical Romances,' III, 93 (1802, revised by Goldsmid, 1885), and a so-called critical edition from all the MSS. was made by Lüdtke for Zupitza's 'Sammlung englischer Denkmäler' in 1881. The poem was composed in the NEMl. district about the middle of the fourteenth century, although the MS. belongs to the fifteenth century, and therefore shows a later orthography than the time of composition.

The poem consists of 1,224 verses arranged in twelve-line stanzas, riming *aabccbdābeeb*. The first two verses of each triplet have four stresses, the last three stresses. Our selection begins with l. 895 and continues to the end. The

earlier part tells how Earl Barnard made war upon the Emperor Diocletian, because the latter had deprived him of territory. Earl Barnard was successful, and, among other captives, takes Sir Trylabas of Turkey, whom he agrees to free if he will obtain for the earl a sight of the beautiful Empress Beulybon (Beaulyoum, Beaulilion). Trylabas arranges the meeting in the presence of others, Barnard appears as a hermit, and, on leaving, is given by the empress some coin and a ring. About the same time two knights are enamoured of the empress and, on her refusal to comply with their base wishes, contrive to make her appear guilty of adultery, of which they accuse her to the emperor. He condemns her to be burned alive, unless, as suggested in 'parliament' just before the opening of our selection, some one shall be found to support her innocence in combat with her accusers. The favour which this proposition meets is shown by the first line of the passage chosen. The story is believed to have historical foundation in the life of the Empress Judith, wife of Louis I (778-840). A romance based on this historical foundation became widely reproduced in Spain, Italy, France and other countries; see Lüdtke's excellent Introduction, 61 f. The immediate source of the English poem, the 'Lay of Breтайne,' mentioned in the last stanza, is unknown.

As already noted the orthography is late. For example, *ōu* (*ōw*) is always used for long *ū*, *th* for earlier *þ*, *gh* often for *ȝ*, and *wh* for OE. *hw*. On the other hand, *sch* for *sh* still prevails. Besides, *y* is used with great frequency for *z*, both alone and in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, and occasionally for *e* in unstressed syllables. The doubling of long vowels is also common.

Page 105, l. 18. *hē spake*. The 'olde knyght' who had proposed the trial by combat to decide the guilt of the empress. 24. *be seȝ and be sōnde*. An alliterative expression for the whole world, quite common in Middle English; cf. 161, 25.

Page 106, l. 14. *can = gan*. This weak form with voiceless initial is more common in Nth. English.

Page 107, l. 4. *Sō mōte thōū thē*. 'So may thou prosper,' that is, 'as you hope to prosper.' 27. *māke a vowe*. The last two words represent OF. *avou*, 'vow,' but they became separated so as to suggest 'a vow' as here. We still say *make avowal*, and *an avowal*.

Page 108, l. 24. *mās*. Another form which suggests the Nth. dialect or a district near it. 29. *When thē abbot*. The shortness of the verse suggests an omission, as of *did* after *abbot*; cf. Ashmole MS. 45.

Page 109, l. 23. *durre*, MS. *dar*. Lüdtke reads *dare* as a disyllable, but surely that is not a likely form. One MS. reads *durste*, but I assume a subjunctive form as more probable.

Page 112, l. 22. *Manlȳ*. One MS. reads *manfully*, which shows the content of the word.

Page 114, l. 9. *Soche wōrdes*. 'I advise [that] thou shouldest alter such words.' *Wōnde* is subjunctive preterit of desire, from *wīnde(n)*. Note the preterit in a clause of unreality; cf. *Introd.* § 207. 10. *Angne in hāste*. Note the absence of the verb in the clause as representing the abrupt manner of address.

Page 116, l. 4. *chyldyr fyftēne*. So Havelok and Goldborough have fifteen children, all kings and queens. 7-8. *geste cronyclyd is . . . callyd ywis*. Some change is necessary, as shown by footnote readings, and I have adopted that of Lüdike.

X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

This selection is from a MS. in the Public Record Office, London, Bundle CCCX 116, as edited by Lucy Toulmin Smith in 'English Gilds' (EETS., 40), p. 29. The 'Return' was made in January 1389, and the language is the East Midland of Norfolk, the descendant of East Anglian of Old English times.

These 'Returns' concerning the gilds had been ordered by a Parliament held at Canterbury in 1388. The extract is an account of the formation of the gild and the statutes under which the brotherhood was constituted. It is preceded in the MS. by a recital, in Latin, of the king's writ to the sheriff of Norfolk, and followed by two Latin sentences saying that no other statute had been established, and that the property of the gild consisted of four pounds, four shillings, 'et non plus nec minus.' The whole is endorsed 'Fraternitas Sancte Trinitatis ac beati Willelmi Innocentis et martiris in Norwico.' It is similar to other 'Returns,' and is chosen as a prose piece of sufficient length to represent one part of the EMI. dialect.

Few peculiarities of language need be mentioned. *Th* now interchanges with *þ*, written with open top and resembling *y*. *Qw* = OE. *hw* occurs as in MI. occasionally (cf. 'Genesis and Exodus'), in Nth. commonly. For a special treatment of the language see Schultz, 'Die Sprache der English Gilds' (1891).

Page 116, l. 13. In *pē nāme*. This is immediately preceded by the Latin word *Constitutiones*. 15. *Seynt William*. For the account of his martyrdom see the passage in the 'Chronicle' at 4, 28. Note the modern form of the name as compared with Willelm of the 'Chronicle.' 18. *gylde*. The form of this word with initial guttural stop is not English, since OM. *gēld*, WS. *gēld*, became MI. *gēld*, Sth. *gēld* or *gēld* respectively, and the MI. form would have become MnE. *yēld*; cf. the corresponding verb, the sb. *yēld* applied to crops, and Chaucer's *yeldhalle* (MSS. *yēldehalle*, *yēldhalle*, *yēldehall*, *yēldehalle*). The ME. form with guttural stop must therefore show external influence, probably that of ON. *gildi*; cf. MDu. *ghilde*. 20. *systeren*. Note the extension of the OE. weak plural ending under the influence of constant association with *brotheren*. 21. *upen here pōwēr*. 'According to their power, or ability.' This meaning does not seem to belong to OE. *uþpan*, but is easily derived from it. 23. *pē fēst of Seynt Pēter and Powel*. That is June 29. The Sunday after is then the *gylde day* of 117, 21 f.

Page 117, l. 2. *tō*. This form of OE. *twā*, ME. *twō*, but with loss of *w*, is exactly parallel to *sþ* from OE. *swā*, though I have assumed close *ð* in *tō* owing to a later disappearance of *w*. 14. *pē aldermannes wyl*. The alderman, a master or president of the gild, was regularly chosen each year on the *gylde day*, as indicated at l. 30. Other 'Returns' speak of wardens who have charge of the property. 15. *at pē cumpāny*. Note the genitive

without ending, no doubt as the last word of the clause. 18. *sāve pē kyngē hys ryhte*. 'Preserve (save) to the king his right,' probably not 'Preserve the king's right.' 27. *anȳ*. The MS. *ony* may indicate *anȳ*, but the prevailing short *a* seems to show that this *o* is short also. *leyn it dōūn*. Dependent upon *schal* above, which would be repeated in MnE. usage.

Page 118, l. 7. But if it *bē*. The gild laid great stress upon character, and every member was in some sense responsible for every other. 24. *at here comōūn cost*. 'At the cost of them all, or in common'; cf. Chaucer's well-known *at our aller cost*, Prol. to 'Cant. Tales,' I, 799.

XI. JOHN MYRC'S 'INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS'

These 'Instructions' are preserved in three MSS., Cotton Claudius A 11 in the British Museum, and Douce MSS. 60,103 in the Bodleian. The first and best was edited by Peacock for the Early English Text Society, 31 (1868), and from this have been selected ll. 1-76 and 234-371. The writer was a canon of Lilleshall, Shropshire, and is supposed to have written the work about 1400. The extract therefore represents WML. of that time, though the MS. is of the early fifteenth century.

The title gives a good idea of the general character of the work. A note at the end tells us that it was translated from Latin, but its source is not definitely known. It is similar to many other mediæval treatises, the prior of Mirc's own house having written a more complete 'Manuale Sacerdotis.'

The language will present few difficulties after the previous selections have been read. We meet for the first time *uy* for OE. *ȳ*, Ml. *ȳ* (ȳ), Sth. *ȳ*.

Page 119, l. 10. *dawe*. Really a new singular based on the plural *dawes*, OE. *dagas*, and preserved in only a few phrases. 11. *bēth*. Note the Sth. plural of the verb, as occasionally; cf. the Ml. plurals *fallen* (l. 8), *sēn* (l. 9), *fāren* (l. 10).

Page 120, l. 14. *serve God tō pay*. 'Serve God to his pleasure.' 23. *Cuttede clōthes and pyked sohōne*. For the first we should say 'slashed,' that is, with long narrow openings to show the rich lining beneath. The shoes called *pyked* were long and pointed ones, used first in the reign of William Rufus, and often prohibited to the clergy by local councils. 27. *honest clōthes*. Note the old meaning of *honest*, 'honourable, suitable, according to law and custom.' 28. *Baselard*. A short sword much worn in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but not allowed to priests. They often failed to obey the prohibition, as shown by the following lines quoted by Peacock from the 'Plowman's Tale':

'Bucklers brode and swerdes long
Baudrike with baselardes kene,
Such toles about her necke they hong:
With Antichrist soche priestes been.'

Cf. also 'Piers Plowman,' IIIB, 303. 30. *thȳ ordere*. Mirc's order was a branch of the canons regular of St. Austin, taking its name from the city of Arras, where they were first established. The branch had been transplanted to England by Richard de Belmeis about 1145.

Page 121, l. 25. *Alsō thōw*. The passage omitted relates to shriving of women, marriage and childbirth, and is of less general interest than that which follows. 30. *ischryve*. The retention of the OE. prefix *ge* as *i* is distinctly Sth., and is probably here indicative of Sth. influence, though it occasionally occurs in Ml., when it cannot certainly be attributed to Sth. influence. 32. *asterday*. A natural shortening of OE. *ēasterdæg*, but usually resisted by the influence of the uncompounded *ēaster*, 'Easter,' so that the two agree in MnE.

Page 122, l. 10. *but wȳn and water*. Peacock says: 'After communion it was the custom for the laity to drink unconsecrated wine, to assist them in swallowing the eucharistic wafer.' At this time it was not customary to give the cup to the laity. 32. *Knēlynge dōūn*. Peacock notes this as evidence that there were no pews or benches in the churches.

Page 123, l. 11. *thē belle*. The so-called sanctus bell (*sance-, sauce-bell*) hung in mediæval churches, says Peacock, on the east gable of the nave outside the church. It was rung to permit those not present to join in the devotion. A hand-bell was also sometimes used, as to-day in Catholic churches. All these were ordered to 'be utterly defaced, rent and abolished' in 1576.

Page 124, l. 10. *As Seynt Austyn*. Peacock says not in St. Augustine's writings, though possibly in some work once attributed to him. 25. *seynt-warȳ*. The reading of Douce MSS. *chirchhay*, 'ehurchyard,' restores the rime, and is no doubt correct. In explanation of the MS. reading Peacock says: 'In mediæval documents belonging to this country (England) *sanctuarium* and its equivalents in English almost always mean churchyard.' As bearing this out cf. *seyntwarȳ* (125, 2), where the Douce MSS. have *chyrch-yerd*, very likely the correct sense here also. 27. *Sōnge and crȳ*. Peacock mentions that the Douce MS. 103 has a note in a somewhat later hand, which reads: 'danseyng, cotteyng, bollyng, tenessyng, handball, football, stoilball, and all manner other games out cherchyerd.' 29. *Castyng of axtrē*. The axletree was sometimes used instead of the bar or the stone; cf. Strutt's 'Sports and Pastimes of the Middle Ages,' p. 140. 31. *Bal and bāres*. The former may be one of several games of ball. The latter is Base or Bars, or Prisoner's bars, the name being due to the practice of staking out the 'base.' Cf. for both Strutt, as above.

Page 125, l. 1. *Cōurte hōldyng*. Peacock notes that the use of churches and churchyards for secular purposes was not uncommon, citing local histories for particular instances. 14. *Every mon*. No doubt *ghe*, occurring in one of the Douce MSS., is the correct reading. 23. *Wycheecraftes*. In the service of excommunication, given in Douce MS. 60, reference is especially made to witchcraft. *telynge*. Cf. 'Ancren Riwe' (ed. Morton), p. 208: 'Sigaldren and false teolunges, levunge on ore and of swefnes, and alle wichecreftes . . . nis hit þe spece of prude þet ich cleopede presumciun?' *Telynge* is connected with OE. *tilian*, 'to strive, labour,' and may be equivalent to ME. *experiment*, 'sorcery,' as in a passage in Douce MS. 60: 'All þat maken experimentes or wichecrafte or charmes.' Cf. also 145, II.

PART II

THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON

This Part is designed to illustrate the Northern and Southern dialects, and London English as it gradually changed from Southern to Midland. Northern is placed first, as most closely allied to Midland, and examples are here given of Northern English in the more distinctive sense, as well as of Middle Scotch which is based upon it. As there are few available selections until the end of the thirteenth century, no division of 'Early' Northern need be made.

I. PROLOGUE TO THE 'CURSOR MUNDI'

The 'Cursor Mundi' is preserved in various MSS., of which Hupe (EETS., 99, p. 62*; 101, p. 113*) describes no less than ten. Four of these, Cotton Vesp. A III of the British Museum, Fairfax 14 of the Bodleian, Göttingen MS. Theol. 107 r at the University of Göttingen, and Trinity College MS. R3, 8 at Cambridge, were edited by Morris for the 'Early English Text Society' (57, 59, 62, 66, 68, 99, 101). The purest of these complete texts is the Cotton above, of which our selection includes lines 1 to 270. The poem was written about 1300 (Hupe thinks as early as the last half of the thirteenth century) in a region placed by Murray as near Durham, and by Hupe in North Lancashire, owing to forms that suggest Ml. influence, as the words with \bar{e} instead of Nth. \bar{a} , OE. \bar{a} . These indicate that the MS., if not the author, belongs to a region affected by the Ml. change. No author is known, but Hupe argues for a certain John of Lindberghe, whose name appears in the Göttingen MS., though usually assumed to be that of a scribe.

The 'Cursor Mundi' is a poetical history of the Hebrew and Christian world based on various sources, the Scriptures, the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, the apocryphal books of the New Testament, and others; see Hänsch's 'Inquiry into the Sources,' EETS., 99, p. 1*. Some notes to our selection from the ME. 'Genesis and Exodus' show the common basis of the two, but the 'Cursor Mundi' is much fuller in all respects. Especially are the legendary portions interesting, as reflecting the credulous character of the mediæval mind. The metre, as will be seen, is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

As to language, the mixture of Ml. \bar{e} with Nth. \bar{a} from OE. \bar{a} has been mentioned. Otherwise the vowel phonology is simple. Among the peculiarities of consonants are the use of s in unstressed syllables for OE. sc , as

Inglis, Ml. *Englisch* (127, 6); *suld*, Ml. *schuld*, *schold* (129, 3); *sc* = *sh*, as in *scaw* (130, 1); *qu* for OE. *hw*, as sometimes in Ml.; *th* beside *þ*; *ght* for *ȝt* regularly.

Page 126, l. 3. *Alisaundur*. The widespread romances relating to most of these heroes are well known, as those of Alexander, Brutus, Arthur, Charlemagne (Charles King, l. 15), Tristrem (l. 17), Amadas (127, 2). 6. *lēsīs*. The form is clearly pres. pl., but perhaps we should read *lēš*, preterit with *thousand* as a collective sing. On the other hand, the only pret. form recorded by Kellner in his excellent glossary is *lest*, 'lost.' The pres. pl. could be explained as used in vivid narration. 9. *sō*. Note this among many examples of strict Ml. forms, beside those of the North. 13. *Wawān*, *Caī*. More commonly *Gawain*, *Kay*, as in Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur.' 14. *ōper stābell*. 'Other brave ones.' 17. *Ysote*. Hupe, in his critical text, changes to *Isoud*, spoiling the rime in both vowel and consonant. With so many final *d*'s becoming *t*'s it is not strange that this name should have suffered the same alteration.

Page 127, l. 1. *Ioneck . . . Ysambrāse*. The first is one of the principal characters in the French romance 'Yonec.' The second is the subject of a romance in 'Thornton Romances,' p. 88. 2. *Amadāse*. The romance of Sir Amadace is found in Robson's 'Three Metrical Romances,' Camden Society (1842), based on the OF. romance of 'Idoine and Amadas.' 6. *Inglis*. The regular Nth. form of the adjective and substantive. Note change of *e* to *i* before the nasal as in the MnE. form, though we still write *E*. 10. *draws*. The MS. form *draghus* is common in the Lancashire dialect (cf. *dragej* in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1,031), but a monosyllabic form is necessary for the metre. 15. *scilwis sē*. Hupe adopts *ilw wiis* for *scilwis*, considering the latter a mistake for *sliwis*, but the change is wholly unnecessary. *Scilwis* is used substantively, and the line means 'but by the fruit may wise (men) see.' 25. *tās*. Both *tās* and *mās* for *tākes* and *mākes* are common in Nth.

Page 128, l. 7. *chaunge of hert*. The reading of Gött. and Trin. MSS., while Fairfax has a different expression, *or elles of hert*. 9. *at bē*. Note the Nth. use of *at* with the infinitive for Ml. and Sth. *tō*. 'Modern English has a contraction of the Nth. form in *ado* = *to do*. 10. *Frō hir schalt pōū*. The reference is to *folȝ*, *vanitē* of l. 3. 18. *hē forwith bedd*. The MS. has *he hym forwiȝ* (= *forwith*), but no rime word. The other MSS. vary greatly. I take *bedd* as a shortened form of *bēd*, 'offered, announced, threatened,' and the meaning of the passage to be, beginning with l. 13: 'Ere he shall be brought down so violently he knows not whither to turn, until his love has led him to such reward as he before announced.' 17-18. *mere . . . were*. The other texts have *let* (*lett*), 'hindrance,' and this, together with the rime, suggests a noun not recorded for OE. but connected with OAng. *merran*, WS. *mierran*, 'hinder, mar.' *Mere* would thus represent OAng. *merre*, which occurs in Trin. MS. 24,802. The rime with *were* = *verre*, 'worse,' would then be perfect. Kaluza, in his glossary, translates 'harm, trouble' without explanation. 23. *pof*. The OE. guttural spirant *h* (*g*) has become the labio-dental spirant *f*, as in MnE. *laugh*, *cough*, *tough*, and a few others. 32. *pē love bēs never gān*. 'The love (that shall) be never gone,' that is, 'shall never perish.'

Page 129, l. 3. *matēr tāke*. *Matēr* added by Morris from the other MSS. 7. *Quat bōte is*. Morris would insert *hi*, 'it,' after *is*, as in Trin. MS., but *bōte* may be disyllabic and the line complete. 9. *werd, MS. warld*. The MS. reading must be a scribal alteration, as shown by the rime and the reading of the other MSS. 19. *lavedi . . . lēvedis*. Double forms of the word appear in two of the four MSS.

Page 130, l. 1. *scaw*. Such a form beside *schew* (l. 5) indicates scribal alteration or that both forms were found in the dialect of the poet. 10. *hāve in tāle*. 'Have in tale,' that is, 'relate, be able to tell.' 21. *Oxspring*. The other MSS. have *ospringe (hospring)*, indicating that *x* in the word probably represents *s*. 26. *Ēsaū*. The word is regularly trisyllabic in the poem, as in Lat. and OF. 29-30. *Mōysēs . . . chēs*. The same rime occurs once in 'Genesis and Exodus,' though *Mōysēs* usually rimes with close *ē*.

Page 131, l. 7. *redd yuu*. *Reddynn* of Morris is impossible, and the MS. must have been misunderstood. 20. *pat Jēsus did*. The account is based upon the apocryphal 'Childhood of Jesus,' so literally accepted in the middle ages.

Page 132, l. 6. *pat*. 'To whom.' Without change of form *pat* is nom. dat. or accus., though when dat. or accus. a preposition-adverb often follows the verb. 12. *Lōrd's fēte*. All the other MSS. have a genitive in *es (ēs)*. On the other hand, the genitive without ending is common in Nth. English. Cf. *lēvedī* (133, 7). 23. *unschill*. Morris notes as equivalent to *unscill*, that is, *sch = sc*. 26. *onstad and sey*. Hupe reads *onstand and sey*. But a preterit *stad* appears in rime with *badd*, 'bade,' at l. 5, 541, as well as a past participle *stad (stadd)* in several places. These indicate that *onstad* is probably correct, based on ON. *steþja-staddi*. The line means 'many a man was present and saw.' 31. *Hōw ōur Lēvedī ēndid*. The 'assumption' of the Virgin, believed to have occurred on August 15, and still celebrated in some countries.

Page 133, l. 4. *pē drērī days fivetēn*. A full account of these days occurs in the selection from 'Metrical Homilies,' beginning on p. 148. 7. *ōure Lēvedī murnand mōde*. This theme was often treated by mediæval poets, and frequently in English with such titles as 'Compassio Mariae,' 'Lament of Mary,' &c. In the 'Cursor Mundi' it is found at l. 23,945. 14. *er*. Cf. note on 9, 2. The form preserves the original vowel of the root, which has become *a* in later English under the influence of *r*. 23. *Intō Inglis tong*. The passage is interesting as showing the national spirit which produced a literature for Englishmen, notwithstanding the period of French influence following the Conquest, and the dominance of Latin as the language of learning.

Page 134, ll. 13-14. *tent . . . amend*. The rime was probably perfect with *t* in both words, as final *d* so often became *t* in Nth. Cf. the past participles in *et (it)* for *ed (id)* in Burns. 15. *Ful il hā pai*. Morris reads *il-ha[yl]*, 'ill luck,' and Hupe follows him. But surely our text is complete and makes admirable sense, while with the reading of Morris another verb must be supplied. 17. *sum wē til heild*. 'As we incline to.' 18. *acōūntes*, MS. *armites*. The MS. reading seems impossible if the word means 'hermits.' *Acōūntes* is from Fairfax MS.

II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

The story of Saint Andrew, of which this selection forms a part, belongs to the Northern collection of legends found in various MSS.; see Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' Neue Folge, p. lx. That from which this is taken is Harl. 4,196 of the British Museum. Horstmann believed the collection was made in the diocese of Durham in the last quarter of the thirteenth century, though the MS. is of the fourteenth. The prevalence of Midland forms, however, indicates a region nearer the border of the Midland district; cf. Retzlaff, 'Untersuchungen über den nordenglischen Legendencyclus' (1888). The collection bears the marks of having been written by a single author, but nothing is known of him.

The legend of St. Andrew first appears in Old English times in the poem 'Andreas' of the eighth century, and in a prose version of the tenth century. Both these relate the story of Andrew's rescue of Matthew, but give no account of his death. The latter is told in the 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew'; see the translation in 'Ante-Nicene Fathers,' VIII, 511.

Page 135, l. 1. Saint Andrew. The story of Andrew, the first in the collection, is preceded by four introductory couplets, one of which tells us:

'Out of Latyn þus er þai draune,
Qmang laud men for to be knaune.'

3. in sere cuntrē. Tradition assigns Andrew's labours to Scythia, Greece, and Thrace, his martyrdom as here related to Petrae in Achaia. 5. sƿ. Note the Ml. form as frequently. Only in rimes have these been replaced by those of strict Nth. English. 8. Egeas. Called proconsul of Achaia in 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew.' His wife (143, 7) is called Maximilla. 18. warlausa. Applied to the 'fals goddes' of l. 10, who were regarded as devils and often so called.

Page 136, l. 8. þir. An ON. form of the plural demonstrative pronoun. 9. suth. OE. *ō* shows change to *u* = *ū* (*iu*) as in Scotch *gude*, 'good.' In this text the change is only partially indicated, and perhaps is due wholly to the scribe of the later MS. 23. cros. Kluge ('Eng. Etymol.,' 1898) explains this form beside *crois*, OF. *crois*, as borrowed from OIr. *cross*. 29. put, MS. putted. The dissyllabic form makes the line too long, and I assume the unchanged preterit, occurring in Tib. MS. E VII and often in 'Cursor Mundi.'

Page 137, ll. 15-16. āne . . . tāne. That *ā* is correct in both words is shown by the fact that *tāne* = *tāken* by contraction, and so has a vowel which never became ME. *ē*. The MS. forms with *ē* must therefore be purely scribal in origin. 28. tite. This adverb, of ON. origin, is still preserved in MnE. *tight*, with incorrect *gh*, which has been wrongly supposed to have come from OE. *þiht*; cf. 'run as *tight* as you can.'

Page 138, l. 8. vōuche it sǣve. From this phrase, with object after the adjective, has sprung our anomalous compound *vouchsafe*. 19. hǣnd. Note this ON. plural, used beside the English plural *handes*. Probably *hǣnd* was associated in the folk mind with mutation plurals like *men*. 30. hē suld hāngēt. The pronoun necessary to the sense is from Tib. MS. E VII. *Hāngēt* is the first in our selections of the common Nth. past participle in *et* (*it*) for Ml. Sth. *ed* (*id*).

Page 139, l. 23. and glōrifide, MS. and ever glorifide. The reading in the text is from Tib. MS. E VII.

Page 140, l. 13. Tō pē turmentōurs. Evidently in imitation of the taking of Christ's clothes at the crucifixion. 29. hāng. This preterit form is common in Nth., as in 'Cursor Mundi' for example. It is probably a modification, by analogy of the present, of the old reduplicated preterit *hēng*. Beside this preterit, only the weak past participle *hānged* (*hāngel*) seems to occur.

Page 141, l. 17. puple. The *u* of this word is one of the numerous forms of OF. *ue*. The AN. monophthong *ē* has become the standard modern form, but *poḡle*, *puple* and other forms occur in ME. Note also the genitive without ending.

III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

The selections from the writings of Richard Rolle are from Thornton MS. A I, 17, preserved in the Library of Lincoln Cathedral. They have been edited by Perry (EETS., 20), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 120), and by Horstmann ('Richard Rolle and his Followers,' I, 184). Hampole, where Rolle lived as a hermit, and from which he takes his name, is near Doncaster in South Yorkshire. As the Thornton MS. was written about 1330-40 (Rolle died in 1349), these treatises represent the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

Rolle was a prolific writer of both prose and verse, Latin and English. Some of his most important works in English are the 'Prick of Conscience' and the 'Mirror of Life' in verse, and a translation and exposition of the Psalms in prose. The extracts give a good example of the religious character of all his writings, most of which are tinged by the asceticism he exemplified in his life.

As to language Rolle's Treatises are pure Northern, for example, in the appearance of *ā* for OE. *a* with no mixture of Ml. *ǣ*.

Page 143, l. 23. thrē kȳndis. Cf. Pliny's 'Natural Hist.,' XI, 10, on which this is based. 26. fēte, MS. fette. The MS. form perhaps indicates shortening of the vowel; cf. *fotte* = *fōt* beside *fette* = *fēt* in 'Cursor Mundi.'

Page 144, l. 10. Aristotill sais. The reference is to the so-called 'Historia Animalium,' IX, 40. 14. kane hāldē in pē ordyre of lufe ynesche. The MS. lacks *in* and Mätzner supplies of instead, placing it after *ynesche*, but without improving the sense of the passage. Perry in his edition solved the difficulty by translating *ynesche* as 'towards,' a wholly impossible rendering. The meaning seems to be, 'For there are many that can never hold in the condition (*ordyre*) of tender love their friends,' &c. For *lufe ynesche* cf. *hnesce lufu* in the Alfredian 'Past. Care,' 17, 11. 19. wormes. Horstmann alters to *wormed* = *wermōd*, 'wormwood,' but the change is too violent and quite unnecessary. 'Worms' was often used figuratively for that corruption characteristic of the devil's working. Besides, though this is not conclusive, the alteration of OE. *wermōd* toward *wormwood* does not appear until the fifteenth century. 24. Arystotill sais. Cf. 'Hist. Anim.,' IX, 7 and 8.

Page 145, l. 4. *strucyo* or *stork*. As Mätzner points out, Rolle has confused the ostrich and the stork, the Latin name being the same for both. **12.** *mawmetryse*. Mätzner assumes this as a second form of *maumetrie*, but the latter was used for 'idol' as well as 'idolatry,' and this seems merely a plural in the latter sense. Perhaps Rolle had in mind the *deos alienos* of the Vulgate. *thē wylke*. Note the voiced initial *w*, instead of the unvoiced *hw* (*qu*) of Nth.; cf. *þē whilke* (l. 14). **27.** *dispysses*, MS. *dispyse*. Mätzner's alteration is adopted on account of the syntax. Horstmann retains the MS. reading without explanation.

Page 146, l. 1. *wondes*. For *o* for *u* (older *ū*) in such words cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Gram.,' § 125 b, and Heuser, 'Eng. St.,' XXVII, 353. **6.** *rescheyves*. The writing with *sch* must be assumed to represent *s*, as in some other Nth. forms. **8.** *āthes brēkyng*; of *new prēchyng*. The punctuation of this passage has met with curious treatment by different editors. Without illustrating these at length, I understand there are three ways of taking the name of God in vain, false swearing, vain preaching, and prayer without the spirit. The difficulty is that Rolle, forgetting the exact connexion, has introduced the three clauses in three different ways. **13.** *ill styrringes*. 'Evil passions.' Even in Old English the word had acquired this metaphorical sense as applied to the mind, and it is so used several times by Rolle, as well as by other writers. **14.** *pi halydaye*. Mätzner suggests that *þē* should be *þē*, 'the.' But the text of John Gaytryge's sermon, which quotes Rolle, shows that the commandment is given a direct and personal application, and the MS. is therefore correct. **15.** *sesse*. This is OF. *cesser* in its exact form, while beside it is found ME. *cēse* (*u*), MnE. *cease*. **16.** *sithen, speciali*. This second 'manner' is omitted in Thornton MS., but is supplied from Arundel MS. of John Gaytryge's sermon, quoting Rolle. **31.** *may wyne*. Perry wholly misunderstood the passage, and altered it. It is complete as it stands: 'That they may win that (which) God promised to such children, that is land of light.'

Page 147, l. 2. *siaa = slā*. The usual Anglian form of original *slahan*, WS. *slēan*. **10.** *oys*. A form peculiar to the Nth. dialect; cf. Jameson's 'Scottish Dict.' **24.** *neghtbour*. The common occurrence of this form with excrement *þ* proves that it is a natural development in Nth.; it is still found in Scotch.

IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF THE DOOM

The 'Metrical Homily' here chosen is from a MS. preserved in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons at Edinburgh, though also found in at least five different MSS. in Cambridge, Oxford, and London. A portion of this MS. was edited by John Small in 1862, and short extracts are given by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 278) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 83). The collection was made about 1330—where is not known—and thus represents the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

The Homilies, of which this is one, became an important feature of literature, especially in the North. They consist of a paraphrase of the Scripture for the day, a homily interpreting it, and a legend or tale illustrating the subject. Gradually there grew up a series of these poetical homilies connected with the

gospel story, as in the 'Ormulum,' or with the Scripture lessons assigned by the church, as in the collection from which our extract is taken. These followed the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent, our selection being that for the second Sunday in Advent. The metre is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

Page 148, l. 1. Tōday. The second Sunday in Advent, the gospel for which is Luke xxi. 25. The writing of *Louk* for *Luk* indicates a true long *ū*, as sometimes in Nth.; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118, 11. *bās rēdnes*. Based on Matt. xxiv. 29, probably associated with Joel ii. 10, 31; iii. 15, the second of which mentions that the sun shall be turned into blood. Cf. 150, 20-24. 13. For *mihtī gāstes*. The Vulgate has *nam virtutes coelorum movebuntur*, translated in our version 'the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.' The mediæval poet has taken *virtutes* to refer to one of the orders of angels, the 'virtues' of Milton's 'Par. Lost,' V, 772. 26. *froit*. An occasional form of OF. *fruit*; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 159.

Page 149, l. 7. Als quā sai. 'As any one may say.' The two lines are the poet's explanation, Christ's words ending with l. 6. The next lines seem to be put in direct form, though not based on any words of Christ. 9. *Quen pis wērd*. Cf. note on 77, 6. 12. For *mī kinric*. No doubt based on Luke i. 33. 15. *pē maister*. The reference is not clear, unless intended for Jerome, mentioned at 151, 13. 23. *Kinric sal*. See Luke xxi. 10; Matt. xxiv. 8. 27. *sal bāld bāret*. Probably the true reading should be *bāld*, the adv., 'quickly.'

Page 150, ll. 11-12. bāret... mēt. Perhaps *met* is short here, as indicated by such spellings as *melt* in other Nth. texts. 20. *As saīs Jōēl*. In three passages Joel mentions such signs, ch. ii. 10, 31 and iii. 15.

Page 151, l. 13. Sain Jerōm telles. These 'signs of the doom,' attributed to Jerome, are not found in his works as printed, and probably belong to some work now lost. Jerome is said to have found them in a Hebrew MS., as in 'Cursor Mundi,' I, 22, 441:

'Als Jeromme that well man trowes
Telles he fand in the bok of Juwis.'

Page 152, l. 24. And cum. This line is followed by thirty-three Latin verses on the signs, with the rubric: *Isti versus omittantur a lectore quando legit Anglicum coram laycis*.

Page 154, l. 1. A blak munk. That is, one who wore a black habit, as a Benedictine; cf. reference to 'Rule of Saint Benet' (155, 24). A similar tale is told by Roger Wendover in his 'Chronicle' under the year 1072. 8. *Faiþful frēndes*. The MS. clearly needs emendation, and the Camb. MS. seems to suggest the proper correction. 13-14. *felid... tellid*. The rime is no doubt monosyllabic, with shortening of the vowel of *fēld* (<*fēldd*>), as in weak preterits of the first class.

Page 155, l. 28. ȝverlōp. The strict English form would be *ȝverlēp* (Camb. MS. *overlepe*), and this one is probably of Scand. origin; see Björkman, 'Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English,' p. 71. Cf. English *lope*, *elope*.

V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

The 'Songs of Minot,' preserved in a single MS., Cotton Galba E IX of the British Museum, have been frequently edited. They are found in Ritson's 'Poems on Interesting Events in the Reign of Edward III' (1795, 1825), Wright's 'Political Poems' (1859), 'Quellen und Forschungen,' 52 (Scholle, 1884), and in Hall's 'Poems of Lawrence Minot' (1887). Extracts occur in Matzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 320), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 126), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 77). Nothing is known of the author but his name, and his probable connexion with the Minots of Yorkshire or Norfolk in the fourteenth century. The poems were clearly written at the time of the events they celebrate, so that they represent the Nth. dialect of about 1333 to 1352, somewhat modified by a Midland copyist; or possibly Minot lived on the border of the two districts and used a mixed dialect. Cf. Scholle, p. vii; Hall, p. xvii.

The 'Songs of Minot' represent the native political lyric which had been first written in England in the second half of the thirteenth century, beside Latin and Anglo-Norman poems of the same sort. The poet takes a religious-patriotic view of Edward's victories, with special emphasis of the attitude of Englishmen toward Scotchmen at this time. The poems chosen are the first three of the eleven preserved as a monument to Minot's genius. The metres of the poems are various, as indicated by the selections, and in this respect suggest the new metrical influences of the fourteenth century.

The language of Minot's poems, as already indicated, is a mixture of Northern and Midland, very likely due to a scribe. It has been especially investigated by Scholle and Hall, as by Bierbaum, 'Über Lawrence Minot und seine Lieder' (1876), and Dangel, 'Lawrence Minot's Gedichte' (1888).

Page 157, l. 9. *Lithes*. All but two of the poems are introduced by short couplets giving the general subject of the poem. A few of the main points of history leading up to the battle of Halidon Hill may be briefly given. Robert Bruce had gained the independence of Scotland by the treaty of Northampton (1328), but died the year after, leaving the throne to a son eight years old. Civil dissensions arising, Edward Balliol, claimant of the Scottish throne, headed an invading force of English barons who claimed estates in Scotland (1332). Edward III, who had opposed the expedition until its success in the crowning of Balliol at Scone, now obtained an acknowledgement of England's suzerainty and supported Balliol when driven from the realm. He personally appeared before Berwick, which had been garrisoned by Balliol's opponents, after Easter, 1333, and the battle chronicled resulted (July 19) from one of several unsuccessful attempts of the Scots to raise the siege. 11. *trōne*. The correct form of the word from OF. *trone*. Later, written *throne* in imitation of Lat. *thronum*, the *th* came to be pronounced like *th* from OE. *þ*. Cf. *author*, *authority*, *apothecary*. 18. *dresce mȳ dēdes*. Perhaps in allusion to Ps. xc. 19; cf. 103, 19. 19. *In pis dāle*. As in other of the 'Songs,' the first line of each stanza after the first repeats an emphatic word, sometimes a phrase, from the last line preceding. In the only departure from this (159, 9) *pat forsaid toune* takes the place of *Berwick* in l. 8. For such linking of stanzas cf. 'Pearl,' 'Aunters of Arthur,' and other poems of Northern or North-west Midland. 20. *dērne*, MS. *dern*. Hall thinks MS. reading a mistake for *derv* (*derve*), 'terrible, injurious.' But OAng. *dērne*, WS. *dierne*, means

'deceitful, evil' as well as 'secret,' and I see no reason to change the word, except to add *e* for metrical reasons. 23. *pē Franche men*. This refers to a fleet of ten ships, armed and victualled by Philip VI of France (*Philip Valays* of 158, 29), which had been sent in aid of the Scotch besieged in Berwick, according to the French chronicler Nangis. These were defeated and the vessels destroyed by the English fleet at Dundee (1333). 26. *noght worth a pēre*. A great number of such expressions are common in Middle and Modern English; cf. Mätzner's 'Grammar,' II, 2, 128, and the expression at 158, 8.

Page 158, l. 2. *pē bōste of Normandye*. The French ships were armed with Norman sailors, between whom and those of the Cinque Ports there was long rivalry. This probably, rather than any traditional hatred of the Norman conquerors, accounts for the exultation over their defeat. 8. *And all pāire fāre*. Note development in meaning of *fāre*, 'journey, going,' into 'behavior, boasting,' and cf. the same change in the word *gait*. 26. *On pē Ērle Morrē*. A rising at Annan (Dec. 13, 1332), under John Randolph, Earl of Moray, and Archibald Douglas, Earl of Dunbar, had expelled Edward Balliol from the kingdom. 27. *pai said*. The Scotch who had been expelled from the kingdom by Balliol and his English followers. 29. *Philip Valays*. Note the form at 159, 21 and the MS. reading. See note to 157, 23.

Page 159, l. 7. *all nāked*. The stripping of the dead is illustrated by Barbour's 'Bruce,' XIII, 459 f, in describing the battle of Bannockburn:

'And quen þai nakit spulzeit war
þat war slayne in þe battale þar,
It wes, forsuth, a gret ferly
Till se sammyn so feill dede ly.'

18. *At Dondē*. See note to 157, 23. 29. *Sir Jōn pē Comyn*. John Comyn of Badenoch, killed by Robert Bruce in the church of the Minorites at Dumfries, Feb. 10, 1306. Comyn was Balliol's nephew and heir, and at his death Bruce definitely began the struggle for independence which ended at Bannockburn. For the Scotch use of *the* before a surname see note in Boswell's 'Tour of the Hebrides,' Sept. 6.

Page 160, l. 1. *pāre dwelled*. That is, before Berwick. 3. *Hē gaf gude confort*. He encouraged them in a speech that lasted as long as it would take to go a mile. Examples in Mätzner ('Wörterbuch') show this to have been a common expression. *On þat plaine*, as Hall points out, is not appropriate to the hilly ground of the battle field, but as Minot was probably not present at the battle he uses the expression in a general sense. 13. *Nōw for tō tell*. Evidently this is not a title in the strict sense, since Minot gives no account of Bannockburn. He regarded Halidon Hill as avenging the former defeat of the English, and in this sense is to treat *pē batayl of Banockburn*. 17. *manȳ saklē*. Hall quotes Barbour's 'Bruce,' XX, 173 f, where Bruce says:

'For prou me and my warraying
Of blud þar has beyne gret spilling,
Quhar many sakles men wes slayne.'

21. *Saint Jōhnes tōun*. This is Perth, occupied and fortified by the English after defeating the Scotch at Gaskmoor, or Dupplin Moor. A church in Perth is dedicated to St. John, and this accounts for the name; cf. Froissart's use of

St. Jehanstone. 27. *Striflin.* That is, Stirling, the Strevillyne of Barbour's 'Bruce.' Perhaps the allusion is to Wallace's most famous victory over the English, Sept. 11, 1297. The implication then is that Halidon Hill had wiped out the memory of that defeat also.

Page 161, l. 1. *pē pilērs.* Mätzner, Wülker, and Kolbing take this as meaning 'pillars,' either of state or boundaries of the country, but Hall is doubtless right in assuming connexion with OF. *pilleur* (AN. **pilēr*?), 'robber, raider.' 6. *Rughfute riving.* The riving is a rough shoe made of raw hide tied round the ankle, and regarded as characteristic of the Scotch, who were thus called 'rough-footed.' So Skelton's 'Of the out yles the roughe foted Scottes,' I, 187. *Bērebag.* So called because the Scotch soldier carried his own baggage and was thus enabled to move more rapidly. 8. *Brughes.* The MS. *brig* represents one pronunciation of the name; but Minot uses *Bruge* (*Brughes, Burghes*), all with *u*, and the last no doubt a scribal error for *Brughes*. The place was well known to Scotchmen in the fourteenth century. 11. *bêtes pē strêtes.* Hall thinks imitated from OF. *batre les chemins*, 'to riot or revel in the streets,' but the idea of revelling seems hardly appropriate, and the words may mean no more than 'go about the streets persistently.' 23. *Hōw Edward.* Out of the war with Scotland came the great Hundred Years' War with France, Scotland's ally. At the beginning of 1338 Philip attacked Agen in Gascony, still claimed by England, and Edward was forced to declare war. He crossed to Antwerp (162, 30) in July, in order to negotiate with his allies the princes of the Low Countries, and Lewis of Bavaria (162, 9), the German emperor.

Page 162, l. 3. *his right.* The claim to France, more or less fully acknowledged by the French king himself. The war on the part of France was virtually a struggle to free all French territory from English rule, an end accomplished at the close of the Hundred Years' War in 1451. 9. *pē Kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre.* Louis IV, German king and Roman emperor from 1314 to 1347. Though he had been excommunicated by the pope, the electors, in the very month of Edward's departure for the continent, declared his power was derived from them and not from the church. The reception of Edward was by no means as flattering as Minot makes out. 31. *māde his monē playne.* Louis had made Edward vicar-general of the empire, and he was empowered to coin money to pay his German auxiliaries. Jehan le Bel says he 'coined money in great abundance at Antwerp.'

Page 163, l. 23. *at Hamton.* On Oct. 4, 1338, the French from fifty galleys landed at Southampton, plundered the country, and burned the town on hearing that the English were gathering to oppose them. So rapidly did the country rise that some three hundred of the French were cut off from their ships.

Page 164, l. 7. *pan saw pai.* The poet has reversed the order of events, for the *Christopher* was taken by the French before the attack on Southampton (Froissart's 'Chronicle,' ch. 44). It was later recovered by Edward after the battle of the Swyn. 8. *Arēmōuth.* The word has gained an initial *y* in modern English, as also the river Yar, on which it is situated. 11. *galays.* These were long narrow boats used by the Genoese and sailors of the Mediterranean. In 1337 Philip had engaged twenty such galleys of two

hundred oars from Ayton Doria of Genoa, who was present at the attack on Southampton. 12. *tarettes*. A large vessel like a galley, but commonly used for transport. 13. *galiōtes*. These were similar to the galleys, but about half the size, each carrying a crew of one hundred men. 17. *Edward oūre King*. Hall notes that no chronicler mentions the presence of Edward at the fight, and perhaps the poet has confused the ship *Edward* with the king, a suggestion of Sir Harris Nicolas in his 'History of the Navy,' II, 37. 27. *put pām tō wēre*. Surely Hall is wrong in suggesting that this may mean 'put the enemy in distress.' It is, as Skeat explains, 'prepared themselves for battle,' 'put themselves (in readiness) to war.' 32. *withōwten hire*. Literally, 'without hire or recompense,' but idiomatically for a conquered and ignominious condition. Similarly in Minot's 'Poems,' VII, 65-66: 'Ingliš men with site pām soght
And hastily quit pām paire hire';
that is, vanquished them.

Page 165, l. 9. *sen pē time pat God was born*. Often used to emphasize a situation by referring to a long time in general. 26. *with his hāly hand*. The expression depends ultimately, doubtless, on the biblical use of the hand as a symbol of power and goodness.

VI. BARBOUR'S 'BRUCE'—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

The 'Bruce' occurs in two MSS., of which the better, so far as it is complete, is MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge. This was made the basis for the edition of Prof. Skeat for the Early English Text Society (Extra Series 12, 21, 29, 55), though the Edinburgh MS. had to be used for the first four books. The 'Bruce' has been frequently printed, as by Hart (1616), Pinkerton (1790), Jamieson (1820); see also a list of editions in Skeat's 'Introduction,' p. lxxvi. Selections are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 371) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 203). The poem was completed in 1378, and therefore represents Northern of the last half of the fourteenth century, except for such differences as come from a later copyist, the MS. being a little more than a century younger than the original. As Barbour was Archdeacon of Aberdeen from 1357 to his death in 1395, the Northern dialect here represented is that of the extreme North or Scottish English. Of Barbour little is certainly known. He first appears in 1357 as Archdeacon of Aberdeen, when he was granted a safeguard to study at Oxford. From the responsible position he held at the time it is inferred that he was born about 1320. He again visited England for study in 1364, and passed through it to France in 1365 and 1368. He attained further honor in his own country, held a position in the king of Scotland's household, and was granted several sums of money by the king at different times. According to Wytoun's 'Chronicle' (about 1420), on the authority of which rests the ascription of the 'Bruce' to Barbour, he also wrote the 'Brut' and a genealogical poem called the 'Original of the Stuarts.' Two other works formerly attributed to Barbour, the 'Siege of Troy' and a collection of 'Lives of Saints,' have been shown not to belong to him.

The 'Bruce' is a national epic, valuable alike for history and literature. It consists of some 13,500 lines, and covers the years 1286 to 1335. The passage chosen is a good example of the poet's power in vivid narration. Just before the selection begins, John of Lorn had sought to track the king with a hound, and five of his men had been slain by the king and his foster-brother. The latter then retreat before Lorn's approaching company to a wood near at hand.

As already noticed the MS. is younger than the work itself by a century, and this no doubt accounts for some differences in language, or at least in orthography. For example, the Northern use of *i* (*y*) after a long vowel to indicate length becomes more common. Compare such iimes as *gāne*, *wayn*; *þair*, *mair*; *agāne*, *vayn*; and such forms as *soyn*, 'soon,' *heir*, 'here,' *deill*, 'deal,' in the early lines. Perfect participles ending in *t* instead of *d* are also common.

Page 166, l. 7. begōuth. Note this interesting example of analogy, formed on the model of *cōuth*, preterit of *can*. This was perhaps assisted by the constant confusion, especially in Nth., of *can* and *gan*. **9. His man.** Really his foster-brother, as shown by 173, 15, and by references in Book VI of the poem. **10. Abyde ȝhē heir.** 'If you abide here'; the subjunctive in condition.

Page 167, l. 9. Jōhn of Lōrne. John MacDougal of Lorn in Argyle-shire, son of Allaster of Lorn, and descendant of Somerled, Thane of Argyle and Lord of the Isles, who fell at Renfrew in 1164. See Scott's 'Lord of the Isles' and notes thereon.

Page 168, l. 11. lēst on lif. 'Last, or remain, alive.' **27. Schir Āmēr.** Sir Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke and leader of the English forces. He was a son of the half-brother of Henry III.

Page 169, l. 1. Schir Thomas Randale. Sir Thomas Randolph, Bruce's nephew, first fought with the latter until made prisoner at the battle of Methven. Then, submitting to the English, he even took part against Bruce as indicated here. Later, captured by Douglas, he was reconciled to his uncle and made Earl of Moray (Murray). He now distinguished himself by many exploits, especially the capture of Edinburgh. See note to 'Lord of the Isles,' VI, 1, and reference to his descendant John Randolph in Minot (158, 26). **9. And hōw.** An adventure narrated in Book VI, 589 f. Five of Lorn's men had overtaken Bruce and his brother, but were all slain by the two, Bruce himself killing four. **17. And hē wār bōdyn all ēvynlȝ.** 'If he were bidden or challenged (to fight) on even terms.' **19. And ȝō gud kyng.** This adventure is told with some alterations by Scott in 'Lord of the Isles,' III, 18 f. **26. Lik tō lichtmen.** Skeat explains as light-armed men; cf. *light-horse*.

Page 170, l. 14. bryng hym þan of daw. 'Bring him then out of day,' that is, 'kill him,' a common ME. idiom.

Page 171, l. 3. slēw fyre. Skeat replaces *slēw* of both MSS. by *strake*, 'struck,' on the ground that *slēw* must have been repeated from the preceding line. On the other hand, *slēw fyre* is not uncommon (cf. the 'Bruce,' XIII, 26), and I prefer to keep the MS. reading. **10. At a fyre.** 'At a fire,' with

stress on *a* 'one.' The line might still be improved by an extra syllable, though the cæsural pause may account for its absence. 27. *worthit*. A weak preterit of *wurpe(n)*, 'be, become'; 'saw that sleep had become necessary to him.'

Page 172, l. 1. *And slēpit nocht*. Skeat reads *And slepit nocht* [*full*] *yunkerly*. [*Bot gliffnyt up oft*] *suddanly*, supplying the bracketed words from Edin. MS. With the different punctuation I have given the line, no syntactical alteration is necessary. 6. *as fōul on twist*. Supposed to be indicative of readiness for any emergency; cf. MnE. 'with one eye open' in similar connexion.

Page 173, l. 6. *Nā wār*. Pret. subj. 'and had [it] not been [for] the arming (armor),' &c. 18. *his trist*. Bruce had divided his men into small bands when hard pressed, and had appointed a rendezvous for such as should not be taken. His party alone had been followed by the hound.

Page 174, l. 29. *Jāmes of Dōūglas*. This Douglas, son of William who supported Wallace, had been the first to take up the cause of Bruce, and one of the most faithful. 31. *at*. *At* for *þat* is especially common in Nth., though no doubt found in all dialects as a reduced form of the spoken language. 32. *Edward þē Bruce*. The brother of Robert, fiery and headstrong. As Barbour says, thinking Scotland too small for him and his brother he tried to make himself king of Ireland, but lost his life in the attempt; cf. Book XVIII.

THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

Southern English represents several somewhat different varieties. In our selections the first three pieces are of Early Southern, in which, as in Early Midland, certain changes of Old English forms had not yet taken place. The third of these pieces belongs to Southern of the so-called Katherine group (Morsbach, 'ME. Gram.', § 3, anm. 2), that is, shows a Southern English with Midland peculiarities. This is due to the fact that the works of this group were written in a northern part of the Southern region near to Midland. Selections VI and VII represent Kentish English, the remaining pieces Southern of the normal type.

I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR 'MORAL ODE'

This characteristic bit of mediæval moralizing exists in six MSS., Digby A 4, Egerton 613 (two versions), and Jesus Coll. I Arch. I 29 at Oxford, Lambeth MS. 487 in London, Trinity Coll. MS. B 14, 52 at Cambridge. Not all of the MSS. are complete, and of the two groups into which they fall, the versions in Digby and Trinity Coll. MSS. are Kentish rather than Southern in the more restricted sense. Of the Sth. texts those of the Egerton MSS. are, on the whole, the best, and a selection from Egerton e is here taken. The poem has been edited at various times, as by Furnivall in 'Early English Poems and Lives of Saints,' p. 22; by Morris ('Old English Homilies,' I, 159, 288, II, 220); ('Specimens,' I, 194); ('An Old English Miscellany,' p. 58); by Zupitza ('Anglia,' I, 6); ('Übungsbuch,' p. 58); by Lewin in a critical edition (1881). The poem was written about 1170 in South Hampshire or Dorsetshire, and thus represents Southern of the middle district.

The 'Moral Ode' consists of 396 long lines of seven stresses, riming in couplets. As in the 'Ormulum,' with the metre of which it has close relations, the long line is divided into two parts by a cæsural pause after the fourth stress, so that each couplet might be printed in alternate lines of four and three stresses, riming *abcô*. Indeed this is the original of such a stanza in MnE. poetry, and this is the second stage in the development from the unrimed lines of Orm. The lines are often irregular in number of syllables, though many irregularities may be easily explained as due to lost inflexional or other elements, or to metrical peculiarities of Middle English. In content the poem begins with a penitential portion of eighteen lines in the first person, after which the moralizing becomes more general in character, and approaches that of a sermon in verse. The selection gives a good idea of the whole.

The language of the 'Ode' shows a mixture of early and late forms to some extent; cf. *ȝ* for OE. *ǣ* in the rimes of the first couplet, but *æ* usually.

Besides, *æ* (*e*) appear for WS. *æ*, *ea*; *ǣ*, *ēa* for WS. *ǣ*, *ēa*, beside *e* = *ē*; rarely *eo* (*eo*) are found for WS. *eo* (*eo*), and the former sometimes for WS. *ō*, as in *wǣorde*, 'word.' These are in addition to the typical Sth. *u*, *ū* for WS. *ŭ*, though occasionally *y*, as in *ȳlde*, *ȳfele*. As to inflexion, Southern is more conservative than Midland or Northern, and therefore longer retains Old English forms; there are also typical Southern peculiarities which have been already sufficiently mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

Page 176, l. 1. Ich. This is the characteristic Sth. form of the pronoun with *ch* as in *church* from OE. *c* after a palatal vowel. Note that both other forms also occur in the selection, *ic* (l. 2), *I* (l. 4). 1-2. *lǣre . . . mǣre*. A later Sth. rime modifying the earlier *lære . . . mære*; cf. *māze . . . āze* (177, 5-6) and *āre . . . māre* (177, 29-30). 3. *habbe*. The Sth. dialect, with characteristic conservatism, retains such forms in case of verbs with different consonants in infinitive and 1st pers. pres. indic. from those in the remaining forms. Thus inf. *habbe(n)*, *libbe(n)*, *segge(n)*, and 1st pers. pres. indic. *habbe*, *libbe* (177, 9), *segge*. In the Anglian districts, on the other hand, under the influence of analogy, these have adopted the consonant of the other pres. forms, as *have(n)*, *live(n)*, *seie(n)*, 'have, live, say.' Cf. Gram. Introd., § 165. *ibēon*. Note the characteristic Sth. prefix, a retention of OE. *ge* in reduced form. In this particular instance no OE. *gebēon* is known to literature, but it must have existed in speech at some time. 7. *chilche*. This difficult word, known only here, seems to have been formed from *child* (OE. **chilts* for *childs* f.), as OE. *miltis*, ME. *milce* (*milche*?), is formed from *mild*. At least the meaning, 'childishness, puerility,' seems to fit the connexion fairly well. 21. *þe wēl ne dēp*. The OE. relative particle *þe* was retained in Sth. much longer than in the other dialects.

Page 177, l. 6. ðōres. Note retention in early Sth. of the OE. inflexion of the adjective. 12. *Manies mannes*. The line has met somewhat different interpretations, based especially on different conceptions of the words *iswinch* and *unhōlde*. Morris ('Specimens,' I, 350) translates: 'Many a man's sore trouble often hath ungracious ones, i.e. a man often receives no return for his hard work.' In 'OE. Homilies' he translates quite freely: 'many kinds of sore trouble have often the infirm.' Lewin, opposing this quite rightly, finally proposes *manches Mannes sauer errungenen Gewinn haben oft die Widersacher*. The sense is 'Ungracious (or hostile) ones often obtain (have) the sore labor (or gain) of many a man,' and is probably based on Ps. xxxix. 6 and Luke xii. 20. 13. *dōn ā fūrst*. Literally, 'put in time or respite,' and so 'put off, or delay.' The phrase occurs in several forms, *dō in fīrste* ('OE. Homilies,' I, 71); *dō . . . on fīrst* ('Havelok,' l. 1,337), printed by Skeat and Holthausen *onfīrst*. 21. of *wīfe ne of childe*. The imperfect rime *childe . . . seide* is at once suspicious, and it is not strange to find other MSS. with a different reading. The Lambeth reading of *sefe ne of zelde*, 'of gift nor of reward,' is probably the older form of the line. 23. *wēl oft and wēl zelō me*. A common phrase with two words for the same idea, in order to give it emphasis. 26. *sē irēve*. The prevalence of *þe* for OE. *sē* throws some suspicion on this expression. Digby MS. reads *ne his serreve*, 'nor his sheriff,' and Trin. MS. *ne ne scirreve*. Lewin reads *ne þe scirreve*.

Page 178, l. 12. And þē ðe mære. 'And the one who may do no more (may do) with his good intention as well as he that has many pieces (manke)

of gold.' 14. *kan māre panc*. The phrase is OE. *cunnan þanc*, beside *witan þanc*, and it has survived in Scotch *con thanks*. Literally, 'to know thanks,' it is equivalent to 'feel (or express) gratitude, show favor.' 'And often God feels more gratitude to those who give less to him.' 19. *bið*. The plural subjects are thought of as one and so take singular verb; cf. *dǣð . . . ðencheð* (178, 22), where the verbs agree with *hwet*, not with *wihle*, the real subject.

Page 179, l. 3. *scule wē*. Based on the OE. form when the verb was immediately followed by *wē* or *gē*. In Middle English it was extended to the third personal pronoun also; cf. *scule hē* (l. 6), but *Nabbeð hi* (l. 9). 8. *vele*. Note this first case in our Sth. selections of initial *v* for older *f*. 28. *cōm tō manne*. 'Came to man's estate.'

Page 180, l. 4. *ðe bēot and bēat, and bið*. All texts give two verbs with initial *ð*, indicating intentional alliteration, and Lambeth agrees with our text in its three forms *biet* and *bit* and *bet*. Three verbs that are possible in the place are OE. *bētan*, 'to amend,' *bedan*, ME. *bēde(n)*, 'to pray,' *biddan*, 'to pray, beseech.' The line then means: 'therefore he is wise who repents and prays and beseeches before the judgement.' Lewin bases his text on the Trin. MS. reading, *þe bið and biȝet and bet*, though I cannot think with a better result in sense. The former are all contracts of the third singular present indicative. 7. *Sunne lēt þē*. 'Sin leaves thee and thou not it (or them), when thou art not able to do them any more.' *Hī* may be either sing. or pl., but *is* of the following clause seems to indicate that it was considered plural. Lewin alters *is* to *hi*, in order to agree with the former word. This line and the next, owing to omission and erasure, cannot be easily made out in the MS. 8. *þe swā abit*. 'Who so awaits,' that is as implied in the preceding line. 14. *Ne bidde nā bet*. 'Should (I) not better pray to be loosed from bonds on doomsday?' Several MSS. have *ich* (*ic*) after *bidde*, and it has probably disappeared from our text. 20. *Uvel is*. 'Evil is it to suffer seven years for seven nights' bliss.' *Uvel is* must be understood with the next line also. 32. *For tō ðē mūchele mūreðe*. 'For to come to the great bliss (of heaven) is happiness with certainty.'

II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S 'BRUT'

Layamon's 'Brut' is preserved in two MSS. of the British Museum, Cotton Calig. A IX and Otho C XIII, from the former of which, the older, our selection is taken. Both texts were edited in 1847 by Sir Frederic Madden, and extracts are given in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 21), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 64), Zupitza-Schipper ('Übungsbuch,' p. 92). The poem is the work of a priest Layamon (later text Lawemon), but more commonly written Layamon, son of Leovenath, of Arnley in North Worcestershire, and was composed about 1200. The language therefore represents Southern of the Western division during the last of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth century.

The 'Brut' consists of some 16,000 long lines (a little less than 15,000 in the later MS.), or double the number of short lines as printed by Madden. These long lines are based on the older alliterative line and show frequent alliteration, though rime and assonance are also common in binding together

the two half-lines. The metrical form is thus a combination of the old alliterative line and a rimed couplet of irregular character. Compare the similar lines of the 'Bestiary.' In content the poem is a legendary history of Britain from the destruction of Troy to the year 689 A.D. It is based on the Norman Wace's 'Roman de Brut,' which in turn has its source in Geoffrey of Monmouth's 'Historia Regum Britanniae.' Our selection begins with l. 13,996 (Madden, l. 27,992). Arthur, the world conqueror, resting after the great feast on the overthrow of the emperor of Rome, is summoned home by bad news as told in the passage chosen.

The language of the poem does not greatly differ from that of the 'Moral Ode.' It shows a similar mixture of older and later forms. OE. *ā* still appears as *ā*, long and short *æ* are not infrequent, and *eo*, *ēo* are still preserved. The latter, *ēo*, sometimes appears for Sth. *ē*, OE. *ē*, as in *wēore*, unless indeed this is for Ml. *wēre* with close *ē*. Assuming the open quality of the first element, as indicating Sth. *ē*, the *e* is marked open (*ē*). Some Ml. forms certainly occur, as *hālden* (183, 7), beside *hālden* (l. 1416). Among consonants the Sth. initial *v* for OE *f* is more common than in the 'Moral Ode.' Inflections show the usual Sth. conservatism. A special peculiarity of Layamon is the more frequent final *n* of inflexional forms, either retained from an older inflexion or often added where not original; cf. Stratmann, 'Anglia,' III, 552. Examples are *tiden*, dsq. (181, 1); *dēoren*, nsq. (182, 13); *cumen*, pr. subj. sg. (183, 21); *warīen*, gpl. (184, 26), perhaps from OE. gpl. in *ena*. In many cases inflexional *en* is a retention of OE. dpl. *um*. The vocabulary of Layamon is full of epic phrases from OE. poetry, so full as to imply some considerable acquaintance with OE. literature. For convenience of reference the line-numbering of Madden is always given in the notes, except of course when referring to our selection.

Page 181, l. 1. *pā cōm pēr*. Arthur is represented as being *inne Burguine*, 'in Burgundy,' when the news reaches him. *āre*. Note retention of inflexional forms in the pronoun, as *āre* = OE. *ānre*; *pān* (l. 2) = *pām*; *hine* (l. 20); *āne* (l. 29) f. asg.; *pēre* (l. 23) = *pāre*. 3. *Mōdrēde*. In setting out from England Arthur had left his kingdom in charge of Modred and Wenhavere (Guenevere), as told at l. 25,465 (Madden). 6. *Swā naver*. 'Yet never would he,' the young knight. Only in a supernatural manner, through the vision, does Arthur find out the truth. 17. *Walwain*, B text *Waweyn*. Better known as Gawain, nephew of Arthur and brother of Modred. 22. *Wenhever*, B text *Gwenayfer*. The Welsh *Gwenhwyvar*, Eng. *Guenevere*. In Layamon she is simply an extremely fair woman, whose mother was of Roman birth and relative of Cadur, Earl of Cornwall. 24. *tō hālden*. The ME. form has lost final *d* and appears as *heel*, 'to incline.' Layamon's word seems to be Midland *hēlden*, a form which also appears in his text.

Page 182, l. 6. *dēore mīne swēorde*. This order of adjective and possessive is especially common in Layamon. Cf. the Elizabethan *dear my lord*.

Page 183, l. 20. *quēn*. The MS. *que* is probably for *quē* = *quēn*, though the commoner form in Layamon is *quēne*. 21. *cumen*. The form is pres. subj. with excrement *n* so common in Layamon. Cf. *pāt Arður pāder comen*, 'that Arthur thither should come,' ll. 27,078 and 19,110 (Madden). 27. *pā sēt hit*. 'Then it remained all still.'

Page 184, l. 18. *væisið*, MS. *wæisið*. Madden suggested the change, required by the context and alliteration. Cf. *feiesiðe nakede* (l. 304) and *feiesiðe* (l. 26,040), in both cases alliterating with *f*. Here, of course, we must assume an earlier *f-f* alliteration, now become *f-v* or *v-v* by the regular Sth. change of initial *f* to *v*. 28. *hā*, MS. *a*. The third personal pronoun, both masc. and fem., sometimes appears as *ā*, *hā*. 32. *Ā marzen* pat hit. So MS., but the correct reading is probably *þā*, 'when.' The B text has *þo*, 'when.' and *Drihten*. 'And the Lord had sent it (the day),' perhaps referring to its favorable character for an expedition.

Page 185, l. 3. *Whitsōnd*. Wissant, Pas-de-Calais, called *Hwitsand* in the 'Chronicle' under the year 1095. 17. *Childriche*. Childric was in those days an emperor of great authority in Alemaine, as we are told at l. 20,198. Arthur had already vanquished him when he came to Britain to assist Colgrim and Baldulf, as told in the lines following that quoted above.

Page 186, l. 9. *Romenel*, MS. *Romerel*. Romney in Kent without doubt. 11. *avorn on*, MS. *avornon*. The phrase is an interesting example of the replacing of a worn-out form. *Avorn* is OE. *on foran*, the first part of which was no longer recognized in the reduced prefix *a*, and *on* was again added at the end. 26. *Angel*. A king of Scotland whom Arthur had assisted to regain his kingdom. He had last led the foremost troop in the fight against 'Luces,' emperor of Rome. The name appears as *Aguisel* in Wace, *Augusel* (*Angusel*?) in Geoffrey of Monmouth, and is possibly Scotch *Angus*.

Page 187, l. 2. *ʒurren þā stānes*. 'The stones babbled with streams of blood.' 'Roar, resound' are too strong for *ʒurren*, which applied to the chattering of people, the whirring or singing of ropes when the ship met a storm; cf. *garring*, from the same root, at 224, 15. Such exaggerated descriptions of battle are common in Layamon, as in all early poetry. Cf. 189, 32.

Page 188, l. 1. *þē fēond hine āʒe*. 'May the devil take him.' 30. and *hū*. The B text really reads *and on ʒeo hinne ende*, with place for an initial in the last word. I have assumed the lost letter to be *w*, and have otherwise used the forms of the A text. 31. *þā hēo hire seolf*. No doubt this is one of the alternatives beginning with *whether*, and we are to supply 'or whether' at the beginning of this line. The loss of the preceding half-line makes the connexion uncertain.

Page 189, l. 16. *swā þē rein falleð*, MS. *rim* *falleð*. The change of *rim* to *rein* was suggested by Madden. Either this is a scribal error or perhaps the noun was influenced by the verb, which appears as *rine*—*rinde* in the 'Brut.' 20. *Tambre*. The river Tamar between Devon and Cornwall. In Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur' the great fight is by the sea near Salisbury. 21. *Camelfōrd*. A Camelford, ford of the Camel, still exists in the north of Cornwall, but is naturally not connected with the Tamar river. Geoffrey of Monmouth says the battle took place near the 'river Cambula,' while Wace has *Cambian* . . . *a l'entree de Cornuaille*, *Tambre* . . . *en la terre de Cornuaille*, *Tamble*, &c. in different MSS. ('Brut,' l. 13,659). Confusion was easy because of the likeness between the MS. *c* and *t*, as well as by reason of the

frequent interchange of *l-r*. Once in the 'Chronicle' *Canermuða* is found for *Tamarmuða*. The reference to the sea (191, 1) would imply a situation like that of Camelford in North Cornwall, and probably *Cambre* for *Tambre* is the correct reading of the preceding line.

Page 190, l. 11. *i pare lasten*. 'In the least (of the wounds),' as mentioned in the line preceding. 26. *Avalün*. Geoffrey of Monmouth twice speaks of the 'island of Avalon (Avallon),' and Wace follows with *en l'ile d'Avalon* ('Brut,' l. 9,516). In the passage corresponding to this Wace does not say an island, and Layamon also makes no specific reference to the situation of the place, except that Arthur reaches it by sea (191, 1). See discussions of the place in 'Romania,' Oct. 1898, and 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' XIV, 47. 27. *Argante*. Wace and Geoffrey of Monmouth make no mention of this personage. Malory names four, three queens and the Lady of the Lake. 30. And ~~sebbe~~. Wace makes mention of the tradition that Arthur should come again, and Layamon, whose more dramatic treatment is seen in several places, puts it into the mouth of Arthur himself.

Page 191, l. 7. *pat wēore*. 'That immeasurable trouble should come (be) after (of) Arthur's death.'

III. 'THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA'

The Middle English prose 'Life of St. Juliana' is preserved in two MSS., Royal 17 A 27 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 34 at Oxford. Of these the first is the purest text, and from it our selection is taken. Both MSS. were edited for the Early English Text Society by Cockayne in 1872 (EETS., 51), and extracts from both are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 96). The work was written about 1200, the MSS. themselves being of the first half of the thirteenth century. It belongs to the northern part of the Southern district, and has certain Midland peculiarities. The language is therefore Sth. with Ml. coloring, as explained below.

The story of St. Juliana has already been told by Cynewulf in an Old English poem (cf. Garnett, 'The Latin and Anglo-Saxon Juliana,' Publ. of Mod. Lang. Ass., XIV, 279). It also appears, later than our prose version, in a poem of long rimed couplets (EETS., 51, 81) similar to those of the 'Moral Ode,' as also in an unpublished version; cf. Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' p. xlvi. As to the form of the present 'Life,' at once noticeable for its alliterative and rhythmical character, there is difference of opinion among scholars. Ten Brink speaks of the long alliterative line or the rhythmical alliterative prose ('Eng. Lit.,' p. 199). Einkenel undertook to prove that this work, together with the similar 'Lives' of St. Margaret (EETS., 80) and St. Katherine (EETS., 13), are in long alliterative lines. From this view Schipper dissents ('Grundriss der englischen Metrik,' p. 75), and I see no reason to print otherwise than as prose, though the alliterative and rhythmical elements will be clear to any reader. The source of the story is that found in the 'Acta Sanctorum' for Feb. 16.

The language of the 'Juliana,' like that of the prose 'Lives' of St. Katherine and St. Margaret, is a mixture of Sth. and Ml.; cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' § 3, anm. 2; § 9, 1. The chief Ml. peculiarities are the close

instead of open \bar{e} = Goth. \bar{e} , WT. \bar{a} , as in Mercian and the non-Wessex dialects, and the preservation of the u and o mutations in many cases. In other respects the dialect is Southern, as shown especially by e for OE. a , Ml. a , and u , \bar{u} for OE. y , \bar{y} . Besides may be noted the preservation of OE. \bar{a} , as in the preceding early Sth. selections, and the diphthongs eo , $\bar{e}o$, $\bar{e}a$ (ea). The long diphthong $\bar{e}a$, used for OE. $\bar{e}a$ or $\bar{e}o$ and certainly a mere graphic representation of ME \bar{e} , has been marked $\bar{e}a$. No voicing of initial f , β , and s is indicated by the orthography, but unvoicing of final d is common.

Page 191, l. 16. In $\bar{u}re$. This paragraph is preceded by the rubric: *Her cumsed þe vie of seinte iuliane and telled of liflade hire*, 'Here commenceth the life of Saint Juliana, and (it) telleth of her manner of life.' Feader. The usual form is the Sth. *feder* = Ml. *fader*. *ant.* The usual form in this 'Life,' as in the others of the group, so that the sign for *and* is regularly expanded *ant.* 23. *Nichomēdes burh.* Nichomedia in Asia Minor, founded by Nichomedes I. In the OE. 'Juliana' it appears as *Commedia*. 25. of $pē hēpene mēst$. 'Greatest of the heathen.' Not in the Latin, and Bodl. MS. has a different reading: 'Affrican hehte, þe heande 7 heascede mest men þe weren cristene.' Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 138) connects with following clause, but I think not rightly. 26. $dērfliche hē drōh$, MS. *derfliche droh*. The $hē$, subject of $drōh$, was probably lost by scribal confusion with *he* of the preceding word.

Page 192, l. 3. Maximian. Really Galerius Valerius Maximinus, made emperor in 308, and one of six to claim the title at that time. He renewed the persecution of the Christians after Galerius had published an edict of toleration, but was soon overthrown by Licinius and died in 314. Here he seems to have been confused with Maximian, contemporary emperor of the West, as in the OE. poem. Perhaps this is due to the frequent confusion of the Eastern and Western Roman empires, as shown also in the next note. 4. $Rōme$. Of course Constantinople, or New Rome, in this place. *mawmets*, MS. *maumez*. The final z is unquestionably equivalent to ts , and I have not hesitated to expand it as if it were an abbreviation; cf. 195, 22 and note on 194, 25. 13. $ihōndsald$. 'Betrothed wholly against her will.' 24. *as me pā luvede*. 'As they (me) then loved,' that is, as was the custom of the time. *intō cure þet*, MS. \bar{y} . 'Into a chariot that the powerful rode in, or in which,' &c. Cockayne and Morris retain the MS. *and*, reading 'and ride into the kingdom.' I have assumed a phrase descriptive of the chariot, as *riche* 'kingdom' seems inappropriate to a *rēve*. The Bodl. MS. has another descriptive phrase, *i cure up of four hweoles*, 'up into a chariot of four wheels.' 30. $bāldē hire seolven$. As it stands, *bāldē* must be a past participle modifying *Juliane*. The Bodl. MS. has a sign for *and* before *sende*, making *bāldē* and *sende* correlative, and this may be the correct reading. 32. $wraððī sē$. 'Be angry as thou wilt.' Cf. a similar construction in the third pers. at 196, 10.

Page 193, l. 20. *Ichülle*, MS. *ichulle*. The MS. form indicates that the two words were spoken in close association, as in the MnE. Sth. dialectal *chull*, 'I will.' 27. *eis weis*. 'In any way (ways),' one of the few examples of the inflected adjective in this selection.

Page 194, l. 6. *Me hwet*. 'But what.' The conjunction *me*, 'but,' is found especially in Sth. texts, but apparently not in Old English or the Anglian

territory. This would argue for the Low German origin suggested for it. 16. *wummon*. Note the influence of the preceding *w* upon the original *i* from *i* in this word, causing it to become *u* as still preserved in the singular. 25. *mix mawmets*, MS. *mawmex*. Final *x* in the latter may be due to scribal influence of the preceding word. 28. *Elewsium*. Foreign derived names retain their original inflexion as here, remain uninflected, or assume the inflexion of English nouns, depending on the frequency of their usage.

Page 195, l. 8. *ōw*. A dative which seems redundant to-day, but no doubt added force to the expression. It may be translated as a possessive, 'for your evil fortune.' 11. *as rēve* of *pē burhe*. Since the 'Life' was too long to use as a whole, the trial before Eleusius has been omitted and the account resumed at the close of the tortures. The intervening part tells how Eleusius is again struck with Juliana's beauty, and how she again repels his advances. She is then beaten a second time, hanged by the hair, has boiling brass poured over her, and is finally cast into prison. Here a supernatural visitor tempts her, but she seizes him and makes him confess he is the devil. She binds him with chains and drags him to the judgement seat of the prefect. She is torn to pieces on a wheel of spikes, but is made whole by an angel, thus converting the executioners. She is thrust into a great fire, but an angel quenches it. This angers the prefect still more, and at this point the narrative is resumed. 31. *ȝeldeð hire ȝarew borh*. The speech differs here from that in the 'Acta Sanctorum,' in which the devil speaks to Eleusius. *ȝarew borh* seems to be used ironically, 'ready payment' as if for a debt, the Bodl. text reading '*ȝeldeð hire ȝarow borh* after *pat ha wurðe is*.'

Page 196, l. 3. *unwiht*. Not found in OE. literature, but there is the similar *unwýðre*, 'monster,' literally 'no child or offspring.' 8. *uppon trēowe staðele*. Referring to Matt. vii. 24-27. 24. *underfēng*. Cf. with this imperative *underfang* of Layamon ('Brut,' II, 168) and *undervong* of 'Anc. Riw.,' p. 114. *wið meidenes imēane*. No doubt alluding to Rev. xiv. 3-4. Cf. 'Pearl,' l. 1,096 f. 26. *pē ēdie engles*. See, for an early instance of the same, the account of the death of Chad in Bede, 'Eccl. Hist.,' Bk. IV, ch. iii. 28. *Cōm ā sēli wummon*. This incident, given in the Greek and Latin lives, is omitted by Cynewulf. The name of the woman is variously given as Sophonia (Sophronia) and Sophia, the latter by Symeon Metaphrastes the Greek martyrologist. 32. *from pē sēa ā mīle*. In the territory of Puteoli, as stated by the first life in the 'Acta Sanctorum.' Later (the late sixth century) her remains were transferred to Cumae for greater safety. Thence, in 1207, they were said to have been taken to Naples, and various cities now claim them, as Brussels for example.

Page 197, l. 1. *pē rēve*. In the 'Acta Sanctorum' no mention is made of the reeve's pursuing Sophie, and twenty-four, not thirty-four, are destroyed by the storm. 4. *prittuðe*. Both MSS. have the form, though surely for *þritli*, 'thirty,' it would seem. 5. *warp ham adriuen*. 'Cast them, driven about, on (to) the land.' The change from plural to singular in the verbs is also found in the Bodl. MS. No doubt the general idea of storm was in the writer's mind. 8. *pē sixtēnðe dei*. This is the day on which the Romish church celebrates her martyrdom, while the Greek church prefers Dec. 21.

IV. 'THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS'

There are five MSS. of the 'Ancren Riwe,' Cotton Nero A XIV, Titus D XVIII, Cleopatra C VI in the British Museum, Corpus Christi Coll. MS. and Caius Coll. MS. 234 at Cambridge. Besides, a fragment of another MS. was recently discovered by Napier ('Jour. of Germ. Philology,' II, 199). The first of these, with collation of the second and third, was edited in 1853 for the Camden Society by Morton, and selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 110) and Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 5). Our selection follows Morton's edition with such changes as are necessary by reason of Kölbing's collation with the MS. ('Jahrbuch für rom. und engl. Philologie,' XV, 180). The work was written about the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the middle part of the Southern district, since it mentions Tarente (Tarent-Kaimes or Kingston) near the Stour, in southwest Dorset. Morton suggested (Preface, p. xii) that its author may have been Rich. Poor, who was born at Tarente and died there in 1237. He was in turn bishop of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham, and may have been a benefactor of the house since he was sometimes called its founder.

The 'Rule of Nuns' is a free and not uninteresting treatment of monastic duties, prepared for three sisters of good family who had become nuns. It consists of a brief introduction and eight parts: of religious service; keeping the heart; of monastic life; of temptation; confession; penitence; love; of domestic matters. Of plain and simple style, it contains numerous quotations from the Bible and the Church Fathers, with allusions to saintly lives but practically no legendary or moral tales. The first extract is from Part II (Morton, p. 64), dealing with each of the senses in turn; the second from part VIII (Morton, p. 414).

The language of the 'Rule of Nuns' is a pure Southern, and in most respects represents the normal form of that dialect, as distinct from the Early Southern of the preceding selections. OE. *ā* has now regularly become *ē*, the new diphthongs have developed, and the voicing of initial *f* to *v* is the rule. On the other hand, OE. *eo* (*eo*), *ēa* (*ēa*) still appear as in preceding texts. Occasionally *eo* of this text is equivalent to open *ē*, so that it has in such cases been marked *ēo*. Consonant peculiarities are not numerous. The most important is *t* for initial *þ* after a word ending in *t* or *d*, as *vort tet* (l. 15) for *vort þet*; and *terefter* (l. 16) for *þerefter*. Further see Wülker in Paul and Braune's 'Beiträge,' I, 209.

Page 197, l. 14. *Spellunge and smecchunge*. Note the retention of the *unge* ending of OE. nouns.

Page 198, l. 1. *þet hē ouh tō siggen*. Morton connects with preceding clause, but it belongs, as Mätzner shows, to the following. '(To) that (which) he has to say, hearken to his words.' The peculiarity is in the repetition of 'his words.' 12. *Paraīs*. Both this and *Paradis* occur in OF. and ME. 22. *pē cōve*, MS. *ocue*. The word here and in l. 24 has been somewhat variously read, as the MS. *u* may be *u* or *v*. Morton connects with OE. *ceo* (*h*), 'chough,' but this should appear with ME. *ch* initially, to say nothing of the diphthong. Mätzner assumes a Netherland *kauwe* (*kauw*), which ought, it would seem, to give *caue*; cf. MnE. *caw*. Icl. *kofa*, 'young pigeon,' is also not

easily connected with the word. To account for the form, and preserve the play upon the word, I assume OE. *cāf*, ME. *cōve*, used in the first case as a substantive adj., 'the swift, the deceitful,' perhaps, 'the thief.' *Cumes te jeape*, 'comes the cunning (one),' of Titus MS. shows the understanding of another scribe, and that he had no idea of the chough or any other bird.

Page 199, l. 1. *Sed multi veniunt*. Matt. vii. 15, the Vulgate for which is *Attendite a falsis prophetis, qui veniunt*. 7. *Gābriēles spēche*. The annunciation, Luke i. 29. 11. *ōðer stūnde*, MS. *stude*. Morton's emendation is proved correct by the Latin text (Magd. Coll., Oxford), which conveys the same idea in positive form: *si tertius haberi possit*. 32. *Ancre* and *hūses lēfdī*. 'There ought to be much (difference) between an anchoress and a housewife.'

Page 200, l. 3. *swīwike*, MS. *swiðwike*. Mätzner suggested retaining the MS. reading as OE. equivalent for MLat. *hebdomeda maior*, though no such OE. word is known. On the other hand, we know that OE. *swigdag*, 'day of silence,' was used for the three days of Holy Week between Thursday evening and Sunday morning; cf. *Ælfric's 'Homilies,'* I, 218, 31; II, 268, 16. Besides, Titus MS. reads *swihende wike*, and Cleopatra MS. *swiwiwe*. The emendation therefore seems fully justified. The nuns are advised to make the whole week one of silence, rather than the customary three days. 9. *Ase Seont Anselme*. I have not found the original. 10. *chēofled = chēofleð*. Here, as occasionally in most texts, *ð* is replaced by *d* by scribal error; cf. 201, l. 20. *Mulieres*. 1 Tim. ii. 12 and 1 Cor. xiv. 34. Neither passage is followed verbatim, the former more nearly. 22. *pē ōverkūðre*. Morton's omission of *pē* led Mätzner to a wrong understanding of the words. He rightly pointed out Morton's error in connecting this with the following sentence. 27. *ase ich ēr seide*. See 199, 31. 31. *Ad summam volo*. Morton has made the strange mistake of including *þet is* in the quotation as he translates it, and omitting *ich ulle*, &c. *pē ende of þē tāle* is of course a free rendering of *ad summam*.

Page 201, l. 5. *Censura*. I do not find the exact words here or in l. 7, but a discussion of silence with the figure of the water (201, 8) occurs in Gregory's *Regulae Pastoralis Liber*, ch. 38 (Migne, 77, 53). 22. *Maria optimam*. Luke x. 42. The translation begins with the preceding verse.

Page 202, l. 15. *Bidden hit*. 'To ask (or beg) it, in order to give it away, is not the part (rihte) of an anchoress.' 19. *on ou*. 'On yourselves,' that is, 'from your own wants.' *nenne mon*. That is, 'Let no man eat before you,' *mākieð* of the preceding clause being understood with this also. 25. *Muche nēode*. That is, 'only much need.' 32. *heiward*. The hayward was the keeper of the cattle in the common field or pasture, and it was his duty to prevent trespass on cultivated ground. There was a similar officer of the manor or religious house. As the hayward could assess damages against the owner of cattle, a little flattery was evidently considered a good investment. *hwon me pūnt hire*. 'When men impound her (the cow).'

Page 203, l. 1. *hwon me mākēð mōne*. 'When they (me) make complaint in town of anchoresses' cattle.' Probably refers to formal complaint as before the town reeve.

V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S 'CHRONICLE'—HOW THE
NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

This metrical 'Chronicle' is found in an earlier and later form. To the earlier belong the following MSS.: Cotton Caligula A XI, Harleian 201, Additional 19,677 and 18,631 of the British Museum, and Hunterian MS. at Glasgow; to the latter, Trinity Coll. MS. R 4, 26 at Cambridge, Digby 205 of the Bodleian, Univ. Library Ee 4, 31 at Cambridge, Lord Mostyn's Library 259, Pepysian Library, Magdalen Coll., Cambridge, 2,014, Sloane 2,027 of the British Museum, and Herald's Coll. MS., London. There are editions by Hearne (1724) based on the Harleian MS., and by Wright in the Rolls Series (1887) based on the Cotton MS. above. Extracts are found in Matzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 155), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 1), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 55). The name of the author is based on l. 11,748, which tells us that 'Robert þat verst þis boc made' saw the battle of Evesham (1265), but otherwise we know nothing of him. Stow first connected him with Gloucester, and this is at least probable. More recently Strohmeier ('Das Verhältnis der Hds. der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester,' 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXXVII, 217) shows that the 'Chronicle' is the work of three different authors, the first writing about the end of the thirteenth century lines 1-9, 137, the second (Robert of l. 11,748) lines 9,138-12,049, and a third writing and somewhat extending the later version. As the work mentions the canonization of St. Louis in 1297, it could not have been written before that event, and was probably composed about 1300 in Gloucester. The language is therefore Southern of that district about the last of the thirteenth century. Our selection is from Cotton Caligula A XI, the purest text, and consists of ll. 7,395-7,513 as printed by Wright above.

The 'Gloucester Chronicle' relates the history of England from the legendary Brutus to 1271. It contains about 12,000 long lines (12,600 in the later version), riming in couplets. As to the number of stresses the lines are sufficiently irregular to occasion considerable difference of opinion. They seem to be based on the line of seven stresses with *cæsura* after the fourth, but many lines occur with only six stresses. The sources of the poem are Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and other chroniclers.

The language of the 'Chronicle' is some three-quarters of a century later than that of the 'Ancren Riwe.' The OE. diphthongs have entirely disappeared even from the orthography, and the language is therefore typical Southern in most respects. Among vowels there is a largely increased use of *o* for *u*. Among consonants the selection often shows loss of initial *h*, and a frequent voicing of *hw* to *w* which is parallel to some extent with that of initial *f* to *v*. Besides *ss* (*s*) regularly represents *sh*.

Page 203, l. 14. *hap*. Note the unusually frequent omission of initial *h* in this text. 15. *hēr* and *ēr*. Other MSS., as Harleian 201, read *her* and *per*, 'here and there,' perhaps a better reading. On the other hand, *hēr* is constantly used, especially in the 'Chronicles,' for 'now, at this time,' and *per* may be due to a scribal misunderstanding of *hēr* in this sense. 17. *Verst*. Strict Sth. would require *vürst*, but *e* for *ü* is found in a few words in this writer. See *herne* (*hērne*) 204, 8 for Sth. *hūrne*, but the latter in rime (204, 18), and cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelengl. Gram.,' § 133, anm. 2.

Page 204, l. 1. As *pē hēnde*. 'As the courteous one,' so 'politely, courteously.' 3. *pē grēte* *ōp*. See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 91. 14. *pat was al*. The Harleian MS. reads *þo* after *þat*, 'that then was,' &c., but it seems no material improvement. 27. *Godwine*. The crime was attributed to Godwine, though committed by followers of Harold I. William now gives this as a reason for making war on Godwine's son Harold. 28. *Alfrēd*. The brother of Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred II and Emma of Normandy, the latter sister of William the Conqueror's grandfather. *Cosin* is therefore very freely used, as often in earlier English and sometimes to-day. On Alfred's return to England from Normandy in 1036 he was seized, his followers killed or enslaved, and his eyes torn out at Ely. 31. *Seint Edward*. Edward the Confessor, who had promised the throne to William, so the latter said. That he was 'next of his blōd' (l. 32) was of course true.

Page 205, l. 13. *Sein Walri*. This is St. Valéry at the mouth of the Somme, with *w* for OF. *v*, as in Wace's *Waleri*. 14. *and abide mō*. We should expect a sing. pret. to agree with *wende*, *hadde*, but the construction certainly changes in the following clauses, and there is no reason to suppose it may not here. Otherwise we must assume an infin., with an omitted *tō* or *for tō* expressing purpose. 21. *On of his kniȝtes*. The well-known story of William's stumbling as he set foot on the land is here omitted entirely. The words of the knight therefore lose point.

Page 203, l. 2. As *hē of nō mon*. 'As if he took account of no man.' 4. *pē ōper bataile*. The battle of Stamford Bridge, Yorkshire, September 25, 1066, in which Harold had defeated and killed King Harold of Norway. 10. *pat upe pē Pōpes*. 'That he should rest (*dō*) it upon the judgement (*lōkinge*) of the Pope.' 13. *him tāke nō lōnd*. 'Give or deliver him no land.' For this sense of *tāke(n)* see the use of *bitāke(n)*. 12. *Wēr Seint Edward*. Morris suggests 'whether,' and Mätzner 'if' for *wer*. But the meaning is rather 'notwithstanding, although.' 27. *mī fader*. Really his ancestor Rollo, first Duke of Normandy, in the early tenth century, or a hundred and fifty years before. 31. *Richard*. This was Richard the Fearless, who reigned from 943 to 996. The French king who was taken prisoner was Lewis (Louis) IV.

Page 207, l. 7. *hē overcōm*. There are numerous references to this story in the chroniclers. See also Uhland's poems on the subject. 31. *Wip strōnge targes*. OE. poems often refer to making a 'war-hedge,' or close protection of overlapping shields before the men. No doubt this custom is intended here. *dūde hom noȝt*, 'did them no harm.'

Page 208, l. 14. *nō wille habbe*. 'Have no chance (*wille*) of striking (*dūnt*).' 17. *al vor noȝt*. A phrase of varying import, 'all in vain, all for nothing.' Here it seems to imply lack of resistance, and so 'easily.'

Page 209, l. 15. *gōstes*. See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 11. 19. *Seint Calixtes day*. October 14, when Pope Calixtus is supposed to have been martyred in 222. 31. *Willam hit sende hire*. This is a mistake. Harold's mother offered a large sum for the body, but William would not give it up and had it privately buried by the sea-shore, so that the grave could not be identified; cf. Ramsey, 'Foundations of England,' II, 35 f.

Page 210, l. 20. Vor þē mōre. This line shows that the writer had no strong feeling either for or against the conditions he mentions. The antipathy of the races had long passed away.

VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

These 'Sermons' are found in Laud MS. 471 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and were printed by Morris in 'An Old English Miscellany' (EETS., 49), p. 26. They represent Kentish of about 1250, so that they really precede in time the previous selection, but are placed here to bring together the two specimens of Kentish in the book.

But five of these sermons are preserved, all brief and simple in plan. They are translations from the French of Maurice de Sully (d. 1196), the earliest French sermon writer to give up Latin for the vernacular. They all follow the same general plan of text, narrative, exposition, application, as exemplified in the fourth and fifth, here printed.

An outline of Kentish grammar is given by Morris in the Introduction to the volume quoted above, and more completely in the Introduction to 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The characteristic mark of Middle Kentish is the retention of Old Kentish *e*, *ē* for non-Kentish *y*, *ȳ*; cf. *prēde* (211, 20), *foeles* (211, 23). Besides, Kentish agrees with the non-Wessex dialects of Old English in having *ē* for T. *ē*, W.T. *ā*, W.S. *ā*, and *ē*, *ie* for *i*-mutation of OE. *ēa*, *eo*, while it is itself peculiar in having *ē* for non-Kentish *ā* by *i*-mutation of *ā*. It has also the diphthongs *ȳa* (*īa*) beside *ēa*, for W.S. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *au* from OE. *āw*. The special treatise on Kentish of the Middle English period is by Danker, 'Die Laut- und Flexionslehre der mittelkentischen Denkmäler' (1879).

Page 210, l. 24. godspelle of tōdai. This is indicated by the Latin rubric, *Dominica quarta post octavam Epiphaniæ*, and the gospel is Matt. viii. 23 f. Apart from slight lack of verbal agreement with the Vulgate, the last clause is from Mark vi. 48, and no doubt suggests a gospel harmony as the basis.

Page 211, l. 15. blēpeliche. This form of the word also appears regularly in 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' As the OE. word is *blīpelice* not *blēpelice*, the first *e* may be short or lengthened from a short *e* which took the place of shortened *i*. 16. *Salus populi*. Hardly a quotation from any one passage of Scripture, certainly not from Christ's words. It may have come from one or more Psalms which were regarded as messianic; cf. Ps. xxxv. 3; and for the last part xviii. 6; l. 15; lxxxvi. 7; cxviii. 5. 24. *wordle*. The prevailing form in Kt., as shown by the next selection. 25. *Quod ipse prestat*. An expression used as a benediction and closing, *qui vivit et regnat Deus per omnia secula seculorum*. But it has various forms. 29. *gode-spelle*. Lat. rubric, *Dominica in sexagesima*; gospel, Matt. xiii. 24.

Page 214, l. 13. nōn man wēct. The preacher quotes very freely as before. Reference seems to be to the interpretation of such passages as Matt. xxiv. 36, 42; Luke xii. 19-20. 14. *for man*. A common proverb, cf. 'Ancræn Riwe', p. 338; 'Ayenbite of Inwit' (Morris), p. 129. A poem on long life ('Old Eng. Misc.', p. 156) begins:

'Mon mai longe lives wene,
Ac ofte him liē þe wrench.'

VII. 'THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE'

This work, in the handwriting of the author, is contained in Arundel MS. 57 of the British Museum. It was edited by Stevenson in 1855 and by Morris for the Early English Text Society (No. 23) in 1866. Extracts appear in Matzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 60), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 98), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 112). The author gives his name as Dan Michel (Michael) of Northgate (Kent), tells us that he was an Augustine monk of Canterbury, and that he finished the 'Remorse of Conscience' in 1340. His language therefore represents Kentish of the first half of the fourteenth century, about three-quarters of a century later than the preceding selection, and a quarter of a century later than the 'Gloucester Chronicle.'

The work is a translation of 'La Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Lorenz, a Benedictine monk of the later thirteenth century. It treats of the ten commandments, the twelve articles of faith, the seven deadly sins, &c., with occasional illustrative tales, anecdotes, or lives of saints. It is strongly allegorical throughout, but the style is not as pleasing as that of the 'Ancien Riwle,' or as simple as that of the 'Kentish Sermons.' Our selection, 'How to learn to die,' is based on the text of Morris above (p. 70f.), where it begins the more constructive teaching of the book. Special monographs on the work are by Varnhagen, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung und Textkritik' ('Eng. Stud.,' I, 379; II, 27); by Evers, dissertation with same title (1888); by Konrath, 'Die lateinische Quelle zu Ayenbite' ('Eng. Stud.,' XII, 459).

In Notes to 'Old Kentish Sermons' reference was made to the principal treatises on the Kentish dialect, and to important peculiarities. In the present selection are to be noticed *ēa* (*ja*, *yea*) for WS. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *uo* for OE. ME. *ō* (*ø*) sometimes; cf. *guodes* = *gōdes* (215, 22); *guo* = *gō* (218, 32). Among consonants *z* is regularly written for voiced *s*, clearly indicating the voicing of the latter when initial as well as when medial between vowels.

Page 215, l. 18. *rapre panne ssed*. The figure is a common one in Scripture; cf. 2 Chron. xxix. 15; Job viii. 9; xiv. 2; Ps. cii. 11; cix. 23.

Page 216, l. 15. *pē wýse Cātōūn*. Presumably Dionysius Cato, whose 'Disticha' were so highly regarded in the middle ages. Nothing exactly like this occurs, but for contempt of death see 'Disticha' at I, 22, IV, 22. 21. *p-ī dýeapes*. Another interpretation of the three deaths occurs in 'Old Eng. Homilies,' II, 169. 20. *damezēle Bēreblisse*. Explained in the following clause, 'death that crowns and places (*dōþ*) in bliss all the saints.' For a name made in the same way cf. 161, 6.

Page 218, l. 7. *tō pē reward of*. 'In respect of or to.' *Reward* has the sense of 'regard,' the cognate word. 20. *ase zayp Salomōn*. Prov. xxiv. 16, which reads in the Vulgate, *Septies enim cadet iustus, et resurget*.

Page 219, l. 2. *pār ne may guo in*. Referring to Rev. xxi. 27; cf. l. 32. 15. *mōre stranger*. The double comparative appears thus early.

VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S
'POLYCHRONICON'

The English 'Polychronicon' of Trevisa is preserved in at least four MSS., St. John's Coll. H I at Cambridge, and Cotton Tiberius D VII, Harleian 1,900, Additional 24,194 of the British Museum. Of these the first was printed by Caxton in 1482, and with a later version (Harl. MS. 2261) was edited by Babington for the Rolls Series. Extracts from Trevisa are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 343), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 235), and Wülker ('Lesebuch,' II, 205). Our selection is from Cotton Tiberius D VII, a contemporary MS. in pure Southern. The translator, John Trevisa, was vicar at Berkeley, then canon at Westbury, Gloucestershire. He finished his translation in April 1387, as he tells us. The language is therefore Southern of Gloucestershire in the last half of the fourteenth century.

The 'Polychronicon' was originally written in Latin by Radulphus or Ranulphus Higden of Chester. As the name implies, the work is a sort of history of the world, brought down to the year 1342. This Trevisa translated freely, adding here and there, and extending to 1387. Besides this he is supposed to have translated other works, though these cannot be proved to be his with certainty.

As to language, Trevisa's Southern shows no voicing of initial *f*, *þ*, and *s*, so far as orthography is concerned, but otherwise well represents the dialect. The selection shows *ā* for *hā* (*ha*), beside *hī* (*hy*), in the plural of the third personal pronoun; cf. 'Juliana,' p. 191.

Page 220, l. 1. *pē 3ēr of Hēly.* The mediæval historians were fond of such union of sacred and secular history, and it was natural to their annalistic form of historical writing. **7. Vespāsian hys tyme.** That is 69-79 A.D. *Pictes out of Scitia.* This tradition appears in numerous chroniclers back to Bede. That the Picts entered Britain later than the Britons is probably true enough. Cf. 221, 6. **17. Yn Vespāsian.** Based on Geoffrey of Monmouth, as the footnote shows. This accounts for many statements of which authentic history gives no confirmation. **18. Mārius.** Geoffrey of Monmouth, 'Hist. Brit.,' IV, ch. xvii. Arviragus, his father, is mentioned in ch. xiii f, but neither is known to be historical, though Geoffrey connects them with the Roman emperors, as here. The same may be said of Rodric in the same line. **21. Cathenēsia.** The present Caithness doubtless.

Page 221, l. 4. Servius. The commentator on Virgil, who lived in the last of the fourth and beginning of the fifth century, the time of Jerome and Augustine. **5. Agatirses.** Cf. 'Aeneid,' IV, 146, where occurs *picti Agathyrsi*, giving rise to the comment of Servius. **12. Maximus.** The chronicler has here confused Magnus Clemens Maximus (383-388) with Maximus Tyrannus (408-411), as shown by the references to Gratianus and Valentinianus in l. 14. He has also mistaken the name Tyrannus for a descriptive title. Marius is mentioned, not by Geoffrey but by Gildas. **21. Carausius.** Mentioned by Geoffrey, 'Hist. Brit.,' V, ch. iii. **Bassiānus.** Better known as Caracalla. Geoffrey recounts the death of Geta as in battle between the brothers for supremacy in the empire. **27. pwartōver wal.** The wall of Hadrian from Newcastle to Carlisle and the Solway Firth, here called the *Scottysch*, that is,

the Irish sea. So also at 222, 2 and 22. 28. *Lodovia*. Trevisa seems to have misread the Latin *Lodoneya*, which he should have translated by '*Lodonia* (*Loudonia*), *Loudon*.' 30. *Ninian*. Bede gives the tradition regarding *Ninias* or *Nynian* ('*Eccl. Hist.*, III, iv), but his date cannot be definitely fixed. He is said to have died in 432. 31. *Brenicia*. *Berenicia*, founded according to Bede in 547 A.D.

Page 222, l. 3. *Duk Reuda*. In his edition of Bede, Plummer says the northern portion of County Antrim, Ireland, was called *Dal Riada*, after an ancient leader who is supposed to have died in 165 A.D. Thence the name was transferred to Britain with an Irish colony.

Page 223, l. 2. *Flemmyngs*. In 1111 Henry I established a colony of this people in Pembrokeshire, Southwest Wales. 11. *pē Dānes*. Reference is doubtless to the massacre on St. Brice's day, 1002; cf. Freeman, '*Norm. Conquest*,' I, 182, 312 f, 634 f.

Page 224, l. 7. *drawe somewhat*. An early recognition, perhaps, of words borrowed from the Celts. 26. *pys manēre*. This whole paragraph is an addition to his original by Trevisa himself, and is naturally of greatest interest as a contemporary account. *pē fūrste moreyn*. The great plague of 1348-9. A second occurred in 1361-2, a third in 1369, and some reckon a fourth in 1375-6. 27. *Jōhan Cornwal . . . Richard Pencrych*. Both Cornishmen, as it would seem from their names. It is not improbable that they were both at Oxford, as was Trevisa, for the name Master John Cornwall appears in the records of Merton College, and the names *Pencrych* (*Penkrissh*) and *Pencrych Hall* are also found. The latter was about opposite Nunne Hall, where Cornwall taught. See Stevenson's article on the '*Introduction of English in English Schools*' in '*An English Miscellany*,' p. 421.

Page 225, l. 1. of *pē secunde Kyng Richard . . . nȳne*. The ninth year of Richard II began June 22, 1385, so that this part must have been written in the last half of that year. 6. *disavauntāge*. This shows that Trevisa was not in the least prejudiced against French, when properly added to a knowledge of the mother tongue. Cf. Robert of Gloucester at 210, 19, 20. 11. *grēt wonder*. Trevisa was scarcely more in the dark than many a later historian of our language. Of course the changes in spoken English were due to an unconscious variation in different districts, while *pē lȳngāge of Normandy*—that is French in general—was taught and learned, with some idea of a normal or standard form. Had Trevisa been more widely acquainted with the French as was Chaucer, he would have known that there was some variation as spoken in England and on the continent; cf. what Chaucer says of the Prioress, Prologue to '*Cant. Tales*,' 124 f. 28. *bycause pat pē kynges*. Just what influence Trevisa supposed the kings to have had is not clear, but the relation of the capital city and the center of government to the development of a standard language is well known.

THE DIALECT OF LONDON

The importance of the language of the capital city to the development of standard English has led to the placing of four selections from London English in this place. A comparison of these will show how the language gradually changed, in most particulars, from Southern to Midland.

I. THE ENGLISH PROCLAMATION OF HENRY III

This proclamation occurs in two MSS., one in the Public Record Office, London, and the other in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The first of these was published by Rymer (1816), by Ellis in 'Transactions of the Philological Society' (1868), and by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 54). The second was printed in 'Memorials of Oxford' by J. Ingram (1837), and by Skeat in 'Transactions of the Philological Society' (1880-1). Our text follows the first. As indicated, the 'Proclamation' was issued Oct. 18, 1258, so that we have here the English of some London scribe in the middle of the thirteenth century.

This 'Proclamation' is the earliest in English, after the disuse of the latter in public documents following the Norman Conquest; cf. the author's 'History of the English Language,' ch. v. It was issued to confirm to the people the 'Provisions of Oxford,' a charter of rights which had been wrested from the king. As indicated at the end, a copy was sent to every shire in England and to Ireland. The copy we print indicates Huntingdonshire as its destination, as that of the Bodleian indicates Oxfordshire. The writ was issued in both French and English; cf. the French version in Ellis's edition. For the 'Provisions' themselves, which accompanied this Proclamation, see Stubbs's 'Select Charters'; Adams and Stevens's 'Select Documents of English Constitutional History,' I, 56.

The language of this selection shows the use of the OE. diphthongs *eo*, *ēo*, *ēa*, and the ligatures *æ*, *ǣ*, as in Southern texts of the same period; cf. the 'Ancren Riwle' with the Midland 'Genesis and Exodus.' To these are added the digraph *oa*, probably an early writing of ME. *ō* from OE. *ā*. In other respects the language shows a mixture of Southern and Midland, probably characteristic of London English of the time. True Southern forms are those with *ū*, *ī* = OE. *ȳ*, those with the prefix *i* (OE. *ge*), and such verbal forms as *bēop*, *habbeð*, *mākieŋ*; besides these the older inflexional forms, as *þān* (OE. *þāni*), *Gode*, *loande*, and the noun plurals in *en*, as *wōrden*. For a fuller consideration of the language of this 'Proclamation' cf. Morsbach, 'Schriftsprache,' p. 161.

Page 226, l. 1. *purȝ* Godes fultume. For the OF. *par le grace Deu*, Lat. *dei gratia*. 3. *sēnd* = *sēndeð*. 4. *witen ȝē*. The subjunctive of mild command. *willen* and *unnen*. Note the present plurals in

en, Ml. forms, and compare the Sth. *bēop* (l. 5), *habbeð* (l. 7). 5. *ūre rædesmen*. Reference is made no doubt to the Committee of Twenty-four, twelve elected by the barons and twelve by the king, who had drawn up the 'Provisions' in the Oxford session. 24. *Boneface*. No special note is necessary on these prominent men of the time. Thirteen sign here, sixteen the corresponding French translation. The same thirteen in the Oxford copy, in the same order, probably indicates, as Skeat emphasized from another circumstance, that all the copies were alike in this respect.

Page 227, l. 8. And al on. This part does not occur in the Oxford copy. It suggests that we may have before us the original, on which this note was made for general reference. 9. *pære küneriche*. Note the peculiar use of the feminine form of the pronoun with a noun originally neuter.

II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II

This text is found in Laud MS. 622 at the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and was edited by Furnivall for the Early English Text Society (69) in 1878. The 'Dreams' were written between 1307 and 1327, probably soon after the accession of the king. Of Adam Davy, the author, little is certainly known beyond what he tells us in his verses; cf. the 'Dict. of Nat. Biography.' The 'Dreams' have no special literary value, but are important as exhibiting the language of the capital city. Their purpose was doubtless to obtain favor of the king. Certainly, that Edward II should be 'emperor in Cristendom' (229, 33) could hardly have been expected long after his troublous reign began.

The change of the language of London from a mixture of Southern and Midland toward pure Midland is very evident in this selection. The notable Sth. characteristics are wanting, as *ii*, *ū* for OE. *y*, *ȳ*, though the Sth. open *ē* (WS. *æ*, Merc. *ē*) still prevails. Similarly the indicative present plural of verbs ends in the Midland *en*, not Sth. *eþ* (*etþ*). Forms with the Sth. prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, are not numerous. Even at the beginning of the fourteenth century, therefore, the language of London was closely approximating the Midland dialect of Chaucer.

Page 227, l. 15. Prince of Wāles. This title, coupled with that of king in the preceding line, shows that the 'Dreams' relate to Edward II, the first to possess the former title and the only one of the Edwards of the fourteenth century to be both prince and king. 20. *Seint Edward*. Edward the Confessor, commemorated on Jan. 5, though the title might apply to the second Saxon king of that name.

Page 228, l. 21. *pē decollāciōun of Seint Jōn*. The beheading of John is commemorated on Aug. 29. 28. *pē fēst of alle halewen*. All Saints' day, Nov. 1.

Page 229, l. 21. *pē day of Seint Lucie*. That is, Dec. 13.

Page 230, l. 5. *worpingniht*. This has not been identified, but would seem, from the chronological order followed, to fall between All Saints and Lent. The only analogous compound in OE. is *dagweorping*, 'celebration, festival,' but this does not assist us unless *worpingniht* could be some very important festival as, perhaps, the 'Purification of the Virgin,' Feb. 2.

Page 231, l. 2. in clēne leinte. Already the old word for spring (OE. *lengten*) has been specialized to the clerical use, as in modern English. 20. pē beryng of ous Lēfdy. The birth of the Virgin Mary, commemorated on Sept. 8. 29. For mē ne worpe. 'On account of me,' 'nor shall be (shewed) to learned or unlearned.'

III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

This 'Petition' is preserved in a MS. of the Public Record Office, London. It was printed, quite imperfectly, in 'Rolls of Parliament,' III, 225, and later by Morsbach in 'Neuenglische Schriftsprache,' p. 171. As it bears the date 1386, the language is London English of the last quarter of the fourteenth century. Apart from its linguistic value the 'Petition' is highly interesting as giving us a most vivid conception of municipal politics in early London. The language presents few peculiarities, and these will be readily understood from the previous readings. The sentence structure hardly suggests one accustomed to the pen, and the document may easily have been composed by some clerk of the Mercery.

Page 232, l. 21. as a membre. One of the twelve great Livery Companies of the city, and having an important place in the government. 22. wrōnges subtilles. Note the OF. adjective following the noun and taking the plural form, no doubt a documentary usage rather than one colloquially common at the time. 24. is tō bē tō. 'Is to be by' or 'belongs to,' as we should say. 25. at o day. The Anglo-French text reads: *chescun an le jour de Seint Edward le Roy*, that is, Jan. 5; cf. note on 227, 20.

Page 233, l. 1. Nicholus Brembre. A member of the Grocers' Company and chief supporter among the people of Richard II, Brembre became mayor in 1383-4 by forcible means as narrated. In 1386 he secured the election of his accomplice Nicholas Exton (234, 25), and he himself became a councillor of the king. In the next year he was charged with treason and fled to Wales. He was brought back and hanged in London in 1388. 2. Jc̃hn Northampton. Also called Comberton. He was leader of the faction supporting Wyclif and itself supported by John of Gaunt. Elected mayor in 1381, for two years he was imprisoned in 1384 by Brembre, but was released in 1387 and fully restored to London citizenship in 1390. 13. her mair. While the preceding *nē man* is sing., it implies the pl. and accounts for the plural pronoun. 14. of his ordynaunce. The Anglo-French text reads: *par son assent*, 'of his assent or party,' explaining the passage. 15. grēte quantitee of armūre. This passage is a wonderful revelation of the political methods sometimes employed at this time in the freest and most powerful city of England. 17. of withinne. Those of the city, besides the 'straungers of the contrē.' 27. of whōmsō it wēre. 'Of whatsoever it might be.' The *whōm* is dat.-acc., the older dat. of the neuter *what*. 28. and it wēre. 'If it were.' Morsbach adds (*if*) after *and*, but this seems unnecessary as shown by the punctuation.

Page 234, l. 10. tyme out of mýnde. That *tyme* was omitted by mistake is clear from the Anglo-French text, *del temps dont nulle memoire*

ne court. 11. wolden. A subject *wē*, which may have been omitted by the scribe, is implied in 'thē Mercerye or ðhere craftes' above. Or perhaps the writer intended another construction connected with the clause beginning *as* (l. 8). 17. *thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre.* 'Which (*thē which thyng*) may it please your worthy lordship to be proved or disproved, that truth may show which of the two (*thē whether*) (is correct).' Here and several times the word *lordship* is an abstract, used instead of the plural but implying all the lords in council. 24. *for thei.* 'So that (for) they should not be known or continued,' equivalent to 'lest they should be known and continued.' 25. *Nicholus Exton.* Made mayor in 1386 by Brembre and his party. - As here accused, he is said to have publicly burnt a book of good customs called the 'Jubilee.' This event marks the revival of the party of Northampton in the city. 30. *which of us . . . thē Kyng sholde dō hym.* Note the anacoluthon. Brembre made a charge of being false to the king, and then offered immunity to any who would admit the charge, hoping thus to gain a good witness for his case. 32. *and if anȳ.* Note the indicative in the condition, perhaps in emphasis of the reality of the case.

Page 235, l. 3. *thē mair that nōw is.* That is, Exton, mentioned above. 8. *thēre men.* 'Where men,' implying also 'because.' 13. *bī suggestiōn.* This seems to imply that the offer by Brembre (234, 30) had been accepted by some, who had thus shielded themselves from punishment in other particulars. 16. *tō bēn used.* The sense is: 'your lord's command is too great a thing to be used familiarly among or toward simple men, lest they, because of their ignorance in obeying it (*unwȳse tō sȳve it*),' &c. 24. *brēre or Brembre.* To understand the play upon the name it must be remembered that our word *bramble* had, in both Old and Middle English, a form *brember*. For this period cf. *brember-flour* (Harl. MS. of Chaucer) for *brembel-flour* of the received text. 27. *thē which.* 'Which being granted by your lordship'; that is, what is implied in that clause (l. 29). 30. *as amōȝ us.* 'Among ourselves.'

Page 236, l. 2. *vittailērs.* Brembre's party 'had its strength among the . . . grocers, then dominant, and the fishmongers, whose monopoly it upheld against the claims of the populace.'—'Dict. of Nat. Biog.,' Brembre. 28. *in thē sexte yēre.* That is, in 1384.

IV. CHAUCER'S 'CANTERBURY TALES'

It is needless to give details regarding the Chaucer MSS., or the numerous editions of his works. The extract is from the Ellesmere MS. as reprinted by the Chaucer Society, except for the few changes indicated in the footnotes. Nor is it necessary to say much of place and language, since every detail of this sort is so easily accessible. It will be generally admitted that the 'Pardoner's Tale' represents London English, in the last decade of the fourteenth century, that is, somewhat later than the time of the last selection.

For the originals of the story, so far as known, see the account in Skeat's 'Chaucer,' III, 439 f. For Chaucer's language it is scarcely necessary to give special references, as to Ten Brink's 'Chaucer's Sprache und Verskunst'

(trans. as the 'Language and Metre of Chaucer'), and the numerous introductory treatises giving two or three Tales with grammar, &c.

Page 237, l. 7. In Flaundes. The place was perhaps so indicated in the original form of the story which Chaucer used. 18. *they tōtēre*. One of the best illustrative passages is from the 'Parson's Tale': 'For Cristes sake ne swereth nat so sinfully, in dismembinge of Crist by soule, herte, bones, and body. For certes it seemeth that ye thinke that the cursed Jewes ne dismembred nat ynough the precieuse persone of Crist, but ye disembre him more.'

Page 238, l. 2. luxurie is = luxuri's. The Scriptural passage (Eph. v. 18) reads in the Vulgate *Nolite inebriari vino, in quo est luxuria*. As the passage is quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi,' which Chaucer translated, he may have taken it from that source. 6. *thē stōries*. Reference is to the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, called 'clerke of the stories' in 'Piers Plowman,' B VII, 73, and 'maister of storyies' by Lydgate. The plural is used because each of several parts of the work is called 'Historia.' The clause then means 'whoso has well perused the stories.' 10. *Senek seith eek*. Tyrwhitt suggested Seneca's Epistles lxxxiii: *Extende in plures dies illum ebrii habitum; numquid furore dubitabis? nunc quoque non est minor, sed brevior?* 14. *fallen in a shrewe*. 'Fallen on a shrew or evil person.' 18. *Ō original*. The line is metrically complete without *O*, which may have intruded from the preceding lines. 22. *Corrupt was*. Cf. the 'Parson's Tale,' § 70: 'This sinne (glottony) corrupted al this world, as is wel shewed in the sinne of Adam and Eve.' 30. *Ō glotonye*. The original of this (Ecclus. xxxvii. 32) was quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi.'

Page 239, l. 2. a belle. The custom of the time as shown by the direction of Myrc, 'Instructions for Parish Priests,' l. 1,964:

'Make þy clerk before þe ȝynge,
To bere lyȝt and belle ryng.'

4. *That oon of hem*. MnE. 'one of them' rather than 'the one'; *that* is the old demonstrative with *t* retained before a vowel. Cf. *thē tȝn*, *thē tōther*. 17. *this pestilence*. This shows that the story is placed in the time of one of the great plagues which swept western Europe, perhaps that of 1348-9, the worst of all. 34. *al ōnes*. The usual expression is *at ōnes*, or *al at ōnes*.

Page 240, l. 19. God yōw see. Cf. 'Cant. Tales' B 156, D 2,169; 'Troilus,' II, 85, *God you save and see*. While the corresponding OE. word seems not to have the meaning of 'protect,' that is found in the case of the corresponding ON. form. 26. *Ynde*. Taken as an example of the far distant land. Sometimes Greece is used in the same way. 31. *Ne deȝeth*. As Prof. Kittredge pointed out, the next seven lines are imitated from the first elegy of Maximian; cf. Skeat's 'Chaucer,' v, 287.

Page 241, l. 5. mȝ cheste. That in which his worldly belongings were kept; usually found in old times at the foot of the bed in the bed-chamber. 18. *In hoolȝ writ*. Lev. xix. 32; in the Vulgate, *Coram cano capite consurge*. 17. *did*. 'Should do'; subj. mode.

Page 242, l. 31. thē cut. The shortest, as in a fuller account of a drawing of cuts in the Prologue, 835-845.

Page 244, l. 6. at *oure owene wille*. 'According to our own pleasure,' a common idiom. 19. *Forwhȳ thȳ feend*. Cf. 'OE. Homilies,' II, 39 (EETS., 53): 'Swa giveð ure Drihten leve þe devle to ben on þe swinisshe men þe ihc er of spec, and on hem to wuniende and hem to drenchende, and of here wit to bringinde and to driven fram unrihtw to oðer, fram eðeliche laste to michele, fram synne to synne, fram ivele to ivele, and et tan ande hem drencheð on shameliche deðe and mid hem to helle ledeð.'

Page 245, l. 5. *ggon apaas*. The first part of the last word is not the article, as sometimes explained, but *a=on*. The expression means *go on foot*, and is thus indicative of the time required for such travel. 29. *canōn . . . fen*. The work of Avicenna (Ibn-Sina) is called 'Book of the Canon in Medicine,' and one part in the Latin version is named *fen*, from Arabic *fann*.

Page 246, l. 11. *goode men*. The metre requires that these two words should be read as a compound of two syllables.

GLOSSARY

THE Glossary is arranged on a strictly alphabetical basis, except as follows: initially, *þ* (*ð*) occurs after *t*, and *ȝ* just before *y*, with which it belongs in its modern development; but medially *þ* (*ð*) are placed after *tg*, and *ȝ* with *g* after *f*, since these positions are most natural to the modern reader. Each word is given in its normal form, rather than in the form in which it happens to occur the first time, as usually done in the so-called glossarial index. But words tending to lose a final element (usually final *e*), even in normal Middle English, are sometimes given in the shorter form. The great diversity of ME. spelling makes frequent cross-reference necessary, and such references have been freely given. Only in case of Orm's forms with extra doubling of consonants has normalizing occasionally been practised; though in rare cases forms with medial *y* for *i* have not been given. Orm's forms, owing to their importance, are designated by (O) after them.

The etymology is given so far as the immediate form and language from which the word is derived. To attempt more would have been to increase unwisely the size of the book. Yet when some considerable change in the form of the word has occurred a hint of this is given. Thus OE. nouns (mainly feminines) which have assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative-accusative, under the influence of the oblique cases, are indicated by adding the OE. gender, as *f*, *m.*, *neut.* So the stem-forms of OE., OF. verbs, when differing from the infinitive, are added to explain ME. forms. In case of all irregular verbs, weak, strong, and minor classes, the OE. present and preterit-singular are given. With strong verbs a number in parentheses indicates the class, according to the numbering of the Grammatical Introduction. An (R) denotes reduplication verbs.

Common abbreviations need no explanation, as *sb.*, substantive, *vb.*, verb, *inf.*, infinitive, &c. The following may be explained: *n.*, *g.*, *d.*, *a.*, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative; *ns.*, *ds.*, etc., nom. sg., dative sg.; *wk.*, weak; *wkv.*, *stv.*, *pprv.*, *anv.*, weak, strong, preterit-present, anomalous verbs, as in the Grammatical Introduction. For other abbreviations, see list at the beginning of the book. All references to the text are to page and line.

The manner of marking quantity has been explained in the Grammatical Introduction. In addition some few diacritics have been added in the Glossary to assist in differentiating certain sounds. Thus *c=ch* is marked *č*; *g=j* in judge (*dʒ*), *ġ*; *g=y* initially in stressed syllables, *ġ*; *o*=older English *u*, *ô*; OF. *u=ü*, short and long, *û*. Medial or final *e*, when certainly silent, is sometimes marked *ē*.

A.

ā, see *ān*, *adj.*, *an*, *prep. adv.*, *hē*.

a, see *an*, *art.*

a, *ā*, *interj.*, OF. *a*, Lat. *ah*; *aĥ* 25, 23; *ā*, 140, 5.

ā, *aa*, *adv.*, OE. *ā*; *ever*, 196, 13.

Aarōn, *sb.*, Lat. *Aaron*; *Aaron*, 213,

4.

abashed, *pp.* as *adj.*, *abassen* < OF.

abaïr, 3 *sg.* *abaïss-*; *abashed*, 90, 30.

abbeye, abbaye, *sb.*, OF. abbeie; *abbey*; abbey, 10S, 18; abbaye, 113, 21.
 abbot, *sb.*, OE. abbod, infl. by OF. abbat (?); *abbot*, 1, 1.
 abbotrice, *sb.*, OE. abbodrice; *office of abbot*, 1, 10.
 abegge(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. abi33(n) (abien); OE. ābycgan-bōhte; *buy, pay for, atone for*; *inf.* abegge, 217, 30.
 Abēl, *sb.*, Lat. Abel; *Abel*, 68, 10.
 abel3e(n), *stv.*, OE. ābelgan-bealg (3); *grow angry, make angry*; *pp.* abol3e, 184, 20.
 abēod, *see* abide(n).
 abettōur, *sb.*, OF. abettour; *abettor*; *pl.* abettōurs, 236, 16.
 abhomynāble, *adj.*, OF. abominable; *abominable*, 237, 15.
 abide(n), abyde(n), *stv.*, OE. ābīdan -bād(1) *abide, wait for*; *inf.* abyde, 108, 2; *pr.* 3 sg. abydeþ, 216, 23; *pt.* sg. abōd, 64, 17; *pt. pl.* abiden, 35, 5; *abide*, 205, 14; *pp.* abiden, 32, 4. Sth. 3 sg. abīt, 180, 8; *pt.* sg. abēod, 187, 13.
 Abirdēne, *sb.*, *Aberdeen*, 160, 15.
 aboght, *see* abyē(n).
 abol3e, *see* abel3e(n).
 abote, abōute(n), *see* abūten.
 above, *see* aboven.
 Abraham, *sb.*, Lat. Abraham; *Abraham*, 33, 10.
 abreide(n), *stv.*, OE. ābregdan-brægd (3); *draw out, spring up, awake*; *pt.* sg. abraid, 23, 15.
 abreke(n), *stv.*, OE. gebrecan-bræc (4); *break*; *pt. pl.* abreken, 60, 3.
 abrōt (MS. a brod), *adv.*, OE. on brād; *widely, profusely, abroad*, 60, 20.
 absence, *sb.*, OF. absence; *absence*, 117, 10.
 absent, *adj.*, OF. absent; *absent*, 117, 5.
 abūten (abūton), abōuten, obōut, abōts, *prep. adv.*, OE. abūton < onbūton; *about*, 1, 16; 3, 8; abōuten, 53, 12; obōut, 138, 31; abōte, 132, 14; abōute, 222, 24.

abuten, *prep.*, OE. on-be-ūtan; *without*, 178, 28.
 abuven, buven, *adv. prep.*, OE. abufan < onbufan; *above*, 14, 15; abōve, 92, 31; buven, 178, 30.
 abyde(n), abyden, *see* abide(n).
 abyē(n), aby3e(n), *wkv.*, OE. ābycgan -bohte; *pay for, atone for*, MnE. *abide* by confusion with ME. *abiden*; *inf.* abyē, 54, 19, aby3e, 55, 6; *pr. sbj.* sg. aby, 55, 6; *pp.* aboght, 238, 21.
 ac, oc, *conj.*, OE. ac, oc; *but*, 2, 20; acc (O) 8, 25; oc, 1, 8. Sth. ah, 184, 24; auh, 197, 15.
 accidental, *adj.*, OF. accidentel(al ?); *accidental*, 235, 22.
 accordandlȳ, *adv.*, Nth. *pr. ppl.* of accorden (OF. accorder) + lȳ; *ac-cordingly*, 144, 23.
 accōunt, *see* accounte.
 accūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. acuser; *accuse*; *pp.* accused, 106, 17; accusyd, 109, 13.
 achtande, *see* aughtēne.
 acorde(n), *wkv.*, OF. accorder; *accord, agree, reconcile*; *pr. pl.* acorden, 120, 5; *pt. sg.* acordede, 2, 13; *pp.* acorded, 244, 7. Sth. *pr. pl.* acordeþ, 225, 20.
 accōunte, accōunt (accōunt), *sb.*, OF. cunte (conte), infl. by *vb.* acunter; *account*, 90, 28; accōunt, 156, 21; accōunt, 155, 30.
 acōupe(n), *wkv.*, OF. encuper < enculper; *accuse, inculcate*; *pp.* acōuped, 92, 3.
 acumbri(n), *wkv.*, OF. encombrer; *encumber*; Sth. *inf.* acumbri, 211, 20.
 acūpement, *sb.*, OF. acouplement; *accusation*, 42, 26.
 Ādad, *sb.*, Lat. Atad; *Atad*, 35, 4.
 Adam, *sb.*, OE. Adam, Lat. Adamus; *Adam*; *gs.* Adames, 32, 25; Adam, 67, 18.
 adle(n), *wkv.*, cf. dialectal Eng. ad-dle; cf. ON. öðlask; *gain*; *pp.* addledd (O), 11, 1.
 admiral, admirail, *sb.*, OF. amiral, admiral, admirail; *amir, Saracen ruler*, 37, 10; admirail, 46, 31.

adonward, *see* adūnward.
 adōūn, adrad, *see* adūn, adrēde(n).
 adrāže(n), adrawe(n), *stv.*, OE.
 *ādragan-drōg (6); *draw out*; *imp.*
pl. adrawep, 207, 19; *pp.* adrāže,
 41, 25.
 adrēde(n), *Sth.* adrēde(n), *stv.*,
 OM. drēdan (WS. drēdan)-drēd
 (R); *dread, fear*; *pp.* adrad, 90,
 29. *Sth. inf.* adrēden, 180, 2; *pr.*
 1 sg. adrēde, 176, 6.
 adrenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ādrencan;
drown, drench; *pt. sg.* adrenched,
 73, 12; *pt. pl.* adrenchten, 197, 4.
 adrive(n), *stv.*, OE. ādrifan-drāf (1);
drive, drive away; *pp.* adripen,
 197, 5.
 adūn, adōūn, *adv. prep.*, OE. ot
 dūne; *down*, 38, 25; adōūn, 82, 11.
 adūneward, adōnward, *adv.*, OE.
 on dūn, *f.*, + ME. ward; *downward*,
 201, 10; adōnward, 208, 11.
 advent, *sb.*, OF. avent, advent; *ad-*
vent; *ecclesiastically, the period*
including the four Sundays before
Christmas, 200, 2.
 adversarie, *sb.*, OF. adversarie; *ad-*
versary, 239, 20.
 āch, āfne, *see* ēch, ēven.
 āfre, *see* ēver.
 æft, æfter, *see* eft, after.
 æh, æie, *see* ac, eie.
 æiper, ælc, (æloh), *see* eiper, ēch.
 ælder, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. alder; WS.
 ealdor; *chief, prince*, 189, 23.
 ældrihten, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. eal +
 drihten; *almighty*, 184, 21.
 ælle, ælmes, *see* al, almes.
 æm, æm, ænde, *see* hē(n), ēm, ēnde.
 æni, enī, *indef. pron.*, OE. ænig;
any; æni, 178, 12; enī, 46, 26.
Sth. ei, 47, 13; *gs.* eis in *phr.*, eis
 weis, *in any way, by any means*,
 193, 27. Cf. anī.
 ēorl, *see* ērl.
 ēor, ēresst, *see* ēr.
 ærcebiscop, *see* archebiscop.
 ērd, ēre, ærm, *see* ērd, ēre, arm.
 ært, ærwe, *see* bē(n), arj.
 æstēnde, *sb.*, eME. for ēst-; OE.
 ēastende (ēnde); *east end*, 186, 7.

æt, æten, *see* at, ēto(n).
 ætfōren, *prep. adv.*, OE. ætforan;
before, 226, 24.
 ævest, *adj.*, OE. æfæst; *loyal, trusty*,
 originally *pious*, 5, 8.
 ævre, ævert, *see* ēvert.
 ævric, ævrich, *see* everilo.
 afānde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āfandian; *try*,
tempt; *pp.* afānded, 180, 27.
 affaytie(n), *wkv.*, OF. affaitier; *af-*
fect, fashion, prepare; adorn; tame,
subdue; *pp.* affayted, 219, 27.
 affēare(n) = offēare(n), *wkv.*, OM.
 offeran, WS. offēran; *frighten*,
frighten off; *Sth. pr. sty. sg.* affēare,
 193, 23.
 affeocyōn, *sb.*, OF. affection; *affec-*
tion; *pl.* affecccōns, 145, 8.
 afforce(n), *wkv.*, OF. aforcer; *force*,
try, attempt; *Nth. pr. pl.* afforces,
 144, 12.
 Affrican, *sb.*, Lat. Africanus, OF.
 *African (?); *Africanus*, 191, 25.
 after, *see* after.
 afinde(n), *stv.*, OE. gefindan (findan)
 -fand (fōnd) (3); *find, obtain*; *inf.*
 afinden, 178, 2.
 afōre(n), afōrn, *prep. adv.*, OE. on
 fōran; *before*, archaic and dial.
 afōre, 109, 5; afōrn, 117, 3.
 afraye(n), *wkv.*, OF. effraier;
frighten, startle; *pp.* afrayed, 148,
 14.
 afslē(n), *stv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. ofslōn (slōn)
 WS. slēan-slōh (6); *slay, strike*
down; *Sth. pp.* afslēže(n), 186, 20.
 after, aftir (aftyr), efter, *prep. adv.*,
 OE. æfter; *after, afterward*; æfter,
 2, 9; afterr (O), 8, 13; aftir, 49,
 17; aftyr, 90, 25; efter, 1, 4; after,
afterward, 236, 6.
 afterward, aftyrwardē, *adv.*, OE.
 æfterweard; *afterward, afterwards*,
 68, 3; aftyrwardē, 145, 21.
 agānes, *see* agēnes.
 agā(n), *adv.*, eSth. = Ml. gōn (agōn);
 OE. āgān-ēode; *go*; *pp.* agān,
 182, 25.
 agāne, agānis, *see* agein, agaynes.
 Agatirsēs, *sb.*, Lat. Agatirsis; *Agat-*
tirsēs, 221, 5.

agayne, *see* agein.

agaynes, aḡayns, agānis, igaines, *adv. prep.*, OM. on(an)gegn infl. by ON. *igegn*; *again*, 144, 11; agānis, 166, 12; igaines, 153, 6; agayns, 241, 14; oḡains (oḡayns), 101, 7. Sth. ayeins, 233, 4.

āje, ājere, *see* ōjen.

agein, ageyn, agayne, aḡein (aḡeyn), *prep. adv.*, OM. on(an)gegn (WS. ongēn, gēan) infl. by ON. *igegn*; *again*, 50, 16; ageyn, 50, 25; agayne, 109, 15; aḡeyn, 63, 21; aḡain, 183, 21. Nth. ogayn, 139, 13; ogayne, 136, 7; igain, 149, 24; agāne, 167, 28. Sth. aḡān, 184, 15.

aḡeinward, *adv.*, OE. ongegeward, WS. ongēanweard; *backwards*, 195, 33.

agelte(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. agilte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be at fault*; *pr. pl.* agelteþ, 216, 25.

āje(n), āge(n), *see* ōje(n).

āge(n), āg(āgh), *ppra.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. ōge(n), owe(n); OE. āgan-āhte; *have, owe, ought*; eME. *pr. I*, 3 sg. āh, 176, 2; *pr. sbj. sg.* āje, 188, 1; *pt. sg.* āhte, 5, 22; agte, 29, 21; auhte, 87, 28. Nth. *pr. I*, 3 sg. awe, 136, 3; *pr. pl.* awe, 146, 20; *pt. sg.* aght, 134, 25; *pt. pl.* aghte, 147, 13.

aḡē(n), agēn, ayēn, *adv.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; *back*; *again*, 88, 13; aḡē, 36, 9; agēn, 22, 7; ayēn, 79, 28.

agēnes (agēnes), aḡēnes, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; WS. on gēan; *against*; agēnes, 2, 11; agēnes, 2, 31. Nth. ogayns, 141, 8. Sth. aḡēnes, 222, 19; onḡēnes, 226, 18.

aḡeove(n), aḡeove(n), *stv.*, OM. āgefan-gæf (WS. giefan-geaf) (5); *give up, surrender*; *pt. pl.* aiāven, 6, 32. Sth. *pr. I* sg. aḡeove, 196, 25.

ageyn, aḡeyn, *see* agein.

aḡj, *see* ai.

agħast, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. *agāstan, cf. gāstan; *terrified, aghast*; *pl.* agħaste, 208, 2.

āzhenn, *see* ōjen, *adj.*

aght, aht, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. ehte, eihte, ONth. ahta; *eight*, 132, 10.

aght, aghte, *see* aht, aḡē(n).

aginne(n), agynne(n), *stv.*, OE. āginnan-gan (3); *begin*; *pt. sg.* agon, 182, 11; *imp. sg.* agyn, 212, 13.

agō(n), *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. āgān; *agone, gone*; agō, 65, 1.

agōn, *adv.*, OE. *ongān <ongagn; *again*, 27, 19.

agraypi(n), -e(n), *wkv.*, ME. a + ON. greiþa; *prepare*; Sth. *pr. sbj. pl.* agraypi, 219, 31.

aḡt, *indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, āwht, aht; *ought, anything*, 39, 9. Cf. oḡt.

agt = aht, *sb.*, OM. aht, WS. eaht, *f.*; *council, care*, 21, 8; 22, 18.

agte, ahte (ehte), aucte, *sb.*, OE. aht, *f.*; *possessions, property, power, money*, 22, 26; ahte, 189, 4; aucte, 81, 6. Sth. ehte, 177, 31; este, 226, 16; eihte, 202, 29.

āgte, āhte, *see* āge(n).

agulte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. agilte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be in fault*; *pp.* agült, 176, 11.

agyn, agynne(n), *see* aginne(n).

ah, āh (āhne), *see* ac, āje(n).

ahōn, *stv.*, OE. ahōn-hēng (R); *hang*; *inf.* ahōn, 187, 26.

aht, *see* aght.

ahte, *see* agte.

ai, ay, aḡj, *adv.*, ON. ei, cognate OE. ā; *ever*, 15, 17; aḡj (O), 9, 3; ay, 87, 32.

aiāven, *see* aḡeove(n).

aiper, *see* eiper.

akenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācennan; *beget*; *pp.* akennet, 196, 29.

al, *adv.*, OM. al, WS. eal; *all*, 2, 10; *pl.* al (for alle?) 1, 15; alle, 2, 26; alle, 2, 28; *gpl.* allre (O), 13, 30. Sth. eal (eSth.), 177, 30; *gs.* alles, in *phr.* alles cūnnes, *of every kind*, 194, 29; *ds.* allen, 187, 33; *fas.* alle, 181, 5; *gpl.* alre, 182, 31.

al, all, *adv.*, OAng. al, WS. eal; *wholly*, 3, 25; *all if, although*, 160, 5.

Alamanie, *sb.*, OF. *Alamanie; *Germany, Almaine*, 5, 31.
Albamar, *sb.*, OF. Albemar, *Albemarle*, Fr. Aumale; *Albemarle*, 5, 7.
Albānia, *sb.*, Lat. Albania; *Albania*, 221, 23.
āld, *adj.*, eMe., Nth. for Ml. *ōld*; OAng. *āld*, WS. *eald*; *old*, 1, 15; 130, 2. eSth. *ēald*, 176, 4; *gpl.* *aldrene*, 191, 27. Cf. *ōld*.
alderheȝest, *adv.*, OM. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) + *superl.* of OM. *hēh* (WS. *hēah*); *highest of all*, 104, 3.
alderman, *sb.*, OM. *alderman*, WS. *ealderman*; *alderman*, *chief of a guild*, 117, 7.
Aldewingle, *sb.*, *Aldwinkle* (Northampton), 4, 24.
Aldithelē, *sb.*, *Aldithley*; James of, 227, 7.
aldrene, *see* *āld*.
alēste(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ālēstan*; *endure*, *last*, 180, 26.
Alexander, *sb.*, OF. *Alexandre*; *Alexander*, *Bishop of Lincoln*, 2, 25.
Alfrēd, *sb.*, OE. *Ælfrēd*; *Alfred*, 204, 28.
alhwet, *conj.*, Sth. = Ml. *alwhat*; OE. *eal* + *hwæt*; *until*, 218, 2.
ālien, *sb.*, OF. *alien*, *adj.*; *alien*, *foreigner*; *pl.* *āliens*, 225, 28.
Alisandre, *Alisaundur*, *sb.*, OF. *Alisandre*; *Alexander*; *Alisaundur*, 126, 3; *Alisandre*, 205, 4.
alive, *adv.*, OE. *on līve*; *alive*, 40, 7.
allāne, *see* *alōn*.
allas, *interj.*, OF. *alas*, *halas*; *alas*, 56, 10.
allen, *see* *al*.
alles, *adv.*, based on OE. *eall*; *wholly*, *altogether*, 197, 20.
allmahhtig, *adj.*, OM. *almæhtig*, WS. *ealmihtig*; *almighty*, (O), 13, 21.
alōne, *see* *alōn*.
allre, *alls*, *see* *al*, *als*.
almāst, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *almōst*; OAng. *almāst-māst*; *almost*, 134, 26.

Almayn, *sb.*, OF. *Allemaigne*, *Almaine*; *Almaigne*, *Germany*, 106, 20.
almes, *sb.*, OE. *ælmesse*, *f.*; *almes*, 100, 11; eME. *almes*, 3, 29. Sth. *elmesse*, 177, 4.
almesdēde, *almousdēde*, *sb.*, OE. *ælmesse* + OM. *dēd*, WS. *dæd*, *f.*; *almesdeed*, *almsgiving*, 91, 18; *pl.* *almousdēdes*, 147, 1.
almōst, *adv.*, OM. *almāst*, WS. *ealmāst*; *almost*, 207, 27.
almichtī, *see* *almiȝtī*.
almiȝt, *adj.*, OM. *almæht*, (*almiht*); *almighty*; *almighte*, 47, 15.
almiȝtī, *almihtī*, (*almichtī*), *adj.*, OM. *almæhtig* (*almihtig*); *almighty*, 67, 10; *almihtī*, 193, 16; *almichtī*, 211, 27.
almousdēde, *see* *almesdēde*.
alneway, *adv.*, *sb.*, OE. *ealne* + *weg*; *always*, 216, 10; *alwey*, 225, 29.
alōn (*allōne*), *adj.*, OM. *al*, WS. *eal* + *ān*; *alone*, 102, 3; *allōne*, 244, 13. Nth. *allāne*, 168, 8.
alōnd, *adv.*, OE. *an* (*on*) + *land*, *lōnd*; *aland*, *on land*, 222, 15.
alōwe(n), *wkv.*, OF. *allouer*; *allow*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *alōwe*, 107, 30.
Alpinus, *Alpynus*, *sb.*, Lat. *Alpinus*; *Alpinus*, 221, 32.
alrefyrst, *adj.*, OM. *alra*, WS. *ealra* + *fyrst*; *first of all*, 2, 12.
als, *alse*, *conj.*, OM. *al swā*; *as*, 1, 15; *also*, 2, 20; *alse*, 52, 20; *alls* (O), 9, 19; *yet*, 25, 8; *also*, 127, 3.
alsō (*sō*), *alswō*, Nth. *alsā*, *alswā*, *adv.*, OM. *al swā* (*sā); WS. *eall swā*; *also*, 15, 1; *alswā* (eME.), 8, 9. Nth. *alsā*, 163, 15. Sth. *alswō*, 215, 9.
alswic, *adj. adv.*, OM. *al* (WS. *eal*) + *swylc*; *such*, *wholly such*, 2, 19.
alswō, *see* *alsō*.
alperbeste, *adv.*, OM. *alra*, WS. *ealra* + *beste*; *best of all*, 87, 5.
alpermāst, *alpirmāste*, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *alpirmōst*; OAng. *alra*, (WS. *ealra*) + *māst*; *most of all*, 134, 9; *alpirmāste*, 142, 27.

alve, *sb.*, OE. ælfen, *f.*; *fairy*, *elf*;
gpl. alven, 190, 27.
 alwayis, *adv.*, OAng. al(ne)weg +
 es; *always*, 168, 6.
 alwældand, *pr. ppl.* as *adj.*, OAng.
 alweldan; *almighty*, 140, 27.
 alwey, *am*, see *alneway*, bē(n).
 amad, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. gemædan;
driven mad, insane, 90, 30.
 Amadāse, *sb.*, OF. Amadace; *Amadace*, 127, 2.
 amæn, see amēn.
 amāng, imāngē, *adv. prep.*, eME.,
 Nth. = MI. amōng; OE. on ge-
 mang; *among*, 9, 7; 129, 6. Nth.
 omāng, 137, 10; imāngē, 154, 4.
 amanges, *adv.*, OE. on gemong;
among, amongst, 226, 21.
 amēn, amæn, *adv.*, Lat. amen; *amen*,
so be it; amæn (O), 13, 24.
 amendement, *sb.*, OF. amendement;
amendment, 59, 12.
 amende(n), Sth. amendie(n), *wkv.*,
 OF. amender; *amend, satisfy*, 70,
 8; *pp.* amended, 206, 30. Sth. *inf.*
 amendi, 218, 22.
 amendyng, *sb. pr. ppl.*, ME. amenden;
amending, correction, 101, 6.
 amēnges, *adv.*, OE. on gemōng *infl.*
by gemengan?; *among*, 212, 18.
 Āmēr, Āmerȳ, *sb.*, OF. Aylmer;
 Aymer; *Sir Amer de Valence, Earl*
of Pembroke, 168, 27; Amerȳ, 169, 18.
 amēsūre, *adj.*, OF. a mesure; *fitting*,
suitable, 229, 11.
 amiddē, amiddes, *adv. prep.*, OE.
 on + midde; *amid, amidst*, 206, 27;
 amiddes, 101, 5.
 amōng, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gemang
 (-mōng); *among*, 18, 10.
 amōnges, *adv.*, OE. on gemōng;
among, amongst, 117, 17.
 amōunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. amunter
 (amonter); *amount, rise to*; Nth.
inf. amōunt, 156, 22.
 ān(ā), *adj.*, eME., Nth. = MI. ȝn;
 OE. ān; *one, alone*, 1, 11; 129, 3;
 ā, 144, 25; *ds.* āne, 87, 7. Sth. *as.*
 āne, 180, 17; *fas.* āre < ānre, 181,
 1; *fas.* āne, 191, 19; *wkns.* āne,
al ne, 178, 30.

an(a), *indef. art.*, OE. ān 'one' in
 weak form; *an*, 17, 1, 7; *a*, 3, 26.
 an(ā), āne, *adv. prep.*, OE. an, on;
on, in, 1, 14; ā, 1, 19; anē, 213, 13.
 anēn, anān, see anōn.
 ancheisūn, *sb.*, AN. encheisoun;
cause, reason; *pl.* ancheisūns, 199,
 17.
 ancre, *sb.*, OE. ancrā; *anchorite*,
nun, 198, 6; *gs.* without ending,
 202, 15; 203, 1. Sth. *pl.* ancren,
 198, 25.
 and, andē, *conj.*, OE. and, ȝnd; *and*,
 1, 2; andd (O), 8, 14; andē, 118,
 13; *if*, 14, 1. eSth. ant, 191, 16;
 end, 177, 17.
 Andréas, *sb.*, OE. Andréas, Lat.
 Andreas, later displaced by OF.
 Andreu; *Andrew*, 1, 19.
 Andrew, *sb.*, OF. Andreu; *Andrew*,
 135, 1.
 andswarie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = MI.
 answerē(n), (-sware(n)): OE. and
 (ȝnd)-swarian (swerian); *answer*;
pt. sg. andswarede, 181, 11; *pt. pl.*
 andswarede, 184, 30.
 Andwerp, *sb.*, OF. Andwerp, Ant-
 werp; *Antwerp*, 162, 30.
 āne, āne, see ān.
 aneoste, aneouste, aneuste, *adv.*,
 OE. on + ȝfest, ēfest; *quickly, in*
haste; aneouste, 185, 9; aneoste,
 188, 33.
 ānerlȳ, *adv.*, based on OE. ān, or ON,
 einarlȳ; *alone*, 168, 5.
 Āngel, *sb.*, OE. Angel, Ȝngel; *Angel*,
name of one of Arthur's followers,
 186, 26.
 āngel(1), aungel, *sb.*, OF. angel;
angel, 64, 20; *pl.* aungels, 104, 5;
 āngelēs, 105, 11; āngles, 219, 3.
 Nth. *gs.* without ending, āngell
 stevyn *angel's voice, or music*, 143, 3.
 anger, *sb.*, ON. angr; *anger, grief*,
distress, 106, 8.
 Angle (angle), *sb.*, OE. Angle;
Angle, English; *pl.* Anglis, 222,
 23; Sth. *dpl.* anglen, 191, 15.
 Angou (Anjou), Angæu, *sb.*, OF.
 Anjou; *Anjou*, 5, 31; Angæu, 7, 9;
 Anjow, 226, 2.

angwys, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. anguische (anguisse); OF. anguisse; *anguish*, 144, 19.

anhō(n), *stv.*, OE. onhōn-hēng (R); *hang, crucify; inf.* anhōn, 184, 26.

anī, anȳ, ōni, *indef. prn.*, OE. ænig *indef. by an; any*, 3, 2. Nth. ānȳ, 147, 10. Sth. ōni, 226, 17; *ds.* ōnie, 226, 17; *pl.* ōnie, 226, 18. Cf. æni, enī.

Anjow, *see* Anġow.

anker, *sb.*, OE. ancor; *anchor*, 80, 28.

annd, *see* and.

Anne, *sb.*, OF. Anne; *Anne*, 131, 8.

annexe(n), *wkv.*, OF. annexer; *annex, add; pp.* annexed, 237, 26.

anoint, *adj.*, OF. *pp.* enoint < enoindre; *anointed*, 65, 7.

anōn, *adv.*, OE. an, ān; *at once, quickly, anon*, 36, 11; anōn riht, *right at once, immediately*, 198, 14. eSth. anæn, 185, 8; anān, 187, 32.

anōper (eME. ānōper), anōthirē, *adj., prn.*, OE. ān + ōðer, *another*; ānōper, 4, 19; anōthirē, 143, 25.

ānre, *see* ān.

Anselme, *sb.*, OF. Anselme; *Anselm*, 200, 9.

answare, answer, onswere, *sb.*, OE. andswaru; *answer*, 36, 22; *answer*, 236, 21; *onswere*, 192, 31.

answere(n), *wkv.*, OE. andswerian (swarian); *answer; pt. sg.* answeyrd, 105, 19; *answerd* (ansuerd), 136, 7; *pt. pl.* answerden, 212, 8. Sth. onswerie(n); *imp. pl.* onswerieð, 200, 6; *pt. sg.* onswerede, 193, 15.

ant, *see* and.

Antecrist, *sb.*, Lat. antichristus, modified by OE. crist; *Antichrist, gs.* without ending, Antecrist cōm, 133, 3.

anvie, *see* envie.

apaas, *sb.*, OE. on (an; a) + OF. pas; *in pace, on foot, apace*, 245, 5.

apēche(n), *wkv.*, OF. empêcher; *hinder, impeach; pp.* apēched, 233, 28.

apēre(n), *wkv.*, OF. aper- < aparoir; *appear; inf.* apēre, 235, 30.

apert, *adj.*, OF. apert; *open, manifest*, 102, 8.

apeyre(n), *wkv.*, OF. enpeirer; *im-pair; pp.* apeyred, 224, 14.

apeyryng, *sb.*, based on apeyre(n); *impairing*, 224, 16.

apliht, *adv.*, OE. on pliht; *on my faith*, 42, 11.

apokalypsis, *sb.*, Lat. apocalypses; *apocalypse*, 12, 23.

Apollō, *sb.*, Lat. Apollo; *Apollo*, 193, 19.

apon, *see* upon.

apostel, apostil, apostlo, *sb.*, OE.

apostol; OF. apostle; *apostle*, 131, 28; *apostil*, 135, 1; *apostle*, 213, 20; *pl.* apostlis, 132, 29.

appel, *sb.*, OF. æppel; *apple*, 67, 26. eSth. *ds.* epple, 198, 14.

apprōche(n), *wkv.*, OF. aprocher; *approach; pr. ppl.* apprōchyng, 236, 15; *pt. sg.* appiōched, 234, 4.

aquelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācwellan-OM. cwælde (WS. cwealde); *kill, quell; imp. sg.* aquel, 44, 23. Nth. *pt. sg.* aquælde, 188, 12.

aqueyntaunce, *sb.*, NF. aqueintance, OF. acointance; *acquaintance*, 95, 19.

Aquitaine, *sb.*, OF. Aquitaine; *Aquitaine*, 226, 2.

aqynt, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. aqueint (aquaint); NF. *pp.* aqueint, OF. acoint; *acquainted*, 170, 20.

ār, āre, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. ōr; ON. ār, cogn. with OE. ār; *ere*, 128, 13; āre, 138, 1.

ar, are, *adv. prep.* OE. ār, by shortening; *ere, before*, 68, 23; 204, 7; are, 36, 26. Cf. ēr.

arās, *see* arise(n).

arāzt, arāzte, *see* arēchen.

ārblaste, *sb.*, OF. arbaleste; *arbalist, cross-bow*, 215, 18.

archebischop, *sb.*, OE. arcebiscope; *archbishop*, 226, 24; eME. ærc-biscop, 2, 9.

archēr, *sb.*, OF. archier; *archer*, 168, 3.

āre, *see* ān.

āre, are, *see* ār, ar, bē(n).
 āre, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ōre; OE.
 ār, *f.*; *favor, grace*, 11, 1.
 arecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. āreccan-reahte;
expound, explain, 182, 29.
 arēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ārēcan-ræhte
 (ræhte); *reach*; *pt. sg.*, aræhte, 47,
 12; *pp.* aræht, 43, 17.
 aredde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āhreddan;
deliver, save; *inf.* aredde, 43, 19.
 Aremouth, *sb.*, earlier Eremouth;
Yarmouth on the Isle of Wight,
 164, 8.
 āre(n), *see* bē(n).
 arēowe(n), *stv.*, eSth. = Ml. (a)re-
 we(n); OE. *āhrēowan-hrēaw (2);
commiserate, repent; *pr. subj. sg.*
 arēowe, 198, 32.
 arēre(n), *Kt.* arēre(n), *wkv.*, OE.
 āhrēran; *raise, rear*; *inf.* arēre,
 205, 16; *pp.* arēred, 200, 29; arērd,
 205, 32. *Kt. inf.* arēre, 218, 22.
 arest, *sb.*, OF. arest; *arrest, stoppage*,
 168, 9.
 arēsūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. araisuner; *call*
to account; *pt. sg.* arēsūnede, 213, 16.
 arēwe, arrow, *sb.*, OE. earh, *f.*; *arrow*;
 arēwe, 195, 33; arrow, 168, 19.
 arz, *adj.*, OE. earh, *pl.* earge;
cowardly; *pl. earwe*, 176, 19.
 Argail, *sb.*, Argyle (?), 222, 14.
 Argante, *sb.*, OF. Argante?; *Argante*,
 190, 27.
 ariht, aryht, aryht, *adv.*, OE. on(an)
 + riht; *rightly, aright*, ariht, 35,
 24; aryht, 215, 3.
 arise(n), *stv.*, OE. ārisan-rās (1);
arise; *pr. 3 sg.* aris = ariseþ, 40, 15;
imp. sg. aris, 40, 18; arise, 67, 13;
pt. sg. (eME. arās, 181, 8); arōs,
 39, 28; arōgs, 211, 3; *pt. pl.* arisen,
 197, 3; *pp.* arise(n), 40, 30.
 Aristotill, Arystotill, *sb.*, OF. Ari-
 stotle; *Aristotle*, 144, 10, 24.
 arm, *sb.*, OE. arm, earm; *arm*, 67, 8.
 eSth. ærm, 181, 8.
 arm, ærm, *adj.*, OE. earm; *poor*.
 eSth. ærm, 188, 16; arm, 222, 6.
 arme(n), *wkv.*, OF. armer; *arm*;
pt. sg. armyd, 112, 20; *pp.* armed,
 227, 16.

armes, *sb. pl.*, OF. armes; *arms*, 209,
 10.
 Armoryc, *sb.*, OF. Armorique; *Ar-*
morica, 220, 5.
 armūre, *sb.*, OF. armure; *armor*,
 233, 16.
 armyd, *see* arme(n).
 armyng, *sb.*, OF. armer; *arming* =
armor, 173, 6.
 arn, *see* bē(n).
 arōs, arōgs, *see* arise(n).
 arrow, *see* arēwe.
 arrysēr, *sb.*, based on OE. arisan;
ariser, revolter, 234, 12.
 art, *sb.*, OF. art; *art*, 38, 9.
 Arður, Arthour, *sb.*, OF. Arthour;
Arthur, 181, 8; *ds.* Arthūre, 181,
 2; Arthour, 126, 9.
 Arvirāgus, *sb.*, Lat. Arviragus;
Arviragus, mythical king of
Britain, 220, 18.
 aryht, aryht, *see* ariht.
 as, *see* asse.
 as, ase, *adv.*, OM. al swā, WS. eal
 swā; *as, so, also*, 29, 4; ase, 186,
 12.
 asayle(n), *see* assayle(n).
 ase, asent, *see* as, assent.
 asise, assys, *sb.*, OF. assise; *assize*,
 152, 18; assys, 147, 20.
 aske(n), Sth. askie(n), *wkv.*, OE.
 ācsian by late metathesis of cs (ks);
ask; *inf.* aske, 89, 30; *pr. 1 sg.*
 aske, 89, 31; *pr. subj. pl.* asken,
 198, 30; *pt. sg.* askede, 198, 17.
 Nth. *pp.* askit, 171, 4. Sth. *pr.*
 subj. askī, 200, 18.
 askunge, *sb.*, OE. ācsung, *f.* by late
 metathesis; *asking, request*, 200, 6.
 aslawe, *see* aslē(n).
 aslē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. aslē(n),
 aslē(n); WS. āslēan-slōh(g), (6);
kill, slay; *pp.* aslawe, 207, 28.
 aslēpe, *adv.*, OE. on slēpe; *asleep*,
 40, 22.
 aslēpe(n), *st. wkv.*, OM. *āslēpan
 -slēp (WS. slēpan), (K); possibly
 OAng. geslēpa, *wkv.*; *fall asleep*,
be overcome of sleep; *pp.* aslēped,
 40, 8.
 asoile(n), *see* assoyle(n).

asper, *adj.*, OF. *aspre*; *harsh, cruel*, 103, 25.

assayle(n), *wkv.*, OF. *assailer*; *assail, attack*; *inf.* *assayle*, 112, 21; *pp.* *asayled*, 60, 13.

asse, *sb.*, OE. *assa*; *ass*, 31, 21; *asse*, 89, 26; *as*, 52, 19.

assemble(n), *wkv.*, OF. *assembler*; *assemble, come together*, 163, 7.

assent, *assente*, *assent*, *sb.*, OF. *assent*, *assent*; *assent*, 141, 4; *assente*, 147, 3; *assent*, 117, 26.

assente(n), *wkv.*, OF. *assentir*; *assent*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *assente*, 115, 7; *pt. pl.* *assentyd*, 105, 17. *Nth.* *pt. sg.* *assentit*, 171, 7.

assoyle(n), *asoile(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *assoldre*; *pr. st.* *assoil*; *absolve*; *imp. sg.* *assoyle*, 111, 15; *pr. slf.* *assoyle*, 165, 15; *pt. sg.* *assoyled*, 111, 19; *asoilede*, 205, 7.

assys, *see* *asise*.

asterday, *sb.*, OE. *ēasterdæg* by shortening; *easterday*, 121, 32.

astrengþe(n), *wkv.*, OE. **astrengþian*, or based on ME. *strengþe*; *strengthen*; *pp.* *astrengþed*, 211, 11.

astronomȳen, *sb.*, OF. *astronomien*; *astronomier, astrologer*, 145, 17.

astūnte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *MI. astinten*; OE. *āstyntan*; *cease*; *inf.* *astūnten*, 201, 4.

asunie(n), *wkv.*, OF. *essonnier*, *essoigner*; *excuse*; *inf.* *asunien*, 197, 20.

aswīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. *āswindan* (*swindan*) - *swand* (*swōnd*), (3); *vanish, pass away*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *aswīndeð*, 196, 17.

at, *prep. adv.*, OE. *æt*; *to, at, from, according to*; *æt*, 2, 24; *at*, 8, 9; *att* (O), 9, 2; *at ōn, at one, friendly*, 115, 11; *att Godd* (O), *from God*, 10, 27; *at hym, from him*, 89, 19. *Nth.* *at* (used for *tō*), 128, 9. *Sth.* *et*, 192, 23. *See also* *atte*.

at, see *pat*.

āth, *āthe*, *sb.*, eME. *Nth.* = *MI. ȝþ*; OE. *āð*; *oath*, 2, 29; *āthe*, 145, 26; *pl.* *āthas*, 6, 3.

aðele, *adj.*, OE. *æðel*; *noble, generous*; *Sth.* *ds.* *aðelen*, 185, 1; *superl.*

aðelest, 183, 10.

atsāke(n), *stv.*, OE. *ætsacan-sōc* (6); *deny, disown*; eME. *pr.* 1 *sg.* *atsake*, 184, 24.

atstōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. *ætstandan* (*stōndan*) - *stōd* (6); *stand, stand by*; *inf.* *atstōnden*, 182, 10.

atte = *at, pe, prep. + dem. prn.*, OE. *æt sē*, IOE. *þē*; *at the, at*, 17, 26.

atter, *sb.*, OE. *ātor, attor*; *poison, pus*, 180, 22.

atvōre, *adv.*, Sth. = *MI. atfōre*; OE. *ætforan*; *before*, 205, 9.

atwinne, *adv.*, OE. *on(an) + ON. twinnr*; *in two, asunder*, 65, 15.

atwist, *see* *atwite(n)*.

atwite(n), *stv.*, OE. *ætwītan-wāt* (1); *blame, twit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *atwist* = *atwiteþ*, 40, 16; *pr. pl.* *atwite*, 37, 12; *imp. pl.* *etwiteð*, 200, 21.

atwō, Sth. *atwō*, *adv.*, OE. *an + twā*; *in two, in twain*, 39, 6. *Sth.* *atwō*, 239, 15.

atȳwen, *wkv.*, OM. *ætēwan* (-*īwan*?), WS. *ætīewan* (-*īwan*); *show, appear*; *pt. sg.* *atȳwede*, 5, 1.

Aubemarle, *sb.*, OF. *Albemarle*, *Aubemarle*; *Albemarle*, 227, 5.

aucte, *see* *agte*.

aughtene = *aughtende, achtande, adj.*, *Nth.* = *MI. ehteþe*; OAng. *æhtoðe*; *eighth*, 147, 18; *achtande*, 152, 7.

auh, auhte, *see* *ac, āge(n)*.

aumenēte, *sb.*, OF. *almonier, aumenier*; *almoner, dispenser of alms*, 88, 21.

aungel, *see* *āngel*.

aunter, auntōur, *see* *aventure*.

Austin, Austyn, *sb.*, OE. *Austinus*, Lat. *Augustinus*; *Augustine, Austin*; *Awwstīn* (O), 8, 17; *Austyn*, 124, 10.

auter (awter), *sb.*, OF. *auter, alter*; *altar*, 76, 24; *awter*, 122, 20; *ds.* *autere*, 231, 24.

availe(n), avail(en), *wkv.*, OF. *vaile* < *valoir*; *avail, profit*; *pt. sg.*

availede, 60, 15. Nth. *inf.* avail, 129, 8; avāle, 167, 25.
 avalle(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. afallen; OM. ā fellan (WS. ā fiellan) by confusion with fallan (WS. feallan)? *fell, cut down, destroy*, 187, 25.
 Avalūn, *sb.*, AN. Avalun; *Avalun*, *Avalon*, 190, 26.
 avarice, *sb.*, OF. avarice; *avarice*, 246, 12.
 avarous, *adj.*, OF. averous; *avaricious*, 88, 24.
 avaunce(n), *wkv.*, OF. avancer; *advance*; *inf.* avaunce, *pp.* avansed, 106, 6.
 avauntāge, *sb.*, OF. advantage; *advantage*, 225, 4.
 āvē, *sb.*, Lat. ave; *ave, hail*, 122, 28.
 avēnge, *see* avō(n).
 aventure (aunter), Nth. aventūr (-ōūr, -er), *sb.*, OF. aventure; *adventure*; Nth. aventūr, 168, 16; aunter, 154, 9; *pl.* aunters, 126, 12; an aunter, [*it is*] a venture, 209, 4.
 aventure(n), *wkv.*, OF. aventurer; *adventure*; *inf.* aventure, 106, 11.
 aver, *see* ever.
 avō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. afōn; OE. āfōn-fēng (R); *receive, take*; *pt.* *pl.* avēnge, 209, 11.
 avorn, *adv. prep.*, eSth. = Ml. afōren (forn); OE. on foran; *before*; avoin on, *opposite*, 186, 11.
 avōw, *sb.*, OF. *avou, cf. avouer, *vō.*; *avow, vow*, 239, 33. Cf. vōw.
 Avycen, *sb.*, OF. Avycen; *Avicen, Avicenna*, 245, 28.
 avys, avysē, *sb.*, OF. avīs; *advice*, 232, 25; avysē, 105, 20.
 avysē(n), *wkv.*, OF. aviser; *advise*; *pp.* avysed, 239, 28.
 awai, away, away, awayē, *adv.*, OE. on weg; *away*, 29, 18; away, 98, 31; oway, 102, 12; awayē, 143, 25. Nth. oway, 136, 5.
 awāke(n), *stv.*, OE. *awacan-wōc (6); *awake*; *pt.* *pl.* awōke, 41, 23.
 awākene(n), *wkv.*, OE. awacnian; *awaken, arise*; eME. *inf.* awakenin, 193, 12.

awākie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. a-wāke(n); OE. āwacian; *awake*; *pt.* *pl.* awākede, 211, 4.
 awe, awei(y), *see* āge(n), awai.
 awēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. geweldan (wēldan), WS. wieldan; *rule, constrain*; *inf.* awēlden, 195, 14.
 awēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āwenden (wēndan); *turn away*; *pp.* awent, 221, 12.
 awin, *adj.* < *pp.* Nth. = Ml. ōwen; OE. āgen; *own*, 137, 4.
 awinne(n), *stv.*, OE. gewinnan-wann (wonn) (3); *win*, 46, 4.
 awite(n), *pp.*, OE. gewitan-wiste; *know*; *pt.* *sg.* awyste, 176, 17.
 awōke, *see* awāke(n).
 awōld, *sb.*, OM. gewald (gewāld), WS. geweald; *power*, 21, 18.
 awondrie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. awundre(n); OE. āwundrian; *amaze, surprise*; *pt.* *sg.* awondrede, 211, 9.
 awrēke(n), awræke(n), *stv.*, OE. āwrecan-wræc (5); *drive away, avenge*; *inf.* awrēke, 42, 2; (eME. awreken, 183, 6); *pr.* 3 *sg.* awrēkþ, 217, 15; *imp.* *pl.* awrēkeþ, 43, 20; *pp.* awrēke, 67, 30; (eME. awræke, 184, 29).
 awter, Awwstūn, *see* auter, Austin.
 awyste, *see* awite(n).
 ax, *sb.*, OE. eax, *f.*; *ax*; *pl.* axis, 169, 27.
 axe(n), eME. axen, Sth. axie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācsian (āscian); *ask*; eME. *inf.* āxen, 5, 19; *pt.* *sg.* axede, 181, 10; *pt.* *pl.* axede, 36, 19.
 axtrē, *sb.*, OE. eax + trēo, *perh.* *eaxtrēo; *axeltree*, 124, 29.
 ay, ayeins, *see* ai, agaynes.
 ayeinsale(n), *wkv.*, OE. ongegn + ME. saie(n), seie(n); *gainsay, deny*, *pp.* ayeinsale, 234, 8.
 ayeinstande(n), stōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. ongegn + standan-stōd (6); *stand against, withstand*; *inf.* ayeinstande, 234, 10; ayeinstōnde, 236, 26.
 ayēn, *see* aȝēn.

ayere, *sb.*, OF. air; *air*, 143, 27.
aywhȝere, *adv.*, ON. ei + hvār, cogn.
with OE. āhwēr, āwer, *everywhere*,
88, 26.

B.

bā, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = ML. bō; OE.
bā, *f.* of bēgen; *both*, 8, 16.
baar, *see* bār, *adj.*
bac, *sb.*, OE. bæc; *back*, 52, 18.
bācin, *sb.*, OF. bacin; *basin*, 39, 21.
bad, badde, bæd, *see* bidde(n).
beeron, *see* bēre(n).
bal, *sb.*, OE. *bal; *ball*, *ball playing*,
124, 31.
balaunce, *sb.*, OF. balance; *balance*,
91, 21.
bāld, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = ML. bōld;
OAng. bald, bāld; *bold*, 126, 7.
eSth. fdr. bāldere, 184, 30.
bāldely, *adv.*, OAng. bāldlice; *boldly*,
164, 28.
bāldie(n), *wkv.*, eME., Nth. = ML.
bōlde(n); OM. baldian, bāldian,
WS. bealdian; *embolden*, *bear one-*
self bravely; Sth. *pp.* bāldre, 192,
30.
bāle, *sb.*, OE. bealu; *bale*, *harm*,
calamity, 18, 30.
baleful, *adj.*, eME. = ML. bāleful;
OE. bealuful; *baleful*; *wk.* 195,
11.
bali = bale, eME. = ML. bāle; *sb.*
-*adj.*, OE. *bealo, *adj.*; *baleful*,
evil one, 195, 32.
bān, bānd *see* bōn, bīnde(n).
banēr, *sb.*, OF. banere; *banner*, 159,
13.
baneūr, *sb.*, OF. baneur; *standara-*
bearer, 207, 27.
Banocburn, Bannok burn, *sb.*,
Bannockburn, 160, 14; *þe* Bannok
burn, 160, 16.
baptis(e), *wkv.*, Nth. = ML. bap-
tise(n); OF. baptiser; *baptize*; *pl.*
sg. baptist, 131, 22.
baptist, *sb.*, OF. baptiste; *baptist*;
þe Baptist Jþhan, 131, 21.

baptisȝing, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, *baptizing*;
Jþnes baptisȝing, *John's baptizing*,
131, 25.
bar(e), bāre *see* bēre(n).
bār, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = ML. bōr; OE.
bār; *boar*, 195, 12.
bār, bāre, *adj.*, OE. bære; *bare*, 17,
14; *baar*, 221, 18.
bāre, *sb.*, OF. barre; *bar*; *pl.* bāres,
124, 31.
bāre, *sb.*, ON. bāra = OE. bāra;
tidal wave, *bore*, p. 250.
bāret, *sb.*, OF. harnt; *debate*, *trouble*,
148, 10.
bārftōt, *adj.*, OE. bærfōt; *barefoot*;
pl. 235, 9.
bargāne, *sb.*, INth. = ML. bargain;
OF. bargain; *bargain*, 173, 9.
barm, barmē, *sb.*, OE. bearm; *bosom*,
lap; *barme*, 89, 3.
bārn, *sb.*, OE. bearn; *child*, 146, 32.
barnāge, *sb.*, OF. baronage, barnage;
baronage, 42, 1.
Barnard, *sb.*, OF. Barnard; *Barnard*
of Toulouse, 114, 28.
barnhēd, -hēd, *sb.*, ONth. *barnhæd;
childhood, 131, 20.
barōn(ōun), *sb.*, OF. baron, AN.
barun; *baron*; *pl.* barōns, 42, 6.
baselard, *sb.*, OF. baselarde; *dagger*,
120, 28.
basenet, *sb.*, OF. basinet; *helmet*,
basinet, 112, 23.
Bassianus, *sb.*, Lat. Bassianus; *Bas-*
sianus, 221, 21.
bastard, *sb.*, OF. bastard; *bastard*,
203, 22.
bataillē (batayle), batail (batayl),
sb., OF. bataille; *battle*; batail,
101, 22; bataylē, 110, 14; bataille,
157, 10; batayl, 160, 14.
bāte(n), for abāte(n), *wkv.*, OF.
abatre; *abate*, *bale*; *cast down*,
abolish; *inf.* bāte, 59, 3.
bāthe (bāth), *adj. prn.*, eME., Nth.
for ML. bōpe; ON. bāþir; *both*,
also, 3, 3; bāth, 129, 5. Sth. *dpl.*
bāþen, 191, 18.
bāþe(n), Sth. bāþie(n), *wkv.*, OE.
baþian; *bathe*; *pp.* bāþed, 65, 5.
Sth. *inf.* bāþien, 195, 18.

baude, *sb.*, NF. *baude; *bawd*; *pl.* bandes, 237, 23.
 baudrike, *see* bawdrike.
 Bauston, MS. Hauston, *sb.*, *Bauston*, 62, 6 [see note].
 Bavere, *sb.*, *Bavaria*, 162, 9.
 bawdryke, *sb.*, OF. baldret, *baldrik; *baldrick*, *belt*, 120, 28.
 bayn, bayne, *adj.*, ON. beinn; *straight*, *prompt*, 138, 25.
 bē, be, *see* bē(n), bī.
 bēast, *see* bēst.
 bēat, bēate(n), *see* bēde(n), bēte(n).
 beautee, beutē, *sb.*, OF. beauté; *beauty*, 244, 11; *beute*, 130, 16.
 bebirie(n), *wbv.*, OE. bebyrgan (byrgan); *bury*; *pt. pl.* bebirieden, 2, 2; *bebyried*, 5, 2; *pp.* bebyried, 7, 26.
 Bec, *sb.*, OF. Bec; *Bec* (Normandy), 5, 17.
 bēc, *sb.*, OF. bec (lengthened); *beak*, 15, 13.
 becume(n), *see* bieume(n).
 bed(d), bedden, *see* bidde(n).
 bed (bedde), *sb.*, OE. bedd; *bed*, 41, 17; *ds.* bedde, 38, 23; *pl.* bedes, 74, 3.
 Bēda, *sb.*, Lat. Bēda; *Bēda*, *Bēde*, 221, 29.
 bedde(n), *wbv.*, OE. beddian; *put to bed*; *inf.* bedde, 77, 24.
 bēde, eM.E. bede, *sb.*, OE. gebed; *prayer*, *petition*, MnE. *bead*; *bede*, 13, 29.
 bēde, bēde, *see* bidde(n).
 bēdell, *sb.*, OF. bedel; *beadle*, 147, 16.
 bēden, bēdin, *see* bidde(n).
 bēde(n), *wbv.*, OE. bedan; *pray*; *pr.* 3 sg. bēat = bēt, Ml. bēteþ, 180, 4.
 bēde(n), *stv.*, OE. bēodan-bēad (2); *offer*, *bid*, *announce*, *proclaim*, *command*; *early confused with bidde(n)*, *pray*, *command*; *inf.* bēde, 140, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* bēde, 201, 20; *imp. sg.* bēd, 22, 9; *pt. sg.* bēd, 21, 11; *bēde*, 69, 6; *bedd*, 128, 16; *pt. pl.* bedden, 28, 17, clearly from *bidden* in form; *pp.* bēdyn, 169, 17.
 eSth. bēoden, 185, 21; *pr.* 3 sg. bēodeþ, 202, 22.

bedēne, *see* bidēne.
 bee, *sb.*, OE. bēo; *bee*, 143, 23.
 befalle(n), *see* bifalle(n).
 beforen, *see* bifōren.
 begæt, begæton, *see* biȝete(n).
 bēze(n), *wbv.*, OM. bēgan, WS. bē-gan, bygan; *bend*; *pt. sg.* beide, 196, 26.
 bēge, *sb.*, OM. bēh(g) (WS. bēah), *m.*; *ring*, *collar*, *bracelet*, 24, 12.
 begete(n), *see* biȝete(n).
 beggare, *sb.*, based on begge(n); *beggar*, 57, 8.
 beginne(n), (begouth), *see* biginne(n).
 beginnyng, *sb.*, OE. beginning, *f.*, *beginning*, 218, 27.
 bēh, *see* buȝe(n).
 behōte(n), *see* bihōte(n).
 behōve(n), *wbv.*, OE. behōfian; *be-hoove*, *profit*; *pr.* 3 sg. behōveþ, 91, 6; *behōveth*, 119, 21; *pt. sg.* behōved, 4, 12. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. bihōves, 82, 26.
 behynd, *see* bihinde.
 beide, *see* bēze(n).
 beien, *adj. pl.*, OE. bēgen; *both*, *also*, 7, 8; *glp.* beire, 38, 22; *beine*, 182, 3.
 bejōnde, beire, *see* bejōnd, beien.
 belamp, *see* belimpe(n).
 belamȳ, *sb.*, OF. bel ami; *fair friend*, 41, 27.
 bēlde(n), *wbv.*, OM. beldan, bēldan, WS. bieldan; *embolden*, *encourage*; *inf.* bēldenn, 12, 14.
 belēave, beliafe, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. belēve; OE. *belēafe, gelēafe; *belief*, 211, 6; *belēavee*, 213, 1; *beliave*, 213, 11.
 belēve, *see* bilēve(n).
 Bēlial, *sb.*, Lat. Belial; *Belial*, 194, 22.
 beliafe, *see* belēave.
 belimpe(n), *stv.*, OE. belimpan-lamp (lomp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* belamp, 4, 28.
 belle, *sb.*, OE. belle; *bell*, 76, 25.
 belleman, *sb.*, OE. bell + man: *bell-man*, 118, 30.
 belle(n), *stv.*, OM. bellan-ball (WS,

beall) (3); *roar, bellow, swell with rage*; *pp.* bollen, 50, 6.
 belýve, bilive, *adv.*, OE. be + life; *quickly*, 90, 7; bilive, 186, 28.
 bēm, *sb.*, OE. bēam; *beam*; eME. bēom, 3, 16; *pl.* bēmis, 142, 22.
 bēme, *sb.*, OM. bēme (WS. bieme), *f.*; *trumpet*; *pl.* bēmen, 187, 23.
 bē(n), *anv.*, OE. bēon-wæs; *be*; *inf.* bēn, 1, 8; bēo, 36, 30; bee, 106, 6; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 22, 11; 2 *sg.* art, 18, 22; 3 *sg.* is, 8, 2; ys, 176, 7; iss, 9, 9; *neg.* 3 *sg.* nis, 65, 11; (eME. *pr.* *pl.* sinndenn, 9, 2; sinden, 16, 4); *pr.* *pl.* āren, 19, 12; āre, 111, 30; am, 15, 12; *pr.* *pl.* bēon, 48, 28; bēn, 105, 3; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* bē 9, 21; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* bē, 32, 16; *imp.* *sg.* bē 18, 22; *imp.* *pl.* bēð, 28, 7; *pt.* *sg.* was, 1, 3; wass, 9, 30; wes, 1, 19; *neg.* *pt.* *sg.* nas, 43, 31; *pt.* *pl.* (eME. wæron, 1, 6; wēron, 4, 5); wēren, 16, 16; wēre wē, 25, 14; wēr, 73, 23 (eME. wāren, 3, 1; wāre, 77, 3); wōren, 21, 10; wōre, 77, 17; *neg.* *pt.* *pl.* nēren, 39, 14; nēre, 36, 14; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* wēre, 16, 2 (eME. wāre, 1, 15); wōre, 22, 21; *pp.* byn, 114, 16; been, 243, 16. Nth. *inf.* bē, 128, 9; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 174, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* ert, 157, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* es, 128, 27; esse, 151, 25; is, 127, 7; isse, 156, 24; *neg.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* neys = ne ys, 128, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēs, 128, 32; bēse, 139, 7; *pr.* *pl.* er, 136, 2; ere, 144, 2; ār, 173, 32; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* bē, 127, 26; *pt.* *sg.* was, 126, 9; *pt.* *pl.* wāre, 130, 24; wār, 138, 28; was, 158, 31 (late Nth. weir = wēr, 170, 32); *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* wār, 134, 2; wāre, 246, 12; *pt.* *sbj.* *pl.* wāre, 133, 15; *pp.* bēne, 136, 18. Sth. *inf.* bēon, 198, 6; bēn, 176, 2 (eME. gerund bēonne, 192, 23); *pr.* 1 *sg.* (eSth. eom, 176, 4; æm, 176, 1) am, 194, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* (eSth. ært, 182, 30) art, 201, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* is (ys), 176, 7; *pr.* *pl.* (eSth. sūnden, 184, 31); *pr.* 1 *sg.* bēo, 176, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bið, 178, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bið, shall be, 183,

11; *pr.* *pl.* (eSth. bēoþ, 176, 19); bēþ, 203, 20; bēth, 119, 11; būþ, 176, 23; bið, 178, 20; byeþ, 215, 23, *pr.* *sbj.* (eSth. si, 179, 29; bēo, 177, 8); *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eSth. bēon, 177, 4); *imp.* *sg.* (eSth. bēo 177, 5); *pt.* *sg.* wes = was, 176, 1; *neg.* *pt.* *sg.* nes, 194, 8; nas, 204, 15; *pt.* *pl.* wēre, 179, 11; wēr, 223, 5; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* (eSth. wēore, 181, 9); wēre, 243, 18; *pt.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eSth. wēoren, 182, 9); wēre, 242, 24; *neg.* *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* (eSth. nēore, 187, 4); *pp.* (eSth. ibēon, 176, 3); ibē, 203, 14; ybē, 236, 20. Kt. *inf.* bīe, 211, 11; *pr.* *pl.* biēþ, 212, 25; biē yē, 212, 8; *pp.* ibyē, 212, 20; *pt.* *pl.* waren, 212, 17.
 benam, *see* benime(n).
 benche, *sb.*, OE. benc, *f.*; *bench*, 58, 6.
 bēnd, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd; *tie, ribbon, bend (in heraldry)*, 228, 15.
 bēnde(n), *adv.*, OE. bendan (bēndan); *bend, bind, fetter*; Nth. *inf.* bēnd, 140, 17.
 bēnde, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd, *f.*; *bond, fetter*, 180, 14.
 bēne, *sb.*, OE. bēn, *f.*; *prayer, entreaty*; *pl.* bēnes, 218, 21.
 benefīce, *sb.*, OF. benefice; *favor, gift, benefit*, 124, 12.
 beneme, *see* benime(n).
 Benēt, *sb.*, NF. Beneit, OF. Benoît; *Benet, Benedict*, 155, 24.
 Beniamin, *sb.*, Lat. Beniamin; *Benjamin*, 25, 25.
 benime(n), binime(n), *stv.*, OE. beniman-nōm (4); *take away*; *inf.* binime, 177, 20; *pr.* 1 *sg.* beneme, 211, 18; *pt.* *sg.* benam, 5, 21; *pt.* *pl.* binōmen, 182, 19; *pp.* binume, 183, 26.
 benisūn, *sb.*, OF. beneisūn; *blessing, benison*, 134, 22.
 bēode(n), bēom, *see* bēm, bēde(n).
 bēo(n), beore, *see* bē(n), bēre.
 bēonne(n), *stv.*, based on OE. banan, (bōnnan), bēon (R); *summon, command*; *pt.* *pl.* bēonnen, 187, 23.

bēorn, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. bērn, *bern*;
OE. beorn, bēorn; *man, hero, warrior*, 186, 28. Cf. bērn.
bēot, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. bēt; OE. bēot;
threat, boast, promise, 184, 17.
bēot, bēop, *see* bēte(n), bē(n).
beovie(n), *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. bive(n);
OE. bifian, beofian; *tremble*; *pt. pl.*
beoveden, 187, 1.
bepēche(n), *wkv.*, OM. bepēcan
(WS. -pācan)-pēhte; *deceive*; *pp.*
bepaht, 1, 4.
bēr, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. bēre; OM. bēre,
WS. bære; *noise, uproar*, 150, 2.
bērd, *sb.*, OE. beard, bēard; *beard*,
86, 17; bērdē, 120, 29.
berdene, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. birþene, bir-
dene; OE. byrðen, *f.*; *burden*, 212,
21.
bēre, *sb.*, OE. bera; *bear (the animal)*,
82, 17. eSth. beore, 196, 3.
bære, *sb.*, OE. bær, *f.*; *bier, litter*,
35, 3.
bære, *sb.*, OM. gebēru, WS. gebāru, *f.*;
bearing, deportment, noise, uproar,
36, 20.
bērebag, *sb.*, based on OE. beran +
ON. baggi; *bag-bearer* (nickname
of Scots), 161, 6.
bēre-blisse, *sb.*, OE. beran + blisse;
bear-bliss; as name, 216, 30.
bēre(n), *stv.*, OE. beran-bær (4);
bear; *inf.* bēren, 22, 20 (eME.
bæron, 3, 15); *imp. pl.* bēreð,
27, 19; *pr. pl.* bērynge, 124, 2;
pt. sg. bar, 4, 6; *pt. pl.* bēren,
70, 17; bēre, 35, 19; *pt. sbj. sg.*
bære, 53, 15; bære, 2, 5; *pp.* bōren,
33, 14; bōre, 66, 11; born, 49, 28.
Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* bēres, 127, 19; bērs,
150, 20; *pt. sg.* bare, 131, 10; *pt.*
pl. bære, 165, 24; *pp.* born, 132, 6.
Sth. *pr. 3 sg.* berð, 198, 24; *pr. pl.*
(eSth.) bereð, 177, 22; *imp. pl.*
bēreð, 199, 22; *pt. sg.* bar, 181, 17;
pt. pl. bēre(n), 205, 9; *pp.* (eSth.)
iboren, 179, 16; ibōre, 46, 7;
ybōre, 209, 32; ybōren, 240, 8.
berge(n) = berzen, berwe(n), *stv.*,
OM. bergan-barg (WS. beorgan-
bearg) (3); *protect, save*; *inf.* ber-

gen, 14, 7; berwen, 86, 13; *pp.*
borrzhenn, 10, 19.
berid, berie(n), *see* birie(n).
berie, *sb.*, OE. berige, berie, *f.*;
berry, 21, 26.
bēring, *sb.*, based on OM. bēr, WS.
bær; *bearing, behaviour*, 25, 18.
bērn, *sb.*, OE. beorn, bēorn; *hero*,
126, 7; 149, 25.
bērn, *sb.*, OE. bearn; *child*, Scotch
bearn, 82, 15.
bernd, *see* bērne(n), *wkv.*
bērne(n), *stv.*, OE. beornan-bōrn (3);
burn; *pt. sbj. sg.* burne, 182, 23.
bērne(n), *wkv.*, OM. *bernan, WS.
bænan; *burn*; *inf.* bērne, 43, 2; *pp.*
bernd, 58, 27. Sth. *pr. pl.* bērneþ,
218, 7; *pr. ppl.* bērynde, 217, 24.
berrhless, *sb.*, OE. *beorhels, berhels;
salvation, 10, 13.
bērst, *see* bēre(n).
berwe(n), *see* berge(n).
Berwik, *sb.*, *Berwick*, 159, 8.
bēryng, *sb.*, OE. *berung, *f.*; *bearing*;
nativity, 231, 20.
beset, besette, *see* besitte(n), be-
sette(n).
bēs(e), *see* bē(n).
besetten, *wkv.*, OE. besettan; *sur-
round, beset*; eME. *pt. sg.* besette
= besette, 5, 22; *pp.* bisett, 12, 25.
besihte, *sb.*, OE. *besihð, *besiht, *f.*;
provision, 226, 8.
besitte(n), *stv.*, OE. besittan-sæt (5);
sit upon, oppress, besiege; eME. *pt.*
sg. beset, 2, 13.
besme, *sb.*, OE. besma; *besom. bundle
of rods*, 194, 16.
best, *see* gōd.
bēst, *sb.*, OF. beste; *beast*, 82, 18;
pl. bēstes, 51, 21. eSth. bēast, 195,
12.
beswike(n), *see* biswike(n).
beswō, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. beswō; OE.
be + swā; *by so, so that*, 214, 2.
besynes, *see* bisines.
bet, *adv.* (*adj.*) *comp.*, OE. bet;
better, 31, 14; *quickly*, 239, 5.
betēche(n), beteht, *see* biēche(n).
bēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. bētan; *mend,
remedy, better*; *inf.* bēte, 129, 23;

pr. 3 *sg.* bēteð, 16, 22. *eSth. pr.* 3 *sg.* bēot = bēt = bēteð, 180, 4; *pp.* ibet, 179, 11.

bēte(n), *stv.*, OE. bēatan-bēot (2); *beat*; *inf.* bēte, 152, 6; *pp.* bētin, 53, 30. *eSth. imp. pl.* bēaten, 194, 22; *pp.* ibēaten, 194, 15.

betere, better, bettur, betste, *see* gōd.

bēp, *see* bē(n).

bep, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* baþ; OE. bæp; *bath*, 218, 6.

bēðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. beðian; *wash, foment*; *inf.* bēðen, 33, 31.

betokneþ, betwē, *see* bitokne(n), bitwēn.

betwix, bitwix, bitwixen, *adv. prep.*, OM. betwex (betwix), WS. betweox (betwux); *betwixt, between*; betwyx, 2, 16; betwux, 7, 15; betwyxen, 117, 9; bitwix, 130, 3; bitwixen, 244, 4. *Nth.* bytwixand, 128, 15.

beutē, *see* beautee.

bevl̥e(n), *stv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* beflē(n); WS. beflēon-flēah (2); *infl.* by flēzen (flēn); *flee from, avoid*; *inf.* bevl̥, 218, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bevl̥ȝþ, 217, 23; bevl̥ȝt, 219, 17.

Bewis, *sb.*, *Bewis* (Bevis? *see* note), 62, 6.

bewreyyng, bewreyyng, *sb.*, OE. *bewrēging, *f.*; *bewraying, accusing*, 90, 32.

beye(n), beyne, *see* bige(n), bē(n).

bī (bȳ), be, *prep. adv.*, OE. bī; *by*, bī, 3, 6; be, 3, 3. *Kt.* biē, 212, 30.

bibūȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. bebūgan-bēah (2); *avoid, surround, reach, attain*; *pt.* sg. bibah, 188, 21.

bicalle(n), *wkv.*, ME. bi + ON. kalla (OE. ceallian); *call out upon, accuse*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bicalleð, 29, 26.

bicam, *see* bicume(n).

bicause, *see* bycause.

bielūpie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* bi-clipe(n); OE. beclȳpian; *summon, accuse*, 179, 18.

bicume(n), *stv.*, OE. becuman-cōm (4); *become*; *inf.* bicōmen, 240, 2;

pr. 3 *sg.* bicumeð, 16, 14; *pt. sg.* bicam, 24, 20; becōm, 126, 18; bicōm, 227, 19; *pp.* bicume, 46, 6.

bidde(n), bydde(n), bide(n), bid, *stv.*, OE. biddan-bæd (5); *pray, pray for, beg, command, offer, invite*, by confusion with bēde(n); *inf.* bidden, 16, 27; biddenn (O), 9, 29; biden, 71, 31; bide, 71, 28; bid, 72, 28; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bidde, 10, 4; *pr.* 1 *sg.* biddest, 64, 24; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biddeþ, 40, 14; bit, 27, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* bidden, 196, 20; *imp. sg.* bid, 18, 12; *imp. pl.* biddeþ, 230, 30; *pt. sg.* badd (O), 8, 18; bad, 21, 3; badde, 64, 10; *pt. sg. offer*, bid, 44, 33; bid godday, *bid good day*, 47, 7; *pt. pl.* bēden, 35, 21; bēdin, 60, 19; bēde, 39, 11; *pp.* beden, 26, 20; bēde, 40, 5. *Nth. inf.* byd, 140, 11. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* bit, 180, 4; *pt. sg.* (eSth. bæd, 185, 18); bed, 196, 4.

bidēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. bedælan; *deprive of*; *pp.* bidēlde, 185, 6.

bide(n), byde(n), *stv.*, OE. bīdan-bād (1); *abide, await, expect*; *inf.* bydin, 118, 15; *pt. sg.* bōd, 47, 4; bōde, 89, 25.

bidēne, bidēn, *adv.*, origin uncertain: *by that, thereby, together, also, at once*; bidēne, 74, 2; bidēn, 148, 7; bedēne, 116, 5.

biding, *see* byddyng.

bidlich, *adj.*, based on OE. biddan, 'to pray'; *that may be implored, gracious*, 103, 15.

bie, *see* bī.

bie(n), biēþ, *see* bē(n).

bifalle(n), *stv.*, OM. befallan (WS. befeallan)-fēol (R); *befall*; *inf.* bifalle, 38, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* bifalle, 232, 5; *pt. sg.* bifelle, 75, 1; befelle, 106, 8; byfyl, 89, 1; byfell, 135, 5. *Sth. pt. sg.* byfūl, 220, 6.

bifl̥eo(n), *stv.*, eME. = *ML.* bifl̥ē(n); OE. beflēon-flēah (2); *flee, escape*; *inf.* bifl̥eon, 180, 30.

bifōren, biforn, bifor, *prep. adv.*, OE. beforen; *before*; eME. beforen, 4, 30; bifōren, 16, 9; biforn, 16, 3; bifōr, 47, 26; bifōgre, 245, 19.

bifōresaide, *pp. or adj.*, OE. beforen, *adv.* + ME. saide; *foresaid*, 235, 22.

biforen, *see* bifōren.

bigat, *see* biȝete(n).

bigē(n) = biȝe(n), bie(n), *wkv.*, OE. bycgan-bohte; *buy, alone for; inf.* bigen, 25, 6; bȳe, 95, 21; *pt. sg.* bouȝte, 58, 26; boght, 110, 3; *pt. pl.* bohton, 4, 29; *pp.* boght, 89, 27. Nth. *inf.* biȝ, 131, 6; bȳe, 156, 27. Cf. Sth. (biggen). Kt. *inf.* beye(n), 244, 17.

biȝeonde, *adv. prep.*, OE. begeondan; *beyond*, 185, 24.

biget, *see* biȝete(n).

biȝete(n), bigete(n), begēte(n), *stv.*, OE. begetan-gæt (5); *receive, obtain; inf.* biȝeten, 185, 21; begæton, 7, 2; begeten, 25, 20; *pt. sg.* begæt, 4, 18; bigat, 28, 23; bigēte, 49, 16.

biȝetyng, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OM. begetan, WS. begietan; *begetting, generation*, 101, 18.

bigge(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. biggen, bie(n); OE. bycgan-bohte; *buy, purchase, alone for; inf.* biggen, 74, 17 (SEML.), bigge, 178, 9; *pr. 3 sg.* biȝð, 180, 24.

bigge(n), *wkv.*, ON. byggja; *build; pt. sg.* bigged, 101, 13.

bigines, *see* beginne(n).

biging, *sb.*, ON. bygging; *habitation, dwelling*, 161, 6.

beginne(n), *stv.*, OE. beginnan-gann (3); *begin; inf.* beginne, 66, 20; *pt. sg.* bigon, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* begunne, 116, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* begonne, 216, 4; *pp.* begunnon, 8, 11; bigunnenn (O), 9, 30. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* bigines, 148, 17; *pt. sg.* begouth, 166, 7.

beginninge, bigin(n)ing, *sb.*, OE. *beginnung, *f.*; *beginning*, 134, 27; byginnyng, 236, 4.

biȝite(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. biȝete(n); WS. begietan-geat (5); *receive, obtain, beget; pr. 3 sg.* biȝit = bigiteȝ, 198, 21; *pt. sg.* biget, 192, 23; *pp.* biȝite, 179, 16.

Bigod, *sb.*, *Bigod*; Roger, Earl of Norfolk, 227, 3.

bigō(n), *anv.*, OE. begān-beōde; *go around, occupy, possess; cherish, honor; pp.* bigōn, 62, 19. eSth. *pt. pl.* byȝeode, 222, 11.

bigon, *see* beginne(n).

bigriȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. begripan-grāp (1); *gripe, chasten, chide; inf.* bigriȝe(n), 19, 18.

biȝð, *see* bigge(n).

bigunnen, *see* beginne(n).

bihāld, *stv.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. behōlde(n); ON. behaldan (hāldan) -hēold (R); *behold; pr. pl.* byhāldes, 145, 17; *pt. sg.* bihēlde, 139, 17.

bihāte(n), *stv.*, eME, Nth. = Ml. bihōte(n); OE. behātan-hēt (R); *promise; pr. 3 sg.* bihāteð, 177, 14.

bihēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. behēdan; *watch, observe, guard; pt. sg.* bihedde, 187, 22.

bihēfdie(n) (hēvde(n)), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. behēvde(n); OE. behēafdian; *behead; pp.* bihēfdet, 196, 26.

bihēlde, bihēold, *see* bihāld(e), bihōlde(n).

biheste, *sb.*, OE. behæst, *f.*; *behest, promise*, 209, 12; *pl.* byhestes, 221, 16.

bihēte(n), *stv.*, based on *pt.* hēt?; *promise; inf.* bihēte, 52, 4. Cf. bihōte(n).

bihȝt, *see* bihōte(n).

bihinde, *adv. prep.*, OE. behindan -hīndan; *behind*, 178, 31.

bihōf, *sb.*, OE. *behōf, *cf.* behōfian; *behoof, profit, use*. Sth. *ds.* bihōve, 200, 7.

bihōfpe, *sb.*, OE. *bihōf, *f.*, cf. OFris. behofte; *behoof, use*, 204, 30.

bihōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. bihāldan (WS. healdan)-hēold (R); *behold, look on; inf.* bihōlde, 36, 2; *pt. sg.* bihēld, 38, 3; *pt. pl.* bihēld, 68, 20. Nth. *see* bihāld. eSth. *pt. sg.* bihēold, 196, 22.

bihōte(n), *stv.*, OE. behātan-hēt (R); *promise; pt. sg.* bihēt, 85, 25; biheet, 220, 12; *pp.* bihōten, 82, 8; behōten, 116, 22; *pp.* bihȝt, 59, 12.

bihōve, *see* **bihōf**.
bihōve(n), *see* **behōve(n)**.
bii (bȳ), *see* **bige(n)**.
bīing, *sb.*, OE. bycgung infl. by *vb.*; *buying, atonement, salvation*, 148, 19.
bīke, *sb.*, origin uncertain; *nest, as of bees*, 128, 26.
biknowe(n), *stv.*, OE. becnāwan -cnēow (R); *acknowledge, know*; *pp.* biknewe, 44, 16.
bilāfde, *see* **bilāve(n)**.
bilāve, *see* **bilāve(n)**.
bilai, *see* **biligge(n)**.
bilaven, *see* **bilāve(n)**.
bilde(n), *wkv.*, OE. byldan, byldan; *build*; *pp.* ibild, 42, 5.
bile, *sb.*, OE. bile; *bill, beak*, 16, 11.
bilēf, *see* **bilāve(n)**.
bilēge(n), **bilewe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bilēogan-lēag (2); *belie, calumniate*; *pp.* bilowen, 199, 13.
bilēove(n), *see* **bilāve(n)**.
bilēve(n), *wkv.*, OM. belēfan (WS. *beliefan*); *believe*; *inf.* belēve, 122, 4; *pp.* bilēved, 213, 13.
bilēve(n), *wkv.*, OE. belēfan; *relinquish, leave, remain*; *inf.* belēven, 27, 9; *pr.* 1 sg. bilēve, 184, 13; *imp.* sg. bilēf, 41, 1; *pt.* sg. bilēfde, 185, 2; *pt. pl.* bilēvede, 205, 27. Nth. *pt. sg.* bilēvid, 163, 30. eSth. *inf.* bilēofven, 184, 11; *pt. pl.* bilaven, 183, 9.
biligge(n), *stv.*, Sth. = ML. bilie(n); OE. bilicgan-læg (5); *lie by, beset*; *pt. sg.* bilai, 188, 10.
bilive, *see* **belīve**.
bilive(n), *stv.*, OE. belīfan-lāf (later lāf, lēaf) (1); *remain, leave*; *pt. sg.* bilēf, 24, 32.
bille(n), *wkv.*, OE. *billan; *bill, peck with beak*; *pr.* 3 sg. billeð, 16, 8.
bilōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. belōcian; *look at, look around*; *pr. pl.* bilōken, 20, 1.
biloken, *see* **bilūke(n)**.
bilōng, *adj.*, cf. OE. gelong; *depending, belonging*, 21, 22.
bilowen, *see* **bilēge(n)**.
bilūke(n), *stv.*, OE. bilūcan-lēc (2);

shut in, close around; *pp.* biloken, 178, 25.
biluvie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. biluve(n); OE. belufian; *delighted in, loved*; *pt. pl.* biluveden, 184, 10.
bimēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. bemānan; *bemoan, lament*; *pr.* 3 sg. bimēneð, 27, 2; *pp.* biment, 26, 10.
bimēning, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. bemānan; *bemoaning, lamentation*, 35, 6.
biment, *see* **bimēne(n)**.
binde(n), *stv.*, OE. bindan (bindan) -band, bōnd (3); *bind, fetter*; *inf.* binden, 26, 1; *pt. sg.* bōnd, 207, 8; *pt. pl.* būnden, 26, 24; *pp.* būnden, 137, 6; būunden, 81, 20. Nth. *imp. pl.* bindes, 138, 23; *pt. pl.* bānd, 140, 19.
binēpe(n), *adv. prep.*, OE. beneoðan; *beneath*, 41, 20; binēpe, 208, 8.
eSth. bineoðen, 178, 30.
binime(n), *see* **benime(n)**.
binne, *adv. prep.*, OE. binnan; *within, in*, 82, 28.
binōme, **binume**, *see* **binime(n)**.
biquēðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *becwæðan < cwīðan; *lament, bewail*; *inf.* biquēðen, 34, 1.
bir, *sb.*, ON. byrr, 'strong wind'; *force, speed*, 142, 5.
biræd, *see* **birde(n)**.
bird, *see* **bire(n)**.
birde, *sb.*, OE. gebyrd, *f.*; *birth*; *birde time, birth time*, 17, 11.
bire(n), *wkv.*, OE. (ge)byrian; *belong to, behoove*; *pr.* 3 sg. birp (O), 8, 26; bird, 150, 16; birrd, 156, 31; *pt. sg.* birde, 153, 19.
birōwnesse, *sb.*, eME. = ML. bi-rewnesse; OE. *behrōownesse, *f.*; *commiseration, pity*, 198, 33.
birōwse(n), *wkv.*, eME. = ML. bi-rewse(n); OE. behrōowsian; *repent*; *imp. pl.* birōwseð, 196, 6.
birī, *sb.*, OE. byrig, *ds.* of burh; *castle, city*, 28, 1.
biride(n), *stv.*, OE. berīdan-rād (1); *ride around, surround, besiege*; *pt. sg.* biræd for birād, 187, 13.
biriele, *see* **birigeles**.

birie(n) (berien), *wkv.*, OE. byrgan (byrigean); *bury*; *inf.* birien, 33, 8; biry, 68, 16; berie (Kt.?), 245, 23; *imp. pl.* birieþ, 68, 29, *pt. pl.* byrieden, 4, 32; biried, 70, 19. Nth. *pt. sg.* berid, 143, 10.

birigeles, biriele, *sb.*, OE. birigels; *burial*, 34, 27; 35, 10.

Birkabeyn, *sb.*, ON. Birkibeinn (a nickname); *Birkabein*, 75, 4.

birrd, birrp, *see* bire(n).

birst, *pp.* or *adj.*, OE. gebrýsed < OE. brýsan; *bruised*; bētin and birst, *beaten and bruised*, 53, 30.

biscop, *sb.*, eME. = ML. bishop; OE. biscop; *bishop*, 1, 5.

biscunie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. bischune(n); OE. bescunian; *shun*, *flee from*, 180, 30.

bise, *sb.*, OF. bise; *name of north wind*, 87, 9.

bisēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. besēcean-sōhte (sohte); *beseech*; *pr. 1 sg.* bisēche, 196, 20; *pr. pl.* bisēchen, 45, 22. Nth. *pt. sg.* bisoht, 156, 8. Sth. *pr. pl.* bisēcheth, 211, 15.

bisēkeing, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. besēcan; *beseeching, imploring*, 74, 8.

bisemare, *see* bismere.

bise(n), *stv.*, ON. besēon-sæh (WS. seah) (5); *oversee, look after*; *inf.* bisēn, 24, 13.

bisett, *see* besette(n).

biside, biside(s), *adv. prep.*, OE. bi side; *beside, besides*, 57, 5; bysides, 223, 3.

bisines, besynes, *sb.*, OE. *bysignes, *f.*; *business, care, trouble*; besynes, 144, 20; bysynes, 224, 24.

bismere, bismare, *sb.*, OE. bismere, *neut. m.*; *insult, evil, scorn*, 55, 18; bismare, 201, 19.

bisne, *sb.*, OE. bisen, *f.*; *example, copy*, 10, 5.

bisoht, *see* bisēche(n).

bisschop, *see* biscop.

bistale(n), *stv.*, OE. bestelan-stæl (4); *steal, steal away*; *pt. sg.* bistal, 188, 1; *pp.* bistolen, 176, 17.

bistiþe, *sb.*, OE. *bestig, *f.* or *new cpd.*; *path, way, ascent*, 101, 4.

bistolen, *see* bistale(n).

bistride(n), *stv.*, OE. bestridan-strād (1); *bestride*; *inf.* bistriden, 181, 15.

biswike(n), *stv.*, OE. beswican - swāc (1); *deceive*; *inf.* beswiken, 6, 17; biswiken, 19, 17; *pt. sg.* (eME.) biswāc, 187, 31.

bisȳ, *adj.*, OE. bysig; *anxious, sorrowful, busy*, 66, 15.

bit, *see* bidde(n).

bitache, bitāchen, *see* bitēche(n).

bitācne(n), *wkv.*, eME. for bitōkne(n); OE. *bitācnian; *betoken*; *pp.* bitācnedd (O), 12, 28. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* bytakens, 127, 22.

bitagt(e), bitagt, bitaht, *see* bitēche(n).

bitāke(n), *stv.*, OE. bi (be) + ON. taka-tōk (6); *commit, betake*; *pt. sg.* bitōk, 67, 19; bitook, 231, 22; *pp.* bitāke, 203, 24.

bitākens, *see* bitācne(n).

bitaucte, bitaugt, *see* bitēche(n).

bite, *sb.*, OE. bytt, *f.*; *bottle, flagon (originally leather)*; *bollen as a bite, swollen as a bottle*, 50, 6.

bitēche(n), bitēache(n), *wkv.*, OE. betācean-tæhte (tæhte); *assign, deliver, commit*; *inf.* bitāche, 9, 19; bitēche, 43, 22; *pt. sg.* bitagte, 24, 11; *pp.* betēht, 5, 7; bitagt, 21, 7; bitagt, 43, 18; bitaugt, 49, 27. eSth. *inf.* bitēachen, 193, 8; *pr. 1 sg.* bitache, 190, 22; *pp.* bitaht, 193, 31.

bite(n), *stv.*, OE. bitan-bāt (1); *bite*; *pt. sg.* bōt, 66, 8.

biter, *see* bitter.

bið, *see* bē(n).

biþenche(n), biðenke(n), *wkv.*, OE. biðencan-ðohte (ðohte); *think, bethink, conceive*; *inf.* biðenken, 16, 16; *pt. sg.* biðogte, 23, 19; biþohte, 208, 1; *pp.* biþoht as *adj.*, *thoughtful, discreet*, 36, 21; biþoht, 176, 8. Sth. biþenche, 176, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* biþencð, 177, 9.

bitide(n), *wkv.*, OE. betidan; *happen, betide*; *inf.* bitide, 39, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* bitid, 25, 21; *pp.* bitid, 31, 6.

bitilde(n), *wkv.*, OE. beteldan (?); *cover, surround*; *pp.* bitild, 192, 26.
 bitime, *adv.* OE. *betima?; *betimes, promptly*, 204, 6.
 bitōk, *see* bitāke(n).
 bitōkne(n), bitōckne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *bitācnian; *betoken*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bitōckneþ, 71, 8; *betōckneþ*, 212, 27.
 bitook, *see* bitāke(n).
 bitray, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. bitraischen (bitraissen, betraien); OE. be(bi) + OF. traire; *betray*; *pp.* bitrayd, 137, 3.
 bitter, bittre, *adj.*, OE. biter; *bitter*, 140, 16; *littre*, 194, 16.
 bitterliche, *adv.*, OE. biterlice; *bitterly*, 67, 9.
 bittre, *see* bitter.
 bitternesse, *sb.*, OE. biterness, *f.*; *bitterness*, 202, 14.
 biturnie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. biturne(n); OE. *beturnian; *turn about*; *pt. pl.* biturnde, 208, 7.
 bitwēn, betwē(n), *adv. prep.*, OE. betwēonan; *between, among*, 26, 11; *betwē*, 95, 14; *bytweēne*, 222, 2.
 bitwix, bitwixen, *see* betwix.
 bive(n), *wkv.*, OE. bifian; *tremble*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biveð, 28, 24. Sth. *inf.* bivie, 182, 23. Cf. beovien.
 bivie(n), *see* bive(n).
 bivōre(n), *adv. prep.* Sth. = Ml. bifōre(n); OE. beforan; *before*; eSth. bivoren, 181, 17; bivōre, 206, 17.
 biwāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *bewacian; *watch over*; *inf.* biwāken, 33, 28.
 biwēfe(n), *wkv.*, OE. bewēfan; *clothe*; *pt. sg.* biwēfde, 188, 26.
 biwēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. bewendan (wēndan); *turn away, turn around*; *pt. sg.* biwente, 48, 6.
 biwēpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. bewēpan; *weep for*; *imp. pl.* biwēpeð, 196, 6.
 bewinde(n), *stv.*, OE. bewindan (windan)-wand (wōnd) (3); *wind about, surround*; *pp.* biwūnden, 196, 30.
 biwreye(n), *wkv.*, OE. *biwrēgan, cf. wrēgan; *beuray, accuse*; *inf.* biwreye, 243, 27.

biwūnden, *see* biwūnde(n).
 blac, *adj.*, OE. blæc; *black*, 52, 24.
 Blais, *sb.*, OF. Blois; *Blois*, 2, 7.
 blāme, *sb.*, OF. blāme < blasme; *blame*, 120, 20.
 blāme(n), *wkv.* OF. blasmer, blāmer; *blame*; *inf.* blāme, 159, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* blāmeþ, 202, 2.
 blasphemōur, *sb.*, OF. blasphemeur (or); *blasphemer*, 246, 5.
 Blauncheflūr, *sb.*, OF. Blancheflur; *Blanchefleur*, 36, 15; *gs.* Blaunche-flūres, 35, 26.
 blawe(n), *stv.*, eMĒ., Nth. = Ml. blowe(n); OE. blāwan-blēow (R); *blow*; *inf.* blawe, 82, 31; *pp.* blawene, 144, 7. eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* blāweð, 180, 16.
 blē, blee, *sb.*, OE. blēo; *color, complexion*, 52, 1; *blee*, 231, 25.
 blēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. blēdan; *bleed*; *pr. ppl.* blēdyng, 221, 23.
 bleike, *adj.*, ON. bleikr; *pale*, 79, 9.
 blenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. blencan; *blench, flinch*; *inf.* blenche, 58, 12; *pt. sg.* blenchte, 195, 32.
 blēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. blēndan, blēndan; *make blind*; Sth. *pp.* iblende, 125, 33; *yblent*, 217, 2.
 blenke(n), *see* blynke(n).
 blesse(n) (earlier blētcen), blisce(n), *wkv.*, OE. blēdsian, blētsian; *blesse, cross oneself, blesse hem, cross themselves*; *inf.* blesse, 123, 7; *pr.* 1 *sg.* blisce, 128, 19; *imp. sg.* blisce, 104, 14; *imp. pl.* blisceþ, 105, 12; *pt. sg.* blessede, 205, 7; *pp.* (eMĒ.) blēted, 7, 31) blesced, 100, 15; *bliscd*, 132, 19; *blessyd*, 94, 1; *blissed*, 228, 30. Sth. *pp.* ybliscd, 72, 21.
 blessing, *sb.*, OE. blētsung, *f.*; *blessing*, 96, 3; *blisceing*, 69, 22; *bliscyng*, 101, 17; *blissing*, 32, 14.
 blētcen, *see* blesse(n).
 blēpeliche, *see* blēpelike.
 blēve(n), *wkv.*, OE. bilāvan, Kt. bilēvan; *remain*; Kt. *pp.* yblēved, 217, 6.
 blēvinge, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. blēvinge;

OE. **belæwung*, *f.*; *abiding, existence*, 216, 27.
 blin, *see* blinne(n).
 blind, *adj.*, OE. blind, blind; *blind*, 51, 25; *blýnde*, 119, 7.
 blinne(n), blinne(n), *stv.*, OE. blinnan—blann (blōnn) (3); *cease*; *inf.* blinne, 55, 30. *Nth. inf.* blin, 130, 7.
 blis, blisce, *see* blisse.
 blisceing, bliscyng, *see* blessing.
 bliscap, *see* blisse(n).
 blisfōl, blisful, *adj.*, OE. *blisful; *blissful, happy*, 219, 3; blisful, 192, 30.
 blisfullich, *adj.*, OE. *blisfullīce; *blissfully*, 102, 23.
 blisse, blis, *sb.*, OE. bliss, *f.* < blīps [blīſ]; *bliss, happiness*, 7, 7; blis, 38, 4; blisce, 211, 25. *eSth. ds.* blissen, 195, 6.
 blissing, *see* blessing.
 blīſe, blīſe, blīth, *adj.*, blīſe; *glad, blithe*, 31, 7; blīth, 139, 9.
 blīpelike, blīpelī, *adv.*, OE. blīſelīce; *gladly, blithely*, 10, 1; blīpelī (O), 10, 21; blīpely, 94, 27. *Kt.* blīpeliche, 211, 15.
 blī, *adj.*, ON. blār, cogn. with OE. blāw; *ivory, blue-black*, 52, 24.
 blōd, blood, *sb.*, OE. blōd; *blood*, 28, 21; blood, 238, 19. *eSth. ds.* blōde, 189, 32. *Nth.* blude, 146, 1.
 blōdī, blōdī, *adj.*, OE. blōdig; *bloody*, 152, 2; blōdī, 228, 5.
 blōdstrēm, *sb.*, OE. *blōdstrēm; *stream of blood*, 187, 2.
 blōdī, *see* blōdī.
 blōme(n), *wkv.*, ON. *blōma?, cognate with OE. blōstmian; *bloom*. *pt. sg.* blōmede, 21, 25.
 blōndinge, *sb.*, based on OF. blandir; *flattering, flattery*, 219, 5.
 bloodrēd, *adj.*, OE. blōdrēd; *blood-red*, 229, 14.
 blowe(n), *stv.*, OE. blāwan-blēow (R); *blow*; *inf.* blowen, 62, 5; *imp. sg.* blou, 82, 29; *pp.* blowen, 50, 14.
 blude, blýnde, *see* blōd, blind.

blýnke(n), *wkv.*, ON. *blinka, Dan. blinke; *look, wink, blink, wake from sleep*; *inf.* blinke, 91, 31. *Nth. pt. sg.* blenkit, 172, 23.
 blýpe, *see* blipe.
 blýpely, *see* blýpelike.
 blýve, *adv.*, OE. be + life; *quickly*, 111, 4.
 bō, *adj.*, OE. bā (bēgen); *both*, 38, 5. *Cf.* bā.
 bōc, *see* bōke.
 bochēre, *sb.*, OF. bochier; *butcher*, 57, 18.
 bōcstaf, *sb.*, OE. bōcstæf; *letter of alphabet*; bocstaff (O), 10, 7.
 bōd, bōde, *see* bide(n).
 bōde, *sb.*, OE. gebod, *neut.*; *command, request, message*; *pl.* bōdes, 17, 28. *eSth. pl.* boden, 181, 4.
 bodede, *see* bodie(n).
 bōdeword, *sb.*, OE. *bodword or new cpd.; *message*, 28, 26.
 bodī, bodī, *sb.*, OE. bodig; *body*, 17, 23; *pl.* bodis, 68, 16; *bodies*, 221, 8. *Sth. ds.* bodīe, 216, 14.
 bōdie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML. bōde(n)*; OE. bodian; *announce, proclaim, speak*; *pt. sg.* bodede, 186, 23.
 bodili, bodīlich, *adj.*, OE. *bodiglice; *bodily*, 146, 16; *bodily*, 146, 26. *Sth. bodīlich*, 216, 29.
 bōdyn, *see* bēde(n).
 boght, bohton, *see* bige(n).
 boistōuslīch, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *boisterously*, 221, 8.
 bōke, bōc (bōk), *sb.*, OE. bōc, *f.*; *book*; bōc, 9, 1; bōke, 15, 9; 40, 3; 66, 28; bōk, 67, 7.
 bōld, *sb.*, OE. bold, bōld; *house, building*; *pl.* bōldes, 196, 8.
 bōld, *adj.*, OM. bald, bāld, WS. beald; *bold*, 23, 25.
 bollen, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. belgan, *swollen*, 50, 6.
 bolne(n), *bein.*, *wkv.*, ON. bolgna; *swell*. *Nth. inf.* boln, 151, 18.
 bōn, bōgn, *sb.*, OE. bān; *bone*; *pl.* bōgnys, 113, 18. *Nth. bān*, 139, 25.
 bōnd, *see* binde(n).
 bōnd, *sb.*, ON. band, IOE. bōnd; *bond, durance*, 22, 12.

bōndāge, *sb.*, OF. *bondage, ML. bondaginnus; *bondage*, 94, 15.
bōnde, *bōnd*, *sb.*, OE. *bonda* < ON. *bōndi*; *bondman*, *servant*; *bōnde manēre*, *manner of a bondman*, 94, 22. Nth. *bōnd*, as in *phr. bond and free*, 135, 11.
bōne, *sb.*, ON. *bōn*, *f.*, cogn. with OE. *bēn*; *prayer*, *boon*, 16, 27. Sth. *pl. bōnen*, 199, 1.
Boneface, *sb.*, OF. *Boniface*; *Boniface of Savoy*, 226, 24.
bōrd, *sb.*, OE. *bord*, *bōrd*, *neut.*; *board*, *plank*, *table*, *side of ship*; *ds. bōrde*, 190, 7.
bōrde, *sb.*, NF. *borde*, OF. *bourde*; *jest*, 122, 26.
bōre(n), *born*, see *bēre(n)*.
borh, *sb.*, OE. *borh*, *m.*; *bail*, *security*, *payment*, 195, 31.
borrhenn, see *berge(n)*.
borwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *borgian*; *receive on pledge*, *borrow*; *pt. sg. borwed*, 245, 10.
bōst, *bōste*, *sb.*, based on root of OE. *bōgan*, 'boast'; *boast*, 158, 2; *bōgst*, 242, 1.
bōsting, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; *boasting*, 160, 23.
bōt, see *bite(n)*.
bōt, *bote*, see *bōte*, *bute*.
bōte (*bōt*), *sb.*, OE. *bōt*, *f.*; *help*, *remedy*, *salvation*, 18, 12; *bōt*, 54, 11. INth. *bute*, 157, 14.
botel, *sb.*, OF. *bouteille*; *bottle*, 245, 10.
bōpe (*bōde*), *bōthe*, *adj.*, *prn.*, ON. *bāpir*; *both*, *also*, 37, 30; *pl. (Sth.) bōpen*, 21, 13. Cf. *bāpe*.
bouzte, see *bige(n)*.
bōūn, *adj.*, ON. *pp. būinn*; *ready*, *prepared*, 139, 16; *bōūne*, 105, 22.
bōūnden, see *bīnde(n)*.
bōūntē, *būntē*, *sb.*, AN. *buntē*, OF. *bontē*; *bounty*, *goodness*, 97, 13; *būntē*, 214, 12.
bōūr, see *būr*.
bōūrde(n), *wkv.*, OF. *bourder*; *jest*, 242, 15.
bōūxomnes, see *buxsumnes*.
bōwānde, see *bōwe(n)*.
bowdraucht, *sb.*, OE. *boga* + *draht?;

bow-draft, *distance a bow will carry*, 166, 19.
bōwe(n), *stv.*, OM. *būgan-bēg* (WS. *bēah*) (2); *bow*, *bend*, *turn aside*, *be obedient*; *pr. ppl. bōwānde*, 96, 32. Cf. *būze(n)*.
bowes, *bōwn*, see *bug*, *bōūn*.
box, *sb.*, OE. *box*; *box*, 245, 8.
Braband, **Brabant**, *sb.*, OF. *Braband*, *Brabant*; *Brabant*, 161, 23; *Brabant*, 162, 8.
brād (*brāde*), *braid*, *adj.*, eME. Nth. = ML. *brōd*; OE. *brād*; *broad*; eME. *brād*, 190, 9; *brāde*, 122, 11. INth. *braid*, 167, 26.
brācon, see *brēke(n)*.
braid, see *brād*, *breyde(n)*.
braie(n), *wkv.*, OF. *braire*; *bray*, *resound harshly*; *pr. ppl. brayinde*, 217, 25.
brastlie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. *brastlie(n)*; OE. *brastlian*; *rustle*, *crackle*, *make a noise*; *pr. pl. brastlien*, 189, 29.
brāthlī, *adv.*, Nth. = ML. *brōthlī*; ON. *brāðligr*; *violently*, 128, 13.
braunche, *sb.*, OF. *branche*; *branch*; *pl. branches*, 235, 22.
brayde, see *breid*.
brayinde, see *braie(n)*.
brēad, see *brēd*.
brēadlēp = *brēdlēp*, *sb.*, OE. *bread* + *lēap*, 'basket'; *bread basket*, 22, 14.
bred, *bredde*, see *brēde(n)*.
brēdale, see *brīdale*.
brēd, *sb.*, OE. *bread*; *bread*, 21, 12; *brēad*, 22, 15; *brēde*, 89, 26; *brēgd*, 243, 1.
brēde, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. *brēde*; WS. *brāde*, OM. *brēde*; *roast meat*, 180, 23.
brēde, Nth. *brēde* sometimes; *sb.*, OE. *brādu*; *breadth*; on *brēd*, *in breadth*, *stretched out*, 140, 21.
brēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *brādan*; *broaden*, *expand*; *inf. brēde*, 133, 17.
brēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *brēdan*; *breed*; *pp. bred*, 17, 11; *bredde*, 53, 19.
brēdwright, *sb.*, OE. *brēad* + *wyrhta* (*wryhta*); *baker*, *bread-wright*, 22, 13.

breed, *see* brēd.

brēfi. *adv.*, OF. brief + ME. -li; *briefly*, 130, 6.

breid, brayde, *sb.*, OE. brægd; *rapid movement, cunning, throw, strata-gem*; at a breid, *rapidly, at a bound*, 60, 3. Nth. brayde, 140, 16.

brēken, *stv.*, OE. brecan-bræc (4); *break, tear up, violate*; *inf.* brēken, 203, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* brēkeþ, 222, 6; *pt.* *sg.* brak, 69, 32; brakk, 112, 26; brēke, with vowel of *pl.*, 67, 32; *pt. pl.* (eME. bræcon, 3, 13); brēken, 69, 15; *pp.* brōken, 18, 1. Sth. *pr.* *pl.* brekeð, 179, 2; *pt. pl.* brēken, 186, 31; *pp.* ibrōken, 203, 11; ibrēke, 204, 16.

brēkyng, *sb.*, OE. breccung, *f.*; *breakings*, 146, 8.

Brembre, *sb.*, OM. Brēmel, Brēmber? (WS. Bræmel); *Brember*; Nicholus, 233, 1.

brēme, *adj.*, OE. brēme; *famous, excellent*, 46, 24. Nth. brēm, 152, 30. brēmli, brēmli, *adv.*, OE. *brēme-lice; *fiercely*, 152, 6.

bren, brēnd, *see* brenne(n).

Brenicia, *sb.*, Lat. Bernicia, OE. Beornica rice; *Bernicia*, 221, 31.

brenne(n), *wkv.*, ON. brenna; *burn*; *pr. ppl.* brennynde, 61, 6; *pt. pl.* brendon, 3, 25; brenden, 83, 7; *pp.* brent, 111, 1; brente, 107, 9. Nth. *inf.* bren, 151, 32; *pt. pl.* brēnd, 163, 25.

brēnstōn, brīmstōn, *sb.*, OE. *brenstān, cf. ON. brennistein; *brimstone, sulphur*, 217, 24; brīmstōn, 62, 17. brent, *see* brenne(n).

brēoste, *see* brēst.

brēre, *sb.*, OE. brēr; *briar*, 235, 24.

brēst (breast), *sb.*, OE. brēost; *breast, pl.* brēstess (O), 12, 5; *pl.* breste, 41, 20; brest, 54, 12. eSth. *pl.* brēoste, 197, 21.

brēstatter, *sb.*, OE. brēost + ātor, *atter*; *breast poison*, 17, 14.

brēstfilðe, *sb.*, OE. brēost + fylð, *f.*; *breastful, evil in the heart*, 18, 20.

Bretayne, *sb.*, OF. Britaine, Bretaine; *Brittany*, 116, 8.

brēthere, brethere(n), *see* brōther. bretherhōd, *sb.*, OE. brōðor + hād; *brotherhood*, 116, 18.

brēðren, *see* brōther.

brewe(n), brew, breu, *stv.*, OE. brēowan-brēaw (2); *brew, prepare*; *pp.* browen, 57, 25. Nth. *inf.* brew, 130, 4; bren, 149, 27.

breyde(n), *stv.*, OE. bregdan-brægd (3); *wrench, move, turn, act*; *inf.* breyde, 50, 30; *pt. sg.* breyde, 93, 31; braid, 195, 33; *pt. pl.* broiden, 62, 1.

bribōr, *sb.*, OF. bribeur, NF. bribeur; *thief, rascal*, 221, 19.

brid, *sb.*, OE. bridd; *bird*; *pl.* briddes, 198, 23.

brīd, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. brīde; OE. brīd, *f.*; *bride*, 159, 31.

bridale (MS. briddale), *sb.*, OE. brīdealo; *bridal, bride-feast*, 46, 26. Kt. brēdale, 219, 8.

brīdel, *sb.*, OE. brīdel; *bridle*, 50, 21.

brīht, brigt, briht, *adj.*, OE. briht; *bright*, 52, 1; *pl.* brigt, 15, 26; brihte, 178, 19; bryghte, 144, 1; *comp.* brihtre, 194, 33.

brīmstōn, *see* brēnstōn.

brin, *stv.*, Nth. = Ml. brinne(n); ON. brinna-brann (3); *burn*; *inf.* brin, 141, 6.

bringe(n), *wkv.*, OE. bringan-brōhte (brohte); *bring*; *inf.* bringen, 24, 31; bringe, 41, 13; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bringe, 37, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bringeþþ (O), 11, 13; *pt. sg.* brohte, 4, 15; brohte, 38, 25; *pt. pl.* brohten, 2, 2; *pt. sþ.* *pl.* brohten, 186, 9; *pp.* broht (O), 8, 26; broght, 89, 28. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* brynges, 145, 3; *sþ.* *sg.* bring, 157, 8. Sth. *pp.* ibroht, 207, 32; ibroht, 38, 23; ybroust, 70, 23.

Bristowe, *sb.*, OE. Brycgstōw, *f.*; *Bristol*, 5, 27.

Britayn, Brytayn, *sb.* OF. Britaine; *Britain*, 220, 12; Brytayn, 220, 5.

brith, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. birpe; *gebryþ, *cogn.* with OE. gebyrd, *f.* or ON. byrð; *birth*, 130, 4.

Britōn, Brytōn, *sb.*, OF. Breton, Briton; *Briton*; *pl.* Britōns, 220, 13; Brytōns, 221, 24.
 brōd, *adj.*, OE. brād; *broad*, 47, 3.
 brōde, *sb.*, OE. brōd, *f.*: *offspring*, *brood*, 68, 26.
 broght, brogte, *see* bringe(n).
 brohte(n), brohht, *see* bringe(n).
 broiden, *see* breyde(n).
 brōken, *see* brēke(n).
 brōnd, *sb.*, OE. brand, brōnd [brennan]; *brand*, 61, 26.
 brōther, *sb.*, OE. brōðor; *brother*, 5, 23; brōþerr (O), 8, 13; *pl.* (eME). brēthere, 26, 7; brēðren, 196, 21; brethere, 117, 22; bretheren, 116, 20.
 brouch, *sb.*, OF. broche; *brooch*, 224, 23.
 browen, *see* brewen(n).
 Bruce, *sb.*, *Bruce*; Robert þe Bruce, 170, 1.
 Brūghes (MS. Brig, Burghes), *sb.*, OF. Bruges; *Bruges*, 161, 8.
 brūke(n), *stv.*, OE. brūcan-brēac(2); *enjoy*, *brook*; *inf.* brūkenn (O), 13, 23; brūke, 185, 18.
 Brut, *sb.*, OF. Brut; *Brutus*, 126, 7.
 Brūt, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. Brit; OE. Bryt; *Briton*; *gpl.* Britten, 183, 31; Brütte, 184, 4; *pl.* Brüttes, 184, 30.
 Brütłōnd, *sb.*, OE. Brytenlōnd (Bryt-lōnd); *land of Britain, England*, 183, 26.
 Brüttaine, Brüttaine, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. Bretagne; OF. Bretagne, mod. by OE. Bryt, Bryten; *Britain*, 184, 8. Cf. Britayn.
 Brüttisc, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. British; OE. Brytisc; *British*, 183, 29.
 brȳche, *adj.*, OE. brȳce; *useful, of service*, 96, 17.
 bryght, *see* briht.
 brynge(n), *see* bringe(n).
 brynige, *sb.*, ON. brynja, OE. byrne; *coat of mail*; *pl.* bryniges, 3, 7.
 Brytayn, *see* Bretayne.
 Brytōn, *see* Britōn.
 būc, *sb.*, OE. būc; *belly, paunch, abdomen*, 195, 23.

buckler, *sb.*, OF. bucler; *buckler*, p. 282.
 būdel, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. bidel, bēdel; OE. bydel; *beadle*, 194, 22.
 bug = buȝ, *sb.*, OE. bōh(g); *bugh*; *pl.* buges, 21, 24; bōwes, 202, 14.
 būze(n), būhe(n), *stv.*, OE. būgan -bēah(2); *bow, turn, go; be obedient*; *inf.* būze, 184, 8; būhen, 193, 26; Sth. *pt.* sg. bēh, 185, 26. Cf. bōwe(n).
 bulche, *sb.*, OE. *bulce, cogn. with ON. bulki, MNE. bulk; *hump, heap, bunch*, 60, 10.
 būlde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. bilde(n); OE. byldan; *build*; *imp. pl.* būldeð, 196, 8; *pt. pl.* būlde, 221, 20.
 būldyng, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. bildinge, based on būlde(n); *building*, 220, 3.
 būnden, *see* būnde(n).
 būndyn, *adj.* < *pp.* ME. būnde(n); *bound*, 169, 29.
 būntē, *see* būuntē.
 būr, būur, *sb.*, OE. būr; *bower, originally the woman's part of the house*, 35, 16; būur, 49, 7. eSth. *ds.* būre, 181, 12.
 Burch, *see* burh.
 būrde, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. birde; OE. *byrdu?; *woman*, 191, 11.
 burȝewere, *see* burhwere.
 burgeis, *sb.*, OF. burgeis; *burgess, citizen*, 42, 21.
 burh, burch, *sb.*, OE. burh(g), *f.*; *town, borough*, 6, 27; specifically Burch = *Peterborough*, 1, 2. eSth. *ds.* burhȝe, 187, 17.
 burhfolc, *sb.*, OE. *burhfolc; *people of the town, citizens*, 187, 26.
 burhȝe, *see* burh.
 burhwere, *sb.* OE. burhwaru; *dweller in a city, citizen*; *pl.* burhweren, 187, 7; burȝewere, 187, 19.
 būrn, *sb.*, OE. burna, burne; *brook, little stream*, 168, 24.
 burne, *see* berne(n).
 būrst, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. brist; allied to OE. byrst, *sb.*, 'bristle'; *bristly, clothed with bristles*, 195, 12.

bürptonge, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* birptunge ;
OE. (ge)byrd + tunge; *birth tongue*,
mother tongue, 224, 16.
 busk, *sb.*, *OE.* *busc?, cf. *Dan.* busk,
LL. *buxicum; *bush*, *stalk*, 23,
 9.
 buske(n), *wkv.*, *ON.* būask, 'get
 oneself ready'; *prepare*, *adorn*,
disguise, *go*; *imp. sg.* busk, 161, 8;
pt. sg. busked, 108, 4.
 busshel, *sb.*, *OF.* buissel; *bushel*;
pl. busshels, 242, 8.
 busshment, *sb.*, *OF.* buschement;
ambush; *pl.* busshmentz, 233, 19.
 but, bute, *see* būte(n), bōte.
 būte(n), later but, bōt(e), *prep.*
conj., *OE.* būtan; *but*, *except*, *with-*
out, 2, 6; būten, 16, 24; būte, 17,
 24; but, 26, 4; but if, *except*, 118,
 7. *eSth.* būte 3if, 199, 33, būte,
without, 177, 28.
 butelér, *sb.*, *OF.* bouteillier; *butler*,
 21, 19.
 butere, *sb.*, *OE.* butere, *Lat.* buty-
 rum; *butter*, 3, 27.
 būp, *see* bē(n).
 butirflīge, *sb.*, *OM.* buttorflēge (flīge),
WS. -flēoge; *butterfly*, 36, 25.
 buven, *see* abuven.
 buxsumnes, bōuxōmnes, *sb.*, *OE.*
 būsōmnes, *f.*; *obedience*, *humility*,
 127, 12; bōuxōmnes, 146, 29.
 bȳ, *see* bē, bige(n), bē(n).
 bycause, *adv. prep.*, *OE.* bi + *OF.*
 cause; *because*, 221, 7.
 byd(de), byddys, *see* bidde(n).
 byddynge, byddyng, biding, *sb.*,
OE. *biddung, *f.*; *praying*, *bidding*,
command; byddyng, 96, 30; biding,
 138, 25.
 byden, bydin, *see* bide(n).
 bȳe(n), *see* bige(n).
 bȳep, *see* bē(n).
 byfalle(n), byfell, byfūl, byfyl,
see bifalle(n).
 bygēoden, byjēode, *see* bigē(n).
 bygynnyng, *see* beginning.
 byhālden, *see* bihālden(n),
 byheste, byn, *see* biheste, bē(n).
 bylēve, *sb.*, *OE.* *beleafe, gelēafe;
belief, 125, 34.

bynk, *sb.*, *Nth.* = *MI.* benk; *ON.*
 bennk; *bench*, 173, 26.
 byriede(n), *see* birie(n).
 byrthen, *sb.*, *OE.* byrðen; *burden*,
 2, 5.
 byschopryke, *sb.*, *OE.* biscoprice;
bishopric, 113, 28.
 bysides, *see* biside.
 bysȳnes, *see* bisines.
 bytāken, *see* bitācne(n).
 bytwēne, *see* bitwēn.
 bytwixand, *see* betwix.

C.

caas, *see* cas.
 cāble, *sb.*, *OF.* cable; *cable*, 86, 26.
 cache(n), *wkv.*, *NF.* cachier; *catch*;
inf. cache, 125, 28.
 Cādor, *sb.*, *OF.* Cadore; *Cador*, 190,
 17.
 cēse, *sb.*, *eME.* = *MI.* chēse; *OM.*
 cēse, *WS.* ciese; *cheese*, 3, 27.
 cēste, *see* cheste.
 Čestre, *sb.*, *eME.* = *MI.* Chestre,
Chester; *OE.* Ceaster, *Lat.* castra;
Chester, 5, 19.
 Cai, *sb.* Kay, 126, 13.
 Caim (Kaim), [Kaim], *sb.*, *OE.*
 Cain with change of final consonant,
 or *OF.* *Caim; *Cain*, 68, 10.
 caitif, *sb.*, *NF.* caitif; *caitiff*, *wretch*,
 63, 8; kaitȳf, 240, 32; *pl.* kaytefes,
 155, 12.
 kakel, *adj.*, *ON.* *kakel, cf. *Swed.*
 kackla?; *cackling*; kakel, 198, 18.
 cakele(n), *wkv.*, *ON.*, cf. *Swed.*
 kackla?; *cackle*; *inf.* kakelen, 198,
 21; *pr. ppl.* kakelinde, 198, 24;
pp. icakeled, 198, 27.
 calende, *sb.*, *OE.* calend; *first of the*
month; bē fortēde kälende of
 Mearch, the fourteenth day from the
 first of March, 197, 9.
 calīs, *sb.*, *OF.* (Picard) calice;
chalice, 203, 8.
 Calixtes, *sb.*, *Lat.* Calixtus; *Calix-*
tus, *Pope and Saint*, 209, 19.
 calle(n), *wkv.*, *ON.* kalla; *call*; *inf.*
 calle, 87, 30; *pt. sg.* kalde, 63, 28;

kalled, 94, 9; callyd, 105, 21; *pp.* cald, 135, 8.
Cambria, *sb.*, Lat. Cambria; *Cambria*, 223, 8.
Camelförd, *sb.*, *Camelford*, 109, 21; *ds.* Camelförde, 189, 22.
Campaine, *sb.*, NF. Campaine; *Campania*, 196, 32.
can = *gan*, see *ginne(n)*.
cancelēr, *sb.*, NF. canceler, later displaced by OF. chancelere; *chancellor*, 2, 25.
cāndel, *candel*, *sb.*, OE. candel (cāndel), cōndel; *candle*; kandel, 82, 29; *pl.* cāndles, 5, 14, candelys, 117, 2.
cāndelmasse, *candelmasse*, *sb.*, OE. Candelmasse (cāndel-); *Candelmas*, 5, 25.
candelys, see *cāndel*.
canōn, *sb.*, OE. canon; *canon*, *rule*, 245, 29.
canōn, *sb.*, OF. (Picard) canone; *canon*, *prebendary*; *pl.* canōns, 210, 3.
Cantelow, *sb.*, *Cantelupe*, Walter of, Bishop of Worcester, 227, 1.
Cantwarberi, *sb.*, OE. Cantwaraburih (-byrig, Kt. -berig); *Canterbury*, 5, 16; Caunterbiry, 231, 24. Sth. Kanteburi, 226, 24.
canunk, *sb.*, ON. kanunkr; *canon*, *prebendary*; *gs.* kanunnkess (O), 8, 17.
cāpōn, *sb.*, OF. capon, AN. capun; *capon*; *pl.* cāpōns, 244, 28.
Carausius, *sb.*, Lat. Carausius; *Carausius*, 221, 21.
cāre, *sb.*, OM. caru, WS. cearu; *care*, *sorrow*, 39, 2; eME. kare, 177, 21.
cāreful, *adj.*, OE. cearful; *full of care*, *careful*; eME. *superl.* kare-fullest, 188, 27.
carie(n), *wkv.*, NF. carier; *carry*, *inf.* carýe, 233, 15; *pr. ppl.* cariyng, 245, 14; *pp.* caried, 239, 3. Sth. *pp.* ycaried, 242, 28.
caritēd = *caritēp*, *sb.*, NF. caritēth, OF. caritē, charitē, Lat. caritatem; *charity*, *almsgiving*, 4, 13.
cariyng, see *carie(n)*.

carl, *sb.* as *adj.*, ON. karl; *man*, *male*, contemptuously, *low*, *common man*; carl, 240, 21; carle, 111, 25.
Carliūn, *sb.*, AN. Carliun; *Caerleon*; Karliūn, 188, 24.
carlman, *sb.*, ON. karl, OE. man; *male person*, *man*; *pl.* carlmen, 3, 3.
carole, *sb.*, OF. carole; *carol*, *song*; karole, 215, 21.
cart, *sb.*, ON. kartr, perh. OE. cræt; *cart*; *pl.* cartes, 31, 10.
carýe, see *carie(n)*.
cas, *cās*, *sb.*, OF. cas; *case*, *circumstance*, 68, 9; kas, 98, 7; case, 106, 30; *pl.* caas, 225, 9; par cas, *by chance*, 245, 24.
castelweorc, *sb.*, NF. castel + OE. weorc; *work of building castles*, *castle work*; *pl.* castelweorces, 2, 32.
caste(n), *wkv.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *inf.* caste, 41, 19; *pr. 3 sg.* casteþ, 100, 22; *pl. sg.* caste, 207, 7; *pp.* kast, 58, 19; cast, 245, 19. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* castys, 143, 24; *pp.* casten, 156, 2. Sth. *pp.* icaste, 42, 4. Cf. *keste(n)*.
castel(l), *sb.*, NF. castel; *castle*; castell, 108, 16; *pl.* castles, 2, 14; casteles, 76, 32.
castyng, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, ME. casten; *casting*, *hurling*, 124, 29.
castye, see *caste(n)*.
cat, *sb.*, OE. catt; *cat*; kat, 202, 28.
catel, *catelle*, *cateyl*, *sb.*, NF. catel, OF. chatel; *catle*, *property*, 53, 7; catelle, 117, 27; cateyl, 94, 7.
Cathēnēsia, *sb.*, Lat. Cathenesia; *Cathness*, 220, 21.
Cātōūn, *sb.*, AN. Catun; *Cato*, 216, 15.
cauersyn, *kauersyn*, *sb.*, OF. *cauersin; *money-lender*, 88, 1.
Caunterbiry, see *Cantwarberi*.
cause, *sb.*, NF. cause; *cause*. Nth. caus, 136, 26.
caye, *sb.*, OE. cæg, *f.*, cæge; *key*, 161, 22.
Cayfas, *sb.*, Lat. Caifas; *Caiaphas*; *gs.* Cayfas, 137, 7.

caysēre, *sb.*, ON. *keisari*; *emperor*; *kaysēre*, 75, 15; *kaysēr*, 162, 9; *keisēr*, 192, 4.

ce = se.

cēēs, *see* *cōse(n)*.

cendel, *sb.*, OF. *cendal*, *sendal*; *rich cloth*, 49, 6.

cerge, *sb.*, OF. *cirge*; *wax candle*, 83, 7.

certain, *sertayne*, *certāne*, *adj.*, *adv.*, OF. *certein*; *certain*; *sertayne*; 141, 13; *INth*. *certāne*, 167, 21.

certāne, *see* *certain*.

certes, *certys*, *adv.*, OF. *certes*; *certainly*, 38, 11; *certys*, 107, 16; *sertis*, 138, 10.

Cēsar, *sb.*, OF. *Cesar*; *Caesar*; *July Cēsar*, 126, 4.

cēse(n), *wkv.*, OF. *cesser*; *cease*, *cause to cease*; *inf.* *cēēs*, 111, 27.

cetē, *see* *citē*.

cēte, *sb.*, OF. *cēte*; *whale*, 19, 15.

cēthe grande, *sb.*, OF. *cetegrande*; *NF.* *cēthe grande*; *whale*, 19, 1.

ch = tf(tsh).

chaffāre, *cheffare*, *sb.*, OM. **cēap* *fare*; *chaffer*, *trade*, 95, 25. *Sth.* *cheffare*, 203, 5.

chāld, *see* *cōld*.

chalys, *sb.*, OF. *calice*; *calice*, *communion cup*, 122, 10. Cf. *calis*.

chāmbre, *see* *chaumbre*.

Chānaan, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) *Chanaan*; *Canaan*, 24, 29.

chance, *see* *chaunce*.

chanoun, *sb.*, OF. *chanoun*, AN. *canon*; *canon*, 75, 22. Cf. *canōn*.

chānge(n), *wkv.*, OF. *changer*; *change*; *pt.* *sg.* *chayngede* = *chāngede*, 224, 28; *Nth.* *pt.* *chāngit*, 170, 9.

chapēl, *sb.*, OF. *chapele*; *chapel*, 230, 9. *char*, *see* *cher*.

charemynge, *sb.*, based on *charmen*, OF. *charmer*; *enchantment*, 145, 12.

chāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ceran*; *turn*, *go*; *inf.* *chāren*, 33, 20; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *chāre*, 32, 6.

chargē, *sb.*, OF. *charge*; *charge*, *weight*, 145, 5.

charge(n), *wkv.*, OF. *chargier*; *charge*, *load*, *weigh down*; *pp.* *charged*, 89, 26.

Charles, *sb.*, OF. *Charles*, NF. *Carl*; *Charles*; *Charles the Great*, *Charlemagne*, 126, 15.

chartre, *sb.*, OF. *chartre*; *charter*, 85, 24.

chartre, *sb.*, OF. *chartre*; *prison*, 21, 7.

charytē, *charitē*, *sb.*, OF. *charitē*, NF. *caritē*; *charite*, 89, 31; *charytee*, 116, 12; *charitē*, 127, 14. Cf. *caritēd*.

chāsēr, *sb.*, based on *chasse(n)*; *chaser*, *pursuer*; *pl.* *chāsēris*, 169, 5.

chass, *sb.*, OF. *chace*; *chase*, 168, 27. *chasse(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *chacier*; *chase*; *pr.* *pp.* *chassand*, 169, 2.

chassing, *sb.*, based on OF. *chacier*; *chasing*, *chase*, 168, 29.

chāst(e), *adj.*, OF. *chaste*; *chaste*, 120, 3.

chastie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* *chaste(n)*; OF. *chastier*; *chastise*, *chasten*; *imp.* *pl.* *chasti* 3ē, 200, 21.

chastiment, *sb.*, OF. *chastiment*; *chastisement*, 200, 29.

chastitē, *sb.*, OF. *chastetē*; *chastity*, 127, 13.

chaul, *see* *chāvel*.

chaumberlayn, *sb.*, OF. *chamberlene*, *-lain*; *chamberlain*, 41, 1.

chaumbre, *chāmbre*, *sb.*, OF. *chambre*; *chamber*, 35, 23; *chaumbre*, 49, 2; *chāmbre*, 241, 6.

chaunce, *sb.*, OF. *cheance*; *chance*, 90, 20.

chaunge, *sb.*, OF. *change*; *change*, 128, 7.

chaunge(n), *wkv.*, OF. *changier*; *change*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *chaunge*, 37, 14; *pr.* *pl.* *chaungen*, 37, 30; *pt.* *sg.* *chaungede*, 45, 4; *pp.* *chaunged*, 52, 29. *Sth.* *pp.* *ychaunged*, 224, 27.

chāvel, *chaul*, *sb.*, OM. *cafi*, WS. *ceafi*; *jaw*, *beak*; *talk*, *chatter*;

chāvel, 19, 15; *chaul*, 60, 17. *eSth.* *chāfle*, 201, 7.

- chayngede, *see* chānge(n).
 chēafle, *see* chāvel.
 chēapīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. chēpe(n);
 OE. chēapian; *buy, sell; pr.* 3 sg.
 chēapeð, 203, 5.
 chēapild, *sb.*, based on OE. cēap +
 hylð; *fond of bargaining, a bar-*
gainer, 203, 5.
 cheffare, *see* chaffāre.
 chēle, *sb.*, OM. cele, WS. ciele; *chill,*
cold, 219, 6.
 chēofle(n), *wkv.*, eME = Ml. chē-
 vle(n); OE. *ceafian, cf. LG.
 kavilen; *chatter, converse aimlessly;*
pr. 3 sg. chēofled = chēofleð, 200,
 10.
 chēoke, *sb.*, eME = Ml. chēke; OE.
 cēoce; *cheek*. Sth. *pl.* chēoken,
 200, 10.
 chēose, *see* chēse(n).
 chepmon, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. chapman;
 OE. cēapman; *merchant, chapman,*
 203, 6.
 cher, char, *sb.*, OM. cerr, WS. cierr;
turn, time, piece of work; char, 53,
 16. Sth. *ds.* chere, 192, 9; *cherre*,
 197, 17.
 cherche, *see* chirche.
 chēre, *sb.*, OF. chēre, chiere; *counten-*
ance, cheer (with change of meaning),
 45, 4. Nth. chēr, 155, 21.
 cherise(n), *wkv.*, OF. cherir, *pr.* st.
 cheriss; *cherish; inf.* cherise, 234,
 32.
 chērl, cherl, *sb.*, OE. ceorl; *husband-*
man, rustic, churl, 83, 33.
 cherre, *see* cher.
 chēse, *sb.*, OM. cēse, WS. cēse;
cheese, 84, 23. Cf. eME. cēse.
 chēse(n), *stv.*, OE. cēosan - cēas (2);
choose; inf. chēse, 233, 13; *pt.* sg.
 chēs, 130, 30; *pt. pl.* (eME. cusen,
 8, 1); chōsen, 76, 7; *pp.* (eME.
 cosan, 8, 4); chōsen, 102, 24. Sth.
 (eSth. *inf.* cheose, 220, 15); *pp.*
 icoren, 179, 15; icornee, 212, 26.
 cheste, *sb.*, OE. cist, cest, *f.*; *chest,*
box; 241, 5; eME. cēste, (MS.
 cēste?) 3, 11.
 chēste, chēst, *sb.*, OE. cēast, *f.*?;
strife, contention; chēst, 68, 17.
 chēsūn, chēsōn, *sb.*, AN. acheisun,
 OF. (-on); *occasion, motive*, 91, 5;
 chēsōn, 145, 26.
 chēsunge, *sb.*, OE. *cēosung, *f.*;
choosing, 117, 30.
 chewe(n), *stv.*, OE. cēowan - cēaw
 (2); *chew; pr.* *sbj.* chewe, 122, 14.
 chilce, *sb.*, OE. *cildse; *childishness,*
puerility, 176, 7.
 child (chȳld), *pl.* childer (childre),
 children; OE. cild; *child*; eME.
 cild, 4, 29; childe, 163, 20; *pl.*
 childer, 24, 21; chȳldyr, 116, 4;
gpl. without ending, childer, 69,
 12; children, 80, 6. Sth. *ds.* childe,
 176, 24; *pl.* children, 202, 18; chil-
 dern, 225, 6; chȳldern, 224, 17.
 childhēde, *sb.*, OE. cild, cild + *hæde;
 cf. OE. cildhād; *childhood*, 214, 2.
 Childrich(e), *sb.*, OE. *Cildric;
Childrich, 185, 17.
 chirche, *sb.*, OE. cirice; *church*, 72,
 30; eME. circe, 3, 32; *cherche*,
 88, 6.
 chirchegōng, *sb.*, OE. cyrice + gang;
church-going, church-service, 34,
 18.
 chirchepūrl, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. chirche-
 þirl; OE. cyrice + þyrl; *church*
window; ds. chirchepūrl, 199, 21.
 chirch-hay, *sb.*, OE. cirice + hege,
'hedge, enclosure; churchyard,
 124, 25.
 chōsen, *see* chēse(n).
 chōst, *sb.*, OE. cēast becoming cēast?;
dispute, strife, 125, 1.
 chyldyr, *see* child.
 chyrche, *see* chirche.
 chyrcheȝērd, -ȝērd, -ȝorde, *sb.*, OE.
 *ciricegeard (gēard); *churchyard*,
 88, 6; eME. cyrcēārd, 3, 32;
 chyrcheȝorde, 124, 32.
 chytering, *sb.*, based on chitere(n);
chattering, 224, 15.
 chyvalrōus, *adj.*, OF. chevalereus;
chivalrous, 114, 29.
 ciclatūn, *sb.*, AN. ciclatun; *ciclatoun,*
sort of rich cloth, 192, 27.
 cild, circe, *see* child, chirche.
 circewican, eME. for chircchewiken,
 OE. cirice + wice, *wkf., office of the*

churchwarden; *circewīcan*, 4, 20.
 Cf. *wīken*.
citē (*cytē*), *sitē*, *sō.*, OF. *citē*; *city*, 73, 24; *cytē*, 106, 3; *sitē*, 32, 31.
 Nth. *ceṭē*, 135, 6.
clad, *cladde*, *see* *clōpe(n)*.
clane, *adv.*, OE. *clāne* (*clāne*); *wholly*, *clean* (in dial. English), 183, 9.
clanse(n), *wkw.*, OE. *clānsian* by shortening; *clanse*; *inf.* *clanse*, 122, 18. Cf. *clense(n)*.
Clāre, *sō.*, OF. *Clare*; *Clare*, Richard of, 227, 2.
Clārice, *Clāris*, *sō.*, OF. *Clarice*; *Clarice*, 36, 31.
clāp, *clāpe*, *sō.*, eME., Nth. = *MI. clōp*; OE. *clāð*; *cloth*, *garment*, *pl. clothes*, 150, 12; *pl. clāðes*, 192, 27.
clause, *sō.*, OF. *clause*; *clause*, *sentence*, 155, 29.
clauwe, *clawe*, *sō.*, OE. *clawu*; *claw*, 60, 11; *clawe*, 231, 23.
clay, *sō.*, OE. *clæg*; *clay*, 50, 12.
clēf, *see* *clēve(n)*.
clēne, *clēn*, *adj.*, OE. *clāne*; *clean*, *pure*, *chaste*, 33, 23. 1Nth. *clēn*, 157, 3.
clenliche, *adv.*, Sth. = *MI. clenli*; OE. *clēnlice*; *cleanly*, 219, 31.
clennesse, *sō.*, OE. *clānness*, *f.*; *cleanness*, *chastity*, 232, 11.
clense(n), *wkw.*, OE. *clānsian*; *clanse*; *inf.* *clense*, 102, 1. Nth. *inf.* *clens*, 156, 10. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *clenzeþ*, 217, 16; *pp.* *yclenzed*, 218, 8.
cleopian, *see* *clēpe(n)*.
clēpe(n), *wkw.*, OE. *cleopian* (*clipian*); *call*; *inf.* *clēpe*, 222, 26; *pt. sg.* *clēpede*, 41, 1; *pt. pl.* (eME.) *clēpeden*, 3, 23; *pp.* *clēped*, 39, 29. Sth. *inf.* (eSth. *cleopian*, 187, 32); *pr. pl.* *clēpieth*, 211, 17; *clēpeþ*, 222, 24; *pr. subj. pl.* *clēpie*, 211, 14; *imp. sg.* *clēpe*, 212, 12; *imp. pl.* (eSth. *cleopeð*, 196, 11); *pt. sg.* (eSth. *cleopede*, 184, 4); *pp.* *yclēpud*, 221, 6; Cf. Sth. *clūpie(n)*.

clēppe, *sō.*, Sth. = *MI. clappe*; OE. **clæppe*; cf. MDu. *klappe*, *kleppe*; *clapper*, 200, 11.
clēppe(n), *wkw.*, Kt. = *MI. clippe(n)*; OE. *clýppan*; *embrace*; *inf.* *clēppen*, 40, 20; *pr. pl.* *clēppen*, 39, 7; *pt. pl.* *klepte*, 37, 32; Sth. *pp.* *iclept*, 41, 8.
clerc, *see* *clerk*.
clēr(e), *adj.*, OF. *cler. clier*; *clear*, *excellent*, 101, 9.
clerǵie, *sō.*, OF. *clergie*; *learning*, 216, 12.
clerk, *sō.*, OE. *cleric*, *infl.* by OF. *clerc*; *clergyman*, *scholar*, *clerk*; *clerc*, 8, 2. Sth. *pl.* *clerken*, 209, 17.
clēve, *sō.*, OE. *cleofa*; *chamber*, *den*, *house*, 82, 1.
clēve(n), *str.*, OE. *clēofan-clēaf* (2); *cleave*, *split*; *pt. sg.* *clēf*, 51, 24.
climbe(n), *str.*, OE. *climban* (*climban*) - *clamb* (*clōmb*) (3); *climb*; *inf.* *climben*, 101, 14; *pr. subj. pl.* *climben*, 201, 13.
clive(n), *wkw.*, OE. *clifian*; *adhere*, *cleave*, *belong*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cliveð*, 31, 32.
cliver, *adj.*, OE. *clibbor?*; *tenacious*, *bold*, 18, 25.
clōche = *cluche*, *sō.*, origin uncertain; *clutch*, 60, 6.
clōp, *sō.*, OE. *clāð*; *garment*, *pl. clothes*; *clōpe*, 93, 6; *clōpes*, *bedclothes*, 41, 19.
clōpe(n), *wkw.*, OE. *clāðian*; *clothe*; *pp. sg.* *clōpede*, 77, 23; *pp.* *clōðed*, 17, 17; *clad*, 23, 24. Sth. *pp.* *yclōðed*, 231, 25.
clōping, *sō.*, based on OE. *clāð*; *clothing*, 92, 27.
clōut, *clōwt*, *see* *clūt*.
cloyster, *sō.* or *adj.*, OF. *cloistre*; *cloister*, 154, 5.
Clūnie, *sō.*, OF. *Clunie*; *Cluny*, *dep.* Saône-et-Loire, 1, 3.
clūpie(n), *wkw.*, Sth. = *MI. clipen* (*clepen*); OE. *clýpian*; *cry out*, *call*; *inf.* *clūpie*, 206, 3; *pp.* *iclūped*, 179, 15.
clūse, *sō.*, OE. *clūs*, *f.*; *enclosure*, *dam* (of a mill), 201, 1.

clūt, clōut, clōwt, *sb.*, OE. clūt; *clout, rag*; *pl.* clūtes, 81, 22; clōut, 57, 8; clōwt, 241, 7.
 clyf, *sb.*, OE. clif (cleof); *cliff*, 222, 14.
 clynke(n), *wkv.*, cf. MDu. clinken; *clink, ring as a bell*; *inf.* clynke, 239, 2.
 cnāve, *sb.*, OE. cnafa; *boy, servant*, 54, 28; knāve, 82, 11.
 cnāwe(n), *see* knawe(n).
 cniht, *sb.*, OE. cniht; *knight*, 181, 5.
 cnotted, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. cnotted < cnotian; *knotted*, 3, 8.
 cōf, *adj.*, OE. cāf; *swift, eager, bold*, 17, 17; *pē cōve, the swift one, the thief?*, 198, 22.
 coine(n), *wkv.*, OF. coigner; *coin*; *Sth.* *pp.* ycoyned, 242, 7.
 cōk, *sb.*, OE. cōc; *cook*; *pl.* cōkes, 49, 9.
 cōld, *adj.*, OM. cald, cāld, WS. ceald; *cold*, 39, 4; kōld, 77, 19. eKt. chāld, 218, 6.
 cōlie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = MI. cōle(n); OE. cōlian; *become cool, cool*; *pt. sg.* cōlede, 195, 17.
 cōlter, *sb.*, OE. culter, Lat. culter; *colter*, 60, 23.
 com, cōm(an), *see* cume(n).
 cōm, *see* cōme.
 comande(n), *wkv.*, OF. commander; *command*; *pr. i sg.* comand, 69, 22; *pt. sg.* commandedede, 222, 26; cumand, 163, 17; *pp.* comaunded, 235, 2. Nth. *pr. ppl.* comand, 151, 5; *pp.* comand, 140, 20.
 comandement, comandment, *sb.*, OF. comandement; *commandment, engagement*; comandement, 69, 15; comandment, 67, 32; cumandment, 163, 14; *pl.* commande-mentes, 144, 8; comaundement, 234, 4.
 comaunde(n), *see* comande(n).
 comaundement, *see* comandement.
 cōme, *sb.*, OE. *cōme; cf. ON kvāma, *f.* *coming, arrival*, 11, 6. Nth. cōm, 133, 3.
 cōme(n), *see* cume(n).
 coming, *see* cume(n).

cōmlyng, *sb.*, OE. *cumelung?, cf. OHG. chomeling; *new comer, stranger*, 225, 13.
 comm, *see* cume(n).
 commandement, *see* comandement.
 commūn, comōne, *adj.*, AN. cumun, OF. comon; *common*, 133, 26; comōne, 147, 14; in commune, *together, all together*, 233, 23; *pl.* as *sb.* com-mūnes, *commons*, 233, 12.
 commyxstion, *sb.*, OF. commistion, AN. commistion, infl. by Lat. com-mixtio; *commingling*, 224, 13.
 cōmon, *see* cume(n).
 comōne, comōūn, *see* commūn.
 compaignye, cumpany, *sb.*, OF. compaignie; *company*, 237, 7.
 companye(n), *wkv.*, OF. compaignier; *accompany, meet together*; *inf.* companye(n), 234, 11.
 compelle(n), *wkv.*, OF. compeller; *compel*; *pp.* compelled, 224, 18.
 compile(n), *wkv.*, OF. compiler; *compile*; *pp.* compiled, 234, 23.
 compleyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. com-pleindre; *complain*; *pr. pl.* compleynen, 232, 20.
 coms, comp, *see* cume(n).
 comūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. communier; *commune, converse*; *pr. ppl.* comūn-ying, 236, 15.
 comūnlych, comūnlik, *adv.*, AN. comun + ME. liche; *commonly*, 93, 15. Nth. comūnlik, 133, 28.
 Comyn, *sb.*, Comyn; Jōn pē, 159, 29.
 comvn, *see* cume(n).
 con, conne, *see* cunne(n).
 conceive(n), *wkv.*, NF. conceivre, OF. conceivre; *conceive, beget*; *pt. sg.* conceived, 102, 6; *pp.* conceived, 102, 5.
 concepciōn, *sb.*, OF. conception; *conception, conceiving*, 133, 10.
 concyence, concyens, conscience, *sb.*, OF. conscience; *conscience*, 144, 9; concyence, 146, 1; consciens, 155, 31.
 condiciōn, *sb.*, OF. condicion; *condi-tion*, 220, 14.
 cone, *see* cunne(n).

- confederat**, *adj.*, Lat. *confederatus*; *confederate*, associated with, 224, 7.
- conferme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *confermer*; *confirm*; *imp. sg.* *conferme*, 102, 15.
- confiture**, *sb.*, OF. *confiture*; *preserve*, *confection*, 245, 1.
- confort**, *sb.*, OF. *confort*; *comfort*, 160, 3.
- conforte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *conforter*; *comfort*; *pt. pl.* *conforted*, 101, 6. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* *confortes*, 151, 2; *pp.* *confort*, 140, 32.
- confounde(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *confondre*; *confound*, *injure*, *destroy*; *Nth. pr. pl.* *confoundes*, 147, 6.
- confusiōn**, *sb.*, OF. *confusion*; *confusion*, 238, 17.
- congregaciōn(en)**, *wkv.*, based on AN. *congregatiun*; *assemble*, 118, 25.
- conne(n)**, *see* *cunne(n)*.
- conquerour**, *sb.*, OF. *conquereur*; *conqueror*, 126, 3.
- conquest**, *sb.*, OF. *conqueste*; *conquest*, 225, 2.
- cōnsail**, *cōnseil*, *see* *cōnseyl*.
- consciens**, *see* *concoyence*.
- cōnseilie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = MI. *conseile(n)*; AN. *conseillier*, OF. *conseiller*; *counsel*; *inf.* *cōnseilli*, 204, 21; *pt. sg.* *cōnseilede*, 206, 16; *pt. pl.* *cōnseilede*, 205, 28.
- consenti(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = MI. *consente(n)*; OF. *consentir*; *consent*; *inf.* *consenti*, 217, 31.
- cōnseyl**, *cōnsail*, *sb.*, OF. *conseil*, AN. *cunseil*; *counsel*; *cōnseyl*, 100, 24; *cōnseil*, 204, 15; *cōnseille*, 236, 7; *cōnsayl*, 46, 32. Cf. *cōūnseil*.
- Constantin**, *sb.*, OE. *Constantin*; *Constantine*, 190, 18.
- construcciōn**, *sb.*, OF. *construction*; *construction*, 224, 28.
- construe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *construire*; *construe*, *explain*, *translate*; *inf.* *construe*, 224, 19; *pr. pl.* *construeþ*, 225, 3.
- contemplacyōne**, *sb.*, OF. *contemplacion*; *contemplation*, 145, 7.
- contemplaytyfe**, *adj.*, OF. *contemplatif*; *contemplative*, 146, 18.
- contenanss**, *see* *cūntenaunce*.
- conteyne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *continir*, **conteinir*; *contain*, *include*; *pr. 3 sg.* *conteyneþ*, 221, 28.
- contrē**, *contray* (*contrei*), *sb.*, OF. *cuntree*; *country*, 37, 16; *contree*, 239, 14; *contray*, 221, 31; *pl.* *contrays*, 220, 6; *contieie*, 205, 32; *cuntrē*, 98, 8.
- contrycyōn**, *sb.*, OF. *contricion*, AN. *contriciun*; *contrition*; *contrycyōne*, 123, 23.
- contynue(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *continuer*; *continue*; *pp.* *contynued*, 234, 25.
- converte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *converter*; *convert*; *pt. sg.* *convertid*, 135, 4; *convertede*, 221, 30; *pp.* *converted*, 102, 17.
- conveye(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *conveier*; *convey*, 230, 19.
- cōpe**, *sb.*, ON. *kāpa*, LL. *capa*; *cope*, 61, 5.
- corāgeūs**, *adj.*, OF. *corageus*; *courageous*, 206, 1.
- corecciōn**, *sb.*, OF. *correction*; *correction*, 236, 8.
- cōrn** (*corn*), *sb.*, OE. *cōrn*; *corn*, *grain*, 3, 27.
- cōrn lōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *corn* + *lōnd*; *corn land*, 225, 32.
- Cornwal**, **Cornwaile**, *sb.*, OE. *Cornweal*; *Cornwall*; *ds.* *Cornwale*, 188, 32; *Cornwalen*, *pl.*?, 188, 9; *Cornwaile*, 190, 17; *Jōhan*, 224, 27.
- corōne**, *sb.*, AN. *corune*; *crown*, 227, 19. Cf. *crōne* (*erūne*).
- corōne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *coruner*; *crown*; *pr. 3 sg.* *corōneþ*, 216, 30; *pp.* *corōuned*, 229, 31.
- corrupt**, *adj.*, OF. *corrupt*; *corrupt*, 238, 22.
- cors**, *sb.*, OF. *cors*; *corpse*, *corse*, *body*, 118, 13.
- corsed**, *see* *curse(n)*.
- corsur**, *sb.*, origin uncertain, cf. *corser*, N.E.D.; *dealer in horses*, 108, 11.
- cos**, *sb.*, OE. *coss*; *kiss*, 196, 21.
- cosan**, *see* *chōse(n)*.

cosin, *sb.*, OF. cosin; *cousin, relative*, 204, 28.
 cost, *sb.*, OF. coste; *expense*, at here comoun cost, *at their expense in common*, 118, 24.
 cōste, *sb.*, OF. coste; *coast*, 220, 9.
 costnie(n), *wbv.*, ON. kosta extended?; *cost, expend*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* costneþ, 219, 20.
 costome, *see* custome.
 cōte, *sb.* OE. cote; *cote, cot*, 87, 22.
 cōte, MS. colte, *sb.*, OE. colt; *colt*, 61, 12.
 Cotingham, *sb.*, Cottingham (Northampton), 4, 23.
 cōunseil, cōunsayle, *sb.*, AN. cunseil; *counsel*, 100, 15; cōunsayle, 110, 5; *counsel*, 200, 18.
 cōurs, *see* cōurs.
 cōurt, *sb.*, OF. cunt; *court*, 50, 17; cunt, 7, 32; *courte*, 125, 1.
 cōuth, cōupest, *see* cunne(n).
 covayte(n), *wbv.*, OF. cuveiter; *covet*; Nth. *inf.* covayte, 147, 27; *pr.* 2 *sg.* covaytes, 135, 23; *pt.* *sg.* covayted, 140, 2; *pp.* covayt, 139, 32.
 cōve, *see* cōf.
 covenant, *sb.*, OF. covenant; *covenant, agreement*; at the covenant; *with the agreement*, 221, 3.
 covent, *sb.*, OF. couvent, covent; *convent, monastery, order of monks*, 111, 29.
 covertōure, *sb.*, OF. couverture; *covering, bedclothes*, 49, 5.
 coveytise, *sb.*, OF. coveitise; *covetousness*, 54, 14.
 coveytōus, *adj.*, OF. coveitous; *covetous*, 88, 23.
 cōwile, *sb.*, OF. coulte, cuilte; *quilt*, 49, 5.
 crādel, *sb.*, OE. cradol; *cradle*, 224, 22.
 craft, *sb.*, OE. cræft; *power, skill, craft*, 17, 6.
 craftilic, *adv.*, OE. cræftiglice; *powerfully, wonderfully, craftily*, 131, 4.
 crafty, *adj.*, OE. cræftig; *crafty, skilful*, 129, 4.

crāke(n), crakke(n), *wbv.*, OE. cracian; *crack*; *pt.* *sg.* crakede, 82, 12. Nth. *inf.* crak, 160, 24; *pp.* crakked, 159, 11.
 crāve(n), *wbv.*, OE. crafian; *crave*; *inf.* crāven, 31, 14; crāve, 54, 26; *pt.* *sg.* crāvede, 84, 13.
 crēatour, *sb.*, OF. creatour; *creator*, 246, 8.
 crēature, *sb.*, OF. creature; *creature, creation*, 62, 26. Nth. *pl.* crēatūrs, 144, 23.
 crēde, *sb.*, OE. crēda, Lat. crēdo; *creed*, 16, 25.
 creoiissen (croissen), *wbv.*, OF. croiser; *cross, sign with the cross*; *imp. pl.* creoiseð, 197, 20.
 crēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. crēopan-crēap (2); *creep*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* crēpeū, 17, 6. Nth. *inf.* crēp, 152, 11.
 crī, crȳ, *sb.*, OF. crī; *cry*, 62, 22.
 crīe(n), *wbv.*, OF. crier; *cry*; *inf.* crīe, 36, 6; crȳe, 105, 23; *pr. pl.* crīen, 41, 31; *pr. sbj.* crīe, 198, 33; *pr. ppl.* crīende, 60, 15; *pt. sg.* crīed, 104, 10; *pt. pl.* crīede, 206, 19.
 cripele(n), *wbv.*, based on OE. cryppel?; *go as a cripple*; *pr. ppl.* cripelande, 17, 6.
 crisme, *sb.*, OF. cresse; *Chrism, sacred oil*, 34, 11.
 Crissten, *see* Cristen.
 crisstennndōm, *see* cristendōm.
 crisstned, *see* cristne(n).
 Crist, *sb.*, OE. Crist, Lat. Christus, through OIr. Crist: *Christ*, 1, 8; *gs.* Crȳstys, 88, 5. Nth. *gs.* Crīstis, 135, 1; *sth. ds.* Crīste, 176, 20.
 Cristen, crȳstyn, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. cristen; *Christian*, 4, 29; *pl.* Crīstene (O), 10, 13, crȳstyn, 146, 6.
 cristendōm, *sb.*, OE. cristendōm; *Christendom*; Crīstennndōm (O), 8, 14; crȳstendōm, *christianity, salvation*, 65, 9; 94, 24.
 Cristenmesse, *sb.*, OE. cristen + OF. messe; *Christmas*, 229, 21.
 cristientē, *sb.*, OF. chrestianitē, cristianitē; *cristendom*, 228, 32.

cristne(n): *wkv.*, OE. cristnian; *christen*; *pp.* cristnedd (O), 13, 26.

cristninge, sb., based on cristne(n); *christening*, 218, 4.

Cristofer, sb., OF. Christopher; *Christopher*, 164, 7.

Cristus, sb., Lat. Christus; *Christ*, 8, 11.

croice, croyce, sb., OF. crois; *cross*, 133, 1; *croyce*, 139, 22.

crōked, pp. as adj., ME. crōke(n): *crooked*, 241, 32.

cronycle(n), *wkv.*, OF. croniquer, *cronikler; *chronicle, record*; *pp.* cronyclyd, 116, 7.

cros, sb., OIr. cross, through ON. kross; *cross*, 136, 23.

crōne, crūne, sb., AN. corune; *crown*, 82, 12; *crōwne*, 105, 19; *crūne*, 194, 33. Cf. ocrūne.

crōne(n), *wkv.*, OF. coruner; *crown*; *pr.* 3 sg. crōneþ, 104, 19.

crōwne, croyce, see crōne, croice.
crūceothūs, sb., origin of first part unknown; *torture house*, 3, 11.

crucyfie(n), *wkv.*, OF. crucifier; *crucify*; *pp.* crucifiede, 145, 23.

crūninge, sb., based on crūne(n); *crowning, reign*, 226, 23.

crȳ, crȳe(n), *see crī, crīe(n).*

crystendōm, see cristendōm.

crystyn, Crȳstys, see Cristen, Crist.
cū, kū, sb., OE. cū; *cow*; *gs.* kūes, 202, 31.

cumandment, see comandment.

cumand, see comande(n).

cume(n), *stv.*, OE. cuman-cōm (cwōm) (4); *come*; *inf.* cumen, 1, 17; *cume*, 39, 16; *cōm*, 74, 13; *pr.* 3 sg. cumeð, 15, 11; *cōmþ*, 89, 12; *pr. pl.* cumen, 19, 13; *cume gē*, 25, 11; *cōmen*, 58, 11; *pr. sbj. sg.* cōme, 52, 8; *pr. sbj. pl.* cumen, 226, 18; *cume*, 180, 2; *imp. sg.* cum, 37, 24; *pr. ppl.* cōminge, 39, 31; *pt. sg.* cōm, 1, 1; *comm* (O), 11, 17; *cam*, 23, 7; *kam*, 15, 2; *pt. pl.* (eME. cōmen, 2, 16); *cōme*, 63, 30; *pt. sbj. sg.* cōme, 8, 7; *pt. sbj. pl.* (eME. cōman, 4, 3); *cōmen*,

185, 22; *pp.* cumen, 2, 7; *cōmyn*, 110, 13. *Nth. pr.* 2 sg. cums, 141, 25; *pr.* 3 sg. cōms, 127, 19; *pr. sbj. sg.* cum, 141, 30; *pr. ppl.* cumand, 149, 4; *pp.* cumin, 170, 32. *Sth. ger.* cumene, 214, 24; *pp.* icumen, 183, 23; *icume*, 40, 31; *icōme*, 44, 26; *ycōmen*, 73, 20.

cumpaignie, cumpaynie, sb., AN. cumpaignie; *company, companion-ship*, 38, 22; *cumpaynie*, 56, 21; *company*, 117, 15.

cumpanȳ, see cumpaignie.

cumpasse(n), *wkv.*, AN. cumpasser; *compas, surround, protect*; late ME. *inf.* cumpas, 103, 27.

cums, see cume(n).

cumyng, sb., OAng. *cumung; *coming*, 141, 23.

cūn, sb., *Sth.* = *ML.* kin; OE. cynn; *kin, kind, race*; *ds.* cūnne, 184, 12; *gpl.* cūnne, 184, 1.

cunne(n), *ptprv.*, OE. cunnen-cūðe; *know, be able, can*; *inf.* kunne, 38, 9; *cōne*, 55, 10; *pr.* 1, 3 sg. can, 3, 20 (WML. cōnne, 125, 22); *cōn*, 168, 19; *kan*, 243, 27; *pr.* 2 sg. kanst, 70, 2; *pr. pl.* cunnen, 4, 9; *cōnnen*, 51, 25; *kunne*, 78, 6; *kōnne*, 235, 31; *pr. sbj. sg.* cunne, 14, 6; *cune*, 18, 10; *cōne*, 84, 2; *cōnne*, 210, 15; *pt.* 1, 3 sg. cūthe, 5, 19; *kūðe*, 198, 17; *kūde*, 23, 18; *pt.* 2 sg. cōupest, 49, 29; *pt. pl.* kōuþen, 76, 4; *kūðen*, 201, 4; *pt. sbj. sg.* cōude, 89, 16. *Nth. pt. sg.* cōuth, 167, 21; *kōuth*, 136, 21. *Sth. pr. pl.* cōnneþ, 225, 7.

cūntenance, sb., AN. cūntenance; *countenance, expression*, 38, 4. *Nth. cōntenanss*, 170, 9.

cūntesse, sb., AN. cūntesse, OF. cūntesse; *countess*, 5, 31.

cuntraye, cuntrē, see contrē.

cūpe, sb., OE. *cūpe; *basket*, 35, 18; *pl.* cūpen, 35, 15.

cuppe, cupe, sb., OE. cuppa; *cup*, 29, 22; *kuppe*, 21, 11; *cupe*, 46, 5. *cur, sb.*, OF. curre, cure; *chariot*, 192, 26; *ds.* cure, 192, 24.

cūratōre, *sb.*, OF. curateur; *curator*, 119, 16.
 Curbuil, *sb.*, OF. Corbuil, Corbeil; *Curbeuil* (*Curbuil, Corbeil*); William of, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2, 9.
 cūrs, *sb.*, OF. curs, cours; *course*, *attack, assault, regard*; 103, 30. Nth. hālden in cūrs, *hold in regard*, 128, 1.
 cursednesse, *sb.*, based on curse(n); *cursefulness*, 246, 2.
 curse(n), *wbv.*, OE. cursian; *curse*; *inf.* cursen, 66, 12; *pt. sg.* cursede, 6, 4; *pt. pl.* cursede, 4, 5; *pp.* curssed, 68, 10; *cursed*, 121, 12; *cōrsed*, 61, 12.
 cūrsur, *sb.*, Lat. cursor, *infl.* by OF. coursier; *coursier, runner*; Cūrsur o Werld, *translating cursor mundi*, 134, 25.
 cūrt, cōurt, *sb.*, OF. curt; *court*, 7, 32.
 curteis, *adj.*, NF. cuiteis, OF. curtois; *courteous*, 42, 22.
 curteisȳe, curteysȳe, curteysȳ, *sb.*, NF. curteisie; OF. courtoisie; *courtesy*, 97, 26; *cōrteysȳe*, 219, 2; *curteisȳe*, 241, 10; *kurteisȳe*, 199, 30.
 cūsen, *see* chēse(n).
 cūsse(n), *wbv.*, Sth. = ML. kisse(n); OE. cyssan; *kiss*; *pt. sg.* cūste, 196, 21.
 custome, costome, *sb.*, OF. custume; *custom*, 89, 5; *costome*, 122, 1.
 cut, *sb.*, Celtic origin, cf. Cymr. cwta 'short'; *cut, lot*, 242, 30.
 cūp, *adj.*, OE. cūð; *known*, 41, 10.
 cūpe(n), *wbv.*, Sth. = ML. kīðe(n); OE. cȳðan; *make known*; *pp.* icūð, 198, 8.
 cūðlēchunge, kūðlēchunge, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. cūðlēching; OE. *cūðlēcung, *f.*; cf. cūðlēcan; *acquaintance*, 199, 6.
 cutted, *pp.* as *adj. pl.*, *slashed*, 120, 23.
 cwēad, *see* quēd.
 cwēme(n), *wbv.*, OE. cwēman; *please*; *inf.* cwēmen, 179, 6; *pp.* cwemmd, (O), 12, 1.
 cwēne, cwēð, *see* quēne, cwēpe(n).
 cwiķe, *see* quīk.

čyrceiærd, *see* chircēȳērd.
 cytē, *see* citē.

D.

dæde, dæi (dæis), *see* dēde, dai.
 dæiliht, *sb.*, OE. *dæglicht (liht); *daylight*, 187, 21.
 dæl, dære, dæp, *see* dēl, dære, dēp.
 daft, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæft; *mild, stupid*, 49, 23. *See* deft.
 daggere, *sb.*, ON. daggarör; *dagger*, 244, 2.
 daghen, dawen, *sb.*, OE. dazung?, *dazēn; *dawn*, 213, 24.
 daz, dazness, dazēn, *see* dai.
 dai, *sb.*, OE. dæg-dagas; *day, dawn*; (e)ME. dæi, 1, 14; dei, 1, 14; daz (O), 11, 9; dai, 15, 2; *day*, 37, 11; *gs.* (e)ME. dæies, 3, 3; dæis, 3, 26; *ds.* (WML. dawē, 119, 10); *pl.* dazness (O), 12, 10; daiges, 33, 29. Nth. *ds.* in expression bryng of daw; *kill*, 170, 14. eSth. dei, 178, 20; *ds.* deie, 193, 5; *dpl.* dazēn, 188, 9; *pl.* dawes, 200, 3. deis dei, *day's dawn*, 192, 15. Kt. deai, 212, 20.
 dāl, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. dōle; OE. dāl, *neut., division, part*, 222, 10.
 dāle, *sb.*, OE. dæl, *neut.*, Dan. dal, *m. f.*; *dale*, 57, 23. Sth. (SEML.) dēle, 14, 3.
 Dalreudine, *sb.*, *Dalreudine*; *pl.* 222, 9.
 damāge(n), *wbv.*, OF. *sb.* damage; *damage*; *pp.* damaged, 72, 8.
 dāme, *sb.*, OF. dame; *dame*, 82, 2.
 damezēle, *sb.*, OF. damisele; *damsel*, 216, 29.
 dammāge, *sb.*, OF. damage; *damage*, *loss*, 95, 24.
 dampnāble, *adj.*, OF. dampnāble; *damnable, condemnable*, 237, 16.
 dampnāciōn, *sb.*, OF. damnation; *damnation, condemnation*, 238, 18.
 dampne(n), *wbv.*, OF. damner; *condemn, damn*; *pp.* dampned, 92, 5.
 Dāne, *sb.*, OF. Dane; *Dane*; *pl.* Dānes, 222, 27.

dar, *see* durre(n).
 dāre, *wkv.*, OAng. *daran?, cf. Du. Fris. (be)daren; *turk.* lie concealed; *be disconsolate*; *inf.* dāre, 157, 19; *pr. ppl.* dāreand, 158, 23.
 Dāris, *sb.*, OF. Daris; *Daris*, 47, 11.
 daunce, *sb.*, OF. dance, danse; *dance*, 159, 18.
 daunce(n), *wkv.*, OF. dancer, danser; *dance*; *pr. pl.* daunce, 237, 11.
 Dāvid, Dāvī, eME. David, *sb.*, OF. David; *David*, *King of Scotland*, 2, 14; *David*, *the Psalmist*, *gs.* without ending, 72, 5. Nth. Dāvī, 131, 1.
 Dāvī, *sb.*, OF. David; *Davy*; *Adam*, 232, 1.
 daw(e), dawes, *see* dai.
 dawnsyngē, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, daunce(n); *dancing*, 120, 21.
 day, *see* dai.
 dayne(n), *wkv.*, OF. deigner; *deign*; *pt. pl.* daynede, 219, 30.
 dēad, deai, dēap, *see* dēd, dai, dēp.
 debāte, *sb.*, OF. debat; *strife*, *debate*, 233, 3.
 debrūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. debruissier; *bruise*, *break in pieces*; *pp.* debrused, 208, 28.
 deciple, *see* disciple.
 declāre(n), *wkv.*, OF. declarer; *declare*; *pr. ppl.* declāryng, 223, 12.
 decollācioun, *sb.*, AN. decollaciun; *beheading*, 228, 21.
 dēd, *adj.*, OE. dēad; *dead*, 1, 18; dēad, 33, 15; dedd, 112, 17; dēgd, 240, 14. Nth. dēde, 158, 22.
 dēd, dēde, *see* dēp.
 dēdbōte, *sb.*, OM. dēdbot, WS. dēd-bōt, *f.*; *atonement*, *restitution*, 196, 7.
 dēde, dēde, *see* dēp, dō(n).
 dēde, *sb.*, OM. dēd, WS. dēd, *f.*; *deed*; dēde, 4, 7; dēde, 8, 23. Nth. *pl.* dēdis, 127, 23; dēdys, 146, 24.
 dēdlī, *adj.*, OE. dēadlic; *deadly*, 147, 22.
 dēden, deden, *see* dō(n).
 dēgd, dēgl, *see* dēd, dēl.
 deere, *see* dēre.

dees, *sb. pl.*, OF. de, 'die for play'; *dice*, 237, 11.
 dēeth, *see* dēp.
 dēf, *adj.*, OE. dēaf; *deaf*, 51, 26.
 dēf, *see* dūve(n).
 defaile(n), *wkv.*, OF. defaillir; *grow feeble*, *enfeeble*, *weaken*; *inf.* defailen, 101, 1.
 defāme(n), *wkv.*, OE. defamer; *defame*; Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* defāmes, 147, 5.
 defawte, defaute, *sb.*, OF., defaute; *default*, *lack*, 119, 15. Nth. default, 150, 12.
 dēfel, dēfes, *see* dēvel.
 defend(en), *wkv.*, OF. defendre; *defend*, *forbid*; *inf.* defenden, 104, 10; defend, 104, 12; *pp.* deffended, 238, 28.
 defens, *sb.*, OF. defense; *defence*, *protection*, 103, 23.
 deffended, *see* defend(en).
 defoule(n), *wkv.*, OF. defouler; *tread under foot*, *defoul*; *inf.* defoule, 104, 8.
 deft, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæfte (dēft?); *mild*, *gentle*, *later skilful*, *deft*, 14, 19.
 degrē, *sb.*, OF. degre; *degree*, *rank*, *condition*; *by thy degre*, *according to thy condition*, 120, 32.
 dēh, dei, *see* dūge(n), dai.
 deie(n), *wkv.*, ON. deyja; *die*; *inf.* deie, 43, 8; deye, 118, 12; dȳe, 65, 13; *pr. pl.* dȳen, 68, 29; *pt. sg.* deide, 77, 5; dyed, 66, 30. Nth. *inf.* dey, 152, 16; dȳ, 137, 21; *pt. sg.* deyed, 154, 25.
 deies, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. daies; *by day*, 203, 12.
 deill, dēl, *see* dēle(n), dēvel.
 dēl, *sb.*, OE. dæl; *deal*, *part*, 47, 13; (eME. dæl, 226, 5); *never a dēgl*, *not at all*, 239, 8; dey1, 89, 8.
 dēle, *see* dāle.
 dēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. dælan; *divide*, *share*, *deal*; *pp.* dēled. 1Nth. *inf.* deill, 166, 13. Sth. *pp.* idēld, 39, 6.
 delite, *sb.*, OF. delit; *delight*, 144, 29.
 delite(n), *wkv.*, OF. deliter; *delight*; *inf.* deliten, 102, 21. Nth. *pr. pl.* delȳtes, 144, 31.

delivere(n), Sth. delivrie(n), *wkv.*, OF. *delivrer*; *deliver*; *inf. deliver*, 104, 9; *imp. sg. deliver*, 102, 18; *pt. sg. deliverd*, 103, 25. **Kt. inf. deliveri**, 211, 23.

dolve(n), *stv.*, OE. *delfan*-*dcal*f (3); *delve*, *dig*, *bury*; *inf. delven*, 34, 5; *pp. dolven*, 15, 1.

delyte(n), *see* *delite*(n).

delyverlȳ, *adv.*, OF. *delivre* + ME. *lȳ*; *promptly*, 172, 26.

dēme, *sb.*, OE. *dēma*; *judge*; eSth. *ds. dēmen*, 179, 7.

dēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. *dēman*; *judge*, *deem*; *inf. dēmenn* (O), 11, 11; *dēmen*, 58, 6; *dēme*, 49, 29; *pr. 3 sg. dēmð*, 179, 30; *pp. dempt*, 21, 2. Nth. *inf. dēm*, 150, 28; *pt. pl. dempt*, 132, 8; *pp. dēmid*, 137, 9. Sth. *pp. idēmð*, 179, 17; *idēmet*, 193, 31.

demēre, *sb.*, NF. *demere*, OF. *demoere*, *demeure*; *delay*, 40, 17.

dēmt, *dēmt*, *see* *dēme*(n).

dēn, *sb.*, OE. *denn*; *den*, 14, 7.

Denemark, Sth. *Denemarch*, *sb.*, OE. *Denemarc*, -*mearc*, f. modified by ON. -*mark*; *Denmark*, 75, 2. Sth. *Denemarch*, 203, 19.

dēnne(n), *wkv.*, OE. **dennian*; *be sheltered as in a den*, *lodge*; *pt. sg. dennede*, 14, 18.

dēofel, *dēovel*, *see* *dēvel*.

dēor, *dēore*(n), *see* *dēr*.

dēorewurðe, *see* *dērworpe*.

dēorliche, *adv.*, OE. *dēorlice*; *in costly manner*, 196, 30.

dēorling, *sb.*, OE. *dēorling*; *darling*, *beloved*, 186, 26.

dēovlen, *dēovles*, *see* *dēvel*.

dēp, *adj.*, OE. *dēop*; *deep*, 53, 9.

departe(n), *wkv.*, OF. *despartir*, *departir*; *depart*, *separate*, *divide*; *pr. 3 sg. departeð*, 104, 29; *pt. sg. departede*, 222, 7. Nth. *pr. pl. departis*, 146, 18.

dēr, *sb.*, OE. *dēor*, *neut.*; *animal*, *deer*; *pl. dēr*, 2, 4. eSth. *ds. dēore*, 180, 23; *pl. dēor*, 193, 21; *dēoren*, 182, 14.

dēre, *dēr*, *adj.*, OE. *dēore*; *dear*,

beloved, *costly*, 27, 23; (eME. *dāre*, 3, 27); *dēr*, 21, 20.

dēre, *adv.*, OE. *dēore*; *hardly*, *severely*, 54, 19; *deere*, 238, 20. Sth. *dūre*, q.v. **Kt. dyere**, 217, 29.

dēre, *sb.*, OM. **dere*; cf. OE. *daru*; *injury*, *harm*, 157, 20.

dēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *derian*; *injure*, *harm*, *destroy*; *inf. dēren*, 17, 18; *dēre*, 82, 18; *pr. sbj. sg. dēre*, 35, 2. Nth. *p. 3 sg. ders*, 149, 30.

dereynis(n), *dereyni*, *wkv.*, Sth. = *MI. dereine*(n); OF. *derainier*; *defend one's cause*, *vindicate one's claim*; *inf. dereyni*, 206, 8.

derf, OE. *gedeorf*; *trouble*, *affliction*, 195, 2.

derf, *adj.*, OM. **deorf*?, cf. *gedeorfnes*; perh. ON. *dīarf*; *painful*, *grievous*; comp. *dervre*, 194, 18.

derfe, *adv.*, OE. **deorf*, *adj.*, cf. *gedeorfnys*; *hardly*, *severely*, 149, 30.

derfliche, *adv.*, OE. **deorflice* (*see* *derf*); *harshly*, *cruelly*, 191, 26.

derk, *adj.*, OE. *deorc*; *dark*, *gloomy*, 49, 7.

derknes, *sb.*, based on OE. *deorc*, *adj.*; *darkness*, 103, 29.

dērne, *adj.*, OM. *derne*, *dērne*, WS. *dierne*; *secret*, 14, 17; *dērn*, 16, 14.

dērnliche, *adv.*, OM. *derne* (*dērne*), WS. *dierne* + ME. *liche*; *secretly*, 202, 8.

ders, *see* *dēre*(n).

dēre, *sb.*, OM. **dērð*, ON. *dýrð*, f. [*dēore*]; *dearth*, *scarcity*, 27, 13.

dervre, *see* *derf*.

dērworpe, *dērworþ*, *adv.*, OE. *dēorwurðe*; *precious*, *dear*, 229, 19; *dērworþ*, 229, 2. eSth. *dēorewurðe*, 191, 17.

desalȳ, *adv.*, OE. *dysig* + ME. *lȳ*; *dizzily*, 172, 30.

desavantaȳe, *sb.*, OF. *desavantage*; *disadvantage*, 225, 5.

deshonūre(n), *wkv.*, OF. *deshonurer*; *dishonor*; *inf. deshonūr*, 42, 17.

desire, *sb.*, OF. *desier*, infl. by *desirier*, *vb.*; *desire*, 104, 20.

despise(n), despȳse(n), *wkv.*, OF. despiser; *despise*; *inf.* despisen, 102, 23; despȳse, 121, 13. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. dispyses, 145, 27.
 despīte, *see* despīte.
 destanȳe, *sb.*, OF. destinee; *destiny*, 111, 16.
 dester, *sb.*, OF. destre; *right hand*, 48, 24.
 destruye(n), *see* destruye(n).
 destrucciōn, *sb.*, OF. destrucion; *destruction*, 233, 4.
 destruye(n), *wkv.*, OF. destruire; *destroy*, *disturb*; *inf.* destruye, 220, 20; *pl.* sg. destruyde, 223, 31; *pp.* destruyd, 223, 13; *destroyed*, 223, 11.
 desturbe(n). *wkv.*, OF. destourber; *disturb*; *pp.* disturbid, 103, 6. Nth. *imp.* *pl.* desturbes, 139, 15.
 dēp, *see* dō(n).
 dēp, *sb.*, OE. dēaþ; *death*, 19, 30; (eME. dēþ, 11, 8; dēþþ (O), 11, 26; dēaþ, 27, 8; dēþ, 57, 28; dēþth, 239, 13; *ds.* dēþe, 11, 9; dēþe, 42, 23; dēþe, 15, 3. Nth. dēd, 128, 7; dēþe, 135, 27; *gs.* dēdes, 158, 10. Sth. *ds.* dēþe, 185, 8 (eSth. dēaþe, 191, 26). Kt. *ds.* dēaþe, 214, 14; dēþe, 179, 17; dēþ, 215, 7; *pl.* dēaþes, 216, 21.
 deu, *sb.*, OE. dēaw; *dew*, 14, 6.
 dēvel, devel, divel, *sb.*, OE. dēofol; *devil*; (eME. dēfell (O), 12, 14; devel, 20, 13; divel, 14, 17; dēl, 125, 27; *pl.* (eME. dēovles, 3, 1, dēfless (O), 11, 27); *develene*, 60, 4. Nth. dēvil, 136, 5; dēvell, 167, 2; *pl.* dēvells, 144, 12. eSth. *pl.* dēovles, 179, 8; *apl.* dēovlen, 193, 30. Kt. *pl.* dēvlen, 217, 25.
 devisȳe(n), *wkv.*, OF. devisier; *con-tribute*, *devise*; *inf.* devisȳ, 217, 13.
 devōcyōne, *sb.*, OF. devocion, AN. devociun; *devotion*, 124, 3.
 deye(n), dey, *see* deie(n), dēl.
 diadliche, *adj.*, Kt. = Ml. dēdelī; OE. dēadlic; *deadly*, 211, 21.
 Diane, *sb.*, Lat. Diana; *Diana*, 193, 20.
 diāpe, *see* dēp.

diche, *sb.*, OE. dīc, *f.*; *ditch*; *as.* diche, 177, 17.
 dīcht, *see* dīhte(n).
 did, dide(n), *see* dō(n).
 dīeð(e), *see* dēp.
 dīhte(n), *wkv.*, OE. dīhtan; *prepare*, *set in order*; *inf.* dīhten, 105, 10; dyght, 110, 19; *pp.* dīght, 159, 32; dyght, 110, 21; *dicht*, 171, 5. Sth. *pp.* idīhte, 191, 3.
 digne, *adj.*, OF. digne; *worthy*, 116, 16; dīgne, 93, 10.
 dignitee, *sb.*, OF. dignitē; *dignity*, 240, 5.
 dike, *sb.*, ON. diki, cogn. with OE. dīc; *dike*, 56, 8.
 dille(n), *wkv.*, OE. *dyllen; *render useless*. Nth. *inf.* dill, 132, 24.
 dim, *adj.*, OE. dimm; *dim*, 20, 26; *pl.* dimme, 15, 15.
 dīn, *sb.*, OE. dyne, dyn; *din*, *noise*, 148, 9.
 dīnge(n), *stv.*, OE. *dīngan-dang (3); *beat*, *strike*, *ding*; *pl.* dōngen, 61, 21.
 dīnt, *sb.*, OE. dynt; *dint*, *stroke*, 61, 25.
 discīple, decīple, *sb.*, OF. disciple; *disciple*, 139, 29; decīple, 210, 22.
 disciplīne, *sb.*, OF. discipline; *discipline*, *correction*, 101, 6.
 disclaundre(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. disclaunder, *sb.*; *slander*, *disgrace*; *pp.* disclaundred, 234, 14.
 discord, *sb.*, OF. discorde; *discord*, *quarrelling*, 219, 6.
 discrēt, *adj.*, OF. discret; *discreet*, 234, 24.
 disēse, *sb.*, OF. disaise; *disease*, *trouble*, 236, 26.
 dishonōr, *sb.*, OF. deshonor; *dishonor*, *wrong*, 239, 29.
 dispīte, *sb.*, OF. despīt; *scorn*, *despite*, 137, 27.
 displesance, *sb.*, OF. desplesance; *displeasure*, 146, 30.
 displesē(n), *wkv.*, OF. displeisir; *displease*; *pr.* *pp.* displesyng, 233, 29.
 disprōve(n), *wkv.*, OF. desprover; *disprove*; *pp.* disprōved, 234, 19.

dispÿse(n), *see* despise(n).

dist, *see* dō(n).

dite(n), *wkv.*, OF. diter, dicter; *in-dite*; *inf.* dite, 70, 2.

divel, *see* dēvel.

dive(n), *wkv.*, OE. dÿven; *dive*; *pr.* 3 sg. dived, 20, 11.

divers, dÿvers, *adj.*, OF. divers; *divers, different*, 213, 31; dÿvers, 225, 12.

dōand(e), *see* dō(n).

doctour, *sb.*, OF. doctour; *doctor*, 145, 21.

doghter, doghtres, *see* dohter.

doghtÿ, *adj.*, OE. dyhtig, *infl.* by unmutated forms; *doughty*, 116, 5.

dohter, *sb.*, OE. dohtor; *daughter*, 5, 30; dowter, 24, 19; doghter, 131, 9; *pl.* douhtres, 75, 12; douhtres, 87, 2; doghtres, 238, 4; douhtres, 220, 14.

dōle, *sb.*, OE. dāl; *portion, dole*, 201, 22.

dōle, *sb.*, OF. doel (duel); *grief, mourning*, 159, 32.

dōle(n), *wkv.*, OF. doler, duiller; *grieve*; *pr.* 3 sg. dolep, 70, 32.

dolven, *see* delven(n).

dōm, *sb.*, OE. dōm; *judgement, decree, authority, doom, death*, 9, 24; 43, 30; dōme, 121, 2. *Sth.* dōm, 177, 24.

dōmesday, *Sth.* dōmesdei, *sb.*, OE. dōm + dæg; *doomsday*, 50, 16. *Sth.* dōmesdei, 180, 14.

dōmesman, *sb.*, OE. dōm + man; *judge*, 135, 7.

don, *see* dūn.

dō(n), *adv.*, OE. dōn-dyde (dāde); *do*; *inf.* dōn, 8, 18; dō, 43, 23; dōng, 226, 15; *pr.* 2 sg. dōst, 46, 32; *pr.* 3 sg. dōð, 18, 4; dōth, 53, 18; dooth, 238, 15; *pr.* *pl.* doon, 237, 13; *imp.* sg. dō, 30, 13; *imp.* *pl.* dōþ, 68, 32; dooþ, 232, 5; *pr.* *ppl.* dōand, 104, 21; *pl.* sg. dide, 1, 9; did, 51, 18; dēde, 18, 29; *pt.* 2 sg. didest, 50, 9; dist, 50, 22; *pt.* *pl.* diden, 2, 28; deden, 23, 4; deden, 26, 19; dēde, 68, 18; *pp.* dōn, 8, 18; dōng, 109, 1. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 sg.

dōs, 128, 20; duse, 147, 17; *pr.* *ppl.* dōande, 144, 3. *Sth.* *ger.* dōnne, 196, 12; *pr.* 3 sg. dēþ, 176, 21; *pr.* *pl.* dōþ, 178, 2; *imp.* *pl.* dōn, 176, 23; *pr.* *sbj.* sg. dō, 177, 16; *pt.* sg. dude, 176, 2; *pt.* *pl.* dūden, 179, 7; dūde, 207, 31; *pp.* idōn, 64, 7; idōne, 123, 9; ydōn, 176, 7; idō, 179, 28; ydō, 204, 3.

Dōndē, *sb.*, Celtic dun 'hill' + dee 'river name'; *Dundee*, 159, 18.

dōng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. dunge; *dung*, 219, 11.

dōnge = dunġon, *sb.*, OF. dongōn -jōn; *dungeon*, 63, 22.

dongen, *see* dinge(n).

donward, *see* dūnward.

dor, dorstest, *see* durre(n).

dōs, dōþ, *see* dō(n).

Dōūglas, *sb.*, Douglas, James of, 174, 29.

douhter, douhter, *see* dohter.

douhte, *see* duge(n).

dōumb, *see* dumb.

doun, *see* dūn.

dōune, earlier dūne, *sb.*, OE. dūn, *f.*; *hill, down*, 57, 23; dūne, 182, 13. *Sth.* *pl.* dūnen, 187, 5.

dōute, dout, *sb.*, OF. doute; *doubt, fear*, 53, 11. *Nth.* dōut, 160, 28.

dōuteful, *adj.*, OF. doute + ME. ful; *doubtful*, 220, 14.

dōuteleſs, *adj.*, OF. doute + ME. lēs; *doubtless*, 238, 10.

dōute(n), *wkv.*, OF. douter; *doubt, fear*; *inf.* douten, 101, 5; *pt.* sg. dōtēde, 86, 24; *pt.* *pl.* douted, 160, 6. Cf. dūte(n).

doutres, *see* dohter.

dōwn, dowter, *see* dūn, dohter.

dōynge, *sb.*, based on dō(n); *doing*, *act.*, 235, 6.

drāf, *see* drive(n).

drāge(n), drawe(n), *stv.*, OE. dragan-drōg (6); *drag, draw*; *inf.* drāgen, 31, 26; *pr.* 3 sg. drāgeð, 14, 5; *pr.* *pl.* drāgen, 20, 4; drawe, 224, 7; *pr.* *sbj.* sg. drawe, 203, 4; *pt.* sg. drōz, 43, 13; drouz, 57, 28; drou, 86, 21; drōh, 193, 4; *pt.* *pl.* drowen, 62, 10; *pp.*

- drawen, 234, 17. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* draws, 127, 10; drawes, 127, 27; drawis, 171, 25.
- drank, *see* drinke(n).
- drāpen, *see* drēpe(n).
- drauht, *sb.*, OE. *draht?; *draught*, *pull*, *tendency*, 50, 23.
- draune, drawe(n), draws, *see* drāge(n).
- drecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. dreccan; *vex*, *torture*, *delay*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dreccheð, 16, 20.
- drēde, drēd(e), *sb.*, OM. *drēd, *f.*?, WS. *drēd; *dread*, 36, 5. Sth. drēde, 197, 22; it is nō drēde, *there is no doubt, without doubt*, 238, 25.
- drēde(n), *stv.*, OM. drēdan (WS. drēdan)—drēd (R); *dread*, *fear*; *pr.* *pl.* drēden, 104, 28; *imp.* *pl.* drēdeð, 30, 23; *pt.* *sg.* dredde, 53, 25; dradde, 234, 5. Nth. *inf.* drēd, 150, 29; *pr.* *pp.* drēdand, 142, 29; *pt.* *sg.* drēd, 141, 17. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* drēt = drēdeð, 211, 6; *pr.* *pl.* drēdeþ, 218, 15.
- drēdlī, *adj.*, cf. OM. drēdan, WS. drēdan; *dreadful*, *fearful*, 48, 8.
- drēge(n), drēje(n), drēhe(n), drīje(n), dreye(n), *stv.*, WS. drēogan—drag (2); *endure*, *carry through*, *accomplish*; *inf.* drīzen, 182, 26; *pr.* *pl.* drēge wē, 26, 16; *pp.* drogen, 32, 18. Nth. *inf.* drey, 171, 31. Sth. *inf.* drēhe, 194, 18.
- dreinoche(n), *see* drenoche(n).
- drēm, *sb.*, OE. drēam, *infl.* in meaning by ON. draumr?; *dream*, 21, 13; drēme, 91, 32; *gpl.* drēmes, 23, 16. Nth. *pl.* drēmys, 145, 17.
- drēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. drēman (WS. drieman), *infl.* in meaning by ON. dreyma?; *dream*; *inf.* drēmen, 22, 3; *pt.* *sg.* drempete, 21, 13.
- drench, *sb.*, OE. drenc; *drink*, *potion*; *pl.* drenchen, 190, 29.
- drenche(n), dreinoche(n), *wkv.*, OE. drenchan; *drench*, *drown*; *inf.* dreinchen, 82, 5; *pp.* drenched, 80, 27.
- drēpe(n), eME. drepe(n), *stv.*, OE. drepan—drap (5); *kill*, *destroy*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drēpeð, 20, 12; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.*; drēpe, 80, 13; *pl.* *pl.* drāpen, 3, 10.
- drēri, *adj.*, OE. drēorig; *dreary*, *sorrowful*, 133, 4.
- dresce(n), *wkv.*, OF. dresser; *make straight*, *direct*, *prepare*, *dress*; *imp.* *sg.* dresce, 103, 19.
- drey, *see* drēge(n).
- drie, dri, *adj.*, OE. dryge; *dry*, 103, 5. Nth. drī, 142, 8.
- drif(e), *see* drive(n).
- drīze(n), *see* drēge(n).
- Drihte(n), Dryhtin, *sb.*, OE. Drihtin; *Lord*, 4, 30; Drihtin (O), 8, 20; Drigten, 15, 1; Drigtin, 16, 28. Nth. Drightin, 132, 1. Sth. Drihte, 178, 24.
- drinc, drink, drynk, *sb.*, OE. drinc; *drinking*, 21, 16; drynk, 101, 8.
- drinke(n), *stv.*, OE. drincan—dranc (3); *drink*; *inf.* drinken, 17, 10; drinke, 60, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drinkeð, 17, 12; *pt.* *sg.* drank, 52, 28; *pp.* as *adj.*, drunken, 101, 9. Sth. *pp.* idrunke, 180, 22; ydrōnke, 223, 22.
- dritehēri, *sb.*, ON. dritr + OE. ceorl; *dirty churl* (term of contempt), 85, 30.
- drive(n), *stv.*, OE. drifan—drāf (1); *drive*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* driveð, 14, 7; *imp.* *pl.* drīve þē, 203, 5; *pt.* *sg.* (e)ME. drāf, 196, 32) drōf, 87, 10; drōfe, 90, 6; *pp.* driven, 25, 5; dryven, 238, 25. Nth. *inf.* drīfe, 155, 15; drīf; *follow*, 168, 12. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* drīfþ, 219, 23; *pr.* *pl.* drīveþ, 219, 24; *pp.* ydryve, 220, 8.
- drōnke, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. druncen; *drunk*, 219, 10.
- drōnkelece, *sb.*, OE. druncen + ME. lēc, possibly OE. *lēc < lāc; *drunkenness*, 120, 11.
- drōnkelewe, *adj.*, OE. druncen + ME. lewe < ON. legr?; *drunken*, 238, 13.
- drōnkenesse, *sb.*, OE. drunceness, *f.*; *drunkenness*, 238, 2.
- drōpe, *sb.*, OE. dropa; *drop*, 63, 25.
- drou, drouz, *see* drāge(n).
- drōupe(n), *wkv.*, ON. drūpa; *droop*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* drōupe, 157, 19.

drōpening, *pp.* as *sb.*, ME. drūpen
 < ON. drūpa; *drooping, dejection*,
 47, 26.

drōvī, *adj.*, extended from OE. drōf;
turbid, troubled, 19, 25.

drown, *see* drāge(n).

drugte, *sb.*, OE. drūgað, *f.*; *drought*,
 23, 11.

drunken, *see* drinke(n).

drynke, *see* drinke(n).

drȳve(n), *see* drive(n).

dubbe(n), *wkv.*, OE. dubbian < OF.
 adubcr; *dub, adorn*; *pt. sg.* dubbede,
 46, 16.

dubbyng, *sb.*, based on dubbe(n);
dubbing, that is creating of a knight,
 229, 27.

duble, *sb.*, OF. duble; *double*, 200, 1.
dubonȳre, *adj.*, OF. de bon aire;
gentle, meek, 95, 28.

duc, *sb.*, OF. duc; *duke*, 43, 27.
Sth. ds. duk, 222, 3.

Ducho, *adj.*, OF. Duche < MDu
 Dutsch; *Dutch*, 162, 16.

dūde, *see* dō(n).

duelle, *duelling*, *see* dwelle(n).

dugo(n), **duȳe(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. dūgan
 -dohte; *avail*; *pr. sg.* dēh, 197, 1;
pt. sg. douhte, 86, 19.

duȳoȳo, **duheȳe**, *sb.*, OE. duguȳ, *f.*;
nobility, body of attendants, people,
dignity, honor, 181, 7; *duheȳe*,
 192, 5.

duke, *see* duc.

dumb (dōūmb), *adj.*, OE. dumb;
dumb, 49, 23; *dōūmb*, 81, 18.

dūn, **dōūn** (dōūn), *dōn*, *adv.*, OE.
 dūn < OIr. dūn, 'hill'; *down*, 6, 29;
dōūn, 52, 17; *dōūn*, 90, 3; *dōūne*,
 123, 10; *dōn*, 128, 13.

dūne, **dūnen**, *see* dōūne.

dūnt, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. dint (dent); OE.
 dynt; *blow, stroke, dint*, 208, 14.

dūnward, **dōūnward**, *adv.*, OE.
 ādīnweard; *downward*; *dōūnward*,
 208, 7.

dure, *sb.*, OE. duru; *door*, 180, 2.

dure, *see* durro(n).

dūrne, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. dēre; IWS.
 dȳre, OM. dēre; *dearly, with great*
price, 180, 24.

dūrne, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. dērne; WS.
 dierne, dyrne (dȳrne); *secretly*,
 178, 22.

durre(n), *ptprv.*, OE. durran-dorste;
dare; *pr. sg.* dar, 53, 18; *pr. pl.*
 duren, 27, 15; *pr. sly. sg.* dure, 18,
 8; *durre*, 109, 23; *dōr*, 235, 30;
pt. sg. durste, 2, 3; *dorst*, 53, 24;
pt. 2 sg. dorstest, 217, 31.

duse, *see* dō(n).

düst, *dust*, *sb.*, OE. dūst, *dust*; dusst
 (O), 14, 5.

dūte(n), *wkv.*, OF. dutir, douter;
fear, doubt; *pr. 3 sg.* dūteȳ, 40, 32;
imp. pl. dūte ȳe, 38, 18. Cf.
 dōūte(n).

dūvelunge, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. de-
 velunge; based on WS. dēvan,
 IWS. dȳvan, OM. dēvan; *headlong,*
with a plunge, 196, 26.

dūve(n), *stv.*, OE. dūfan-dēaf (2);
dive, sink; *pt. sg.* dēf, 196, 26.

dwelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. dwellan;
hinder, delay, dwell; *inf.* dwelle,
 59, 23; *duelle*, 153, 13; *pr. ppl.*
 dwellynge, 117, 12; *pt. sg.* dwellyd,
 110, 29. Nth. *inf.* duelle, 153, 13;
pt. sg. dweld, 138, 31.

dwelling, *sb.*, based on dwelle(n);
dwelling, 161, 10.

dwīne(n), *stv.*, OE. dwīnan-dwān
 (1); *vanish, perish*; Nth. *inf.*
 dwīn, 148, 9.

dȳap, **dȳeap**, *see* dēȳ.

dȳche, *sb.*, OE. dīc, *f.*; *ditch*, 119, 8.

dȳeadlich, **dȳadlich**, *adj.*, OE.
 dēadlic; *deadly*, 216, 19; *dȳad-*
lich, 217, 15.

dȳed, **dȳeap**, *see* dēȳ.

dȳe(n), **dȳere**, *see* deie(n), dēre.

dȳevlen, *see* dēvel.

dȳght(en), *see* dīȳte(n).

dȳgne, *see* digne.

dȳshonōūr, *sb.*, OF. deshonur; *dis-*
honor; *dȳshonōūr*, 114, 8.

dȳssayve(n), *wkv.*, OF. decevoir;
deceive; *inf.* dȳssayve, 145, 15.

dȳssh, *sb.*, OE. disc; *dish*, 96, 24.

dȳstresse, *sb.*, OF. destrece, destresse;
distress, 107, 2.

dȳvers, *see* divers.

dyvŷynge, *sb.*, based on devīne(n); *divining, divination*; *pl.* dyvŷyn-
nges, 145, 16.
dyvysiōn, *sb.*, OF. *division*; *division*,
236, 4.

III.

ē, *see* ēȝe, pē.
eal, *see* al.
ēalches, ēald, *see* ēch, āld.
ēaren, *see* ēre.
ēarninge, *sb.*, OE. *earnung, f.*;
merit, earning, 178, 8.
ēbrisse, *adj.*, OE. *Ēbreisc*, Lat.
Hebræus + OE. -isc; *Hebrew*, 25,
26.
ēbrōn, *sb.*, Lat. *Hebron*; *Hebron*,
33, 8.
ēc, ēke, *Sth.* ēc, ēch, *adv.*, OM. ēc,
WS. ēac; *also, eke*, 12, 27; ēke,
193, 33. *Sth.* ēc, 176, 11; ēch,
176, 3; ēke, 197, 21.
ēch, ēch, *indef. pron.*, OE. *ælc* <
æghwylc; *each*; *ælc*, 4, 24; ēch,
39, 16; ich, 101, 12; æch, 226,
14; euch, 192, 15. *Sth.* (eSth.
ēlc, 178, 9; ēlch, 179, 18; *ds.* ēlche,
178, 30, *f. nom. sg.* ēlche, 178, 32);
ds. ēche, 208, 10; *fds.* ælchere, 189,
5; *gs.* ēalches, 179, 1. *Kt.* ēch,
215, 7; *ds.* ēche, 218, 18.
ēche, *adj.*, OE. *ēce*; *eternal*, 18, 2.
ēche, *sb.*, based on OE. *ēce, adj.*;
eternity, 191, 22.
ēddī, ēdī, *adj.*, OE. *ēadig*; *happy*,
favorable, good, 22, 22; *wk.* ēdie,
192, 30.
ēde (ēdest), ēdie, *see* gō(n), ēddī.
ēdmōdliche, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* ēd-
mōdli; OE. *ēadmōdlice*; *humbly*,
graciously, 202, 26.
ēdward, *sb.*, OE. *Ēadward*; *Edward*;
Seint, the Confessor, 204, 31.
eet, *see* ēte(n).
effē, effēre, *sb.*, OF. *afair*; *business*,
haste; *behavior*, 170, 8; effēre,
167, 9.
ēffrayn, *sb.*, Lat. *Ephraim*; *Ephraim*,
24, 23.
efft, *see* eft.

efsōnes, *see* eftsōne.
eft (æft), *adv.*, OE. *eft*; *afterwards*,
again; *eft* (O), 10, 3; æft, 183, 7.
after, see after.
afterward, *see* afterword.
eftsōne, efsōnes, *Kt.* eftsōne, *adv.*,
OE. *eft + sōna*; *afterwards, eftsoon*;
efsōnes, 6, 19; eftsōne, 207, 27.
Kt. eftsōne, 217, 19.
ēgeas, *sb.*, Lat. *Egeas*; *Egeas*, 135,
8.
ēgbert, Egbertus, *sb.*, OE. *Ecg-*
berht; Lat. *Egbertus*; *Egbert*, 222,
28; *Egbertus*, 222, 25.
ēȝe, ēȝe, eie, iȝe, *sb.*, OM. ēȝe,
WS. ēage; *eye*; *eie*, 41, 18; eyȝe,
69, 30; iȝe, 36, 26; *pl.* ēȝen, 14,
13; eiȝen, 65, 28; eiȝene, 51, 25;
eyȝen, 67, 14; eyne, 85, 28; yȝen,
68, 30. *Nth.* ē, 172, 9; *pl.* ēghen,
140, 25. *Sth.* eie, 208, 20; *pl.*
ēȝen, 178, 19; eien, 197, 15; ēhnen,
195, 32.
eȝwhær, *adv.*, OM. *ēghwær* (hwær),
WS. *æghwær*; *everywhere*, 9, 9.
ēghen, ēhnen, *see* ēȝe.
eȝte, *see* agte.
eȝtetēnpe, *adj.*, OM. *æhtetēoða*, WS.
eahtetēoða; *eighteenth*, 226, 22.
eȝti, *adj.*, OM. *æhtig*, WS. *eahtig*;
eighty, 103, 10.
ēȝir, *adj.*, OF. *aigre, egre*; *eager*,
142, 3.
ēȝirlȝ, ēȝyrlȝ, *adv.*, OF. *aigre, egre*
+ *ME. lȝ*; *eagerly*, 168, 31.
ēȝypte, *sb.*, OE. *Ēȝipte*, later OF.
Ēȝypte; *Ēȝypt*, 27, 28; 131, 17.
ēhsinhōe, *sb.*, OM. *ēȝe*, (WS. *ēage*) +
sihȝ, *f.*; *eyesight*, 195, 23.
ehte, *see* agte.
ehte, eiȝte, *adj.*, OM. *æhta*, WS.
eahta; *eight*, 4, 11; eiȝte, 67, 24;
eyȝte, 222, 25.
ei, *sb.*, OE. *æg*; *pl.* ægru; *egg*; *pl.*
eiren, 198, 22.
ei, eie (eiȝe, eyȝe), *see* enī, ēȝe.
eie, *sb.*, OE. *ege*; *awe, fear*, 7, 29;
æie (eME.), 2, 3; eyȝe, 53, 29.
eiepūrl, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* eipūrl; OE.
ægȝūrl; *window*; *pl.* eiepūrls,
200, 13.

eize(n), eizte, *see* ēze, ehte.
 eiztetēne, eyztetēne, *adj.*, OM.
 æhtatēne (WS. eahtatiene); *eigh-*
teen, 220, 2.
 eihite, *see* agte.
 eilie(n), *wkv.*, OE. eglian; *trouble*,
ail, *annoy*; *pr. sbj. sg.* eilie, 203, 2.
 eilōnd, *sb.*, OM. ēgland-lōnd, WS.
 īgland; *island*, 19, 5.
 eir, eiren, eis, *see* heir, ei, ænī.
 eise, eyse, ēse, *adj.*, OF. aise; *easy*,
 55, 27; eyse, 54, 3; ēse, 109, 29.
 eiper (eyper), aiper, aipere, *adj.*,
 OM. ēgðer, WS. æghwæðer, ægðer;
either, 37, 29; eyper, 45, 5; aiper,
 39, 3; aipere, 130, 6. Sth. æiper,
 178, 6; eiðer, 178, 32.
 ēke, ēke, *see* ēc.
 ēke(n), *wkv.*, OM. ēcan, WS. iecan;
add, increase; *inf.* ēkenn (O), 9,
 15; *pp.* ēkedd (O), 9, 9.
 ēl, ēle, *see* ēvel.
 ēlc, ēlch, ēloche, *see* ēch.
 ēlde, *sb.*, OM. eldo, ēldo, WS. ieldo;
age, old, 15, 11. Sth. ylde, 176,
 17.
 ēldan(n), *wkv.*, OM. eldan, ēldan,
 WS. ieldan; *grow old, enfeeble*;
pp. ēlded, 18, 3. Cf. Kt. yēalde(n).
 eldere, *see* ēld.
 elecciōn, *sb.*, OF. eleccion, AN.
 eleccion; *election*, 232, 24; elexiōn,
 115, 26.
 Elewsius, *sb.*, Lat. Eleusius; *Eleu-*
sius, 192, 7; Lat. *as.* Elewsium,
 195, 2.
 elexiōn, *see* elecciōn.
 ellæft, *adj.*, OE. endleofa, ellefta;
eleventh, 152, 13.
 ellovene, *see* enlevene.
 elles, ellis, ellys, *adv.*, OE. elles;
else; elless (O), 10, 9; elles, 42,
 25; ellis, 235, 30; ellys, 110, 9;
 els, 137, 22.
 elleswhære, elleswhere, *adv.*, OE.
 elles + hwær; *elsewhere*, 236, 30;
 elleswhere, 187, 29.
 elmesse, *see* almes.
 elmessegifte, *sb.*, OE. ælmesse + ME.
 gifte; *almsgiving*, 34, 19.
 els, *see* elles.

Ēly, *sb.*, OE. Eli; *Ely*, 100, 3. Cf.
 Hēly.
 ĕm, ĕme, *sb.*, OE. ĕam; *uncle*, archaic
eam; (eME. ĕom, 2, 20), ĕme, 108,
 22. eSth. æm, 184, 29; *ds.* æme,
 185, 25.
 emparōūr, *see* emperōūr.
 empere, *sb.*, OF. empire; *empire*,
 221, 13.
 emperice, emperes, *sb.*, OF. em-
 pereris, emperice; *empress*, 5, 30;
 emperes, 107, 1.
 emperōūr, *sb.*, OF. empereur, em-
 pereor; *emperor*, 96, 9; emparōūr,
 126, 4; emperōr, 220, 17.
 empoisonyng, *sb.*, based on OF. em-
 poisoner; *poisoning*, 245, 30.
 empoysonēre, *sb.*, OF. empoisonneur;
poisoner, 246, 1.
 emprisonēment, *sb.*, OF. emprisonne-
 ment; *imprisonment*; *pl.* emprisonne-
 mentz, 233, 8.
 emprisōne(n), *wkv.*, OF. emprisoner;
imprison; *pp.* emprisōned, 233, 29.
 en, *see* in.
 enarmyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OF. en-
 armer; *arming*, 233, 6.
 end, *see* and.
 ende, *sb.*, OE. ende, ēnde; *end*; ende
 (O), 8, 26; ānde, 226, 10.
 ēndelēs, *adv.*, OE. endelēase; *con-*
tinually, endlessly, 153, 15.
 ēndelies, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. ēndelēs;
 OE. endelēas; *endless*; *ds.* ēndeliese,
 180, 21.
 ēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. endian; *end*;
 Nth. *inf.* ēnd, 149, 19; *pt. pl.* endid,
 132, 31; *pp.* ended, 245, 32.
 ēndinge, endyng, *sb.*, OE. endung,
f.; *ending*, 8, 12; ending, 27, 5;
 ēndyng, 215, 13.
 endite(n), *wkv.*, OF. enditer; *indict*,
indite; *pp.* endited, 234, 13.
 enemī, enmī, *sb.*, OF. enemis;
enemy, 112, 21; *pl.* enmīs, 158, 30.
 endlāng, *adv. prep.* ON. endilang;
along, beside, 166, 18.
 ēnes, *adv.*, OE. æne extended; *once*,
 196, 2.
 enfermēr, *sb.*, OF. enfermier; *super-*
intendant of infirmary, 154, 2.

enfourme(n), *wkv.*, OF. enformer; *inform*; *pp.* enfourmed, 236, 20.
 engel, *sb.*, OE. engel (L. angelus), later displaced by OF. angel, *see* āngel; *angel*; enngell (O), 12, 32; *pl.* engles, 179, 5. *Sth. ds.* engle, 198, 17; *gpl.* englene, 196, 24.
 Engeland (-lōnde), *sb.*, OE. Engla-land (lōnd); *England*; Engeland, 83, 23; Engellōnd, 223, 3; Engellōnde, 227, 15.
 engin, *sb.*, OF. engin; *skill, engine*, 45, 19.
 engine(n), *wkv.*, OF. engignier; *con-irive, torture, ensnare, displease*; *inf.* engine, 51, 14.
 engle, englene, *see* engel.
 Englelānd, Englenelcande, *sb.*, eME. = ML. Engeland (lōnd); OE. Engla-land; *England*, 2, 2; *ds.* Englenelcande, 226, 1. Cf. Engeland.
 English, Englishe, Englische, Englissh, *adj.* and *sb.*, OE. Englisc; *English*; Engglissh (O), 8, 19; *wk.* Engglishe, 10, 20; *Englisch*, 222, 27. *Sth.* Engliss = English, 207, 26.
 Englyschman, *sb.*, OE. Englisc + man; *Englishman*, *pl.* Englyschman, 222, 26.
 enī, eny, *see* enī.
 enlāvene, ellevene, *adj.*, OE. end-leofan, elleofan; *eleven*; enlevene, 220, 2; (eME. elleovene, 186, 17).
 enmāng, *prep. adv.*, OE. ongemang; *among*; enmāng þis, *meanwhile*, 2, 7.
 enmȳs, *see* enemȳ.
 ennelēpi, *adj.*, Kt. = ML. enlīpī; OE. ānlȳpig; *single*, 219, 9.
 enngel, *see* engel.
 Engglissh, *see* English.
 Ennok, *sb.*, OF. Enoch?; *Enoch*, 100, 3.
 enprise, *sb.*, OF. emprise; *enterprise, cleverness*, 57, 17.
 ensaample, ensample, *sb.*, OF. ensample; *example*, 70, 7; *ensample*, 88, 17; *ensampel*, 148, 24.

entente, entent, *sb.*, OF. entente; *intent, design, purpose*, 244, 21. *Nth.* entent, 130, 5.
 enter, enterit, *see* entre(n).
 enterlich, *adv.*, *Sth.* = ML. enterli; OF. entier + ME. lich; *entirely*, 236, 24.
 enterynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OF. enterer; *interring*, 118, 15.
 entrede, *see* entre(n).
 entremēte(n), *wkv.*, OF. entremetre; *meddle with, disturb*; *inf.* entremēten, 202, 1.
 entre(n), *wkv.*, OF. entrer; *enter*; *inf.* entre, 101, 21; *pt. pl.* entrede, 220, 9. *Nth. pt. sg.* enterit, 166, 3. *Sth. pp.* ientred, 213, 25.
 envie, envy, *sb.*, OF. envie; *envy*, 54, 15; *anvie*, 211, 20; *envy*, 135, 10.
 ēode, ēom, *see* gō(n), ēm.
 eom, ēorl, *see* bē(n), ērl.
 eorne(n), *stv.*, OM. iornan, WS. iernan (yrnan)-orn (3); *run*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ēorneð, 196, 16; *pt. sg.* oin, 182, 15.
 ēorðe, *see* ērthe.
 ēorðetilie, *sb.*, OE. eorðtilia; *tiller of the earth, husbandman*; *Sth. pl.* ēorðtilien, 202, 10.
 ēou, ēow, *see* pū.
 Houwerwic, Howerwik, *see* Evorwic.
 epple, *see* appel.
 er, *see* ēper.
 ē, *sb.*, OE. ēar; *ear (of corn)*; *pl.* ēres, 23, 8.
 ēr (ēre), *adv.*, OE. āer; *before, ere*; (eME. āer, 4, 26); ēr, 7, 24; ēre, 7, 23; *superl.* (eME. āeresst, 13, 30); ērest, 197, 18; *erst*, 238, 32.
 er, ere, ert, *see* bē(n).
 erand, *see* ernde.
 ērd, *sb.*, OE. eard, ēard; *land, country, dwelling, home*, 22, 30; eME. āerd, 184, 13.
 ērde(n), *wkv.*, OE. eardian, ēardian; *dwelling, inhabit*; *inf.* ērde, 87, 24.
 ēre, *see* ēr.
 ēre, *sb.*, OE. ēare; *ear*, 51, 26; āre, 10, 22; *pl.* ēren, 64, 22. eSth. *pl.*

ġaren, 197, 21. Kt. ġare, 214, 23.
 ġarl, *sb.*, OE. eorl; *earl*, 42, 6; ġorl, 5, 7; ġorl, 5, 23. eSth. *as.* ġorle, 180, 21.
 ġrlīche, ġrlīch, *adv.*, OE. ærlīce; *early*, 57, 11; ġrlīch, 103, 15.
 ġrn, ġrne, *sb.*, OE. earn, ġain; *eagle*, 15, 8; ġrne, 104, 20.
 ernde, erand, *sb.*, OM. ġrende, WS. ġrende; *message, errand, petition*; 22, 9; ernde (O), 11, 5; erand, 70, 10.
 erndie(n), *wkw.*, Sth. = Ml. ernde(n); OE. ġrendian; *intercede*; *pr. sbj.* sg. erndī, 197, 10.
 erndunge, *sb.*, OE. ġrendung, *f.*; *intercession*, 191, 21.
 ġrnest, *sb.*, OE. earnest, *f.*; *earnestness*, 207, 23.
 ġrnynge, *sb.*, based on OM. eornan, ġornan; *course, running, stream*, 100, 19.
 errnde, *see* ernde.
 erre, *see* bē(n).
 errōwre, *sb.*, OF. errour; *error*, 145, 21.
 erst, *see* ġr.
 ġrīhe, ġrpe, *sb.*, OM. erġe, ġrġe, WS. earġe; *earth*, 4, 6; ġrpe (O), 10, 16; (eME. ġorġe, 178, 19); an ġrpe, *in earth, to burial*, 209, 27. Nth. ġrth, 132, 28.
 ġrthelȳ, ġrplīȳ, *adj.*, OE. eorġlīc, ġorġlīc; *earthly*; ġrthelȳ, 144, 6; ġrplīȳ, 12, 17.
 es, esse, *see* bē(n).
 ġsau, *sb.*, OE. Esau (trisyllabic); *Esau*, 130, 26.
 eschāpe(n), *wkw.*, OF. eschaper, NF. escaper; *escape*; Nth. *pt. sg.* eschāpit, 167, 32.
 eschāping, *sb.*, based on eschāpe(n); *escaping, escape*, 167, 33.
 eschewe(n), *wkw.*, NF. eschever, *pr. st.* eschew; *eschew, shun*; *inf.* eschewe; 120, 8.
 ġse, *see* eise.
 ġselīche, *adv.*, OF. aise (eise) + ME. liche; *easily*, 208, 7.
 espȳe, *sb.*, OF. espie; *spy*, 241, 26.

esse, *see* bē(n).
 ġst, ġste, *sb.*, OE. ēast; *east*; ġste, 104, 29.
 estāt, *sb.*, OF. estat; *estate, state*, 234, 3.
 ġstren, ġstre, *pl.* as *sg.*, OE. ġastran(on); *Easter*, 4, 30; ġstre, 200, 3.
 ġstūn, *sb.*, OE. Easton (Northampton), 4, 23.
 ġstward, *adv.*, OE. ēastweard; *eastward*, 231, 11.
 et, *see* at.
 ġte(n), eME. eten, *stv.*, OM. etan -ēt (WS. æt) (5); *eat*; *inf.* æten, 5, 14; ġte, 109, 2; *pr. pl.* ġten, 237, 12; *pt. sg.* ēt, 52, 28; ġte, 67, 25. Sth. *ger.* ġtene, 202, 19; *pt. sg.* ġēt, 238, 28.
 etwite(n), *see* atwite(n).
 ġðemōded, *adj.*, OE. ēaðmōd extended; *perh.* OM. *ēðe (WS. iēðe) -mōded; *humble, gracious*, 27, 25.
 ġðlȳte, *adj.*, OE. *ēaðlȳte, cf. earfoðlȳte; *lightly esteemed*, 178, 18.
 ġðlūke, *adj.*, OE. ēað + lūcan, 'to pull'?; *easily pulled* (?), 195, 27.
 euch, *see* ġch.
 ġugenīe, *sb.*, OF. Eugenīe; *Pope Eugenius III*, 4, 18.
 ġustāce, *sb.*, eME. Eustace, OF. Eustace; *Eustace*; eME. Eustace, 7, 1.
 ġve, *sb.*, L. Ēva, OE. Ēfe; *Eve*, 64, 9; *gs.* Ēves, 71, 26.
 ġvel (ġvyl), ġvuy1, *āl, adj. sb.*, Kt. = Ml. ivel (ġvel ?); OE. yfel, Kt. efel; *evil*; ġvel, 211, 19; ġvyl, 92, 9; ġvil, 141, 16; ġvuy1 (WML.), 120, 2; ġl, 125, 28; ġle, 121, 3. Cf. yvel.
 ġven, *adj.*, OE. efen; *even, just*, 234, 18.
 ġven, evne (æfne), *adv. prep.*, OE. efen, efne; *evenly, equally, according to*; eSth. æfne, 183, 16.
 ēven, *sb.* OM. ēfen, WS. æfen; *evening*, 49, 26.
 ġver (ævre), ġvre, ever, evere, *adv.*, OE. æfre; *ever*; eME. ævre, 3, 22;

ævere, 183, 11; æfre, 10, 16;
 ever, evere, 121, 3; aver, 187, 19;
 ævert = ēver te (tō), *ever to this time*,
ever yet, 7, 24. eSth. ēvre, 178, 9.
 everemgore, *see* evermōre.
 everilo, ævric, everī (everȳ), ever-
 euch, *adj. prn.*, OE. æfre, ælc;
every, every one, 23, 2; ævric, 2, 1;
 everī, 69, 24. eSth. ævrich, 177,
 8; evereuch, 195, 1; everich, 212,
 14.
 everlastand, *pr. ppl. as adj.*, OE.
 æfre + læstan; *everlasting*, 101, 20.
 evermāre (-mār), *adv.*, Nth. = Ml.
 evermōre; OE. æfre māra; *ever-*
more, 146, 2; evermār, 129, 16.
 evermōre, evermōr, *adv.*, OE. æfre +
 mārā; *evermore*; evermōre, 97, 24;
 evermōr, 30, 2; everemgore, 239,
 21.
 Eivorwīk, *see* Eivorwīc.
 everȳ(che), *see* everilo.
 everywhēr, everywhēre, *adv.*, OE.
 æfre + hwār, *everywhere*, 95, 11.
 ēvesōng, *sb.*, OM. ēfensang-sōng,
 WS. æfensang; *evensong, vespers*,
 51, 6.
 Eivorwīc, Jork, *sb.*, OE. Eoferwīc;
 York, 5, 7; Euerwīk, 205, 29;
 (eSth. dr. Eouweric, 188, 18; Eouer-
 wike, 188, 23); Jork, 225, 25.
 ēvuylē, ēvyl, *see* ēvel.
 ēvynlȳ, *adv.*, OE. efenlice; *evenly*,
equally, at once, 169, 17.
 examine(n), *wkv.*, OF. examiner;
examine; *pt. sg.* examyned, 111,
 7.
 excūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. escūser, excūser;
excuse; *inf.* excuse, 236, 22; *pp.*
 excusyd, 117, 10.
 Exceastre, *sb.*, OE. Exanceaster;
 Exeter, 2, 12.
 exacūte(n), *wkv.*, OF. executer;
execute, perform; *pp.* execut, 236,
 30.
 exequis, *sb.*, OF. exequis; *funeral*;
pl. exequises, 118, 20.
 Exton, *sb.*, Exton, Nicholas, 234, 26.
 extorcyōne, *sb.*, OF. extorcion, AN.
 -un; *extortion*, 147, 17.
 eyȝe(eyne), eyse, *see* ēȝe, eie, eise.

eyȝte (eyȝte), *see* ehte.
 eyȝtetāne, *see* eiȝtetāne.
 eyper, *see* eiper.

F.

fā, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. fō; OE. fāh, fā;
foe; lNth. fais, 168, 32; fayis,
 174, 7.
 fāce, *sb.*, OF. face; *face*, 64, 13.
 fader, *sb.*, OE. fæder; *father*, 7, 17;
 faderr (O), 13, 7; *gs.* fader, 69,
 23; faderes, 31, 20; fadyre, 146,
 25. Sth. feder, 180, 28 (eSth.
 feader, 191, 16).
 fārd, fārȝest, *see* fārd, fair.
 fāste(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *make fast*,
fasten; eME. *pt. pl.* fæston, 6, 16.
 fāstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstnian;
fasten; *pp.* fæstned, 3, 15.
 fæu, faght, *see* few, feght.
 fāȝe(n), fagen, feyn, *adj.*, OE.
 fāgen, fāgn; *fain, glad*; fāgen =
 fāzen, 19, 12; fāȝe, 44, 1; fayn, 63,
 15; feyn, 95, 26; fain, 165, 2.
 fahht, *see* fīȝte(n).
 faille(n), *wkv.*, OF. faillir; *fail*; *pt.*
sg. faylyd, 112, 27; *pt. pl.* failedcn,
 103, 8; failed, 103, 5; failede, 222,
 30; faylede, 223, 13. Nth. *pr.* 3
sg. failles, 129, 1. Sth. *pr. pl.* failleþ,
 223, 6; *pp.* yfayled, 215, 23.
 faintes, *sb.*, OF. feintise; *langor*,
weakness, cowardice, 105, 2.
 fair, feir, fayer, fāre, *adj.*, OE.
 fæger; *fair*; fayer, 75, 6; fārc,
 228, 10; *wk.* faire, 47, 8; *pl.* feire,
 39, 19; feyre, 91, 11. Sth. feir,
 192, 9; vāir (eSth.), 181, 10;
 vāir, 206, 4; *comp.* fehære, 194, 33;
superl. fārȝest, 188, 19; vāirest,
 190, 26.
 faire, fair, *adv.* fāgere; *fairly, well*,
 8, 11. Sth. feire, 193, 10; vāire,
 209, 26; fair, 222, 11.
 fais, *see* fā.
 faipful, *adj.*, NF. feið (OF. fei) +
 ME. ful; *faithful*, 154, 8.
 fal, *sb.*, OM. *fall, WS. *feall or ON.
 fall; *fall, ruin*, 58, 3.

fal, *see* falle(n).

fale, *see* fêle.

falle(n), *stv.*, OM. fallan (WS. feallan)
-feol (R); *fall*; *happen*; *pr.* 3 sg.
falleð, 15, 29; *pr. pl.* fallen, 15,
27; falle, 46, 18; *pr. sbj. sg.* falle,
103, 4; *pt. sg.* fêl, 43, 26; felle, 40,
22; fil, 243, 8; *pt. pl.* fellen, 28,
16. Nth. *inf.* fal, 149, 31; *pr.*
3 sg. falles, 153, 31; *pt. pl.* fell,
126, 11. Sth. *inf.* valle, 182, 2;
pr. 3 sg. valþ, 218, 20; *pt. sg.* vœl
(eSth.), 182, 2; fœol (eSth.), 182,
3; vœl, 206, 4.

falle(n), *wkv.*, OM. fellan, WS.
fiellan (fyllan) by confusion with
fallen < OE. feallen; *fell*, *destroy*,
kill; *inf.* fallen, 183, 8.

fallow, felawe, *see* folc(e)n, fallowis.

fallwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. fealwian; *grow*
yellow, *fade*; *inf.* fallwen, 100, 20.

fals, *adj.*, OF. fals; *false*; *wk.* false,
51, 24. Sth. *pl.* valse, 199, 19.

falsenness, *sb.*, OF. fals + ME. nesse;
falsness, 234, 8.

falsheðe, *sb.*, OF. fals + ME. hêde;
falsehood, 203, 23.

falslȳ, *adv.*, OF. fals + ME. lȳ;
falsely, 234, 13.

familerlich, *adv.*, OF. familier +
ME. lich; *familiarly*, 235, 16.

fând, *see* finde(n).

fantum, *sb.*, OF. fantosme, fantome;
phantom, *fancy*, 128, 5.

färe, *sb.*, OE. faru, *f.*; *journey*; eME.
fare, 3, 26; *behavior*, *haughtiness*,
boasting, 135, 20.

färe, *see* fair.

färe(n), eME. faren, *stv.*, OE. faran-
fōr (6); *fare*, *go*; *inf.* (eME. faren,
1, 10) färe, 32, 5; *pr.* 3 *sing.* färeð,
17, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* färe, 16, 26;
pt. sg. fōr, 1, 13; *pt. pl.* fōren, 35,
4. Nth. *pr.* 1 sg. fār, 155, 4.
eSth. *inf.* varen, 184, 31; *pp.*
ivaren, 181, 10; ifaren, 187, 7.

faste, *adv.*, OE. fæste; *fast*, *firmly*,
21, 3; *fast*, 18, 21. Sth. vaste,
205, 21.

fast(e)n, *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *fast*,
abstain from food; *inf.* faste, 56,

27; *pr.* 3 sg. fasteð, 17, 4; *pt. sg.*
fasted, 238, 26. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg.
fastes, 145, 6; *pp.* fastyt, 171, 17;
fast, 131, 23.

fatt, *adj.*, OE. fætt; *fat*, 101, 8.

faucōun, *sb.*, AN. faucon; *falcon*;
pl. faucōuns, 48, 25.

faugt, *see* fȳte(n).

faurtēnd, *see* fortēnd.

fāvōur, *sb.*, OF. favur; *favor*, 147, 3.
Favresfeld, *sb.*, *Faversham* (Kent),
7, 27.

fay, *sb.*, OF. faye; *fay*, *fairy*, 125, 25.

fayer (fayre), *see* fair.

faȳle, *sb.*, OF. faille; *fail*, *failure*,
110, 4.

faȳle(n), faȳn, *see* faille(n), fāȳen.

faȳrnes, *sb.*, OE. fægernes, *f.*; *fair-*
ness, 129, 13.

fē, *sb.*, OE. fēo < feoh; *property*,
money, *fee*, 76, 21.

feader, feale, *see* fader, fêle.

feat (fēat?), *sb.*, OE. fæt; *vai*, *vessel*,
195, 14.

fēaw, *see* few.

fēblelike, *adv.*, OF. fēble + OE.
lice; *feebly*, *scarcely*, 77, 21.

feche(n), fecche(n), fette(n), *wkv.*,
OE. fetian, feccan (fettan); *fetch*,
bring; *inf.* fecchen, 31, 11; fecchen,
195, 14; fette, 59, 27; *pr. pl.* fette,
46, 22; *pt. pl.* fett, 113, 23; *pp.* fet,
62, 2. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. fettes, 127,
18.

fēde(n), feede(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēdan;
feed; *inf.* fēde, 84, 1; feede, 147, 5;
pt. 2 sg. fedde, 48, 26; *pp. pl.* fedde,
53, 21. Nth. *pt. sg.* fedd, 132, 4.
Sth. *inf.* vēden, 201, 30.

feder, feend, *see* fader, fēnd.

feer, fēste, *see* fēr, fēst.

fēge(n), *wkv.*, ON. fægja; *cleanse*,
polish; *imp. sg.* fēg, 18, 20.

fegtande, feghte(n), *see* fȳte(n).

fehære, *see* fair.

feill, *see* fêle.

feinte(n), *wkv.*, OF. *pp.* feint <
feindre; *faint*; *inf.* feinte, 231, 3.

feir, feire, *see* fair, faire.

feiß, *sb.*, NF. feiß, feid, OF. fei;
faith, 25, 27. Cf. fey.

fel, fell, adj., OE. *fel*; *fierce, cruel*;
pl. felle, 74, 25.

fel, fél, see falle(n), felle(n).

fel, felle, sb., OE. *fell*; *skin, fell*,
17, 4; *felle*, 113, 18; *ds. felle*, 59,
20.

fel, felle, sb., ON. *fell*; *mountain*,
hill, fell, 151, 19.

felawe, felaw, felau (fela), sb., ON.
fēlagi; *fellow*; *felaw*, 97, 20; *pl.*
felawes, 90, 9; *felas*, 117, 7. Nth.
fallow, 171, 9; *pl. felaus*, 154, 4;
fallowie, 170, 19. eSth. *pl. feo-*
lahes, 192, 7. Kt. *pl. velaghes*,
212, 20.

fēld, see fōlde(n).

fēld, fēlde, sb., OE. *fēld*, *fēld*; *field*;
pl. fēldes, 30, 28; *ds. fēlde*, 113, 5.
Sth. *vēld*, 182, 5; *ds. vēlde*, 206, 8.

fēldest, see fēle(n).

fēle, eME. fele, adj., OE. *fela*, *feola*,
sb., adj.; *many*; eME. *fele*, 10, 6;
fēle, 31, 19. eSth. *feale*, 178, 14;
fale, 176, 10; *feole*, 184, 1; *vele*,
179, 8.

fēle(n), wkw., OE. *fēlan*; *feel*; *pr. pl.*
fēlen, 19, 12; *pt. sg. fēlde*, 192, 10.
Nth. *pr. 3 sg. felis*, 150, 1; *pp.*
felid < *fēlid*, 154, 13.

felicitee, sb., OF. *felicité*; *felicity*,
242, 24.

fēlid, see fēle(n).

fell, felle, fellen, see falle(n), fel.

felle(n), fele(n), wkw., OAng. *fellan*,
WS. *fiellan*; *fell, cut down, take*
down; Nth. *inf. fell*, 142, 15; *fel*,
149, 28.

felōn, sb., OF. *felon*, AN. *-un, felon*,
evil-doer; *pl. felōns*, 42, 30.

felōnȳ, sb., OF. *felonie*; *felony*, 78,
15.

felūnȳche, adv., AN. *felun* + ME.
lyche; *feloniously, evilly*, 90, 2.

fēme(n), (in), wkw., OE. *fæman*;
foam; *inf. fēmin*, 195, 13.

fen, sb., OE. *fen*; *marsh, fen*, 162,
25.

fen, sb., Arabic, *fan*; *fen, section of*
Arabic canon, 245, 29.

fēnd, feend, fēnde, sb., OE. *fēond*;
fiend, devil, 56, 4; *fēnde*, 66, 3;

feend, 244, 16; *pl. fēndes*, 59, 26.
Sth. *pl. fēond* (eSth.), 183, 8;
vēond (eSth.), 198, 14. Kt. *vēynd*,
219, 7.

fenn (fen), sb., OE. *fenn*; *fen, marsh*;
ds. fenne, 51, 23.

fēol, feolahe, see falle(n), felawe.

feole, fēond, see fēle, fēnd.

fēord, see fērd.

fēorde(n), see fēre(n).

feorrene, adv., Sth. = Ml. *ferre(n)*;
OE. *feorrene*; *afar, far*, 200, 5.

fēower, see fower.

feowertēne, see fowertēne.

Feoverāl (Feoverer), sb., OF.
Fevrier; *February*, 197, 9.

fēowertēne, see fowertēne.

fer, adv., OE. *feor*; *far, long*, 33,
13.

fēr (fēr), sb., OM. *fēr*, WS. *fær*; *fear*,
59, 13. Sth. *ds. fēgre*, 233, 9.

fērd, see fēre(n).

fērd, fērde, sb., OM. *fērd*, WS.
fīerd, f.; *army*, 5, 25; (eMl. *fērd*,
5, 6; *fēord*, 6, 28). Sth. *ds. fērde*,
185, 7; *verde*, 185, 5.

fērde, sb., OAng. **fērde*?, cf. MHG.
gevārde; *terror, fear*, 142, 30.

ferde(n), see fēre(n).

fēre, sb., OE. *gefēra*; *companion*; *pl.*
fēres, 34, 31. Sth. *vēre*, 199, 28.

fēre, see fir.

fēre, sb., OE. *gefēr, n.*; *company*;
in fēre, together, 109, 6; *i fēre*, 40,
18.

fereden, see ferie(n).

fēre(n), wkw., OE. *fēran*; *go, follow*,
act, do; *pt. sg. fēorde*, 1, 6; *fērde*,
5, 24; *ferde*, 78, 18; *pt. pl. (eME.*
fēorden, 2, 16) *fērden*, 29, 18. Nth.
pt. sg. ferd, 155, 17.

ferie(n), wkw., OE. *ferian* < ON.
ferja; *ferry, carry*; *pt. sg. fereden*,
182, 20. Sth. *pt. pl. vereden*,
191, 4.

fērli, adj., OM. *fērlic*, WS. *færlic*;
fearful, wonderful, 151, 14.

fērlich, fērly, sb., OM. *fērlic*, WS.
færlic; *terror, fear, wonder*,
miracle, 36, 8; *pl. fērlys*, 126,
11.

fērly, fērlīch, *adv.*, OM fērlīce, WS. fērlīce; *fearfully, wonderfully*, 90, 8; fērlīch, 194, 5.
 ferre, *adj.*, OE. feorren; *far*, 144, 26.
 fers, *sb.*, OE. fers, later displaced by OF. vers; *verse*; fers (O), 9, 16.
 fērs, *adj.*, OF. fiers; *fierce*, 48, 16.
 ferst, *see* first.
 fērpe, *adj.*, OE. fēorða; *fourth*, 11, 28.
 ferthermōre, *adv.*, ME. ferther (< OE*feor) + mōre, *furthermore*, 233, 10.
 ferpyng, forpyng, *sb.*, OE. fēorðing, *f.*; *farthing*, 94, 30; ferthyng, 117, 24.
 fest, *adj.*, OE. fæst; *fast*, 31, 21.
 fest, *sb.*, Kt. = ML. fist; OE. fýst; *fist*, 243, 6.
 fēste, fēst, *sb.*, OF. feste; *feast*, 34, 23; fēste, 238, 7; fēst, 116, 23.
 festen, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. faste(n); OE. fasten; *fast, abstaining from food*, 180, 25.
 feste(n), *wkv.*, ON. festa, OE. fæstan; *fasten, strengthen*; *inf.* fesstenn (O), 12, 5; *pr. pl.* festen, 20, 5; *imp. sg.* feste, 18, 20; feste, 18, 6. Nth. *imp. pl.* festes, 138, 21; *pt. pl.* festid, 140, 18; fest þai, 138, 27.
 festne(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstnian?; *fasten*; *inf.* fessnenn (O), 12, 8. Sth. *pp.* ivestned, 203, 3. Cf. fæstne(n).
 fet, *see* feche(n).
 fēt, *adj.*, OE. fæt; *fat*, 23, 2; *pl.* fette, 23, 5. Cf. fatt.
 fēte, fēstteppe, *see* fōt, fōstteppe.
 fēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. fættian or OM. *fættan; *fat*, *make fat*; *inf.* fēte, 84, 22.
 feter, *sb.*, OE. fetor, feotor; *fetter*; *pl.* feteres, 5, 28.
 feðere, *sb.*, OE. feðer, *f.*; *feather*; *pl.* feðres, 15, 27; *pl.* feþers, 103, 27.
 fetles, *sb.*, OE. fætel; *vessel*, 194, 25.
 fette, fette(n), *see* fēt, feche(n).
 fettes, *see* feche(n).
 fētys, *adj.*, OF. fetis, faitis; *shapely, neat, skilful*, 237, 22.

few, *adj.*, OE. fēaw; *few*; (cME. fæu, 5, 8). eSth. fēaw, 212, 26.
 fey, *sb.*, OF. fei, NF. feið; *faith, belief*; by mý fey, 241, 33. Cf. feið.
 feyn, feyr, *see* fazen, fayer.
 feyre, *sb.*, OF. feire; *fair, market*; *pl.* feyres, 120, 25.
 fif, five, fife, fiffe, *adj.*, OE. fif; *five*, 31, 17; five, 64, 26. Nth. fife, 167, 11; fiffe, 166, 11. Sth. víf, 218, 17.
 fifetēnde, *adj.*, OAng. fiftēgða; *fifteenth*, 152, 21.
 fifte, *see* fif.
 fifte, fyfte, *adj.*, OE. fifta; *fifth*, 12, 2; fyfte, 222, 29.
 fiftēne, fiftēn, *adj.*, OM. fiftēne, WS. fiftene; *fifteen*; fyftēne, 116, 4; fiftēn, 151, 13. Nth. fivetēn, 133, 4.
 fize(n), figte(n), *stv.*, OM. fehtan -fæht, WS. feohtan -feht (3); *fight*; *inf.* fihthen, 185, 25; fize, 54, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* figteð, 17, 21; *pr. ppl.* figtande, 17, 21; *pt. sg.* fah, 189, 31; faugt, 50, 25; *pt. pl.* fuhten, 5, 8. Nth. *pr. ppl.* fegtande, 144, 11; *pt. sg.* faght, 131, 2; *pt. pl.* iaght, 126, 15. Sth. *inf.* vihte, 189, 12.
 fih, *sb.*, OE. feoht, *f.*; *fight, battle*, 187, 3; *ds.* fihthe, 187, 18.
 fihthe(n), *see* fize(n).
 fildo, *see* fille(n).
 file(n), *wkv.*, OE. fylan; *make foul, defile*; *pp.* filed, 66, 19.
 Filip, *see* Philip.
 fille(n), *wkv.*, OE. fyllan; *fill, fulfil*; *inf.* fillenn (O), 8, 23; *pr. 3 sg.* filled, 14, 4; *pt. pl.* fyliden, 2, 31; *pp.* pl. filde, 75, 17; filled, 245, 16; fild, 26, 21; ifild (SEML.), 42, 6. Nth. *pp.* fillit, 171, 23. Sth. *inf.* füllenn, 195, 15; *pp.* ifüld, 208, 18.
 filstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fylstnian or extension of fylstan; *support, help*; *pt. sg.* filstnede, 15, 3.
 fild, *see* fille(n).
 filðe, fylthe, *sb.*, OE. fylð, *f.*; *filth*, 18, 16; fylthe, 144, 10.

fin, *adj.*, OF. *fin*; *fine*, 31, 18.
fin, *sb.*, OF. *fin*; *end*, 35, 21.
finde(n), **fynde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *findan* (*findan*)—*fand* (*fōnd*) (3); *finil*, *provide for*; *inf.* *finden*, 3, 26; *findenn* (O), 9, 5; *fynde*, 91, 9; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *findes*, 29, 32; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *findeð*, 20, 18; *pt. sg.* (eME. *fānd*, 4, 11); *fōnd*, 26, 32; *fōnde*, 90, 4; *funde*, 44, 13; *pt. pl.* *funden*, 83, 15; *fōunde*, 100, 1; *pp.* *funde*, 39, 1. Nth. *pr. pl.* *findes*, 134, 16; *pp.* *fūndun*, 128, 27. *Kt. pr.* 3 *sg.* *vint* = *ML. findeþ*, 218, 8; *pt. pl.* *fōnden*, 212, 9.
fir, *sb.*, OE. *fyr*, *n.*; *fire*, 17, 16; *ds.* *fire*, 44, 12. *Sth. fūr*, 178, 20; *ds.* *fūre*, 177, 19; *pl.* *fūr*, 189, 29. *Kt. vēr*, 217, 24; *fēre*, p. 272.
firmest, *adv.*, OE. *fyrmost*; *at first*, *best*, 18, 21.
firrst, *see first*.
firse(n), **firsi(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *feorsian*, *fiersian* (*fyrrian*); *remove*; *inf.* *firsin*, 194, 14.
first, *sb.*, OE. *first*, *fyrst*; *space of time*, 53, 28. *Sth. dōn ā fūrst*, *place in respite, put off, delay*, 177, 13.
first, *adj.*, OE. *fyrest*, *fyrst*; *first*; *wk.* *firrst* (O), 10, 5. *Sth. fūrst*, 220, 1. *Kt. ferst*, 212, 3; *verst*, 203, 17.
fisc, **fish**, **fis**, **fiss**, *sb.*, OE. *fisc*; *fish*, *fis*=*fish*, 19, 1. Nth. *fiss*, 132, 4; *pl.* *fises*, 151, 28. eSth. *fisc*, 182, 20; *pl.* *fisces*, 178, 27.
fishgore, *sb.*, OE. *fiscere*; *fisher*, 80, 31.
fite(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fettian*, **fittian*; *contend with, abuse*, 195, 21.
five, **fivetēn**, **see fif**, **fiftēne**.
fīesh, *see fīesh*.
flah, *see flē(n)*.
flamme, **flaumme**, *sb.*, OF. *flamme*; *flame*, 99, 23; *flaumme*, 99, 24.
Flandres, **Flaundres**, *sb.*, OF. *Flandres*; *Flanders*, 159, 20; *Flaundres*, 237, 7.
flatryng, *sb.*, based on MDu. *flat-teren*?; *flattering*, 221, 15.
flaumme, *see flamme*.

flaun, *sb.*, OF. *flaon*; *pancake*, 84, 24.
Flaundres, *see Flandres*.
flē, **flēdde**, *see flē(n)*.
flaye(n), *wkv.*, ON. *fleyja*; *put to flight, frighten*.
flēge(n) = **flēze(n)**, **flīge(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *flēgan*—*flēh*, WS. *flēogan*—*flēah* (2); *fly as a bird*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēgeð*, 15, 19; *pr. pl.* *flīe*, 51, 23; *pt. sg.* *flīste*, 36, 25. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flīes*, 143, 26. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *vlyþ*, 219, 22; *pr. ppl.* *vlyinde*, 215, 18.
flēh, **flēis**, **flēisch**, *see flē(n)*, **flēsh**.
flēm, *sb.*, OE. *flēam*; *flight*; *Sth. ds.* *flēme*, 182, 8.
flēm, *sb.*, OF. *flegme*; *slimy matter in throat, sluggishness of temperament*, 221, 8.
flēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. *flēman*, WS. *flēman*; *put to flight*; *pt. pl.* *flēmden*, 5, 9. Nth. *pp.* *flēmid*, 158, 28.
Flemmyng, **Flemmyng**, *sb.*, OE. *Fleming*; *Fleming*, 223, 2.
flē(n), *stv.*, OM. *flēon*—*flēh* (WS. *flēah*) (2); *flee*; *inf.* *flē*, 79, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēð*, 17, 16; *pt. sg.* *flēh*, 5, 32; *pt. pl.* *flugen*, 3, 29; *flōwe*, 208, 3; *wk. pt. pl.* *flēdde*, 233, 8; *wk. pp. pl.* *flēdde*, 48, 28. *Sth. pt. sg.* *flāh*, 188, 21.
flēos, *sb.*, eSth. = *ML. flēs*; OE. *flēos*; *fleece*; *ds.* *flēose*, 199, 4.
flēs, **flēs**, **flēsche**, *see flēsh*.
fleschlich, *adj.*, OE. *flesclic*; *fleshy, carnal*, 191, 24.
flēsh, **flesh**, **fleisch**, **flēs**, **flesse**, **flessh**, *sb.*, OE. *flesc*; *flesh, animal food*; (eME. *flēsc*, 3, 27; *flēsh* (O), 12, 7); *flēs*, 17, 9; *fleis*, 22, 25; *fleys*, 49, 13; *fleisch*, 50, 8; *flēsche*, 113, 18; *flessh*, 241, 3. Nth. *flesse*, 128, 30. *Kt. flēs*, 213, 7.
flēte(n), *stv.*, OE. *flēotan*—*flēat* (2); *float, swim*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēt* = *flēteð*, 19, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* *flēte*, 80, 29.
flett, *sb.*, OE. *flett*; *floor*; *ds.* *flette*, 122, 32.
flōys, **flōe(n)**, *see flēsh*, **flēge(n)**.
flīste, *see flēge(n)*.

fligt, *sb.*, OE. flyht; *flight*, 15, 14.
 flocc, *sb.*, OE. flocc; *flock, troop*; flocc (O), 9, 24.
 flōd, *sb.*, OE. flōd; *river, flood*, 22, 32; *ds.* flōde, 72, 1. Sth. *ds.* vlōde, 182, 18.
 flōdȝet, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. flōdȝat; OE. *flōdȝeat; *floodgate*; *pl.* flōdȝeten, 201, 16.
 flom, *see* flum.
 flō(n), *sb.*, OE. flān; *arrow*; *pl.* flōn, 208, 12.
 flō(n), *stv.*, OM. flān (WS. flēan) -flōh (6); *flay, skin*; *inf.* flō, 83, 25.
 Flōris, *sb.*, OF. Floris; *Floris*, 35, 18.
 florische(n), florisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. florir, floriss-; *flourish*; *inf.* florissen, 105, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* florische, 103, 4.
 flōryn, *sb.*, OF. florin; *florin*, 242, 7.
 flōte, *sb.*, OF. flote; *flock, company*, 87, 23.
 flōur, flōure, *see* flūr.
 floured, *pp.* as *adj.*; OF. flurir; *flowered, ornamented*, 117, 2.
 flōwe, flugen, *see* flē(n).
 flum, *sb.*, OF. flum; *river*, 35, 8; flumm (O), 11, 21; flōm, 65, 5.
 flūr, flōur, *sb.*, OF. flūr, flūr; *flower*, 35, 14; flōur, 49, 3; flōure, 105, 4.
 flȳe, *sb.*, OAng. flēge, WS. flēoge; *fly*, 158, 8.
 flȳe(n), *see* flēge(n), flige(n).
 flyghyng, *sb.*, based on flie(n); *flying, flight*, 144, 24.
 fnaste(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fnæstian < fnæst 'breath'; *breathe*; *inf.* fnaste, 81, 23.
 fō, *sb.*, OE. fā(h), *adj.*; *foe, enemy*, 56, 4. Sth. *pl.* fōn, 230, 22.
 fō, *adj.*, ON. fār, cogn. with OE. fēaw; *few*, 32, 19; *pl.* fōne, 161, 14; LNth. fune, 161, 15.
 foangen = fōnge(n), *stv.*, ON. fanga, replacing in pres. OE. fōn-fēng (R); *seize, catch*; *inf.* foangen, 226, 16.
 fodder, *sb.*, OE. fōdor, fōddur; *fodder*; *ds.* fōddre, 202, 31.
 fōde, *sb.*, OE. fōda; *food*, 16, 5.
 fol, *see* ful.

fōl, *adj.*, OF. fol; *foolish*; *fole*, 204, 11.
 fōl, fōle, *sb.* < *adj.*, OF. fol; *fool*, 200, 7; fōle, 137, 30; LNth. foul, 127, 10.
 folc, *see* folk.
 fōlde, *sb.*, OM. fald, fāld (WS. feald?), *f.*; *enclosure for sheep or other animals, then the sheep*, 15, 5.
 fōlde, *sb.*, OE. folde; *ground, land*; ā fōlden (eSth. *adv. phr.*) to the ground, wholly, 189, 14.
 fōlde(n), *stv.* OM. faldan (fāldan), WS. fealdan-feold (R); *fold, envelop*; *pt. pl.* fēld, 68, 19.
 folȝe(n), folȝe(n), folȝe(n), folȝe(n), *wkv.*, OE. folgian; *follow*; *inf.* (eME. follȝenn (O), 8, 16); folgen, 20, 26; folwen, 101, 9; foluwe, 57, 29; *pr. 3 sg.* (eME. follȝheþþ (O), 10, 18); folȝeþ, 176, 14; folȝeð, 20, 18; *pt. pl.* (eME. folecheden, 6, 9); *pt. sg.* folowede, 57, 27; *pr. sbj. pl.* (eME. follȝhe (O), 10, 15). Nth. *inf.* fallow, 170, 23; *pt. sg.* followit, 167, 17. Sth. *inf.* volȝi, 218, 23; *pr. 3 sg.* volȝeþ, 219, 21; *imp. pl.* volowede, 198, 18.
 foli, folie, *see* folȝe.
 folk, folle, *sb.*, OE. folc; *folk, people*; eME. folc, 5, 32; folle (O), 8, 22; *gpl.* follkess (O), 10, 13. Sth. *ds.* volke, 181, 18.
 follȝenn, *see* folȝe(n).
 follkess, followit, *see* folk, folȝe(n).
 folte(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. folet (folt), 'fool'; *act like a fool*; *pp.* folted as *adj.*, *foolish*, 97, 3.
 foluwe(n), folwe(n), *see* folȝe(n).
 folȳe, foli (folȳ), *sb.*, OF. folie; *folly*, 50, 1; foli, 127, 10; folȳ, 118, 7.
 fōman, *sb.*, OE. fāh + man; *foeman*, *pl.* fōmen, 106, 21.
 fōn, *see* fō.
 fō(n), *stv.*, OE. fōn-fēng (R); *seize, take*; *pt. pl.* fēng, 223, 2; Sth. *pp.* ifōn, 183, 18.
 fōnd, fōnden *see* finde(n), funde(n).
 fōnde(n), fōndi(n), *wkv.*, OE. fāndian, fōndian; *try, test, prove*; *inf.* fōnden, 46, 3; fōndin, 193, 10; *pp.* fōnded, 131, 24.

fōndynge fōndunge. *sb.*, OE. fan-dung, fōndung, *f.*; *temptation*; fōndyng, 97, 29; *pl.* fōndunges, 198, 31. fonnē, *sb.* < *adj.*, *perh.* related to Dan. fonnik, 'clumsy, stupid person'; *fool*, 125, 21.

for, *adv.*, *prep.* *conj.*, OE. for; *because*, *on account of*, *for*, 1, 18; forr (O), 8, 22. Sth. vor þæn; *therefor*, 183, 29.

fōr, *see* fāre(n).

forbāren, *see* forbēre(n).

forbēde(n), *stv.*, OE. for bēodan -bēad (2); *forbid*, *prohibit*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* forbēde, 120, 25; *imp.* *sg.* forbēde, 125, 25; *pt.* *sg.* forbēd, 50, 22; *pp.* forbōden, 145, 11. Sth. *pt.* *sg.* vorbēad (eSth.), 200, 19; *vorbēd*, 205, 24.

forbēre(n), eME. forberen, *stv.*, OE. forberan -bær (4); *spare*, *forbear*; *inf.* forbēre, 75, 14; *pt.* *pl.* forbāren, 3, 31.

forberne(n), *wkv.*, OM. forbæman, WS. biernan; *burn*, *consume*; *inf.* forbernen, 189, 14; forberne, 184, 9; *pp.* forbernd, 193, 25.

forbise, *sb.*, OE. forbysen *f.*; *example*, *parable*, 211, 28.

forblēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + blendan, blēndan; *blind*; *pp.* forblēndedd (O), 9, 24.

forbōden, *see* forbēde(n).

forbreide(n), forbrēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. forbregdan -brægd (3); *pervert*, *corrupt*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* forbrēdes, 18, 1; *pp.* forbroiden, 17, 3.

forbrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. forbreccan -bræc (4); *break in pieces*; *pp.* forbrōken, *worn out*, 17, 3.

forbrenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. forbernan; *burn up*; *pp.* forbrent, 61, 26.

forbroiden, *see* forbreide(n).

forbrōken, *see* forbrēke(n).

forbȳ, *prep.*, OE. for + bi; *beside*, *in respect to*, 236, 22.

forcursed, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. for + cur-sian; *accursed*, 4, 5.

forcūð, *adj.*, OE. forcūð; *cowardly*, *knawish*, 185, 7; *superl.* forcūðest, 185, 31.

fordēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. fordēman; *condemn*, *destroy*; *inf.* fordēme, 184, 2; *pt.* *sg.* fordēme, 192, 5.

fordfēorde, *see* forpfāre(n).

forditte(n), *wkv.*, OE. fordyttan; *shut up*; *pp.* forditt, 63, 22.

fordō(n), *anv.*, OM. fordōn -dāde (WS. dyde); *ruin*, *destroy*; *inf.* fordōn, 184, 3; fordō, 149, 8; *pp.* fordōn, 4, 7; fordōne, 120, 24. Sth. *pt.* *sg.* fordide, 195, 20.

fordrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. fordrēdan -drēd, WS. fordrēdan -drēd (R); *dread*, *fear*; *pp.* fordrēd, 25, 31.

fordrive(n), *stv.*, OE. fordrīvan -drāf (1); *drive away*; *pp.* fordriven, 19, 29.

fordrōnke, *adj.*, OE. fordruncen; *very drunk*, *drunken*, 239, 12.

fordūde, *see* fordō(n).

foren, *prep.*, OE. foran; *before*, 182, 15.

fōren, *see* fāre(n).

forest, *sb.*, OF. forest; *forest*, *wood*, 169, 21.

forestēr, *sb.*, OF. forestier; *forester*, 147, 17.

forewarde, forward(e), forewerde, *sb.*, OM. forewārd, WS. foreweard, *f.*; *precaution*, *agreement*, *bargain*, 6, 19; forward, 27, 12; *instruction*, 28, 8, *pl.* forwardes, 7, 19. Sth. forwerde, 212, 4; vorewarde, 204, 5; vorwarde, 204, 13.

forfaite(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. *pp.* or *sb.* forfait; *forfeit*; *inf.* forfait, 235, 18; *pt.* *sg.* forfeited, 234, 2.

forgaa, *anv.*, Nth. = ML. forgō(n); OE. forgān; *forgo*, *pass by*, *dispense with*, *abstain from*; *inf.* forgaa, 144, 22.

forȝat, *see* forȝete(n).

forȝelwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *forȝelwian; *become yellow*, *fade*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* forȝelwes, 18, 2.

forȝifnes, *sb.*, OE. forȝifnes, *f.*; *forgiveness*, 141, 28.

forȝete(n), -ȝete(n), *stv.*, OM. forȝetan -ȝæt, WS. gietan -ȝeat (5);

forget; *inf.* forȝete, 37, 18; *pr. sbj.* sg. forȝete, 37, 17; *pt. sg.* forȝat, 22, 28; *pp.* forȝeten, 23, 6. *Sth. inf.* forȝite, 177, 10; forȝyte, 179, 9; *pr. 3 sg.* forȝitet, 177, 14; forȝüt, 177, 1; *pr. pl.* voryeteþ, 219, 25; *imp. sg.* voryet, 217, 21.

forȝife(n), forȝeve(n), forȝeve(n), *stuv.*, OM. forȝefan-gæf, WS. giefan -gæf(5); *forgive*; *pr. 3 sg.* forȝeveþ, 124, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* forȝife (O), 9, 29; forȝeve, 246, 11; *pt. sg.* forȝaf, 74, 6; *pp.* forȝive, 45, 28.

forȝite(n), *see* forȝete(n).

forȝō(n), *anv.*, OE. forȝān; *forgo*, *give up*; *inf.* forȝōn, 57, 14.

forȝüt, forȝyte, *see* forȝete(n).

forhæle(n), *stuv.*, OE. forhelan-hæl (5); *conceal*; *pt. sg.* forhal, 58, 1; *pp.* (eME. forholen, 5, 1); forhǣlen, 29, 29.

forhæwe(n), *stuv.*, OE. forhēawan -hēow (2); *hew down, cut to pieces*; eSth. *pt. sg.* forhēou, 181, 21.

forhōlen, forhǣlen, *see* forhæle(n).

forlēse(n), *stuv.*, OE. forlēosan-lēas (2); *lose*; *pt. sg.* forlēs, 5, 32; *pp.* (eME. forloren, 2, 30), forlǣren, 16, 10; forlorn, 50, 2; forlǣre, 213, 16. *Kt. pp.* vorlǣre, 218, 24.

forlēte(n), *stuv.*, OM. forlētān, WS. forlētān-lēt (R); *leave, forsake*; *pt. sg.* forlēt, 33, 24.

forloren, forlǣren, *see* forlēse(n).

formast, *adj.*, OE. formest, modified by *mast* < OE. mæst, māst, 'most'; *foremost, first*, 69, 3.

forme, *adj.*, OE. forma; *first*, 71, 18.

forme, fourme, *sb.*, OF. forme; *form*, 147, 8.

fornayse, *sb.*, OF. fornaise; *furnace*, 218, 7.

fornime(n), *stuv.*, OE. forniman-nōm (4); *take away, remove*; *pp.* fornūmen, 27, 4.

forōuten(-yn), *adv.*, OE. *without*, 172, 13; forōutyn, 173, 7.

forquat = forwhat, *adv.*, OE. for hwæt; *wherefore*, 21, 17.

forr, *see* for.

forrēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. forrēdan, WS. forrēdan; *deceive, seduce, wrong*; *pp.* forrēd, 25, 32; forrad, 56, 22. eSth. *pr. 3 sg.* forrēadeð, 194, 24.

forrōuth, forrōwth, *prep. adv.*, cf. Dan. forud; *before, forward*, 170, 21; torrōwth, 170, 27.

forrþi, *see* forþi.

forsaid, forseid, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. foresecgan; *foresaid*, 159, 9. *Sth.* forseyed, 222, 28.

forsāke(n), *stuv.*, OE. forsacan-sōc (6); *forsake*; *inf.* forsāke, 56, 26; *pr. 3 sg.* forsākeð, 16, 17. eSth. *pr. 3 sg.* vorsakest, 193, 11.

forscalde(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + OF. escalder; *scald completely*; *pt. sg.* forscaldede, 195, 19.

forseid(-seyd), *see* forsaid.

forsitte(n), *stuv.*, OE. forsittan-sæt (5); *neglect, delay*; *Sth. pt. sbj. sg.* forsēte, 189, 13.

forsōþ, forsōþe, *adv.*, OE. forsōþ; *forsooth*, 42, 28; forsōþe, 47, 27. *Sth. vorzōþe*, 215, 10.

forstande(n), *stuv.*, OE. forstandan -stōd (6); *avail, profit*; *pt. sg.* forstōd, 6, 17; *pt. sbj. sg.* forstōde, 2, 17.

forstoppe(n), *wkv.*, ON. stoppa, *forstoppa?; *stop up, obstruct*; *Sth. pr. pl.* forstoppeð, 201, 12.

forswalȝe(n), *stuv.*, OE. forswelgan -swealh (3); *swallow up, destroy*; *inf.* forswale, 188, 16.

forswat, *see* forswēte(n).

forswēle(n), *wkv.*, OM. forswēlan. WS. swēlan; *burn up*; *pp.* forswēlde, 188, 13.

forswelte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *forsweltan; *kill, destroy*; *inf.* forswelten, 194, 29.

forswēre(n), *stuv.*, OE. forswerian -swōr(6); *for swear, commit perjury*; *pp.* (eME.) forsworen, 2, 29. *Sth. pp.* vorswōre, 207, 11.

forswērynge, *sb.*, cf. forswēren; *perjury*, 147, 21.

forswēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *forswētan; *weary with labor, spoil with sweating*; *Nth. pp.* forswat, 166, 2.

forsworen, *see* forswēre(n).
 Fort, *sb.*, *De Fors* or *de Fortibus*;
 Willelm of, Earl of Albemarle,
 227, 4.
 fortēde, *adj.*, OE. fēwertēoða;
fourteenth, 197, 9. Nth. faurtēnd,
 152, 19.
 forð, *furþ* (furþe), *adv.*, OE. forð;
forih, 17, 6; *furþ*, 99, 16; *furþe*,
 99, 5; *furth*, 137, 6. Sth. vorð,
 185, 1.
 forðan, *adv.*, OE. for ðon; *therefore*,
thereupon, 24, 30.
 forðcume(n), *stv.*, OE. forðcuman
 -cōm (cwōm) (4); *come forth*,
appear; *pp.* forðcumen, 24, 8.
 forðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðian; *pro-*
mote, *effect*, *further*; *inf.* forðen,
 17, 19; *pp.* forðedd (O), 8, 18.
 forþer, *adj.*, OE. furdra; *fore*, *front*,
 231, 23.
 forðfare, *sb.*, eME. = ML. forðfare;
 OE. forðfaru; *departure*, *death*,
 191, 7.
 forðfare(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðfēran; *go*
forth; *die*; eME. *pt. sg.* forðfēorde,
 5, 16.
 forþi, forþie, *adv. conj.*, OE. for þy;
because, *therefore*, 1, 2; forþi (O),
 8, 24; forþie, 154, 18. Sth. vorþi,
 198, 19.
 forþinke(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðencean
 -ðohte (ðohte); *misthink*, *dislike*,
repent; *pr. 3 sg.* forþinketh, 212,
 23. Sth. forþüncheð, 194, 12.
 forþirmār, *adv.*, Nth. = ML. furþer-
 mōr; OE. furdor + mār; *further-*
more, 166, 8.
 forðriht, *adv.*, OE. forðriht; *right*
forth, *straightway*, 183, 16.
 forþünche(n), *see* forþinke(n).
 forðward, forðwar, *adv.*, OM. forð-
 -ward, WS. weard; *continually*,
always, 18, 20; forðwar, 87, 16.
 forðweie, *sb.*, OE. forðweg; *de-*
parture, *journey*, 27, 27.
 forðo, *prep.*, OE. for tō; *until*, 221,
 32.
 fortravale(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + OF.
travailler; *tire out*; Nth. *pp.* for-
 travailit, 171, 26.

fortune, *sb.*, OF. fortune; *fortune*,
 242, 16.
 forward(e), *see* forewarde.
 forwerpe(n), *stv.*, OE. forweorpan
 -wearp (3); *reject*, *cast away*; *inf.*
 forwerppenn (O), 9, 23.
 forwhȳ, *adv.*, OE. for + hwȳ; *because*,
 244, 19.
 forwith, *adv.*, ONth. *forwið; *before*,
 128, 16.
 forwrappe(n), *wkv.*, origin un-
 certain; *wrap up*; *pp.* forwrapped,
 240, 22.
 forwrēge(n); *wkv.*, OE. forwrēgan;
accuse; *inf.* forwrēgen, 179, 8.
 forwündie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. for-
 wünde(n); OE. forwundian (wūn-
 dian); *wound*; *pp.* forwünded,
 190, 9.
 forwurðe(n), *stv.*, OE. forweorðan
 -wearð (3); *perish*, *go wrong*; *inf.*
 furwurðen, 193, 31; *pr. 3 sg.* for-
 wurðes, 18, 2; *pp.* forwurðe, 188, 2.
 foryeve(n), *see* forȳife(n).
 fosterling, *sb.*, OE. fōstorling; *foster-*
child, 190, 8.
 fostir, fostyr, *sb.*, OE. fōster; *foster*,
nursling, 173, 12; fostyr, 175, 16.
 fostre(n), *wkv.*, OE. fōstrian; *foster*;
pp. fostrid, 53, 21.
 fostrild, *sb.*, based on OE. fōstor +
 hild; *nurse*, 201, 6.
 fōt, *sb.*, OE. fōt; *foot*, 28, 16; on
 fōte, on foot, 6, 29; *pl.* fēt, 3, 6;
 fēte, 138, 19. LNth. fut, 168, 6.
 fōtsteppe, *sb.*, OE. fōt + steppe;
footstep; *pl.* fētsteppes, 14, 4.
 foul, fōul, fōwle, *see* fōl, fūl, fugel.
 fōunde(n), *wkv.*, OE. fundian; *seek*,
endeavor; *proceed*; *pt. sg.* founded,
 157, 22.
 four, fourme, *see* fower, forme.
 fourme(n), *wkv.*, OF. former; *form*;
pp. fourmed, 102, 28.
 fourtēne, *see* fowrtēne.
 forty, *see* fowertī.
 fowertī, *adj.*, OE. fēwertig; *forty*,
 33, 29; fowwertīȳ (O), 12, 10;
 furtī, 214, 6.
 fowertīȳe, *sb.*, OE. fēwertēoße;
fourteenth, 236, 23. Cf. fortēde.

fowhel, fowle, *see* fugel.

fowre, *adj.*, OE. *fēower*; *four*, 8, 1; foure, 70, 29. eSth. *fēouwer*, 185, 20.

fowrtēne, fourtēne, *adj.*, OM. *fēowertēne*, WS. -tēne; *fourteen*, 33, 2; fourtēne, 118, 6. eSth. *fēowertēne*, 185, 5.

fowwertiz, *see* fowertiz.

foysyn, *sb.*, OF. *foyson*; *plenty, power, success*, 96, 4; *fuysoūne*, 141, 31.

frā, *adv. prep.*, eME., Nth. = ML. *frō*; *from*, 6, 31; 128, 21.

fram, *prep. adv.*, OE. *fram*, *from*; *from*, 4, 18. Sth. *vrom*, 198, 2; *vram*, 217, 10.

frāme, frame, *sb.*, ON. *frami*, cogn. OE. *fram*, 'valiant'; *advantage, profit*; eME. *frame*, 8, 21; *frāme*, 14, 20.

France, Fraunce, *sb.*, OF. *France*; *France*, 7, 10; *Fraunce*, 221, 13.

Franche, Frankys, *adj.*, Nth. = ML. Sth. *Frenkish*; ONth. *Francisc* or *Francisc* modified by *Franc*; *French*, 127, 6; *Franche*, 157, 23.

Fraunce, *see* France.

franchise, *sb.*, OF. *franchise*; *franchise*, 232, 26.

frayne(n), *see* freine(n).

frē, *adj.*, OE. *frēo*; *free*, 74, 17; (SEML.) *frēo*, 42, 21. eSth. *frēo*, 187, 19.

frēdōm, frēdam, *sb.*, OE. *frēodōm*; *freedom*, 84, 11; *frēdam*, 232, 26.

freend, *see* frēnd.

freine(n), *stkw.*, OM. **fregnan*, WS. *frignan*-*frægn* (3); *question, inquire, ask*; *inf.* *frayne*, 106, 29; *wh. pt. sg.* *freinde*, 21, 17; *freinede*, 194, 6.

freis, *adj.*, Nth. = ML. *fresh*; OE. *fersc*; *fresh*, 151, 31.

frek, *adj.*, OE. *frec*; *bold, insolent*, 157, 23.

frēklī, *adv.*, OE. *freclīce*; *boldly*, 171, 16.

frēlich, *adj.*, Sth. = ML. *frēli*; OE. *frēolic*; *freely*, 232, 26; eME. *frēolich*, 192, 9.

frēman, *sb.*, OE. *frēoman*; *freeman*, 84, 8.

fremde, *see* fremede.

frēme, *sb.*, OE. *fremu*; *profit, advantage*, 226, 8.

fremede, fremde, *adj.*, OE. *fremede*, *fremde*; *strange, foreign*, 144, 14; *fremde*, 177, 10.

frēme(n), *wk.*, OE. *fremman*; *promote, profit, do*; *inf.* *frēme*, 78, 12.

French, Frensch, Freynsch, *adj.*, OE. *Francisc*; *French*, 210, 12; *Frensch*, 225, 3; *Freynsch*, 224, 19.

frenchype, *see* friendschipe.

frēnd, freend, *sb.*, OE. *frēond*; *friend*; *frēnde*, 76, 10; *pl.* (eME. *frēond*, 6, 12) *frēnd*, 2, 2; *freendes*, 241, 25.

friendschipe, *sb.*, OE. *frēondscipe*; *friendship*; eME. *frēontschipe*, 192, 8; *frenchype*, 144, 21.

frēo, *see* frē.

frēoboren, *adj.*, eME. = ML. *frēbōren*; OE. *frēo* + *pp.* *boren*; *noble born, free born*, 192, 11.

frēolich, *see* frēlich.

frēond, *see* frēnd.

frēontschipe, *see* friendschipe.

frēte (frēte), *sb.*, OM. **frēt*, WS.

**fræt*, *f.*; *food*, 49, 12.

frēte(n), *stv.*, OE. *fretan*-*fræt* (5); *devour, eat up*; *pt. sg.* *fræt*, 198, 23; *pp.* *freten*, 23, 5.

Froynsch, *see* French.

Fridai, Frīdai (Fridawes), *sb.*, OE. *Frigdæg*; *Friday*; *Frīdai* (eME.), 4, 31; *pl.* *Frīdawes*, 200, 2. Sth. *Frīdeie*, 199, 33.

frīte, frīzt, *sb.*, OE. *fyrhtu*, OM. **fyrhtu*; *fright*, 59, 13.

frīti, *adj.*, OS. **fyrhtig*; *timid*, 28, 15.

frītihād, *sb.*, OM. **fyrhtighād*, WS. **fyrhtighād*; *timidity*, 26, 30.

frītilike, *adv.*, OE. **fyrhtiglice*; *with fear, timidly*, 25, 3.

frīth, *sb.*, OE. *frīð*; *forest, wood*, 162, 25.

frīðe(n), *wk.*, OE. *frīðian*; *keep in peace, preserve, free*; *pr. subj. sg.* *frīðe*, 30, 15.

frō, *frōg*, *adv. prep.*, ON. *frā*, cogn. with OE. *fram*, *from*; *from*, 15, 3.
frōfre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *frōfrian*; *comfort*; *inf.* *frōfrenna* (O), 12, 14.
Sth. inf. *vrōvren*, 201, 2.

froit, *see* fruit.

frōtyng, *sb.*, based on OF. *froter*, 'rub'; *rubbing*, *harsh sounding*, 225, 26.

frouz, *adj.*, suggests OE. **frōh*, perh. ON. *fiār*, 'swift'; *fickle*, dial. *frough* (*frow*), 57, 30.

fruit, *frut* (*froit*), *sb.*, OF. *fruit*, 27, 23; *fruyt*, 238, 28; *froit*, 148, 26; *frut*, 100, 19; *frute*, 134, 16.

frumschaft, *sb.*, OE. *frumsceaft*, *f.*; *creation*, 191, 16.

frut, *frute*, *see* fruit.

frutestēre, *sb.*, OF. *fruit* + ME. *stēre*; *female fruitseller*, 237, 22.

fugel, *fuhel*, *fowle*, *fōul*, *sb.*, *pl.* *fugeles*; OE. *fugel* (ol); *bird*, *fowl*, 22, 17; *fowle*, 145, 4; *fōul*, 172, 6, *pl.* *fugcles*, 178, 27; *fuheles*, 193, 22; *fowheles*, 144, 24. **Sth.** *vōzel*, 215, 18.

fuhten, *see* *fizte(n)*.

ful, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. *ful*; *full*, 2, 31; *fōl*, 49, 12; *fulle*, *adv.*, 119, 14.

ful, *see* *fulle(n)*.

fūl, *fōul*, *adj.*, OE. *fūl*; *foul*, 3, 6; *fūle*, 85, 30; *fōul*, 48, 10. **Sth.** *vōul*, 217, 25.

fulfille(n), *fulfille(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *fulfyllan*; *fulfil*, *complete*, *satisfy*; *inf.* *fulfillen*, 104, 12; *fulfille*, 95, 6; *fulfille*, 244, 5; *pp.* *fulfild*, 103, 15; *fulfylt*, 111, 18. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* *fulfill*, 144, 9; *pr. ppl.* *fulfilland*, 146, 4.

fulhtne(n), *wkv.*, OE. **fulhtnian*; *baptize*; *pp.* *fulhtnedd* (O), 11, 23.

fulle(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fullian*; *fill*, *be full*; *imp. sg.* *ful*, 18, 6.

fulle(n), *see* *fulle(n)*.

fulluht, *sb.*, OE. *fulwiht*, *fulluht*; *baptism*; *fulluht* (O), 8, 14.

fullȳ, *adv.*, OE. *fullice*; *fully*, 240, 15.
fulste(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = **ML.** *filste(n)*; OE. *fylstan*; *help*, *assist*; *inf.* *fūlste*, 191, 15.

fulsum, *adj.*, OE. *fulsum*; *plentiful*, 24, 25.

fulsumhēd, *sb.*, OE. **fulsumhæd*; *plenty*, *copiousness*, 23, 32.

fultum, *sb.*, OE. *fultum*; *help*; *ds.* *fultume*, 226, 1.

fūnde(n), *wkv.*, OF. *fonder*; *found*, *establish*; **Nth.** *inf.* *fūnd*, 130, 13.

funde(n), *fonde(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *fundian*, *seek*, *go*; *inf.* *fonde*, 94, 5.

fūnde(n), *fūndun*, *see* *funde(n)*.

fune, *see* *fō* (*fō*).

funtfat, *sb.*, OF. *funt* + OE. *fæt*; *font*, *baptismal vessel*, 16, 23.

fīr, *fīrst*, *furp*, *see* *fīr*, *first*, *forð*.

furpe, *adj.*, OE. *fēowerða*; *fourth*, 222, 22.

furti, *see* *fowerti*.

furwurðe, *see* *forwurðe(n)*.

fūs, *adj.*, OE. *fūs*; *eager*, *ready*, 132, 13.

fūse(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = **ML.** *fise(n)*; OE. *fysan*; *make ready*; *pt. sg.* *fūsde*, 186, 8.

fut, *fuysōune*, *see* *fōt*, *foysyn*.

fyfte, *fyftēne*, *see* *fifte*, *fiftēne*.

fylden, *see* *fille(n)*.

fyllunge, *fyllung*, *sb.*, OE. **fyllung*, *f.*; *filling*, *refreshment*, *restoration*, 101, 3.

fylthe, *fynde(n)*, *see* *filpe*, *finde(n)*.

G.

gā, *anv.*, **Nth.** = **ML.** *gō(n)*; OE. *gān*; *go*; *pr. 3 sg.* *gāse*, 161, 11; *pt. pl.* *gāde*, 140, 22. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* *gūde* = *gōde*, 167, 15; *pt. pl.* *gāid* = *gēd*, 167, 7. Cf. *gōn*.

gabbe, *sb.*, ON. *gabb*, *n.*; *jest*, *imposture*, 37, 9.

Gābriēl, *sb.*, OF. *Gabriel*; *Gabriel*; *gs.* *Gābriēles*, 199, 7.

gaderē(n), *wkv.*, OE. *gaderian*; *gather*; *inf.* *gaderen*, 24, 6; *gaderē*, 35, 14; *pp.* *gadered*, 2, 21. **Nth.** *gader*, *gader*, *see* *gader*. **Sth.** *inf.* *gaderen*, 202, 6; *pr. ppl.* *gaderinde*, 202, 23.

gaderinge, gadering, sb., OE. *gaderung, f.; gathering, assembly; gadering, 2, 23.*

gæde, gæld, see gō(n), 3æld.

gæn, see 3æn.

gære, gæt, see 3æn, 3æt.

gaf(e), see 3eve(n), geve(n).

gai, see gay.

gain, wkv., Nth. = ML. gaine(n); ON.

gegna, gagna; obtain, gain, 160, 7.

galai(y), sb., OF. galei; galley, 164,

25; pl. galaies, 163, 15.

galiōte, sb., OF. galiote; small galley,

164, 13.

gall, sb., ONth. galla, WS. gealla;

gall, bitterness, anger, 129, 20.

Galway, Galeway, sb., Galloway,

221, 28; Galeway, 222, 14.

galwes, sb. pl. regularly; OM. galga,

WS. gealga, infl. by ON. galgi?;

gallows, 86, 3.

galwettrē, sb., OE. galgatrēo; gallows

tree, 86, 11.

gāmen, game, gammyn, sb., OE.

gamen; game, sport, jest; gāmen,

79, 7; gāme, 109, 4. Nth. gammyn,

167, 15.

gan, see ginne(n).

gange(n), gōnge(n), stv., OE. gan-

gan-geng (R); go, move; inf. gan-

gen, 17, 5; gōnge, 86, 6; pr. 1st l.

gangen, 18, 7. Cf. 3eonge(n).

ganninde, see gō(n).

gāpe(n), wkv., ON. gapa, cognate,

OE. geapan; gape; pr. 3 sg. gāpeð,

19, 8.

gāre, sb., eME. = ML. gār; OE. gār,

gāra; spear; pl. gāren, 186, 15.

garē(n), garris, gart, see gēre(n).

garring, sb., based on garren < MHG;

chatter, roar, 224, 15.

gāst, gāste, sb., Nth. = ML. gōst; OE.

gāst; ghost, spirit, 131, 24; gāste,

142, 28.

gast, sb., OE. gāst, short form; spirit,

ghost, 20, 22.

gāstlī, adj., Nth. = ML. gōstlī; OE.

gāstlīc; spiritual, 146, 26.

gat, see gete(n).

gāte, gat, sb., ON. gata; gait, dial.

gate, strut, way, manner, 59, 5;

gat, 89, 10; gāte, 89, 23. Nth.

gāte, 137, 7; INth. gāt, 167, 21.

Cf. 3āte.

gāte(n) = 3āte(n), wkv., OE. gēatan

(gētan, gētan); grant, concede; pt.

sg. gatte, 34, 30.

gaud, sb., Nth. = ML. gaude; OF.

***gaude perh.; trick, wife: 160, 7.**

gay, gai, adj., OF. gai; gay, 154, 24;

gai, 158, 25.

gē, gear, see pū, 3ēr.

gēde, 3ēde, wkv. def., OE. geēode,

pt. of OE. gegān; see gō(n).

geder, wkv., Nth. = ML. gadere(n);

gather; pt. sg. gederd, 135, 11;

gedird, 138, 32.

gederen, gederinde, see gedere(n).

gees, gef, see gōs, 3if.

Geffree, sb., OE. Geoffrey; Geoffrey;

gr. Geffrees, 227, 6.

gegge, sb., OF. guigue, AN. gigge

(gegge?); maid, frivolous woman,

35, 19.

gēhāten, gēld, see 3ehāte(n), 3æld.

gēlde(n), gelt, see 3ælde(n), gilt.

generallī, adv., OF. general + ME.

lī; generally, 146, 15.

gēnge, sb., ON. gengi; company, fol-

lowing, army, 5, 10.

gēnte, adj., OF. gent; gentle, noble,

111, 22.

gēntil, adj., OF. gentil; noble, 207, 21.

gēntilman, sb., OF. gentil + ME.

man; gentleman, 224, 20.

gēr, gēre, see 3ēr.

gēre(n), gare(n), wkv., ON. gōrva

(gerva), cogn. with OE. gearwian,

gerwan; prepare, make; inf. gēren,

33, 25; pt. sg. gart, 125, 29. Nth.

inf. ger, 138, 5; pr. 3 sg. garris,

174, 2; pt. pl. gert, 155, 26; pt.

sbj. sg. gert, 141, 7.

gerke(n), wkv., SEMI. = ML. 3arke(n);

OM. garkian, WS. gearcian; pre-

pare, inf. gerken, 27, 31.

gerlōnd, sb., OF. gerlande; garland,

215, 22.

German, adj. sb., OF. Germain;

German; pl. Germans, 222, 24.

Germānia, sb., Lat. Germania; Ger-

many, 222, 23.

gērn, *adv.*, OE. georne mod. by ON. giam; *eagerly, earnestly*, 154, 18.
 Gersen, *sb.*, Lat. Gessen; *Goshen*, 31, 1.
 gersume, *sb.*, OE. gersume < ON. gersami; *treasure*, 46, 5.
 gert, *see* gēre(n).
 gest, *sb.*, OM. gest, WS. giest; *infl.* by ON. gestr; *guest*; *pl.* gestes, 4, 12.
 ġest(e), *sb.*, OF. geste; *story, achievement*, MnE. *jest*, 116, 7; *gest*, 132, 29; *pl.* jestes, 130, 1.
 gēt, gēte, *see* ȝēt.
 gete(n), *stv.*, ON. geta-gat (5), cogn. with and later displacing OM. getan, WS. gietan; *get, obtain*; *inf.* gete, 50, 11; *pt. sg.* gat, 80, 2. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* gettes, 141, 31; *pt. sg.* gat, 172, 26.
 gēte(n), gēte(n), *wkv.*, ON. gāta; *guard, keep, take care of*; Nth. *inf.* gēt, 155, 25; *imp. sg.* gēt, 161, 22.
 gettes, *see* gete(n).
 gēp, *see* gō(n).
 gēvellic, *adj.*, OE. ge-efenlic; *equal, like*, 18, 31.
 geven, *see* ȝeve(n).
 geve(n), *stv.*, ON. gefa, cogn. with and later displacing OM. gefan-gæf, WS. giefan-geaf (5); *give*; *pt. sg.* gafe, 109, 28.
 geyne(n), *wkv.*, ON. gegna; *gain*; *pt. sg.* geyned, 54, 29.
 ġhe, ġif, *see* hē, ȝif.
 gife(n), *see* give(n).
 gilde, *see* gyldē.
 gildeday, *see* gyldeaday.
 gile, *sb.*, OF. guile, AN. gile; *guile, treachery*, 160, 6.
 ġilleri, ġillerȳ, *sb.*, OF. gillerie; *deceit*, 101, 17; *gillerȳ*, 147, 15.
 gilt, *sb.*, OE. gylt; *guilt*, 28, 6; *ds.* gilte, 32, 25. Kt. *ds.* gelte, 218, 10.
 giltelēss, *adj.*, OE. gylt + læs; *guiltless*, 238, 9.
 ġin, *sb.*, OF. engin; *gin, snare, ingenuity*; *ds.* ġinne, 46, 3; *gynne*, 111, 25.
 ġing, *adj.*, Sth. = ME. ȝung; based on WS. geong?; *young*, 18, 22.

ġinġivre, *sb.*, OE. ġingifre mod. by OF. ġingimbre, ġingibre; *ginger*, 202, 25.
 ginne(n), *stv.*, OE. (on)ginnan-gann (3); *begin*; *pt. sg.* gan, 21, 6; *can*=gan, 106, 14; *pt. pl.* gunen, 31, 26; *gönnen*, 63, 7; *gunne*, 184, 1; *gönne*, 205, 16. Nth. *pt. sg.* gun, 135, 6; *pt. pl.* gun, 137, 11. Sth. *pt. sg.* gon, 181, 7; *gun*, 182, 16.
 gist, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. gest; WS. giest, OM. gest, *infl.* by ON. gestr and gista; *guest*, 199, 27.
 give(n), ġyve(n), *stv.*, ON. gefa, cogn. with and later displacing OM. gefan-gæf, WS. giefan-geaf (5); *give*; *inf.* ġifenn (O), 12, 16; *pr.* 2 *sg.* ġivest, 50, 5; *pr. sbj. sg.* ġif, 112, 12; *pp.* ġiven, 55, 16; *gyven*, 75, 27. Nth. *inf.* ġife, 130, 31; *gyffe*, 145, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* ġyfe, 146, 19.
 given, *see* ȝeve(n).
 glad, *adj.*, OE. glæd; *glad*; *comp.* gladdore, 205, 10. Sth. gled, 195, 26.
 glāde(n), *wkv.*, OE. gladian; *gladden, be glad*; *inf.* glāde, 67, 15; *glāden*, 102, 11; *pt. pl.* glāded, 103, 17.
 gladlȳ, *adv.*, OE. glædlice; *gladly*, 146, 31. Sth. gledliche, 215, 5.
 gladnesse, gladnes, *sb.*, OE. glædness, *f.*; *gladness*, 44, 7; *gladnes*, 102, 10.
 glas, *sb.*, OE. glæs; *glass*, 56, 14.
 glað, *adj.*, ON. glaðr, cogn. with OE. glæd; *glad, happy*; *pl.* glāðe, 29, 9.
 glē, *sb.*, OE. glēo(w); *glee, joy, song*, 128, 4; SEMl. glēo, 36, 29. Nth. gleu, 149, 28.
 gled, *see* glad.
 gledie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. gladen; OE. gladian; *gladden*; *inf.* gledien, 199, 28.
 gledliche, *see* gladlȳ.
 glēm, *sb.*, OE. glēm; *gleam, splendor*, 228, 11.
 glēo, gleu, *see* glē.
 gleyve, *sb.*, OF. glaive; *sword, glaive*; *pl.* gleyves, 60, 25.

glide(n), *stv.*, OE. glidan-glād (1); *glide, proceed*; *pr.* 3 sg. glideð, 191, 17; *pt. pl.* glide, 37, 21.
 glifne(n), *wkv.*, cf. Scotch gliff, 'a glance'; *glance, look*; *Nth. pt. sg.* glifnait, 172, 2.
 glōrie, *sb.*, OF. glorie; *glory*, 101, 22.
 glōrifie(n), *wkv.*, OF. glorifier; *glorify*; *inf.* glōrifien, 104, 12; *pp.* glōrifide, 139, 23.
 glōryōus, *adj.*, OF. glorius; *glorious, excellent*, 117, 9.
 glōterie, *sb.*, OF. gluterie; *gluttony*; 54, 13.
 glōtonŷe, glotonie, *sb.*, OF. gloutonie; *gluttony*, 49, 16; glotonie, 206, 18.
 glouand, *see* glowe(n).
 Gloucester, *sb.*, OE. Gleawcester (Glowe-); *Gloucester*, 5, 12; *Glowchestre*, 227, 2.
 glōve, *sb.*, OE. glōf, *f.*; *glove*, 112, 8. *Sth. pl.* glōven, 190, 11.
 Glowchestre, *see* Gloucester.
 glowe(n), *stv.*, OE. glōwan-glēow (R); *glow, be radiant with heat*; *pr. ppl.* glowende, 60, 23. *Nth. pr. ppl.* glouand, 151, 32.
 gnēde, *adj.*, OM. *gnēde, WS. *gnēde; *stingy, parsimonious*, 48, 27.
 gnēdeliche, *adv.*, OM. *gnēdelice, WS. *gnēdelice; *sparingly*, 202, 4.
 gō, gōand, *see* gō(n).
 God, Godd, *sb.*, OE. god; *God*; *Godd* (O), 9, 29; *ds.* Gode, 16, 21; *gs.* Godes, 1, 4; *Goddys*, 91, 17. *Nth. gs.* Goddis, 130, 30; *gs.* without ending, *God sake*, 138, 4; *pl.* goddes, 135, 10. *Sth. group gs.* God Almiŷttles, 232, 17.
 gōd, good, *adj.*, OE. gōd; *good*, 2, 3; *good*, 22, 3; *comp.* bettre (OE. betera), 9, 11; *better*, 4, 26; *bettur*, 128, 18; *superl.* best, 29, 13. *1Nth.* gude, 141, 11. *Sth. comp.* betre, 177, 6; *superl.* betste, 177, 27; *betst*, 179, 22. *Kt.* guod, 216, 31; *wk.* guoden, 217, 3.
 gōd, *sb.*, OE. gōd, *neut.*; *property, wealth, goods*, 3, 2; *pl.* gōde, 164,

16; gōdes, 104, 20. *Kt. pl.* guodes, 215, 22.
 Godard, *sb.*, *Godard*, 76, 10.
 godday, *sb.*, OE. gōd + dæg; *good-day*, 47, 7.
 goddes, goddis, *see* God.
 goddspell (O), later gossell, *sb.*, OE. godspel; *gospel*, 8, 19; *gospelle*, 123, 5; *godspel*, 149, 13. *Sth. ds.* godspelle, 210, 21; *godespelle*, 211, 27.
 goddspellbōc (O), *sb.*, OE. godspellbōc; *book of the gospel*, 11, 15.
 goddspellwrihte (O), *sb.*, OE. godspel + wryhta (wryhta); *gospel-writer*, lit. -worker, -maker, 11, 5.
 goddys, *see* God.
 gōde(n), *wkv.*, OE. gōdian; *improve, endow, enrich*; *pt. sg.* gōded, 4, 14.
 gōdenesse, *see* gōdnesse.
 godespelle, *see* goddspell.
 gōdlezze (O), *sb.*, ON. gōðleikr, *infl.* by OE. gōd?; *goodness*, 12, 29.
 gōdnesse, *sb.*, OE. gōdness, *f.*; *goodness, favor*, 11, 15; *godnesse*, 98, 4.
 godspelle, *see* goddspell.
 Godwine, *sb.*, OE. Godwine; *Godwin, earl and father of Harold*, 204, 27.
 gōld, *sb.*, OE. gold, gōld; *gold*; 2, 5; *ds.* gōlde, 40, 24.
 Goli, *sb.*, OF. Goli?; *Goliah*, 131, 2.
 Gomore, *sb.*, OE. Gomorre; *Gomorraah*, 73, 23.
 gon, gonne(n), *see* ginne(n).
 gō(n), *anv.*, OE. gān-ēode (3ēode); *go*; *inf.* gōn, 25, 24; *gō*, 42, 28; *gōg*, 227, 23; *pr.* 2 sg. gōst, 124, 21; *pr.* 3 sg. gōð, 16, 7; *gōth*, 125, 18; *gōgth*, 244, 23; *pr. pl.* gōn, 37, 25; *gōgn*, 240, 10; *pr. sbj. sg.* (eM.E. gā, 196, 2); *pr. sbj. pl.* gōn, 15, 7; *imp. sg.* gō, 18, 17; *imp. sg.* with *inf.* gō tel, *go tell*, 65, 10; *imp. pl.* gōð, 197, 21; *pr. ppl.* gōand, 103, 29; *pt.* 2 sg. ēdest, 51, 9; *pt. sg.* (eM.E. gāde, 3, 9; iāde, 6, 29); *gēde*, 28, 31; *3et* = 3ēd (?), 44, 32; *pt. pl.* iēden, 3, 28; 3ēden, 35, 24; *pt. sbj. sg.* ēde, 52, 17; *pp.* gōne, 96, 16; *gōn*, 228, 22. *Nth.* gā,

q. v. Sth. *pr. pl.* gōð, 197, 17; *pr. ppl.* (eSth.) ganninde, 189, 16; *pt. sg.* (eSth.) ēode, 186, 19; *yēde*, 210, 22; *pt. pl.* yēde, 212, 11; *pp.* ygōn, 64, 25. Kt. *inf.* guo, 218, 14; *pr. 3 sg.*, gēþ, 215, 19; *imp.*, sg. guo, 217, 8; *pp.* yguo = igō, 216, 5.

gōng, *sb.*, OE. gang, gōng; *going*, *gang*; *affair*, 51, 8.

gōnge(n), good, *see* gange(n), gōd.

goodman, *sb.*, OE. gōd + man; *goodman*, *husbandman*, 212, 2.

gōs, *sb.*, OE. gōs; *goose*; *pl.* gees, 86, 18.

gospell, *see* goddspell.

gōst, *sb.*, OE. gāst; *ghost*, *spirit*, 48, 4.

gōst, *see* gō(n).

gōstlich, *adj.*, OE. gāstlic; *spiritual*, 198, 29.

gōt, *sb.*, OE. gāt; *goat*, 86, 17.

Gōte, Gōthe, *sb.*, OE. Gota; *Goth*; *pl.* Gōtes, 221, 11; Gōthes, 221, 15.

gōth, gōð, *see* gō(n).

goule(n), *wbv.*, ON. gaula; *howl*; *pr. pl.* goule, 78, 25.

gōvernaunce, *sb.*, OF. gouvernance; *government*, 234, 23.

governe(n), *wbv.*, OF. gouverner; *govern*, *rule*; *pr. 3 sg.* governeþ, 101, 1.

grāce, *sb.*, OF. grace; *grace*, *favor*, 16, 28.

grācyōūs, grāciōūs, *adj.* OF. graciens; *gracious*, 96, 1; grāciōūs, 235, 19.

grādde, *see* grāde(n).

grāme, *sb.*, OE. grama; *anger*, *harm*, 44, 10.

gramēre, *sb.*, OF. gramaire; *grammar*, 224, 28.

gramērscole, *sb.*, OF. gramaire + OE. scōl, *f. mod.* by OF. escolle; *grammar-school*, 224, 28.

grante(n), grantit, *see* graunte(n).

grat, *see* grēt.

Gratiānus, *sb.*, Lat. Gratianus; *Gratian*, 221, 13.

graunte(n), *wbv.*, OF. granter; *grant*, *give*; *pr. sbj.* graunte, 45, 22; *imp.* sg. grawnte, 123, 28; *pt. sg.*

grauntyd, 107, 28; *pt. pl.* graunted, 89, 21; graunted, 222, 12; *pp.* graunted, 73, 16. Nth. *pr. 2 sg.* grauntes, 137, 32; *pt. pl.* grantit, 170, 15. Sth. *inf.* granti, 209, 30; *pp.* igranted, 45, 30.

grāve, *sb.*, OE. græf, *f.*; *grave*, 54, 24. Nth. grāve, 143, 11.

grāve(n), *stn.*, OE. grafan-grōf (6); *grave*, *dig*, *bury*; *inf.* grāve, 83, 26; *pp.* grāven, 33, 15.

grawnte, *see* graunte(n).

grāy, *adj.*, OE. græg; *gray*, 229, 8.

grayth, *adj.* ON. greiðr; *ready*, *quick*; *superl.* graythest, 137, 7.

graype(n), *see* greipe(n).

grēat, *see* grēt.

Grēce, *sb.*, OF. Griec; *Greece*, 126, 5.

grēde(n), *wbv.*, OM. grēdan, WS. grēdan; *cry out*; *inf.* grēde, 36, 6. Sth. *pr. pl.* grēdeþ, 215, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* grēde wē, 211, 19; *pt. sg.* gradde, 205, 21.

grēdi, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. grēdī; WS. grēdig, OM. grēdig; *greedy*, *comp.* grēdiure, 202, 13.

grēdīnesse, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. grēdīnesse; WS. grēdīness, OM. grēdīness, *f.*; *greediness*, 202, 13.

Gregorie, Gregorȳ, *sb.*, OF. Gregorie, Gregory; Gregorie, 201, 6.

grēdiure, *see* grēdi.

greipe(n), graype(n), *wbv.*, ON. greiða; *prepare*, *aid*; *inf.* greiþe, 49, 10; grayþe, 65, 12; *pp.* greyþed, 86, 30.

grēme(n), Sth. grēmīe(n), *wbv.*, OE. gremian; *anger*, *irritate*; *inf.* grēme, 78, 13. eSth. *inf.* gremien, 193, 7.

grēne, *adj.*, OE. grēne; *green*, 79, 9.

grenne(n), *wbv.*, OE. grennian; *grin*, *gnash the teeth*; *inf.* grenne, 51, 27; *pt. sg.* grennede, 61, 13.

grēot, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. grēt; OE. grēot; *sand*, *gravel*, *grit*, 200, 8.

gresse, grese, *sb.*, OE. græs, gærs; *grass*, 103, 3; grese, 152, 1.

grēste, *see* grēt.

grēt, grēte, *adj.*, OE. grēat; *great*, grēte, 137, 27; eME. grēat, 193, 8;

comp. gretto, 51, 11; gretter, 235, 32; *superl.* grettest, 236, 6; grēste, 198, 32. Kt. grīat, 212, 1; grat, 218, 26.

grēte, *sb.*, ONth. *grēte; cf. ON. grāti; *weeping, sorrow*, 132, 11.

grēte(n), *stv.*, OM. grētan, WS. grātan-grēt (R); *weep*; *pr. ppl.* grētan, 93, 8; *pt. sg.* grēt, 28, 31; *pt. pl.* grēten, 77, 18; *pp.* grēle, 93, 13.

grēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. grētan; *greet, salute*; *pr. 3 sg.* grēteð, 31, 30; *pt. sg.* grette, 78, 23.

grētlī, *adv.*, OE. grēat + lī; *greatly*, 91, 32.

gretter, gretto, *see* grēt.

grēve(n), *wkv.*, OF. grever; *grieve, injure*; *inf.* grēve, 65, 33; grēven, 71, 24.

grew, *see* growe(n).

Grey, *sb.*, Grey, Richard of, 227, 6.

greythe, *adv.*, ON. grēlīr, *adj.*; *readily, excellently*, 125, 9.

greype(n), *see* greipe(n).

grīat, grīhond, *see* grēt, grīhond.

grill, gryl, *adj.*, OE. *gril, cf. grīlan; *harsh, fierce*, 50, 5.

grim, grym, *adj.*, OE. grim; *grim, cruel*, 89, 20.

Grim, *sb.*, OE. Grim?; *Grim*, 81, 2.

Grimesbi, *sb.*, ON. OE. Grim + ON. bī, 'town'; *Grimsby (Lincolnshire)*, 87, 30.

grimli, *adj.*, OE. grimlic; *grim, fearful*, 148, 23.

grin, *sb.*, OE. grin; *snare*; *lof and grin, some instrument or instruments of torture*, 3, 14.

grinde(n), *stv.*, OE. grīndan (grīndan) -grand (grōnd) (3); *grind*; *inf.* grīnden, 200, 8; *pr. 3 sg.* grīnt (Sth.), 200, 10; *pr. sbj. pl.* grīnden, 200, 12; *pt. sg.* grīnde, 195, 12; *pt. sbj. sg.* grīnde, 200, 8.

grīnstōn, *sb.*, OE. *grīnd, grīndstān; *grindstone*, 200, 10.

grip, *sb.*, ON. grīpr; *raven, vulture*, 82, 16.

grisbittýng, *sb.*, OE. grīstbitang, *f.*; *gnashing of teeth*, 224, 15.

grīse, *sb.*, OM. *grīs, cf. OE. grīslic; *horror, fear*.

grīse(n), *stv.*, OE. (a)grīsan-grās (1); *feel horror, terrify*; *inf.* grīse, 54, 20.

grīslī, grīslī, *adj.*, OE. grīslic; *horrible, grisly*, 150, 22; grīslī, 237, 17. Sth. grīslīch, 182, 12.

grīslīche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. grīslī; OE. grīslīche; *horribly, grisly*, 61, 13.

grīspatīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. grīspatē(n) (baten); OE. grīstbātian; *gnash the teeth*; *inf.* grīspatīen, 195, 13.

grip, grīth, *sb.*, OE. grīð; *peace, security*, 50, 11; grīth, 80, 18.

grīðfulness, *sb.*, based on OE. grīð; *peacefulness, security*, 202, 30.

grōcchyng, *sb.*, based on OF. grouchier; *grudging, wrongs*, 233, 26.

grome, *sb.*, eME. = ME. grōme; OE. grama, grōma; *anger*, 193, 8.

grōne(n), *wkv.*, OE. grānian; *groan, inf.* grōn, 267.

grōt, *sb.*, ON. grātr; *weeping*, 29, 1.

grōte, *sb.*, OE. grot, *neut.*; *particle, piece*, 61, 18; *pl.* grōtes, 79, 11.

grōve, earlier grōf, *sb.*, OE. grāf, *neut.*; *grove*, 241, 33.

growe(n), *stv.*, OE. grōwan-grēow (R); *grow*; *pt. sg.* grew, 36, 3. Nth. *pr. ppl.*, grōwand, 151, 3.

gruchehe(n), *wkv.*, OF. grouchier; *murmur, grudge*; *pt. pl.* gruchchede hī, 212, 18.

gründ, *sb.*, OE. grund, grūnd; *bottom, ground*, 19, 25; *ds.* grūnde, 20, 11. Sth. *ds.* (Lay.) grūnden, 181, 24.

gründ, *see* grinde(n).

gründlike, *adv.*, OE. *grūndlice, grūndlice; *ravenously*, 84, 31.

gründwall, *sb.*, OAEng. grundwall, grūndwall, WS. -weall; *foundation*, 130, 12.

grīhond, grīhond, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. grāihūnd; OE. greyhound, 219, 21; grīhond, 219, 23.

gryl, grym, *see* grill, grim.

gū, guco, *see* pū, cōd.

gülden, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. gilden; OE. *gylden*; *golden*; *fs.* güldene, 182, 13.
gülte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. gilte(n); OE. *gyltan*; *sin*, *incur guilt*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* gultet, 179, 2.
gun, *gunen*, *see* ginne(n).
gungest, *see* zung.
gunnen, *see* ginne(n).
guo, *see* gō(n).
guod, *gūr*, *see* gōd, zūre.
gürde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. girde(n); OE. *gyrdan*; *gird*; *pp.* igürd, 207, 2.
gūðhæde, *sb.*, OM. *gugoðhād* (*hæd, *f.*?), WS. *geogoðhād*; *youth*, 15, 10.
guyldenhalle, *sb.*, ON. *gildi* + ME. *halle*; *gild hall*, *guildhall*, 233, 16.
gýde, *sb.*, OF. *guide*, ON. *gide*; *guide*, 108, 13.
gyfe, *gyffe*, *see* give(n).
gylde, *sb.*, ON. *gildi*, cogn. with OM. *geld*, WS. *gield*; *guild*, 116, 18.
gyldeday, *sb.*, ON. *gildi* + OE. *dæg*; *guildday*, *day of the guild's meeting*, 117, 21.
gyltý, *adj.*, OE. *gyltig*; *guilty*, 107, 4.
gýnne, *see* gin.
gýsel, *sb.*, OE. *gīsel*; *hostage*; *pl.* *gýsles*, 6, 20.
gyterne, *sb.*, OF. *guiterne*, AN. *giterne*; *guitar*, 237, 10.
gyve, *sb.*, OM. *gifu*, WS. *giefu* mod. by ON. ?; *gift*, 75, 19.
gyve(n), *see* give(n), zēve(n).

H.

hā, *see* hāve(n), hē.
ha, *interj.*, OE. *ha*; *ha*, 102, 12.
habb, **habbe(n)**, **habbet**, **habbep**, **hābep**, *see* hāve(n).
habitaciōn, *sb.*, OF. *habitation*; *habitation*, 239, 27.
hād, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for ME. *hōd*; OE. *hād*; *condition*, *quality*, *rank*, 8, 17.
hælde(n), *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. *hēlde(n)*; OM. *heldan*, *hēldan*, WS. *hieldan* (*hyldan*); *incline*, *tip*, *heel*; *inf.* *hælden*, 181, 24; *pt. sg.* *hæld*, 181, 24.

hæleð, *sb.*, OE. *hæleð*; *hero*, *man*, *warrior*; *g. pl.* *hæleðe*, 188, 6.
hærm, *see* harm.
hærne, *sb.*, ON. *hjámi*; *brain*; *pl.* *hærnes*, 3, 9.
hæpeliç, *adv.*, ON. *hæþiliga*; *scornfully*, *contemptuously*, 9, 26.
hæved, **hafd**, *see* hēved.
haf, **hadden**, **hæfe**, **haffdenn**, *see* hāve(n).
hafved, *see* hēved.
hai, *sb.*, OM. *hæg*, WS. *hieç*; *hay*, 105, 3.
hail(1), **hāl**, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *hōl*; *whole*; *hail*, 175, 10; *hāl*, 179, 25.
hælde(n), *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *hōlde(n)*; OAng. *haldan* (WS. *healdan*)—*hēold* (R); *hold*, *keep*; *inf.* *halden*, 6, 4; (Nth.) *hælde*, 144, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (Nth.) *haldes*, 128, 25; *imp. sg.* *hald*, 190, 24; *imp. pl.* (Nth.) *hāldis*, 170, 5; *pt. sg.* *hēold*, 4, 10; *held*, 155, 30; *hild* (Nth.), 131, 32; *pt. pl.* *hēolden*, 2, 29; *pp.* *halden*, 128, 1. *Kt. pr.* 3 *sg.* *halt*, 214, 23. Cf. *hōlde(n)*.
halechen, *see* hālī.
haleche(n), *see* halzhe(n).
haleweije, *sb.*, OE. **hælewæge*, cf. ON. *heilivāgr*; *balsam*, literally *health bringer*, 190, 29.
halowen, **halewyn**, *see* hālī.
hāleý, *adv.*, OE. *hāl* + *lý*; *wholly*, 175, 17.
half, **halve**, **halven**, *adj.*, OM. *half*, WS. *healf*; *half*, 4, 11; *halve*; *side*, 60, 13; *halven*, 58, 8.
half, *sb.*, OE. *healf*; *half*, *side*, 185, 20.
halzhe(n), **halwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *hālgian*; *hallow*, *consecrate*; *inf.* *hallshenn* (O), 11, 22; *pt. sg.* (eME.) *halechede*, 2, 9; *halwede*, 205, 9. Nth. *pr. sōj. sg.* *halowe*, 146, 14; *pr. sōj. pl.* *halowe*, 146, 23; *pp.* *haloud*, 139, 23.
hālī, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *hōlī*; OE. *hālig*; *holy*, *pl. saints*; eME. *hālī*, 5, 1; *hālīç* (O), 12, 13; *wk. hallzhe* (O), 8, 19; *pl.* *halechen*, 4, 8; *halhen*, 197, 1; *halwen*, 117,

2; halewyn, 116, 16; halewen, 228, 28. Nth. hāly, 146, 19.
 hālidōm, halydōm, sb., OE. hāligdōm; *sainly relic, sacrament*, 6, 20; halydōm, 90, 17.
 Halidon, sb., *Halidon*, 157, 10.
 hālī, see hālī.
 halle, sb., OE. heall, f.; *hall*, 49, 2.
 hallerōf, sb., OE. heall + 1ōf; *hall-roof, roof of the hall*, 181, 23.
 hallȝhe, see hālī.
 haloud, halowe, see halyhe(n).
 halpe, see helpe(n).
 halpenȝ, sb., OE. healf pening; *half penny*, MnE. *half penny*, 117, 4.
 hals, sb., OM. hals, WS. heals; *neck*, 3, 17.
 halse(n), wkv. Nth. = Ml. halse(n); OE. hālsian; *conjure, adjure; salute*; pt. sg. halsit, 169, 30.
 halsing, sb., OE. hālsung, f.; *salutation*, 169, 31.
 halt, adj., OE. halt, healt; *halt, lame*; pl. halte, 81, 18.
 halt, see halde(n).
 halve, halven, see half.
 halwen, see hālī.
 halwe(n), see halyhe(n).
 hālȝ, see hālī.
 halydaye, sb., Nth. = Ml. hōliday; OE. hāligdæg; *holy day, holiday*, 146, 14.
 halydōm, ham, see hālidōm, hā.
 hām, adv., eME., Nth., Ml. hōm; OE. ham; *home* (Scot. *hame*), 8, 7.
 hamme, sb., OE. hamm., f.; *ham, inner or back part of knee*, 223, 23.
 Hamtūn(-ōn), sb., OE. Hamtūn; *Southampton*, 163, 23. Sth. *ds.* Hamtonē, 188, 5.
 hamzelve, see self.
 hān, see hāve(n).
 hānd, sb., Nth. = Ml., Sth. hōnd (hand); ONth. hand, hānd; *hand*, 126, 7. Nth. pl. hēnd < ON.
 hendr, 138, 19. eSth. *ds.* hande, 178, 24.
 hāndewere, sb., OE. handgeweorc; *handiwork*, 130, 18.
 handle(n), wkv., OE. handlian; *handle*; inf. handlen, 36, 2.

hānge(n), hōnge(n), wkv., OE. hangian; *hang*; inf. hōnge, 242, 27. Nth. inf. hāng, 138, 18; pt. sg. hānged, 139, 30; pp. hānged, 136, 16; hāngēt, 138, 30.
 hap, sb., ON. happ; *fortune, hap*, 90, 4.
 happe(n), wkv., ON. happa; *to come about, happen*; pt. sg. happed, 245, 24.
 Harald, sb., OE. Harold < ON. Haraldr; *Harold, son of Godwin*, 203, 22.
 hard, adj., OE. heard; *hard, difficult*, 21, 18.
 harde, adv., OM. harde, WS. hearde; *hard, cruelly*, 21, 4.
 hārdī, hārdī (hārdȝ), adj., OF. hardi; *hardy, bold*, 23, 25.
 hardlice, adv., OE. heardlice; *sorely, stoutly, hardly*, 181, 20.
 hardne(n), wkv., OE. *heardnian; *become hard, harden*; pr. sbj. sg. harden, 103, 5.
 hare, see hē, here.
 hāre, sb., OE. hara; *hare*, 219, 21.
 hare(n), wkv., OE. hergian; *harry, plunder, lay waste*, pt. sg. hāred, 132, 22.
 harm, sb., OE. harm, hearm; *harm; ds. harme*, 29, 26. eSth. *ds.* hærme, 185, 30. Sth. herm, 202, 33.
 harme(n), Sth. harmie(n), hermie(n), wkv., OE. harmian; *harm*; inf. harmen, 195, 3. Sth. inf. harmye, 222, 14; pr. pl. harmē, 195, 4; pr. sbj. sg. hermie, 203, 2.
 harpe, sb., OE. hearpe; *harp*, 237, 10.
 harring, sb., imitative word?; *snarling*, 224, 15.
 hasard, sb., OF. hasard; *hazard, a game at dice*, 237, 8.
 hasardour, sb., OF. hasardour; *gambler, player at hazard*, 241, 22.
 hasardrye, sb., OF. hasardrie; *gambling*, 246, 4.
 haspe, sb., OE. hāpse; *hasp, clasp*, 61, 7.
 hāst(e), sb., OF. hāste; *haste*; hāst, 120, 4.

hāstili, hāstilȳ, adv., OF. *hastif* + ME. *li*; *hastily*, 138, 22.

Hāstinge, sb., OE. *Hæstinga* (ceaster); *Hastings*, 205, 18.

hāstilȳ, adv., OE. *haste* + ME. *lȳ*; *hastily*, 94, 7.

hāt, adj., eME. Nth. = ML. *hōt*; OE. *hāt*; *hot*, 195, 15.

hāteden, see hātē(n).

hāte(n), stv., eME. Nth. = ML. *hōte(n)*; OE. *hātan-hēt* (heht) (R);

call, command, promise; *pt. sg. hēt*, 41, 2; *hehte*, 186, 9; *hight*, 141, 18; *hiht*, 154, 21; *hēte*, 189, 13; *pp. (eSth.) ihāte*, 191, 13.

hāp, see hāve(n).

hātē(n), wkv., Sth. = ML. *hāte(n)*; OE. *hātian*; *hate*; *inf. hātē*, 218, 26; *pr. pl. hātēþ*, 214, 18; *pt. pl. hāteden*, 216, 17.

hatre, sb., OE. *hætern*, *pl. of *hæt*; *garments, clothes*; *double pl. hatren*, 89, 3.

hätte, def. v., only relic of *Teut. passive*; OE. *hätte-hāton*; *is called, is named*; *was called, was named*; *pt. sg. hätte*, 5, 4; *pt. sg. hyght*, 95, 17; *hēt*, 207, 25.

hatterliche, hetterliche, adv., based on dial. Eng. *hetter*, 'quick, eager', cf. MLG. *hetter*; *quickly*, 194, 19.

haunte(n), wkv., OF. *haunter*; *haunt, practise*; *pt. pl. haunteden*, 237, 8.

Havelok, sb., cf. note; *Havelok*, 77, 13.

hāve(n), eME. haven, wkv., OE. *habban-hæfde*; *have, possess*; *inf. haven*, 5, 22; *hafaenn* (O), 8, 16; *hāven*, 18, 13; *hān*, 240, 29; *pr. 1 sg. (eME. hafe, 8, 18)*; *pr. 2 sg. hāvest*, 18, 1; *hast*, 52, 10; *hāves*, 86, 4; *pr. 3 sg. (eME. hafeþ* (O), 8, 20) *hāveð*, 14, 8; *hāp*, 37, 7; *hath*, 114, 30; *pr. pl. hāven*, 26, 10; *hāve gē*, 29, 27; *hān*, 70, 6; *pr. sbj. sg. hāve*, 18, 28; *imp. sg.*, 43, 15; *hā*, 101, 27; *pt. sg. hadde*, 2, 20; *hefde*, 5, 30; *hedde*, 7, 7; *hāved*, 56, 22; *hade*, 72, 20; *had*, 90, 16; *pr. 2 sg. haddist*, 55, 15; *pt. pl. hadden*,

2, 28; *hefden*, 3, 2; *hafden*, 4, 21; *hæfden*, 6, 33; *haffden* (O), 12, 1; *pt. sbj. sg. hade*, 102, 20; *pt. sbj. pl. hadde*, 243, 19; *pp. had*, 56, 18. Nth. *inf. hā*, 134, 20; *pr. 2 sg. havis*, 153, 29; *haves*, 86, 4; *pr. pl. hāve*, 129, 10; *hāfe*, 144, 9. Sth. (SEML.) *inf. habbe*, 177, 15; *pr. 1 sg. habbe*, 176, 3; *habb*, 176, 5; *pr. 2 sg. hest*, 216, 6; *pr. 3 sg. (eSth. haveð*, 177, 16; *hefð*, 178, 10; *hafð*, 179, 28; *heþ*, 216, 7; *hafeð*, 183, 18); *pr. pl. (eSth. habbeþ*, 177, 12; *habbet*, 179, 12; *habbeoð*, 190, 24); *habbeþ*, 209, 7; *hābeþ*, 213, 31; *pr. sbj. pl. habben*, 203, 12; *pt. pl. hedde*, 177, 27. Kt. *pp. iheed*, 213, 19.

hāvene, eME. havene, sb., OE. *hæfen, f.*; *haven*; *havene*, 186, 11; *hāvene*, 205, 13; *pl. hāvenes*, 225, 33.

Haverförd, sb., OE. *Haverford* (in Pembroke), 223, 5.

hāves, see hāve(n).

hāvyng, sb., based on *hāve(n)*; *behaviour*, 170, 17.

hawē, sb., OE. *haga, hedge, enclosure, meadow*, 244, 27.

hawkyng(e), pr. ppl. as sb., ME. *hauken*, based on OE. *hafoc*, 'hawk'; *hawking*, 120, 21.

haxte, see hēz.

hayl, adj., ON. *heil*; *well, sound*; later in salutation, 139, 22.

hē, hee, prn. masc., OE. *hē*; *he*, 1, 2; *hee*, 108, 3; *dat.-acc. him*, 1, 9; *himm* (O), 10, 4; *hym*, 89, 19; *hē't* = *hē it*, 10, 4. Nth. *hē*, 126, 18; *dat.-acc. hym*, 127, 10. Sth. *hē*, 176, 14; *hā*, 211, 17; *dat.-acc. him*, 176, 14; *acc. hine*, 181, 10; *hyne*, 219, 22.

hēo, ghē (hē), hā, prn. fem., OE. *hēo*; *she*, 36, 16; *ghē*, 24, 21; *hē* (SEML.), 40, 30, footnote; *dat.-acc. hire*, 5, 32; *hir*, 64, 11; *hur*, 106, 13. Later *schē, q.v.* Nth. *scho*; *dat.-acc. here*, 126, 18; *hir*, 128, 10. Sth. *hēo* (eSth.), 181, 23; *hā*, 192, 19; *dat.-acc. hire*, 188, 22;

hare, 197, 4; *as.* (eSth.) hēo, 182, 7; hā. 192, 19.

sche, *prn. fem.*, OE. sēo; *she*, 64, 12; eME. scæ, 5, 32; scho, 128, 10.

it, *prn. neut.*, OE. hit; *it*, 1, 8; itt (O), 8, 21; hit, 36, 3; hyt, 88, 13. Nth. hit, 128, 5; it, 128, 6; yt, 162, 6. Sth. hit, 176, 13; it, 177, 30; *it* (with expletive force), *there*, 79, 1.

hi (hii), hē, a, is, *prn. pl.*, OE. hīe, hēo, hī; *they*, 2, 16; hii, 102, 25; hē, 19, 12; it, *npl.* 23, 13; 60, 17; *gpl.* here, 31, 4; her, 28, 2; *dat.-acc.* (eME. hēom, 2, 16), hemm (O), 9, 13; is = his (hes), 14, 6. Nth. hai, *see* pey. Sth. hēo, 182, 9; hī (hy), 176, 22; hii, 203, 20; *dat.-acc.* (eSth.), heom, 183, 9; ham, 191, 17; hom, 204, 22; hem, 212, 8. *apl.* hī, 212, 5; *apl.* is, 177, 31; his, 212, 19; hise, 216, 7; ā, 221, 6.

hēalde(n), *see* hōlde(n).

hēale, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. hēle; OE. hēalu, hāle; *health, safety*; tō wrāðer hēale, *to (her) bad health*, 193, 7.

hēate(n), *wbv.*, eSth. = Ml. hēte(n); OE. hēatan; *heat*; *inf.* 195, 15.

hēavet, *see* hēved.

hechele, *sb.*, OE. *hecele; *hetchel*, *heckel*, 61, 17.

hedde, *see* hāve(n).

hēde, *sb.*, OE. *hēde, cf. hēdan, 'to heed'; *heed*, *care*, 70, 22.

hēde(n), *wbv.*, OE. hēdan; *heed*, *guard*; *inf.* hēden, 192, 28.

hedertō, *adv.*, OE. hider + tō; *hitherto*, 223, 28.

hee, *see* hē, hēȝ.

heele = hēle, *sb.*, OE. hēla; *heel*, 225, 8.

heer, heere, *see* hār, hāre(n).

heeste (hefden), *see* hēste, hāve(n).

heet, *see* hēte(n).

hefde(n), *wbv.*, OE. (bi-)hēafdian; *behead*; *pt. sg.* hefdid, 131, 26.

hēfed, *see* hēved.

heffne, hefō, *see* heven, hāve(n).

hēȝ, heg, hey, hȝ, *adj.*, OM. hēh, WS. hēah; *high*; hēȝ, 14, 14; hey, 62, 23; hēȝe, 48, 14; hȝe, 108, 28; *comp.* heyer, 151, 18; *superl.* hēȝest, 24, 14; hēȝesteȝ, 39, 18; heiȝ, 231, 24; heigh, 242, 24. Nth. hee, 169, 23; high, 139, 21. Sth. hēȝ, 190, 6; hēh, 192, 6; hey, 208, 3; *fds.* (eSth.) hēȝere, 187, 20; *superl.* hexte, 184, 12; haxte, 184, 26.

hēȝe(n), hēȝe(n), *wbv.*, OM. *hēȝan, WS. hēan for *hēȝan; *raise high*, *exalt*; *pp.* hēȝed, 74, 18. Sth. *pr. ppl.* heinde, 192, 4; *pt. sg.* hēȝede, 196, 22; *pp.* iheiet, 197, 11.

hēȝere, *see* hēȝ.

hēȝlice, hēȝlice, hēhlice, *adv.*, OM. hēhlice, WS. hēahlice; *highly*, *with honor*; hēȝlice, 5, 2; hēhlice, 8, 4. Kt. heȝliche, 217, 17.

heȝte, heȝt, *sb.*, OM. hēhō, WS. hēahō; *height*; heȝt, 104, 27. Nth. heyt, 151, 21.

hēh, hēhlice, *see* hēȝ, hēȝlice.

hehede, *see* hēȝe(n).

hēhrēve, *sb.*, OM. hēhgerēfa, WS. hēahgerēfa; *highreeve*, *prefect*, 192, 22.

hehte, *see* hāte(n).

heiz, heigh, *see* hēȝ.

heil, *adj.*, ON. heill, cognate OE. hæl [hāl]; *whole*, *well*, 15, 30.

heild, *wbv.*, INth. = Ml. hēlde(n); OAng. heldan, hēldan; *incline*, *incline to*; *pr. pl.* heild, 134, 17.

heilnesse, *sb.*, OM. heil + OE. ness, *f.*; *happiness*, *joy*, 22, 4.

heinde, heir, *see* hēȝe(n), hār.

heir, *sb.*, OF. heir; *heir*, 72, 5; eir, 83, 19.

heiward, *sb.*, OE. hege + weard; *hayward*, *guardian of the hedge*, *farm bailiff*, 202, 32.

hēld, *see* hālde(n), hōlde(n).

hēlde(n), *wbv.*, OM. heldan, hēldan, WS. hieldan; *incline*, *incline to*; *inf.* hēlden, 17, 28; *pr. pl.* hēlden, 116, 21; *pr. sbj. pl.* hēlde wē, 18, 31.

helden, hele, *see* hēlde(n), helle.

hēle, *sb.*, OE. hēlu: *health, salvation*, 137, 22.
 hēle(n), *stv.*, OE. helan-hæl (5); *conceal; inf.* hēle, 110, 8; *pr.* 1 *sg.* hēle, 38, 21. *eSth. inf.* heolen, 192, 33; *pp.* ihēled, 199, 32.
 hēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. hēlan; *heal; pr.* 3 *sg.* hēlep, 104, 17; *pt.* *sg.* hēled, 132, 9.
 hēlēre, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. hēlēre; based on OE. hēlan; *healer*, 211, 17.
 hēlep, *see* hēle(n).
 Hēlfēd, *sb.*, cf. note; *Helsted*, 77, 14.
 hēlie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. hēle(n); OE. helian; *conceal, cover, protect; pp.* ihēled, 199, 32.
 helle, *sb.*, OE. hell, *f.*; *hell*, 11, 8; hele, 125, 32.
 hellehōund, *sb.*, OE. hellehund, -hūnd; *hell hound, dog of hell*, 58, 11.
 hellepine, *sb.*, OE. helle + pin, *f.*; *punishment of hell*, 77, 8.
 hellewā, eME, for hellewō, *sb.*, OE. hell + wā; *woe of hell*, 11, 30.
 hellewel, *sb.*, OE. helle + wel; *abyss of hell*, 63, 24.
 helm, *sb.*, OE. helm; *helm*, 61, 9. *Sth. ds.* helme, 227, 18; *pl.* helmen (Lay.), 189, 28.
 helpe, *sb.*, OE. helpe; *help*, 6, 33; helpe (O), 8, 25.
 helpe(n), *stv.*, OE. helpan-healp (3); *help; inf.* helpe, 35, 17; *pr.* *sbj. sg.* helpe, 226, 14; *imp. sg.* help, 18, 7; *pt. sg.* halpe, 92, 10; *help* (SEM.), 45, 25; *pp.* hollpenn (O), 10, 26. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* helps, 128, 22. *Sth. pr.* *pl.* helpeð, 195, 4; *pr. sbj. pl.* (eSth.) heolpen, 187, 20.
 helping, *sb.*, based on helpe(n); *helping, aid*, 129, 25.
 helps, *see* helpe(n).
 helðe, *sb.*, OE. hælpe; *health, safety, salvation*, 30, 24.
 Hēly, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulg.) Heli; *Elī, the priest*, 220, 1. Cf. Ely.
 hem, (hemm), *see* hē.
 hemself, hemselfe, *see* self.
 hen, hēnd, *see* henne, hānd.
 hēnde, *adj.*, OE. gehende (-hēnde) [hand]; *near, ready, prompt,*

gracious, 36, 31; as *pē hēnde, as the gracious one, graciously, gently*, 204, 1; *superl.* hēndest, 184, 4.
 hēndī, *adj.* OE. hendig; *handy, apt, courteous*, 202, 21.
 hēnge(n), *wkv.*, ON. hengja; *hang, cause to hang; pt. pl.* hēnged, 3, 6. *Nth. inf.* hing, 140, 22.
 hēngen, *see* hō(n).
 henne, hen, *sb.*, OE. henn, *f.*; *hen*, 86, 18. *Sth.* hen, 198, 20; *gs.* henne, 198, 20.
 henne, hennes, *adv.*, OE. heonon, *infl. by adverbs in -es; hence*, 239, 25; hennes, 123, 22.
 Henrī, Henry, *sb.*, OF. Henri; *Henry; Henry I*, 1, 1; *Henry, the abbot*, 1, 1; *Henry*, 223, 2.
 henten, *wkv.*, OE. hentan; *pursue, catch, seize; inf.* hente, 240, 14; *pt. sg.* hente, 90, 7; *pp.* hent, 61, 22. *Sth. pp.* yhent, 245, 7.
 hēo, heom, *see* hē.
 hēold, hēolde(n), *see* hāldē(n), hōlde(n).
 heolen, *see* hēle(n).
 heolpen, *see* helpe(n).
 hēordemon, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. hērdeman; OE. heord, *f.* + man; *herdsman; eSth. ppl.* hēordemonne, 202, 32.
 heore, heorte, *see* here, herte.
 heortelich(e), *adv.*, OE. *heortelice; *heartily*, 196, 15.
 heōū, heovene, *see* hū, hevene.
 heovenlich, *see* hevenlich.
 hēp, *sb.*, OE. hēap; *heap; ds.* hēpe, 36, 18.
 her, *see* hire.
 hēr, *sb.*, OM. hēr, WS. hār; *hair*, 63, 25.
 hēr, heer, *adj. conj.*, OE. hēr; *here*, 6, 22; *heer*, 239, 6; *heere*, 243, 15; *hēr befōren; before this, already, in respect to this*, 24, 5. *INth.* heir = hēr, 166, 10. Kt. hēr, 218, 1.
 herboru, *sb.*, ON. herbergi; *harbor, place of shelter*, 87, 27.
 herborwe(n), *wkv.*, ON. herbergja; *harbor, shelter; pp.* herborwed, 87, 27.

hercnie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. hercne(n); OE. hercnian, heorcian; *hearken*; *pr. sbj. pl.* hercnen, 200, 12; *imp. pl.* hercneð, 198, 1.
 hērde, *sb.*, OE. heord, hēord, *f.*; *herd*, 88, 5.
 hērde, *sb.*, OE. heorde; *tow, hards*, or *refuse flax* in *pl.* 142, 8.
 herde, *see* hēre(n).
 here, *her*, *pers. prn.*, based on OE. *pl. gs.* hiora, heora; *their*; *her*, 2, 15; *here*, 2, 14; (eME. heore, 5, 26). Nth. *paire*, *pāre*, *pēr*, *see* *pejzre*. Sth. heore (eSth.), 179, 12; hare, 197, 4; hore, 199, 6; hor, 204, 22; *here*, 220, 5.
 hēre, *sb.*, OE. here; *army, war*, 35, 1.
 here, hēre, *see* hē, hēre(n).
 hēreāfter, hērefter, *adv.*, OE. hēr + āfter; *hereafter*, 70, 5; hērefter, 1, 17.
 herede, *see* hēre(n).
 herekempe, *sb.*, OE. *herecempa; *warrior*; Sth. *pl.* herekempen, 185, 29.
 heremarke, *sb.*, OE. here + mearc, *f.*; *standard of the army*; Sth. *pl.* heremarken, 189, 27.
 hēre(n), Sth. herie(n), *wkv.*, OE. herian; *praise*; *inf.* hēre, 61, 9; Sth. *pp.* yherd, 74, 18. eSth. *pr. ppl.* heriende, 192, 4; *pt. sg.* herede, 195, 25; *pp.* iheret, 197, 11.
 hēre(n), *wkv.*, OM. hēran, WS. hēran; *hear*; *inf.* hērenn (O), 10, 1; hēre, 52, 27; heere, 237, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* hēre, 14, 1; *imp. pl.* hēreð, 15, 16; *pt. sg.* hērde, 6, 27; *herde*, 21, 17.
 hēre(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. hīre(n); OE. hīran; *hire*; *inf.* hēre, 212, 3; *pt. sg.* hērde, 212, 9.
 hēreyn, *adv.*, OE. hēr + in; *herein*, 99, 14.
 herien, *see* hēre(n).
 heritāge, *sb.*, OF. heritāge; *heritage*; 221, 4.
 herke(n), *wkv.*, OM. *hercian, cf. OE. hercnian, 'hearken'; *listen, hark*; *inf.* herk, 94, 10.
 herkne(n), *wkv.*, OE. hercnian, heorc-

nian; *hearken*; *imp. pl.* herkneth, 239, 34.
 herm, *see* harm.
 hermīe(n), *see* harmē(n).
 hermite, *sb.*, OF. hermite; *hermit*; *pl.* hermites, 78, 1.
 hērne, *see* hūrne.
 hērne, *sb.*, ON. hiarni; *brain*; *pl.* hērnes, 163, 32.
 Herōde, Herōd, *sb.*, OF. Herod; *Herod*, 131, 15.
 Herōdes, *sb.*, Lat. Herodes; *Herod*, 238, 6.
 herrte, *see* herte.
 herrunge (hērunge), *see* hēryng.
 herte, hert, *sb.*, OE. heorte; *heart*, 28, 29; herrte (O), 10, 22; hert, 102, 11. Nth. *pl.* hertys, 146, 10. eSth. heorte, 178, 18; *pl.* herten, 219, 31.
 herteblood, *sb.*, OE. heorte + blōd; *heart blood*, 246, 9.
 hervest, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. harvest; OE. hærfeſt; *harvest*, 205, 11.
 hēryng, herrunge, *sb.*, based on hēre(n); *hearing*, 99, 2; herrunge, 197, 16.
 hēryng, *sb.*, OE. herung; *praise*, 102, 20.
 hēse, hest (hep), *see* hēste, hāve(n).
 hēste (hegste), hēst, *sb.*, OE. hās, possibly *hāste, *f.*; *command, order*, 41, 4; hegste, 238, 8; hēst, 68, 18. eSth. hēse, 179, 2; hēste, 223, 4.
 hō't, hēt (hāte), *see* hē, hāte(n).
 hēt, *see* hatte.
 hēte, *sb.*, OE. hāto; *heat*, 15, 27. Kt. hēte, 212, 21.
 hēte, *wkv.*, ON. hāta < hāta; cf. Icl. hōta, Scotch hoot; *threaten*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hētes, 161, 12.
 hep, *see* hāve(n).
 hēthen, hēpen, *adj.*, OE. hāthen, OHG. heiden; *heathen*, 3, 30. Kt. hēpen, 213, 10.
 hēthen, hethen, hepen, *adv.*, ON. heðan; *hence*, 25, 28; hepen, 85, 31.
 hēthing, *sb.*, ON. hāðing, *f.*; *scorn, contempt*, 136, 32.
 hetilich, *adv.*, OE. hetelice; *hatefully, spitefully*, 227, 24.
 hette(n), heu, *see* hōte(n), hew.

hēvaly, *adv.*, OE. *hefiglice*; *heavily*, 172, 29.

hēved, *sb.*, OE. *hēafod*, *neut.*; *head*, 17, 23; cME. *hēfed*, 3, 7; *hæved*, 3, 8; *pl.* *hēved*, 207, 18. eSth. *hafd*, 182, 5; *hafved*, 183, 24; *hēavet* (eSth.), 195, 24.

heveking, *see* *heveneking*.

heven, *see* *hevene*.

hēve(n), *stv.*, OE. *hebban-hōf* (6); *raise, heave, transfer* (eME.); *pr.* *pl.* *heven*, 189, 27; *pt. sg.* *hōf*, 181, 14; *Sth. pp.* *yhōve*, 223, 5.

hevenblys, *sb.*, OE. *heofon + bliss*; *bliss of heaven*, 128, 22; *hevenþblis*, 228, 23.

hevene, *heven*, *sb.*, OE. *heofone*, *wf.* *heofon*, *m.*; *heaven*, 15, 20; *ds.* *heffne* (O), 10, 28; *heven*, 74, 13; *hevene*, 101, 23; *pl.* *hevens*, 102, 24. Nth. *hevin*, 140, 25. eSth. *heovene*, 177, 3.

heveneblys, *see* *hevenblys*.

Heveneking, *Heveking*, *sb.*, OE. *heofone + kining*; *King of Heaven*, *Lord*, 72, 28. eSth. *ds.* *Hevekinge*, 178, 7.

hevenlich, *adj.*, Sth. = *ML. hevenli*; OE. *heofonlic*; *heavenly*, 179, 7; *heovenlich*, 191, 26.

Hevenlōverd, *sb.*, OE. *heofon + lāf-ord*; *Lord of Heaven*, 18, 28.

hevenriche, *heverriche*, *sb.*, OE. *heafonrice*; *kingdom of heaven*, 14, 14; *heverriche*, 178, 9.

hevens, *see* *hevene*.

hēvidlēs, *adj.*, OE. *hēafodlēs*; *headless*, 164, 32.

hēvie, *hevī*, *adj.*, OE. *hefig*; *heavy*; as *sb.*, 35, 20; *hevī*, 144, 21.

hevin (*hevyn*), *see* *hevene*.

hevō, *see* *hāve(n)*.

hevīnes, *sb.*, OE. *hefignes*, *f.*; *heaviness*, 144, 25.

hew (*heu*), *sb.*, OE. *hēow*; *hue, color*, 98, 16; *heu*, 37, 30.

hewe(n), *stv.*, OE. *hēawan-hēow* (R); *hew, cut down*; *inf.* or *ger.* *hevene*, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* *hewe*, 112, 23.

hexte, *see* *hēz*.

hey (*heyze*), *heyed*, *see* *hēz*, *hēze(n)*.

heyer, *see* *hēz*.

heyre, *sb.*, OF. *haire*; *hair-shirt, hair-cloth*, 241, 7.

heyte, *hexst*, *see* *hēzte*, *hēz*.

hī, *hii*, *see* *hē*.

hī, *nicht*, *see* *hīze*, *hīze(n)*, *hīzte(n)*.

hid, *hidde*, *see* *hīde(n)*.

hight, *hiht*, *see* *hāte(n)*.

hid(e), *sb.*, OE. *hȳd*, *f.*; *hide, skin*; *hīd* (for *hīde*?), 17, 13.

hīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *hȳdan*; *hide, conceal*; *inf.* *hīde*, 158, 5; *pt. sg.* *hidde*, 36, 10; *hydde*, 98, 21; *pp.* *hid*, 29, 22; *hidde*, 234, 21; *es* *noght at hīde, it is not to be hidden*, 158, 5. Sth. *pp.* *yhidde*, 236, 3.

hider, *hidere*, *adv.*, OE. *hider*; *hither*, 28, 26; *hidere*, 185, 30.

hiderward, *adv.*, OE. *hiderweard*; *hitherward, hitherto*, 233, 24.

hīdyng, *sb.*, based on *hīde(n)*; *hiding, hiding place*, 233, 22.

hīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *hīgian*; *hasten, hie*; *pr. sȳ. pl.* *hīen*, 201, 13.

hīze, *hī*, *hȳ*, *sb.*, cf. OE. *hīgian*; *haste*; Nth. *hī*, 141, 19; *hȳ*, 166, 16.

high, *see* *hēz*.

hīgtes(t), *hiht*, *see* *hōte(n)*.

hii, *see* *hē*.

hīzte(n), *hichte(n)*, *wkv.*? based on OE. *heht* < *hātan*?; *promise, pr.* 1 *sg.* *hicht*, 171, 6.

hil, *hille*, *hyll*, OE. *hyll*, *m.*, *hylle*, *f.*; *hill*, 14, 14; *ds.* or old *f.* form *hille*, 14, 1; *hyll*, 157, 10.

hild, *hille*, *see* *hāld(e)*, *hil*.

him, *himm*, *see* *hē*.

himmsellfenn, *see* *self*.

himselven (-*seclifenn*, -*sūlf*, -*solve*), *see* *hē*, *self*.

hīne, *see* *hē*.

hīne, *sb.*, OE. *hīna*, *gpl.* of *hīwa*; *servant, domestic, one of the household*; dial. Eng. *hind*, 83, 33; *hȳn*, 51, 16.

hing, *hir* (*hire*), *see* *hengen*, *hē*.

hīrd, *see* *hīred*.

hīrde, *sb.*, *SEMI.* or *Sth.* = *ML. hērd*; *WS. hīrde*, *OM. herde*, *hērde*; *shepherd, guardian, keeper*, 15, 5.

hīrdeman, *sb.*, *SEMI.* or *Sth.* = *ML. hērdeman*; *WS. hierdeman*, *OM.*

hērdeman; *herdsman*; *pl.* hīrde-
men, 32, 11.
hire, *sb.*, OE. hȳr, *f.*; *hire*, 164, 32.
hire, *poss. prn.*, OE. fgs. hire; *her*,
6, 7. Nth. hir, 129, 6. Cf. hē.
hired, *sb.*, OE. hīrēd; *court, retinue*;
ds. hirede, 186, 5; hīrd, 192, 5.
hiredman, *sb.*, OE. hīrēdmann; *one*
of the household or court, retainer;
pl. hiredmen, 190, 6.
hīrte(n), *wkv.*, OF. hurter; *hurt*;
pr. sbj. sg. hirt, 104, 7.
his, hīse, *pos. prn.*, based on OE. *gs.*
his; *his*, 1, 7; hiss (O), 12, 15; *pl.*
hise, 2, 25; hyse, 75, 17.
hit, *see* hē.
hlāverd (-ord), hō, *see* lōverd, whō.
hōaten, hōf, *see* hōte(n), hōve(n).
hōkerliche, *adv.*, OE. *hōcorlice;
mockingly, scornfully, 194, 5.
hōl, *adj.*, OE. hāl; *whole, entire*, 27,
19.
hōld, *adj.*, OE. hold; *faithful*,
friendly; *pl.* hōlde, 220, 3.
hōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. haldan (hāldan),
WS. healdan-hēold (R); *hold*,
possess; *inf.* hōlden, 15, 4; *pr. sbj.*
sg. hōlde, 17, 24; *pr. sbj. pl.* hōlden.
27, 12; *imp. pl.* hōlde 3ē, 199, 21;
pt. sg. (eME. hēold, 4, 10); hēld, 2,
12; *pt. pl.* (eME. hēolden, 2, 29);
hēlden, 2, 14; *pp.* hōlden, 22, 12.
Nth. eME. hāld(e)n, *q.v.* eSth.
inf. hēalden, 177, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.*
hēalden, 226, 11. Sth. *pr. pl.*
hōldeþ, 222, 31; *pt. pl.* hūlde, 203,
19; *pp.* ihōlden, 198, 9.
hōldunge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on
OM. haldan, hāldan; *holding*, 125,
1.
hōlī, hōlī, *adj.*, OE. hālig; *holy*,
17, 28; hōlī, 238, 1.
hollpenn, *see* helpe(n).
holou, *adj.*, OE. holh, *pl.* holse;
hollow; *pl.* holou, 223, 22.
holpe(n), *see* helpe(n).
hōlīch, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. hōlī; OE.
hāllice: *wholly*, 223, 26.
hōlīch, *adv.*, OE. hālig + līce;
holily, 218, 16.
hom, *see* hē.

hōm, *sb.*, OE. hām; *home*, 24, 32;
hōme, 98, 10.
hōm, hōgm, *adv.*, OE. hām; *home*,
homeward, 28, 14; hōgm, 242, 22.
homāge, *sb.*, OF. homage; *homage*,
161, 24.
hōmward, *adv.*, OE. hāmweard;
homeward, 31, 24; hōmeward,
108, 3.
homycide, *sb.*, OF. homicide; *homi-*
cide, murder, 245, 32.
hō(n), *stv.*, OE. hōn-hēng (R);
hang; *pt. pl.* hēngen, 3, 7.
hond, *see* hūnd.
hōnd, *sb.*, OE. hand, hōnd; *hand*,
21, 27; *ds.* hōnde, 37, 4; *pl.* hōnd.
65, 26; hōndene, 59, 18. Sth. *pl.*
hōnden, 181, 23.
hōndhabbing, *adj.*, OE. handhæb-
bende, *pp.* as *adj.*; *having in hand*
(stolen property), *red-handed*, 42,
30.
hondred, *see* hundred.
hōndselle(n), *wkv.*, OM. *handsellan
-sāld, cf. ON. handselja; *promise*,
betroth; *pp.* ihōndsāld, 192, 13.
honeste, *adj.*, OF. honeste; *honest*,
120, 27; oneste, 219, 16.
hōnge, honger, *see* hānge(n),
hunger.
honōrde, *see* honūre(n).
honōur, honten, *see* honūr, hun-
te(n).
honōurd, honōure, *see* honūre(n).
honūr, honōur, *sb.*, OF. honur(-our);
honor, praise, pomp, 39, 17; honōur,
102, 25.
honūre(n), *wkv.*, OF. honurer; *honor*;
inf. honūre, 136, 3; *imp. sg.*
honōure, 146, 25; *pp.* honōrde,
138, 6; honōurd, 139, 25.
hōnī, *adj.*, OE. hunig; *honey*, 128,
26.
hōlī, hōgm, *see* hōlī, hōm.
hōgr, hōr, *adj.*, OE. hār; *hoar*, 241, 14.
hoord, *see* hōrd.
hōpe, *sb.*, OE. hōpa; *hope*, 16, 21.
hōpe(n), Sth. hōpie(n), *wkv.*, OE.
hōpian; *hope*; *inf.* hōpen, 103, 24;
hope, 103, 27. Nth. *pr. i sg.* hōp,
156, 11; *pt. pl.* hōpid, 143, 18. Sth.

pr. pl. hōpīe, 213, 27; *pr. sbj. sg. hōpīe* (eSth.), 176, 24.
hor, *hore*, *see here*.
hōrd, *hoord*, *sb.*, OE. *hord* (hōrd); *hoard*, 226, 21. *Sth. ds. hōrde*, 176, 12; *hoord*, 242, 12.
hōrderwīce, *sb.*, OE. *hōrdere* + *wice*, *wēf*; *office of treasurer, treasurer-ship*; old *dat. sg.* or *pl.* 4, 21. Cf. *wiken*.
hōredōm, *hōrdom*, *sb.*, OE. *hōre*, *f.* + *dōm*; *adultery, whoredom*, 42, 16; *hōrdom*, 209, 17.
hōrling, *sb.*, OE. **hōrling*, cf. *hōring*; *adulterer*, 179, 14.
hōrn (*horn*), *sb.*, OE. *horn*, *hōrn*; *horn*, 57, 24.
hors, *sb.*, OE. *hors*; *horse*, 61, 10; *ds. horse*, 48, 14; *pl. horsys*, 107, 14. *Sth. pl. horsen*, 184, 27.
hōse, *sb.*, OE. *hose*; *hose, trousers*, 229, 12.
hoseli, *hosle(n)*, *see hōsle(n)*.
hōselynge, *sb.*, based on OE. *hūslian* or *hūsel*, *sb.*; *housing, administering the eucharist*, 122, 12.
hōsle(n), *wbv.*, OE. *hūslian*; *housel, administer eucharist*; *pp. hōsled*, 75, 26; *hōselet*, 122, 2. *Sth. inf. hōseli*, 206, 21; *pp. ihōseled*, 121, 31.
hōst, *sb.*, OF. *hoiste* mod. by *host*; *host, bread of the sacrament*, 122, 14.
hōst, *sb.*, OF. *host*; *host, army*, 167, 31.
hōt, *adj.*, OE. *hāt*; *hot*, 60, 18; *superl. hōtest*, 214, 5.
hōte(n), *stv.*, OE. *hātan-hēt* (R); *call, command, promise*; *pt. sg. hēt*, 31, 13; *pt. 2 sg. higest*, 17, 25; *higtes*, 17, 27; *pt. pl. hette*, 61, 1; *pp. hōten*, 25, 25. *Nth. hāte(n)*, *q.v.* *Sth. pr. 3 sg. hōt*, 214, 19; *pt. sg. heet*, 222, 26; *pp. (SEML.) ihōten*, 32, 32; *yhōten*, 73, 28.
hōū (*hōw, hōū*), *see hū*.
hōūd, *hōūs* (*hōūs*), *see hūnd, hūs*.
hōūre, *see ūre*.
hōūve, *sb.*, OE. *hūfe*; *cap, covering, for the head*; *hōūve of glas, a cap of glass, i.e. something ridiculous or ineffective*, 56, 14.

hōve(n), *wbv.*, MDu., MLG. *hoven*?; *tarry, hover*; *pr. 3 sg. hōveð*, 15, 24; *pr. pl. hōven*, 19, 13; *pt. sg. hōved*, 164, 15.
hōw, *see hū*.
Howel, *sb.*, *Howell*, 184, 12.
hōws, *hōwsele*, *see hūs, hūsel*.
hū, *hōū* (*hōw*), *adv.*, OE. *hū*; *how*, 9, 11; *hōū*, 66, 25; *hōw*, 88, 20. *eSth. heōū*, 185, 10; *hwū*, 202, 9; *hōū*, 224, 3.
hūde(n), *wbv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. hīde(n)*; OE. *hūdan*; *hide*; *pp. hūd*, 178, 21.
Hugo, *sb.*, OF. *Hugo*; *Hugo*, 4, 23.
hūire, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI. hīre*; OE. *hūr*, *f.*; *hire*, 202, 32.
hūl, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI. hyll*; OE. *hyll*; *hill*, 208, 6. Cf. *hīl*.
hūlde, *see hōlde(n)*.
Humber, *Humbre*, *sb.*, OE. *Humbre*, *f.* or *indcl.*; *Humber river*, 87, 18; *eME. Humbre*, 185, 24.
hūnd, *hōūd*, *hōnd*, *sb.*, OE. *hund* (*hūnd*); *hound, dog*, 167, 2; *hōūd*, 48, 26; *hōnd*, 219, 25.
hundereth, *adj.*, ON. *hundrað*, cogn. with OE. *hundred*; *hundred*, 164, 26. Cf. *hundred*.
hundred, *hondred*, *adj.*, OE. *hundred*; *hundred*, 32, 17; *hōndred*, 220, 4.
hundredfeald, *adj.* *eSth.* = *MI. hundredfōld*, WS. *hundredfealde*; *hundredfold*; *pl. hundredfēalde*, 177, 30.
hundrethfald, *sb.*, *Nth.* = *MI.*, *Sth. hundredfōld*; ON. *hundrað* + *OAng. fald*, *fāld*, WS. *feald*; *hundredfold*, 129, 28.
hunger (*eME. hūnger*), *honger*, *sb.*, OE. *hungor*; *hunger*, 3, 19; *hōnger*, 55, 16.
hungre(n), *wbv.*, ON. *hungra*, OE. *hyngnan*; *hunger, be hungry*; *pr. 3 sg. hungreð*, 19, 8; *hungreth*, 78, 26; *pt. sg. hungrede*, 85, 2.
hungri, *adj.*, OE. *hungrig*; *hungry*, 24, 8.
hunte, *sb.*, OE. *hunta*; *hunter*, 14, 17.

hunte(n), *wku.*, OE. huntian; *hunt*; *inf.* huntan, 14, 1; hōnten, 62, 5; *pr.* 3 sg. hunteð, 198, 10.
 Huntendōneschire, *sb.*, OE. Huntandūnsceir, *f.*; *Huntingdonshire*, 226, 3.
 huntynge, huntung, *sb.*, OE. huntung, *f.*; *hunting*, 120, 21; huntung, 106, 25.
 hur, hūrde, *see* hē, hūre(n).
 hure, *sb.*, OF. hure; *skull-cap*, 229, 10; hure gray, *gray cap*, 229, 28.
 hūre(n), *wku.*, Sth = Ml. hēre(n); WS. hieran (hýran), OM. hēran; *hear*; *pt.* sg. hūrde, 203, 22.
 hūrne, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. hīrne (hērne); OF. hyrne; *nook, corner*, 204, 18; Kt. ? hērne, 204, 8.
 Hurtford, *sb.*, OE. Heorotford; *Hertford*, 227, 3.
 hurtynge, *sb.*, based on OF. hurter; *hurting, injury*, 147, 4.
 hūs, hōus (hōws), *sb.*, OE. hūs; *house*, 4, 13; hōus, 89, 28; hōws, 125, 4; hōuss, 171, 1. Sth. *ds.* hūse, 199, 10.
 husband *sb.*, ON. hūsboñdi; *husband, small farmer*; *pl.* husbandis. 171, 1.
 hūsel, hōwsele, *sb.*, OE. hūsel; *eucharist*; hōwsele, 123, 21.
 hūsewif, *sb.*, OE. hūswif; *housewife*, 202, 7.
 hūslēfdi, *sb.*, OE. hūs + hlædige; *lady of the house, mistress*, 202, 1.
 hūswifschipe, *sb.*, OE. *hūswif + scipe; *management of a house*, 201, 25.
 hūyre, *sb.*, WML. = Ml. hīre, Sth. hūre; OE. hýr, *f.*; *hire*, 125, 17.
 hwām, hwan, hwat, *see* whā.
 hwan, *see* whanne.
 hwarof, *see* wherof.
 hwatloke, *adv.*, OE. hwætlice; *quickly, speedily*; Sth. *comp.* watloker, 204, 13.
 hwatsg, *adv.*, OE. hwæt + sǣ; *whatso, whatsoever*, 189, 19.
 whenne, *see* whenne.
 hwēr(e), *see* whēr.
 hwērfore, *see* whērfore.

hwērinne, *adv.*, OM. Kt. hwērinne, WS. hwærinne, *wherein*, 218, 7.
 hwet, *see* whō.
 hwēte, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. whēte; OE. hwāte; *wheat*, 200, 8.
 hweðersg, *see* wheðersg.
 hwi, hwil, hwilem, *see* whi, while, whilem.
 hwō (hwō), hwon, *see* whō, whanne.
 hwū, hwūcche, *see* hū, while.
 hȳ, *see* hiȳe, hē.
 hȳde(n), *see* hīde(n).
 hyder, *see* hider.
 hȳe, hȳer, *see* hāȳ, hēr.
 hyght(e), *see* hāte(n), hātte, hōte(n).
 hȳȳe(n), *wku.*, OE. hīgian; *hasten, hie*; *inf.* hȳȳe, 65, 12. Cf. hīe(n).
 hyll, *see* hil.
 hym, hymself, *see* hē, self.
 hȳn (hȳne), hyne, *see* hīne, hē.
 Hyrtlingberi, *sb.*, *Irthlingborough* (Northampton), 4, 23.
 hyse, hyt, *see* his, hē.

I.

ī, i, *see* ic, in.
 Iacōb, *sb.*, Lat. Iacobus, later displaced by OF. Jacob; *Jacob*, 24, 30.
 iāde, *see* gō(n).
 iaf, (iāfen, iāven), *see* ȳave(n).
 ibē, ibēon, *see* bē(n).
 ibēaten, *see* bēte(n).
 ibēre, *sb.* Sth. = Ml. bēre; OM. gebēru, WS. gebæru; *bearing, conduct, noise, shout*; *pl.* ibēren, 183, 31.
 ibet, ibild, *see* bēte(n), bilde(n).
 iblende, *see* blēnde(n).
 ibōre (iboren), *see* bēre(n).
 ibroȳt, ibroht, *see* bringe(n).
 ibroȳke(n), ibȳe, *see* brȳke(n), bē(n).
 ic, ī, ich, *prn.*, OE. ic; I, 21, 23; icc (O), 8, 18; ī, 3, 20; *dat.-acc.* mē, 8, 20; mee, 107, 12. Sth. (SEML) ich, 36, 23; 181, 12. Pl. wē, 4, 9; *dat.-acc.* us, 15, 6; uss (O), 11, 13; ūs, 66, 5; *gpl.* ūre, 28, 6; *dual.* witt (O), we two, 8, 16; *dat.-acc.* unnc (O), 8, 26.

icakeled, *see* cakele(n).
 icaste, *see* caste(n).
 ich, iclept, *see* ġeh, cleppe(n).
 iclūpēd, *see* clupie(n).
 icnāwe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = eME., Nth.
 knāwe(n), Ml. knōwe(n); OE.
 gecnāwan-cnēow (R); *know*; *pr.*
 3 *sg.* icnāweð, 180, 15; *pp.* icnāwen,
 194, 9.
 icnowen, *see* knowe(n).
 icome, *see* cume(n).
 icoren, icornee, *see* chēse(n),
 icūð, *see* cūpe(n).
 icume(n), *see* cume(n).
 idel, *sb.*, OE. idel; *idleness, vanity*;
 idell (O), 9, 27.
 idel, ȳdill, ȳdul, *adj.*, OE. idel;
idle, empty, 51, 8; ȳdill, 143, 23;
 ȳdul, 125, 19.
 idēld, *see* dēle(n).
 idelnesse, *sb.*, OE. idelness, *f.*; *idle-*
ness, 101, 16; ȳdillnes, 144, 2.
 idēmd, idēmet, *see* dēme(n).
 idihte, idōn(e), *see* dihte(n), dō(n).
 idrunke, *see* drinke(n).
 iēdn, *see* gō(n).
 ientred, *see* entre(n).
 ifā, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. fē, OE. gefāh;
foe; *pl.* ifān, 196, 23. Cf. ifō.
 ifaren, *see* fāre(n).
 ifēre, *sb.*, SEMI. Sth. = Ml. fēre;
 OE. gefēra; *companion*, 37, 22.
 ifild, *see* fille(n).
 ifō, *sb.*, OE. gefāh; *foe*; *pl.* ifoan =
 ifōn, 226, 19.
 ifōn, *see* fōn.
 ifō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. fō(n); OE.
 gefōn-fēng (R); *receive, take back*;
inf. ifō, 43, 24.
 ifūld, ifūnde, *see* fülle(n), finde(n).
 igāin, igāines, *see* agein, ageines.
 igainsawa, *sb.*, OE. *ongegn + sagu;
gainsaying, contradiction, 153, 26.
 izarket, 13e, *see* zarkie(n), ē3e.
 izēide(n), *stv.*, OM. geldan (gēldan),
 WS. gieldan-geald (3); *yield*; *pt.*
sg. izēide, 206, 31.
 izēte, izirnd, *see* zete(n), zerne(n).
 izive, izēide, *see* zive(n), zēide(n).
 igranted, *see* grante(n).
 igrāp, *see* gripe(n).

igrētinge, *sb.*, OE. gegrēting, *f.*;
greeting, 226, 3.
 igrīpe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. gripe(n);
 OE. gegripan-grāp (1); *seize, grip*,
take hold of; *pr. sbj.* igrīpe, 196, 2;
 eME. *pt. sg.* igrāp, 182, 4.
 igūrd, *see* gūrd(n).
 ihāte(n), *see* hāte(n).
 ihēalde(n), *stv.*, eSth. = eME. hālden,
 Ml. hōlden, WS. healdan-hēold
 (R); *hold, possess, keep*; *inf.* ihēal-
 den, 177, 32.
 iheed, iheiet, *see* hāve(n), hē3e(n).
 ihēled, *see* hēle(n).
 ihēre(n), *stv.*, SEMI. Sth. for Ml.
 hēre(n); OM. gehēran, WS. hīeran
 (hīran); *hear*; *inf.* ihēre(n), 42,
 24; *imp. pl.* ihēre], 212, 27; *pt. sg.*
 iherde, 37, 19; *pt. pl.* iherden, 187,
 7; *pp.* iherd, 37, 26. Kt. *imp. sg.*
 yhyer, 216, 13.
 iheret, *see* hēre(n).
 ihierde, *see* ihēre(n).
 ihīere(n) = ihēre(n), *stv.*, Kt. = Ml.
 hīre(n); OE. gehīran; *hire*; *pt. sg.*
 ihierde, 213, 6.
 ihōlden, ihōndsāld, *see* hōlde(n),
 hōndselle(n).
 ihoseled, *see* hōsle(n).
 ihōten, *see* hōte(n).
 ihūren, *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. ihēre(n);
 WS. gehieran (hīran); *hear*; *inf.*
 ihūre, 203, 15; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ihūrð, 178,
 33; *pp.* ihūrd, 203, 17.
 iiven, *see* 3eve(n).
 ikenne(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. kenne(n),
 OE. gecennan; *learn, know*; *inf.*
 ikennen, 189, 33.
 ikindled, *see* kindle(n).
 ikneu, *see* iknowe(n).
 iknowe(n), *stv.*, OE. geknāwan
 -knēow (R); *know*; *pt. sg.* ikneu,
 37, 29.
 ikūð, *adj.*, OE. gecūð; *known*, 48, 15.
 il, *see* ill.
 ilæd, ilæred, *see* lēde(n), lēred.
 ilærd, ilaht, *see* lēre(n), lacche(n).
 ilaste(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. laste(n);
 OE. gelæstan; *endure, last, fulfil*;
pt. sg. ilaste, 208, 23; ylaste, 206,
 20.

ilc, ilk, yche, *adj.*, OE. ilca, *m.*, ilce, *f.*; *same*, 1, 18; *wk.* yche, 88, 11; ilke, 196, 25. Sth. ilche, 226, 15.

ilc, ilche, ilk, ilke, yche, *prn.*, OE. ilc; *each, every*, ilc (O), 9, 20; ilk, 16, 17; ilke a, 61, 18; ilk a, 139, 24.

ilēawed, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. lewed; OE. *gelēawed, lēawed; *unlearned, lay*; MnE. *lewd*, 226, 3.

ileid, ilēnet, *see* leie(n), lēne(n).

ileosed, ilēred, *see* losie(n), lēre(n).

ilēste(n), *wk.*, OE. gelēstan; *last, endure*; *pt. sg.* ilēste, 38, 1; *pr. ppl.* ilēstinde, 226, 9.

ilet, ilēt, *see* lette(n), lēte(n).

ilēve(n), *wk.*, Sth. = Ml. lēve(n); OM. gelēvan, WS. gelēvan; *believe, inf.* ilēve, 177, 25; *pr. pl.* ilēvēð, 180, 9.

iliche, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. liche, like; OE. gelice; *alike*, 178, 10.

ilicnesse, *sb.*, OE. gelicnes, *f.*; *likeness*, 196, 23.

ilike, *adv.*, OE. gelice; *alike*, 128, 24; lēle ilike, *loyally*, 128, 25.

ilimpe(n), *stv.*, OE. gelimpan-lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* ilomp, 186, 6; *pp.* ilimpe, 183, 1.

ilk, ilke, *see* ile.

ill, il, *adj.*, ON. illr; *ill, bad, evil*; il, 49, 22; *wk.* ille, 37, 19; *pl.* ylle, 88, 16.

illo, *see* ilo.

ille, *adv.*, ON. illr; *badly*, 50, 9.

ilōme, ilomp, *see* zelōme, ilūmpe(n).

ilūsd, imād, *see* lūse(n), mākē(n).

imætte, *see* imēte(n).

imāked, *see* mākē(n).

imānge, *see* omāng.

imōane, *sb.*, OE. gemāena; *company*, 196, 25.

imelled, *see* melle(n).

imēne, *adv.*, OE. gemāene; *together*, 197, 17.

imenge(n), *wk.*, OE. mengan; *mingle, disturb, trouble*; *pp.* imenged, 190, 1; imēng = imēngd, 180, 22.

imet, *see* imēte(n).

imēte(n), *wk.*, Sth. = Ml. mēte(n); OE. gemētan; *meet with, find, obtain*; *inf.* imēten, 180, 11.

imēte(n), *wk.*, OE. gemātan; *appear in dreams*; *pt. sg.* imætte, 181, 13; *pp.* imet, 196, 17.

immōbill, *adj.*, OF. immobile, older -mueble, -moebale; *immovable*, 147, 24.

in (inn, yn), i, inē, *prep. adv.*, OM. in, WS. on (in); *in*, 1, 8; inn (O), 9, 2; i, 8, 14; inē, 197, 14.

in, *sb.*, OE. inn; *inn, public-house*, 117, 26.

inc, *see* pū.

indifferent, *adj.*, OF. indifferent; *indifferent, unbiased*, 235, 26.

inē, inēd, *see* in, rāde(n).

inempnet, *see* nemne(n).

informācion, *sb.*, OF. information; *information*, 235, 13.

inžēong, *sb.*, OE. ingang-gong; *entrance, going in*, 187, 8.

Ingland, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. England (-lōnd), OE. Englalānd; *England*, 126, 8.

Inglis, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. English; OE. Englice; *English*, 127, 6.

inguoynge, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. ingūinge; *based on ingōn; entrance, ingoing*, 216, 32.

inn, *see* in, *prep.*

innen, inne, *adv.*, OE. inne, innan; *in, within*, 3, 10; innen, 8, 1.

innocent, *adj.*, OF. innocent; *innocent*, 101, 15.

innocent, *adj.* as *sb.*, OF. innocent; *child, innocent*, 116, 16; *pl.* innocentys, 147, 6.

inntill, *see* intil.

innwarrdlīž, *see* inwardlīž.

inōh, inōg, inouž, inow, ynug, inogh, inohē, ynou, *adj.*, OE. genōh(g); *enough*, 9, 5; 12, 15; onōh, 3, 15; inōg, 17, 12; ynug, 24, 28; inouž, 50, 25; inow, 86, 22; inogh, 129, 14; inohē, 150, 10; ynou, 205, 29; ynož, 218, 28. ynou, 226, 10; *pl.* inože, 227, 7.

inome, *see* nime(n).

inouž, inow, *see* inōh.

insezel, *sb.*, OE. *insegele*; *seal*; *pl.* *insejless* (O), 12, 25.
intil(l), *intel*, *adv. prep.*, OM. *intil*? cf. Swed. *intill*; *into*, *to*; *intill* (O), 8, 19; *intel*, 227, 9. Nth. *intil* 150, 19; *intill*, 144, 22.
into, *prep. adv.*, OM. *in* *tō*, WS. *on* *tō*; *into*, *unto*, 4, 15.
inume, *inumen*, *see* *nime*(n).
inwardliȝ, *inwardliē*, *adv.*, OM. *inwardlic*, WS. *inweardlic*; *earnestly*, *inwardly*; *innwarrdliȝ* (O), 13, 27; *inwardliē*, 156, 8. Sth. *inwardliche*, 198, 33.
Ioneck, *sb.*, OF. *Yonec*; *Yoneck*, 127, 1.
Iōsēp, **Iōsēph**, *sb.*, Lat. *Iōsēph*; later displaced by OF. *Joseph*; *Joseph*, 21, 2; *Iōsēph*, 22, 3.
ipeynted, *see* *peynte*(n).
ipliȝte(n), *wkv.*, OE. **geplihtan*; *plight*, *engage*, *pledge*; *pt. shj. sg.* *iplut*, 204, 11.
ipricked, *pp. as adj.*, OE. *prician*; *pricked*, *clothed*, *adorned*, 48, 20.
iqueden, *irad*, *see* *quēde*(n), *rēde*(n).
ire, *ȳre*, *sb.* OF. *ire*; *ire*, *anger*, 103, 5; *ȳre*, 103, 8.
irēadi, *adj.*, OE. **gerædig*, cf. Swed. *iēdig*; *ready*, *prepared*, 192, 32.
irēd, *see* *rēde*(n).
Īrlōnd, **Īrlōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *Īreland*, *lōnd*; *Ireland*; *ds.* *Īrlōnd*, 227, 9; *Īrlōnde*, 188, 33; *ȳrlōnd*, 220, 11; *ȳrlōnde*, 226, 2.
īren, *ȳre*, *sb.*, OE. *īren*; *iron*, 3, 16; *ȳren*, 165, 2; *spade* (?), 34, 5; *eSth. ds.* *ȳre*, 227, 17.
irēve, *sb.*, OE. *gerēfa*; *prefect*, *steward*, *judge*, *reeve*, 117, 26.
irk, *adj.*, ON. **yrk*, cf. Swed. *yrka*, 'to urge'; *distasteful*, *irksome*, 150, 2.
Īrlōnd, *see* *Īrlōnd*.
irreverence, *sb.*, OF. *irreverence*; *irreverence*, 146, 3.
is, *isæh*, *see* *he*, *isē*(n).
isah, *see* *isē*(n).
iseid, *iset*, *see* *iseȝge*(n), *sette*(n).
isauved, *see* *save*(n).
ischende, *see* *schēde*(n).

ischoten, *see* *schēte*(n).
ischriuen, *ischryven* *see* *schrive*(n).
ischrūd, *see* *schrude*(n).
isē, *iseȝ*, *see* *isē*(n).
iseȝge(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *seie*(n); OE. *gesecgan*-*sægde* (*sæde*); *say*; *pp.* *isæied*, 183, 24; *isēd*, 180, 19.
iseȝhe, *iseȝe*(n), *iseh*, *isei*, *see* *isē*(n).
iseid, *iseyd*, *see* *seie*(n).
iseined, *see* *seinie*(n).
isē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. *sē*(n); OE. *gesēon*-*geseah* (5); *see*, *behold*; *inf.* (eSth.) *isēon*, 176, 18; *ysē*, 65, 17; *pr. pl.* *isēoð*, 199, 22; *pr. shj. sg.* *isē*, 207, 20; *pt. sg.* *iseȝ*, 41, 12; *ysey*, 205, 5; *iseh*, 181, 22; *isæh* (eSth.), 182, 17; *isah*, 182, 12; *isey*, 62, 21; *isei*, 208, 21; *ysey*, 205, 5; *pt. pl.* *isēȝen*, 179, 9; *pt. shj. pl.* *iseye*, 205, 3; *pp.* *iseȝhe*, 211, 9; *ysēn*, 221, 7. Kt. *inf.* *yzȳ*, 217, 11; *pr. 2 sg.* *yzȳst*, 217, 29; *pr. 3 sg.* *yzȳȝ*, 216, 8; *yzȳep*, 217, 1; *yzȳp*, 217, 2.
isent, *see* *sēnde*(n).
isēon, *isēoð*, *see* *isē*(n).
iset, *see* *sette*(n).
isetnesse, *sb.*, OE. *gesetness*, *f.*; *constitution*, *statute*; *pl.* *isetnesses*, 226, 12.
iseyd, *iseye*, *see* *seie*(n), *isē*(n).
islaȝen, *see* *slō*(n).
isōld, *see* *selle*(n).
isōm, *adj.*, OE. *gesom*; *united*, *gathered*, 185, 32.
isomned, *see* *sonnie*(n).
ispend, *see* *spēnde*(n).
Israēl, *sb.*, Lat. *Israel*; *Israel*, 31, 29.
isse, *isōte*, *see* *bē*(n), *schēte*(n).
istrēoned, *see* *strōne*(n).
isūnde, *adj.* OE. *gesunde*-*sūnde*; *sound*, *well*, 190, 28.
isundret, *see* *sundrie*(n).
isunken, *see* *sinke*(n).
iswinch, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *swinc*; OE. *geswinc*; *work*, *labor*, *trouble*, 177, 12.
iswōren (*iswōrene*), *see* *swōre*(n).
iswunken, *see* *swynke*(n).
it, *itælde*, *see* *hē*, *telle*(n).

ipank, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. bank; OE. geþanc; *thought, will, intention*: *ds.* ipanke, 178, 13.

iþenche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. þenke(n); OE. geþencean-ðöhte; *think*; *inf.* iþenche, 179, 29; iþenche, 214, 23; *pp.* iþoht, 182, 24.

ipōld, ipōled, *see* pōle(n), pōlie(n). iprašte(n), *wkv.*, OE. geðræsten;

press, force; *inf.* iprašte, 190, 11. itīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. getīdan; *happen, betide*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* itit, Ml. tideþ, 180, 3.

itimbred, *see* timbre(n).

itīmed, *see* time(n).

itit, itōld, *see* itīde(n), telle(n).

itravailed, *see* travaile(n).

iturned, *see* turnie(n).

Iudas, Lat. Iudas, later displaced by OF. Judas; *Judas*, 27, 11.

Iudēus, *sb.*, *pl.*, OE. Iudēas, L. Iudæus; *The Jews*, 4, 29.

iung, ivaren, *see* jung, färe(n).

ivel, *see* yvel.

ivele, *adv.*, OE. yfele; *badly, evilly*, 17, 5.

ivēng, *see* ivō(n).

ivēre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. fēre; OE. gefēra; *companion*, 179, 13; *pl.* ivēren, 187, 31.

ivestned, *see* festne(n).

ivinde(n), *stv.* Sth. = Ml. finde(n); OE. gefindan, (finden); *find, provide for*; *pt. sg.* ivōnd, 198, 15.

ivō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. fō(n); OE. gefōn-fēng (R); *seize*; *pt. sg.* ivēng, 182, 15.

ivōnd, *see* ivinde(n).

ivörpie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. förðe(n); OE. gelorðian; *perform, execute*; *pr. sg.* ivörþe, 184, 17.

iwakie(n), eSth. iwakie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wāke(n); OE. gewacian; *awake, rouse from sleep*; *inf.* iwakien, 182, 22.

iwar, *adj.*, OE. gewar; *aware*; *pl.* iwarre, 199, 3.

iweddet, *see* wedde(n).

iwēnde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wēn-de(n); OE. gewendan-wēndan;

turn, wind, go; *pt. sg.* iwende, 182, 18; *pp.* iwend, 198, 11.

iwēne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. (SEMI.) = Ml. wēne(n); OE. gewēnan; *hope, think, ween*; *pr. 2 sg.* inwēnest, 54, 29.

iwēpen, *sb.*, OE. wāpen, *gewāpen; *weapon*; *pl.* iwēpenen, 187, 17.

iwersed, *see* wersie(n).

iwhile, *prn.*, OE. gehwilt; *each*; iwhillc (O), 11, 12.

iwil, ywil, *sb.*, OE. gewil; *pleasure, will*, 193, 5; *ds.* iwille, 178, 17; ywil, 176, 14.

iwilnet, *see* wilnie(n).

iwis, ywis, *adv.*, OE. gewiss; *certainly*, 37, 25; ywys, 111, 3; mid iwisse, *certainly*, 177, 16; tō iwisse, 182, 25.

iwisse, *see* iwis.

iwite(n), *pt. prn.*, OE. gewitan -wiste; *know, wit, learn*; *inf.* iwite, 41, 14; ywyte, 215, 6; *imp. pl.* iwited, 197, 18.

iwlalt, *see* wlaclie(n).

iwonne, *see* winne(n).

iwōrðed, *see* wōrdie(n).

iwraht, *see* wūrche(n).

iwrit, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. writ; OE. gewrit, *neut.*; *writing, book*; *ds.* iwrite, 179, 12.

iwrten, *see* write(n).

iwrozt, *see* wirke(n).

iwūndet, *see* wūndie(n).

iwuned, *see* wune(n).

iwurðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. geweorðan (wurðan)-wearð (3); *be, become*; *pr. 1 sg.* iwurðe, 194, 17; *pp.* iwurðen, 184, 22.

iwüst, *see* wite(n).

J.

Jāmes, *sb.*, OF. James; *James*, 174, 29.

jangle(n), *wkv.*, OF. jangler; *jangle, dispute, chatter*; *pr. ppl.* jangland, 89, 13.

jāpe, *sb.*, OF. *jape, *jappe?; *joke, trick, jape*, 121, 9.

Jerōm, *sb.*, OF. Jerome; *Jerome*, 151, 13.

jeste, *see* ġeste.

Jēsu, Jēsus, sb., OF. Jēsus, Jēsu; *Jesus*, 11, 16; Jēsu Crist, 33, 14; Jēsus, 68, 7.

Jew, sb., OF. Geu, Gieu; *Jew*, 74, 25; *pl.* Jewes, 137, 5; Jews, 136, 15; Juus, 130, 29.

Jōachim, sb., OF. Joachim; *Joachim*, 131, 8.

Jōb, sb., OF. Job; *Job*, 201, 2.

Jōel, sb., OF. Joel; *Joel*, 150, 20.

Jōhan, Jōhn, Jōn, sb., OF. Johan; *John*; eME. Jōhān, 12, 24; Jōhn, 106, 19; Jōne, 88, 21; *gs.* Jōnes, 131, 25; Jōn, 228, 21.

joliftee, sb., OF. jolivetē, joliftē; *jollity, happiness*, 242, 17.

Jōn, *see* Jōhan.

Jōnas, sb., OF. Jonas; *Jonah*, 73, 30.

Jordan, sb., OF. Jordan; *Jordan*; Jorrdān (O), 11, 21.

jornay, *see* jurnay.

Jorrdān, *see* Jordan.

joye, sb., OF. joie; *joy*, 37, 7.

joyful, adj., OF. joie + ME. ful; *joyful*, 139, 27.

Judas, sb., OF. Judas; *Judas*, 77, 28.

jūge, sb., OF. juge; *judge*, 90, 27.

jūgement, sb., OF. jugement; *judgement, indictment*, 42, 2.

jūgge(n), *wkv.*, OF. jugier; *judge*; *pp.* juged, 102, 5.

Juliane, sb., OF. Juliane; *Juliana*, 191, 23.

Julý, *see* Cēsar.

jurnay, journey, sb., OF. jurnee, infl. by *vō*. NF. jurneier; *journey*, 107, 25; jurnay, 114, 30; jōrnay, 163, 4.

jūstice, jūstis, sb., OF. justice; *justice*, 2, 27; jūstis, 131, 4.

jūstise, sb., OF. justice; *judge*, 152, 24.

Juus, *see* Jew.

K.

ka, kā, for words beginning with these letters *see* ca, cā forms.

kam, *see* cume(n).

kan, kane, kanst, *see* cunne(n).

karf, *see* kerve(n).

kecshe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = MI. cache(n); OF. cachier; *catch*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* kecsheð, 196, 1; *pr. sbj. pl.* kecschen, 202, 23.

kechyn (kichen), sb., OE. cycene; Lat. coquina (cocina); *kitchen*, 99, 13.

keisē, *see* caysēre.

kēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. cēlan; *cool*; Nth. *inf.* kēle, 156, 12.

kēmbe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cēmban, cēmban, ON. kēmba; *comb*; *inf.* kēmbe, 39, 20.

kempe, sb., OE. cempa; *soldier*, 185, 7; Sth. *pl.* kempen, 186, 30.

kend, kēnde, *see* kenne(n), kīnde.

kēne, adj., OE. cēne; *bold, keen*, 133, 3.

kenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. cennan; *know, make known, teach*; *inf.* kenne, 51, 25. Nth. *inf.* kenn, 129, 25; *pp.* kend, 174, 28.

kēp, sb., cf. OE. cēpan; *heed, guard*, 53, 7; kēpe, 67, 10.

kēpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cēpan; *keep, pre-serve*; *inf.* kēpen, 34, 6; *await, receive*, 50, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* kēpe, 104, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* kēpes, 144, 1.

kēpyng, sb., based on kēpe(n); *keeping, watching*, 103, 2.

kerve(n), *stv.*, OM. cerfan-carf, WS. ceorfan-cearf (3); *carve*; *pt. sg.* karf, 79, 10.

keste(n), *wkv.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *pt. sg.* kest, 54, 6; *pt. pl.* kesten, 63, 17; *pp.* kest, 61, 6. Cf. caste(n), of which this is a secondary form.

kevel, sb., ON. kefli; *bridle-bit, gag*, 81, 22.

keveringe, sb., based on OF. (re)co-vrir; *recovery, regaining*, 209, 4.

kid, *see* kīde(n).

kin, kyn, sb., OE. cynn; *kin, kind, species*; *gs.* kinness (O), 12, 32; *ds.* kinne, 47, 6; *pl.* kin, 70, 13; *kinnes*, 46, 25; kyn, 220, 16. Nth. sēre kin things, *several kinds of affairs*, 127, 3.

kinde, **kind**, **kýnd**, *sb.*, OE. *cynd*, *f.*; *species, kind, nature*, 8, 13; *kind*, 65, 4; *pl. kýndis*, 143, 23. *Sth.* künde, 198, 20; künde trēsōns, *kind of treasons*, 223, 18. *Kt.* kēnde, 218, 9.

kinde, *adj.*, OE. *cynde*; *natural, native*; *kinde*, 22, 11.

kindle(*n*), *wkv.*, OE. [*cynd*], *dial.* *kindle*; *bring forth, increase*; *inf.* kyndle, 237, 25; *SEMI. pp.* ikindled, *born*, 14, 8. *Nth. inf.* kindel, 160, 24; *pr. 3 sg.* kindels, 161, 5.

kinedōm, *sb.*, OE. *cynedōm*; *kingdom*, 47, 2.

kinelich, *adj.*, OE. *cynelic*; *royal*; *wk.* kineliche, 183, 3.

kinelōnd, *sb.*, OE. **cyneland*, -lōnd; *royal land, kingdom*, 184, 14; *ds.* kinelōnde, 189, 10.

kinewurde, *adj.*, WS. **cynewicrde* -wurde; *royal*, 193, 19.

king, eME. *king*; *sb.*, OE. *cyning*, *cyng*; *king*, 1, 1; *pl.* kinges, 22, 16. eSth. *ds.* kīnge, 181, 2; *pl.* kīngen, 188, 9.

kinne, *kinnes*, *see kin*.

kinric, *sb.*, OE. *cyneric*; *kingdom*, 149, 12.

kire, *sb.*, OE. *cyrc*; *custom*, 34, 4.

kirke, **kyrce** (*kyrke*), *sb.*, ON. *kirkja*; *Dan. kirke*, *cogn. with OE. cyrice*; *kirk, church*, 16, 15; *kyrce*, 133, 21; *kyrke*, 147, 8. Cf. *chirche*.

kirke dure, *sb.*, ON. *kirkja* + OE. *dure*; *church door*, 17, 26.

kisse(*n*), *wkv.*, OE. *cyssan*; *kiss*; *inf.* kysse, 110, 27; *pr. pl.* kisse, 39, 7; *pl. sg.* kiste, 28, 10.

kissinge, *sb.*, OM. **cyssung*, *f.*; *biss-ing*, 38, 1.

kiste, *sb.*, OE. *cyst*, *f.*; *choice, selection, virtue*, 39, 9.

kiste, *see kisse*(*n*).

kīðe(*n*), *wkv.*, OE. *cyðan*; *make known, show*; *inf.* kīðen, 15, 8; *kīpe*, 154, 12; *pr. 3 sg.* kīðeð, 17, 6; *pp.* kīd, 31, 5; *kyd*, 133, 1.

klepte, *see clēpe*(*n*).

klērelȳ, *adv.*, OF. *cler, clier* + *lȳ*; *clearly*, 136, 21.

knāve, *see cnāve*.

knawne, *see knawe*(*n*).

knawe(*n*), *stv.*, eME., *Nth.* = *ML.* *knowe*(*n*); OE. *cnāwan*-*cnēow* (*R*); *know*; *Nth. inf.* *knaw*, 127, 28; *pr. 3 sg.* *knawes*, 137, 2; *pp.* *knawyn*, 170, 28. eSth. *pr. 3 sg.* *cnāwad*, 179, 21. *Kt. inf.* *knāwe*, 218, 25; *pr. 3 sg.* *knaweþ*, 216, 9. Cf. *knowe*(*n*).

knē, *sb.*, OE. *cnēo*(*w*); *knee*; *pl.* *knēs*, 78, 22; *knēus*, 122, 31.

knēle(*n*), *wkv.*, OM. **cnēolian*, *MLG.* *knēlen*; *kneel*; *inf.* *knēle*, 123, 10; *pr. ppl.* *knēlynge*, 122, 32; *pl. sg.* *knēled*, 66, 29; *knēlid*, 140, 3.

knew(*en*), *see knowe*(*n*).

knict, **kniicht**, *see kniȳt*.

knif, *sb.*, OE. *cnif*; *knife*, 79, 18.

kniȳt, **knict**, **kniicht**, **knight**, **knyht**, *sb.*, OE. *cnicht*; *knight*, 46, 16; *knict*, 75, 5; *kniicht*, 75, 7; *pl.* *knyhtes*, 126, 11; *kniȳttes*, 227, 22; *knyghtys*, 105, 21.

knokke(*n*), *wkv.*, OE. *cnocian*, *infl.* by ON. *knoka*?; *knock*; *1 sg.* *knokke*, 241, 1; *pp.* *knokked*, 163, 29; *knōked*, 163, 32.

knoulēche(*n*), *wkv.*, OE. *cnāwan*, *extended by lācan*?; *acknowledged, recognize*; *inf.* *knoulēche*, 51, 3.

knowe(*n*), *stv.*, OE. *cnāwan*-*cnēow* (*R*); *know*; *pr. 2 sg.* *knowest*, 38, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* *knoweð*, 17, 1; *imp.* *know*, 17, 25; *pl. sg.* *knew*, 41, 21; *pl. pl.* *knawen*, 25, 2; *pp.* *knawen*, 104, 22; *knowe*, 234, 5. *Sth. pp.* *icnawen*, 198, 8; *yknowe*, 230, 32. Cf. *Nth. Kt. knawe*(*n*), *knāwe*(*n*).

knowlych(*e*), *sb.*, *der. from vb. knowlēche*(*n*); *knowledge*, 95, 14.

knowyng, **knowyng**, *sb.*, *based on knowe*(*n*); *knowing, knowledge*, 98, 30.

knyght, **knyht**, **knyȳt**, *see kniȳt*.

ko, **kō**, **kō** (*words*), *see co*, *cō*, *cō*.

konne, **kouth**, **kōūpen**, *see cunne*(*n*).

krike, *sb.*, OF. *crique*; *creek*, 86, 24.

ku, **kū** (*words*), *see cu*, *cū*.

kude, *see cunne*(*n*).

kūme, *sb.*, OE. cyme; *coming*, 183, 20.
 künde, *see* kinde.
 kūneriche, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. kinerike;
 OE. cynerice; *kingdom*, 226, 6.
 kūnesman, *sb.*, OE. cynesman;
kinsman, 207, 15.
 kuppe, kurteisie, *see* cuppe, cur-
 teysy.
 kūōen, *see* cunne(n).
 kwēid, *see* quēd.
 kweyntē, *adv.*, AN. *adj.* queint beside
 OF. *coint*; *famously, skilfully, neatly*,
 48, 15.
 kyd, *see* kiōe(n).
 kyn (kynne), *kyng, see* kin, king.
 Kynādus, Kynādus, *sb.*, Lat. Cy-
 nadius?; *Cynadius*, 221, 32.
 kyndle(n), *see* kindle(n).
 kynmerk, *sb.*, OE. cyne + ON. merki;
royal mark, 83, 17.
 kyngdōm, *sb.*, OE. cynedōm; *king-*
dom; *kyngdōm*, 105, 11.
 kyrce, kyrke, *see* kirke.
 kyrtyl, *sb.*, OE. cyrtel; *kirtle*, 92, 30.
 kysse(n), *see* kisse(n).

L.

lābōur, *sb.*, OF. labour; *labor*, 234,
 23.
 lac, *sb.*, OE. *læc, MDu. lac; *lack*,
fault, deformity, 60, 12; *lakk*, 112,
 25.
 lāc, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. lōc; OE.
 lāc; *gift, offering*, 187, 17.
 laeche(n), *sw.*, OE. læccan-læhte;
seize, catch; *pt. sg.* lauhthe, 87, 29;
laucht, 50, 21; *pp.* lagt, 22, 17.
 Sth. *pp.* ilaht, 196, 1.
 lāce(n), *sw.*, eME., Nth. = Ml.
 lōke(n); OE. lācan-lēolc (lēc) (R);
move, leap, go swiftly; *pt. sg.* læc,
 189, 15; *lēac*, 195, 26.
 lad, ladden, *see* lēde(n).
 lādȳ, *see* lavedȳ.
 læc, *see* lāce(n).
 læd, læden, *see* lēde(n).
 læi, *see* lie(n).
 læide, læiden, *see* leie(n).
 læn, læt, lætenn, *see* lēn, lēte(n).

læwed, *see* lewed.
 lāf, *pl.* lāves, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth.
 lōf; OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 132, 4.
 lāf, layff, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lōf; OE.
 lāf, *f.*; *remainder, what is left*;
 layff, 167, 3. Cf. lāve.
 lāferd, laft, *see* lāverd, lēve(n).
 lag, *see* lie(n).
 lāge, lāze, lāzen, lahen, later lawe,
sb., OE. lagu < ON. log, lagu;
law, custom, 14, 12; *lawe*, 100, 18;
pl. lāges, 17, 27; *laiges*, 33, 30.
 eSth. lāze, 187, 19; *pl.* lāzen, 190,
 24; *lahen*, 191, 27.
 lagt, *see* lacche(n).
 lāh, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. low;
 ON. lāgr; *low, humble*, 192, 20.
 lahen, *see* lāge.
 lahhe(n), *sw.*, OM. hlæhhan, WS.
 hliehhan-hlōh (6); *laugh*; *pt. sg.*
 lough, 237, 20; *pt. pl.* lōzen, 36,
 29; *lowe*, 46, 8. Sth. *inf.* lauhwen,
 201, 19.
 lai, laideest, *see* lie(n), leie(n).
 laiges, *see* lāge.
 lāke, *sb.*, OE. lacu, *f.* < Lat. lacus;
lake, 58, 20.
 lakk, *see* lac.
 lām, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. lōm; OE.
 lām; *loan*, 132, 15.
 lāmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lōmb);
lamb, Lamb (Christ), 12, 27.
 Lammasse, *sb.*, OE. hlāmmæsse <
 hlāf + mæsse; *Lammas, feast of first*
fruits, Aug. 1; *ds.* 1, 13.
 land, eME. lānd (lōnd), *sb.*, OE.
 land, lānd (lōnd); *land*, 1, 1; *ds.*
 lānde, 3, 29; *pl.* lāndes, 1, 15.
 Cf. lōnd.
 lāne, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lōn; OE.
 lān (lān), *f.*; *loan, gift, favor*,
 142, 1.
 lāng, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. lōng;
 OE. lāng, lōng; *long*, 1, 9. Cf.
 lōng.
 lāng, *adj.*, OE. gelang-lāng; *depen-*
dent, belonging, dialectal along of;
iss lāng (O), depends on, 10, 14.
 langāge, *sb.*, OF. langage; *language*,
 134, 5. Cf. lōngāge.
 lānge, lāng, *adv.*, eME., Nth. =

- Ml. *lōnge*; OE. *lange*; *long*, 7, 8. Nth. *lāng*, 139, 32.
- lāre*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for ME. *lōre*; OE. *lār*, *f.*; *lore*, *teaching*, 8, 19.
- large*, *adj.*, OF. *large*; *large*, 129, 11; *generous*, 201, 19.
- largeliche*, *see* *largelȳ*.
- largelȳ*, *adv.*, OF. *large* + ME. *lȳ*; *largely*, *charitably*, 88, 15. Sth. *largeliche*, 204, 22.
- largesse*, *sb.*, OF. *largesse*; *bounty*, *largess*, 202, 16.
- lārspeil*, *sb.*, OE. *lārspeil*; *discourse*, *sermon*, *treatise*, 9, 14.
- las*, *lasse* (*last*), *see* *lēse*(n), *lēš*.
- lasse*(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. *lās*, 'less'; *lessen*, *decrease*; *imp. pl.* *lasseð*, 196, 7.
- last*, *lastand*, *see* *laste*(n), *endure*.
- laste*(n), *wkv.*, ON. *lasta*; *blame*; *inf.* *lasten*, 195, 22.
- laste*(n), *lēste*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *læstan*; *last*, *endure*; *pr. ppl.* *lestende*, 118, 5; *pt. sg.* *lastede*, 3, 21; *pp.* *last*, 58, 15. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* *lastes*, 129, 2; *pr. ppl.* *lastand*, 129, 30. Cf. *lēste*(n).
- lasten*, *see* *lēš*.
- lastunge*, *sb.*, OE. **lastung*, *f.*; cf. ME. *lasten*; *blame*, 198, 10.
- lat*, *late*, *laten*, *see* *lēde*(n), *lēte*(n).
- lat*, *adj.*, OE. *læt*; *late*, *slow*; *comp.* *later* (eME.), 180, 11; *superl.* *lest*, 132, 30.
- lāte*, *adv.*, OE. *læte*; *late*, 58, 29; *lately*, 99, 15.
- lāte*, *see* *lēte*.
- lāp*, *lath*, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for ME. *lōp*, *lāth*; OE. *lāð*; *hateful*, *loathsome*, *hostile*, *evil*, 9, 24; *lāth*, 127, 11; *lāð* (eSth.), 193, 7; *ds.* as *sb.* *lāðe*, 178, 5.
- lāðe*, *sb.*, ON. *hlāða*; *barn*, dial. Eng. *lathe*, 24, 6.
- lāðe*(n), *lāði*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lāðian*; *be hateful*, *loathsome*; *inf.* *lāðin*, 194, 15.
- lāðie*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lāðian*; *invite*; *imp. pl.*, *lāðe 3ē*, 202, 20.
- Latīne*, *Latin*, *adj.*, OF. *Latin*; *Latin*, 127, 6; *gpl.* *Latīnes*, 191, 18.
- lau*, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *low*; OE. *lāh*; *low*; *comp.* *lauer*, *lower*, 151, 25.
- laud*, *see* *laid*.
- lauȳt*, *lauhte*, *see* *lacche*(n).
- lauhwen*, *see* *lahhe*(n).
- laid*, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *lewed*; OE. *læwed*; *lay*, *unlearned*; MnE., *lewd*, 134, 7.
- lāve*, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *lūve*; OE. *lāf*, *f.*; *leaving*, *remnant*, 190, 12.
- lavedȳ*, *lavedī*, *lādȳ*, *sb.*, OE. *hlāfdige*; *lady*, 116, 14; *lavedī*, 129, 19; *gs.* *lādȳes*, 108, 22. Cf. *lēvedī*.
- lāverd*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. *lōverd*, *lōrd*; OE. *hlāford*; *lord*, 5, 26; *lāferd* (O), 11, 1; eME. *ds.* *lāverde*, 194, 13. eSth. *hlāvord*, 178, 24.
- lāves*, *lawe*, *see* *lāf*, *lāge*.
- lawful*, *adj.*, ON. *lögfullr*; *lawful*, 234, 11.
- lawlȳlȳ*, *adv.*, based on OE. *lāhlic*, *adj.*; *lawfully*, 146, 31.
- lay*, *sb.*, OF. *lai*; *lay*, *song*, *story*, 116, 8.
- lay*, *see* *lie*(n).
- layd*, *layff*, *see* *leie*(n), *lāf*.
- layk*, *sb.*, ON. *leikr*, cogn. with OE. *lāc*; *play*, *sport*; *pl.* *laykes*, 163, 28.
- layn*, *see* *lie*(n).
- Lāzar*, *sb.*, OF. *Lazarus*, 132, 15.
- lēac*, *lēade*, *see* *lēce*(n), *lēde*(n).
- lēafde*, *see* *lēve*(n).
- lēafdī*, *lēare*(n), *see* *lēvedī*, *lēre*(n).
- lēave*, *lēave*(n), *see* *lēve*, *lēve*(n).
- lēche* (*lēche*), *sb.*, OM. *lēce*, WS. *lēce*; *leech*, *physician*, 59, 4.
- lēche*(n), *wkv.*, OM. *lēcnian*, WS. *lēcnian*, *infl.* by *lēche*, *sb.*, *heal*, *act as physician*; *inf.* *lēche*, 131, 30.
- lecherie*, *lecherȳe*, *sb.*, OF. *lecherie*; *lechery*, 54, 13; *lecherye*, 237, 25.
- lēchnunge*, *sb.*, OE. *lēchnung*, *f.*; *healing*, *remedy*, 192, 10.
- lēð*, *sb.*, OE. *lēad*; *lead*, 60, 18.
- led*, *see* *lēde*(n).
- lēdar*, *sb.*, OE. *lēdēre*; *leader*, 166, 20.
- ledde*(n), *leddes*, *see* *lēde*(n).

læde, *sb.*, OM. *læden* (?), WS. *læden*; *language, speech*; orig. Latin < *latinus*, 48, 18.

læde, *sb.*, OE. *læde*, *pl.*; *people*, 10, 21. eStH. *pl.* *lædan*, 183, 7.

læde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lædan*; *lead*; *inf.* *læden*, 26, 1; *læde*, 39, 12; *pr.* 1 sg. *læde*, 176, 5; *pr.* 3 sg. *lat* = *lædeð*, 56, 7; *pt.* sg. *ledde*, 28, 1; *lad*, 101, 3; *led*, 155, 33; *ladde*, 185, 2; *pr.* 2 sg. *leddes*, 48, 24; *pt.* *pl.* *læd* (eME.), 5, 27; *ledden*, 6, 10; *ledde*, 57, 23; *ladd*, 116, 2; *pp.* *led*, 35, 3; *leddē*, 90, 24. Nth. *pr.* *pl.* *lædis*, 136, 6. eStH. *inf.* *læden*, 180, 1; *pr.* *sbj.* sg. *læde*, 191, 21; *pp.* *yladde*, 64, 9; *ilæd*, 176, 5; *ileid*, 211, 2. Kt. *pr.* 3 sg. *lædeþ*, 219, 20.

lædene, *sb.*, OE. *læden*, *læden*; *language, speech*, 191, 18. Cf. ML. *læde*.

lædis, *see* *læden*.

leef, *leeve*, *see* *lēf*.

lees, *leest*, *see* *lēs*.

leot, *lēf(e)*, *see* *lēte(n)*, *lēve(n)*.

lēf, *sb.*, OE. *lēaf*; *leaf*, 51, 22.

lēf, *sb.*, OE. *lēaf*. *f.*; *permission*, 154, 22. Cf. *lēve*.

lēf, *leef*, *adj.*, OE. *lēof*; *dear, pleasant*, archaic, *lēf*, 9, 26; *ds.* *lēve*, 20, 19; *lēve*, *wk.* 33, 5; *lēfe*, 110, 13; *leeve*, 241, 2; *comp.* *lēvere*, 22, 21; *lēver*, 152, 28. INth. *leif*, 126, 17. eStH. *lēof*, 178, 17; *lēofe*, 183, 17; *ds.* *lēofen*, 183, 25; *lēofve*, 184, 12; *comp.* *lēovre*, 177, 5; *superl.* *lēofvest*, 181, 22.

lēfde, *see* *lēve(n)*.

lēfdi, *lēghe(n)*, *see* *lēvedī*, *lē(n)*, *prevaricate*.

lēful, *adj.*, OE. *lēaf* + *ful*; *allowable, lawful*, 235, 7.

lefte, *see* *lēve(n)*.

leie(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lecgan*, *infl.* by *pr.* 3 sg.; *lay, place, put aside, banish*; *inf.* *leyze*, 52, 11; *leīn*, 55, 25; *leyn*, 87, 3; *ley*, 89, 18; *pt.* *pl.* *leiden*, 3, 23; *læide*, 7, 5; *pr.* 2 sg. *leidest*, 84, 16; *laidest*, 103, 6; *pt.* *pl.* *leiden*, 189, 28;

leyd, 91, 23; *pp.* *leid*, 27, 6; *layd*, 155, 23; *StH.* *pp.* *ileid*, 198, 21; (SEML.), *yleyd*, 66, 32.

leien, *see* *lē(n)*.

leif, *leizen*, *see* *lēf*, *lē(n)*.

leinte, *leinten*, *see* *lēngten*.

Leirchestre, *sb.*, OE. *Legraceaster*; *Leicester*, 227, 2.

læk, *see* *lūke(n)*.

lēle, *adj.*, OF. *leial*; *loyal, leal*, 128, 25.

lēme, *sb.*, OE. *lēoma*; *light, gleam, brightness*; *pl.* *lēmes*, 155, 1.

lēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lēomian*; *give light, shine*; *pt.* sg. *lēmede*, 61, 14.

lemman, *sb.*, OE. *lēofman*; *dear one, leman*, 43, 15.

lēn, *see* *lēne(n)*.

lēn, *sb.*, OE. *lēan*; *reward*; eME. *lēn* (O), 10, 27.

lēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lendan*, *lēndan*; *land, arrive, abide*; *inf.* *lēnde*, 87, 18. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. *lēndes*, 143, 5; *pt.* sg. *lēnd*, 162, 27.

lēne, *adj.*, OE. *hlæne*; *lean, not fat*, 17, 5.

lēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *hleonian*; *lean, incline*, 122, 30.

lēne(n), *wkv.*, ON. *lēna*, cogn. with OE. *lēnan*; *lend*; *pp.* *lēnedd*, 8, 20; *lent*, 59, 8. Nth. *inf.* *lēn*, 142, 1. StH. *pr.* *sbj.* sg. *lenne*, 179, 33; *pp.* *ilēnet*, 194, 7.

leng, eME. *lēng*, *adv.* *comp.*, OE. *leng*, *lēng*; *longer*, 4, 20.

lēngten, later *lenten*, *leinten*, *sb.*, OE. *lēngten*; *spring, season of Lent*, 5, 13; *gs.* *lentenens*, 121, 23; *leinten*, 200, 3; *leinte*, 231, 2.

lēngðe, *sb.*, OE. *lēngð*, *f.*; *length*, 20, 24.

lenne, *lent*, *see* *lēne(n)*.

lenten, *see* *lēngten*.

lēo, *lēoden*, *see* *lēūn*, *lēde*.

lēof, *lēofe*, *lēofen*, *see* *lēf*.

leoft, *left* (*lift*), *adj.*, OE. **lyft*, cf. MDu. *luft*, 'left'; *left* (*hand*), 182, 4; *lift*, 225, 8.

lēofve, *lēofvest*, *see* *lēf*.

lēop, *lēorne(n)*, *see* *lēpe(n)*, *lērne(n)*.

lēote(n), *see* *lēte(n)*.

lōūn, *see* lēun.

lōvemon, *sb.*, OE. *lōfman(mōn);
dear one, leman, 192, 30.

leovinde, *see* livie(n).

leovre, *see* lēf.

lēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. hlēapan-hlēop (R);
leap; *inf.* lēpe, 36, 17; *pt. sg.* lēp,
36, 4; *pt. pl.* lēpen, 37, 31. eSth.
pt. sg. lēop, 195, 18.

lēr, *sb.*, OE. hlēor; *cheek*; MnE.
leer; *pl.* lēre, 37, 21.

lēred, *pp. as adj.*, OE. lēran; *learned*,
4, 4. eSth. ilārde, 226, 3.

lēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēran [lār];
learn; *pr. 3 sg.* lēreð, 16, 19; *pt. sg.* lērede, 29, 12; *pp.* lēred, 50, 4;
lērd, 137, 29. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* lēres,
91, 28. Sth. *inf.* lēaren (eSth.),
196, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* lēareð, 198, 7;
pp. ilēred, 198, 4.

lērne(n), *lerne(n)*, *wkv.* OM.
lērnian, WS. leornian; *learn*; *inf.*
lērnen (O), 8, 22; *pr. 3 sg.* lērneþþ
(O), 10, 18; *pp.* lerned, 58, 21. eSth.
inf. lēornen, 192, 15. Sth. *pt. pl.*
lurneþ, 225, 4; *pt. sg.* lurnede, 224,
29. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* lērneþ, 218, 25;
imp. sg. lērne, 215, 1; *pp.* ylērned,
215, 1.

lērningsniht, *sb.*, OE. leorningniht;
disciple; lērningsnihtess (O), 12,
13.

lēs, *adj.*, OE. lēas; *false, evil*, 111, 30.
lēs, *les*, *adj.*, OE. lās; *less*; lēss,
223, 16; les, 141, 27; lesse, 178,
4; lasse, 225, 6; *superl.* lēste, 53,
16; lēst, 178, 5; *ds.* (eSth.) laste,
190, 11; lēgst, 233, 30. Kt. lēste,
219, 9.

lēs, *sb.*, OE. lēas; *falsehood*, 231, 32;
ds. lēse, 183, 25.

lēscūn, lessōn, *sb.*, AN. leccun (OF.
-on); *lesson*, 198, 13; lessōn, 224, 19.

lēse(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēsan, WS. liesan;
release, deliver, loose; *inf.* lēsenn
(O), 11, 27; lēsen, 194, 11; *imp. pl.*
lēseð, 201, 16; *pp.* lēsedd (O), 11,
8. Cf. Sth. lūse(n).

lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lēosan-lēas (2);
lose; *inf.* lēse, 53, 25; *pt. pl.* lorn,
67, 1; *pp.* lōren, 48, 3; lōrn, 52,

12. Nth. *pr. pl.* lēsis, 126, 6.
Sth. *pp.* ylōre, 95, 16.

lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lesan-lēs (5);
gather, collect; *pt. sg.* las, 56, 12.

lēsep, lēsedd, *see* lēse(n), *release*.

lēsing, lēsis, *see* lēsyng, lēse(n).

lesse, lessōn, *see* lēs, lesōn.

lēst, lest, *see* laste(n), lat.

lēste, *see* lēs.

lest, leste, *adv. conj.*, OE. 8y lās 8e,
later lāsþe; *lest*, 121, 23; leste,
202, 23.

lēst, *see* lēte(n).

lēste(n), laste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēstan;
last, endure, continue; Nth. *inf.*
lēst, 168, 11. Sth. *pr. ppl.* lēstinde,
226, 20. Cf. laste(n).

lestende, *see* laste(n).

lēstined, *see* lēste(n).

lestned, *see* listne(n).

lēsyng, lēsing, *sb.*, OE. lēasing;
falsehood, 111, 13; lēsing, 40, 11.

lēte(n), *stv.*, OM. lētan (WS. lētan)
-lēt (R); *let, permit, loose, leave*;
think; *inf.* lēten, 6, 13; lētenn (O),
9, 26; lēte, 52, 2; *pr. 2 sg.* lētest,
194, 7; lēst, 63, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* lēteð,
16, 21; *imp. sg.* lēt, 18, 16; late,
99, 5; *pt. sg.* lāt (eML.), 4, 14;
lēt, 12, 4; lēte, 64, 14; *pt. pl.* lēte,
35, 28; *pp.* let, 61, 30; late, 56, 5.
Sth. *inf.* lēoten (eSth.), 193, 21;
lēten, 201, 1; *pr. 3 sg.* lēteð, 180, 6;
lēt, 180, 7; *imp. sg.* lēet, 241, 2;
imp. pl. lēted = lēteð, 201, 17; *pt. pl.*
letten, 186, 15; *pp. pl.* ylete,
221, 8.

lēth, *sb.*, OE. lēððu; *hatred, enmity*,
127, 13.

lett, OM. *lette, *hindrance, let*,
107, 7.

lette(n), *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. lette(n);
OE. lettann; *hinder, impede*; Nth.
pr. pl. lettys, 146, 17; *imp. pl.*
lettēs, 139, 14; *pt. sg.* lett, 163, 28.
Sth. *pp.* ilet, 226, 17.

letten, *see* lēte(n).

letter, *sb.*, OF. lettre, 72, 8; *pl.*
letters, 71, 22.

lettyng, *sb.*, based on OE. lettann;
hindrance, delay, 174, 26.

lēūn, lēōūn, *sb.*, AN. leunn, liunn;
liun, 14, 1; lēōūn, 82, 17; lēo, 182,
 13. Cf. lēūn.

lēve, *see* lēf.

Lēve, *sb.*, OE. ?; *Leve*, 82, 2.

lēve, *sb.*, OE. lēaf, *f.*; *permission*,
 18, 28. eSth. lēave, 199, 29. Cf.
 lēf.

lēve, *sb.*, OE. lēafa; *belief, faith*,
 20, 22.

levede, *see* live(n).

lēvedi, *sb.*, OE. hlæfdige; *lady*, 52,
 1; lēvedy, 117, 1; lēfdī, 155, 5;
 lēfdye, 156, 5. Nth. *pl.* lēvedis,
 129, 19. eSth. lēafdi, 193, 14.
 Cf. lavedy.

lēveful, *adj.*, OE. lēafull [(ge)lēafa];
believing, faithful, 234, 4.

lēvelike, *adv.*, OE. lēoflice; *lovingly*,
gladly, 28, 19.

lēve(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēfan; *leave*,
permit; *inf.* lēve, 57, 3; *pr. pl.*
 lēve we, 100, 13; *imp. sg.* lēf, 196,
 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* lēve, 47, 22; *pt. sg.*
 lafte, 241, 33; *pt. pl.* lefte, 223,
 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* lēfde, 200, 8; *pp.*
 laft, 49, 19. Nth. *inf.* lēf, 153, 19.
 eSth. *inf.* lēaven, 192, 33; *imp.*
pl. lēaved, 196, 7; *pt. sg.* lēafde,
 191, 27; *pp.* yleft, 225, 10.

lēve(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēfan, WS. lēfan
 [gelēafa]; *believe*; *pr. 3 sg.* lēved,
 16, 19. Nth. *imp. pl.* lēves, 165,
 17; *pt. sg.* lifed, 135, 9.

lēver, lēvere, *see* lēf, *adj.*

lēvinge, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. lēvinge;
 based on Kt. lēve(n), Ml. lēve(n);
remainder, residue, 218, 2.

lēwe, *adj.*, OE. hlēowe; *warm*,
 80, 5.

lēwed, *adj.*, OE. lēwede; *unlearned*,
lay, as opposed to clerical, 88, 4.

lēwse (= lēswē?), *sb.*, OM. lēs (lēswē),
 WS. lēs (lēswē), *f.* [lesan, 'glean'];
 OE. lās; *pasture land*, dial. Eng.
leasow, 31, 1.

ley, leyen, *see* leie(n), lie(n).

leyke(n), *stv.*, ON. leika-lēk (R);
play, sport, 79, 8.

leyze, *sb.*, OM. lēg, WS. lieg, *mn.*;
flame, 61, 14.

leyn, leyzen, *see* lie(n), leie(n).

Lhoaverd, *see* Lōverd.

libbe(n), *wkv.*, OE. libban; *live*;
 eSth. *inf.* libben, 192, 11; libbe,
 177, 9; *pr. 1 sg.* libbe (SEML.), 37,
 8; *pr. ppl.* libbinde, 217, 21;
 libbynde, 218, 33. Cf. live(n).

lic, *see* lich.

licam, *sb.*, OE. lichama; *body, corpse*,
 132, 16.

lice(n), lic, *see* like(n), liht.

lich, lichē, *sb.*, OE. lic; *body*, 33,
 25; lichē, 35, 10; eME. lic, 2, 2.

lichtman, *sb.*, OE. lēoht + man; *bearer*
of a light, torch-bearer, 169, 26.

lichūr, lichōūre, *sb.*, OF. lechur,
 lichur; *unchaste person, lecher*,
 127, 13; lichōūre, 147, 7.

lid, *sb.*, OE. hlid; *cover, lid*; *pl.* lides,
 14, 13.

lide(n), *see* liðe(n).

lien, *sb.*, OE. *lien < lēan; *reward*,
recompense, 178, 8.

lie(n), *stv.*, OE. licgan-læg (5); *lie*,
recline; *belong to*; *inf.* lien, 3, 17;
 lye, 52, 3; *pr. 2 sg.* list, 48, 11;
pr. 3 sg. lieð, 14, 12; lið, 14, 9;
pr. pl. lien, 4, 19; *pr. sbj. sg.* lye,
 121, 20; *pt. sg.* lai, 1, 14; lag, 27,
 30; lay, 47, 25; *pt. pl.* leien, 190,
 13; leyn, 79, 14; *pp.* leyn, 53, 9;
 leizen, 58, 20; layn, 111, 29. Nth.
pr. pl. ligges, 153, 17; lies, 152,
 14. Sth. (SEML.) *inf.* ligge, 41,
 30; *pr. 1 sg.* ligge, 52, 24; *pt. sg.*
 (eSth.) laei, 181, 12.

lie(n), *stv.*, OM. lēgan-lēg, WS.
 lēogan-lēag (2); *lie, prevaricate*,
deny, be false to; *inf.* lien, 199, 18;
pr. 3 sg. lieð, 199, 15. Sth. *inf.*
 lihen, 194, 3; *pr. ppl.* lihinde, 191,
 21. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* lēgheþ, 214,
 15.

lierne, *see* lōrne(n).

liif, OE. lif; *life*, 8, 17; liif, 65, 7;
 lyfe, 106, 15; *gs.* līves, 48, 3; *ds.* in
phr. on live, *alive*, 33, 1; *of live*,
 41, 32; *pl.* live = *lives*, 160, 9.
 eSth. *ds.* lifē, 176, 23; lyve, 215,
 12.

life (līfes), lifed, *see* live(n), lēve(n).

lifedæi, *sb.*, OE. lifdæg; *lifeday, life*; *ds.* lifedæge, 186, 20.

lifhālī, *adj.*, OE. *lifhālig; *holy in life, holy*, 191, 20.

lifhāde, *sb.*, OE. lifhād, *f.*; *way of life, conduct, life*, 191, 19.

lift, *see* leoft.

lift, *sb.*, OE. lyft; *air, upper region*, 152, 20.

lifte, *wkv.*, ON. lypta, lyfta; *lift*; *pp.* lift, 143, 4.

lifte(n), *wkv.*, ON. lyfta, cf. Icl. lypta < lyfta; *lift*; *pp.* lifted, 101, 20.

lige, *adj.*, OF. lige (liege); *liege*, 232, 20.

ligeaunce, *sb.*, OF. ligence; *allegiance*, 235, 5.

ligeman, *sb.*, OF. lige (liege) + ME. man; *liegeman*, 233, 31.

ligge(n), *see* lie(n) 'recline.'

liht, *see* liht.

lihtlī, *see* lihtlī.

lihtbern, *sb.*, OE. Lēohtberend, translation of L. Lucifer; *Lucifer*, 68, 5.

lihtlī, *adv.*, OE. lēohtlice; *lightly, easily*, 50, 10.

lihtnesse, lihtnisse, *sb.*, OE. lihtness, *f.*; *light, brightness*, 66, 32; lihtnisse, 67, 22.

lihtyng, *sb.*, OE. lyhting, *f.*; *illumination*, 103, 7.

ligte(n), *wkv.*, OE. lihtan, lihtan; *make light or easy, alight*; *inf.* ligten, 14, 16; *pp.* ligt, 27, 28.

Sth. *inf.* lihten, 192, 20; *pp.* ylist, 65, 3.

lihen, *see* lie(n) *prevaricate*.

lihtlike, *see* lihtlike.

lihinde, *see* lie(n), *prevaricate*.

liht, *sb.*, OM. lēht (lēht, liht), WS. lēoht; *light*; liht, 82, 20; lyhte, 117, 6.

lihte(n), *see* ligte(n).

lihte(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēhtan, WS. lēohtan, lihtan; *light, kindle*; *inf.* lihten, 186, 12; *pt. pl.* lihtede, 5, 14.

lihtlike, *adv.*, OM. lēhtlice, WS. lēohtlice; *lightly, easily*; lihtlike (O), 13, 5.

liif, *see* lif.

lik, lich, *adj.*, OE. gelic; *like*; līche, 98, 20; like, 126, 10.

like(n), *wkv.*, OE. lician; *please, like*; *pr.* 3 sg. likeð, 193, 9; *pr. subj.* sg. lyke, 232, 20; *pt. sg.* likede, 14, 16; *licede*, 176, 13. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. likes, 128, 4.

lim, lime, *sb.*, OE. lim; *lime*, 73, 2.

lim, lime, *sb.*, OE. lim; *limb, member*, 3, 13; lime, 60, 12; *ds.* lime, 50, 15.

limēl, *adv.*, OM. limmēlum, WS. -mālum; *limb by limb*, 193, 25.

limpe(n), *stv.*, OE. limpan-lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen, be becoming*; *pr.* 3 sg. limpeð, 200, 23.

Lincol, *sb.*, OE. Lincolne (Lincolle); *Lincoln*, 1, 5.

linde, *sb.*, OE. lind, and linde, *f.*; *linden, lime-tree*, 51, 22.

Lindeseye, *sb.*, OM. Lindesēg, WS. Lindesig, *f.*; *Lindsey, Island of the Lindi*, 87, 19.

line, *sb.*, OE. line; *rope, strong cord*, 81, 14.

lippe, *sb.*, OE. lippe; *lip*, 102, 19.

list, *sb.*, OE. lyst; *pleasure, lust*, 20, 16.

list, lip, *see* lie(n).

liste(n), *wkv.*, OE. hlystan; *listen*; *inf.* listenn (O), 10, 22. Nth. *imp. pl.* listens, 165, 17. Sth. *imp. pl.* listede, 196, 5.

listne(n), *wkv.*, *hlystnan, cf. Swed. lyssna; *listen*; *pr.* 3 sg. listneð, 20, 23; *pt. sg.* listnede, 24, 9; *lestned*, 98, 29. Sth. *inf.* listnin, 191, 19.

lit, lit, *sb.*, OE. līt; *little*; *ds.* lite, 177, 22; lyte, 215, 20; lite, 40, 32. Sth. lūt, few, 198, 30; lūte, 209, 12.

litel, lytel, little, *adj.*, OE. lytel; *little*, 2, 17; little (O), 8, 20; lytel and lytel, *little by little*, 222, 21; lytill, 145, 2. WML. luytel, 120, 1. Sth. lūtel, 180, 15; lytel, 222, 20.

liðe(n), *stv.*, OE. liðan-lāð (1); *go, travel*; *inf.* liðe, 182, 13.

liðe(n), lið(n), *wkv.*, ON. hlyða; *listen*; *imp. pl.* liðeð, 22, 13; liðeð, 196, 6. Nth. *imp. pl.* liðes, 157, 9. Sth. *inf.*, liðin, 191, 19.

liðerie(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēðrian, WS. lieðrian (lyðrian); *lather, become covered with foam; pr. sbj. sg. liðerī*, 194, 20.

live, lives, *see* lif.

live(n), Sth. livie(n), *wkv.*, OE. lifian; *live; inf. liven*, 4, 20; lyve, 88, 14; *pr. 3 sg. liveth*, 31, 31; *pr. pl. liven*, 34, 10; *pt. sg. livede*, 7, 16; *pt. pl. liveden*, 73, 22; *lived*, 73, 21; *pp. lyved*, 91, 2. Nth. *inf. life*, 130, 32; *pr. 3 sg., lifes*, 165, 18; *pr. ppl. lifand*, 169, 14. Sth. *pr. pl. liviēð*, 196, 18; *pr. ppl. liviende*, 192, 1; *leovinde*, 194, 24; *pt. sg. levede*, 215, 11.

lō, *interj.*, OE. lā; *lo*, 90, 11.

loand, *see* lōnd.

lob, *sb.*, OE. lobbe, *f.*; *spider*, 103, 9.

lōð, *sb.*, OE. lād, *f.*; *journey, load*, 63, 23.

lōðlich, lōðlukest, *see* lōþli.

Lodovia, *sb.*, Lat. Lodovia; *Lodovia*, 221, 28; *see* note.

Lodway, *sb.*, *Lodway*, 221, 29.

lof, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; *expression lof and grin, instruments of torture*, 3, 14. *See* note.

lof, *sb.*, OE. lof; *praise*; loff (O), 12, 17.

lōf, lōfe, *sb.*, OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 90, 5.

lofe(n), *see* lōve(n).

lōgen, loʒen, lōwe, *see* lahhe(n).

loken, *see* lūke(n).

lōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. lōcian; *look, keep, observe; inf. lōken*, 18, 8; *imp. sg. lōke*, 67, 20; *looke*, 239, 7; *imp. pl. lōkeþ*, 200, 11; *pr. sbj. sg. lōke*, 10, 7; *pt. sg. lōkede*, 40, 26; *pp. lōke* for lōked in rime, 40, 4. Nth. *inf. luke*, 142, 25. Sth. *pr. pl. lōkeþ*, 218, 16; *pr. sbj. pl. lōkī*, 219, 31.

lōking, *pp.* as *sb.*, based on lōke(n); *care, keeping, looking*, 49, 19.

lōmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lōmb); *lamb*, 199, 4.

lōme, *adv.*, OE. gelōme; *often, frequently*, 176, 11.

lōnd, *sb.*, OE. land, lōnd (lōnd); *land*; loand = lōnd, 226, 6; *ds.*

lōnde, 19, 10. Sth. *pl. lōnden*, 182, 30. Cf. land.

lōndie(n), *wkv.*, OE. landian, lōndian; *land, as a ship; pt. pl. lōndede*, 222, 14.

lōng, *adj.*, OE. lang; lōng; *long*; Sth. *fas. lōnge*, 181, 5.

lōngāge, *sb.*, OF. langage; *language*, *pl. longāges*, 224, 4.

lōnge, *adv.*, OE. lange, lōnge; *long*, 39, 13.

lōnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. langian, lōngian; *reach forth, extend, belong; inf. lōnge*, 221, 32; NEMl. *pr. 3 sg. lōnges*, 76, 31.

looke, *see* lōke(n).

Looth, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) Lōth; *Lot*, 238, 3.

lōrd, *see* lōverd.

lōrdeshipe, *sb.*, OE. hlāfordscipe; *dominion, lordship*, 235, 27.

lōrding, *see* lōverding.

lōrdshipe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. hlāfordscipe, *sb.*; *have lordship over, rule; inf. lōrdship*, 105, 11.

lōre, OE. lār, *f.*; *lore, teaching*, 16, 19.

lōre, *adj.*, based on OE. lār, *sb.* ?; *learned*, 88, 4.

lōren (lōrn), *see* lēse(n).

Lōrn(e), *sb.*, *Lorne*; Jōhn of, 167, 9; 169, 6.

losie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. lose(n); OE. losian; *lose, be deprived of; pp. ileosed* (eSth.), 186, 24.

lost, *see* lust.

lōte, *sb.*, ON. lāt. lāti, *n.*; *countenance, manner*, 30, 8; *pl. lōten*, 28, 2. Nth. lāt, 170, 9.

lōð, lōth, *adj.*, OE. lāð; *loath, unwelcome*, 19, 30; lōth, 78, 11.

lōþli, *adj.*, OE. lādlic; *loathly, loathsome*, 62, 11. Sth. lōðlich, 202, 33; *superl. lōðlukest*, 198, 32.

lōud, *adj.*, OE. hlūd; *loud*, 48, 18.

lough, Lōuk, *see* lahhe(n), Lūc.

lōute(n), lōwte(n), *see* lūte(n).

lōvelich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. luvli; OE. lufic; *lovely, handsome*, 230, 11.

lōvelōnging, *sb.*, OE. lufu + langung (lōngung); *love longing, desire of love*, 97, 30.

- lōve(n), *wkv.*, OE. lofan; *praise*; eME. *inf.* lofenn (O), 9, 25; *pp.* loved, 159, 5. Nth. *pt. pl.* lovyt, 175, 18.
- lōverd, lōrd, *sb.*, OE. hlāfweard; *lord*, 14, 15; lōrd, 25, 12; lōrde, 106, 28. Nth. *gs.* without ending, lōrde fēte, 132, 12. Sth. hlāverd, 178, 24; Lhoavērd, 226, 1.
- lōverding, lōrding, *sb.*, based on lōverd; *lording, lord, sir*; lōverding, 80, 22; lōrding, 42, 9.
- lovie, loviynde, *see* luvē(n).
- lovyng, lovyng, *sb.*, OE. lofung, *f.*; *praise, laudation*, 145, 23; lovyng, 169, 4.
- lovyt, *see* lōve(n).
- lowe, *sb.*, OE. hlāw, hlāw-hlāwe; *cave*, earlier *mound, hill*, 62, 11.
- lowe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. lāg < ON. lāgr, 'low'; *make low*; *pt. sg.* lowed, 103, 17.
- lowe, lōwte, *see* lahhe(n), lūte(n).
- Louis, *sb.*, OF. Louis < Hlōðwīg; *Louis*; *Louis* of Bavēre, *Louis* of Bavaria, 162, 9.
- Lūc, Lūk, *sb.*, OF. Luc; *Luke*, 209, 19. Nth. Lōūk, 148, 1.
- Lūcie, *sb.*, OF. Lucie; *Lucy*; *Seint*, 229, 21.
- lūde, *adv.*, OE. hlūde; *loudly, aloud*, 36, 28.
- lufe(n), *see* luvē(n).
- lufredene, *sb.*, OM. lufredēn, WS. lufredēn, *f.*; *love, friendship*, 154, 12.
- lufsum, *adj.*, OE. lufsum; *loveable, lovely*, 192, 1; *superl.* lufsumest, 193, 24.
- lufsumliche, *adv.*, OE. lufsumlice; *kindly, graciously*, 193, 28.
- lūfte, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. lift; OE. lyft; *air*; *ds.* lūfte, 178, 27.
- luke, *see* lōke(n).
- lūke(n), *stv.*, OM. lūcan-lēc (WS. lēc) (2); *lock*; *inf.* lūken, 14, 13; *pr. 3 sg.* lūkeð, 19, 15; *pt. sg.* lēk, 63, 21; *pt. pl.* lūken, 189, 28; *pp.* loken, 77, 32.
- Lunden, *sb.*, OE. Lundon (-den); *London*; *ds.* Lundene, 2, 8.
- Lundenisc, -issc, *adj.*, OE. Lundenisc; *of London*; *wk.* Lundenisce, 2, 8; Lundenissce, 5, 32.
- lūrdan, *sb.*, OF. lourdein; *lazy person*, 138, 2.
- lurke, *wkv.*, perh. OE. *lūrcian, based on *lūran; *lurk*; *pr. ppl.* lurkand, 168, 17.
- lurnede, lurnep, *see* lerne(n).
- lurnie(n), *see* lerne(n).
- lūse(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. lēse(n); WS. lēsan (lȳsan); *release, deliver*; *pp.* illūd, 180, 14. Cf. lēse(n).
- lust, *sb.*, OE. lust; *desire, lust*, in older sense of *pleasure*; *lust* (O), 12, 16; *luste*, 144, 10; *pl.* lōstes, 216, 28.
- lūste(n), *see* liste(n), *listen*.
- lūste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lystan; *be pleasing, delight*; *pt. sg.* lūst, 233, 30.
- lūstni(n), *see* listne(n).
- lūt, *see* līte.
- lūte, *sb.*, OF. lut; *lut*, 237, 10.
- lūtel, *see* litel.
- lūte(n), lōute(n), lōwte(n), *stv.*, OE. lūtan-lēat (2); *bow, incline the head, worship*; *inf.* lōute, 53, 17; lōwte, 145, 24; *pt. pl.* luttēn, 25, 3.
- lūper, *see* lythyr.
- lūðere, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. lipere; OE. lyðer; *badly, terribly*, 194, 20.
- lūtle(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. litlen, litlen; OE. lȳtlian; *belittle*, 194, 23.
- luve, *sb.*, OE. lufu; *love*, 4, 32.
- luve(n), Sth. luvie(n), *wkv.*, OE. lufian; *love*; *inf.* luven, 21, 6; *luve*, 37, 7; *pr. 3 sg.* luvēp, 37, 6; *pt. sg.* luvēde, 7, 25; *pt. pl.* luvēden, 4, 27; *pp.* luvēd, 8, 3. Nth. *pr. pl.* lufes, 144, 2; *pt. pl.* lufit, 170, 18; *pp.* lufde, 140, 1. Sth. (SEMI.) *inf.* luvien, 17, 27; *luvie*, 47, 23; *pr. ppl.* lōviynde, 219, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* luvie, 191, 20.
- luxurie, *sb.*, OF. luxurie, *luxury*; *luxury, wantonness*, 238, 2.
- luytel, lȳche, *see* litel, līk.
- lȳe(n), *see* lie(n).
- lȳenge, *sb.*, based on root of OAng. lēgan, 'prevaricate'; *lying*, 147, 20.

lǣrnie(n), lǣfe, *see* lerne(n), līf.
 lǣge, lyghtlǣ, *see* lige, lǣtlǣ.
 lyht, lǣke(n), *see* līht, līke(n).
 lǣkne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *licnian, cf.
 Swed. likna; *likēn, make like, com-
 pare; inf.* lǣkne, 224, 23.
 lǣkyng, sb., OE. licung, *f.*; *liking,
 pleasure*, 117, 28.
 lǣte, lǣtel, *see* līte, lītel.
 lǣp, sb., OE. lǣð; *joint, limb*, 50, 15.
 lythyr, *adj.*, OE. lǣðre; *evil, bad*,
 111, 30. Sth. lǣper, 207, 10.
 lyttill, lǣve, *see* lītel, līf.
 lǣūn, sb., AN. liun, leun; *lion*, 48,
 16. Cf. lēūn.
 lǣve(n), *see* live(n).
 lǣvyng, sb., based on live(n); *living,
 condition of life*, 120, 2.

M.

mā, *adv., adj.*, eME., Nth. for mō;
 OE. mā; *more*, 6, 3; *comp.* mǣre,
 3, 30; mār, 5, 28; *superl.* mēst,
 39, 25; mǣst, 132, 27. INth. mair,
 167, 16. Sth. *superl.* mēst, 176,
 7; mǣste, 187, 30 (eSth.). Kt.
 mēste, 216, 16. Cf. mō.
 mā, mac, macod, *see* mǣke(n).
 mād, *adj.*, OE. (ge)mǣd; *mad,
 angry*, 54, 27; madd, 110, 26.
 mǣde(n), mǣi, *see* mǣke(n), may.
 mǣi(e), *see* may.
 mǣre, *adj.*, OE. mǣre; *famous, illus-
 trious*, 188, 17.
 mǣssedæi, mǣst, *see* messedai, mā.
 Magdalēn, sb., OF. ?; *Magdalene*,
 132, 11.
 mǣze, sb., OM. mēge (māge), WS.
 mǣge (māge); *kinswoman*, 177, 5.
 mǣze, mǣz, *see* muge(n).
 magt, maht, makte, sb., OM. mǣht,
 WS. mcaht, *f.*; *might, power*; magt,
 20, 13 mahhte (O), 10, 15. Cf.
 mǣht.
 mahēn, māi, *see* mugē(n).
 mǣi, may, sb., OE. mǣg, *f.* (?) ; *maid,
 earlier kinswoman ?*, 45, 7; may,
 47, 8.

maid, *see* mǣke(n).
 maiden, meiden, maide, sb., OE.
 mǣgden; *maiden*; meiden, 14, 19;
 maide, 36, 5; *pl.* maidenē, 36, 17.
 Sth. meiden, 191, 19; *gs.* meidenē,
 196, 24; *gpl.* maidenē, 190, 26.
 maig, *see* muge(n).
 Mailrōs, sb., *Mailros*, 223, 3.
 mainē, sb., OE. mǣgen, mǣgn;
night, main, 138, 26.
 mainē, meynē, mēnžē, sb., OF.
 maisnee, mainee; *household, re-
 tainers*, 46, 14; meynē, 57, 10;
 mēnžē, 137, 4; mēnžhē, 167, 30.
 mainlēs, *adj.*, OE. mǣgenlēas; *power-
 less*, 17, 5.
 maintēne(n), *wkv.*, OF. maintenir;
aid, maintain; inf. maintēne, 158,
 20.
 mair, *see* mā.
 mair, sb., OF. maire; *mayor*, 233, 2.
 mairalte, sb., OF. mairaltē; *mayor-
 alty, office of mayor*, 232, 24.
 maister, mayster, maystir, sb., OF.
 maistre; *master*, 54, 28; mayster,
 139, 30; maystir, 136, 25. Sth.
 meister, 198, 6.
 maistrīe, maistrī, sb., OF. maistrīe;
mastery, lordship, dominion, 206,
 32. Nth. maistrī, 148, 16.
 mak, mǣke, sb., OE. (ge)maca;
equal, mate, companion, 129, 18.
 mǣke(n), eME. maken, Sth.
 makie(n), *wkv.*, OE. macian; *make,
 do; inf.* mǣken, 17, 19; *pr.* 3 sg.
 mǣkēð, 14, 11; *pr. ppl.* mǣkand,
 101, 8; *pt.* sg. makede (eME.), 2,
 4; makod (eME.), 2, 23; maket
 (eME.), 5, 3; mǣkede, 36, 20;
 mǣde, 21, 12; *pt.* 2 sg. mǣkdest,
 38, 28; mǣdest, 56, 14; *pt. pl.*
 mǣkeden (eME.), 7, 19; mǣden,
 56, 24; mǣde, 204, 26; *pp.* mǣked
 (eME.), 2, 28; mǣked, 34, 23;
 mǣd, 117, 17. Nth. *inf.* mǣke,
 129, 4; mǣk, 129, 5; *pr.* 3 sg. mǣs,
 108, 24; (INth.) *pt.* sg. maid, 167,
 19. Sth. *inf.* makien (eSth.), 190,
 28; makeje (eSth.), 184, 18;
 mǣkien, 226, 12; *imp. pl.* mǣkieð,
 202, 19; *pr. ppl.* mǣkand, 101, 8;

pp. imāked, 226, 12; imād, 61, 7; ymad, 203, 23.
Malduit, *sb.*, Malduit; *Malduit or Mauduit*; William, 4, 22.
malisun, *sb.*, AN. maleisun, malisun; *malediction*, 77, 29.
man, *see* mun(e).
man, *mon*, *sb.*, OE. man (mōn); *man*, 2, 27; *mon*, 43, 28; *gs.* mannes, 3, 16; *ds.* manne, 11, 17; *pl.* men, 1, 16; *gpl.* manne (eME.), 14, 20. Nth. man, 127, 22; *manē*, 145, 28; *gs.* mans, 137, 19; *gpl.* men, 147, 13; *mens*, 147, 25. eSth. *as.* monne, 203, 2; *gpl.* monnes, 185, 13; *monnen*, 185, 31; *dpl.* monnen, 185, 27.
man, *me*, *indef. prn.*, OE. man, *sb.*; *one*, *some*; *mann* (O), 10, 11; *me*, 2, 22; *men*, 87, 9.
man, *see* mune(n).
mān, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. mōn; OE. *gemāna*; *companionship*, *marriage*, *intercourse*, 192, 17.
manās, *sb.*, OF. manace, menace; *menace*, 94, 32.
manāsingē, *sb.* and *pr. ppl.*, OF. menacier, *manacier*; *menacing*, *threat*; *pl.* manasinges, 159, 1.
Manassēn, *sb.*, Lat. *as.* Manassen; *Manasseh*, 24, 23.
māne, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. mōne; OE. *mane, *māne, cf. *mānan*; *moan*, *complaint*, 165, 8.
maneir, *see* manēre.
manēkynde, *mankynde*, *sb.*, OE. *mancynd; *mankind*, 145, 15; *mankynde*, 242, 3.
manēr(e), *sb.*, OF. maniere; *manner*, *sort*, *kind of*, 64, 21; *pl.* manērs, 92, 14. lNth. maneir, 173, 8; *manēr*, 222, 17.
manheid, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. manhēde; OE. *manhād, *f.*; *manhood*, 173, 11.
manī, *maniz*, *adv.*, OE. manig, mōnig; *many*, 3, 13; *maniz* (O), 9, 8; *manīe* a, 32, 8; *pl.* manīe, 4, 25; *manige*, 25, 20. eSth. *gs.* manies, 177, 12; *in menye* = Lat. *in multis*, *in general*, 221, 9.
maniföldlic, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. mani-

földli; OM. manigföldlic, WS. -feald-; *manifold*, *numerous*, 5, 3.
manize, *see* manī.
manke, *sb.*, OE. mancus; *mancus*, *eighth of a pound*, 178, 14.
mankin, *sb.*, OE. manncynn; *man-kind*; *mannkinne nēde* (O) = OE. manncynna nēd, *need of mankind*, 11, 7; *mankin*, 18, 27; *mankinne*, 56, 2. Sth. moncūn, 184, 3.
manlī, *adv.*, OE. mannlice; *manfully*, *boldly*, 112, 22.
manne, *see* man.
manrēd, *sb.*, OM. manrēden, WS. -rēden; *homage*, 2, 28; *manrēde*, 79, 23.
mantel, *sb.*, OF. mantel; *mantel*, 229, 8.
manȳfælde, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. manīföld; *manifold*, 137, 20.
manȳwhat, *indef. prn.*, OE. manig + hwæt; *many things*, 89, 9.
mār, *see* mā.
marcat, *see* market.
marchal, *see* marescal.
marchand, *sb.*, OF. marchand; *merchant*, 106, 26; *marchande*, 107, 10.
marchaundȳe, *see* marchaundȳse.
marchaundȳse, *sb.*, OF. marchandise; *merchandise*, 120, 18; *new sg.* marchaundȳe, 95, 22.
Märe, *märe*, *see* Märie, mā.
marescal, *marchal*, *sb.*, OF. marescal; *marshal*, 227, 4; *marchal*, 230, 31.
marȳen, *see* morwen.
Märie, *Märe*, *sb.*, OF. Marie; *Mary*, 14, 19; *gs.* without ending *Märie dȳle*, 201, 22. Nth. *Märe*, 131, 9.
Märius, *sb.*, Lat. Marius; *Marius*, *mythical king of Britain*, 220, 18.
market, *marcat*, *sb.*, OE. market; *market*, 120, 25. Sth. *ds.* marcatte, 212, 7.
marre(n), *whv.*, OM. merran, WS. merran; *hinder*, *waste*, *mar*; *pl. pl.* marryd, 112, 24.
marter, *martir*, *see* martyr.
Martha, *Marthe*, *sb.*, Lat. Martha; *Martha*, 132, 13; *Marthe*, 201, 20; *gs.* Marthe, 201, 30.

Martin, *sb.*, OF. Martin; *Martin*, abbot of St. Neot's, 1, 11.
martir, *martyr*, *sb.*, OE. martyr (L); *martyr*, martir, 191, 23; *marter*, 116, 16; *pl.* martyrs, 3, 5.
mās, *see* mākē(n).
masse, *sb.*, OE. mæsse; *mass*, 51, 6.
massedæi, *māst*, *see* messedai, mā.
mast, *sb.*, OE. mæst; *mast* (of a ship), 86, 25.
master, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. maistre(n); OF. maistrer; *master*; *pt. sg.* masterit, 172, 31.
matēr, *sb.*, OF. matere; *matter*, 129, 3.
matines, *sb. pl.*, OF. matines; *matins*, morning service, 51, 6.
matremoyne, *sb.*, OF. matrimoine; *matrimony*, 147, 20.
maugrē, *mawgrē*, *prep.*, OF. maugrē; *in spite of*; *mawgrē*, 136, 30; *maugrē* his, *in spite of him*, 137, 11.
maumet, *mawmet*, *sb.*, OF. Mahomet; *mahomet*, then *idol*, 141, 27; *mawmet*, 192, 4.
maumetrȳ, *mawmetrȳ*, *sb.*, based on *maumet*; *idolatry*, 135, 9; *pl.* *mawmetrȳse*, 145, 12.
mawgrē, *see* maugrē, *prep.*
mawgrē, *sb.*, OF. maugrē; *ill-will*, *displeasure*, *evil*, 159, 2.
mawmet, *see* maumet.
mawmetrȳ, *mawmetrȳse*, *see* *maumetrȳ*.
Maximian, *sb.*, Lat. Maximianus; *Maxinian*, 192, 3.
Maximus, *sb.*, Lat. Maximus; *Maximus*, 221, 12.
may, *mayht*, *see* mai, muge(n).
may, *sb.*, OE. mæg; *relative*, *kinsman*, 153, 21. Sth. mei, 177, 5; mæi, 183, 12 (eSth.); *ds.* mæie, 184, 16.
mayle, *sb.*, OF. maille; *coat of mail*, 112, 24.
mayn, *sb.*, OE. mægen; *force*, *strength*, *power*, 41, 2.
maynteigne(n), *wkv.*, OF. maintenir; *maintain*; *inf.* meynteigne, 233, 30; *pp.* maynteigned, 234, 1. Cf. *maintēne(n)*.
mayster, *maystir*, *see* maister.

me, *mē* (mee), *see* man, ic.
me, *adv. conj.*, cf. OFris. MDu. men; *but*, 194, 6.
Mearch = **March**, *sb.*, OF. March, Mars; *March*, 197, 9.
medcyn, *see* medecine.
mēde, *sb.*, OE. mēd, *f.*; *reward*, 10, 28.
mēde, *sb.*, OM. *mēde, WS. mæde; *meadow*, *mead*, 35, 14.
medecine, *sb.*, OF. medicine; *medicine*; *medcyn*, 143, 13.
meete(n), *see* mēte(n).
mei, *see* may, muge(n).
meiden, *see* maiden.
meister, *meit*, *see* maister, mēte(n).
meiðhād, *sb.*, OE. mægðhād; *virginity*, 192, 17.
mēk, *adj.*, ON. miukr; *meek*; *mēke*, 92, 16. eSth. meok, 195, 13.
mēkelich, *mēkelȳ*, *see* mēklȳ.
mēke(n), *wkv.*, OM. *mēcan?, cf. ON. miukr, 'meek'; *make meek*; *pt. sg.* mēked, 96, 23.
mēkenesse, *see* mēknes.
mēkil(l), *see* micel.
mēklȳ, *adv.*, based on mēk; *meekly*, 96, 30; *mēkelȳ*, 146, 30. Sth. mēkelich, 236, 8.
mēknes, *mēkenesse*, *sb.*, based on mēk; *meekness*, 100, 6; *mēkenesse*, 236, 28.
mēkyll, *see* micel.
mēl, *sb.*, OM. mēl, WS. mæl; *time*, *occasion*, *meal*, 21, 16.
mēld, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. melde(n); OE. meldian, mēldian; *declare*, *accuse*; Nth. *inf.* mēld, 155, 31.
melle(n), *wkv.*, OE. medler, meller; *mix*, *mingle*, *meddle*; Sth. *pp.* imelled, 221, 24; ymelled, 223, 10.
mellyng, *sb.*, based on OF. meller; *mingling*, 224, 13.
membre, *sb.*, OF. membre; *member*, 232, 21. Nth. *pl.* membris, 139, 24.
memorie, *sb.*, OF. memorie; *memory*, *remembrance*, 119, 2.
menāce(n), *wkv.*, OF. menacier; *menace*, *threaten*; *inf.* menācen, 104, 25.

mēnd, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. mēnde(n); OF. amender; *correct, amend, aid*, 139, 10.
mēne(n), *wkv.*, OF. mener; *manage, urge on; behave, act*; Nth. *pp.* mēnd, 158, 13.
mēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. mēnan; *mean; indicate, signify; moan, complain*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* mēne, 20, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* mēneþþ (O), 9, 3. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* mēnes, 83, 10; *pt.* *sg.* mēnyt, *moaned*, 167, 12; *ment*, 156, 16.
mēnes, *sb. pl.*, AN. meien, OF. moien, *adj.*, 'mean, middle'; *means, intermediary*, 236, 10.
mēnþē, mēnþhē, *see* mainē.
mennisk, *adj.*, ON. menskr, cogn. with OE. mennisc; *human; wk.* menniske (O), 12, 4.
menske, *sb.*, ON. mennska; *dignity, honor*, 194, 32.
menske(n), *wkv.*, ON. menska, *sb.*, cogn. with OE. mennisc; *dignify, honor*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* menskes, 129, 27.
ment, *menþ*, *see* mēne(n), manī.
mēnyng, *sb.*, OE. *mēnung, *f.*; *meaning; tū mēnyng*, *in meaning*, 222, 28.
mēok, *merācle*, *see* mēk, mirācle.
merc, *sb.*, OAng. merce, WS. mierce; *mark*, 130, 17.
mercē, *sb.*, OF. mercier; *mercier*, 198, 28.
mercēye, *sb.*, OF. mercerie; *mercery, company of mercers or cloth merchants*, 232, 21.
merci, *mercēye*, *sb.*, OF. merci; *mercy, thanks*, 25, 24; *mercēye*, 154, 27.
merciāble, *adj.*, OF. merciable; *merciful, having mercy*, 104, 23.
merciūful, *adj.*, OF. merci + ME. ful; *merciful*, 104, 17.
Mercii, *sb.*, Lat. Mercii; *Mercians*, 225, 21.
mercēye, *see* merci.
mere, *sb.*, OAng. *merre, allied to merran, WS. merran, 'hinder'; *hindrance*, 128, 17.
merle, *merþ*, *see* mirle.
Merlin, *sb.*, *Merlin*, 191, 13.

merre(n), *wkv.*, OE. merran; *mar, injure*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* merrið, 194, 32.
mersuine, *sb.*, OE. mereswin; *sea-pig, porpoise, dolphin*, 151, 27.
merveyle, *mervayl*, *sb.*, OF. merveille; *marvel*, 90, 19; *mervayl*, 65, 17.
merþ, *see* mirle.
mes, *sb.*, OF. mes; *mess, course at table, feast*; *pl.* mes, 57, 4.
meschēf, *mischēf*, *sb.*, OF. meschief; *mischievous, trouble*; *mischēfe*, 118, 3; *pl.* meschēvs, 136, 28. LNth. mischēf, 169, 15.
mēsellfenn, *mēsself*, *see* self.
messāge, *sb.*, OF. message; *message; errand, embassy*; *messāge*, 206, 6.
messagēr, *messangēr*, *sb.*, OF. messager; *messenger*; *pl.* messagēres, 96, 9; *messangērys*, 106, 1.
messe, *sb.*, OE. mæsse, messe; *mass*, 9, 2. Cf. masse.
messebōc, *messebōk*, *sb.*, OE. mæssebōc, messebōc; *mass book, missal*, 9, 2; *messebōk*, 76, 26.
messedal, *sb.*, OE. mæsse (messe) dæg; *massday*, *as.* 1, 12; *massedæi*, 1, 19.
messegære, *sb.*, OF. messe + ON. gervi; *mass garments, things pertaining to the mass*, 76, 24.
messesōng, *sb.*, OE. mæsse (messe) sōng; *song of the mass*, 34, 19.
messinge, *sb.*, OF. mes + ME. -inge; *messing, eating together*, 215, 22.
mēst, *see* mā.
mestēr, *mistēr*, *mysteir*, *sb.*, OF. mestier; *office, trade, occupation, need, necessity*; *mistēr*, 139, 10. LNth. it is nā mysteir, *there is no need*, 170, 24.
mēsūre, *sb.*, OF. mesure; *measure*, 147, 16.
mēte, *mēt*, *sb.*, OE. mete; *meat*, 16, 11; *pl.* mēten, 22, 15. Nth. mēt, 171, 3.
mēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. mētan; *meet; inf.* meete, 239, 21; *pr.* *sb.* *sg.* mēte, 138, 20; *pl.* *sg.* mette, 66, 5; *pt.* *pl.* mettin, 60, 27; *mett*, 112, 22. LNth. *inf.* meit = mēt, 170, 2.

mēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *gemātan*; *dream*;
pt. sg. mette, 227, 12.

mēte(n), *stv.*, OE. *metan-mæt* (5);
measure, met; *pt. sg.* mette, 128,
18.

mēpynkyp, *see* pinke(n).

mett, *sb.*, OE. *met*; *measure*, 147,
15.

mett, mette, mettin, *see* mēte(n).

mētyng, *sb.*, OE. *mæting, f.*; *dream*,
228, 26.

mētyng, *sb.*, OE. *mētung*; *meeting*,
175, 8.

meynē, *see* mainē.

meynsteigne(n), *see* maynteigne(n).

mī, mȳ, *see* mīn.

micel, mycel, michel, miche,
mōche, *adj., adv.*, OE. *mycel*;
much, great, large; *mycel* (eME.),
4, 12; *michel*, 38, 9; *micil*, 26,
14; *michele*, 64, 2; *miche*, 65, 17;
myche, 125, 20; *mōche*, 92, 11;
Nth. (NEMl.) *mikell* (O), 8, 21;
mikil, 52, 12; *mekyll*, 112, 20;
mykelle, 124, 9; *mikel*, 149, 28;
mekil, 135, 3. Sth. *mūchel*, 176,
12; *ds.* *mūchele*, 179, 3; *fds.*
mūclere, 185, 11; *mūchelere*, 188,
4; *mūche*, 181, 23.

Michelmasse, *sb.*, OF. *Michael +*
mæsse; *Michaelmas*, 209, 19.

mid, mide, mit, *prep. adv.*, OE.
mid; *with*, 1, 6; *mide*, 15, 28; *mit*,
14, 11.

middæi, *sb.*, OE. *middæg*; *midday*,
1, 16.

middel, *sb.*, OE. *middel*; *middle*,
ds. *midle*, 182, 15.

middelærd, *see* midelærd.

middelnicht, *adj.*, OE. *middelniht*;
midnight, 82, 19.

middenġard, *sb.*, eStH. = Ml. *mid-*
denġrd; OE. *middanæard*; *middle*
dwelling, earth, 180, 18.

mide, *see* mid.

midelærd, *sb.*, OE. **middel geard*,
cf. *middan* (mid) *geard*; *mid-*
dwelling, abode of man, earth, 157,
15. eStH. *middelærd*, 184, 22.

midwintre, midwinter, *sb.*, OE.
midwintre; *midwinter*; *mide-*

wintre dæi, *Christmas day*, 2, 10;
midwinter, 7, 31.

midside, *sb.*, OE. *mid + side*; *mid-*
side, middle of the side, 61, 15.

midwinter, *see* midewintre.

Mizhæl, *sb.*, Lat. *Michael*, OE. *Mi-*
chael; *Mīchael*, 67, 19.

mizt, mizht, myght, *sb.*, OM. *mæht*,
miht, WS. *meaht*, *miht*; *might*;

mizht, 55, 13; *myght*, 106, 22;
pl. *miztis*, 51, 18; *myztes*, 103,
10.

miztful, mihtful, *sb.*, ME. *mizt + ful*;
mighty, 101, 22; *mihtful*, 153, 21.

mighti, *adj.*, OAng. *mæhtig*, WS.
mihtig; *mighty*, 136, 1.

migte, *see* muge(n).

mihte, mihhte, *see* muge(n).

mihtful, *see* miztful.

mikell, mikyll, *see* micel.

miloe, *sb.*, OE. *milds*, *milts, f.*;
mercy, 1, 4; 176, 8.

milde, *adj.*, OE. *milde*; *mild*, 2, 27;
comp. *mȳlder*, 92, 17.

mildeli, mildelike, mȳldelȳ, *adv.*,
OE. *mildelice*, *mildelice*; *mildly*,
18, 10; *mȳldelȳ*, 97, 25; *mildeli*,
151, 2.

mildnes, *sb.*, OE. **mildenes*; *mercy*,
mildness, 102, 30.

mīle, *sb.*, OE. *mil, f.*; *mile*; *long*
time, 38, 1.

milk, *sb.*, OE. *meoluc, milc*; *milk*,
84, 23.

mīn, mī, mȳ, *pos. prn.*, OE. *mīn*;
mine, 8, 13; *mī*, 38, 30; *mȳ*, 52,
18. eStH. *mīnne < mīne*, 184, 12,

fds. *mīre < mīnre*, 182, 4.

mīnde, *adj.*, OE. **gemynde, mȳnde*;
mindful, minded, 56, 3.

ministre, *sb.*, OF. *ministre*; *minister*;
pl. *mynystirs*, 147, 17; *pl.* *ministris*,
105, 13.

minne, minstre, *see* mīn, mynstre.

mintē(n), *wkv.*, OE. *myntan*; *think*,
intend; *pt. sg.* *mint*, 4, 20.

mirācle, eME. *miracle, sb.*, OF.
miracle; *miracle*, 5, 3;

mirācle, 80, 7; *myrācle*, 99, 30.
Nth. *merācle*, 131, 31.

mīre, *see* mīn.

mīre, *sb.*, OE. mýre; *mire*, 164, 31.
 mireþpe, myrthe, *sb.*, OE. myrþ, *f.*;
mirth, 43, 12; myrthe, 110, 30.
 Sth. mürhðe, 180, 32; mürðe, 194,
 32; *pl.* mürhðen, 196, 17.
 mirie, merie, merý, *adj.*, OE.
 myige; *merry*, *pleasant*, 57, 14;
 merie (Kt.?), 245, 22; merý, 110,
 28. Sth. mürje, 244, 15.
 mirke, mirk, *adj.*, OE. myrce, ON.
 mykr; *dark*, *murky*, 16, 16; mirk,
 77, 7.
 mirknes, *sb.* ON. myrkr, cogn. with
 OE. mirce + ME. -nes; *murkiness*,
darkness, 150, 19.
 mis, *see* mysse(n).
 mischēfe, mischeif, *see* meschēf.
 misdēde, Sth. misdēde, *sb.*, OM.
 misdēd, WS. misdād, *f.*; *misdeed*,
 21, 9; *pl.* misdēdes, 18, 13. Sth.
 misdēde, 180, 10.
 misdō(n), *adv.*, OE. misdōn; *do*
amiss, *misdo*; *inf.* misdōn, 2, 4;
pt. pl. mysdēde, 97, 2. Sth. *pt.*
pl. misdūde, 179, 10; *pp.* misdō,
 206, 30.
 miseise, *sb.*, OF. mesaise; *misaise*,
trouble, 202, 27.
 miself, *see* self.
 mislēve(n), *wkv.*, based on OM.
 lēvan, WS. lievan; *discredit*, *dis-*
believe; *pp.* mislēved, 199, 13.
 mislioh, *adj.*, OE. mislīc; *wanting*
in likeness, *miserable* (?), 194, 28.
 misliche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. mis-
 like(n); OE. mislīcian; *dislike*,
be displeasing; *pr.* 3 *sg.* mislicheð,
 176, 13.
 miss, *see* mysse.
 mist, *sb.*, OE. mist; *mist*, 16, 20.
 eSth. *ds.* miste, 176, 18.
 mistāke(n), *wkv.*, ON. mistaka
 -tōk (6); *mistake*; *pp.* mistākin,
 156, 24.
 miste, *see* mist.
 mistēr, mysteir, *see* mestēr.
 mit, *see* mid.
 miþe(n), *stv.*, OE. mīðan-mað (1);
avoid, *conceal*; *inf.* miþe, 84, 32.
 mix, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. meox, mix;
dunghill, 194, 25.

mō, *adv.*, *adj.*, OE. mā, *adv.*; *more*,
 32, 17; *comp.* mōr, 1, 7; *superl.*
 mōst, 29, 8; ðe mōste, *the greatest*,
 19, 2; mōgst, 232, 19. eSth. *comp.*
 moare = mōre, 226, 5. Cf. mā.
 mōbill, mōbyll, *adj.*, OF. mōble,
 older mueble, moeble; *moveable*,
 147, 24; as *sb. pl.* mōbylls, 147, 28.
 moche, *see* misel.
 mōd, *sb.*, OE. mōð; *courage*, *pride*,
 18, 10; mood, 227, 21; *ds.* mōde
 (eSth.), 181, 11.
 mōder, *sb.*, OE. mōdor; *mother*, 7,
 8; mooder, 241, 2; mōdur, 128, 28;
 mōdyre, 146, 25; *gs.* mōder, 220,
 16; moodres, 240, 33.
 mōdi, *see* mōdyr.
 mōdiþnesse, *sb.*, OE. mōdigness, *f.*;
courage, *pride*, 9, 25.
 Mōdrēd, *sb.*, OF. Mordret in Wace;
Mōdrēd, 181, 18; *gs.* Mōdrēdis, 182,
 5; *ds.* Mōdrēde, 181, 3; Mōdrēd,
 184, 3.
 mōdur, *see* mōder.
 mōdyr, mōdi, *adj.*, OE. mōdig; *brave*,
proud, MnE. moody, 48, 1; mōdi,
 192, 3.
 mōdyre, *see* mōder.
 moge (moghte, moht), *see* muge(n).
 mōlde, mōld, *sb.*, OE. mōlde; *ground*,
earth, *mould*, 68, 12.
 mon, mōn, *see* man, mōne.
 moncūn, *see* mankin.
 mōne, mōn, *sb.*, OE. mōna; *moon*,
 1, 15. Nth. mōn, 150, 23.
 mōne, *sb.*, OE. *māne, *māne, cf.
 mēnan, *wkv.*; *moan*, 58, 14.
 monē, *sb.*, OF. moneie; *money*, 162,
 31.
 monek, *see* munec.
 mone(n), *see* mune(n).
 mōneliht, *sb.*, OE. mōna + lēoht;
moonlight, 81, 9.
 mōneð, moneþ, *sb.*, OE. mōneð;
month, 197, 9; *pl.* mōneð, 34, 15;
 mōneþ, 228, 22.
 monk, monke, *see* munec.
 monne(n), *see* man.
 mōntance, mōuntōuns, *sb.*, OF.
 montance, AN. muntance; *amount*,
 245, 2; mōuntouns, 94, 30.

monument, *sb.*, OF. monument; *monument*, 143, 9.
 monweored, *sb.*, OE. mannwerod; *band of men*; *ds.* monweorede, 189, 8.
 mood, mooder, *see* mōd, mōder.
 moote, moost, *see* mōt, mō.
 mōr, *sb.*, OE. mōr; *moor, waste land*; 1Nth. mure, 169, 22. *Sth. pl.* mōren, 182, 11.
 mōr(e), *see* mō.
 moreȝe, moreghen, *see* morwen.
 moreȝentide, moretide, *sb.*, OE. morgentide; *morning, morrow*, 39, 28; moretid, 39, 16.
 moreyn, *sb.*, OF. morine; *murrain, plague*, 224, 26.
 morn, *see* morwen.
 mōrne(n), *wbv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *pt. sg.* mōrned, 106, 13. Cf. murne(n).
 mornyng, *sb.*, based on OE. morgen; *morning*, 103, 4.
 mōrnyng, *sb.*, OE. murnung; *mourning*, 92, 1.
 Morrē, *sb.*, Moray, 158, 26.
 Mortemēr, *sb.*, OF. Mortemer (-en -Brai); *Mortimer*; Roger, *sixth Baron Wigmōre*, 227, 7.
 morð, *sb.*, OE. morð; *death, destruction*, 184, 23.
 morwe(n), moreȝe, morn, *sb.*, OE. morgen; *morning, morrow*, 29, 17; moreȝe, 40, 15; morn, 49, 26; marȝen, 181, 7; moreghen, 212, 3; mōrghen, 212, 16.
 morweslēp, *sb.*, OM. morgen + slēp; *morning sleep*, 57, 14.
 mōst, mōste, *see* mō, mōt.
 mōt, *ptprv.*, OE. mōt-mōste; *may, must*; *pr. sg.* mōt, 9, 14; moote, 241, 20; *pr. pl.* mōte(n) (O), 13, 23; mōte, 42, 24; *pr. sbj. sg.* mōte, 13, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* mōten, 232, 11; *pt. sg.* mōste, 4, 20; mōst, 53, 17; *pr. 2 sg.* mōstist, 51, 7.
 moucte, mouhte, mōūn, *see* muge(n).
 mōuntein, *sb.*, OF. montaigne; *mountain*, 101, 14.
 mōuntōuns, *see* mōntance.
 mōūpe, mōwe(n), *see* mūp, muge(n).

mowe(n), *stv.*, OE. māwan-mēow (R); *mow, cut down*; *inf.* mowen, 176, 22.
 mōwne, *see* muge(n).
 mōwpe, *see* mūp.
 Mōysēs, *sb.*, OE. Mōysēs < Lat.; *Moses*, 104, 22.
 mūche, mūchel(e), mūclere, mūchelere, *see* micel.
 mūchele(n), *wbv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. mikele(n); OE. myclian; *enlarge, increase*; *inf.* mūchelin, 194, 31.
 muge(n), *ptprv.*, OM. *mugan-mæhte, mihte (WS. meahthe, mihte); *have power, be able*, MnE. *may, might*; *inf.* mugen, 22, 26; *pr. 1, 3 sg.* mai, 3, 20; maȝ (O), 9, 10; maig, 16, 5; *pr. 2 sg.* mayht, 84, 21; *pr. pl.* māȝe, 41, 26; mūȝe, 176, 23; mahen, 191, 18; muwen, 198, 29; mōwēn, 52, 23; mōuwe, 51, 21; mōwe, 76, 29; mōūn, 78, 31; mōw, 88, 13; mōwne, 105, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* muge, 17, 19; *pt. 1, 3 sg.* mihte, 1, 7; myhte, 3, 17; mihhte (O), 8, 21; migte, 14, 17; michte, 75, 8; moucte, 75, 18; mouhte, 76, 13; *pt. 2 sg.* miȝte, 38, 8; miȝt, 43, 16; myhtes, 3, 25; miȝtest, 43, 12; mihtest, 183, 6; *pt. pl.* muhten, 6, 8; miȝtten, 227, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* muhte, 200, 7. Nth. *pt. sg.* might, 142, 6; mycht, 166, 13; moht, 152, 28; *pt. pl.* moghte, 144, 22. *Sth. pr. 1, 3 sg.* mei, 176, 16.
 mūln, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. miln (mill); OE. mylen, myln; *mill*; *ds.* mūlne, 201, 1.
 multiplie(n), *wbv.*, OF. multiplier; *multiply, prosper*; *inf.* multiplien, 100, 21.
 mun, *see* mune(n).
 mūnd, *sb.*, OE. mund, mūnd, *f.*; *protector*, 184, 22.
 mūnde, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. mīnde; OE. (ge)mynde (mȳnde); *memory, mind*, 199, 1.
 mūnek, mūnek, monek, monk, OE. munuc (-ec); *monk*; mōnek, 206, 6; mōnke, 111, 25; munk, 154, 1; *pl.* mūneces, 1, 2; mūneces, 4,

1; mōnkes, 75, 22; mōnekes, 78, 1.
 mūnechene, *sb.*, OE., mynecen, *f.*; *nun*, 188, 27.
 mune(n), *ptprv.*, OE. gemunan, munan-munde; *remember, think of*; *inf.* mōne, *remind*, 55, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* muneð, 32, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* mune, 33, 6. Nth. *pr. pl.* mun, 158, 32; *man*, 170, 19.
 munk, *see* mune.
 Muntfort, *sb.*, OF. Mundford; *Montfort*, Simōn of, 227, 2; Perres of, 227, 6.
 mūrðe, mure, *see* mireþpe, mōr.
 murhðen, murkðe, murðe, *see* mireþpe.
 murne(n), *wkv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *inf.* murnen, 21, 17. Nth. *pr. ppl.* murnand, 133, 7. Cf. mōrne(n).
 murrē, *sb.*, OF. moree; *dark red, mulberry color*, 231, 25.
 mūrþe, *see* mirie.
 mūþ, mōūþ, mōwþ, *sb.*, OE. mūð; *mouth*, 13, 27; mōūþe, 102, 19; mōwþe, 120, 5; mōwþe, 120, 7. eSth. *ds.* mūðe, 197, 14.
 muwen, *see* muge(n).
 mȳ, *see* mīn.
 mycel, myche(1), *see* micel.
 mychelnes, *sb.*, OE. micelness, *f.* *greatness*, 101, 28.
 mycht, *see* muge(n).
 myddel, *adj.*, OE. midla; *middle*, 224, 11.
 myght, myzt, muhte, *see* miȳt, muge(n).
 mykele, mykyle, *see* micel.
 mȳldelȳ, *see* mildelike.
 mȳlder, *see* milde.
 myne(n), *wkv.*, OE. mynian, mynnan; *have in mind, think upon*; Nth. *inf.* myn, 129, 30.
 mynstre, minster, *sb.*, OE. mynster; *minster*, 1, 3; *minster*, 7, 27.
 mynystyr, *see* minstre.
 myrācle, *see* mirācle.
 myrthe, *see* mireþpe.
 mys, *adv.*, ON. mis; *badly, amiss*, 52, 14.
 myschaunce, *sb.*, OF. mescheance; *mischance, ill-fortune*, 91, 22,

myscheif, *see* meschōf.
 mysdēde, *see* misdō(n).
 mȳselve, *see* self.
 mysse, *sb.*, OF. misaise; *misaise, trouble*, 118, 4. Cf. miseise.
 myssawe, *sb.*, OE. *missagu or new cpd.; *evil speaking*, 146, 29.
 mysse, mis, *sb.*, ON. missa; *loss, privation*, 110, 30. Nth. mis, 139, 5.
 mysse(n), *wkv.*, OE. missan; *miss*; *inf.* mysse, 232, 10. Nth. *inf.* mis, 165, 13.
 mysseye(n), *wkv.*, OM. *missecgan or new cpd.; *speak evil of, slander*; *pp.* mysseyd, 97, 6.
 mysteir, *see* mestēr.
 mysuse(n), *wkv.*, OF. mesuser; *misuse*; *pp.* mysused, 235, 20.
 mȳtred, *adj.*, OF. mitre + OE. -ed(e); *mitred*, 229, 30.

N.

nā, *see* nān.
 na, *adv.*, OE. nā, by shortening; *no*, 70, 32.
 naam, *see* nime(n).
 nabbe(n), *see* nāve(n).
 nāciōn, *sb.*, OF. naciōn(un); *nation*, 133, 31.
 nadre, nēvre, *see* neddre, nēvre.
 nafd, naght, *see* naht, nāve(n).
 naȳle(n), nayle(n), *wkv.*, OE. næglian; *nail*; *pp.* naȳledd (O), 12, 7; *nayled*, 60, 11.
 naht, *adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht (naht); *naught, not*, 2, 6; *naght*, 97, 8; *nat*, 97, 31; *naȳt*, 100, 16. eSth. *nawiht*, 193, 23; *nawt*, 193, 17. Cf. noht.
 nai, nay, *adv.*, ON. nei, cogn. with OE. nā; *nay, no*, 25, 13; *nay*, 107, 5.
 naked, *adj.*, OE. nacod; *naked*, 16, 23; *nākit*, *p.* 292.
 nalde, nām, *see* wille(n), nāme.
 nam, *see* nime(n).
 nāme, nome, eME. name, *sb.*, OE. nama; *name*, 13, 26. eSth. nome, 191, 17. Nth. nām, 134, 24.

nāmely, nāmelyc, *adv.*, OE. nama + ME. ly; *namely, by name*, 91, 3. Nth. nāmelyc, 148, 4.
 nāmen, *see* nime(n).
 namōre, namōre, *adv.*, OE. nā + māra; *no more, not at all*, 38, 19; namōre, 239, 22.
 nān, nā, *adj. prn.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. nōn; OE. nān; *none, no*, 1, 7; nā, 2, 22; gr. nāness, 12, 32. eSth. as. nāne, 179, 30; nenne, 200, 20.
 narwe, nareu, narrow, *adj.*, OE. nearu; *narrow, confined, small*, 17, 7; nareu, 3, 12; narrow, 222, 13.
 nas, *see* bē(n).
 nat, nāt, *see* naht, wite(n).
 nathelēss, *adv.*, OE. nā þy (þē) lās; *nevertheless*, 243, 17.
 napemō, *adv.*, OE. nā þy (ðē) mā; *no more*, 206, 25.
 nāping, *prn.*, Nth. = Ml. nōping; OE. nān þing; *nothing*, 150, 29.
 nauht, *see* naht.
 nāve(n), *wkv.*, OE. nabban < ne habban; *not to have*. Nth. *pl. sg.* nafd, 155, 6. *Sth. pr. 2 sg.* navest (eSth.), 194, 10; *pr. 3 sg.* nafð (eSth.), 180, 12; nāveð, 200, 25; *pr. pl.* nabbeð, 179, 9.
 naver, naver, *see* nēvre.
 navð, *see* nāve(n).
 nawiht (nawt), *see* naht.
 nay, *see* nai.
 nayl, *sb.*, OE. nægl, nægel; *nail*, 86, 28.
 nayle(n), *see* nazle(n).
 ne, ni, *neg. part.*, OE. ne; *not*, 1, 7; ni, 178, 20.
 nēaver, *see* nēvre.
 neb, *sb.*, OE. nebb; *beak, face*, 41, 9.
 necessariē, *sb.*, OF. necessaire, *necessaire; *necessary*, 239, 19.
 nēd, *see* nāde.
 neddre, nadre, *sb.*, OM. nēddre, WS. nēddre, *f.*; *adder*, 17, 2; *pl.* nadres, by shortening, 3, 10.
 nēde, *sb.*, OM. nēd, WS. nēd, *f.*; *need, desire*, 9, 4; nēd (for nēde?), 18, 5. eSth. *ds.* nēoden, 187, 20; nēode, 199, 25. Kt. nyed, 217, 18;

nyede, 211, 12; *pl.* nēdes, 211, 13.
 nēde, *adv.*, OM. nēde, WS. nēde; *necessarily, of necessity*, 9, 17; *at need*, 119, 21.
 nēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. nēdan, WS. nēdan; *force, compel, urge, to be necessary*; *pr. 3 sg.* nēdeð, 18, 23; nēdeth, 119, 23. *Sth. pr. 3 sg.* nēodeð (eSth.), 202, 4; *pr. pl.* nēdeð, 201, 8; *pp. inēd*, 201, 11.
 nēdes, nēdys, *adv.*, OM. nēdes, WS. nēdes; *of necessity, needs*; nēdes, 164, 4; nēdys, 91, 24.
 nēðful, *adj.*, OE. nēod + ful; *full of need, necessitous, necessary*, 24, 2; nēðfull, 146, 20.
 nēði, *adj.*, OAng. nēdig, WS. nēdig; *needy, oppressed*, 129, 21.
 nēdys, *see* nēdes.
 nefe, *sb.*, OE. nefa; *nephew*, 1, 7; *pl.* neves, 2, 25.
 nefen, *see* nevenē.
 negge(n), neiþe(n), *wkv.*, OM. genēgan; *approach, draw near*; *inf.* neggen, 17, 15; *pr. 3 sg.* neiþeþ, 65, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* negge, 14, 2. Nth. *inf.* negh, 141, 32.
 neþbūr, *sb.*, OM. nēhgebūr, WS. nēahgebūr; *neighbour*, 101, 17. Nth. neghtēbōure, 147, 19; neghtbōur, 147, 24. *Sth. pl.* neiheþōures, 202, 11.
 negh, neghest, *see* negge(n), nēh.
 neghtēbōure, neghtbōur, *see* neþbūr.
 nēh, nei, niþ, *adj. adv.*, OM. nēh, WS. nēah; *near (nigh)*, 1, 3; niþ, 36, 13; *wk.* neie, 38, 16; neye (*adv.*), 84, 14; nýþ, 62, 27; *comp.* nēre (*adv.*), *nearly*, 110, 26; *superl.* next, 116, 23. lNth. *comp.* neir, 168, 32; *superl.* neghest, 129, 21; next, 188, 12; neist, 130, 27. *Sth.* nēh, 186, 31; nei, 206, 5; nýþ, 222, 24.
 nēhlēche(n), *wkv.*, OM. nēhlēcanlēhte, WS. nēahlēcanlēhte; *draw near, approach*, 192, 21.
 nei, *see* nēh.
 neidweis, *adv.*, lNth. = Ml. pēdwais;

OE. *nēod* + *wæg*; *of necessity*, 171, 27.
neiþe(n), *see* *negge(n)*.
neiþebūr, *see* *neþbūr*.
neir, *neist*, *see* *neh*.
neiper, *neyther*, *indef. pron.*, OE. *ne* + *ægðer*; *neither*, 45, 1; *neyther*, 78, 29; *neythyr*, 109, 26.
nekke, *sb.*, OE. *hnecca*; *neck*, 44, 31.
nelle, *nele*, *noide*, *nalde*, *see* *wille*, *vb.*
nemne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *nemnan*; *name*, *call by name*; *pp.* *nemmedd* (O), 11, 4; *nempned*, 228, 29. *Sth. pp.* *inempnet*, 191, 23.
nenne, *see* *nān*.
Nēod, *Sanct*, *sb.*, eME. = *ML. Nēd*; OE. *Nēot*; *St. Neot's, Huntingdon-shire*, 1, 11.
nēode, *nēode(n)*, *see* *nēde*, *nēde(n)*.
neomen, *nēore*, *see* *nime(n)*, *bē(n)*.
nēre, *nēren* (*nēre*), *see* *nēh*, *bē(n)*.
nērhand, *adj.*, OE. *nēar* + *hand*; *near at hand*, 151, 8.
neruhliche, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *ML. narulike*; *WS. nearulice*; *narrowly, closely, carefully*, 202, 5.
nes, *Sth.* = *ML. nas*, *see* *bē(n)*.
nēse, *sb.*, OE. *neosu*, *f.* *beside nosu*, or possibly *ON. nös, f.*; *nose*, 14, 2.
neste, *sb.*, OE. *nest*; *nest*, 144, 26.
nēt (*nēgt*), *sb.*, OE. *neat*, *neut.*; *cow, ox, neat (cattle)*; *nēgt*, 23, 1; *nēt*, 86, 16.
nevene, *nefen*, *wkv.*, *ON. nefna*, *cogn. with OE. nemnan*; *name, tell, relate*; *Nth. inf. nefen*, 153, 25; *pr. 3 sg. nevenes*, 145, 27.
neverþelēs, *adv.*, OE. *nævre þy lās*; *nevertheless*, 159, 15.
neves, *see* *nēfe*.
nēvre, *nevre*, *navere*, *adv.*, OE. *næfre* < *ne æfre*; *never*, 3, 26; *nævre* (eME.), 3, 5; *nævere* (eME.), 183, 11; *nevre*, 14, 13; *never te, never yet*, 213, 19; *never þe later, notwithstanding, besides*, 122, 9. *Sth. naver*, 181, 6; *navere*, 182, 29; *nēaver*, 195, 31.
newe, *newæ*, *adj.*, OE. *nēowe*, *OM. nēwe*, *WS. nīewe*; *new*; *newæ*, 4,

15; *newe*, 16, 1; *as sb., new love*, 37, 14. *Sth. nywe*, 209, 1.
newe(n), *wkv.*, *OM. nēwan*, *WS. nīwan*; *renew, restore*; *inf. newe*, 125, 11; *pr. 3 sg. neweð*, 15, 10; *imp. sg. newe*, 18, 4.
next (*next, neye*), *see* *nēh*.
neynde, *neys*, *see* *nēnde*, *bē(n)*.
neyther, *neythyr*, *see* *neiper*.
ni, *see* *ne*.
Nichomādes, *sb.*, *Lat. Nicomedes*; *Nichomedes I, king of Bithynia*; *gs. Nichomēdes*, 191, 23.
nied, *niz*, *see* *nēd*, *nēh*.
nigen, *nīne*, *adj.*, OE. *nigon*; *nine*, 33, 31; *nīne*, 225, 2.
nigentēne, *adj.*, *OM. nigontēne*, *WS. -tēne (tīne)*; *nineteen*, 3, 21.
nigt, *niht*, *nizht*, *sb.*, OE. *niht*, *night*, 1, 15; *nigt*, 15, 18; *nyzt*, 47, 25; *nizht*, 227, 12; *pl. nihtes*, 3, 3; *nigtes*, 33, 29; *nigt*, 33, 31; *niht*, 185, 5.
nihtes, *adv.*, OE. *nihtes*; *at night, by night*, 203, 13.
nime(n), *stv.*, OE. *niman-nōm* (4); *take, seize; betake oneself, go*; *inf. nimen*, 46, 30; *nim*, 57, 12; *pr. 3 sg. nimeð*, 16, 15; *pr. sbj. sg. nime*, 226, 16; *pt. sg. nam*, 2, 24; *nōm*, 40, 24; *naam*, 213, 7; *pt. pl. nāmen*, 2, 1; *nōme*, 65, 22; *pt. sbj. sg. nōme*, 50, 26; *pp. numen*, 22, 6; *nōme*, 53, 7. *Sth. inf. neomen* (eSth.), 193, 2; *pp. inume*, 183, 2; *inōme*, 42, 30.
Ninian, *sb.*, OE. *Ninias*, *Ninian*; *Ninias*, 221, 30.
Ninivā, *sb.*, *Lat. Nineve*; *Nineveh*, 73, 28.
nis, *niste*, *see* *bē(n)*, *wite(n)*.
nīp, *nīpe*, *sb.*, OE. *nīð*; *contention, envy, malice*, 9, 24; *nīpe*, 54, 15.
nīðer, *adv.*, OE. *nīðor*; *downwards*, 14, 3.
nīþful, *adj.*, OE. *nīþful*; *envious*, 9, 25.
nō (*noan*), *see* *nōn*.
nō, *adv.*, OE. *nā*; *not, not at all*, 35, 24.

noble, nōbyll, *adj.*, OF. noble; *noble*, 73, 24; nōbyll, 105, 21; nōbill, 139, 5.
 nōbleye, *sb.*, OF. noblei; *splendor*, *grandeur*, 210, 7.
 nocht, *see* noht.
 Nōē, *sb.*, Lat. Noe; *Noah*, 73, 15; *gs.* Nōēs, 72, 1.
 nōȝe(n), *ptprv.*, OE. ne + āgan-āhte; *ought not*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* nōȝtest, 44, 20.
 nogt (nōȝt, noht), *see* noht.
 nogtest, *see* nōȝe(n).
 nōȝwēr, *adv.*, OE. ne āhwēr; *nowhere*, 59, 28.
 noht, nogt, noht, nōȝt, nouȝt, nout, *prn. adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht, nōht; *nought, not*, 1, 8; nōht (O), 9, 16; nogt, 17, 15; nouȝt, 57, 8; nout, 14, 9; nowt, 82, 22; nōȝt, 208, 17. Nth. noht, 128, 14.
 noise, *sb.*, OF. noise; *noise*, 198, 27.
 nōk, *sb.*, Ir. niuc?; *nook, corner*; *ferpyng nōke, value of a farthing*, 96, 8.
 nolde, *see* wille, *vō*.
 nome, nōm(e), *see* name, nime(n).
 nōme, *sb.*, ON. nām, or peih. OM. *nōm; *seizure, pledge, hostage*, 28, 12.
 nomecūðe, *adj.*, OE. namcūð; *renowned*, 197, 8.
 nomeliche, *adv.*, OE. nama (nōma) + lice; *namely*, 199, 17.
 nōn, nō, *adj.*, OE. nān; *none, no*; nōn, 16, 5; nōn, 212, 23; nō, 29, 10. eSth. noan, 226, 16. Cf. nān.
 nōn, *sb.*, OE. nōn; *noon*, 200, 3; noone, 109, 2.
 nōntīd, *sb.*, OE. nōntīd; *noontide*, 5, 14.
 nōn, noone, *see* nōn, nōn.
 nōnys, *sb.* < *adj.*, OE. ānes < ān; *nonce, occasion*, in *phr.* for the nōnys, 113, 9.
 nōȝt, *see* wite(n).
 nōȝ, *adv.*, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer, nāðer; *nor* 49, 22.
 norisse(n), *wōv.*, OF. nurrir, nuriss; *nourish*; *pt. sg.* norissed, 101, 2.

Norman, *adj.*, *sb.*, OF. Norman, cf. OE. Norþmann; *Norman*; *pl.* Normans, 206, 19; Normannes, 209, 3.
 Normandi, Normandȝe, *sb.*, OF. Normandi; *Normandy*, 1, 19, Normandȝe, 158, 2.
 norð, north, *adv.*, OE. norð; *north*, 16, 26; north, 55, 21.
 Northampton, *sb.*, OE. Norðhamtūn; *Northampton*; Jōhn, 233, 2.
 norþeron, *adj.*, OE. norðerne; *north-ern*, 224, 11.
 Northfolk, *sb.*, OE. Norðfolc; *Norfolk*; *ds.* Northfolke, 227, 3.
 Norþthumberlōnd, *sb.*, OE. Norð-hymbraland (lōnd); *Northumberland*, 221, 32.
 Norþumbre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. Norþhimbre; OE. Norðhymbre, *pl. adj.*; *Northumbrian*; *pl.* Norþumbres, 225, 25.
 Norwic, Norwyche, *sb.*, O.E. Norðwīc; *Norwich*, 4, 29; Norwyche, 116, 19.
 nōtarȝe, *sb.*, OF. notarie; *notary*, 94, 10.
 nōte = nute, *sb.*, OE. hnutu; *nut*, 77, 22.
 notful, *adj.*, OE. notu + ful; *useful, advantageous*, 133, 15.
 nōpelēs, nōðelēas, *adv. conj.*, OE. nā þylās; *nevertheless*, 88, 7. eSth. nōðelēase, 199, 31.
 nōȝer, *see* nouthur.
 nōȝing, *sb.*, OE. nān + ȝing; *nothing*, 38, 18.
 nōū (nōw), *see* nū, noht.
 noughtwithstōndȝing, *prep. adv.*, OE. nāwiht + wiðstōndȝing; *notwithstanding*, 232, 26.
 nouȝt, *see* noht.
 noumber, *sb.*, OF. nombre; *number*, 164, 14.
 nout, *see* noht.
 nouthur, nōȝer, *prn. conj.*, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer; *neither*, dial. *neither*, 3, 32; noȝer, 58, 12; nowthire, 147, 2; nowðer, 194, 3; nōȝer, 209, 2.
 nōw, *see* nū.

nōwiderwardes, *adv.*, OE. nāhwider + wardes; *no whither, in no direction*, 3, 17.
 nōwor, *adv.*, OM. nāhwer, WS. hwær; *nowhere*, 15, 7.
 nowt, *see* noht.
 nowðer (nowthire, noyþer), *see* nouth.
 noye(n), *wkv.*, OF. anoier; *annoy, be troublesome*; *pr. pl.* noye, 147, 22.
 nū, nōū, *adv. conj.*, OE. nū; *now*, 4, 28; *since*, 30, 25; nōū, 49, 7; nōw, 89, 30.
 Nubie, *sb.*, OF. Nubie; *Nubia*, 42, 27.
 nūl (nūlt), *see* wille, *vb.*
 nūte (nūste), *see* wite(n).
 numen, *see* nime(n).
 nūpe, nūpen, *adv.*, OE. nū þā; *now then, now*, 37, 30; nūpen, 195, 30.
 nȳ, nȳce, *see* nēh, nȳse.
 nȳde(e), *see* nēd.
 nygh, nyȳt, *see* nēh, niht.
 nygun, *sb.*, based on Scand. *hniggu, cf. ON. hnöggr, 'niggardly'; *niggard*, 88, 24.
 nȳnde, neynde, *adj.*, OE. nigoða, mod. by ON. niundi?; *ninth*, 147, 23; neynde, 152, 9.
 nȳne, *see* nigen.
 nȳse, nȳce, *adj.*, OF. nice; *nice*, 121, 9.
 nyste, nyte, *see* wite(n).
 nywe, *see* newe.

O.

ō, *interj.*, OE. ā; *O, oh*, 66, 9.
 ȳ (ȳȳ), *adv.*, OE. ā; *ever*; ay and ȳȳ, *ever and aye*, 56, 26.
 ȳ, ȳ, o, *see* on, ȳn, of.
 obōut, *see* abūten.
 oc, *adv.*, OE. ac (oc); *but*, 1, 8. Cf. ac.
 oceean, *sb.*, OF. ocean; *ocean*, 220, 8.
 occupie(n), *wkv.*, OF. occuper; *occupy*; *Sth. inf.* occupie, 221, 13; *pt. pl.* occupiede, 221, 25; *pp.* occupied, 223, 14.

Octōbre, *sb.*, OF. Octobre; *October*, 226, 22.
 of, off, o, *prep. adv.*, OE. of; *of, from, off*; 1, 2; off (O), 8, 22; o, 38, 6.
 ofdrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. ofdrēdan (WS. drēdan)-drēd (R); *frighten, terrify*; *pp.* ofdrēd, 1, 17. *Sth. pp.* ofdrēd, 177, 19; *pl.* ofdredde, 179, 5.
 off, *see* of.
 offere(n), *wkv.*, OE. offrian; *offer*; *inf.* offeren, 117, 2.
 offere(n), *wkv.*, OM. *offēran, WS. *offēran; *frighten off*; *pp.* offērd, 36, 27.
 office, *sb.*, OF. office; *office*, 233, 25; *offis*, 22, 7; *offys*, 118, 10.
 officēr, offȳcēr, *sb.*, OF. officier; *officer*, 233, 30; *pl.* offȳcēres, 117, 29.
 cffis, offte, *see* office, ofte.
 offȳcēr, offȳs, *see* officēr, office.
 ofrand, *sb.*, OF. offrende; *offering*, 135, 15.
 ofrigt, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. āfyrht, *āfyrht < āfyrhtan; *affrighted*, 21, 14.
 ofsēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofsendan (sēndan); *send for, summon*; *inf.* ofsēnde, 204, 20.
 ofservie(n), *wkv.*, OE. of + OF. ser-vir; *Sth.* = Ml. ofserve(n); *deserve, merit*; *pr. pl.* ofserveþ, 214, 21.
 ofslē(n), *stv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. ofslō(n); OE. ofslēan-slōh(g) (6); *strike off, kill, slay*; *pt. sg.* ofslōh, 188, 11; *pp.* ofslaze, 190, 3.
 ofspring, *sb.*, OE. ofspring; *offspring*, 25, 22. *Nth.* oxspring = osspring, 130, 21.
 ofte, offte, often, *adv.*, OE. oft; *oft, often*; offte (O), 9, 17; oftyn, 98, 18; offte siþe, *see* oftesīðe(n).
 oftesīðe(n), *adv.*, OE. oft + siðan; *oftentimes, often*; oftesīðen, 203, 9; offte siþe (O), 12, 9. Cf. oft-sīpys(es).
 ofþinche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofþyncan-ðūhte (ðūhte); *displease; repent*; *pr. 3 sg.* ofþinchet, 176, 10.

oftsiþys, oftseþthes, *adv.*, OE. oft + siðes; *ofttimes, often*; oftseþthes, 144, 19. Cf. oftseþe(n).

ofttyme, *adv.*, OE. oft + tīma; *ofttimes*, 235, 5.

oftyn, *see* ofte.

ofwundre(n), *wkw.*, OE. ofwundrian; *become astonished*; *pp.* ofwundred, 1, 16.

ōg, *see* ōge(n).

oȝain, oȝayn, oȝayne, *see* agein.

oȝains (oȝayns), *see* agaynes.

ōȝe(n), ōȝe(n), owe(n), *pprv.*, OE. āgan-āhte; *have, possess, own*; *owe, ought*; *pr.* 1, 3 sg. ōȝ, 25, 27; *onh*, 198, 1; *reg. pr.* 3 sg. owyth, 113, 30; *pr. pl.* owen, 199, 16; *owe*, 236, 13; *ouweȝe*, 199, 25; *pl. sg.* oȝte, 43, 8. Cf. āge(n).

ōȝen, owen, oun, *adj.*, OE. āgen; *own*; eMl. āzhenn, 11, 12; *oun*, 223, 29; *wk.* ounne, 50, 26; ōȝene, 38, 12. eSth. āȝe, 177, 6; *ds.* āhne, 193, 9; *fds.* āȝere, 183, 3.

cȝt (aȝt), *out, indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, aht, oht; *ought (aught), anything*, 38, 6; *oucht*, 174, 8; *out*, 202, 26. Cf. aȝt.

oȝte, *see* ōȝe(n).

oht, *adj.*, OE. aht; *brave, valiant*, 181, 1.

ōkerēre, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor + OE. -ġere (ēre); *usurer*, 88, 22; *pl.* okerērs, 88, 1.

ōkeryng, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor + ME. -ing; *usury*, 88, 12.

ōkyre, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor; *usury*, 147, 16.

ōld, *adj.*, OM. ald, āld, WS. eald; *old*, 16, 14; *ōpld*, 240, 17; *comp. pl.* eldere, 33, 13. eSth. *comp.* elder, 176, 1; *pl.* elderne, 206, 25. Cf. āld.

olhnunge, *sb.*, OE. ōleccung, *ōlehnung, *f.*; *soothing, caressing, gentleness*, 193, 26.

olie, *sb.*, OF. olie; *oil*, 34, 11.

olle = ulle = wulle, *see* wille, *wb.*

olühne(n), *wkw.*, Sth. = Ml.

olühne(n); cf. OE. ōleccan; *flatter*; *inf.* olühnen, 202, 32.

omāng, *see* amāng.

ōn, ō, ōne, *adj.*, OE. ān; *one*, 21, 11; eMl. *as.* ōnne, 3, 15; *ds.* ōne, 43, 25; ōne, 89, 5; ōn, 25, 19; ō, 43, 9; tōn (< þat ōn), 20, 4; tō, 90, 31. Cf. ān (ā) and the reduced forms an, a.

on, ō, *prep. adv.*, OE. on; *on, in, with*, 1, 12; ō, 3, 28; onn (O), 9, 27; one, 40, 22.

ōnde, *sb.*, OE. anda, ōnda; *indignation, malice*, 54, 15.

ōnde, *sb.*, ON. andi, cognate OE. anda, 'envy'; *breath*, 19, 9.

onderstand, *see* understande(n).

one, ōne, *see* on, ōn.

ōnelēpi, *see* ōnlēpȳ.

ōnes, ōnis, *adv.*, OE. ān + es; *once*; ōnys, 111, 13; *with at, at one, together, in fellowship*; al ōnes, *for al at ōnes, wholly at one, united*, 239, 34.

oneste, *see* honeste.

onȝēnes, *see* aȝēnes.

onī, onīe, *see* anī.

ōnlēpȳ, *sb.*, OM. ānlēpig, WS. ānlēpig; *single, sole*, 215, 11.

onlive, *adv.*, OE. on + *ds.* līe; *alive*, 86, 10. Cf. līf.

ōnlȳ, ōnlȳch, *adv.*, OE. ānlīce; *only*, 94, 32; ōnlȳch, 94, 24.

ōnne, onn, *see* ōn, on.

onnēape, onōh, *see* unēpe, inōh.

onōn, *adv.*, OE. on ān; *anon, at once*, 26, 7.

onont, *adv.*, OE. on-ein; *by, near*, 193, 25.

onsāge, *sb.*, OE. onsagu, *f.*; *accusation, charge against a person*; *pl.* onsāgen, 21, 9.

onstad, *see* onstede(n).

onstēde(n), *stv.*, OE. *onstedan-stæd, or ON. steðja-stadd (5); *stand, stand by*; *pl. sg.* onstad, 132, 26.

onswere, *see* answer.

onswerie(n), *see* answer(e)(n).

ontful, *adj.*, OE. *andful, ondful; *envious*, 199, 18.

onworþe(n), *wkw.*, OE. unweorðia(n); *disdain, dishonor, despise*; *pl. pl.* onworþede, 216, 18.

ōnys, oōnys, *see* ōnes.

ōpk = ōk, *sb.*, OE. āc; *oak*, 242, 2.

ōold, oōth, *see* ōld, ōp.

oother, *see* ōper.

ōpene(n), ōpne(n), *wkv.*, OE. openian; *open*; *inf.* oppnenn (O), 12, 26; ōpenen, 199, 29; *imp. pl.* ōpenep, 101, 19; *pt. sg.* openede (eME.), 195, 32; ōpenede, 62, 15. Nth. *inf.* oppyn, 174, 30.

ōpenlic, *adj.*, OE. openlic; *open*, *conspicuous*, 153, 28.

ōpenliche (eME. openliche), ōpenliche, ōpenlik, ōpenlī, *adv.*, OE. openlice; *openly*, 4, 8. Nth. ōpenlik, 131, 29; ōpenlī, 154, 28. Sth. ōpenliche, 217, 17.

opon, oppnenn, *see* upon, ōpene(n).

oppression, *sb.*, OF. oppression; *oppression*, 232, 22.

oppyn, *see* ōpene(n).

opwexe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *upweaxan; Sth. = Ml. upwaxe(n); *grow up*, *increase*; *pr. pl.* opwexep, 219, 3.

or, *see* ōper.

ōr, ōre, *adv. prep.*, ON. ār, cognate OE. ær, 'ere'; *ere*, *before*, 16, 14; ōre, 97, 23; *superl.* ōrest, 21, 25.

orchard, *sb.*, OE. orceard < ort + geard; *orchard*, 109, 8.

ōrd, *sb.*, OE. ord, ōrd; *beginning*, 45, 31. eSth. *ds.* ōrde, 178, 29.

crdeine(n), ordeigne(n), ordān, *wkv.*, OF. ordeiner; *ordain*, *order*; *pt. pl.* ordeinede, 205, 28; *pp.* ordeyned, 117, 10; ordeigned, 236, 27. Nth. *inf.* ordān, 138, 18; *pt. sg.* ordānd, 143, 9; *pt. pl.* ordāned, 137, 10.

crdenaunce, *sb.*, OF. ordenance; *ordering*, *arrangement*; *ordynaunce*, 233, 14; *pl.* ordenaunce, 117, 19; ordenaunces, 116, 20.

ordere, *sb.*, OF. ordre; *order*, *religious order*, 120, 30; ordyre, 144, 14.

ordeyne(n), *see* ordeine(n).

ordynaunce, *see* ordenaunce.

ordyre, ōre, *see* ordere, ōr.

ōre, *sb.*, OE. ār, *f.*; *oar*; *pl.* ōres, 86, 27.

ōre, *sb.*, OE. ār, *f.*; *favor*, *grace*, 63, 10.

oresūn, *see* orisōn.

orf, *sb.*, OE. orf; *cattle*, *inheritance*, *property*, 30, 32.

original, *sb. adj.*, OF. original; *origin*, *original*, 238, 18.

origt, *adv.*, OE. on riht; *aright*, 27, 2.

orisūn, orisōun, *sb.*, OF. orisūn; *prayer*, *orison*; oresūn, 40, 5; orisōne, 140, 4.

ormēte, *adj.*, OM. ormēte, WS. ormēte; *immense*, *immeasurable*, 5, 5.

Ormin, *sb.*, ON. Orm, cogn. with OE. weorm, wyrm; *Ormin*, *Orm*; Orrmīn (O), 13, 26.

orn, ōt, *see* ūrne(n), write(n).

ōp, ōth, oōth, *sb.*, OE. āð; *oath*, 77, 22; ōth, 78, 10; oōth, 240, 12. eSth. *ds.* ōpe, 226, 15.

ōper, or, er, *conj.*, OE. āghwæðer, āwðer, eME. ouðer; *or*; ōjerr (O), 13, 28; or, 51, 10; er, 17, 19; or...or, *either*...or, 21, 9. Nth. owthire, 144, 2; outhire, 144, 15.

ōper, oother, ōpor, *adj.*, OE. ōper; *other*, *second*, 1, 18; oother, 240, 1; ōpor, 219, 22; tōper (< þat ōper), 77, 14; tōthire, 145, 25; *pl.* ōpie, 1, 5; tōðere, 30, 20. eSth. *gs.* ōðres, 177, 6.

ōðerhwiles, *adv.*, OE. ōðer + hwil, lWS. hwyl, *at another time*, 199, 23.

ōū, oucht, *see* pū, c3t.

ōuer, ouh, *see* ūre, ōse(n).

ouls, *sb.*, OE. awul(ēl), *f.*; *awl*; *pl.* oules, 61, 24.

oun, oune, *see* ōse(n).

ōūr (ōure), ōūs, out, *see* ūre, ic, o3t.

ōūtaste(n), *wkv.*, OE. ūt + ON. kasta; *outcast*; *pp.* ūtcast, 238, 29.

ōūte, ōūterliche, *see* ūte, ōūtrely.

ōūpe, *see* unne(n).

ouðer, ouðire, *see* ōðer.

ōūtrāge, *sb.*, OF. outrage < ultrage; *outrage*, *excess*, 134, 6.

ōūtrely, *adv.*, OE. ūtor + lice; *outwardly*, *utterly*, *to the uttermost*, 244, 21. Sth. ōūterliche, 234, 26.

- Paradis, Paradys, *sb.*, OF. Paradis (Parais); *Paradise*, 64, 10.
 Parais, *sb.*, OF. Parais (Paradis); *Paradise*, 198, 12.
 paramour, *sb.*, OF. par amour, *adv. phr.*; *lover, paramour*, 128, 19.
 paramur, *adv.*, OF. par amur (amour); *as a lover, passionately*, 37, 6.
 parauntre, *see* peraventure.
 pardee, *interj.*, OF. par + de(u); *par-dee*, 239, 10.
 pardôn, *sb.*, OF. pardôn; *pardon*, 134, 20.
 paresche, *sb.*, OF. paroche; *parish*, 119, 22.
 Paris, Pariss, *sb.*, OF. Paris; *Paris*, 206, 27; Pariss, 163, 9.
 parlement, *sb.*, OF. parlement; *parliament, assembly*, 207, 1.
 parlür, *sb.*, OF. parloir, *infl.* by -ür words; *parlor, reception room*; *pl. parlüres*, 197, 18.
 part, *sb.*, OF. part; *part*, 38, 10.
 parte(n), *wkv.*, OF. parter; *part*; *inf.* parten, 65, 15; *pr. 2 sg.* partest, 241, 23; *pr. 3 sg.* parteð, 198, 2; *imp. pl.* parteþ, 100, 8.
 partenêr, *sb.*, OF. parcener, *infl.* by part; *partner*; *pl.* partenêrs, 225, 22.
 parting, *pt. ppl.* as *sb.* < parten; OF. partir; *parting*, 43, 14.
 partȳ, *sb.*, OF. parti; *party, side*; on þe tȳ partȳ, *on the one side*, 90, 31.
 party, *sb.*, OF. partie; *part, portion*; a party, *in part*; *partly, in some measure*, 93, 14.
 pas, *see* passe(n).
 pas, *sb.*, OF. pas; *pass, pace, passage*; 92, 20.
 passe(n), *wkv.*, OF. passer; *pass*; *inf.* passen, 105, 4; *pr. 3 sg.* passeth, 239, 6; *pr. sbȳ. sg.* passe, 103, 3; *pp.* passid, 53, 6. Nth. *inf.* pas, 135, 21; *pr. pl.* passes, 144, 24; *pl. pl.* passit, 169, 21; *pp.* past, 133, 20; passit, 167, 18. Sth. *pr. pl.* passeþ, 223, 19; *pp.* ypassed, 216, 22.
 passiūn, passiōn, *sb.*, OF. passiūn; *passion, death, martyrdom*, 40, 6; passiōn, 139, 15.
 pāstee, *sb.*, OF. pastē; *pasty, pastry*; *pl.* pasteets, 84, 24.
 pastūre, *sb.*, OF. pasture; *food, pasture*, 101, 2.
 paternoster, *sb.*, Lat. pater noster; *Lord's prayer*, 16, 25.
 patriarche, *sb.*, OF. patriarche; *patriarch*; *pl.* patriarches, 212, 32.
 patriark, *sb.*, Lat. patriarchus; *patriarch*, 77, 31.
 Paul, *see* Fowel.
 pay, *sb.*, OF. paie; *satisfaction*, 120, 14; *pleasure*, 50, 18.
 payen (payd), *see* paie(n).
 payne, *see* peyne.
 pēce, *sb.*, OF. piece; *piece*; *pl.* pēces, 62, 1.
 pees, *see* pes.
 peir, *sb.*, OF. pair; *pair*; peire, 39, 23.
 Peitou, *sb.*, NF. Peitowe, OF. Poitowe; *Poitou*, 7, 11.
 pelēr, *sb.*, OF. piller; *robber*, 161, 1.
 peltȳr, *sb.*, OF. peletier; *furrier*, 116, 18.
 penaunce, penance, penans, *sb.*, OF. penance; *penance, suffering*, 56, 27; penance, 147, 26; penans, 157, 4; penonce, 218, 4.
 Pencrych, *sb.*, Welsh?; *Pencrych*, Richard, 224, 29.
 penī, penie, *sb.*, OE. pening, penig; *penny*, 86, 21; penie, 178, 11; *pl.* penes, 88, 25; pens, 118, 6.
 penonce, *see* penaunce.
 peoddare, *sb.*, cf. Skeat, *Etym. Dict.*, pedlar; *pedlar*, Sch. *peddir*, 198, 27.
 pēople, pēple, pēpul, pōple, *sb.*, OF. pueple; *people*, 220, 11; pēpul, 119, 12; pēpulle, 125, 7; pōple, 74, 2; puple, 139, 11. Sth. pēople, 220, 11.
 peraventure, parauntre, *adv.*, OF. par aventure; *perchance*, 104, 7; parauntre, 205, 6.
 pēre, *sb.*, OE. pere(u); *pear*, 127, 19.
 pēre, *sb.*, OF. per; *peer, equal*, 139, 29.

perel, peril(1), *sb.*, OF. peril; *peril*, 92, 10.
 perfail, *adv.*, OF. per fei; *through faith, by my faith*, 167, 3.
 perfeccyōne, *sb.*, OF. perfeccion; *perfection*, 146, 21.
 peril(1), *see* perel.
 perisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. perir; *pr. ind.* periss-; *perish*; *inf.* perissen, 100, 25. *Sth. pr. pl.* perisset = perissep, 211, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* perissi, 211, 23.
 Perres, Pērs, *sb.*, OF. Peres, Peis; *Pierce*, 88, 18; *gs.* without ending, 89, 14; Perres, 227, 4.
 persāve(n), *wkv.*, INth. = Ml. percēve(n); OF. perceiver; *perceive*; *pt. sg.* persāvit, 167, 23.
 persevere(n), *wkv.*, OF. perseverer; *persevere*; *pr. 3 sg.* persevereth, 238, 15.
 persōne, *sb.*, OF. persone; *person*, 147, 4.
 pertelī, *adv.*, OF. (a)pert + ME. lī; *quickly, boldly*, 111, 20.
 pētrē, *sb.*, OE. pere(u) + trēo; *pear-tree*, 127, 19.
 pēs, pēse, *sb.*, AN. pēs, OF. paīs; *peace*; pēse, 111, 21; pēes, 233, 4.
 pestilence, *sb.*, OF. pestilence; *pestilence*, 239, 17.
 petē, *see* pitē.
 Pēter, *sb.*, OF. Peter; *Peter*, 116, 23; *gs.* Pētres, 1, 12.
 peyne, paine, *sb.*, OF. peine; *penalty, pain*, 117, 13; payne, 138, 28; *pl.* paines, 74, 24; paynes, 137, 20.
 peyneble, *adj. adv.*, OF. peineble; *careful, carefully*, 95, 30.
 peynte(n), *wkv.*, OF. peint. *pp.* to peindre; *paint, decorate*. *Sth. pp.* ipeynted, 49, 3; ypeynt, 221, 10.
 peynted, *adj.* < *pp.*, OF. peint < peindre; *painted*, 221, 11.
 peyntynge, *sb.*, based on OF. peint, *pt. of peindre*; *painting*, 221, 7.
 peys, *sb.*, NF. peis, OF. pois; *weight*, 91, 26.
 peyse(n), *wkv.*, NF. peiser, OF. poiser; *weigh, balance*; *inf.* peyse, 88, 16.

Phāran, *sb.*, Lat. Pharan; *Paran*, 35, 9.
 Phāraōn, -ūn, *sb.*, OF. Pharaon, AN. Pharaun; *Pharaoh*, 22, 1; Phāraūn, 23, 22.
 Philip, Filip, *sb.*, OF. Philip; *Philip*, 158, 29; Filip, 159, 21.
 philosōphe, *sb.*, OF. philosophe; *philosopher*, 216, 17.
 pich, *sb.*, OE. pic; *pitch*, 62, 17.
 Pict, *sb.*, OF. Pict, OE. Peoht, Piht; *Pict*; *pl.* Pictes, 220, 7.
 pik, *sb.*, OE. pic; *pike, spike*, 61, 16.
 pike(n), *wkv.*, ON. *pika, cogn. with OE. pician; *cover with pitch, pitch*; *inf.* pike, 86, 23.
 Pilāte, *sb.*, OF. Pilate; *Pilate*, 137, 8.
 pile, *sb.*, OF. pel; *skin, peel*; pile and piþ, *peel and pith, i. e. outside and inside*, 50, 13.
 pilēr, *sb.*, OF. pilier; *pillar*, 40, 23; pylēr, 122, 30.
 pilerināge, *sb.*, OF. pelerinage; *pilgrimage*, 230, 21.
 pilgryme, *sb.*, OF. pelegrin; *pilgrim*, 229, 16.
 pilte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *pyltan < Lat. pultare?; *push, thrust, knock, pelt*; *pp.* pilt, 26, 22.
 pine, pīn, *sb.*, OE. *pīn; cf. OE. pīnung, pīnness, or ON. pīna?; *torture, pain*; pīn, 53, 6; *pl.* pīnes, 3, 20. *Sth. pl.* pīnen, 197, 7.
 pine(n), *wkv.*, OE. pīnian; *torture, suffer pain*; *pt. pl.* pīned, 3, 4; pīneden, 4, 30; *pp.* pīned, 3, 5; pīnyed, 138, 24. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* pīnnes, 150, 5. *Sth. inf.* pīnē, 180, 20.
 pīning, *sb.*, OE. pīnung, -ing; *torture*, 3, 5.
 pīnnes, *see* pine(n).
 pit, piþ, *sb.*, OE. pytt; *pit*, 63, 18; piþ, 50, 8; *pl.* pīttes, 152, 12.
 pitē, *sb.*, OF. pītee; *pity*, 38, 17; pytē, 106, 9. *Nth. petē*, 136, 27.
 piþ, *sb.*, OE. piða; *pith*, 50, 13.
 pīttes, *see* pit.
 plāce, *sb.*, OF. place; *place*, 87, 28.
 plai, *sb.*, OE. plega; *joy, happiness*, 157, 6.

plaine, *sb.*, OF. *plaine*; *plain*, *level country*, 160, 3.
 plante(n), *wbv.*, OE. *plantian*, OF. *planter*; *plant*; *pt. sg.* *plantede*, 4, 25.
 plâte, *sb.*, OF. *plate*; *plate*, *piece*; *pl. plâtes*, 31, 18.
 playinge, *sb.*, based on *plegen*; *playing*, 215, 22.
 playne, *adj.*, OF. *plain*: *flat, even, clear*, 162, 31.
 playnli, *adv.*, OF. *plain, adj. and adv.*; *plainly, clearly, certainly*, 135, 21.
 plenérly, *adv.*, OF. *plenier* + ME. *ly*; *fully*, 96, 7.
 plentē, *sb.*, OF. *plentē*; *plenty*, 101, 12; *plentee*, 243, 15.
 plēse(n), *wbv.*, OF. *plaisir*; *please*; *pr. sbj. sg.* *plēse*, 119, 17.
 Plesseiz, *sb.*, OF. *Plesseis*; *Plessis*, Jōhan of, 227, 5.
 pleye(n), *wbv.*, OE. *plegan*; *play*; *pr. pl.* *pleyen*, 237, 11.
 pleyne(n), *wbv.*, OF. *plaindre*; *conplain*; *inf.* *pleyne*, 238, 30; *pt. sg.* *pleyned*, 233, 27.
 pleyt, *see* *plight*.
 plight, *see* *plyzte(n)*.
 plight, *sb.*, OE. *plight*; *plight, trouble*, 134, 22; *pleyt*, 60, 7.
 plihthful, *adj.*, OE. *plihth + ful*; *dangerous, perilous*, 153, 19.
 plyzte(n), *plyghte(n)*, *wbv.*, OE. *plihthan*; *promise, pledge, plight*; *inf.* *plyghte*, 95, 2; *pr. 1 sg.* *plyzte*, 124, 19; *pp.* *plight*, 240, 6.
 pōēr, *see* *pōūr*.
 pōke, *sb.*, OE. *poca*; *bag*, 81, 30.
 polcat, *sb.*, OF. *poule*, 'hen' + OE. *catt*; *polecat*, 244, 27.
 pollusyōne, *sb.*, NF. *pollucion*; *pollution*, 147, 9.
 pomp, *sb.*, OF. *pompe*; *pomp*, 157, 26.
 pōpe, *sb.*, OE. *pāpa*; *pope, father*, 77, 31.
 pōple, *see* *pēple*.
 porchas, *see* *purchas*.
 pōre, *see* *pōvre*.
 portēr, *sb.*, OF. *portier*; *porter*, 35, 13.

porveie(n), *wbv.*, OF. *purveir*; *provide, purvey*; *inf.* *porveie*, 51, 19; *pp.* *porveid*, 208, 10; *pl.* *purveyde*, 233, 4.
 pōst, *sb.*, OE. *post*; *post*; *pl.* *pōstes*, 181, 21.
 postel, *sb.*, OE. *postol*; *apostle*; *pl.* *posstless* (O), 12, 4.
 Posthumus, *sb.*, Lat. *Posthumus*; *Posthumus*; *Silvius*, 220, 2.
 pot, *sb.*, OF. *pot*; *pot*; *pl.* *pottes*, 96, 24.
 pothecārie, *sb.*, OF. *apothecaire*; *apothecary*, 244, 24.
 potten, *see* *putte(n)*.
 pōudre, *sb.*, OF. *poudre*; *powder*, 100, 22.
 pōūr, *pōūr*, *pōēr*, *sb.*, NF. *pouer* < *pouvoir*; OF. *pouvoir*; *power, ability*; *upen here pōūr*, *according to their ability*, 116, 21; *pōūr*, 215, 16; *pōēr*, 204, 14.
 Poule, pōund, *see* *Powel, pūnd*.
 pōūre(n), *wbv.*, origin uncertain; *pour*; *pt. sg.* *pōūred*, 245, 11.
 pōustē, *sb.*, OF. *poestē*, *poustē*; *power, ability*, 148, 16.
 pōvr, *see* *pōvre*.
 povert, *sb.*, OF. *povertē*, beside *povertē*; *poverty*, 94, 16.
 pōvre, pōre, *adj.*, OF. *povre*; *poor*, 18, 7; *pōre*, 48, 20; *pōvre*, 135, 12.
 Powel, Poule, *sb.*, OE. *Pāwel*; *Paul*, 117, 1; *ds.* *Poule*, 109, 22. *Kt. Paul*, 216, 27.
 pōūr, *see* *pōūr*.
 poynt, *sb.*, OF. *point*; *point*, 59, 3.
 poysōn, *sb.*, OF. *poison*; *poison*, 244, 17.
 praid, praies, *see* *preie(n)*.
 praise(n), *see* *preise(n)*.
 prangle(n), *wbv.*, OE. **prangan*, cf. Goth. *praggan*; *fetter*; *pp.* *prangled*, 84, 19.
 pray, prayde, *see* *preie(n)*.
 praye, pray, *sb.*, OF. *preie*; *prey*, 219, 24. *Nth.* *pray*, 158, 22.
 prayen, *see* *preie(n)*.
 prayēre, *see* *preyēre*.
 prayinge, *sb.*, based on OF. *preier*; *praying*; *praying*, 222, 18.

- prêche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. prêcher; *preach*; *inf.* prêchen, 200, 20; *prêche*, 51, 1; *imp. pl.* prêche 3ē, 200, 18. Nth. *pr. ppl.* prêchand, 140, 30; *pt. sg.* prêchid, 136, 12.
- prêchūr**, *sb.*, OF. prêchur; *preacher*, 213, 20.
- prêchyng**, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *preaching*, 120, 1; *prêching*, 137, 30.
- precious**, *precious*, *adj.*, OF. precius; *precious*, 242, 12; *precious*, 139, 26.
- prêde**, *see* pryde.
- preie(n)**, *preye(n)*, *praye(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. preier; *pray*; *inf.* preien, 58, 30; *preye*, 51, 1; *pr. 1 sg.* prey, 106, 22; *pray*, 123, 31; *pr. pl.* prayen, 236, 26; *pt. sg.* preyd, 98, 10; *praid*, 139, 11; *preyde*, 244, 25; *pt. pl.* prayde, 223, 20. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* praies, 129, 26.
- preise(n)**, *praise(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. preiser; *praise*, *value*; *inf.* preisen, 198, 4; *pt. pl.* preysed, 89, 7; *pp.* praised, 134, 4.
- prejudys**, *sc.*, OF. prejudice; *prejudice*, 117, 18.
- prelât**, *sb.*, OF. prelat; *prelate*; *pl.* prelâtes, 127, 4.
- prêcst**, *prêove*, *see* prêst, **prêve(n)**.
- presand**, *see* present.
- prêse**, *sb.*, NF. prês, OF. preis; *praise*, 160, 10.
- present**, *sb.*, OF. present; *present*; *pl.* present, 28, 17. Nth. *presand*, 131, 14.
- presse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. presser; *press*, *pursue*; Nth. *pt. pl.* presit, 175, 11.
- prêst**, *prêste*, *sb.*, OE. prêost; *priest*, 119, 16; *pl.* prêostes (eME.), 4, 1; *ds.* prêoste (eME.), 197, 22.
- prest**, *adj.*, OF. prest; *ready*, *prompt*, 61, 10.
- presûme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. presumer; *presume*; *pr. pl.* presumen, 236, 2.
- prevelȳ**, *see* prively.
- prêve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. pruever, prever, prover; *cf.* prôve(n); *prove*; *inf.* prêve, 88, 3. eME. *pr. sbj. sg.* prêove, 199, 18.
- preyd**, *preye(n)*, *see* preie(n).
- preyêre**, *prayêre*, *sb.*, OF. preiêre; *prayer*, 93, 11; *prayêre*, 139, 19.
- preysen**, *price*, *see* preise(n), **pris**.
- pride**, *see* pryde.
- prike(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. prician (priccan); *prick*, *spur*, *as a horse*; *pt. pl.* priked, 161, 1.
- prikke**, *sb.*, OE. prica; *prick*, *point*, *dot*, 215, 12.
- prime**, *sb.*, OF. prime; *prime*, *six in the morning*, 119, 6; *prime day*, *first hour of the day*, 119, 2.
- prince**, *sb.*, OF. prince; *prince*; *pl.* princes, 101, 20.
- principal**, *pryncipal*, *adj.*, OF. principal; *principal*; *pl.* principâle, 130, 9; *pryncipal*, 235, 28.
- priôr**, *sb.*, NF. prior, OF. piur; *prior*, 1, 11.
- pris**, *price*, *prise*, *sb.*, OF. prîs; *prize*, *price*, *high esteem*, *value*, 27, 23; *prise*, 135, 14; *price*, 169, 4; *ds.* prÿce, 105, 21; *blowe þe pris*, *arouse the prize* (as in hunting), 62, 8.
- prisse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. prisier; *appraise*, *value*, *praise*, *extol*; Nth. *inf.* priss, 169, 13.
- prisun**, *prisoun*, *prisôn*, *sb.*, OF. prison, AN. prisun; *prison*, 2, 26; *pl.* prisûnes, *prisoners*, 21, 8; *prisôn*, 42, 4; *prisoun*, 232, 5.
- prisunêr**, *sb.*, OF. *prisonier, or based on prisun; *keeper of prison*, 21, 6.
- privê**, *privee*, *adj.*, OF. privê; *privy*, *secret*, 102, 7; *pryvê*, 99, 19; *privee*, 239, 13.
- privelȳ**, *priviliche*, *adv.*, OF. privê + ME. lȳ; *privily*, 243, 1; *pryvyly*, 98, 31; *prevely*, 113, 20. Sth. *priviliche*, 204, 12.
- privilegē**, *sb.*, OF. privilege; *privilege*, *special grant*; *pl.* privileges for -es, 4, 18.
- processiun**, *sb.*, AN. processium, OF. procession; *procession*, 8, 8.
- proclamaciōn** (-ōun), *sb.*, OF. proclamation; *proclamation*, 233, 18; *pl.* proclamaciōuns, 235, 10.
- procûre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. procurer; *procure*; *pp.* procuredē, 147, 9.

professyōn, *sb.*, OF. profession; *profession*, 110, 8.
profitāble, *proftytable*, *adj.*, OF. profitable; *profitable*, 234, 22; *proftytable*, 225, 33.
profre(n), *wkuv.*, OF. proferer; *proffer*, *offer*; *inf.* profre, 235, 2; *pt. pl.* proferd, 162, 19.
profyt, *sb.*, OF. profit; *profit*, 223, 27.
proftytable, *see* profitāble.
progenie, *sb.*, OF. progenie; *progeny*, 69, 10.
prōloug, *sb.*, OF. prologue; *prologue*, *announcement*, 134, 23.
propheci, *sb.*, OF. prophēcie; *prophēcy*, 131, 5.
prophēte, *sb.*, OF. prophete; *prophet*, 73, 30.
propōse(n), *wkuv.*, OF. proposer; *propose*, *nominate*; *pt. sg.* propōsed, 233, 1.
propre, *propir*, *adj.*, OF. propre; *proper*, 222, 4; *propir*, 136, 10.
prōūd, *see* prūd.
prōūt, *adj.*, OE. prūt; *proud*, 208, 4. Cf. prūd.
prōve(n), *wkuv.*, OF. pruever; *prove*; *inf.* prōve, 106, 4. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* prōves, 137, 12; *pr. sbj. pl.* pruf (1Nth.), 167, 1. Cf. prēve(n).
prōwe, *sb.*, OF. piou; *profit*, 107, 21.
prōwesse, *sb.*, OF. pruesse; *prowess*, 206, 28.
prūd, **prōūd**, *adj.*, IOE. prūd, cf. ON. prūðr; *proud*, 31, 16; *prōūd*, 48, 16; *superl.* prōūdeste, 240, 20.
pruf, *see* prōve(n).
prūte, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. pride; OE. pryte; *pride*, 209, 13.
pruyde, **pryce**, *see* pryde, priā.
pryde, *sb.*, OE. pryte; *pride*, 108, 11. WML. pruyde, 120, 12. Kt. pryde, 211, 20.
pryncipal, *see* principal.
pryvē, *see* privē.
pryvylī, *see* privelī.
pryvytē, *sb.*, OF. privetē; *secrecy*, *secret*, 94, 11.
pūnd, **pound**, *sb.*, OE. pund, pūnd; *pound*; *pl.* pūnd, 47, 10; *pōund*, 94, 20; eME. *ds.* pūnde, 178, 11.

pūnde(n), *wkuv.*, Sth. = ML. pīnde(n); OE. pyndan (pýncan); *impound*; *dam up*, *as water*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* pūnt, 200, 33; *pr. pl.* pūndeð, 201, 12.
punische(n), *wkuv.*, OF. punir, puniss-; *punish*; Sth. *pp.* ypunissed, 218, 12.
puple, *see* pēple.
pur, *prep.*, OF. pur; *for*, 89, 31.
pūr, *adj.*, OF. pur; *pure*, *simple*, 209, 2.
purchas, **porchas**, *sb.*, OF. pourchas; *earnings*, *endeavor*; *porchas*, 204, 22.
purgātorie, *sb.*, OF. purgātorie; *purgatory*, 217, 11.
pūrifie(n), *wkuv.*, OF. purifier; *purify*; *inf.* purifie, 102, 9.
purpre, *sb.*, OF. purpre; *purple*, 192, 26.
pursue(n), *wkuv.*, OF. por-poursuir; *pursue*, *follow after*, *take*; *pt. pl.* pursued, 222, 28.
purveyen, *see* porveie(n).
pūt, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. pit; OE. pytt; *pit*; *ds.* putte, 182, 7.
pūtfal, *sb.*, OE. *pyttfeall, *f.*; *pitfall*, *trap*, 223, 24.
Putifar, *sb.*, Lat. Putiphar; *Potiphar*, 21, 1; 24, 17.
putte(n), *wkuv.*, OE. potian, perh. OF. bouter, 'thrust'; *push*, *thrust*, *put*; *inf.* putten, 120, 13; *imp. sg.* putt, 102, 14; *pr. ppl.* puttyng, 233, 27; *pt. sg.* putte, 244, 17; *put*, 136, 29; *pt. 2 sg.* pōttest, 55, 9. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* puttes, 143, 25. Sth. *pp.* yput, 222, 20; yputt, 223, 11.
pyked, *pp.* *as adj.*, *piked*, *pointed*, 120, 23.
pylār, **pýne(n)**, *see* pilār, pīne(n).
pylgrymāge, *sb.*, OF. pelerinage, infl. by pilgrim < OF. pelegrin; *pilgrimage*, 98, 7. Cf. pelerināge.
pytē, *see* pitē.

Q.

quā, *see* whō.quāc, quad, *see* quāke(n), quēce(n).

quāke(n), Sth. quākie(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwacian; *quake, tremble*; *pt. sg.* quakede, 44, 10. Nth. *inf.* quāc, 152, 8. eSth. *inf.* quakien, 182, 22.

qualle, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. whāl; OE. hwæl; *whale*, 151, 27.

quām, *see* whō.

quan (qwan, quane, quanne), *see* whanne.

quantitee, *sb.*, OF. quantitē; *quantity*, 233, 15.

quarēl, *sb.*, OF. quarrel; *quarrel, square bolt*, 215, 18.

quarell, *sb.*, OF. querele; *quarrel*, 106, 5.

quārfor, *see* whērfor.

quarterne, *sb.*, OE. cweartern, *neut.*; *prison*; *pl.* quarterne, 3, 9.

quārporu, *see* whērporu.

quāsā, *see* whōsō.

quat, *see* whō, quōðe(n).

quatkin, *prn.*, OE. hwæt + cynn; *what kind of*, 133, 20.

quatsō, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā; *what so*, 30, 14.

quatsōevere, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā + æfre; *whatsoever*, 30, 12.

quēð, cwēað, quēað, *sb.*, OE. cwæð; *evil*, 50, 20; *pē quēde, evil one*, 89, 25.

Sth. *ds.* cwēade, 200, 27; *kwēad*, 217, 8. Kt. *ds.* kwēade, 216, 31.

quedur, quehepir, *see* wheper.

queintis, *sb.*, NF. queintise, OF. cointise; *skill, wisdom*, 104, 8. Cf. quointise.

quelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwellan; *kill, archaic quell*; *inf.* quelle, 44, 20.

Nth. *inf.* qwell, 159, 30.

quēme, *adj.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasant, agreeable*, 76, 28.

quēme, *sb.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasure, tō quēme, for pleasure*, 49, 25.

quen, quhen, *see* whanne.

quenching, *sb.*, based on OE. cwen-can; *quenching*, 18, 18.

quēne, *sb.*, OE. cwēn; *queen*; *cwēn* (eME.), 6, 6; *cwēne*, 74, 1; *quēne*, 42, 14.

quōðe(n), *stv.*, OE. cweðan-cwað (5);

speak, say; *pt. sg.* quað, 22, 3; *quad*, 22, 21; *quat*, 30, 9; *quod*, 114, 7. Sth. *pl. sg.* cweð, 201, 23; *quōð*, 193, 30; *pp.* iqueden, 176, 9.

quēðersō, *indef. prn.*, Nth. eME. = Ml. whepersō; OE. hwæðer + swā; *whether so*, 21, 21.

quhā, *see* whō.

quhārthrou, *see* quārporu.

quhen, *see* whanne.

quhene, *adv.*, OE. hwanone, hwanan; *whence*, 173, 28.

quhill, quī, *see* whil, whī.

quicliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. quikly, OE. *cwiclice, cf. cwiculice; *quickly*, 207, 24.

quide, *sb.*, OE. cwide; *what is said, word*, 191, 14.

quik, cwik, *adj.*, OE. cwic; *alive*, 141, 6.

quik, quic, *adv.*, OE. cwide; *quickly*, quyk, 88, 19.

quīl, quile, *see* whil, while.

quīl(e), *see* while.

quiles, *adv.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. whiles, OE. hwilum, *mod. by gen. advos.*; *whiles, at times*, 34, 10.

quilke, *see* whilc.

quillum, *see* whilem.

quiste, *sb.*, OE. cwis, *f. + t*; *will, testament*, 75, 27.

quite (quite?), *adj.*, OF. quite; *quit, free*, 44, 22.

quite(n), *wkv.*, OF. quiter; *requite, pay*; *inf.* quite, 54, 30.

quō, quod, *see* whō, quōðe(n).

quointise, *sb.*, OF. cointise; *skill, plan, wisdom, ornament*, 208, 1.

quōr, *adv.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. whēr, whōr; OM. hwēr, hwār, WS. hwær, *where*, 33, 12.

quōsō, *see* whōsō.

quoynte, *adj.*, OF. coint; *happy, gay*, 57, 6.

quyk, *see* quik.

qwan, *see* whanne.

qwat, *see* whō.

qwell, *see* quelle(n).

qwō, qwōsō, *see* whō, whōsō.

qwyche, *see* which.

R.

rac, *sb.*, cf. Norw. Swed. rak; *blow, push, beating*, 52, 20.
 rachtētege, *sb.*, OM. 1acentēge, *f.*, WS. 1acentēge; *chain, fetter*; *pl.* rachtētes (eME.), 3, 14.
 rad, radde, *see* rēde(n).
 rāde, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. rōde; OE. rād, *f.*; *road*, 196, 29.
 rādi, *see* rēdi.
 rēd, rēdesman, *see* rēd, rēdesman.
 rēflāc, *sb.*, OE. rēflāc; *robbery, rapine*, 2, 11.
 rēvede(n), *see* rēve(n).
 rēvēre, *sb.*, OE. rēafere; *robber*, 4, 4.
 rafte, *see* rēv(en).
 rāge, *sb.*, OF. rāge; *rage, foily*, 240, 9.
 rāge(n), *wkv.*, OF. ragier; *rage, be wanton*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* rāges, 127, 30.
 ragged, *adj.*, cf. ON. rögg, 'tuft, rag'; *ragged, shaggy*, 60, 9.
 rais (raiss), *see* rise(n).
 raised, raises, *see* reise(n).
 rake(n), *wkv.*, ON. raka; *rake or sweep away, destroy*; *inf.* rāken, 24, 4.
 Ramesseie, *sb.*, OE. Ramesig (-eg); *Ramsey* (Huntingdonshire), 8, 9.
 Ramesē, *sb.*, Lat. Rameses; *Rameses*, 32, 32.
 ran, *see* renne(n).
 ranc, *adj.*, OE. ranc; *strong, proud, rank*, 23, 9.
 Randale, *sb.*, *Randall*; Schir Thomas, 169, 1.
 Randolf, *sb.*, *Randolf*, Earl of Chester, 5, 18.
 ransake(n), *wkv.*, ON. rannsaka, cognate with OE. ærn, 'house', and sacan, 'strive'; *ransack, search*; *inf.* ransāken, 30, 3.
 ransōtine(n), *wkv.*, OF. ransonner, ransunner; *ransom*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ransōunneþ, 104, 18.
 rap, *sb.*, ON. *rap, Dan. rap; *blow, beating*, 52, 20.

rāp, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. rōp; OE. rāp; *rope*; *pl.* rāpes, 6, 29.
 rāpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. hrapa; *hasten*; *imp. pl.* rāpeð, 30, 29.
 rapli, *adv.*, ON. *hrap, cf. Dan. rap, 'swift' + ME. li; *quickly*, 155, 26.
 rās, *see* rise(n).
 ratch, *sb.*, OE. ræcc; *hunting dog*; *pl.* ratches, 62, 7.
 rað, *adj.*, OE. hræð; *quick*; *comp.* rāþer, 220, 15.
 rāðe, rāpe, *adv.*, OE. hraðe; *quickly*, 29, 25; rāðe (eME.), 180, 11.
 ratte, *sb.*, OE. rætt, *f.*; *rat*; *pl.* rattes, 244, 26.
 Rauland, *sb.*, OF. Roland?; *Roland*, 126, 15.
 raunsūn, *sb.*, OF. raenson, ransom, AN. ransun; *redemption, ransom*, 94, 25.
 raw, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. rowe; OE. rāw, *f.*; *row, line, order*, 133, 11.
 Cf. rowe.
 rēaden, rēadeð, *see* rēde(n).
 rēaven, rēavien, *see* rēve(n).
 recche(n), *reche(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. reccean, reccean; *tell, expound*; *inf.* rechen, 22, 22; *pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; *pl.* *sg.* rechede, 23, 28. Cf. reke(n).
 receyve(n), *wkv.*, OF. rece(i)ver; *receive*; *pr. pl.* receyveth, 122, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* receyve, 122, 5; *pp.* receyved, 111, 6; *reseyvet*, 118, 28. Nth. *inf.* resayve, 139, 28; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rescheyves (INth.), 146, 6.
 reche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. reke(n); OE. rēcan (reccan)-rōhte (rohte); *care, reck*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; *reiche*, 231, 18; 3 *sg.* recþ, 180, 13.
 rēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. rācean-rāhte; *reach*; *inf.* rēche, 43, 21.
 reching, *sb.*, based on rechen; *interpretation*, 21, 22.
 recomande(n), *wkv.*, OF. recom-mander; *call, summon*; *inf.* reco-mandyn, 118, 31.
 record, *sb.*, OF. record; *record*; *ds.* recorde, 234, 16.
 recorde(n), *wkv.*, OF. recorder; *record*; *pt. sg.* recorded, 105, 3.

reorēaunt, *sb.*, OF. *recreant*; *recreant*, *defeated*, 113, 5.

reče, *rēd*, *see* *reche*(n), *rēde*(n).

rēd, *redd*, *adj.*, OE. *rēad*; *red*; *ds.* *rēde*, 47, 10; *redde*, 112, 11.

rēd, (rēd), *rēde*, *sb.*, ON. *rēd*, WS. *rēd*, *f.*; *counsel*, *advice*; *rēd*, 6, 18; *rēd*, 46, 21; *ds.* *rēde*, 70, 16. *Sth.* *rēde*, 176, 4.

redde, *see* *rēdi*.

rēde(n), *stv.*, OM. *rēdan* (WS. *rēdan*)-*rēd* (R); *counsel*, *explain*, *read*; *inf.* *rēdenn* (O), 9, 10; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *rēde*, 24, 5; *rēde*, 15, 9; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *rēde*, 52, 21; *pt.* *sg.* *rēd*, 155, 27. *Nth.* *inf.* *rēd*, 126, 2; *pr.* *pl.* *rēdande*, 144, 3. *Sth.* *inf.* *rēde*, 206, 23; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *rēade* (e*Sth.*), 193, 13; *imp.* *pl.* *rēadeð*, 200, 19; *pt.* *sg.* *radde*, 45, 25; *pp.* *rad*, 35, 3; *irad*, 40, 4; *irēd* (WML), 123, 5. *Kt.* *pr.* *pl.* *rēdeth*, 210, 21.

rēdesman, *sb.*, *Sth.* = ME. *rēdesman*; WS. *rēdesman*; *counsellor*; *pl.* *rēdesmen*, 226, 5; *rēdesmen*, 226, 24.

rēdī, *radī*, *reddē*, *adj.*, OE. **rēdig*, extended from OE. *rēde*, 'ready'; *ready*, 17, 18; *radī*, 101, 7; *reddē*, 133, 11.

rēdīlī, *rēdīliche*, *adv.*, OE. **rēdīlice*; *readily*, *quickly*, 239, 5. *Sth.* (SEML), *rēdīliche*, 69, 30.

Rēdinge, *sb.*, OE. *Rēdinge*; *pl.* name of people, then of place; *Reading*, Berks., 2, 2.

rēdnes, *sb.*, OE. *rēadness*, *f.*; *redness*, 148, 11.

rēdunge, *sb.*, OM. *rēding*, WS. *rēding*, *f.*; *reading*, 192, 3.

Redvers, *sb.*, OF. *Redviers*, *Reviers*; *Redvers*, Baldwin de, 2, 12.

reēs, *sb.*, OE. *ræs*; *rush*, *forward movement*, 111, 24.

rēfe(n), *wkv.*, eME. = ML. *rēven*; OE. *hrēfan*; *roof*; *inf.* *rēfen*, 4, 14.

refūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. *refuser*; *refuse*; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *refuse*, 118, 10.

refūt, *sb.*, OF. *refute*; *refuge*, 103, 24.

reþhellbōc, *sb.*, OE. *regolbōc*; *book of canons or rules*, 8, 16.

regnynge, *sb.*, based on *regne*(n); *reigning*, *ruling*, 236, 28.

reiche, *see* *reche*(n).

rein, *sb.*, OE. *regn*; *rain*, 186, 6.

reise(n), *wkv.*, ON. *reisa*, cogn. with OE. *ræran*; *raise*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *reiseð*, 14, 11; *pt.* *sg.* *raised*, 132, 16; *pp.* *reysed*, 117, 6. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* *raises*, 129, 22.

reke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *iēcan*, *reccan*-*rōhte* (*rohete*); *care*, *reck*; *Nth.* *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* *roucht*, 167, 3.

reke(n), *reche*(n), *wkv.*, OM. *reccan*-*ræhte* (WS. *reahete*); *stretch*, *extend*, *direct one's way*; *go tell*, *recite*; *pt.* *pl.* *rekened*, 89, 5. Cf. *recoche*(n).

religiūs, *adj.* and *sb.*, OF. *religiūs* (*ous*); *religious*, 199, 5.

relī(en), *wkv.*, OF. *relier*, *ralier*; *rally*; *Nth.* *pt.* *sg.* *relīit*, 167, 30.

relīgyōn, *sb.*, OF. *religion*; *religion*, 112, 4.

rēm, *sb.*, OF. *realme*, *reaume*, *ream*; *realm*, 225, 16. Cf. *rewme*.

rēm, *sb.*, OE. *hrēam*; *cry*, *uproar*, 14, 11.

remedye, *remedy*, *sb.*, OF. *remede*, *perh.* **remedie*; *remedy*, 235, 28; *remedy*, 145, 13.

remembre(n), *wkv.*, OF. *remembrer*; *remember*; *pr.* *pl.* *remembraunt* (*for-and*), 105, 9.

remenaunt, *sb.*, OF. *remanant*; *remnant*, *remainder*, 118, 7.

rēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *rendan*, *rēndan*; *rend*, *tear*; *pt.* *sg.* *rende*, 195, 21.

renne(n), *rinne*(n), *stv.*, ON. *renna* (*rinna*)-*rann* (3); *run*; *inf.* *renne*, 50, 30; *pt.* *sg.* *lan*, 78, 3. *Nth.* *imp.* *sg.* *ryn*, 141, 30; *pt.* *pl.* *ryn*, 141, 5.

rente, *sb.*, OF. *rente*; *revenue*, *rent*; *pl.* *rentes*, 4, 14.

reope(n), *see* *ripe*(n).

repaire(n), *repāre*(n), *wkv.*, OF. *repaire*; *repair*, *return*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *repaireth*, 245, 17. *Nth.* *pp.* *repārit*, 168, 28.

repente(n), *wkv.*, OF. *repentir*; *repent*; *inf.* *repente*, 244, 22.

- repleet, *adj.*, OF. replet; *replete*, quite full, 238, 7.
- reporte(n), *wkv.*, OF. reporter; *report*; *pr. sbj. sg.* report, 239, 7.
- represente(n), *wkv.*, OF. representer; *represent*; *pt. sg.* represented, 234, 3.
- reprôve(n), *wkv.*, OF. reprover; *reprove*; *pt. sbj. sg.* repiôved, 234, 1; *pp.* reprôffede, 145, 21.
- rêquiem, *sb.*, OF. requiem; *requiem*, 117, 21.
- rêre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *rāran*; *rear*, *raise*, *build*; *inf.* rēien, 73, 2. *Sth. inf.* rēre, 210, 2.
- resayve, rescheyve, reseyyet, *see* receyve(n).
- rēsōn, rēsūn, rēsōūn, *sb.*, OF. reson, AN. *iesun*; *reason*, *discourse*, 105, 18; rēsūn, 133, 9; rēsōūn, 91, 6; rēsōūne, 141, 8.
- rēsōnāble, *adj.*, OF. raisonable; *reasonable*, 136, 26.
- reste, *sb.*, OE. rest, *f.*; *rest*, 32, 28. *Nth.* ryst, 146, 23; ryste, 144, 5.
- reste(n), ryste(n), *wkv.*, OE. restan; *rest*; *Nth. inf.* ryste, 144, 31; *pr. 3 sg.* rystes, 144, 28.
- resteleēs, *adj.*, OE. restelēas *infl.* by ME. *reste*; *restless*, 240, 32.
- restôre(n), *wkv.*, OF. restorer; *restore*; *inf.* restôre, 95, 24.
- rēsūn, *see* rēsōn.
- Reuda, *sb.*, *Reuda*, 222, 3.
- reul, reul, *sb.*, OF. reule; *rule*, 155, 24; reul, 155, 26.
- reuful, *adj.*, OE. *hrēowful; *ruful*, *sorrowful*, 92, 19.
- reuliche, *adv.*, OE. hrēowlice; *sadly*, *pitiably*, 60, 8.
- reulī, *see* reweli.
- reupe, rewðe, reuth, *sb.*, OE. *hrēowð, *f.*; *sorrow*, *repentance*, *ruht*, 37, 19; rewðe, 30, 19. *Nth.* reuth, 129, 17.
- rêve(n), *wkv.*, OE. rēafian; *rob*, *plunder*; *inf.* rêven, 79, 19; *pr. 3 sg.* rêved, 198, 22; *pt. sg.* rēvede (EME.), 2, 1; rêvede, 7, 4; rafte, 55, 4; *pt. pl.* rāveden (EME.), 3, 25; *pp.* rafte, 115, 24. *Nth. inf.* rêve, 144, 12. *Sth. inf.* rêaven (eSth.), 197, 2; *imp. sg.* rēavīe, 200, 26.
- reward, *sb.*, OF. reward; *reward*, *regard*; *tō* þē ieward of, *to the regard of*, *in respect to*, 218, 7.
- rewe, *sb.*, OE. rāw (rāw), *f.*; *row*; *by* rewe, *in a row*, 228, 15.
- reweli, reulī, *adj.*, OE. hrēowlic; *sad*, *compassionate*, 30, 8; reulī, 59, 11.
- rewe(n), *stv.*, OE. hrēowan-hrēaw (R); *ruc*, *repent*; *inf.* rewen, 20, 24; ruwen, 176, 21.
- rewme, *sb.*, OF. realme, reaume; *realm*, 236, 5. Cf. rēm.
- rewnesse, *sb.*, OE. hrēowness, *f.*; *pity*, 80, 9.
- rewðe, rewthe, *see* reupe.
- reyke(n), *wkv.*, ON. reika; *wander*; *inf.* reykin, 55, 21.
- reysed, *see* reise(n).
- rice, riche, *adj.*, OE. rice, *later infl.* by OF. *riche*; *powerful*, *rich*, 1, 6; *superl.* riccheeste, 182, 30; *richest*, 186, 23.
- Richard, *sb.*, OE. Richard; *Richard*, 206, 31.
- riche, *sb.*, OE. rice; *realm*; *Sth. ds.* rīchen, 183, 13.
- richelike, *adv.*, OE. rīchlice, *mod.* by OF. *riche*; *richly*, 33, 26.
- richesse, *sb.*, OF. richesse; *wealth*, *riches*, 215, 17.
- richt, *see* riht.
- ride(n), *stv.*, OE. rīdan-rād (1); *ride*; *pr. ppl.* ridend, 4, 3; *pt. sg.* rīd, 52, 28; *ppd.* 229, 6; rīde, 106, 25; *pt. pl.* ridyn, 112, 25. *Sth. pr. ppl.* rīdinde, 189, 16.
- rīde(n), *wkv.*, OF. rīfer; *rifle*, *plunder*, *spoil*; *pp.* rīfild, 161, 2.
- rift, *sb.*, OE. rift; *veil*; *ds.* rīfte, 188, 26.
- rightlī, *adv.*, OE. rīhtlice; *rightly*; 127, 24.
- rightwis, *adj.*, OE. rīhtwīs; *righteous*, 139, 3.
- rigolāge, *sb.*, OF. rigolage; *sport*, *struggling*, *boisterous conduct*, 127, 31.
- rigt, rigte, *see* riht.

GLOSSARY

rigte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *rihtan*; *straighten*, *correct*; *inf.* *rihten*, 16, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rigteð*, 15, 18.
rihtful, *ryȝtful*, *adj.*, OE. **rihtful*; *righteous*; *ryȝtful*, 100, 21; *ryhtful*, 232, 19.
rihtfulnes, *sb.*, OE. **rihtfulnes*, *f.*; *righteousness*, 101, 4.
riht, *riht*, *riht*, *adj.*, OE. *riht*; *right*; *riht*(O), 10, 4; *riht*, 15, 23; *riht*, 76, 30; *riht*, 127, 11; *ds.* *rigte*, 20, 22; *be gōde rihte*, *ds.*, *by good right*, 7, 3; *pl.* *ryht*, 233, 5.
rihtwīsnese, *sb.*, OE. *rihtwīsnese*, *f.*; *righteousness*, 178, 16.
riif, *see* *rīfe*.
rike, *adj.*, Nth. = *ML. Sth. rīche*; OE. *rīce*; *powerful*, *mighty*, *rich*, 126, 9.
rīme, *rīm*, *sb.*, OE. *rīm*, *neut.*; *rīme*, *number*, *song*, 9, 8. Nth. *rīm*, 129, 5.
rīme(n), *wkv.*, OE. *rīman*; *number*, *rīme*; Nth. *pr. ppl.* *rīmand*, 133, 13.
rīne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *rīgnan*, *rīnan*; *rain*; *inf.* *rīne*, 186, 6.
ring, *sb.*, OE. *hring*; *ring*, 24, 11; *rynge*, 109, 27; *ds.* *ringe*, 46, 20.
ringe(n), *rynge(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *ringan* - *rang* (*rōng*) (3); *ring*; *inf.* *rynge*, 123, 11; *pt. sg.* *rōng*, 238, 32. Nth. *pr. pl.* *ringes*, 76, 25.
rinne(n), *see* *renne(n)*.
riote, *riot*, *sb.*, OF. *riote*; *riot*, 127, 30; *riot*, 237, 9.
riotour, *sb.*, OF. *rioteur*, *riotour*; *brawler*, *rioter*, 238, 31.
ripe, *adj.*, OE. *ripe*; *ripe*, 21, 26.
ripe(n), *stv.*, OE. *ripan*-*rāp* (1); *reap*; *inf.* *ripen*, 176, 22. eSth. *imp. pl.* *reope* (< OAng. *reopan-rāp*), 196, 19.
rise(n), *stv.*, OE. *rīsan*-*rās* (1); *rise*; *imp. sg.* *rīs*, 82, 28; *pt. sg.* *rās* (eME.), 11, 9; *rīs*, 15, 3; *pt. pl.* *risen*, 2, 11; *pp.* *risenn* (O), 12, 6. lNth. *pt. sg.* *raiss* = *rās*, 172, 16.
rivelic, *adv.*, ON. *rīfr*, 'abundant' + ME. *lic*; *abundantly*, *frequently*, *commonly*, 154, 7.
riveling, *sb.*, OE. *rīfeling*; *a sort of*

shoe; *rughfut riveling* (*a nickname of the Scotch*), 161, 5.
rīxe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *rīcsian*, *rīxian*; *rule*, *reign*; *inf.* *rīxan*, 7, 8.
rixlie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *ML. rixle(n)*; OE. *rixlian*; *rule*; eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rixleoð*, 182, 30.
rō, *sb.*, ON. *rō*, cogn. with OE. *rōw*, *f.*; *rest*, *quiet*, 51, 19.
robbe(n), *wkv.*, OF. *rober*; *rob*, *plunder*; *pt. pl.* *robbed*, 165, 23. Sth. *inf.* *robby*, 205, 25.
robberie, *sb.*, OF. *roberie*; *robbery*, 209, 17.
robby, *see* *robbe(n)*.
rōbe, *sb.*, OF. *robe*, *robe*, *clothing*; *pl.* *rōbes*, 49, 4.
Rodbert, *sb.*, OF. *Rodberd*; *Robert*, *Earl of Gloucester*, 5, 11.
rōde, *sb.*, OE. *rād*, *f.*; *riding*, *journey*, *road*, 61, 27.
rōde, *sb.*, OE. *rōd*, *f.*; *cross*, *rood*, 4, 31.
rōde, *see* *rīde(n)*.
rōdetrē, *sb.*, OE. *rōd*, *f.* + *trēo*; *cross*, *rood-tree*, 11, 26.
Rodric, *sb.*, OF. *Rodric*; *Roderic*, 220, 19.
Rođer, *sb.*, OF. *Roger*; *Roger*, 227, 3.
Rogingham, *sb.*, *Rockingham* (Northampton), 4, 22.
rohlȳ, *adv.*, OE. **rūhlīce*; *roughly*, *savagely*, 149, 23.
rolle(n), *wkv.*, OF. *roller*; *roll*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rolleth*, 244, 10.
Romare, *sb.*, NF. *Romare*, OF. *Roumare*; *Romare*, *William of*, 5, 23.
rōmaunse, *rōmans*, *sb.*, OF. *romance*; *romance*, 115, 21; *rōmans*, 126, 2.
Rōmayn, *adj.*, OF. *roumain*, NF. *rōmain*; *Roman*, 221, 27.
Rōme, *sb.*, OE. *Rōm*, *f.*, L. *Rōma*; *Rome*, 4, 17.
Romenel, *sb.*, OF. *Romenel*; *Romeny*, 186, 9.
ron, *see* *rūn*, *rūne*.
rōnd, *adj.*, OF. *rond*, AN. *rund*; *round*; *wk.* *rōnde*, 126, 14.

rōng, *see* ringe(n).
 rogd, rōs, *see* ride(n), rise(n).
 rospe(n), *wkv.*, ON. *raspen, Dan. raspe or OF. raspe; *rasp, scrape, destroy; inf.* rospen, 24, 4.
 rōste(n), *wkv.*, OF. rostir; *roast; Nth. inf.* rōst, 171, 3; *pt. pl.* rōstit, 171, 15.
 rōte, *sb.*, ON. rōt, *f.*; *root*, 127, 18.
 rōte(n), *wkv.*, OE. rotian; *rot, become putrid; pp.* rōted, 58, 20.
 rōten, rōtin, *adj.*, ON. rotinn; *rotten, putrid*, 50, 12.
 rōp, *sb.*, ON. rāð, cogn. with OM. rēd, WS. rād; *counsel, advise, plan; ds.* rōpe, 86, 9.
 rōpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. rāða, cogn. with OE. rēdan; *advise, counsel; inf.* rōpe, 75, 23.
 rōu, *adj.*, OE. rüh; *rough, hairy*, 60, 9.
 roucht, *see* reke(n).
 rōun, *see* rün, (rüne).
 rōunge(n), *wkv.*, OF. ronger; *gnaw, gnash with the teeth*, perh. Scot. *runch; Nth. inf.* rōunge, 156, 23.
 rōute, rōut, *sb.*, OF. route; *company, army, rout*, 205, 28. Nth. rōut, 138, 32; rōwt, 158, 16.
 route(n), *wkv.*, ON. rauta; *roar, snore; pt. sg.* routit, 172, 10.
 Rōvecestre, *sb.*, OE. Hrōfescceaster; *Rochester*, 6, 10.
 rowe, *sb.*, OE. rēw, raw, *f.*; *row, straight line*, 62, 9.
 rowe(n), *stv.*, OE. rōwan-rēow (R); *row, go by water, sail; inf.* rowen, 197, 2.
 rōwt, *see* rōute.
 rūg, Sth. = Ml. riğ (riğge), *sb.*, OE. hrycg; *back, ridge; ds.* rūgge, 207, 9.
 rugge(n), *wkv.*, ON. rugga; *rock, agitate, pull; pt. pl.* rugget, 142, 5.
 rūghute, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. ruh + fōt; *rough foot*, 161, 5.
 rūme(n), *wkv.*, OE. rūman; *make room, enlarge; pt. sg.* rūmde, 186, 16.
 rūne, rün, ron, *sb.*, OE. rün, *f.*; *secret, colloquy, counsel*, 178, 33;

language, letter, poem; rēden rōun, *direct the conversation*, 52, 21.
 Nth. rōn, 133, 9.
 rūne(n), *wkv.*, OE. rūnian; *whisper, archaic round; pt. sg.* rūnde, 44, 14.
 ruwen, *see* rewe(n).
 rybawdye, *sb.*, OF. ribaudie; *ribaldry*, 121, 9.
 ryche, rycht, *see* rīche, riht.
 rye, *sb.*, OE. ryge; *rye*, 158, 4.
 rýfe = rýf, *adj.*, OE. rif; *abundant, frequent*, 106, 21; riif, 131, 31.
 ryght, *see* riht.
 ryghtful, *see* rihtful.
 ryghtwýse, *see* rightwis.
 ryhtful, *see* rihtful.
 ryn, *see* renne(n).
 rynge, ryngen, *see* ring, ringe(n).
 ryste (ryst), *see* reste, reste(n).
 rýsyng, *sb.*, based on OE. rīsan; *rising, getting up*, 173, 2.
 rýve(n), *stv.*, ON. rifa; *rive, tear, break; inf.* rýve, 243, 32.

S.

sā, sacclās, *see* swā, seie(n), saklēš.
 sacrafise, *see* sacrifice.
 sacrament, sacrament, *sb.*, OF. sacrement; *sacrament*, 122, 4; *sacrament*, 146, 7.
 sacrifice, sacrafýse, *sb.*, OF. sacri-fice; *sacrifice*, 102, 21; *sacrafise*, 135, 13; *sacri-fise*, 237, 13.
 sāde, *adv.*, OE. sæde; *sufficiently, fully*, 122, 19.
 sadel, sadil, OE. sadol; *saddle*, 61, 15.
 sǣ, *see* sē.
 sǣcle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sēclian, WS. sēclian; *sicken, become sick; pt. sg.* sǣclede, 7, 33.
 sǣden, sǣgen, *see* seie(n).
 sǣgen, *sb.*, OE. segen (sǣgen), *f.*; *saying, assertion*, 6, 28.
 sǣht, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. saht; OE. sǣht; *at peace, reconciled; pl.* sǣhte, 2, 17.
 sǣhte, *see* saght, sahte.
 sǣhtleden, *see* sahtle(n).

sain, self, *see* seie(n), self.
 sārī, *adj.*, OE. sārīg; *sad, sorrowful*, 186, 21.
 sārīnesse, *sb.*, OE. sārīgness, *f.*; *sorrow*, 183, 28.
 sæt, *see* sitte(n).
 sag, sagh, sah, *see* sē(n).
 saght, sahte, *sb.*, OE. sæht, *f.*; *agreement, compact*, 7, 15; *sæhte*, 7, 17. Nth. saght, 126, 16.
 sahtle(n), *wkw.*, OE. sahtlian; *reconcile, make peace*; *pt. pl. sahtlede*, 6, 13; *sahtleden*, 6, 15.
 saie, saīne, *see* seie(n).
 saik, *see* sāke.
 saint, seint, sainte, seynte, sain, *adj. sb.*, OF. saint, *f. sainte*; *saint*; seint, 58, 25; seynt, 88, 21; seynte Jōhn, 106, 10; Seynte Mārie, 116, 15; Seynt Mārie, 118, 2. Nth. sain, 148, 1; saint, 160, 21. Sth. sein, 205, 13; seinte, 198, 16. Cf. sanct.
 sais, *see* seie(n).
 sāke, sāk, *sb.*, OE. sacu; *sake, cause*; for . . . sāke, *on account of*, 58, 16; sāke, *guilt*, 230, 8. Nth. sāk, 131, 16; saik = sāk, 173, 32.
 sākelēas, *see* saklēas.
 sakerynge, *pr. ppl. as sb.*, based on OF. sacrer; *consecration*, 123, 12.
 saklēas, *adj.*, OE. saclēas; *innocent, without injury*; sacclēas (O), 11, 26; saklēas, 139, 6. eSth. sākelēas, 199, 13.
 sal, salt, *see* schule(n).
 Salamōn, *sb.*, OE. Salamōn; *Solomon*, 72, 4.
 sālđ(e), *see* selle(n).
 salve, *sb.*, OE. sealf, *f.*; *salve, remedy*, 198, 30.
 sāme, *see* schāme(n).
 sāme, samę, *sadj.*, ON. samr; *same*, 223, 5; same, 136, 14; *dat. sammyn*, 170, 22.
 sāme(n), sāmyn, *adv.*, ON. saman; *together*, 79, 6; sāme, 109, 5; sāmyn, 137, 18.
 samne(n), *wkw.*, OE. samnian; *collect, assemble*; *pp. sammnedd* (O), 9, 1.
 sāmyn, sammyn, *see* sāmen.

sanct, sant, *sb.*, OE. sanct; *sain*, 1, 11; sannt (O), 8, 17. Nth. sânt, 131, 8. Cf. saint.
 sand, *sb.*, OE. sand, sōnd; *sand, land*, 161, 25. Cf. sōnd.
 sānde, *sb.*, OE. sand, sōnd, *f.*; *mission, message, messenger*; *pl. sāndes*, 2, 16. Cf. sōnde.
 sāne, *wkw.*, Nth. = Ml. seine(n); OE. segnian; *sign, mark with sign, bless, pt. sg. sānyt* (LNth.), 169, 12.
 sāng, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. sōng; OE. sang, sōng; *song*, 127, 5.
 sannt, sânt, *see* sanct.
 sānyt, *see* sāne.
 sār, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. sōr; OE. sār; *sore, grievous, sad*; *superl. sarest*, 149, 32.
 Sarasyn, Sarazin, *sb.*, OF. Sarazin; *Saracen, heathen*, 88, 2; *pl. Sarazins*, 126, 16; Sarasynes, 230, 4.
 säre, *adv.*, Nth. for Ml. sōre; OE. säre; *sorely*, 77, 4; 109, 10.
 sārī, *see* sārý.
 sārlic, *adj.*, OE. sārlic; *sad, mournful*, 188, 18.
 sārý, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. sōrī; OE. sārīg, *sorry*, 154, 17.
 Sātan, *sb.*, OF. Satan; *Satan*, 155, 7.
 Sātanās, Satenas, *sb.*, L. Satanas; *Satan*, 16, 17; Satenas, 153, 10.
 sate, sāte, *see* sitte(n).
 Saterdag, *sb.*, OE. Sæterdæg; *Saturday*, 209, 20.
 sattel, *wkw.*, Nth. = Ml. settle(n); OE. setlan; *settle*; *inf. sattel*, 151, 24.
 sau, sauþ, *see* sawe, sē(n).
 Saul, *sb.*, OF. Saul; *Saul*, 131, 1.
 sāule (sawle), *saul, sb.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. sawle, OE. sawel, sawl, *f.*; *soul*, 2, 22; sawle nēde, *soul's need*, 9, 4; sawle berhless (O), *soul's salvation*, 10, 24. Nth. saul, 142, 20; sawell, 156, 18; *pl. sauls*, 137, 22. eSth. *pl. saule*, 180, 16; sawlen, 197, 6. Kt. zaule, 216, 14; *pl. saulen*, 211, 24.
 saumpul, *sb.*, OF. esample; *example, sample*, 127, 29.
 sauve, *see* sāve(n).

sāve, *prep.* and *conj.*, OF. sauf; *save*, except, 73, 15.

sāve(n), *wkuv.*, OF. salver, sauver, savor; *save*, preserve, observe; *inf.* sāve, 117, 18; *unwysē tō sāve it*, ignorant in observing it, 235, 17; *pr. sbj. sg. sāve*, 90, 12; *imp. sg. sāve*, 211, 4; *sauve*, 211, 22; *pp. sāved*, 74, 7. Nth. *pr. 3 sg. sāves*, 128, 21. Sth. *pp. isauved*, 211, 25.

Savvey, *sb.*, NF. Savei, OF. Savoi, Savoy; *ds. Savveye*, Perres of, Peter, Earl of Richmond, 227, 4.

savyōure, *sb.*, OF. saveōur; *savior*, 119, 17.

sawe, *sb.*, OE. sagu; *saying*, saw, 97, 6; *pl. sawes*, 137, 1. Nth. sau, 148, 23.

sawe, *see* sē(n).

sawell, sawle(n), *see* sāule.

sawtēre, *sb.*, OF. sautier < psalter; *psalter*, 121, 1.

Saxon, *sb.*, OF. Saxon; *Saxon*; *pl. Saxons*, 203, 18; in *Saxon*, against the Saxons, or in Saxony, that is England, 224, 1; West Saxon, the kingdom of the West Saxons, 222, 26.

Saxonlȳch, *adv.*, OF. Saxon + līce; like the Saxon, 224, 9.

say, saye(n), sayn, *see* seie(n).

scē, *see* hē.

scēl, scērp, *see* schule(n), scharp.

scaft, *sb.*, eME. = ML. schaft; OL. scaft; *shaft*, arrow, spear; *pl. scaftes*, 189, 30. Cf. shaft.

scane(n), *wkuv.*, OE. scēnan; *break*; eME. *pr. pl. scanen*, 189, 30.

scarslȳch, *adv.*, OF. escars + Sth. lȳch; *scarcely*, 225, 18.

scatere(n), *wkuv.*, ODu. scateren?; *scatter*; *pt. sg. scatered*, 2, 21.

scēðe, *sb.*, ON. skaði; *harm*, 29, 10.

scaw, *see* schewe(n).

scēal, *see* schule(n).

scēld, *sb.*, eME. = ML. schēld; OM. scēld (scēld), WS. scield; *shield*; *pl. scēldes*, 189, 30.

scēone, *adj.*, WS. scōne, sciene, OM. scēne; *beautiful*, bright, 190, 27.

scēort, *see* schort.

scēove(n), *stuv.*, OE. scēofan (scūfan) — scēaf (2); *shove*, move with violence; eSth. *inf. scēoven*, 191, 2.

scērp, schaft, *see* scharp, shafte.

schal(e), schalle, schalt, *see* schule(n).

schāme, *sb.*, OM. scamu (WS. sceamu, scamu); *shame*, ignominy, 42, 17; *shāme*, 87, 13. eSth. scheome, 195, 30. Sth. ssāme, 207, 16.

schāme(n), *wkuv.*, OE. sceamian; *be ashamed*, feel shame; Sth. *imp. pl. ssāme* 3ē, 207, 10.

schāmlīc, *adj.*, OE. sceamlīc; *shameful*, base, 153, 4.

schāp, *sb.*, OM. gescap, WS. gesceap; *shape*, image, 62, 24.

scharp, *adj.*, OM. scarp (WS. scearp); *sharp*, 60, 6; eME. scērp, 3, 12. Sth. scērp, 186, 15.

schāpe, *sb.*, OM. scaða, WS. sceaða; *harm*, injury, 150, 4.

schau, schaues, *see* schewe(n).

schaung, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. schowinge; OE. scēawung, *f.*; *showing*, 153, 28.

schāve(n), *stuv.*, OE. scāfan — scōf (6); *shave*; *pp. schāve*, 120, 29.

schawed, *see* schewe(n).

schē, schēawe(n), *see* hē, shewe(n).

schēde(n), *stuv.*, OE. scēadan — scēod (K); *separate*, divide, shed; *pt. pl. schēd*, 132, 19.

schēde(n), *wkuv.*, OM. *scēdan, based on scēadan, *stuv.*; *separate*, divide, shed; *pt. sg. schēde*, 122, 22. Sth. *pt. sg. ssēde*, 208, 30.

schēlde(n), *wkuv.*, OM. scēldan, WS. scieldan; *shield*, protect; *imp. sg. schēlde*, 123, 20. Sth. (SEM.),

inf. silde(n), 15, 6; *pr. 3 sg. sildeð*, 17, 23; *pr. sbj. sg. schilde*, 64, 3.

schēnde(n), *wkuv.*, OE. scēndan, scēndan; *injure*, disgrace; *imp. pl. schēndeð*, 195, 30; *pp. schent*, 59, 10. Sth. *pp. ischēnde*, 125, 34.

scheome, *see* schāme.

scheortliche, *see* schortlȳ.

schēp, shēp, *sb.*, OM. scēp, WS. scēap; *sheep*, 53, 3; sēp = shēp, 15, 6; schēp, 86, 16.

scheppe(n), *stv.*, OM. sceppan (WS. scieppan)—scōp (6); *shape, fashion, create*; *pt. sg.* scōp, 49, 17; schōpe, 62, 25; shoope, 245, 13. *eSth. pt. sg.* scōp, 178, 27.

schēte(n), *stv.*, OE. scēotan—scēat (2); *shoot, throw*; *pp.* schōte, 61, 16. *Sth. pt. sg.* sscēt, 207, 24; *pp.* ischoten (eME.), 195, 33; issōte, 208, 20.

schewe(n), *wkv.*, OE. scēawian; *show*; *inf.* shāwenn (O), 13, 1; schewe, 44, 15; shewe, 104, 13; *pr. 1 sg.* shewe, 227, 11; *pp.* shewed, 91, 1. *Nth. inf.* scaw, 130, 1; schau, 148, 24; schew, 130, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* schawes, 150, 15; *pr. ppl.* schewand, 144, 4; *pt. sg.* schawed, 155, 32; *pp.* schawed, 153, 29. *eSth. imp. pl.* schēaweð, 198, 31. *Kt. inf.* ssewý, 216, 1; sēawý, 217, 16; *pr. pl.* scēaweth, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* scēawede, 213, 8.

schift, *sb.*, OAng. *scift, cf. scifan; *shift, turn, trick*; at a schift, *suddenly*, 152, 19.

schilde(n), *see* schēlde(n).

schip, *ship, sb.*, OE. scip; *ship*, 73, 18; scip (eME.), 1, 14. *Sth. ssip*, 205, 15; *pl.* scipen (eSth.), 185, 4; schipes, 221, 17.

schipe(n), *wkv.*, OE. scipian; *take ship, navigate*; *pt. pl.* schipede, 220, 8.

schipman, *sb.*, OE. scipman; *shipman, sailor*, 163, 13. *eSth. pl.* scipmen, 186, 9.

schir, *see* sīre.

schire, *sb.*, OE. scīr, *f.*; *shire*, 227, 8.

schō, *see* hē.

schō, *sb.*, OM. scōh (scō), WS. scēoh (scēo); *shoe*; shō, 229, 12; *pl.* schōne, 120, 23.

schold(e), *schollde*, *see* schule(n).

schone, *see* schune(n).

schōp, *see* scheppe(n).

schorn, *see* shōre(n).

schort, *adj.*, OM. scort, WS. sceort; *short*; eME. scort, 3, 11; schorte, 145, 2. *eSth. sceort*, 191, 2; ssort, 215, 10.

schortlȳ, *adv.*, OAng. scortlice, WS. sceortlice; *shortly, briefly*, 133, 13. *eSth. sceortlice*, 198, 17.

schōte(n), *see* schēte(n).

schōtynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on OE. scēotan; *shooting*, 120, 19.

schrēade, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. schrēdc; OE. scrēade; *shred, cutting*; *pl.* schrēaden, 202, 8.

schrewe, *see* shrewe.

schrīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. scrȳdan; *clothe, enshroud*; *inf.* schrīde, 57, 7. **schrif**, *see* schrive(n).

schrift, *schryft*, *sb.*, OE. scrift; *confession, script*, 150, 32; *ds. scrifte*, 18, 19; *schryfte*, 109, 30. *Sth. ds. sscrifte*, 218, 21.

schrīve(n), *schryve(n)*, *stv.*, OE. scīfan—scrāf (1); *shrive*; *inf.* schryve, 110, 16; *pp.* schriven, 59, 10; shriven, 75, 26; schryvyn, 110, 22. *Nth. pr. sb. sg. and pl. schrif*, 157, 3. *Sth. pt. sg.* schrōf, 199, 15; *pt. pl. sscrive*, 206, 20; *pp.* ischriven, 199, 16; ischryve, 121, 30.

schrōud, *sb.*, OE. scrūd; *dress, garment, shroud*, 48, 20; 57, 4; *pl.* srūd = shrūd, 31, 15.

schrūde(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. schride(n); OE. scrȳdan; *clothe*; *inf.* schrūden, 201, 30; *pp.* ischrūd, 199, 4.

schryft, *see* schrift.

schryve(n), *schryvyn*, *see* schrive(n).

schule(n), *shule(n)*, *pt. pr.* OM. sculan—scel, scel (WS. sceal); *ought, shall*; *pr. 1, 3 sg.* schal, 37, 11; schale, 123, 22; schalle, 123, 5; *pr. 2 sg.* shallt (O), 9, 5; schalt, 49, 8; *pr. pl.* shulenn (O), 9, 23; schullen, 65, 17; schul, 65, 20; schulyn, 116, 21; shōle wē, 82, 6; *pt. 1, 3 sg.* sculde (eME.), 1, 7; shollde (O), 9, 17; schōlde, 68, 15; schōld, 71, 24; *pt. 2 sg.* sculdest (eME.), 3, 26; scholdest, 49, 30; scholdist, 55, 23; *pt. pl.* scholde, 46, 13. *Nth. pr. 1, 3 sg.* sal, 128, 17; *pr. 2 sg.* salt, 18, 15; *pr. pl.* sal, 133, 5; *pt. sg.* suld, 135, 25;

pt. pl. suld, 130, 32; *pt. pl.* sulden, 27, 32. *Sth. pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* scæl (eSth.), 176, 21; sceal (eSth.), 177, 2; ssel, 215, 2; *pr. 2 sg.* ssalt, 204, 18; sselt, 215, 2; *pr. pl.* sollen, 212, 1; assolle, 207, 18; scule wē, 179, 3; *pt. 1, 3 sg.* ssolde, 204, 8; *pt. pl.* solden, 213, 21; *pr. 2 sg.* schaldest, 194, 8.

schune(n), shune(n), *wkv.*, OE. scunian; *shun*, avoid, abhor; *inf.* schōne, 55, 8.

schyl, *sb.*, OM. *scil, cogn. with ON. skil; *reason, excuse*, 117, 14.

scilwis, *adj.*, ON. skilwiss; *wise in reason, wise*, 127, 15.

scip, scipen, *see* schip.

scipman, *see* schipman.

Scotia, *sb.*, Lat. Scythia; *Scythia*, 220, 8.

solī, *see* slīc, sly3.

scōle, skōle, *sb.*, OE. scōl, *f.*, *infl.* by OF. escole?; *school*, 224, 17; skōle, 137, 29.

scōp, *see* scheppe(n).

scōre, *sb.*, ON. skor, *f.*; *score*, 225, 1.

scorn, *sb.*, OF. escorne; *scorn, derision*; *pl.* scornes, 218, 13.

scort, *see* schort.

Scot, Skot, *sb.*, OE. Scottas, *pl.*; *Scot*; *pl.* Scottes, 159, 12; Skottes, 160, 20. *Sth. gpl.* Scottene, 222, 14.

Scotlānd, Scotlōnd, *sb.*, OE. Scotland; *Scotland*, 2, 15; *ds.* Scotlōnde, 189, 2; Scotlōnd, 220, 21.

Scottene, *see* Scot.

Scottysch, Scottys, Scottes, *adj.*, OE. Scyttisc, *infl.* by Scot; *Scottish, Scotch*, 221, 28. *Nth.* Skottis, 159, 31; Scottes, 160, 7.

scōwkyng, *sb.*, based on root in skulken < ON. *skulka; cf. Dan. skulke; *skulking, treacherous relation*, 170, 12.

scrift, *see* schrift.

scripe(n) = schripe(n), *stv.*, OE. scriðan-scrāð (1); *glide, go, fly*; eME. *inf.* scripen, 186, 15.

soulde, sculen, *see* schule(n).

sourn, *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *hasten*; *Nth. inf.* scurn, 150, 26.

sē, *see* sē(n), pē.

sē (sē), *sb.*, OE. sē; *sea*; eME. sē, 1, 13; sē, 19, 22; *gs.* sēges, 19, 25. *Nth.* sē, 151, 17. eSth. sēa, 196, 33. *Kt.* see, 211, 1.

sē, *sb.*, OF. sed; *see (of a bishop), seat, throne*, 68, 4.

sē, se, *adv.*, OE. sē < swā; *so*, 178, 11; se (O), 10, 6.

sēa, *see* sē.

sēaweth, sēawye(n), *see* schewe(n).

sēche(n), seke(n), *wkv.*, OE. sēcean -sōhte; *seek*; *inf.* sēche, 98, 28; sēke, 90, 3; *pr. 3 sg.* sēkeð, 15, 17; *imp. sg.* sēch, 193, 3; *pr. ppl.* sēchand (Nth.?), 101, 19; sēchyng, 235, 12; *pt. sg.* sogt, 23, 23; *pp.* sogt, *driven*, 25, 1. *Sth. pr. pl.* sēkeð, 196, 13. *Kt. pr. 3 sg.* zēkþ, 219, 20; *pr. sbj.* zēche, 218, 29.

seck, *sb.*, ON. sekkr. cogn. with OE. saecc, Lat. saccus; *sack, bag*; *pl.* seckes, 26, 21.

secunde, *adj.* *sb.*, AN. secund, OF. second; *second*, 225, 2.

sēd, *sb.*, OM. sēd, WS. sēd; *seed, offspring*, 73, 10.

sēde, *see*, *see* sē(n), seie(n).

sēel, *sb.*, OF. seel; *seal*, 226, 21.

seen, *see* sē(n).

sefenfāld, *sb.*, eME. = ML. sevenfōld; OM. seofonfāld, WS. -feald; *sevenfold*; sefennfāld (O), 12, 29. eSth. seovevāld, 195, 4.

seffnde, seffne, *see* sevende, seven.

sēge(n), *wkv.*, OE. *sēgan < sīgan; *sink, fall*; *pr. 3 sg.* sēgeð, 27, 8.

sējen, seggen, *see* sē(n), seie(n).

seghen, *see* sē(n).

sēgründ, *sb.*, OE. sēgrund (gründ); *bottom of the sea*, 19, 19.

seh, *see* sē(n).

seie(n), saie(n), *wkv.*, OE. secgan -sægde; *say*; *inf.* seien, 19, 3; sei, 2, 5; sægen (eME.), 4, 28; sūin (eME.), 4, 9; seyn, 119, 1; saie, 103, 23; sayne, 111, 28; say, 120, 4; *pr. 1 sg.* sey3e, 52, 9; *pr. 2 sg.* seyst, 112, 7; *pr. 3 sg.* seyþ, 65, 18; seythe, 111, 8; seið, 179, 23; *pr. sbj.* se3ei, 18, 19; *imp. sg.* seie, 41, 27; *imp. pl.* seið, 30, 30; *pt. sg.* sēde, 6, 5;

sēde, 37, 1; seide, 21, 19; seyð, 65, 30; *pt.* 2 *sg.* seidist, 51, 8; *pt. pl.* sēden (eME.), 1, 17; seiden, 25, 4; *pp.* seid, 33, 9. Nth. *inf.* saïne, 160, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sais, 138, 6; seys, 91, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sais, 150, 17; *pr. pl.* sã zhẽ, 174, 14; *pt. sg.* sayd, 135, 22; *pp.* sayde, 140, 15. Sth. *inf.* seggen, 179, 3; siggen, 198, 1; sūgge, 181, 6; *imp. pl.* siggeð, 197, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* segge, 179, 25; *pr. sbj. pl.* sigge we, 211, 22; *pr.* iseyd, 60, 1; yseyd, 66, 31. Kt. *inf.* zigge, 215, 6; *pr.* 2 *sg.* zayst, 215, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* zayþ, 215, 8; *pt. pl.* sēden, 213, 1; *pp.* yzēd, 216, 11.

seil, seiþe(n), *see* sē(n).

seil, *sb.*, OE. segl; *sail*; *pl.* seiles, 205, 16; seyl, 86, 27.

sein, *see* saint.

seinie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. seine(n); OE. segnian; *sign*, marke with a sign, *bless*; *pp.* isained, 226, 20.

seint, seinte, *see* saint.

sēk, *adj.*, OE. sēc; *sick*, 59, 9. eSth. sēc, 181, 9.

sēke(n), *see* sēche(n).

sēkēniase, sēkēnes, *sb.*, OE. sēcness, *f.*; *sickness, disease*; *pl.* sēkenisses, 104, 18; sēkēnes, 143, 14.

sēker, *see* sīker.

sēking, *sb.*, based on OE. sēcan; *seeking, search*, 99, 32.

sēkyr, *see* sīkere(n).

sēl, *sb.*, OM. sēl, WS. sēl; *time, occasion*; on sēl, *on occasion, regularly*, 21, 15; sēle, 95, 9.

sēl, *adj.*, OE. sēl; *good*; Sth. *ds.*, sēle, 183, 28; *gpl.* sēlere, 186, 30.

Sēland, *sb.*, OE. *Sēaland; *Seland*, 164, 6.

sēlc, *sb.*, OE. seolc; *silk*, 38, 24.

sēlcūth, *adj.*, OE. seldcūð; *strange, wonderful*, 127, 5.

sēld, *see* shēld.

sēlde(n), sēldum, *adv.*, OE. selden (sēlden); *seldom*, 134, 3; sēlde, 36, 14; sēldum, 25, 21.

sēle, *see* sēl.

self, *prn.*, OE. self, *wk.* selfa; *self*; eME. sēlf, 8, 2; self, 38, 26; *wk.*

selve, 68, 4; *wk. pl.* selven, 59, 21; combined with *pers. prn.* mēsselfenn (O), 9, 8; mīself, 44, 29; þýself, 119, 24; þiselve, 50, 2; himmsellf (O), 11, 23; himmsellfenn (O), 13, 1; hymself, 92, 8; *pl.* hemself, 63, 20; hemselfe, 118, 4. Nth. þāmselfe, 144, 6; þaymeselfe, 146, 28. Sth. (eSth. seolf, 182, 10; seolve, 182, 18; seolven, 183, 23); sulf, 177, 5; *ds.* sullfne, 176, 14; combined with *pers. prn.* himsulf, 207, 28; *pl.* himsülve, 177, 8. Kt. zelve, 217, 9; *pl.* ham zelve, 218, 22.

selhōe, *sb.*, OM. sēlð, WS. sēlð, *f.*; *happiness, felicity*, 193, 12.

sēli, *adj.*, OM. sēlig, WS. sēlig; *happy, good*, 24, 10; 80, 6.

selle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sellan-sælde (WS. sealde); *sell*; *inf.* selle, 86, 20; *pt. sg.* sōlde, 86, 15. Nth. *pp.* sēld, 130, 28; salde, 148, 22. Sth. *pp.* isōld, 30, 16.

sellȳ, *adj.*, OE. sellic < seldlic; *strange, marvellous*, 47, 27.

selve, selven, *see* self.

sēm, *sb.*, OE. sēam; *horse load*; *pl.* sēmes, 31, 21.

semblaunt, *sb.*, OF. semblant; *appearance, semblance*, 42, 8.

semblē, *sb.*, OF. semblē; *meeting*, 118, 25.

semble(n), *wkv.*, OF. sembler; *assemble, collect*; *pt. sg.* sembled, 164, 19.

sēmely, *adj.*, ON. sēmligr; *agreeable, seemly*, 116, 6.

sēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. sēman; *be fit, suit, seem*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēmeþ (O), 9, 19; sēmeð, 25, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēme, 50, 1; *pt. sg.* sēmyd, 108, 12; *pt. pl.* sēmede, 221, 9. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēmes, 145, 6.

sen, *see* sippen.

sē(n), *stv.*, OM. sēon-szeh (WS. seah) (5); *see, look after, care for*; *inf.* sēn, 9, 10; seen, 33, 22; sēo, 37, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sēst, 81, 9; syst, 124, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēð, 15, 20; *pr. pl.* sēn, 20, 1; sēne, 124, 1; *pr. sbj. sg.* sē, 17, 15; *imp. sg.* sē, 102, 5;

pt. sg. sahh (O), 12, 25; *sag*, 27, 29; *saun*, 47, 27; *say*, 58, 13; *seije*, 67, 18; *sagh*, 89, 29; *sye*, 108, 29; *sawe*, 113, 1; *pt. pl. seje* < *sējen*, 41, 24; *seisen*, 103, 18; *pt. sbj. sg. sawe*, 79, 12; *sēge*, 19, 4; *pp. seyn*, 63, 19; *sēne*, 85, 4; *Nth. inf. sē*, 127, 15; *pt. sg. sey*, 132, 26; *sagh*, 133, 8; *pp. sēne*, 129, 10. *Sth. pr. pl. sēp*, 209, 7; *pr. sbj. sg. sēo* (eSth.), 195, 23; *pt. sg. seh*, 194, 12; *seiz*, 229, 29; *pt. pl. sye*, 223, 16. *Kt. pr. 3 sg. zȳp*, 219, 26; *pr. ppl. zȳinde*, 216, 8; *pt. pl. seghen*, 212, 16; *pp. yzyȳp*, 216, 8.

senche(n), *wkv.*, OE. *sencan*; *cause to sink, sink, drown*; *pt. sg. senchte*, 197, 3.

sēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *sendan* (*sēndan*); *send*; *pr. 3 sg. sēndeð*, 31, 31; *sēnt*, 64, 24; *pr. pl. sēnden*, 27, 16; *pr. sbj. sg. sēnde*, 177, 3; *pt. sg. sende*, 1, 4; *sennde* (O), 12, 13; *sente*, 24, 31; *sent*, 65, 21; *pt. pl. senden*, 2, 9; *pp. sent*, 28, 18. *Nth. pt. pl. sēnd* = *sendit*, 171, 14. *Sth. pr. pl. sēndet* for *sēndep*, 177, 22; *pt. sg. scnden*, 184, 32; *pp. isent*, 42, 1; *ysent*, 69, 16. *Kt. inf. zēnd*, 217, 10.

sēne, *see sē(n)*.

Seneca, *sb.*, Lat. *Seneca*; *Seneca*, 200, 31.

Senek, *sb.*, OF. *Senek*; *Seneca*, 238, 10.

senne, *sēo*, *see sinne*, *sē(n)*.

sēoc, *see sēk*.

seolf, *seolve*, *seolven*, *see self*.

seolver, *see silver*.

seotel, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *settel*; OE. *setl*, *setol*; *seat*, *settle*, 195, 11.

seodūan, *see sippen*.

seove(n), *seovene*, *see seven*.

seoveniht, *see sevenyht*.

seovevāld, *see sefenfāld*.

sēowen, *sēp*, *see sowe(n)*, *schēp*.

sēr, *adj.*, ON. *sēr*; *several*, *various*; *pl. sēre*, 126, 2; *sēre*, 135, 3.

sēr, *adj.*, OE. *sēar*; *sear*, 59, 9.

Seresberī (*Sereberī*), *sb.*, OE.

Searoburh (-byrig); based on Lat. *Sorbiodunum*; *Salisbury*, *Old Sarum* (Wiltshire); eME. *Roger* of, 1, 5; 2, 24.

serfulli, *adv.*, OM. **serhfullic*?; cf. *Orm's serhfull*; *sorrowfully*, 48, 8.

serjaunt, *sergant*, *sb.*, OF. *sergant*, -*jant*; *sergeant*, *man of law*, 98, 5; *sergant*, 212, 12.

serk, *sb.*, ON. *serkr*, cogn. with OE. *serc*; *shirt*, Scotch *sark*, 83, 16.

sermōne(n), *sb.*, OF. *sermoner*; *preach*, 245, 18.

sertayne, *sertis*, *see certain*, *certes*.

servāge, *sb.*, OF. *servage*; *service*, *servitude*, 94, 16.

servandē, *sb.*, OF. *servant*, modified by *pr. ppl.* of *serven*?; *servant*, 147, 28.

serve(n), *wkv.*, OF. *servir*; *serve*; *pr. pl. serven*, 39, 23; *pt. sg. servede*, 21, 15; *pt. pl. serveden*, 213, 30; *pp. served*, 48, 2. *Sth. inf. servi*, 195, 2.

serves, *see servise*.

servie(n), *see serve(n)*.

servise, *servys*, *serves*, *sb.*, OF. *service*; *service*, 212, 1; *servys*, 144, 27; *serves*, 120, 4.

sēse(n), *sēsi(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *saiser*; *put in possession of, take possession of, seize*; *pt. sg. sēsyd*, 115, 23.

sēsōnd, *sb.*, OE. *sæ + sand* (*sōnd*); *sea sand*, 19, 6.

sesse(n), *wkv.*, OF. *cesser*; *cease*; *pr. sbj. pl. sesse*, 146, 15. Cf. *cēse(n)*.

sēst, *see sē(n)*.

sēsȳde, *sb.*, OE. *sæ + sīde*; *seaside*, 222, 12.

sēte, *sb.*, ON. *sæti*; *seat*, 105, 10.

sēte, *adj.*, ON. *sæta*, cogn. with OE. *swēte*; *sweet*, *agreeable*, *pleasing*, 56, 15.

set, *sete*, *sēte*, *sēte(n)*, *see sitte(n)*.

Sēp, *sb.*, OE. *Seth*, Lat. *Seth*; *Seth*, 64, 9.

sēp, *see sē(n)*.

sethin, *seppen*, *septhē*, *see sippen*.

sette(n), *wkv.*, OE. *settan*; *place*,

set; *pt. sg.* sette, 4, 13; *sett*, 101, 2; *setted*, 104, 3; *pl. pl.* setten, 60, 25; *sette*, 35, 27; *pp.* sett (O), 9, 7; *set*, 22, 7. *Sth. pp.* isæt (eME.), 183, 3; *iset*, 200, 24.

seurtē, *sb.*, OF. seurtē; *surety, pledge*, 114, 15.

seven, *seve*, *adj.*, OE. seofan; *seven*; *pl.* seffne (O), 11, 15; *sevene*, 15, 21; *seve*, 42, 12. eSth. seovene, 177, 4; *seove*, 180, 20. *Kt.* zeve, 218, 20.

sevende, *adj.*, OE. seofōða; *seventh*, 147, 11; *sefinde* (O), 12, 18; *seven* = *sevend*, 71, 9.

seventi, *adj.*, OE. seofontig; *seventy*, 103, 9.

sevenyght, *sb.*, OE. seofon + niht, *pl.*; *seven-night, week, sennight*, 109, 18. eSth. seoveniht, 201, 3.

sevepe, *adj.*, Sth., OE. sefofoða; *seventh*, 223, 4. Cf. *sevende*.

sex, *six*, *adj.*, OM. sex, WS. siex, *six*; *six*; *sexe*, 15, 21; *six*, 223, 31.

Sexisch, *adj.*, OE. Sexisc; *Saxon, of the Saxon*; *mas.* Sexisne = *Sexischne*, 186, 21.

Sexlōnd, *sb.*, OE. Seaxland (lōnd); *land of the Saxons*, 185, 16; *ds.* Sexlōnde, 189, 1.

septe, *adj.*, OM. sexta, WS. siexta (*sixta*); *sixth*, 12, 11; *syxte*, 223, 1.

sexti, *sixti*, *adj.*, OAng. sextig, WS. siextig, sixtig (*sextig*); *sixty*; *sexti fōt*, *sixty feet*, 151, 22; *sixti*, 4, 24. *Kt.* zixti, 216, 6.

sey(n), *see* sē(n).

seyde, seyze, *see* seie(n).

seyl, *see* seit.

seylie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *MI.* seile(n); *OE.* seglian; *sail*; *pt. pl.* seydele, 221, 2.

seyn, *see* seie(n), sē(n).

seynt, seynte, *see* saint.

seyntwary, *sb.*, OF. saintuaire, saintuaire; *sanctuary*, 124, 25.

shadowe, *sb.*, OE. sceadu, *acc.* sceadwe, *f.*; *shadow*, 101, 5.

shadowe(n), *wkv.*, OE. sceadwian; *shadow, shade*; *inf.* shadow, 103, 26.

shāwe(n), *see* schewe(n).

shafte, *sb.*, OE. sceaft, *f.*; *created thing, creature, creation*; *shafte* (O), 12, 32; *schaft*, 49, 17. Cf. *scaft*.

shallt, *see* schule(n).

shāme, *see* schāme.

shanke, *sb.*, OE. sceanca, scanca; *shank, leg*, 229, 14.

shāpe(n), *wkv.*, OM. scapian (WS. sceapian); *shape*; *inf.* shāpe, 243, 17; *pp.* shāped, 77, 27.

shāve(n), *stv.*, OM. scafan (WS. scafan) -scōf (6); *shave, scrape*; *pp.* shāven, 23, 24.

shēld, *sb.*, OM. sceld (scēld), WS. scield; *shield*, 79, 28; *sēld* = *shēld*, 17, 23.

shenke(n), *wkv.*, OE. scencan; *pour out*; *pr. pl.* shenke, 60, 20.

shēp, *see* schēp.

shēre(n), *stv.*, OE. sceran-scær (4); *shear, cut, reap*; *inf.* shēren, 30, 27; *pp.* schorn, 57, 26.

shewe(n), *see* schewe(n).

shilde(n), *see* schēlde(n).

shine(n), *stv.*, OE. scinan-scān (1); *shine*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* shýneð, 228, 12; *pp.* sinen, 14, 10.

shir, *adj.*, OE. scir; *bright, clear, pure*, 83, 1.

shō, schole, shollde, *see* schō, schule(n).

shoope, *see* scheppe(n).

shrewe, schrewe, *sb.*, OE. scrēawa; *shrew, evil person*; *pl.* shrewes, 97, 2; *schrewes*, 121, 7.

shriven, *see* schrive(n).

shrȳn, *sb.*, OE. scrīn; *shrine*; *ds.* shrȳne, 227, 20.

shuldre, *sb.*, OE. sculdor, *pl.* sculdru; *shoulder*, 83, 17; *pl.* shulderis, 103, 26. *Sth. pl.* ssöldren, 207, 18.

shulen(n), sholde, *see* schule(n).

shýne(n), *see* shine(n).

shýnyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OE. scīnend; *shining, glory*, 103, 19.

si, *see* bē(n), pē.

sib, syb, *adj.*, OE. sibb; *related, friendly*; *pl.* sybbe, 144, 14.

sib, *sb.*, OM. sibb, *f.*, later *neut.*; *peace, concord*, 7, 17.

sic, *see* swile.

side, *sb.*, OE. *side*; *side*, 46, 10; *pl.* siden, 76, 6; on syde, *aside*, *near by*, 169, 25.

siġge(n), sight(e), *see* seie(n), siht.

sign, *sb.*, OF. *signe*; *sign*, 199, 30.

signefiance, *sb.*, OF. *signefiance*; *significance*, 212, 27.

sigt, siġt, *see* siht.

sihe(n), *stv.*, OE. *sīgan-sāg(h)* (1); *glide*, *fall*, *rise*; *pr. pl.* sihen, 196, 27.

siht, sigt, siġt, sight, sighte, *sb.*, OE. *gesiht*, *gesihð*, *f.*; *sight*; sigte, 16, 22; syġt, 47, 27; siġt, 55, 9; siht, 156, 17; sighte, 242, 10. *Kt.* zyġe, 215, 12.

sihðe, *sb.*, OE. *gesihð*, *f.*; *sight*, *vision*, 197, 14. *Cf.* siht.

sike(n), *stv.*, OE. *sīcan-sāc* (1); *sigh*, *groan*; *pr. 3 sg.* sikeð, 196, 15.

siker, *adj.*, ON.?, *cf.* Dan. *sikker*, OFris. *siker* < Lat. *securus*; *sure*, *secure*; steker, 150, 30, eSth. *ds.* sikere, 177, 18.

sikere(n), *wkv.*, *cf.* OFris. *sikura*; *make sure*, *secure*; *inf.* sekry, 110, 4.

sikerliche, sikerlike, sikerlike (lyke), *sycurly*, *adv.*, ON.?, *cf.* Dan. *sikker*, OFris. *siker*, Lat. *securus*; *certainly*, *truly*, 16, 22; sikerlike, 77, 25; sikerlyke, 107, 10; *sycurly*, 124, 12; *Sth.* sikerliche, 200, 17.

silden, *see* schēlde(n).

silence, *sb.*, OF. *silence*; *silence*, 199, 26.

silver, *sb.*, OM. *siolfor*, *seolfor*; *silver*, 26, 22; sylvre, 2, 5; sylver, 2, 22; eSth. *seolver*, 189, 4.

Silvius, *sb.*, Lat. *Silvius*; *Silvius Posthumus*, 220, 2.

Simōn, *sb.*, OF. *Simon*; *Simon*, 227, 1.

sin, sinden, *see* sippen, bē(n).

sinen, *see* shine(n).

sineġinge, *sb.*, OE. *syngung*, *f.*; *singing*, 18, 11.

sinful, *adj.*, OE. *synful*; *sinful*, 16, 17.

singe(n), *stv.*, OE. *singan-sang* (səng) (3); *sing*; *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* singes, 76, 26. *Sth. pr. ppl.* singinde, 196, 27.

sinġere, sinniġer, synnġer, *sb.*, based on OE. *synnig*, 'sinful'; *sinner*; *pl.* sinġeres, 100, 16; sinniġers, 100, 23; synnġers, 100, 25; synġers, 104, 2.

singinde, *see* singe(n).

sinigeden, *see* synne(n).

sinke(n), *stv.*, OE. *sincan-sanc* (3); *sink*; *inf.* sinken, 20, 10; *pt. pl.* sōnken, 63, 20; suncken, 197, 6. *Sth. pp.* isunken, 188, 31.

sinndenn, *see* bē(n).

sinne, synne, *sb.*, OE. *syn(n)*, *f.*; *sin*; *pl.* sinnes, 4, 9; synġes, 104, 26. *Nth. syne*, 144, 10; *pl.* syns, 137, 19. *Sth. pl.* sunnen, 196, 7. *Kt. senne*, 211, 20; *zenne*, 216, 22; *pl. zennes*, 218, 12.

sip, *see* schip.

sire, sȳr, syr, *sb.*, OF. *sire*; *sire*, *sir*; *sire*, 40, 3; sȳr, 108, 30; syr, 110, 13. *Nth. sir*, 137, 8; *schir*, 166, 9.

sise, *sb.*, OF. *assise*; *session*, *meeting*, set your sise, *made your compact*, 57, 15.

sister, syster, *sb.*, ON. *syster*, cogn. with OE. *sweostor*, 1WS. *swystor*; *sister*, 77, 14; *pl.* systeren, 116, 20; *systeres*, 118, 32. *Cf.* *suster*.

site, *sb.*, ON. *sȳti*; *sorrow*, p. 294.

site(n), sitē, *see* sitte(n), citē.

sip, sipe, *sb.*, OE. *sīð*, *m.*; *time*, *occasion*; *ds.* sipe, 10, 3; *pl.* sipe, 42, 12. *Kt. pl.* zipe, 218, 20.

sith(-on), siðen, sipin, sythen, *see* sippen.

sippen (seppen), sippe, siðen, sipin, *sin*, *adv.*, OE. *siððan*; *afterwards*, *since*; siððan (eME.), 2, 13; sythen, 4, 32; sippen (O), 11, 10; sithon, 3, 31; siðen, 15, 12; sipin, 49, 27; sippe, 39, 6; syth, 110, 1; *sin*, 52, 30; seppen, 65, 29. *Nth. sethin*, 137, 5; *sen*, 135, 23; *syne*, 168, 20. *Sth. seoððan* (eSth.), 182, 7; *sethe*, 224, 27; *soððen*, 196, 28; *sūðe*, 179, 28; *sūpthe*, 224, 20.

sitte(n), *stv.*, OE. sittan-sæt (5); *sit*, remain; *inf.* sitten, 3, 17; *pr.* 2 sg. sittest, 62, 23; *pr.* 3 sg. sit (sitt) = sitteþ, 67, 17; *pr.* ppl. sittende, 3, 26; sytyng, 93, 21; *pr.* sbj. sg. sitte, 199, 11; *imp.* pl. sitteð, 184, 5; sitte 3ē, 201, 29; *pt.* sg. (eME.) sæt, 183, 27; sat, 52, 14; satē, 89, 11; *pt.* pl. sate, 89, 2; *pt.* sbj. sg. sēte, 19, 6; *pp.* sete, 58, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. sittes, 62, 27; *pp.* sittyn, 174, 25; *pr.* ppl. sytand, 173, 26. Sth. *pt.* sg. set, 195, 11; *pt.* pl. sēten, 201, 2.

six, *see* sex.

sixtēnþe, *adj.*, OE. sixtēnþa, *infl.* by sixtēne; *sixteenh*, 197, 8.

sixti, *see* sexti.

skamt, *adj.*, ON. scamt, *neut.* of skammr, 'short'; *scant*, 143, 21.

skarsli, *adv.*, OF. escars + ME. li; *scarcely*, 143, 20.

skie, *sb.*, ON. ský, *n.*; *sky*, *cloud*; *pl.* skies, 15, 21.

skil, *sb.*, ON. skil; *discrimination*, *reason*, *skill*, 49, 18; *skill* (O), 9, 28; *ds.* skylle, 88, 7.

sköle, Skottis, *see* scöle, Scottysch. skylle, *see* skil.

skyn, *sb.*, ON. skinn; *skin*, 241, 3.

slad(e), *sb.*, OE. slæd *n.*; *slade*, *grass-land*; eME. *pl.* slades, 187, 5.

slæn, *see* slō(n).

slæþr, *sb.*, based on slā, 'strike, kill'; *slayer*; *pl.* slæþrs, 147, 4.

slagen, *see* slō(n).

slāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. slacian; *loose*, *set free*, *slack*; *pr.* 3 sg. slākeð, 17, 4; *pp.* slāked, 159, 5.

slā(n), *stv.*, ONth. slā (WS. slēan)-slōh(g) (6); *strike*, *slay*, *kill*; *inf.* slā, 158, 30; *slay* < *pr.* 3 sg. 152, 8; *pr.* sbj. sg. slaa, 147, 2; *pt.* sg. slogh, 131, 16; *pt.* pl. slogh 3ē, 160, 17; *slew*, 171, 2; *pp.* slāne, 173, 10.

slaughtre, *sb.*, ON. slāht, *infl.* by slahtra, 'to slaughter'; *slaughter*, *massacre*, 233, 8.

slāwe(n), *wkv.*, eME., OE. slāwian; *be slow*, *neglect*; *inf.* slawen, 177, 13.

slay, slayn, *see* slā(n), slō(n).

slē, sleep, *see* slō(n).

sleghþe, *sb.*, ON. slōgð, *f.*; *device*, *sleight*, 125, 27.

sleep, slē(n), sleęn, *see* slēp, slō(n).

slēp, *sb.*, OM. slēp, WS. slēp, Gt. slēp; *sleep*, 1, 14; *ds.* slēpe, 14, 9.

Nth. sleep, 172, 31.

slēpe(n), Sth. slēpe(n), *stv.*, OM.

slēpan (WS. slēpan)-slēp (R);

sleep; *inf.* slēpen, 3, 18; *ger.* tō

slēpen, 14, 12; *pr.* ppl. slēpinge,

39, 32; *pt.* sg. slēp, 4, 8. Nth. *pr.*

ppl. slēpand, 154, 29. Sth. *inf.*

slēpen, 203, 10.

slēpyng, *sb.* < *pr.* p. of slēpe(n);

sleeping, 93, 17.

slēuth, *sb.*, lNth. = Ml. slōþ; ON.

slōð; *track*, 166, 21.

slēupe, *sb.*, OE. slēwð, *f.*; *sloth*,

idleness, 209, 13.

slēuthhünd, *sb.*, ON. slōð + OE.

hund, hünd; *slēuth-hound*, *tracking*

hound, 166, 20.

slēwe, slēy, *see* slō(n), slý.

slī, slīc (slīk), *adj.*, ON. slīkr, *cogn.*

with OE. swylc; *such*; slī, 128,

16; sclī, 129, 32; slīc, 149, 29.

slī, *see* slý.

slinge(n), *stv.*, OE. slingan-slang

(3); *sling*, *fling*; *pt.* pl. slōngen,

63, 16; *pp.* sloungen, 61, 19;

slōnge, 208, 11.

slō(n), slē(n), *stv.*, OM. slān, slēan

(WS. slēan)-slōh(g) (6); *strike*,

slay, *kill*; *inf.* slān (eME.), 184,

9; slō (NEMl.), 80, 19; sleęn

(SEMl.), 238, 9; *imp.* sg. slē, 120,

16; *pt.* sg. slogh, 163, 25; slōh, 186,

17; slou, 80, 8; slouþ, 220, 21; *pt.* pl.

slōghen, 5, 9; *slove*, 208, 12; *slewe*,

110, 28; *pp.* slagen, 30, 1; *slayn*, 53,

6. Sth. *inf.* sleęn, 240, 3; slān

(eME.), 183, 9; *pr.* 3 sg. sleęth,

239, 14; *imp.* sg. slē, 233, 21; *pp.*

islaþen, 186, 26; *yslawe*, 244, 28;

yslayn, 239, 11. Cf. Nth. slā.

slonge(n), sloungen, *see* slō(n).

sloupe, *sb.*, OE. slēwð, *f.*, *infl.* by

slāw; *sloth*, *laziness*, 120, 12.

slowe, *see* slō(n).

slycht, *sb.*, ON. slægð, *f.*; *device*, *sleight*, 166, 14. Cf. ML. sleghpe.
 sly3, sli (scli), *adj.*, ON. slæggr (slæggr), earlier, ME. slēh; *cunning*, *skillful*, *sly*, 62, 25. Sth. sley, 206, 6.
 slȳlȳ, *adv.*, ON. slæggr + ME. lȳ; *slily*, 242, 29.
 slytting, *sb.*, OE. *slittung, *f.*, cf. OE. slītan, *stv.*; *slitting*, *piercing*, 225, 25.
 smæt, *see* smite(n).
 smāken, *wkv.*, OE. smæccan, smeccan, or *smacian?; *taste*, *smack*, *smell*; *inf.* smāken, *smell*, 33, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* smāke, 14, 2.
 smal, *adj.*, OE. smæl; *small*, *thin*; *pl.* smāle, 23, 11.
 smart, *see* smerte.
 smechunge, *sb.*, OE. *smeccung, *f.*; *tasting*, 197, 14.
 smēoh, *sb.*, OM. smēc, WS. *smīec (smīc, smīc); *vapor*, *smoke*; *ds.* smēche, 176, 18.
 smel, *sb.*, *smell*, 62, 18; nēse smel, *smell of his nose*, 14, 2.
 smelle(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. smel, *sb.*; *smell*; *inf.* smelle, 49, 11.
 smeorte, *sb.*, eME. = ML. smerte; OE. *smeorte, cf. smeortan; *grief*, *sorrow*, 179, 25.
 smēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. smerian; *smear*, *anoint*; *inf.* smēren, 33, 26; *pt. pl.* smēred, 34, 8; *pp.* smēred, 34, 10.
 smērles, *sb.*, OE. smerels; *ointment*, 34, 7.
 smert, earlier smerte, *adv.*, OE. *smeorte, cf. smeortan; *smartly*, *quickly*, 92, 30.
 smerte, smart, *adj.*, OE. *smeorte; *smart*; Nth. smart, 128, 8.
 smertlȳ, *adv.*, OE. *smeortlice, cf. *vñ.* smeortan; *smartly*, *briskly*, 138, 17.
 smīt, *see* smite(n).
 smite, *sb.*, OE. *smite, cf. MLG. smite; *blow*, *stroke*, *part*, 69, 24.
 smite(n), *stv.*, OE. smītan-smāt (1); *smear*, *cast*, *smite*, *go*; *pr. 3 sg.* smīt = smiteð, 19, 9; *pt. sg.* smōt, 60, 24; *smōgt*, 239, 15; *pt. pl.*

smiten, 23, 13. Nth. *inf.* smīt, 152, 6. eSth. *pt. sg.* smæt, 182, 5.
 smōke, eME. smoke, *sb.*, OE. smoca; *smoke*, 62, 16; *smoke*, 3, 6.
 smōken, eME. smoken, *wkv.*, OE. smocian; *smoke*; *pt. pl.* smoked (eME.), 3, 6.
 smōgt, *smōt*, *see* smite(n).
 smoper, *sb.*, OE. *smorðor, cf. smorian, *choke*, 'smother'; *dense smoke*, 62, 16.
 smytting, *sb.*, OE. *smittung, *f.*, cf. smittian; *smearing*, 221, 7.
 snāke, eME. snake, *sb.*, OE. snaca; *snake*, 3, 10.
 snarre, *sb.*, OE. snearu; *snares*; *pl.* snarrys, 145, 14.
 snell, *adj.*, OE. snell; *quick*, *active*, 49, 9.
 snow, *sb.*, OE. snāw; *snow*; *snowe*, 102, 10.
 sō (sō), *soche*, *see* swō, swile.
 socōre, socōūr, socūre, *see* sucūr.
 soden, *see* suden.
 sodenlȳch, sodeynlȳch, *adv.*, OF. soudain + Sth. lȳch; *suddenly*, 223, 23.
 Sodom, *sb.*, OF. Sodom, displacing OE. Sodoma; *Sodom*, 73, 23.
 soffre(n) (sofere(n)), *see* suffre(n).
 softe, *adj.*, OE. sēfte, *infl.* by sōfte, *adv.*; *soft*, *mild*, *peaceable*, 2, 27.
 softe, *adv.*, OE. sōfte; *softly*, 53, 23.
 sōge, sogt, *see* sē(n), sēche(n).
 sōjorne(n), *wkv.*, OF. sojourner; *so-journ*; *inf.* sōjorne, 108, 20.
 sōlās, *sb.*, OF. solas, solas; *solace*, 216, 27.
 solidi, *sb.*, Lat. solidus-i; *shillings*, 4, 24.
 sollen (solden), *see* schule(n).
 som, somdēl, *see* sum, sumdēl.
 somed, *adv.*, OE. samod, somod; *together*, 187, 25.
 somer, *see* sumer.
 somer, *sb.*, OF. somier, sumer; *summer horse*, 48, 22.
 somnien, *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. somne(n); OE. samnian, sōmnian; *assemble*; *pt. sg.* somnede, 188, 32; *pp.* isomned, 185, 27.

- somonör, *sb.*, OF. semoneor; *summoner, apparitor*, 117, 32.
- somōune(n), somōūnyn, *wkw.*, OF. somuner; *summon*; *inf.* somōūnyn, 119, 3; *pp.* somōūned, 118, 25; sompned, 233, 13.
- son, *see* sune, sunne.
- sōn(sōna), *see* sōne.
- sōnd, *sb.*, OE. sand, sōnd; *sand*, 86, 24; *as.* sōnde, 105, 24.
- sōnde, *sb.*, OE. sand, sōnd, *f.*; *sending, messenger; dish of food, course at dinner*, 29, 7; *pl.* sōndes, 25, 5. *Sth. pl.* sōnde, 186, 5; sōnden, 192, 13.
- sōnde = shōnde, *sb.*, OM. scand, scōnd, WS. sceand, *f.*; *disgrace, ignominy*, 20, 18.
- sōnden, *see* sōnde, 'sending'.
- sone, *see* sune, sunne.
- sōne, sōn, *adv.*, OE. sōna; *soon*, 2, 1; sōna, 2, 11; sōn, 155, 18. *INth.* soyn = sōn, 166, 3.
- Sonenday, *see* sunnendai.
- sōnge, *sb.*, OE. sōng; *song*, 124, 27.
- sonken, *see* sinke(n).
- sonne, *see* sunne.
- sonnebēm, *see* sunnebēm.
- sōpe, *sb.*, OE. sāpe; *soap*, 198, 28.
- Sophie, *sb.*, eSth. = *ML. Sōphie*; OF. *Sophie*; *Sophia*, 196, 28.
- sorcerfe, *sb.*, OF. sorcerie; *sorcery*, 145, 16.
- sōre, *adv.*, OE. sāre; *sorely*, 20, 24.
- sorežen, *see* sorge.
- sorful, sorhful, *adj.*, OE. sorhful; *sorrowful*, 30, 6. eSth. sorhful, 186, 22. Cf. sorowful.
- sorge, soreže, sorow(e), sorwe, *sb.*, OE. sorh(g), *f.*; *sorrow*, 22, 18; soreže, 37, 8; sorwe, 26, 12; sorow, 93, 7; sorowe, 103, 11. *Sth.* (SEML) *pl.* sorežen, 41, 10; soržen, 182, 26; sorghen, 211, 18. *Nth.* soru, 151, 30; *pl.* sorous, 143, 1. *Kt.* zorže, 215, 13; *pl.* zoržes, 217, 12.
- sorhful, *see* sorful.
- sgrī, sgrȳ, *adj.*, OE. sārīg; *sorry*, 24, 2; sgrȳ, 240, 21.
- sorinesse, *sb.*, OE. sārigness, *f.*; *sorrow, compassion*, 44, 8.
- sorow(e), scrwe, *see* sorge.
- sorowful, *adj.*, OE. soihful, *infl.* by OE. sorh-sorwe, ME. sorge, sorow; *sorrowful*, 102, 23.
- soru, sorous, sorwe, *see* sorge.
- sgrȳ, *see* sgrī.
- sot, sote, *adj.*, *sb.*, OF. sot; *foolish, fool, sot*; sot, 177, 6; sote, 126, 18.
- sōp, sōð, sōth, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. sōð; *true, archaic sooth*, 10, 24; sōð, 22, 27; sōth, 52, 16; tō sōpe, *archaic to sooth, in truth*, 10, 10; *comp. pl.* sōðere, 188, 20. *INth.* suth, 136, 9; sōthē, 146, 2. *Kt.* zōp, 216, 3.
- sōpefast, *adj.*, OE. sōðfæst; *true*, 149, 11.
- sōpenes, *sb.*, OE. *sōðnes, *f.*; *truth*, 102, 7.
- sōðere, *see* sōp.
- sōðen, *see* sippen.
- sotlice, *adv.*, OF. sot + OE. līce; *foolishly*, 2, 21.
- soule, *see* sowle.
- soulehēale, *sb.*, eME. = *ML. soule-hēle*; OE. sāwol + hæl, hēle, *f.*; *soul health or safety, salvation*, 200, 13.
- soulenēde, *sb.*, ME. soule + nede; *need of the soul, salvation*, 51, 5.
- soulevōde, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *ML. soulefōde*; OE. sawul + fōda; *soul-food*, 200, 12.
- sōūn, *sb.*, AN. sun, OF. soun(son); *sound*, 225, 12.
- sōune(n), *wkw.*, OF. suner; *sound*; *Nth. pr. 3 sg. sōunes*, 146, 2.
- sōuning, *sb.*, OF. sun, NF. soun + ME. ing(e); *sounding, pronunciation*, 225, 20.
- sōūth (sōūp), *see* sūð.
- sōūperon, *adj.*, OE. sūðerne; *southern*, 224, 11.
- sowe(n), *stv.*, OE. sāwan-sēow (R); *sow, plant*; *inf.* sowen, 30, 27; *pl.* sēowen (eME.), 176, 22.
- sowle, soule, *sb.*, OE. sāwol, *f.*; *soul*; *gs. sowles*, 16, 28; *soule drink, soul drink*, 18, 18. Cf. sāwle, saule.
- soyn, *see* sōne.

spac, spæche, *see* spæke(n), spæche.
 spak, spāk, *see* spæke(n).
 Spallding, *sb.*, *Spalding* (Lincolnshire), 8, 10.
 spære, *adj.*, OE. spær; *spare*, *stingy*, 124, 28.
 spære(n), Sth. spærie(n), *wk.*, OE. sparian; *spare*; *pr. sb. pl.* spære þey, 124, 5. Sth. *inf.* spærien, 202, 7; *imp. pl.* (eSth.), spærie, 195, 29.
 sparkle, *sb.*, OE. spearka, extended; *spark*, *sparkle*; *pl.* sparkles, 61, 25.
 Spaygne, *sb.*, OF. Spaine; *Spain*, 46, 1.
 spec, *see* spæke(n).
 spæce, *sb.*, OF. spece, *spice*; *spice*, 49, 11. Cf. spice.
 spæche (spæche), *sb.*, OM. spēc, WS. spæc, *f.*; *speech*, *language*, *discourse*, 50, 29; spæche (O), 10, 20; spæche (?), 59, 2. Sth. spæche, 199, 7.
 special, specyal(1), *adj.*, OF. especial; *special*, *beloved*, 154, 6; specyal, 95, 14; specyall, 146, 18; in special, *especially*, 233, 26.
 speciali, *adv.*, OF. especial + ME. II; *specially*, 146, 16. Sth. specialyčh, 225, 25; specialich, 236, 26.
 specialtē, *sb.*, OF. especialtē; *specialty*, *partiality*, 174, 2.
 specialyčh, *see* speciali.
 specyal, *see* special.
 spēd, *sb.*, OE. spēd, *f.*; *speed*, *good fortune*, *success*, 24, 10.
 spēde(n), *wk.*, OE. spēdan; *speed*, *prosper*; *inf.* spēden, 29, 15; *pt. sg.* spēdde, 7, 3.
 spēk, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. spæche; OAng. spēc, WS. spæc, *f.*; *speech*, *discourse*, 170, 15.
 spæke(n), *st.*, OE. specan-spæc (5); *speak*; *inf.* spæke, 38, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* spækeð, 198, 5; *pr. sb. pl.* spæken, 197, 15; *imp. pl.* spæke 3ē, 199, 9; *pr. ppl.* spækyng, 98, 29; *pt. sg.* spac, 6, 2; spak, 42, 21; spaķe, 105, 18; *pt. pl.* spæken, 76, 7; spāk, 89, 9. eSth. *inf.* speke, 176, 9; apeoken, 193, 17. Sth. *pt. sg.* spec, 199, 6.

spæle(n), *wk.*, OE. spelian; *spell*, *take place of*, *atone for*, *spare*; *inf.* spæle, 63, 4.
 spell, *sb.*, OE. spell; *speech*, *narrative*, MNE. *spell*; eSth. *dpl.* spellen, 184, 1; *pl.* spellen, 184, 6.
 spelle(n), *wk.*, OE. spellian; *narrate*, *spell*, *speak*; *inf.* spellenn, 9, 4. Nth. *pr. 1 sg.* spell, 134, 7.
 spellunge, *sb.*, OE. spellung, *f.*; *conversation*, *discourse*, 197, 14.
 spēnde(n), *wk.*, OE. āspendan; *spend*; Sth. *pp.* ispend, 176, 12.
 spēoken, *see* spæke(n).
 spēre, *sb.*, OE. spere; *spear*, 61, 23. eSth. *pl.* speren, 189, 29.
 spēre(n), *wk.*, ON. sperra; *fasten*; *inf.* spēren, 26, 2; *pp.* sperrd (O), 12, 26; sperd, 21, 3.
 spewe(n), *st.*, OE. spīwan-spāw (1); *spew*, *vomit*; *pr. 3 sg.* speweð, 17, 10.
 spīce, *sb.*, OF. espice; *spice*; *pl.* spīces, 27, 23.
 spīcelike, *adv.*, OF. espice + OE. lice; *with spices*, 33, 27.
 spīe, *sb.*, OF. espīe; *spy*, 56, 19; *pl.* spīes, 25, 9.
 spīe(n), *wk.*, OE. espīer; *spy*, *explore*; *inf.* spīen, 25, 12.
 spīlle(n), *wk.*, OE. spillan; *spill*, *destroy*; *inf.* spylle, 113, 10; *pp.* spylte, 111, 12. Nth. *inf.* spill, 137, 11. Sth. *pp.* yspild, 219, 18.
 spōken, *see* spæke(n).
 spōusebrēk, *adj.*, OF. espūse + OAng. brēce, WS. brāce; *adulterous*, 132, 7.
 spōusie(n), *see* spūse(n).
 sprang, *see* springe(n).
 spraul(e), *wk.*, OE. sprēawlian; *sprawl*; *pt. pl.* sprawleden, 79, 14.
 sprāde(n), *wk.*, OE. sprādan; *spread*; *inf.* sprāde, 133, 18; *pt. pl.* sprēd, 89, 3; sprēdden, 228, 18.
 spreng(e), *wk.*, OE. sprengan; *make to spring*, *sprinkle*; *pr. 2 sg.* sprengest, 102, 8; *pr. pl.* sprengen, 189, 29.
 springe(n), *st.*, OE. springan-sprang (3); *spring*; *pr. 3 sg.* springeð, 15,

17; *pt. sg.* sprōnge, 228, 10; *pt. pl.* sprōngen, 61, 25. *Nth. pt. sg.* sprāng, 143, 12. *Sth. pr. pl.* springeð, 202, 14.
 spulʒe(n), *wkv.*, *spoil, despoil*; *pp.* spulʒeit, p. 292.
 spūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. espouser; *espouse, betroth, marry*; *inf.* spūsen, 46, 20. *Sth. inf.* spōusi, 204, 4.
 spylyte, *see* spille(n).
 squyere, *sb.*, OF. esquiere; *squire*; *pl.* squyers, 98, 5.
 squylær, *sb.*, OF. escuelier; *scullion*, 99, 13.
 srūd, *see* schrōud.
 ssalt, ssāme, *see* schule(n), schāme.
 ssoēt, *see* schēte(n).
 ssed = shed, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* shāde; OE. scead (scæd); *shade, shadow*, 215, 18.
 ssedde, *see* schēde(n).
 sselt, *see* schule(n).
 ssētare = schētare, -gēre, *sb.*, based on OE. scēotend or *scēotere?; *shooter, bowman*; *pl.* (?) ssētare, 208, 19.
 ssewy, ssip, *see* schewe(n), schip.
 ssoldren, *see* shuldre.
 ssolle, ssolde, *see* schule(n).
 ssort, ssrift, *see* short, shrift.
 ssrive, *see* schrive(n).
 stābell, *adj.*, OF. estable; *firm, stable, brave*; *pl.* stābell, 126, 13.
 stāble(n), *wkv.*, OF. establi; *establish*; *pp.* ystābled, 223, 15.
 stābynes, *sb.*, OF. estable + ME. nes; *stability, stability*, 145, 4.
 stad, stæl, *see* stede, stēle(n).
 staf, *sb.*, OE. stæf; *staff*, 241, 1.
 stāge, *sb.*, OF. estage; *stage, period*, 127, 32.
 stāh, stæl, *see* stige(n), stēle(n).
 stal, stāli, *see* stēle(n).
 stalwōrpe, stalwōrp, *adj.*, OM. stæl-werþe, WS. swierþe; *strong, stalwart*, 97, 29; *stalewurpe*, 195, 29; *stalwōrp*, 221, 16.
 stampyng, *sb.*, based on stampe(n); *stamping, pounding*, 174, 25.
 stān, eME. *Nth.* for *MI.* stōn, *sb.*, *stone*; *pl.* stānes, 3, 12.

standard, *sb.*, OF. estandard; *Battle of the Standard*, 5, 9.
 stande(n), stōnda(n), *stv.*, OE. standan (stōndan)-stōd (6); *stand*; *inf.* stanndenn (O), 12, 14; stōnde, 59, 24; stōnden, 234, 13; *pr. 3 sg.* stant (O), 9, 3; stant, 14, 1; stontē, 98, 19; *pt. sg.* stōd, 21, 23; stōd tō, *incline to*, 51, 4; stōde, 89, 11; stood, 227, 20; *pt. pl.* stōde, 190, 25. *LNth. pt. sg.* stud, 168, 17. *Sth. pr. 3 sg.* stent, 176, 20; *pp.* ystōnde, 336, 18.
 stāne(n), *adj.*, OE. stānen, *infl.* by stān?; *of stone*; in stāne, *in (coffin, sepulchre) of stone*, 196, 33.
 stāne(n), *wkv.*, OE. stānan, *infl.* by stān; *stone*; *Nth. inf.* stān, 132, 8.
 stānestill, *adj.*, OE. stān + still; *stone-still*, 161, 18.
 Stanewig, *sb.*, *Stanwick* (Northampton), 4, 24.
 Stanfōrd, *sb.*, *Stamford* (Lincolnshire), 6, 15.
 stann, starck, *see* stānde(n), stark.
 stāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. starian; *stare, glitter, shine*; *pr. ppl.* stārinde, 80, 15. *Nth. pr. ppl.*, stāreand, 163, 13.
 stark, starck, *adj.*, OE. starc, stearc; *stark, strong*, 75, 3; starck, 197, 3.
 stāt, *sb.*, OF. estat; *state, condition*; stāte, 133, 21; stāt, 154, 14; *pl.* stātes, 236, 2.
 staðel, *sb.*, OE. staðol; *foundation*; *ds.* staðele, 196, 8.
 statūt, *sb.*, OF. statut; *statute*, 236, 26.
 stēde, *sb.*, OE. stēda; *stead*; *pl.* stēdes, 48, 23, stēdys, 107, 15.
 stēde, *sb.*, OE. stede, *IWS.* styde; *place, stead*, 32, 30. *Sth.* stiude (< *IWS.* styde), 189, 21.
 stēdefæstliche, *adv.*, based on OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 226, 11.
 stēdefast, stedfast, *adj.*, OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 20, 21; stediast, 130, 14. eSth. stēdefæst, 226, 9.
 stēdefæstnesse, *sb.*, OE. stedefæstnes, *f.*; *steadfastness*, 18, 6.

stede(n), *wkv.*, ON. *steðja*, *pp.* *staddr*; *stand*, *place*, *press hard*; *pp.* *stad*, 168, 4; 173, 4. Cf. *on-stede*.

stedfast, *see* stēdefast.

stefne, *sb.*, OE. *stefn.f.*; *voice*, *sound*, *commotion*, 183, 30.

steiþe, *see* stige(n).

stēke(n), *stv.*, OE. *stecan-strec* (5); *stick*, *fasten itself*; *inf.* *stēke*, 122, 16.

stēl, *sb.*, OM. *stēl*, WS. *stiel*; *steel*, 20, 7.

stēlen, eME. *stelen*, *stv.*, OE. *stelan-stēl*; *steal*; *pt. sg.* *stēl*, 5, 24; *stal*, 6, 29; *pt. pl.* *stāli hī*, 6, 8; *pp.* *stōlen*, 22, 11.

stēm, *sb.*, OE. *stēam*; *steam*, *vapor*, 83, 4.

stent, steorm, *see* stōnde(n), storm.
stēorman, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *stēрман*; OE. *stēorman*; *steersman*, *pilot*; *pl.* *stēormen*, 188, 8.

steortnaket, *adj.*, OE. *steort* + *nacod*; *quite naked*, 194, 19.

Stēphne, later Stēphen, *sb.*, OF. *Stephne*; *Stephen*; Stephen of Blois (Blais), nephew of Henry I, and king from 1135-54, 2, 7.

steppe(n), *stv.*, OE. *steppan* (*stæppan*)-*stōp* (6); *step*; *pr. 3 sg.* *steppeð*, 14, 5; *pt. pl.* *stōpen*, 187, 27.

sterfst, *sterfþ*, *see* sterve(n).

sterin, *see* stire(n).

stērne, *sb.*, ON. *stiarna*, Dan. *stjerne*; *star*; *pl.* *stērnys*, 145, 16.

sterre, *sb.*, OE. *steorra*; *star*; *pl.* *sterres*, 1, 16.

stert, *sb.*, OE. *steort*; *tail*, 14, 5.

sterte(n), *wkv.*, ON. *sterta*; *start*; *pt. sg.* *sterte*, 36, 9. Cf. *stirte(n)*.

stertle(n), *wkv.*, based on ON. *sterta*, ME. *sterten*, 'start'; *rush*, *move swiftly*, *startle*; *pr. ppl.* *sterlinde*, 52, 8.

sterve(n), *stv.*, OE. *steorfan-stearf* (3); *die*, *starve*; *inf.* *sterve*, 245, 4; *pr. 2 sg.* *sterfst*, 216, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* *sterfþ*, 215, 1; *pr. ppl.* *stervinde*, 218, 33; *imp. pl.* *sterveþ*, 216, 10; *pt. pl.* *sturven*, 3, 28; *storven*, 245, 27.

stervinge, *sb.*, OE. **sterfung*, *f.*; *death*, 217, 22.

stevyn, stevin, *sb.*, OE. *stefn*; *voice*, *constitution*, 135, 25; *stevin*, 140, 26.

steward, *see* stiward.

stī, *sb.*, OE. *stīg*; *path*, *way*, 18, 14.

stige(n), stīge(n), *stv.*, OE. *stigan-stāg(h)* (1); *ascend*, *go up*; eME. *pt. sg.* *stāh*, 11, 10. SEMI. *pt. sg.* *steiþe*, 68, 8.

stīle, *sb.*, OE. *stigel*, *f.*; *stile*, 160, 8.

stille, *adj. adv.*, OE. *stille*; *still*, *quiet*, 14, 9; *stille*, 89, 25.

stilnesse, *sb.*, OE. *stilnes* *f.*; *quiet*, 201, 25.

stinge(n), *stv.*, OE. *stingan-stang* (3); *sting*; *pp.* *stōngen*, 61, 23.

stinke(n), *stv.*, OE. *stincan-stanc* (3); *smell*, *stink*; *Sth. pr. ppl.* *stinkinde*, 217, 25.

stīre(n), styre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *styrian*; *stir*; *inf.* *sterin*, 53, 2; *pr. 3 sg.* *stīreð*, 14, 9; *pp.* *stīred*, 5, 28. *Sth. inf.* *stīrie(n)*, 181, 7; *pt. sg.* *stīrede*, 183, 30.

stirne, *adj.*, OE. *styrne*; *stern*, 43, 31. *Sth. stūrne*, 204, 17.

stirte(n), *wkv.*, ON. *sterta*; *start*, *leap*; *pr. pl.* *stirte*, 240, 9; *pt. sg.* *stirte*, 82, 10; *stirt*, 77, 1; *pt. pl.* *stirten*, 83, 12.

stīth, *adj.*, OE. *stīð*; *hardy*, *strong*, *brave*, 128, 11.

stiward, later steward, *sb.*, OE. *stīweard* < *stigweard*; *steward*, 27, 31; *steward*, 115, 22.

stōd(e), *see* stānde(n).

stok, *sb.*, OE. *stocc*; *stock*, *stem*, 235, 24.

stōlen, *see* stāle(n).

stōn, eME. Nth. *stān*, *sb.*, OE. *stān*; *stone*, *the grave*, 15, 2; *stōne*, 90, 3.

stōnchi(en), *wkv.*, OF. *estanchier*; *stanch*, *cause to cease*; *inf.* *stōnchi*, 217, 26.

stōnde(n), stood, *see* stānde(n).

stōngon, *see* stīge(n).

stōnstille, *adj.*, OE. *stān* + *stille*; *still as a stone*, *stonestill*, 201, 29.

stonte, *see* stānde(n).

stōpen, *see* steppe(n).
 stoppe(n), *wkv.*, ON. stoppa; *stop*;
pr. 3 sg. stoppeð, 201, 10.
 stōre, *sb.*, OF. estor; *store, treasure*,
 88, 25.
 storke, *sb.*, OE. storc; *stork*, 145, 5.
 storm, *sb.*, OE. storm; *storm, tumult*,
 19, 22. eSth. steorm, 196, 31.
 storven, *see* sterve(n).
 stōry, *sb.*, OF. estoire, *estorie*; *story*,
tale, 111, 8. Nth. *pl.* stōris, 127,
 3. Sth. stōryes, 223, 10.
 stound, *see* stund.
 stoupe(n), *see* stūpe(n).
 stoure, stōwre, *see* stūr.
 stōut, stōute, *adj.*, OF. estout; *stout*,
hardy, bold; stōute, 96, 18.
 strā, *sb.*, ON. strā, cogn. with OE.
 strēaw, strāw; *straw*, 79, 5.
 strāke, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. strōk; OE.
 *strāc; cf. strācian; *stroke*; 173, 2.
 Cf. strōok.
 strāng, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. strōng;
 OE. strang, strōng; *strong*; *wk.*
 strānge, 126, 5.
 strānge, *sb.*, OF. estrange; *strange*,
 224, 9.
 strāngelych, *adv.*, OF. estrange +
 Sth. lych; *strangely*, 225, 28.
 stranger, *see* strōng.
 strangle(n), *wkv.*, OF. estrangler;
strangle; *pp.* strangled, 84, 20.
 strātly, *adv.*, INth. = Ml. streitli;
 OF. estreit + ME. II; *straitly*,
seriously, 173, 4.
 straungēr, *sb.*, OF. estranger;
stranger, 233, 16.
 strawe(n), *wkv.*, OE. strēawian,
 streawian; *strew, scatter*; *inf.*
 strawen, 35, 16.
 strēam, *see* strēm.
 strecche(n), strechche(n), *wkv.*,
 OE. streccan-strehte; *stretch*; *inf.*
 streccen, 196, 4; *pr.* 3 sg. strechcheþ,
 221, 27; *pt. sg.* (Sth.) strehte, 181, 8.
 streinpe(n) < strengpe(n), *wkv.*,
 based on OE. strengþo; *strengthen*;
pt. sg. streinþed, 104, 28.
 streite, *adv.*, OF. estreit; *straitly*,
closely, narrowly, 61, 8.
 strēm, *sb.*, OE. strēam; *stream, river*,

22, 32; *pl.*, strēmīs, 164, 5. Kt.
 strēam, 216, 32; strēme, 217, 1.
 strenče, *see* strengpe.
 strēng, later string, *sb.*, OE. streng;
string; *pl.* strēnges, 3, 8; *strings*,
 62, 10.
 strenge(n), *wkv.*, OE. strenge;
strengthen, make strong, establish;
pr. sbj. sg. strenge, 196, 12.
 strengere, *see* strōng.
 strengthe, strengþe, strenþe, *sb.*,
 OE. strengþu, strengþ, *f.*; *strength*,
 4, 22; strenþe, 149, 13; mid
 strengþe, *by force*, 204, 10; strenče,
 196, 12; strengthe, 222, 5.
 strēone(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. strē-
 ne(n); OE. strēonan; *generate*,
beget; Sth. *pp.* istrēoned, 198,
 25.
 strēte, *sb.*, OM. strēt, WS. stræt, *f.*;
street, 52, 8.
 Stretford-atte-Bowe, Stretforþe-
 Bowe, *sb.*, OM. Strētford, WS.
 Strætford; *Stratford-atte-Bow*, 230,
 31; Stretforþe-Bowe, 232, 15.
 streyȝt, *adv.*, *pp.* < OE. streccan;
straight, straightway, 222, 22.
 strif, strȝf, *sb.*, OF. estrif; *strife*, 33,
 24; striif, 126, 5; *ds.* strȝfe, 106,
 18.
 Strifin, *sb.*, *Stirling*, 160, 27.
 string, *see* streng.
 strogele(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain,
 perhaps *strōkelen < OE. strāc;
struggle; *pr.* 2 sg. strōgelest, 244, 1.
 strōnd, *sb.*, OE. strand, strōnd;
strand, shore; eME. *ds.* strōnde,
 186, 14.
 strōng, *adj.*, OE. strang, strōng;
strong, 16, 4; *comp.* strengere, 7,
 24; *stranger*; 219, 15. eSth. *fas.*
 strōnge, 181, 19.
 strōok, *sb.*, OE. *strāc; *stroke*, 228, 3.
 stroye(n), *wkv.*, OF. destruire; *de-*
stroy; Nth. *inf.* stroy, 163, 12.
 strucyo, *sb.*, Lat. struthio; *ostrich*,
stork, 145, 4.
 strūpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. (be)strȝpan;
strip; *inf.* strūpen, 194, 19.
 strȝf, *see* strif.
 stud, stūde, *see* stande(n), stēde.

- studelfast**, *adj.*, OE. *studolfæst, cf. OHG. studil, ON. stuðill; *steadfast*, 196, 10.
- studie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. stude(n); OE. *studian, cf. OHG. (ga)studian, OE. studu, *sb.*, 'prop'; *support*, *prop*, *stop*; *imp. pl.* studgī 3ē, 195, 31.
- stumble(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. stumla, stumla; *stumble*; *pp.* stumbilde, 160, 8.
- stünd**, **stound**, *sb.*, OE. stund, stünd, *f.*; *moment*, *hour*, *time*, 19, 26; *ds.* stounde, 100, 2.
- stünde**, *adv.*, OE. stünd, *sb. f.*; *at once*, *for the time*, 35, 28.
- stüpe(n)**, **stoupe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. stü-pian; *stoop*; *inf.* stüpen, 196, 4; *pt. sg.* stüpede, 43, 27; *stouped*, 90, 3.
- stür**, **stoure**, **stowre**, *sb.*, OF. es-tour; *strife*, *battle*, *tumult*; *pl.* stüres, 150, 8; *stoure*, 115, 29; *stowre*, 160, 9.
- stürle(n)**, *see* stüre(n).
- stürne**, *see* stürne.
- stürnlüche**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. sternli; WS. sturnlice, OM. sternlice; *sternly*, *fiercely*, 187, 27.
- sturven**, *see* sterve(n).
- stutte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *stuttan, cf. MLG. stutten; *cease*, *stay*, *stop*; *pt. sg.* stutte, 195, 27.
- styff**, **styffe**, *adj.*, OE. stif; *strong*, *valiant*, *stiff*; *styffe*, 115, 29.
- stykke**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. sticche; OE. stycce; *stick*, *piece*, *fragment*, 142, 10.
- style**, *see* stille.
- synte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. (a)styntan; *cease*, *stop*, *stint*; *inf.* synte, 106, 18.
- stynting**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; cf. OE. styntan; *stop*, *pause*, 167, 19.
- styre(n)**, *see* stire(n).
- styrryng**, *sb.*, OE. styrryng, *f.*; *stirring*, *motion*, *emotion*, *passion*; *ill styrrynges*, *evil passions*, 146, 13.
- stywes**, *sb. pl.*, OE. *stēawe, cf. MLG. stouwe, 'fish pond'; *brothels*, 237, 9.
- subject**, *sb.*, OF. sujet, subject; *subject*, *vassal*, 235, 23.
- subtile**, *adj.*, OF. soutil, soutil; *subtile*; *subtles* (OF. *pt.*), 232, 22.
- subtillȳ**, *adv.*, OF. soutil, subtil + ME. -ly; *carefully*, *subtily*, 243, 2.
- successiōn**, *sb.*, OF. succession; *succession*, 221, 4.
- succōur**, *see* sucūr.
- sūch**, **sūche**, *see* swilc.
- sucūr**, **succōur**, **sōcōur**, **sōcūre**, **sōcōre**, *sb.*, OF. sucurs; *succor*, 43, 4; *sōcour*, 102, 27; *sōcūre*, 128, 20; *sōcōre*, 157, 17; *succōur*, 168, 15.
- sucūrie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. sucūre(n); OF. succurre; *succor*; *pr. sbj. sg.* sucūrī, 211, 13; *pt. sg.* sucūrede, 211, 13.
- suddenlȳ**, *adv.*, OF. sudein + lȳ, *suddenly*, 172, 2.
- suden**, **sōden**, **sudan**, *adj.*, OF. soudein; *sudden*; *sōden*, 124, 17; *sudan* < *sudān*?, 143, 1.
- sudūwie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. suduire; *subdue*; *pt. pl.* suduuede, 222, 31.
- suēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. swātan; *sweat*; Nth. *inf.* suēt, 152, 2.
- suffrand**, *see* suffre(n).
- suffraunce**, *sb.*, OF. sufrance; *sufferance*, *permission*, 236, 1.
- suffre(n)**, **sōffre(n)**, **sōfere(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. suffrir; *suffer*; *inf.* suffre, 42, 31; *imp. sg.* sōffere, 123, 3; *sōfere*, 123, 26; *pr. ppl.* suffrand, 104, 21; *pt. sg.* suffred, 97, 7; *sōffered*, 122, 6; *sufferd*, 137, 26; *pp.* sōffrid, 55, 25. Nth. *inf.* suffer, 137, 20; *pr. 3 sg.* suffers, 139, 6.
- sūgge**, *see* seie(n).
- suggestiōn**, *sb.*, OF. suggestion; *suggestion*, 235, 13.
- sūke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. sūcan, sūgan, OM. sēc (WS. sēc); *suck*; *pr. 3 sg.* sūkeð, 19, 16.
- sule(n)** (sal, suld), *see* schule(n).
- sūlf**, *see* self.
- sūllliche**, *adv.*, OM. seldlice, IWS. syllice; *strangely*, 193, 6.
- sum**, **sōm**, *adj.*, OE. sum; *some one*, 4, 28; *pl.* sume, 3, 11; *sōme*, 60, 17.

eSth. *gr.* **summes**, 192, 19; *ds.* **summe**, 200, 17.
sum, *conj.*, cf. Dan. **som**, OE. **same**, *sgme*; *so, as, soever*; **swā summ** (O), *so as, just as*, 8, 17.
sumdēl, **sōmdēl**, *sb.*, OE. **sum** + **dæl**; *some deal, somewhat*, 78, 21; **sōmdēl**, 208, 24.
sumer, *sb.*, OE. **sumor**; *summer, fair weather, as opposed to winter or foul weather*, 19, 23.
sumkin, *prn.*, OE. **sum** + **cynn**; *some kind of*; Nth. *pl.* **sumkins**, 130, 1.
summe, **summes**, *see sum*.
sumtȳde, *adv.*, OE. **sum** + **tīd**, *f.*; *sometimes*, 158, 1.
sumwhat, **sumwat**, *prn.*, OE. **sum** + **hwæt**; *somewhat*, 92, 27; **sumwat**, 53, 27. Nth. **sumquat**, 130, 22.
sun, **suncken**, *see sune*, **sinke**(n).
sünd, *adj.*, OE. **gesund**(**sünd**); *sound, healthy*, 15, 30.
Sunday, *see Sündendai*.
sünden, *see bē(n).
sundri, *adj.*, OE. **syndrig**, *infl.* by **sunder**; *sundry, separate*, 31, 2.
sundrie(n), *wk.*, Sth. = **MI. sundre**(n); OE. **sundrian**; *sunder, separate*; *pt. sg.* **sundrede**, 201, 21; *pp.* **isundret**, 195, 24.
sune, **sōne**, *sb.*, OE. **sunu**; *son*, 2, 1; **sōne**, 46, 1; *pl.* **sunes**, 24, 30; (SEML.), **sunen**, 25, 15. Nth. **sun**, 129, 6; *pl.* **sōnnys**, 174, 19.
sunne, **sōnne**, **sōn(e)**, **sun**, *sb.*, OE. **sunne**; *sun*, 1, 15; **sōnne**, 89, 4. Nth. **sōne**, 150, 18; **sōn**, 148, 6; **sun**, 150, 19.
sunnebēm, *sb.*, OE. **sunnebēam**; *sunbeam*, 83, 5; **sōnnebēm**, 228, 12.
sūnnen, *see sinne*.
Sunnendæi, **Sunday**, *sb.*, OE. **sunnandæg**; *Sunday*; **Sunnendæi**, 7, 31; **Sōnenday**, 71, 9; **Sunday**, 110, 23.
superfluytee, *sb.* OF. **superfluitē**; *superfluity, excess*, 237, 15.
suppōse(n), *wk.*, OF. **supposer**; *suppose*; *pr. pl.* **suppōse**, 234, 29.
sustayne(n), *wk.*, OF. **sustenir**, *infl.* by ending **teine**; *sustain*; Nth. *pt.**

pl. **sustaynede**, 146, 27. Sth. *inf.* **susteini**, 204, 19; **susteyne**, 220, 11.
susteini, **susteyne**, *see sustayne*(n).
sustenance, **sustenaunce**, *sb.*, OF. **soustenance**; *sustenance*, 146, 27; **sustenaunce**, 234, 28.
suster, *sb.*, OE. **sweoster**, **swuster**; later displaced by ON. **syster**; *sister*, 7, 2; *gs.* **suster**, 180, 28; *pl.* **sustren**, 196, 21. Cf. **sister**.
susteyne(n), *see sustaine*(n).
suteli(n), *wk.*, OE. **sweotillian**, **swutelian**; *become manifest, appear*; *inf.* **sutelin**, 194, 27.
sūð, **sūth**, **sōuth**, *adv.*, OE. **sūð**; *south*, 16, 26; **sūth**, 78, 5; **sōuth**, 55, 21.
suth, *see sōp*.
suthfast, *adj.*, INth. = **MI. sōpfast**; OE. **sōðfæst**; *truthful*, 141, 12.
suthlȳ, *adv.*, Nth. = **MI. sōthly**; OE. **sōðlice**; *truly*, 174, 14.
sūðe(n), **sūpthe**, **sūth**, *see sippen*.
swā, **sā**, *adv.*, eM.E. Nth. for **MI. swō** (sō); OE. **swā**; *so, also, yet*, 1, 3; 128, 13; **sā**, 151, 29. Cf. **swō**.
Swanborow, *sb.*, **Swanborow**, 77, 14.
swart, *adj.*, OE. **sweart**; *dark, swart*, 182, 7.
sweche, *see swilc*.
swein, *sb.*, ON. **svein**, *cogn.* with OE. **swān**; *swain, servant*; **sweyn**, 75, 5; **swein**, 185, 9; *pl.* **sweines**, 186, 24.
swelle(n), *stv.*, OE. **swellan**—**swæl** (3); *swell*; *inf.* **swelle**, 49, 13.
swenche(n), **swenke**(n), **swynke**(n), *wk.*, OE. **swencan**; *fatigue, torment, afflict*; *pt. pl.* **swencten**, 2, 32.
swēord, *see swērd*.
sweore, *sb.*, OE. **sweora**; *neck*, 180, 24.
swēp (swēp), *sb.*, OE. ***swāp**(?); *scoop, meaning*, 22, 22.
swērd, *sb.*, OE. **sweord**; *sword*, 41, 13; eM.E. **swērd**, 181, 17; *ds.* **swēorde**, 182, 6; *pl.* **swēord**, 189, 28. eSth. *ds.* **swērde**, 227, 25.

swēre, *sb.*, OE. swirn, sweora; *neck*, p. 267.

swēre(n), *stv.*, OE. swerian-swor(6); *swear*; *pr. sbj. sg.* swēre, 76, 23; *pt. sg.* swor, 6, 3; *pt. pl.* swore, 90, 13; *pp.* sworn, 2, 29; *sworn*, 57, 20. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* swēris, 145, 27. *Sth. inf.* swerien (eSth.), 193, 19; *pr. sbj. pl.*, swērien, 226, 11; *pp.* iswōre, 204, 16; iswōrene, 226, 24.

swērie(n), *see* swere(n).

swērynge, *sb.*, OE. *swerung; *swearyng*, 145, 28.

swēte, *adj., adv.*, OE. swēte; *sweet*, 33, 27; *swetteste*, with shortening, 19, 10.

swettnes, *sb.*, OE. swētnes, *f.*, by shortening; *sweetness*, 145, 1.

sweven, *sb.*, OE. swefen; *sleep*, *dream*; eME. *ds.* swevene, 182, 24.

swevenyng, *sb.*, extension of OE. swefen; *dreaming*, 93, 18.

sweyn, *see* swein.

swicdōm, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *deceit*, *fraud*, 1, 6.

swice(n), *see* swike(n).

swiche, *see* swile.

swik, *sb.*, OE. swic, *n.* *deception*; *ds.* swike, 19, 14.

swike, *sb.*, OE. swica; *traitor*, *deceiver*; *pl.* swikes, 2, 12.

swikedōm, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *treachery*; *ds.* swikedome, 183, 5.

swikelhēde, *sb.*, OE. *swicolhād; *deception*, 203, 22.

swike(n), *stv.*, OE. swican-swāc(1); *deceive*, *fail*, *cease*, *desist from*; *imp. sg.* swic, 18, 11; *pt. pl.* swyken, 5, 26; *pp. pl.* swikene, 179, 14.

swile, **swich**, **sych**, **such**, **sōch**, *adj.* (*adv. conj.*), OM. swilc, IWS. swylc; *such*, *so*, 1, 15; *swillc* (O), 10, 6; *swilch*, 178, 24; *syche*, 125, 29; *pl.* swilce, 4, 7; *swilke*, 25, 20; *sweche*, 59, 19; *sōche*, 114, 9; *wk.* swiche, 39, 12; *suche*, 36, 20. *Nth.* swilk, 128, 27; *sic*, 172, 8. *Sth.* sūch, 203, 23. *Kt. pl.* zuyche, 215, 23.

swin, **swyn**, *sb.*, OE. swīn, *n.*; *swine*,

hog, 86, 17; *swyn*, 53, 4. *Sth. gs.* swūnes, 180, 23.

swinc, *sb.*, OE. swinc; *labor*, *trouble*, *archaic swink*, 4, 11; *swinn* (O), 9, 26. *Sth. gs.* swinches, 178, 8.

swinch, *see* swinc.

swinde(n), *adv.*, OE. swindan (swindan)-swand (swōnd) (3); *waste away*, *vanish*, *be of no avail*; *inf.* swīnden, 178, 1.

swinn, *see* swinc.

swire, *sb.*, OE. swira (sweora), ON. sviri; *neck*, 44, 33.

swithe, **swyðe**, *adv.*, OE. swiðe; *very*, *strongly*, *greatly*, *quickly*, 1, 8. *Sth.* swiðe, 180, 23.

swiðe(n), *stv.*, ON. swiða, ME. swiðe(n)-swāð(1); *singe*, *burn*; *pr. 3 sg.* swiðeð, 15, 25.

swiwiki, *sb.*, OE. *swigwiocu; *week of silence*, *holy-week*, 200, 3.

swō (swō), **sō** (sō), *adv.*, OE. swā (*sā), Dan. saa; *so*, 15, 3; *sō*, 14, 3. *Kt.* zuō, 216, 2.

swolhe(n), *stv.*, OE. swelgan (sweolgan)-swēalh(3); *swallow*; *inf.* swolhen, 196, 13.

swōr(e), **swore(n)**, **sworn**, *see* swēre(n).

swūn, **swūðe**, *see* swīn, swiðe.

swyke(n), *see* swike(n).

swyle(n), *wkv.*, OE. swilian; *wash*, *swill*; *inf.* swyle, 96, 24.

swylke, *see* swile.

swyn, *see* swīn.

swynke(n), *stv.*, OE. swincan-swanc(3); *labor*, *work*; *inf.* swynke, 245, 13. *Sth. pp.* iswunken, 202, 18.

sȳ, *sb.*, OE. sigc; *victory*, 193, 11.

syb, **syche**, *see* sib, swile.

syourlȳ, **sȳe**, *see* sikerlike, sē(n).

sȳde, *see* side.

syghe(n), *wkv.*, OE. sican, *sigan?; *sigh*; *pt. sg.* syghed, 109, 10.

syghyng, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; OE. sican; *sighing*, 92, 1.

sȳgne, *sb.*, OF. seigne, signe; *sign*, 93, 9.

syȳt, *see* siht.

sykernes, *sb.*, ON.?, cf. Dan. sikker,

OFris. *siker* (Lat. *securus*) + ME. *-nes*; *security*, 94, 26.
syknes, *sb.*, OE. *sēocness*, *f.*; *sickness*, 90, 22.
syilver(re), *see silver*.
Symeōn, *sb.*, Lat. *Simeon*; *Simeon*, 26, 4.
sympel, *adj.*, OF. *simple*; *simple*, 235, 16.
syn, *syne* (*syns*), *see siððen*, *sinne*.
syngēr, *synnēr*, *see sinjēre*.
syngēre, *sb.*, OE. **singēre*; *singer*, 237, 23.
synne, *synje*, *see sinne*.
synnēr, *see sinjēre*.
synne(n), *sinne(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *syn-gian*; *sin*; *pp.* *synned*, 102, 3
sth. (SEML), *pt. pl.* *sinigeden*, 26, 13.
syr (*syr*), *see sire*.
syster, *syst*, *see sister*, *sē(n)*.
syth (*sythe*), *sythen*, *see sippen*.
sytte(n), *see sitte(n)*.
syrte, *see sexte*.

T.

t', *see tō*.
tā, *taak*, *see tāke(n)*.
tābell, *sb.*, OF. *table*; *table*, 126, 14.
tabernacle, *sb.*, OF. *tabernacle*; *tabernacle, dwelling place*, 104, 5.
taachte, *see tēche(n)*.
tācnen, *wkv.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. *tōkne(n)*; OE. **tācnian*; *show*, *betoken*, 12, 31.
tācen, *see tāke(n)*.
tāche(n), *see tēche(n)*.
tālen = *tēle(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *tālan*; *blame*, *curse*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tāleþp* (O), 9, 25.
tār, *tāronne*, *see pēr*, *péron*.
tagte, *see tēche(n)*.
tail, *sb.*, OE. *tæg*, *tæg*; *tail*, *retinue*, 63, 16; *ds.* *tail*, 207, 11.
tāke(n), eME. *taken*, *stv.*, ON. *taka-tok* (6); *take*, *seize*, *begin*, *touch*; *inf.* *tācen* (eME.), 5, 11; *tāke*, 55, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tākeð*, 16, 12; *imp.* *pl.* *taak*, 242, 14; *pt. sg.* *tōc*, 2, 15; *toke*, 67, 10; *tōc tō*, *succeed to*, 7,

9; *pt. pl.* *tōcan* (eME.), 2, 14; *tōken*, 26, 8; *tōke*, 89, 14; *pp.* *takenn* (O), 8, 16; *tāke*, 58, 18.
Nth. inf. *tā*, 166, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tās*, 127, 25; *tākes*, 143, 26; *pr. pl.* *tāk we*, 134, 27; *pt. sg.* *tuk* (1Nth.), 167, 31; *pp.* *tāne*, 136, 15; *tākin*, 137, 5. eSth. *inf.* *taken on*, *act.* *do*, *take on*, 185, 12; *pt. sg.* *tōk*, *touch* (?), 211, 7; *pp.* *ytāke*, 219, 9.
tākening, *see tākning*.
takenn, *see tāke(n)*.
tākēr, *sb.*, based on ME. *taken* < ON. *taka*; *taker*, *protector*, 103, 24.
tākning, *tākening*, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *tōkeninge*; OE. *tācnung*, *f.*; *token*, *sign*, *tokening*, 148, 5; *tākening*, 153, 7.
tākyng, *sb.*, based on *tāke(n)*; *seizure*, *taking*, 220, 3.
tāld, *see telle(n)*.
tāle, *sb.*, OE. *talū*; *tale*, *story*, *number*, 21, 1; at *ō tāle*, *in a case*, 57, 19.
Tambre, *sb.*, OE. *Tamar*; *Tamar*; *ds.* *Tambre*, 189, 20. *See note*.
tāme, *adj.*, OE. *tam*, ON. *tamr*; *tame*, 159, 12.
tāne, *see tāke(n)*.
tarette, *sb.*, OF. *teride*; *transport vessel*; *pl.* *tarettes*, 164, 12.
targē, *sb.*, OF. *targe*, cogn. with OE. *targe*; *targe*, *shield*; *pl.* *targes*, 207, 31.
tarie(n), *targie(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. *teigan*, WS. *tiergan*; *delay*, *tarry*; *inf.* *tarie*, 243, 3; *targi*, 214, 12.
tās, *see tāke(n)*.
tatt, *see pat*.
taugtest, *tauztest*, *see tēche(n)*.
taverne, *sb.*, OF. *tavern*; *tavern*; *pl.* *tavernes*, 120, 17.
tavernēr, *sb.*, OF. *tavernier*; *inn-keeper*, 239, 23.
tawne(n), *wkv.*, OM. **ætēawnian*, later **ætēawnian* by shortening, eME. **atawnen* **tawnen*; cf. O. *awwnen*, implying OM. *ēawnian*, *eawnian*; *show*, *point out*; *inf.* *tawnen*, 23, 30.
tayled, *adj.*, based on OE. *tæg*l 'tail'; *tayled*, *having a tail*, 60, 9.

Taylefēr, *sb.*, OF. Taillefer; *Tail-lefer*, 207, 25.

te, *tē*, see *tō*, *pē* or *pū*.

tēche(n), *wkv.*, OL. tēcan, tēcean-tēhte (tahte); *teach*; *inf.* tēche, 50, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tēcheþ, 124, 10; tēcheþ(O), 10, 4; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* tēche, 198, 30; *pt.* *sg.* tagte, 29, 12; *pt.* 2 *sg.* taugtest, 49, 24; taugtist, 55, 11. Nth. *pt.* *sg.* wk. tēchid, 136, 13. Sth. *pt.* *sg.* tachte, 213, 20; *pp.* ytaugt, 66, 27. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* tēkþ, 216, 15.

tēchōr, tēcher, *sb.*, based on tēche(n); *teacher*, 141, 11.

tēchinge, *sb.*, Kt. = ML. tēchinge; OE. tēcung, *f.*; *teaching*, 213, 1.

today, tee (teȝ), see *tōday*, *tē(n)*.

teȝ, see *peȝ*.

tegædere, -gidre, see *tōgædere*.

tēan, *adv. prep.*, OM. tō-ēcan, WS. tō-ēcan; *in addition, besides*; tēkenn (O), 9, 5.

tēkþ, see tēche(n).

tel, teld, see *telle(n)*.

tele, *sb.*, OE. getel (*getel), perhaps til? cf. telynge; *number, rime, fortune-telling*(?), 125, 31.

telle(n), *wkv.*, OE. tellan-OM. tælde (WS. tealde); *tell, number, account*; *inf.* tellen, 3, 20; tellenn (O), 9, 14; telle, 107, 26; *pr.* 3 *sg.* telþ, 211, 10; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* telle, 45, 16; *imp.* *sg.* tel, 21, 20; telle, 66, 17; *pt.* *sg.* tōlde, 23, 22; *pt.* *pl.* tōlden, 26, 29; *pp.* tōpld, 239, 9. Nth. *inf.* tell, 126, 12; *pr.* 2 *sg.* tels, 136, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* telles, 125, 6; *pt.* *sg.* wk. teld, 136, 14; *pp.* tald, 130, 27; *pp.* wk. telld, 154, 14. Sth. *pr.* *pl.* telleþ, 210, 15; *pp.* *pl.* italde (eME.), 185, 28; itōld, 36, 15.

telynge, *sb.*, OE. tilung, teolung, *f.*; *sorcery*, 125, 23.

tēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. tēman (WS. tēman); *lead, bring forth, instruct*; *inf.* tēmen, 179, 19; tēme, 50, 27.

tempeste, *sb.*, OF. tempeste; *tempest*, 211, 1.

temple, *sb.*, OF. temple; *temple*, 72, 29.

temptāciōun, *sb.*, AN. tentatium, modified; *temptation, trial*, 103, 29.

tē(n), *stv.*, OE. tēon-OM. tēh (WS. tēah) (2); *draw, lead, go, mount*; *inf.* tee, 232, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tēð, 15, 19; *pt.* *sg.* teȝ < tēȝ, 41, 11. Sth. *inf.* tēon (eSth.), 186, 32; *pt.* *pl.* tuhen, 192, 25.

tēn, *adj.*, OM. tēn, WS. tēn; *ten*, 17, 4.

tēn, tēnd (tēnde), see *tēne*, *tēnpe*.

tēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tendan, tēndan; *kindle*; *pt.* *pl.* tenden, 43, 2.

tendirly, *adv.*, OF. tendre + lȝ; *lovingly, tenderly*, 173, 20.

tēne, tēn, *sb.*, OE. tēona; *vexation, injury*, 87, 14. Nth. tēne, 144, 20; tēn, 148, 8. eSth. tēone, 194, 26.

tenserie, *sb.*, OF. *tenserie, Lat. tensarium; *special impost, tribute*, 3, 24.

tente, tent, *sb.*, OF. entente; *intention, care, heed*, 99, 17.

tente(n), *wkv.*, OF. tendre; *attend*; Nth. *inf.* tent, 134, 13.

tenpe, *adj.*, OM. tēgoða (WS. tēogoða), modified by tēn; *tenth*, 62, 20. Nth. tēnde, 152, 11; tēnd, 147, 26.

Tēodbald, *sb.*, OF. Theobald; *Theobald*, 5, 17.

tēon, tēone, see *tē(n)*, *tēne*.

teonne, see *panne*.

tēr, *sb.*, OE. tēar; *tear*; *pl.* tēres, 28, 32. Kt. tēyar, 218, 21.

tēr, tērefter, see *pē*, *pēr*, *pērafter*.

tēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *teorian, tīrwan; *cover with tar*; *inf.* tēre, 86, 23.

terme, *sb.*, OF. terme; *term, period*, 64, 25.

testament, *sb.*, OF. testament; *testament, command*, 105, 9; *part of the Bible*, 130, 6.

tet, tēth, see *pat*, *tōp*.

teythe, *sb.*, OM. tēgoða (WS. tēogoða); *tenth, tiſhe*, 125, 10.

teythe(n), *wkv.*, OM. tēgoðian, WS. tēgoðian; *tiſhe*; *inf.* teythe, 125, 12.

teythynge, *sb.*, OM. tēgoðung, *f.*; *tiſhing*, 125, 14.

tham(e), thaym(e), see *peȝ*.

thare, *see* pēr.
 that (thatt), thē, *see* pat, pē.
 theef, thēf, *see* pēf.
 thei, theim, them, *see* pey.
 thēn, *stv.*, OE. ðēon-OM. ðeh (WS. ðeah) (2); *prosper*; *inf.* thē, 107, 4.
 thēr and compounds, *see* pēr.
 thepen, *see* ðēpen.
 thēves, thēvis, thew, *see* pēf, ðew.
 thider, thinc, *see* pider, pinche(n).
 thise, *see* pis.
 thō, thoro, thorow, *see* pat, purh.
 thossand, *see* pusand.
 thoughte, thorough, *see* pinche(n), purh.
 thow(e), *see* pōh.
 thrālī, *adv.*, OE. ðræl + lice; *tyrannically*, 132, 18.
 thrāng, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. prōng, thrōng; OE. gedrang; *crowd, throng*; in thrāng, *in durance*, 174, 7.
 thrang, *see* pringe(n).
 thrasw, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. throw; OE. prāh, *f.*; *time, season*, 167, 13.
 thrē, *see* prē.
 thrēte(n), thrette(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðrēatan; *threaten*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* thrētes, 161, 17; *pt. pl.* thrette, 132, 18.
 thrēting, *sb.*, OE. ðreatung; *threatening, menace*, 161, 16.
 thrette(n), *see* thrēte(n).
 thrid, *see* pridde.
 thringe(n), *stv.*, OE. ðringan-ðrang (ðrong) (3); *press, throng*; *pt. sg.* thrāng, 141, 21.
 thritte, thrive(n), *see* pritti, prīve(n).
 thrōne, *see* trōne.
 throte, *see* ðrōte.
 throu, *see* purh.
 thrum, *sb.*, OAng. *ðrum, cf. WS. ðrym; *power, multitude*; al on a thrum, *all in a body, with a rush*, 141, 21.
 thurgh, thurghe, *see* purh.
 thyfte, *sb.*, OE. ðeofoð, possibly ON. ðyfoð, ðyft, *f.*; *theft*, 147, 11.
 thynkande, thynketh, *see* pinche(n), pinke(n).

thynkande, *see* penche(n), penke(n).
 thynkyng, *sb.*, based on OE. þencan; *thinking*, 146, 17.
 thyrd, thys, *see* pridde, pis.
 tide, *sb.*, OE. tid, *f.*; *time, season, hour*; MnE. tide; tyde, 108, 1; *pl.* tides, 212, 29. eSth. *ds.* tiden, 181, 1.
 tide(n), *wkv.*, OE. tidan; *happen, betide*; *pp.* tide, 159, 24.
 tidende, *see* tīdende.
 tidi, *adj.*, extension of OE. tid or *tidig?; *fit, suitable, neat*; wēl tidi, *well grown*, 23, 9.
 tidig, *sb.*, OE. tidung, *f.*; *message, news, tidings*, 65, 24.
 til(1), tyl, tyllē, *prep. conj.*, ONth., possibly Merc. (1); *til*; *till, to, until*, 2, 26; tyl, 98, 32; tyllē, 107, 23; *till, as long as*, 171, 31.
 tile(n), *wkv.*, OE. tilian; *obtain, procure, cultivate, till, aid*; *inf.* tilen, 16, 5; tyllē, 91, 30; *pt. sg.* tiledē, 4, 6; *pp.* tiled, 3, 27.
 tilde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tyllan; *draw, entice*; *pp.* tiled, 78, 9.
 tilðe, *sb.*, OE. tilð, tilðe, *f.*; *labor*, 178, 1.
 tilward, *adv.* Nth. for Ml. tōward; OE. til + weard; *toward*, 148, 20.
 tim, *see* time.
 timbre(n), timbrin, *wkv.*, OE. timbrian; *build, make, do*; *inf.* timbrin, 194, 26. Sth. *pp.* itimbred, 184, 23.
 time, tyme, *sb.*, OE. tīma; *time*, 2, 4; tyme, 52, 30. Nth. tīm, 126, 10.
 time(n), tīmie(n), *wkv.*, OE. getīman; *happen, befall, prosper*; *inf.* timen, 31, 9. Sth. *pp.* itimed, 188, 15.
 tin, tīne, *see* pīn.
 tintreow, *sb.*, OE. tintreg; *tortment*, 194, 26.
 tiraunt, *sb.*, OF. tirant; *tyrant*, 221, 12.
 tire(n), *wkv.*, OE. tīrian; *vex, strive*; *inf.* tire, 44, 34.
 tirne(n), *wkv.*, OE. tyrnan; *turn*; *pt. pl.* timeden, 83, 16.

tis(s), *see* pis.
 tite, *adv.*, ON. *litt. neut. of tīðr, adj.*; *quickly*, 137, 28.
 tīpende, tīpand, tīdende, tīðinge, *sb.*, ON. tīðindi; *message, tidings*; tīpennde (O), 11, 4; tīðing, 31, 6. Nth. tīpand, 154, 30. Sth. tīdende, 185, 14; tīðing, 200, 14. Cf. tīðinge.
 Tiwesniht, *sb.*, OE. Tiwesniht; *Tuesday night*, 228, 27.
 tō, *see* pē, pāt, ōn.
 tō, te, t', *prep. adv.*, OE. tō; *to, for*, 1, 1; t' (O), 9, 10; te, 195, 13; tō (*adv.*) *toward*, 51, 15; tō ðat, *until*, 3, 9.
 tō, *adv.*, OE. tō; *too, also*, 176, 11.
 tō, *see* twō.
 tōbēre(n), *stv.*, OE. tōberan-bær (4); *separate, cause trouble*; *pt. sg.* tōbar, 24, 18.
 tōbrast, *see* tōbreste(n).
 tōbrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. tōbreca-bræc (4); *break asunder*; *pr. pl.* tōbreken (eME.), 189, 30; *pt. sg.* tōbrac, 182, 1; *pp.* tōbrōke, 208, 16.
 tōbreste(n), *stv.*, OE. tōberstan-bærst (3); *burst asunder*; *pp.* tōbrast, 58, 17.
 tōbroke, *see* tōbrēke(n).
 tōc, tōcan, *see* tāke(n).
 tōdæi, *see* tōday.
 tōdælen, *see* tōdēle(n).
 tōday, *sb.*, OE. tōdæg; *today*, 77, 29. eME. tōdæi, 184, 24; tōdai, 210, 21. Kt. teday, 211, 10.
 tōde, *sb.*, OE. tādige, tādīc; *toad*, 61, 29.
 tōdēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōdēlan; *divide, distribute, scatter*; *pt. sg.* tōdēlde (eME.), 7, 10; tōdēld, 2, 20; tōdēlde, 187, 5; *pp.* tōdēled, 6, 23. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* tōdēlp, 216, 32; *pr. sbj. pl.* tōdēle wē, 216, 16; *imp. sg.* tōdēl, 217, 9.
 tōdēlinge, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. tōdēlinge; based on Kt. tōdēlen; *separation*, 216, 14.
 tōdītinge, *sb.*, based on OE. *tōdīhtan; *dividing, separation*, 216, 23.

tōdrāje(n), *stv.*, OE. tōdragan-drōh (6); *draw asunder, destroy*; eME. *inf.* tōdrāje, 184, 27; *pt. sg.* tōdrōh, 181, 23.
 tōfōre, *adv. prep.*, OE. tōforan; *before*, 102, 3. Sth. tōfōre, 218, 19.
 tōfōreniseid, *adj.*, OE. tōforan + Sth. *pp.* iseid; *aforsaid, beforesaid*; *pl.* 226, 8.
 tōgadere, -gædere, -gedere, -gidere, *adv.*, OE. tō gædere; *together*, 36, 14; tōgædere, 2, 16; tōgedere, 37, 25; tōgider, 30, 32; tōgidre, 53, 21; tegidre, 59, 5. Nth. tōgedir, 135, 11; tōgydre, 234, 9.
 tōgānes, tōgānes, *see* tōgēnes.
 tōgedere, *see* tōgadere.
 tōgederes, tōgedres, *adv.*, OE. tō-gædere; *together*, 192, 9; tōgedres, 228, 2.
 tōgēnes, tōgānes, *prep. adv.*, OE. tōgegnes; *against, opposite*; tōgānes (eME.), 5, 6. Sth. tōgānes (eSth.), 178, 20; tōgēines, 189, 18. Kt. tōyēnes, 213, 6.
 togge(n), tōgge(n)?, *wkv.*, origin uncertain, cf. MDu. tocken; *draw, pull, tug*; *pp.* toggēd, 63, 1.
 tōgider (-re), tōgydre. *see* tōgadere.
 tōhewe(n), *stv.*, OE. tōhēawan-hēow (R); *hew in pieces*; eME. *pp.* tōhauwen, 190, 13.
 tōken, *see* tāke(n).
 tōkenynge, *sb.*, OE. tācnung, *f.*; *sign, token, tokening*, 110, 11.
 tōld, tōlden, *see* telle(n).
 tole = tōl, *sb.*, OE. tōl; *tool*, p. 282.
 tolle(n), *wkv.*, cf. OE. tyllan, 'draw,' perhaps ON. tolla, 'cleave'; *draw, attract*; MnE. *tull*; *pr. 3 sg.* tolleð, 20, 17.
 tollēre, *sb.*, OE. tollēre; *toll collector*, 88, 18.
 tōloken, *see* tōlūke(n).
 Tolōus, MS. Tollous, Tullous, *sb.*, OF. Tolous, Tulous; *Toulouse*, 106, 7.
 tōlūke(n), *stv.*, OE. tōlūcan-lēac (2); *tear asunder*; *inf.* tōlūken, 193, 21; *pt. pl.* tōluken, 197, 6; *pp.* tōloken, 193, 25.

tōmæŕʒe, tōmarʒen, *see* tōmorwen.
 tōmbestǵere, *sb.*, OE. tumbestǵere;
female dancer, 237, 21.
 tōmorwen, tōmoruwe, tōmoru, *sb.*,
 OE. tōmorgen; *tomorrow*, 81, 5;
 tōmoruwe, 49, 8; tōmoru, 128, 6.
 eSth. tōmarʒen, 184, 31; tōmæŕʒe,
 184, 7.
 tōn, tong (tonge), *see* ōn, tunge.
 tōnicht, tōniht, tōnight, tōnyght,
sb., OM. tō næht, WS. niht; *tonight*,
 81, 8; tōniht, 181, 10; tōnight,
 239, 11.
 tōgld, *see* telle(n).
 top, *sb.*, OE. topp; *top, tuft of hair*,
head, 63, 16.
 torche, *sb.*, OF. torche; *torch*, 118, 13.
 tōrēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *tōrendan, cf.
 OFris. torenda; *rend or tear*
asunder; *pt. pl.* tōrente, 240, 13;
pp. torent, 61, 24.
 torment, *sb.*, OF. torment; *torment*;
pl. tormens, 217, 13.
 tōrn, *sb.*, OF. turn; *turn, advantage*,
 243, 19.
 tornd, *see* turne(n).
 Torneie, *sb.*, OE. ðorneg; *Thorney*
 (Cambridgeshire), 8, 9.
 tōrnement, *sb.*, OF. tornoiement, AN.
 torneiment; *tournement*, 61, 20.
 tōsāmen, *adv.*, OE. tō + ON. samen;
together, 23, 13.
 tōsnǵde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsnǵdan,
 *snǵvan?; *cut in two*; *pt. sg.* tō-
 snaðde (for tōsnadde?), 182, 6.
 tōsomne, *adv.*, OE. tōsamne(somne);
together, 189, 31.
 tōsprǵde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsprǵdan;
spread apart or about, scatter; *pp.*
 tōsprad, 208, 9.
 tōtǵere(n), *stv.*, OE. tōteran -tær (4);
tear to pieces; *inf.* tōtǵeren, 22, 25;
pr. pl. tōtǵere, 237, 18. eSth. tō-
 teoren, 193, 21.
 tōþ, *sb.*, OE. tōð; *tooth*; *pl.* tōð, 50,
 21; tēth, 122, 16.
 tōpere, tōper, tōthire, *see* ðper.
 tōu, *see* pū.
 tōumbe, *sb.*, OF. tumble, tombe;
tomb, 117, 3.
 tōun(e), tour, *see* tūn, tūr.

tōurne, *see* turne(n).
 tōuward, *see* tōward.
 tōvlēote(n), *stv.*, OE. tōflēotan-flēat
 (2); *float in different directions, be*
dispersed; eSth. *inf.* tōvlēoten, 201,
 14.
 tōvǵre, *see* tōfǵre.
 tōwaille, *sb.*, OF. tonaille; *towel*,
 39, 21.
 tōward, *adj. prep.*, OE. tōweard;
towards, 66, 7; tōuward, 188, 5.
 tōwraste(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōwrāstan;
tear or wrest asunder; *pt. pl.* to-
 wraste, 60, 17.
 tōwrenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. *towrencan;
tear apart; *inf.* tōwrenche, 58, 10.
 tōwŕǵng, *adj.*, OE. to + ON. vrangr;
twisted, awry, 15, 13.
 tōyēnes, *see* tōgēnes.
 toyle(n), *wkv.*, OF. toiller; *pull*
about, harass; *pp.* toyled, 60, 8.
 traist, *adj.*, ON. *treyst, cf. treysta,
v.; *strong, confident; superl.* traistest,
 128, 9.
 traistli, *adv.*, based on traist; *con-*
fidently, 134, 18.
 traitōr, traytōr, traitōūr, *sb.*, NF.
 traître, *acc.* traitor (OF. traitur);
traitor; traytōr, 56, 16; traitōr,
 223, 19; *pl.* traitōurs, 57, 19;
 traytōurs, 57, 16.
 translāte(n), *wkv.*, OF. translater;
transfer, translate; *pp.* translāte,
 133, 22.
 trappe, *sb.*, OE. træppe, treppe; *trap*;
pl. trappes, 103, 25.
 trass, *sb.*, OF. trace; *track, trace*,
 168, 13.
 trāste(n), *wkv.*, 1Nth. = MI. trais-
 te(n); ON. treysta; *trust, rely*
upon; 1Nth. *inf.* trāst, 171, 29.
 travail, *sb.*, OF. travail; *labor*,
travail, trouble, 103, 11. Nth.
 traveil, 129, 7; travāle (1Nth.),
 167, 24.
 travaille(n), travale(n), *wkv.*, OF.
 travailler; *travail, labor, travel*;
pt. pl. travaillēden, 235, 9; *pp.*
 itravaillēd, 212, 19. Nth. *pr. pl.*
 travalis, 174, 3; *pr. ppl.* travaland,
 173, 31.

travāle, travail, *see* travail.
 traysōn, *see* trēsōn.
 traytōr, traytōur, *see* traitōr.
 trē, *sb.* OE. trēo; *tree*, 100, 18.
 trēcherȳ, *sb.*, OF. trecherie; *treachery*, 78, 14.
 tred, *sb.*, OE. tredd; *tread, track*, 62, 4.
 trēde(n), *stv.*, OE. tredan-træd (5); *tread*; *inf.* tredenn (O), 9, 23; *pt.* pl. trēde, 62, 3; *pp.* troden, 240, 16.
 trēothe, trēowthe, *see* trēuthe.
 trēowe, *see* trewe.
 trēowlich, *adj.*, eSth. = Ml. treulī; OE. trēowlic; *truly, sincerely*, 192, 14.
 trēsōn, trēsūn, traysōn, *sb.*, OF. traison, AN. traisun; *treason*, 1, 19; traysōn, 51, 13.
 trēsōr, trēsūr, eME. tresōr, *sb.*, NF. tresor, OF. tresnr; *treasure*; tresōr (eME.), 2, 20; tiēsōr, 242, 16.
 trespas, *sb.*, OF. trespas; *trespass*, 92, 4.
 trespasse(n), *wkv.*, OF. trespasser; *trespass*; *pr. 3 sg.* trespasse, 241, 12.
 trēuthe, trēuthe, *sb.*, OE. trēowðe; *truth, faith, troth*, 2, 29; trewðe, *promise*, 30, 16; treuþe, 204, 11; *pl.* tiēothes, 2, 30.
 treuthēde, -ēde, *sb.*, OAng. trēowð-hæd, *f.*; *truth, fidelity*, 129, 15.
 trewe, trew, *adj.*, OE. treowe; *true*, 18, 22; *guiltless*, 109, 21; *superl.* trewest, 76, 9.
 trewehēde, *sb.*, OE. trēow + hēde; *faithfulness, especially religious faith*, 205, 3.
 trewelȳ, *adv.*, OE. tiēowlice; *truly, indeed*, 242, 25.
 trewe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *trust, believe*; *pr. 3 sg.* treweð, 21, 1. Cf. trowe(n).
 trewnesse, *sb.*, OE. trēwness, *f.*; *trust, confidence*, 37, 20.
 trewðe, trewthe, *see* trēuthe.
 tribulāciōun, *sb.*, AN. tribulatiun; *tribulation*, 104, 11.
 tricherie, *sb.*, OF. tricherie, triquerie; *treachery, trickery*, 204, 19.

trinitē, *sb.*, OF. trinitē; *trinity*, 116, 14.
 trist, *sb.*, OF. triste, triste; *appointed place, rendezvous*, 173, 18.
 trist, tryst, *sb.*, perhaps OM. *trȳst (tryst), cf. ON. tresta, *vb.*; *trust, confidence*, 51, 15; tryste, 108, 5.
 Tristrem, *sb.*, OF. Tristrem; *Tristrem*, 126, 17.
 trofle, *see* truflē.
 trōde, troden, *see* trēde(n).
 trōne, *sb.*, OF. trone, throne; *throne*, 157, 11; thrōne, 102, 26.
 trotevāle, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; *idle talk*, 57, 21.
 trouth (trouthe), *see* trowðe.
 trowe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *believe, trust*; *inf.* trowwenn (O), 9, 6; *pr. 1 sg.* trowwe (O), 9, 12; trowe, 225, 27; *pt. sg.* trowede, 76, 17. Nth. *inf.* tiow, 141, 26. Cf. trewe(n).
 trowpe, trouth, *sb.*, OE. trēowð, *f.*; *truth, honor, covenant, troth*; trowwpe (O), 8, 14; tiouthe, 95, 2. Nth. trouth, 135, 4.
 trowwe(n), *see* trowe(n).
 Troye, Troy, *sb.*, OF. Troie; *Troy*, 220, 3. Nth. Troy, 126, 5.
 truādis, *sb.*, OF. truandise; *impotence, begging*, 134, 11.
 trouble(n), *wkv.*, OF. trubler; *trouble*, *pr. pl.* trublen, 101, 7; *pp.* trubled, 102, 22.
 truflē, trōfle, *sb.*, OF. truflē; *trifle, nonsense*; trōfle, 134, 11; *pl.* truflēs, 218, 13.
 trukie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. truke(n); OE. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg.* trukie, 199, 11.
 trukne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *trucnian, cf. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr. 3 sg.* trukeneð, 192, 14.
 trume, *sb.*, OE. truma; *troop, band*, 186, 31.
 trūste(n), *see* tryste(n).
 trūstī, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. tristī; OM. *trystig, cf. Dan. tröstig; *confident of, trusty*, 198, 29.
 tryste, *see* trist.

tryste(n), *wkv.*, OM. *trystan (?), cf. ON. treysta; *trust*; *pr.* 1 sg. tryste, 114, 26. Sth. *pr.* 3 sg. trüsteð, 192, 14; *pt.* sg. trüste, 192, 14.

tū, *see* pū.

tuelfte, twelfte, *adj.*, OE. twelfta; *twelfth*, 152, 15.

tuhen, *see* tē(n).

tūhte(n), *wk.*, Sth. = Ml. tihte(n); OE. tyhtan; *draw, move*; *pt.* sg. tūhte, 188, 24; *pt. pl.* tūhten, 189, 20.

tuk, *see* tāke(n).

tūn, tōun, *sb.*, OE. tūn; *town*; *ds.* tūne, 3, 26; tōun, 52, 19. Sth. *ds.* tōune, 210, 8.

tunder, *sb.*, ON. tundr, cognate with OE. tynnder; *tinder*, 20, 7.

tūne(n), *see* tūyne(n).

tunge, tōnge, eME. tūnge, *sb.*, OE. tunge; *tongue*; tūnge, 10, 23; tunge, 76, 4; tōnge, 59, 2. Nth. tōng, 134, 4.

tūnsceipe, *sb.*, OE. tūnsceipe; *inhabitants of a town*, 4, 3.

tūr, tōūr, *sb.*, OF. tur; *tower*, 6, 28; *pl.* tūres, 37, 8; tōures, 49, 1; tōurs, 152, 4.

turment, *sb.*, OF. turment; *tortment, suffering*, 104, 4.

turmentōūr, *sb.*, OF. tormenteur; *tormentor, persecutor*, 140, 13.

turmentrȳ, *sb.*, OF. tormenterie; *instruments of torture*, 138, 16.

turne(n), tōrne(n), *wkv.*, OE. turnian; *turn*; *inf.* turnenn (O), 8, 21; turn = turne, 68, 2; *pr.* 3 sg. turneþþ, 10, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* tōurne, 228, 26; *imp. sg.* turne, 102, 30; *imp. pl.* turneþ, 103, 1; *pt. sg.* turned, 45, 8; *pt. pl.* turnde, 223, 18; *pp.* tōrnd, 55, 26. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. turnes, 144, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* turn, 167, 28. Sth. *pp.* iturned, 191, 19; yturnd, 225, 30.

tus, *see* pus.

tusk, *sb.*, OE. tusc; *tusk*; *pl.* tuskes, 195, 12.

tūyne(n), *wkv.*, Wml. = Ml. tīne(n); OE. tynan; *enclose, close, shut*; *imp. sg.* (with excrescent d) tūynde,

121, 11. Sth. *imp. pl.* tīneð, 200, 14.

twā, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. twō; OE. twā; *two*, 170, 22.

tway, *see* tweie.

Twēde, *sb.*, *Twed*, 159, 8.

tweie, tway, tweien, tweiþe, *adj.*, OE. twēgen; *twain, two*, 35, 19; tway, 66, 5. eSth. tweiþe, 188, 25; tweien, 190, 14.

twelfmonþe, *sb.*, OE. tweolf + mōneð, *twelvemonth, year*, 204, 7.

twelve, *adj.*, OE. twelf, *twelve*; *twelve*, 34, 15.

twenti, *adj.*, OE. twēntig; *twenty*, 4, 10.

twiþes, twies, *adv.*, OE. twiga + es; *twice*; twiþess (O), 10, 7; twies, 199, 29.

twin, *adj.*, ON. tvinnr; *two, twin*, 31, 15.

twist, *sb.*, OAng. twist, cf. MDu. twist; *branch, twig*, 172, 6.

twō, twō, *adj.*, OE. twā; *two*, 22, 29; tō, 117, 2. Nth. twā, q.v. Sth. twō, 238, 4.

twȳe, *adv.*, OE. twia < twiwa; *twice*, 43, 8.

tȳde, tȳear, *see* tīde, tēr.

tȳene(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. tēne(n); WS. tēnan, OM. tēnan; *harm, irritate, weary oneself*; *imp. sg.* tȳene, 217, 19.

tyl, tȳlle, tȳlle(n), *see* til, tile(n).

tȳme, *see* tīme.

tȳne(n), *wkv.*, ON. tȳna; *lose*; Nth. *inf.* tȳne, 166, 21; *pp.* tȳnt, 167, 24.

p, ð.

þa (pa), þē, *see* þē, pat.

þā, *adv. conj.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. þō (ðō); OE. þā; *then, when*, 1, 1.

þā, þān (þā, þē), *see* pat, þē.

þenne, *see* panne.

þēr (tēr) and compounds, *see* þēr.

þære, þær, *see* þēr, þurve(n).

þæt, *see* pat.

þaz, þah, *see* þez.

þai (pām), þaimselfe (paymselġe, þāmselġe), *see* þey, self.

paire, *see* pezzre.

pān, *see* pē.

pan, ōan, *see* panne.

panc, pank, *sb.*, OE. ōanc, ōnc; *thought, favor, thanks*; *gs. here* pankes, *by the will of them, willingly*, 6, 31; cunnan panc, *know or feel gratitude, show favor*, 178, 14.

pane, *see* pē.

panke(n), *wkv.*, OE. pancian, þon-
cian; *thank*; *inf.* þannkenn (O), 8,
26; *pl.* þ. thankyd, 112, 14; *pp.*
þanked, 97, 25.

panne, ōanne, pan, *conj.*, OE. þanne,
þonne; *than*; þanne, 4, 8; ōanne,
14, 11; þan, 3, 31; ōan, 18, 17.
eSth. þenne, 176, 22; þen, 176, 1;
þeone, 187, 9; teonne, 200, 1.

par, ōar and compounds, *see* pēr.

pārat, pārbī, *see* pērate, pērbī.

pār, pāre, *see* pezzre.

pāre, *adv.*, Nth. for Ml. þōre; OE.
þāra; *there*, 110, 29.

pārtill, *see* pērtill.

pārwith, pās, *see* pērwyth, pis.

pat, ōat, that, *conj.*, OE. þæt; *that*;
ōat, 1, 2; ōatt (O), 8, 24; tatt (O),
8, 21; that, 54, 19; thatt, 146, 23.
Sth. tet, 197, 15.

pat, ōat, *dem. prn.*, OE. þæt; *that*,
the; ōat, 1, 3; þæt (eME.), 7, 27;
þatt (O), 8, 20; tat, 14, 14; *pl.*
those, the, pā (eME.), 2, 11; tō <
þō, 5, 2; ōō, 21, 8. Nth. (ON.)
pl. þir, 148, 26; *sg.* þir, 149, 29.
Sth. þet, 177, 27.

pat, that, *rel. prn.*, *sg.* and *pl.*; OE.
þæt, *dem.*; *that, which*; patt (O),
8, 20; tatt (O), 9, 3; þet (eME.),
7, 19; pat (eME.), 176, 7; *pl.*
þatt (O), 9, 10; *that, that which*,
120, 15. Nth. at < þat, 174, 31.
Sth. *ds.* þon, 192, 3.

pauh, *see* pēh.

pay, *see* pey.

pe, ōe, *rel. prn.*; OE. þe; *that, who*,
which, 1, 6; ōe, 14, 15. Sth. þe,
176, 10; þa, 179, 4.

pē, ōē, thē, *def. art.*, OE. sē, *infl.* by
þ-forms; *the*, 1, 2; sē (eME.), 1,
13; ōē, 14, 1; tē, 5, 9; thē, 1, 12;

ē in at ē, *at the*, 212, 32. Sth. pē,
176, 21; sē (eSth.), 177, 26; pēo,
191, 26; *das.* pēne, 181, 5; pēn,
184, 10; þane (SEML.), 47, 19;
fs. pēre, 182, 3; tēr, 201, 1; *fas.*
pā, 181, 21; *pl.* pēo, 191, 25; *dpl.*
þān, 178, 9; vor pēn, *because, there-
fore*, 183, 29. Kt. sī, 211, 10; ē,
218, 24; *fas.* tō < þō, 211, 7.

pē, tē, *adv.*, OE. pē, *instr.*; *the* in
phrases like *the more*; tē, 9, 11;
pē, 122, 9. Cf. nōpēlēs.

peavie(n), *wkv.*, OE. þaſian; *permit*;
inf. þeavien, 194, 31.

pēde, eME. pēd, *sb.*, OE. ðeod, *f.*;
people, nation; pēd, 9, 6; *pl.* pēde,
11, 11; *pl.* ðeden (SEML.), 29, 14.

pedyr, *see* pider.

pēf, *sb.*, OE. ðeof; *thief*; theef, 239,
13; *pl.* thēves, 242, 26. Nth. *pl.*
thēvis, 175, 13. eSth. *ds.* pēove,
177, 19; *pl.* pēoves, 221, 19. Kt.
þyef, 219, 33.

pe3, peiz, pey, pa3, *conj.*, OM. pēh
(pēh), WS. pēah; *though*; pe3, 37,
17; peiz, 58, 5; pey, 59, 15; pa3,
125, 21. Sth. pēh, 176, 4; pah,
189, 25; pauh, 199, 9; pey3, 224, 10.

pe33, pe33m, *see* pey.

pezzre (pēr), paire (pāre, pēr), *pos.*
prn., based on ON. *gpl.* þeira;
their; pezzre (O), 9, 4; pēr, 108, 20;
thēr, 115, 28. Nth. pāire, 140, 14;
pāre, 127, 30; pēr, 126, 6; pēre,
127, 32; pār, 134, 14; pāir, 153, 5.
pegn, pe3n, pein, *sb.* OE. pēgn;
soldier, servant,thane, pl. peines,
187, 24.

pēh, *see* pe3.

pēhweſter, *adv. conj.*, Sth. = Ml.
pohweſer; WS. pēah hweſere
(hweſere) *yet, nevertheless, but*,
180, 9.

peiz, pem, *see* pe3, pey.

pen, pēn (pēne), *see* panne, pē.

penche(n), penke(n), pinke(n),
wkv., OE. þencean-ſōhte (ſōhte);
think; *inf.* þenche, 100, 17; þenke,
51, 5; þynke, 91, 32; þink, 72, 10;
imp. sg. ōenke, 22, 8; *pl. sg.* þoſte,
35, 13; ōoht, 29, 10; þoucte, 80,

11; *pt.* 2 *sg.* þohhtesst (O), 8, 21; *pt. pl.* þoght, 105, 18. *Sth. inf.* þenchen, 202, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* þenchet, 178, 22; *pr. sôj. sg.* þenche, 207, 9; *pr. ppl.* þenchinge, 216, 25; *pt.* 2 *sg.* þohhtest, 183, 4.
 þenchen, *seem*, *see* pinche(n).
 þenchinge, *sb.*, based on OE. þencan, þencean; *thinking*, 216, 25.
 þenke, þenke, *see* þenche(n).
 þennes, *adv.*, OE. ðanon, *infl.* by -ts ending; *thence*, 223, 5.
 þeo, *see* þe, þø.
 þeone, *see* þanne.
 þeos, þeove, *see* pis, þef.
 þer, *see* þezze.
 þēr, ðēr, thēr, þar, &c., *adv.*, OM. ðēr, WS. ðær; *there, where*; þēr, 1, 6; ðēr, 14, 5; thēr, 2, 19; tær = þēr, 9, 5; þar, 2, 24; thare, 4, 18. *Sth.* þēr, 176, 22; þære, 179, 10; ðgēre, 177, 26.
 þēras, *adv.*, OM. ðēr, WS. ðær + ME. as, *there where, where*, 197, 5.
 þērate, *adv.*, OM. þēr + æt; *thereat*, 64, 12. *Nth.* þārat, 163, 6.
 þērbī, þērbȳ, *adv.*, OM. ðērbī, WS. ðārbi; *thereby*; *Sth.* þērbȳ, 225, 4. *Nth.* þārbī, 129, 25.
 þēre, þere, *see* þe, þezze.
 þērefter, *adv.*, OM. þērefter, WS. þær æfter; *thereafter*, 1, 9. *Sth.* tērefter < þērefter, 197, 16.
 þērfōre, þarfōre, *adv., conj.*, OM. þēr + fore; *therefor, therefore*, 19, 11; þarfōre, 63, 13. *Sth.* þērfōre, 180, 24; þērvore, 181, 13; þērvōre, 215, 7.
 þērinne, þērinne, thēreynne, þarinne, *adv.*, OM. þēr + inne; *therein*, 3, 12; þērinne, 3, 13; þarinne, 3, 32; thēreynne, 121, 20; þrinne, 81, 20.
 þērmit, *adv.*, OM. þēr, WS. þær + mid; *therewith*, 63, 20.
 þerne, *see* pis.
 þērof, þēroffe, thēroffe, thēroef, þarof, &c., *adv.*, OM. þēr + of; *thereof*, 20, 3; þēroffe, 76, 7; thēroffe, 79, 5; thēroef, 106, 9; tharof, 2, 22. *Sth.* þērof, 185, 18.

ðeron, þeronne (-ōn), *adv.*, OM. ðēr = on; *theron*; ðeron, 16, 8; tæronne, 9, 5.
 ðērōver, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + ofer; *thereover*, 15, 19.
 þērþurh, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + ðurh; *there-through*; þērþurh, 7, 2.
 þērtīl, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + til; *thereto*, 49, 24. *Nth.* þārtīl, 171, 22.
 þērtō, þartō, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + to; *thereto*; 87, 17; þartō, 4, 14.
 þērvore, *see* þērofore.
 þērwyþ, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + wið; *therewith*, 88, 14. *Nth.* þārwith, 134, 2.
 ðēs, þēs, þeos, *see* pis.
 þess, *adv.*, OE. ðæs; used adverbially; *so much*; all þess tē bette, *so much, wholly better by this*, 9, 11.
 þesternisse, *sb.*, OE. ðeosterness, *f.*; *darkness*, 67, 21.
 þēstre(n), þestre(n), *wkw.*, OE. ðeostrian; *become dark*; *pt. sg.* þēstrede, 1, 14.
 þet, *see* þat.
 ðeðen (-in), thepen, *adv.*, ON. ðaðan, ðeðan; *thence*, 23, 1; theþen, 131, 18; þeþin, 137, 8.
 ðew, thew, *sb.*, OE. ðeaw; *custom, virtue*, archaic *thews*, 18, 6; *pl.* thewes, 121, 8.
 þey, þez, thei, þai, *prn. pl.*, ON. þei; *they*, 56, 23; þez (O), 9, 26; te33 (O), 10, 14; thei, 60, 5; *dat.-acc.* þez3m (O), 9, 11; þem, 116, 4; them, 105, 22. *Nth.* þai, 126, 16; *dat.-acc.* þaym, 144, 15; thaym, 144, 4; þām, 127, 8. *Sth.* þay, 221, 24.
 þey, þey3, ði, *see* þez, þin.
 þider (þedyr), *adv.*, OE. þider, þyder; *thither, to that place*, 5, 22; þedyr, 99, 10; thider, 241, 20. *Sth.* þüder, 177, 27.
 þiderward, *adv.*, OE. ðiderweard; *thitherward*, 189, 24.
 þierf, *see* þurwe(n).
 þikke, *adv.*, ON. þykk, cogn. with OE. ðicce; *thickly*, 207, 30.
 þilke, þilk, *prn.*, OE. þylc; *such, that*, 37, 11; þilk, 228, 4. *Sth.* þülke, 204, 13.

pīn, *pī*, *pos. prn.*, OE. *ðin*; *thine*, 8, 18; *ðī*, 30, 14; *tīne*, 18, 19.

pinche(n), *pinke(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *ðyncean-ðuhte* (*ðuhte*); *seem, appear*; *inf.* *ðinche*, 178, 6; *penchen* (*infl.* by *penchen*), 103, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *ðinkeð*, 32, 19; *pinč* (eME.), 176, 5; *mēðynkeþ*, 109, 20; *pt. sg.* *ðugte*, 21, 28; *puzte*, 38, 2; *pouzt*, 71, 5; *hoght*, 90, 24; *pouht*, 228, 7; *thoughte*, 237, 19. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *mē thinc* (for *thinks*?), 133, 15; *pr. ppl.* *thynkande*, 144, 3. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *püncheð*, 202, 29; *pt. sg.* *puhte*, 186, 3. *Kt. inf.* *penche*, 213, 16.

ping, *pyng*, eME. *ping*, *sb.*, OE. *ðing*, *n.*; *thing*, 1, 17; *pl.* *ping*, 42, 29; *pinge*, 38, 13; *pyng*, 88, 11; *pinges*, 204, 26.

pink, *pinkeð*, *see penche(n)*, *pinche(n)*.

pinne, *adj.*, OE. *pynne*; *thin*, 55, 28.

pīr, *see pat.*

ðirl, *sb.*, OE. *ðyrel*; *perforation, hole, window*, 17, 7. *Sth. ds.* *þiurle*, 197, 18.

þirst, *ðrist*, *sb.*, OE. *ðurst*, *infl.* by *ðyrstan*, *ðyrstig*; *thirst*, 54, 2; *þirst*, 20, 15; *þorst*, 219, 6.

pis, *pys*, *ðis*, *this*, *prn.*, *pl.* *pās*, *pōs*, OE. *pis*, *neut.*; *this*, 1, 1; *þiss* (O), 8, 24; *tiss* (O), 11, 2; *tis*, 16, 13; *thys*, 112, 3; *SEML. f. sg.* *pēs*, 37, 19; *pys*, 88, 7; *pl. pās* (eME.), 1, 19; *ðēs*, 23, 16; *ðise*, 24, 3; *pēse*, 50, 5. *Sth. mns.* *pēs*, 177, 17; *mgs.* *pēos*, 185, 6; *mns.* *pissen*, 184, 13; *mas.* *pisne*, 183, 22; *þerne*, 217, 3; *fns.* *pēos* (eSth.), 198, 11; *fds.* *þissere*, 184, 24; *pl. pēos* (eSth.), 199, 25; *pēose*, 221, 11; *pl. pēs*, 212, 11.

piself, *pyself*, *see self.*

pisne, *pissen*, *pissere*, *see pis.*

ðō, *adv.*, eME., *Nth.* *pā* (*ða*); OE. *ða*; *then*, *when*, *since*, *because*, 14, 16. *Sth.* *pēo*, 201, 3; *pō*, 203, 22.

poght(e), *pohte*, *see penche(n)*, *pinche(n)*.

pogt, *see poht.*

poh, *ðog*, *po3*, *pogh*, *thowe*, *po3*, *conf.*, ON. *pō*, earlier *pōh*; *cogn.* with OM. *ðēh*, WS. *ðeah*; *though*; *pohh* (O), 11, 3; *ðog*, 16, 4; *po3*, 50, 7; *pogh*, 114, 23; *thowe*, 111, 26; *po3* = *po þe* (?), 2, 17. *Nth.* *po3*, 128, 23; *po3e*, 146, 2. Cf. *pe3*.

pohhtesst, *see penke(n)*.

poht, *ðogt*, *pouht*, *sb.*, OE. *ðōht*, *ðoht*; *thought*; *poht* (O), 8, 23; *ðogt*, 23, 15; *pl.* *pouhtes*, 201, 8.

poht, *see penche(n)*.

pohwethere, *po3wethere*, *adv. conj. prep.*, ON. *pō* (*pōh*) *hwæðere*, *hwæðere*; *notwithstanding*, *nevertheless*, 2, 15; *po3wethere*, 4, 13; *po3wæthere*, 7, 14.

pōl(e), *pōlede*, *see pōle(n)*.

pōlemōdenesse, *see pōlmōdenesse*.

pōle(n), eME. *pole(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *polian*; *bear*, *suffer*, *endure*; *inf.* *polen* (eME.), 6, 8; *polenn* (O), 9, 12; *pōle*, 45, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *pōlest*, 43, 10; *pt. pl.* *poleden*, 4, 9; *pp.* *pōlede*, 40, 6. *Nth. inf.* *pōl*, 148, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *pōles*, 150, 11. *Sth.* (SEML.) *inf.* *pōlie*, 43, 6; *pōlye*, 217, 14; *pp.* *ipōled*, 212, 21.

pōlmōdenesse, *sb.*, OE. *ðolmōdness*, *f.*; *patience*, *long suffering*, *endurance*, 96, 27; *pōlemōdenesse*, 232, 8.

pōlye, *pon*, *see pōle(n)*, *pat.*

ponk, *sb.*, OE. *ðanc* (*ðonc*); *thought*, *gratitude*, *favor*; *ds.* *ponke*, 183, 14.

ponke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ðancian*, *ðoncian*; *thank*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *ponke*, 38, 29; *pt. sg.* *ponkede*, 47, 8.

ðōr, *adv.*, OE. *ðar*; *there*, *where*, 21, 15; *ðōr biðgōren*, *lit. before there*, but *before it or them*.

ðōrbī, *adv.*, OE. *ðar + bī*; *thereby*, 23, 10.

ðōre, *pōre*, *adv.*, OE. *pāra*, *emphatic form of pāra*; *there*, 16, 17.

ðōrfōre, *pōrfōre*, *adv.*, OE. *ðar + fore*; *therefore*, 22, 18.

ðōrof, *ðōroffen*, *adv.*, OE. *ðar + of*; *thereof*, 27, 20; *ðōroffen*, 32, 19.

porst, *porte*, *see pirst*, *purve(n)*.

ðōrtīl, *adv.*, OE. *ðar + til*; *thereto*, 31, 19.

poru (poru₃), *see* purh.
 porūtlike, *adv.*, OE. purhūt + lice;
thoroughly, through and through,
 85, 28.
 pōs, *see* pis.
 pop (and compounds), *see* poh.
 posand, possand, *see* pūsend.
 pōū, poucte, *see* pū, penche(n).
 pought, pouzt, *see* pinche(n).
 pōusande, pōusond, pōuzen, *see*
 pūsend.
 pōus, *see* ūs.
 pral, *sb.*, ON. þræl; *thrall, slave*,
servant, 55, 2.
 þrældóm, *sb.*, ON. þrældómr; *thral-*
dom, 30, 2.
 praesten, *wkv.*, OE. þræstan; *press*,
force; *pt. sg.* þraste, 60, 23.
 prē, þrē, *adj.*, OE. þrēo; *three*, 56,
 23; *thrē*, 1, 15. *Kt.* þrī, 216,
 21.
 prēnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. *þrēngan; *press*,
force; *pt. pl.* þrēngden, 3, 12.
 prēohād, *sb.*, based on OE. þrī, þrēo;
trinity, 197, 11.
 pretēnd, *adj.*, OAng. þrēotēðe, *infl.*
 by þrēotēne; *thirteenth*, 152, 16.
 þrētēne, *adj.*, OM. þrēotēne, WS.
 þrēotiene, -tēne; *thirteen*, 5, 15.
 þrī, *see* prē.
 pridde, *adj.*, OE. þrida; *third*, 8,
 15. *Nth.* thrīd, 137, 23; *thyrd*,
 143, 27.
 þries, *adv.*, OM. þriga < þrīe + es;
thrice, 14, 10.
 prin, *adj.*, ON. þrinnr; *threefold*,
triple, 87, 1.
 prinne, þrist, *see* þerinne, þirst.
 priste, *adj.*, OE. þriste; *bold*, 176,
 19.
 þriste(n), *wkv.*, ON. þrýsta; *thrust*;
pt. pl. þristen, 23, 14; *þp.* þriste,
 84, 18.
 þrittī, *adj.*, OE. þritig, þrittig; *thirty*,
 32, 17. *Nth.* þritte, 132, 10.
 þrittuðe, *adj.*, OE. þritigoðe; *thir-*
tieth, for *thirty*?, 197, 4.
 þrive(n), *stv.*, ON. þrifa, ME. þriven-
 þrōf (1); *thrive*; *inf.* thrive, 80,
 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* þrive, 54, 7; *þp.*
 þriven, 51, 17.

þrō (þrō?), *adj.*, ON. þrār; *bold*,
strong, 51, 17.
 þrof, *see* þerof.
 þrōte, *sb.*, OE. þrotu; *throat*, 19, 9.
 eME. throte, 3, 16.
 þrou, *see* purh.
 þruh, *sb.*, OE. þruh; *coffin*, 197, 1.
 þryft, *sb.*, ON. þrīft; *thrift, prosperity*,
 90, 13.
 þū, thū, pōū, tū, ū, *prn.*, OE. þū;
thou, 3, 25; þōū, 48, 13; tū, 17,
 25; tōū, 49, 24; ū, 37, 2; ōū, 50,
 11; *das.* ðē, 31, 31; tē, 8, 18; *pl.*
 gē, 16, 13; 3ē, 38, 18; yē, 78, 25;
gpl. gūre, 29, 30; *dapl.* gū, 28, 4;
 yū, 78, 24; 3ōw, 88, 19. *Nth. pl.*
 3hē (3ē), 166, 10; yuu, 131, 7. *Sth.*
das. ēow (eSth.), 177, 26; ēou,
 (eSth.), 184, 6; ū, 193, 11; ōw,
 194, 24; ōū, 197, 20; 3ew, 226,
 20; *d. dual*, inc, 195, 3.
 þüder, *see* pider.
 þüderward, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. þider-
 ward; LWS. þyderweard; *thither-*
ward, 206, 2.
 þugte, þugte, puht, *see* pinche(n).
 þülke, *see* pilke.
 þumbe, eME. þumbe, *sb.*, OE. þuma;
thumb; *pl.* þumbes, 3, 7.
 þünche(n), *see* pinche(n).
 þurh, þurg, þur, þurch, þurgh,
 þurghe, þurghe, þure₃, þoru,
 þoru₃, thorow, *prep. adv.*, OE.
 þurh; *through, on account of*, 1, 4;
 þur, 5, 3; þurh (O), 8, 14; þurg,
 14, 2; þurch, 64, 19; þurgh, 95,
 15; þure₃, 42, 29; þoru₃, 61, 23;
 þoru, 76, 2; thorow, 105, 23. *Nth.*
 thoro, 131, 5; thurgh, 140, 10;
 throu, 166, 5. *Sth.* þurh, 177, 17.
 þurhlōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *þurhlōcian;
look through, examine; *inf.* þurh-
 lōkenn (O), 9, 20.
 þurhsēke(n), *wkv.*, OE. þurhsēcan-
 sōhte (sohte); *seek out, seek through*;
inf. þurhsēkenn (O), 9, 20.
 þurhsē(n), *stv.*, OE. þurhsēon-seah
 (5); *see through, penetrate with the*
sight; *pr. 3 sg.* þurhsih₃, 179, 1.
 þürl, þurh, *see* þirl, þurh.
 þurhlōkenn, *see* þurhlōke(n).

purhsékenn, *see* **purhséke(n)**.
Þursday, *sb.*, OE. *Þunresdæg*; *Thursday*, 231, 20.
purve(n), *ptprv.*, OE. *þurfan-þurifte* (*þorifte*); *need*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *þerf* (eME.), 177, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* *þierf* (eSth.), 177, 19; *pt. sg.* *þorte*, 59, 13; *þurt*, 96, 21.
þus, *þus*, *adv.*, OE. *þus*; *thus, in this manner*, 16, 22; *tus*, 16, 15. *Kt. þous*, 215, 19.
þusend, *þousand*, *sb.*, OE. *þusend*, *neut.*; *thousand*, 3, 18; *þousande*, 64, 26; *þousond*, 215, 11; *þouzen*, 219, 13; *thóсанд*, 126, 6; *thóssand*, 132, 3. *Sth. þúsende*, 185, 28.
þusgát, *adv.*, OE. *þus + gate*; *in this way*, 150, 25.
þüstre, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI. þistre*; OE. *þiēstre* (*þysstre*), *beside þeostre*; *darkness*, 178, 20.
þüstre, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *MI. þistre*; *WS. þiēstre*, *þystre*; *dark*, 178, 21.
þwartöver, *adj.*, ON. *þvert + ME. över*; *crossing, extending*, 221, 27.
þwertüt, *adv.*, ON. *þwert*, *neut. of þwerr + üt*; *thoroughly, completely*; *þwertüt* (O), 9, 23.
þyef, *pyng*, *see* *pēf*, *ping*.
þynke(n), *see* *penche(n)*, *pinche(n)*.
pys, *see* *pis*.

U.

ü, *üfel*, *ülle*, *see* *pü*, *yvel*, *willo*.
uglines, *sb.*, ON. *uggligr + ME. -ness*; *ugliness*, 148, 12.
um, *prep.*, ON. *um*, *cogn. with OE. ymbe*; *round, about, after*; *um wile, at times, now and then*, 3, 23.
ümbe, *adv. prep.*, *Sth.* = *MI. imbe?*; OE. *ymbe*; *round about, after*, 183, 30.
umbethynke(n), *wkv.*, ON. *um + OE. beðencean*; *consider, meditate*; *imp. sg.* *umbethynke*, 146, 13.
umbilappe(n), *wkv.*, ON. *um + OE. *belappen?*, cf. OE. *læppa*; *surround, cover*; *pt. pl.* *umbilappid*, 142, 23.
ämbridei, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI. emberdai*,

OE. *ymbrendæg*; *emberday, one of three fast days occurring in each season*; *pl.* *umbridawes*, 200, 2.
umsette(n), *wkv.*, ON. **umsetta*, *cogn. with OE. ymbsettan*; *surround, beset*; *pt. pl.* *umsette*, 132, 17.
unavýsedlý, *adv.*, based on OF. *avis*, *sb.*; *unadvisedly*, 146, 30.
unbäld, *adj.*, eME. = *MI. unböld*; OM. *unbäld*, *WS. unbeald*; *timid, unbold*, 183, 29.
unbinde(n), *-býnde(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *onbindan* (*unbīndan*)-*band* (*bōnd*) (3); *unbind*; *inf.* *unbinde*, 91, 10; *pt. sg.* *unbōnd*, 26, 31; *pt. pl.* *unbōunden*, 83, 14; *pp.* *unbūnde*, 39, 2.
unblēndyde, *adj.*, OE. *un + pp. of OE. blēndan*; *unmixed, unblended*, 144, 10.
unboht, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. *bycgan*; *unbought, unatoned for*, 178, 3.
unbōnd, *unbōunden*, *unbūnde*, *see* *unbinde(n)*.
uncerteyn, *adj.*, OE. *un + OF. certēin*; *uncertain*, 102, 7.
unclōpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *un + clāðian*; *unclothe*; *pt. sg.* *unclōpede*, 85, 7.
uncomli, *adj.*, based on OE. *cyme(?)*; *uncomely*, 52, 6.
uncost, *sb.*, ON. *kostr*, 'choice, virtue'; *vice*, 18, 11.
uncūð, *see* *unkūð*.
undēp, *adj.*, OE. *undēop*; *not deep*, 3, 12.
under, *prep. adv.*, OE. *under*; *under*; *underr* (O), 8, 17.
underfō(n), *stv.*, OE. *underfōn-fēng* (R); *receive*; *imp. sg.* *underfēng*, 196, 24; *pt. sg.* *underfēng*, 2, 8; *pp.* *underfāngen* (eME.), 2, 19; *underfōnge*, 213, 25. *Sth. imp. pl.* *undervō 3ē*, 203, 7; *pt. sg.* *undervēng*, 210, 9; *pt. pl.* *undervēngen*, 187, 10.
undergete(n), *3ete(n)*, *stv.*, OM. *undergetan* (WS. *gietan*)-*gæt* (WS. *geat* (5)); *obtain, get, perceive*; *pt. pl.* *undergætton* (eME.), 2, 26; *pp.* *under3ete*, 39, 14.

undergō(n), *anv.*, OE. *undergān*(?) ; *undergo, take care of* (?) ; *pr. sbj. sg.* *undergō*, 231, 19.
underling, *sb.*, OE. *underling* ; *inferior, subject*, 183, 17.
undernime(n), *stv.*, OE. *underniman-nōm* (4) ; *take, take un-awares* ; *pp.* *undernumen* 24, 7 ; *undernōmen*, 55, 19.
understande(n), *-stōnde(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *understandan-stōd* (6) ; *understand, receive* ; *inf.* *unnderstann-denn* (O), 9, 10 ; *understōnd*, 72, 13 ; *undyrstōnde*, 90, 15 ; *undurstōnde*, 106, 1 ; *pr. 3 sg.* *understont*, 198, 9 ; *imp. sg.* *understand*, 216, 13 ; *imp. pl.* *understōndeþ*, 206, 26 ; *pt. sbj. sg.* *understōde*, 204, 2. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* *understandes*, 134, 8. Kt. *inf.*, *ōnderstōnde*, 218, 26 ; *pr. sbj. pl.*, *ōnderstōnde*, 218, 23.
undertāke(n), *stv.*, OE. *under + ON. taka-tōk* (6) ; *undertake* ; *pt. sbj. sg.* *undertōke*, 76, 12.
underpēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. *underpēdan*, WS. *pēdan* (pēodan) ; *make subject* ; *inf.* *underpēden*, 1, 3.
undertōke, *see* **undertāke(n)**.
undervēng, **undervō(n)**, *see* **underfō(n)**.
undevōcyōne, *sb.*, OE. *un + OF. devocion* ; *lack of devotion*, 146, 9.
undirstādyng, *sb.*, OE. *understanding*, *f.* ; *intelligence, understanding*, 145, 6.
underwrite(n), *stv.*, OE. *underwritan-wrāt* (1) ; *subscribe, sign* ; *pp.* *undirwriten*, 116, 20.
undō(n), *anv.*, OE. *ondōn*, *undōn* ; *undo* ; *inf.* *undōn*, 23, 18.
undren, *sb.*, OE. *undren* ; *time from nine to twelve, morning*, 28, 13.
undūhtī, *adj.*, OE. **undyhtig* ; *unprofitable, unavailing*, 192, 5.
unġe, **unġape**, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. *unġaġe* ; *difficult, with difficulty*, 181, 11. Kt. *unġape*, 215, 1.
unġeðes, *see* **unneðes**.
unġere, *adj.*, OE. *unġere* ; *disabled, infirm*, 132, 9.
unfōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. *unfaldan* (fāl-

dan), WS. *fealdan-fēold* (R) ; *unfold, open* ; *pt. sg.* *unfēld*, 65, 28.
unforzōlde, *adj.*, **EME.** based on OE. *forġildan* ; *unrequited*, 178, 3.
unfrīð, *sb.*, OE. *unfrīð* ; *discord, lack of peace*, 2, 10.
unhelpe, *sb.*, OE. *unhælð*, *f.* ; *illness, lack of health*, 176, 16.
unhōld, *adj.*, OE. *unhold* (hōld) ; *disloyal, unfriendly, ungracious*, 177, 12.
unhonestē, *sb.*, OE. *un + OF. honestē* ; *dishonesty*, 146, 29.
unimēte, *adj.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** *unimēte* ; **OM.** *ungemēte*, **WS.** *ungemāte* ; *immeasurable, unnumbered*, 181, 18.
unisēli, *adj.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** *unsēli* ; **WS.** *ungeselig*, **OM.** *ungesellig* ; *unhappy, unfortunate*, 199, 15.
unkevele(n), *wkv.*, OE. *un + ON. kefla* ; *ungag* ; *pt. pl.* *unkeveleden*, 83, 14.
unkinde, *adj.*, OE. *uncynde* ; *strange, unkind, foreign*, 29, 14.
unkōnning, *adj.*, based on *cunne(n)* ; *uncunning, ignorant*, 235, 16.
unkūð, *adj.*, OE. *uncūð* ; *unacquainted*, 16, 25 ; *uncūð*, 19, 14.
unkȳndelȳ, *adv.*, OE. **uncȳndelice*, *uncȳndelice* ; *unnaturally*, 238, 3.
unlahe, *sb.*, OE. *unlagu* ; *violation of law, injustice, sin* ; **Sth.** *pl.* *unlahen*, 196, 8.
unlēaffullich, *adv.*, OE. *ungelēaf-fullice* ; *unfaithfully, wrongly*, 236, 19.
unlēveful, *adj.*, OE. *ungelēafful* ; *unfaithful*, 235, 6.
unlich (-lȳch), *adj.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** *unlik* ; OE. *unlic* ; *unlike*, 194, 2.
unlust, *sb.*, OE. *unlust* ; *displeasure*, 54, 17.
unmēð, *adj.*, **OM.** **unmēð*, *sb.*, **WS.** *mēð* ; *unmeasured*, 192, 4.
unmēp (mēp), *sb.*, **OM.** *unmēp*, **WS.** *-mēp* ; *lack of moderation, error, blame*, 43, 5.
unmygħttȳ, *adj.*, OE. *unmīhtig* ; *feeble, impotent*, 146, 28.
unno, *see* **ic**.

unnēdeful, *adj.*, OE. *unnēodful; unnecessary, 235, 6.
 unneile(n), *wkv.*, OE. *onnæglian; unmail, loose from nails; *pt. sg.* unneilede, 230, 13.
 unne(n), *ptpr.*, OE. unnan-ūde; grant, favor; *pr. sbj. sg.* unne, 8, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* unnen, wish, 183, 8; *pt. sg.* ūþe, 55, 15.
 unneðes, unēðes, *adv.*, OE. unēaðe + es; with difficulty, scarcely, 17, 8.
 unnit, *sb.*, OE. unnytt; vanity, frivolity; unnitt (O), 9, 27.
 unnkerr (O), *pos. prn.*, OE. uncer; our (dual), of us two, 9, 26.
 unnūt, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. unnit; OE. unnytt; useless, 176, 5.
 unprēnāble, *adj.*, ME. un + OF. prenable; impregnable, improper, wrong, 233, 28.
 unricht, *see* unriht.
 unride, *adj.*, OE. ungerȳde; rough, violent, 19, 7.
 unriht, unriht, *sb.*, OE. unriht; wrong, evil, 179, 4; unricht, 212, 23.
 unryghtwȳselȳ, *adv.*, OE. unriht-wislice; unrighteously, 144, 16.
 unschāpe, *adj.*, OE. un + sceapen, *pp.*; unformed, unpleasant, outlandish, 225, 26.
 unschill, *sb.*, OE. *unscil; indiscretion, evil purpose, 132, 23.
 unselhȳe, *sb.*, OM. unselhȳ, WS. sēlhȳ, *f.*; unhappiness, misfortune, 29, 28.
 unsēli, *adj.*, OM. unsēlig, WS. sēlig; unhappy, unfortunate, 29, 27.
 unsēmlȳ, *adj.*, based on ON. sēmr; unfitting, unseemly, 52, 5.
 unshapȳnesse, (eMl.), *sb.*, as if OE. *unscēadȳgness *f.*; innocence; unshapȳnesse (O), 12, 1.
 unshewed, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. un + shewed; unshown, hidden, 231, 28.
 unstrōng, *adj.*, OE. unstrang-strōng; weak, infirm, 15, 14.
 untellendlice, *adj.*, OE. *untellendlic?; unspeakable, 3, 4.
 unpanc, unpank, *sb.*, OE. unðanc; ingratitude, displeasure; *gs.* here

unpankes, contrary to their pleasure, unwillingly, 6, 32; unpanc his, contrary to his wish, 62, 10.
 unðgau, *sb.*, OE. unðēaw; bad manners, vice, 200, 21.
 untid, *sb.*, OE. untid, *adj.*, perh. *sb.*; unseasonableness; evil, 50, 24.
 untizht, *sb.*, OE. *untyht? < tyht, 'usage, right' (?); evil, vice, 55, 11.
 untill, *prep.*, OE. un + til; unto, until, 163, 3.
 untrewē, *adj.*, OE. untrēowe; untrue, awry, 16, 2.
 untwēame(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. untwēme(n); OE. untwēman; not to divide or be divided; *pp.* untwēmet, undivided, 197, 11.
 unwar, *adj.*, OE. unwær; unaware, unprepared, 223, 23.
 unware, *sb.*, OE. *unweorc; idleness, evil; *pl.* unwarces, 134, 10.
 unwēlde, *adj.*, OM. *unwelde (wēlde), WS. *unwielde, ungewielde; not subject to control, weak, impotent, 15, 12.
 unweommet, *adj.*, OE. unwemmed; unspotted, pure, 192, 16.
 unwilles, *adv.*, OE. unwilles < unwill; against one's will; al hire unwilles, against her will, 192, 13.
 unwise, *adv.*, OE. unwise; unwisely, 40, 21.
 unwitynglȳ, *adv.*, OE. unwitende + lȳ; without knowledge, unwittingly, 238, 4.
 unwraste, *adv.*, OE. unwræste; badly, wickedly, 187, 30.
 unwraste, unwrest, *adj.*, OE. unwræst; infirm, weak, 54, 10; miserable, foul, 81, 22; evil, 199, 14.
 unwurð, *adj.*, OE. unweorð (wurð); not worth, valueless, 193, 33.
 unwytyng, *adj.*, OE. unwitende; unwitting, unintentional, 236, 22.
 up, *prep. adv.*, OE. up; up, upon, above, 2, 26; 29, 32; up snowe, according to, like snow, 102, 10.
 upbērer, *sb.*, OE. up + ME. bērer, based on bēre(n), *stv.*; upbearer, supporter, 233, 1.

upbrayd, upbreyd, *sb.*, OE. up + brægd (bræd); *upbraiding*, upbrayd, 155, 22; upbreyd, 97, 7.
 upen, *see* upon.
 uplōndysch, *adj.*, based on OE. uppeland (lōnd); *up country*, rural, 224, 23.
 upnōme(n), *stv.*, OE. upniman-nōm (4); *take up, raise*; *pt. sg.* upnōm, 43, 27.
 upon, upponn, upen, opon, *prep. adv.*, OE. ūp + on; *upon*, 30, 19; upponn (O), 9, 21; uppō = uppon, 10, 5; opon, 71, 23; upen, *according to*, 116, 21. Nth. opon, 132, 20. Sth. uppen, 181, 14.
 uppard, *see* upward.
 uppen, uppō, *see* upon.
 uprais, *see* uprise(n).
 upriht, upryght, *adj.*, OE. upriht; *upright*, 46, 15; upryght, 239, 12.
 uprise(n), *stv.*, OE. uprisan-rās (1); *uprise, rise up*; *inf.* uprise, 137, 23. Nth. *pt. sg.* uprais = uprās, 132, 25.
 uprisyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *uprising*, 132, 24.
 upryght, *see* upriht.
 upsterte(n), *wkv.*, OE. up + ON. sterta; *upstart*; *pt. sg.* upsterte, 89, 23.
 upstey, *see* upstie(n).
 upstie(n), *stv.*, ON. upstīgan-stē (1); *ascend, rise*; *pt. sg.* upstey = upstē, 132, 25.
 upstōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. upstandan (stōndan)-stōd (6); *stand up*; *inf.* upstōnde, 111, 20.
 upward, uppard, *adv.*, OE. upweard; *upward*; uppard, 196, 22.
 ūre, hōure, *sb.*, OF. hure, ure; *hour*, 212, 19; hōure, 239, 9.
 ūre, ūr, ōur, *prn.*, OE. ūre (ūser); *our*, 4, 9; ūr, 25, 12; ōure, 66, 1; ōwer, 38, 22.
 ūre, *see* ic.
 ūrne(n), *stv.*, Sth. = ML. rinne(n); WS. iernan (yrnan)-orn (3); *run*; *pt. sg.* orn, 182, 15.
 us, uss, *see* ic.
 usāge, *sb.*, OF. usage; *usage*, 246, 6.

ūse, *sb.*, OF. use; *use*; *pl.* uses, 235, 25.
 use(n), *wkv.*, OF. user; *use*; *inf.* use, 120, 20. Sth. *pr. pl.* useþ, 223, 18; *pp.* yused, 224, 26.
 ūt, ōut, *adv. prep.*, OE. ūt; *out*, 1, 10; ōut, 51, 16.
 ūtcume(n), *stv.*, OE. ūtcuman-cōm (cwōm) (4); *come out*; *pt. pl.* utcōmen, 23, 1.
 ūte, ōute, *adv.*, OE. ūte; *out*, 6, 27; ōute, 48, 4.
 ūten, *adv. prep.*, OE. ūtan; *without, beyond*, 32, 22.
 ūtgō(n), *adv.*, OE. *utgān-ēode; *go out*; *pt. sg.* ūtyēde, 212, 3.
 ūðe, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. iþe; OE. ȳð, *f.*; *wave*; *pl.* ūðen, 182, 17.
 Uðer, *sb.*, Uther (*father of Arthur*); *gs.* Uðeres, 190, 25.
 ūtname, *pp.* as *adj. adv.*, based on OE. niman; *exceptionally*, 192, 9.
 ūtyēde, ūvele, *see* ūtgō(n), *yvel.*
 uvenan, *adv., prep.*, OE. ufenan; *upon*, 189, 6.

V.

væie, *adj.*, Sth. = ML. feie, faie; OE. fæge; *fated, doomed*, 189, 19.
 vœir, vair, *see* fair.
 vœisið, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. facisip; OE. fæge + sið; *fated journey, death*; vœisið makeþe, *make the fated journey, die*, 184, 18.
 vair, voire, *see* fair, faire.
 Valays, *sb.*, NF. Valcis, OF. Valois; *Valois*, 158, 29.
 valē, *sb.*, OF. valee; *valley*, 166, 4.
 valeie, *sb.*, OF. valee, AN. valeie; *valley*, 208, 17.
 Valentiniānus, *sb.*, Lat. Valentinianus; *Valentinianus*, 221, 14.
 valle(n), *see* falle(n).
 vals, *see* fals.
 valsien, *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. falsen; OF. falser; *deceive, damage, injure*; *pr. ppl.* valsinde, 200, 30.
 valþ, *see* falle(n).
 vāne < vaine, *sb.*, OF. veine; *vein*; *pl.* vānys, 171, 23.

vanitē, *see* vanytē.
 vantwarde, *sb.*, OF. avantewarde (garde); *vanguard*, 208, 15.
 vanysshe(n), *wbv.*, OF. *vanir, vaniss, cf. vanouir; *vanish*; *pr.* I sg. vanysshe, 241, 3.
 vanytē, vanitē, *sb.*, OF. vanitē; *vanity*, 121, 12; vanitē, 128, 3.
 vāren, *see* fāre(n).
 Vaspāsian, *sb.*, Lat. Vespasianus; *Vespasian*; Vaspāsian hys, *Vespasian's*, 220, 7.
 vaste, *see* faste.
 vayne, *adj.*, OF. vain; *vain*, 136, 8.
 vayrhēde, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. fayrhēde; OE. *fægeihēd, *f.*; *beauty*, 219, 4.
 vēden, vēl, *see* fēde(n), falle(n).
 velaghe, *see* felawe.
 velaṛrēde, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. felaṛrēde; ON. fēlagi + ME. rēde; *fellowship*, *company*, 219, 3.
 vēld, velde, vele, *see* fēld, fēle.
 venḡeaunce, venḡeance, *sb.*, OF. venjance; *vengeance*, 103, 6; *vengeance*, 135, 16.
 venḡe(n), *wbv.*, OF. vengei; *avenge*; *inf.* venge, 167, 14.
 vēniel (vēnyal), *adj.*, OF. venial; *venial*, 217, 16.
 venim, *sb.*, OF. venin; *venom*, 17, 10.
 vēol, vēond, *see* falle(n), fēnd.
 vēondlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. fēndlic; OE. fēondlic; *hostile*, *fiendlike*, 187, 1.
 vēr, vērde, vēre, *see* fir, fērde, fēre.
 vereden, *see* ferie(n).
 Vergilius, *sb.*, Lat. Vergilius; *Vergil*, 221, 5.
 verie(n), *see* ferie(n).
 vermyn, *sb.*, OF. vermine; *vermin*, 244, 30.
 verrailē, *adv.*, OF. verai + ME. lē; *verily*, *truly*, 136, 4.
 verrament, *adv.*, OF. veraiment; *truly*, *verily*, 109, 16.
 verrē, verray, *adj. adv.*, OF. verai; *very*, *verily*, 122, 21; verray, 237, 24.
 verst, *see* first, *adj.*
 vertū, vertūe, virtū, *sb.*, OE. vertu;

virtue, *favor*, 64, 19; vertu, 146, 12; *pl.* virtues, 217, 17; vertus, 144, 9.
 vestiment, *sb.*, OF. vestiment; *vestment*, 203, 7.
 vice, vīce, *sb.*, OF. vice; *vice*, *defect*, *sin*; *pl.* vices, 104, 7.
 vif, viis, vihte, vihte(n), *see* fif, vis, fiht, fihte(n).
 vil, *adj.*, OF. vil; *vile*; *pl.* vile, 144, 6.
 vileynē, vyleynē, *sb.*, OF. vileinie; *villainy*, 238, 21; vyleynē, 219, 2.
 villāge, *sb.*, OF. village; *village*, 239, 25.
 villiche, *adv.*, OF. vil + Sth. liche; *vilely*, 204, 28.
 vint, *see* finde(n).
 violence, *sb.*, OF. violence; *violence*, 147, 16.
 violent, *adj.*, OF. violent; *violent*, 245, 6.
 virḡine, *sb.*, OF. virgine; *virgin*, 74, 15.
 virtu, *see* vertū.
 vis, vīse, *sb.*, OF. vis; *face*, *look*; viis, 66, 8; vīse, *view*, 121, 14.
 visāge, vyseḡe, *sb.*, OF. visage; *visage*, 240, 24; vysege, 98, 21.
 visiōn, visiōn, *sb.*, OF. vision, AN. visiun; *vision*, *dream*, 209, 15; visiōn, 232, 4.
 vittailēr, *sb.*, OF. vittailier; *victualer*; *pl.* vittailērs, 236, 1.
 vlē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. flē(n); OE. flēan-flōh (9) (6); *flay*; *pp.* vlaḡe, 217, 30.
 vlōd(e), *see* flod.
 vlīḡp, vlīnde, *see* flēge(n).
 voḡel, *see* fugel.
 voice, *sb.*, OF. vois; *voice*, 105, 12.
 volc, *see* folk.
 volewen, volḡi, volḡep, *see* folḡe(n).
 volk, *see* folk.
 vōlliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. fullike (lī); OE. fullice; *fully*, 218, 1.
 vor, *see* for.
 vorarnie(n), *wbv.*, Sth. = Ml. forarne(n); OE. *forarnian; *ride hard*, *weary by riding*; *pp.* vorarned, 208, 27.

vorbēde(n), *see* **forbēde(n)**.
vorbērne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forbērne(n)**; OE. **forbernan**; *burn up*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **vorbērnþ**, 218, 11.
vorbisne, sb., Sth. = Ml. **forbisne**; OE. **forbisan**, *f.*; *example, parable*, 199, 19.
vōre, sb., Sth. = Ml. **fōre**; OE. **fōr**, *f.*; *journey, expedition*, 185, 11.
vorewarde, vorwarde, see **forewarde**.
vorlōre, see **forlēsen**.
vorlōrenesse, sb., Sth. = Ml. **forlorenesse**; OE. **forlorenness**, *f.*; *lost condition*, 198, 15.
vorprikie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forprikie(n)**; OE. **for + prician**; *spur, violently*; *pp.* **vorpriked**, 208, 27.
vorsāke(n), *see* **forsake(n)**.
vorswoluwe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forswelwe(n)** (**swolwe(n)**); OE. **forswelgan-swealg** (3); *swallow up, devour*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **vorswoluweð**, 198, 25.
vorswōre, see **forswōre(n)**.
vort(e), *prep. conj.*, Sth. = Ml. **fort**; OE. **for tō**; *until*, 197, 15; **vorte**, 206, 30.
vorð, see **forþ**.
vorþenchinge, sb., Sth. = Ml. **forþenchinge**; OE. ***forðencung?**; *repentance*, 218, 1.
vorþi, see **forþi**.
vorwarde, see **forewarde**.
vorwōundie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forwūnde(n)**; OE. **forwundian** (**wundian**); *wound badly*; *pp.* **vorwōunded**, 208, 27.
vorȳetep, vorȳet, see **forȳete(n)**.
vorzōpe, see **forsōpe**.
vōuche(n), *wkv.*, OF. **voucher**; *vouch, vow*; with **sāfe, sāve, to grant**; *pr.* 1 *sg.* I **vōuche it sāve, I grant it**, 138, 8.
vōul, see **fūl**.
vōulhēde, sb., Kt. = Ml. **fōulhēde**; OE. **fūl + Kt. hēde**; *foulness*, 219, 12.
vōwe, sb., OF. **vou**; *vow*, 107, 27.
vram, Vridei, see **fram, Fridai**.
vriliche, adv., Kt. = Ml. **frēly**; OE.

frilice (**frēolice**); *freely, nobly, willingly*, 215, 4.
vrom, vrōvren, see **fram, frōfre(n)**.
vȳce, vȳend, see **vice, fēnd**.
vȳleynȳe, see **vileynȳe**.
vȳse, vȳsege, see **vis, visēge**.

W.

wā, sb., eM.E. **Nth.** = Ml. **wō**; OE. **wā**; *woe*, 79, 4. Cf. **wāwe**.
wāde(n), *wayd, wkv.*, OE. **wadan**, *infl.* by ON. **vaða**; *go, wade*; lNth. *inf.* **wayd** = **wād**, 166, 19.
wāding, sb., OE. **wadung**, *infl.* by ON. **vaða**; *wading*, 168, 2.
wā, sb., OAng. **wā**, WS. **wā**; *woe, sorrow*, 186, 19.
wæi, wæl, see **wei, wēl**.
wāilde(n), *see* **wēlde(n)**.
wāron, (-en), see **bē(n)**.
wæse, wæs, see **werse, (bēn)**.
wæt, wæx, see **whō, waxe(n)**.
wāferēre, sb., OF. **wafre**, ***wafrier**; *seller of wafers, confectioner*, 237, 23.
wāfullie, adv., Nth. = Ml. **wōfulli**; *based on* OE. **wā**; *woefully*, 153, 14.
waiē, see **wei**.
wain, wayn, sb., OE. **wægn**; *wain, wagon*, 31, 10; **wayn**, 59, 1.
waite(n), *wkv.*, OF. **waiter**; *watch, wait, heed*; *inf.* **waiten**, 80, 19. Nth. *inf.* **wait, watch to injure, injure**, 159, 16. Sth. *pt. pl.* **wey-tede**, 223, 20.
wājōur, sb., OF. **wageure, gageure**; *wager*, 89, 18.
wāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. **wacian**; *wake, watch*; *inf.* **wāken**, 34, 2; **wāke**, 56, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **wākeð**, 15, 5; *pp.* **wāked**, 34, 22. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* **wākes**, 145, 6; *pr. ppl.* **wākand**, 154, 29.
wāke(n), *stv.*, OE. **wacan-wōc** (6); *wake, awake*; *inf.* **wāke**, 74, 3; *pt. sg.* **wōc**, 23, 15.
wākie(n), *wkv.*, OE. **wācian**; *weaken, fail*; Sth. *inf.* 183, 14.

wāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wacian; *waken*; Nth. *pt. sg.* wāknýt, 172, 30. Sth. *pp.* ywākened, *be born*, 66, 16.
 wal, *sb.*, OM. wall, WS. weall; *wall*, 122, 30. Sth. *ds.* walle, 177, 17.
 walawō, *interj.*, OE. wā lā wā; *woe, alas*, 48, 9.
 wāld, *sb.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. wōld; OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald, *nm.*; *power*; *ds.* wāldē, 11, 27.
 wald, walde, *see* wille.
 wāldē(n), *stv.*, eME. = Ml. wōlden; OM. waldan (wāldan), WS. wealdan -wēold (R); *wield, have power over*; *inf.* wālden, 183, 7.
 wāldēnd, *sb.*, OM. wāldēnd, WS. wealdēnd; *ruler, governor*, 184, 21.
 wāle, *interj.*, OE. wālā; *woe, alas*, 182, 27.
 Wāles, *sb.*, OE. Wealas < Wealh; *Wales*, 222, 20.
 Wālingfōrd, *sb.*, OE. Wealenga-ford; *Wallingford* (Ierkshire), 6, 30.
 walke(n), *stv.*, OE. walcān (wealcān) -wēolc (R); *walk, earlier roll, toss*; *pr. 1 sg.* walke, 240, 32; *pr. 3 sg.* walkeð, 17, 9; *pr. pl.* walken, 123, 32; *pt. sbj. sg.* walked, 240, 26. Nth. *pr. pl.* walkes, 150, 6.
 walle, *see* wal.
 walle(n), *stv.*, OM. wallan (WS. weallan) -wēol (R); *boil, well up*; *pt. sg.* wēl, 62, 16. Sth. *pr. ppl.* wallinde, 195, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* wēolle, 195, 16.
 walm, *adj.*, OE. *wealm, cf. OM. welm, WS. wielm; *well, boiling*, 195, 15.
 Walri, *sb.*, OF. Waleri (Wace), Valérie; *Walry*, (St. Valerie), 205, 13.
 Walschman, *sb.*, OM. Welisc, WS. Wielisc + man; *Welshman*; *pl.* Walschmen, 224, 4.
 walspēre, *sb.*, OE. wælspere; *battle-spear*, 190, 9.
 Walter, *sb.*, OF. Waltere, Teut. Waldhere; *Walter*; Walterr, *Orm's brother*, 8, 13; *Walter*, 227, 1.
 Walteville, *sb.*, *Waltville*, Hugo of, 4, 23; *William de*, 8, 2.
 Waltham, *sb.*, OM. *Walðham, WS.

*Wealðham; *Waltham in Essex*, 210, 1.
 Walwaine, Walwain, *sb.*, OF. Walwain, Gawain; *Walwain*, 181, 17. Nth. Wawān, 126, 13.
 wāmbē, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. wōmb (wōmb); OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*; *stomach, womb*, 180, 25. Cf. wōmbē.
 wan, *see* winne(n), whanne.
 wandrēme = wandrēm, *sb.*, OE. wan + drēm; *lack of joy, trouble, distress*, 108, 23.
 wandrēp, *sb.*, ON. vandræði; *misery, trouble*, 148, 8.
 wāne, *sb.*, ON. vān, *f.*, 'hope, expectation'; *hope, store, quantity or number*, 164, 25. lNth. wayn, 166, 2.
 wāne, *adj.*, OE. wana; *wanting, lacking*, 117, 25.
 wanne, *see* whanne.
 wantē(n), *wkv.*, ON. vanta; *want, be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg.* wantē, 27, 20; *pt. sg.* wantede, 24, 27.
 wār, wār(e), *see* bē(n), whēr.
 war, *adj.*, OE. wær; *aware, wary, on guard*, 5, 13. Nth. war, 155, 6.
 warc, *see* werk.
 ward, *see* wurpen.
 ward, *adv.*, OM. ward, WS. weard; *toward*; tō Gode ward, *toward God*, 16, 21; 17, 9.
 warde, ward, *sb.*, OM. ward, WS. weard, *f.*; *custody, keeping*, 67, 28; *ward, charge, maturity*, 121, 27.
 ware, *sb.*, OE. waru; *goods, wares, merchandise*, 178, 12.
 wāre, *see* bē(n).
 wāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. warian; *beware, take precaution, defend*; Nth. *pr. sbj. sg.* warte, 128, 12; *imp. pl.*, wār, 160, 20. Sth. *inf.* wārien, 202, 32.
 wāren, *see* bē(n).
 wāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *warian; *spend*; *inf.* wāre, 95, 26.
 wærese, *see* whērsō.
 waresōun, *sb.*, AN. warisun, OF. warison; *protection, treasure*, 105, 28.

warevōre, *see* whērfōre.

Warewik, *sb.*, OE. Wæringwīc; *Warwick*, 227, 5.

wari, *sb.*, OE. wearg, werig; *felon*, *villain*; *Sth. pl.* warien, 184, 26.

wārien, *see* wāre(n).

warie(n), *wbv.*, OE. wergian; *curse*, *condemn*; *inf.* warien, 200, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* warie, 78, 4; *pp.* waried, 78, 5. *Nth. pl. sg.* waryit, 173, 16.

warlau, *sb.*, OE. *wærlōga; *sorcerer*, *traitor*, *devil*; *pl.* warlaus, 135, 18.

world, *see* werld.

warm, *adj.*, OE. wearm, warm; *warm*; *warne*, 89, 4.

warne(n), *wbv.*, OM. warmian, WS. wearmian; *warm*; *pr. pl.* warnen, 20, 9.

warnden, *see* werne(n).

warne(n), *wbv.*, OE. wearnian; *warn*, *guard*; *inf.* warne, 122, 13; *pp.* warned, 54, 21; *pt. sg.* warnede, 189, 5.

warp, *see* werpe(n).

warpe(n), *wbv.*, ON. varpa; *throw*; *inf.* warpen, 195, 15.

warraying, *see* werrie(n).

warre, *see* wāre(n).

warre, *see* whērsō.

wart, warth, warp, *see* wurpe(n).

warporu, *see* whērpōru.

waryit, *see* warie(n).

washe(n), wasse(n), *stv.*, OE. wascan-wōsc (6, R); *wash*; *inf.* wasshe, 101, 28; *wassen*, 29, 3; *wasse*, 39, 22; *pt. sg.* weis, 29, 1; *pt. pl.* wýschen, 109, 5. *Nth. inf.* was, 132, 12.

was(s), *see* bē(n).

wāst, *adj.*, OF. wast; *waste*, *empty*, 171, 1.

wāsten, *wbv.*, OF. wāster; *waste*; *Nth. inf.* wāstl, 134, 10.

wat, wāt, *see* whō, wite(n).

water, wattir, *sb.*, OE. wæter: *water*, *stream*, 19, 2; *wattir*, 166, 5; *pl.* waters, 100, 19. *Sth.* weter, 195, 18; *ds.* wetere, 178, 26; *weltre*, 196, 31.

waterkinn, *sb.*, OE. wæter + cynn; *kin by water*, i. e. *baptism*, 11, 22.

watloker, *see* whatliche.

wattir, *see* water.

wāvere(n), *wbv.*, ON. vafra; *waver*, *loiter*; *Nth. pr. ppl.* wāverand, 169, 26; *pt. sg.* wāveryt, 167, 20.

waw, *sb.*, OE. wāg; *wall*; *ds.* wawē, 79, 13.

Wawān, *see* Walwaine.

wāwe, *sb.*, OE. wāwa; *woe*, *misery*, 180, 29; *pl.* wāwenn (O), 12, 16.

wax, *sb.*, OE. weax; *wax*, 117, 6.

waxe(n), *stv.*, OE. weaxan-wōx and wēx (6, R); *wax*, *grow*, *increase*; *inf.* waxen, 193, 12; *pr. 3 sg.* waxeð, 17, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* wax, 103, 5; *pr. ppl.* waxand, 103, 29; *pt. sg.* wāx (eME.), 5, 18; wēx, 24, 29; *wax*, 92, 13; *pt. pl.* wēxen, 23, 8; *pp.* waxen, 21, 24.

way, waye, *see* wei.

wayd, *see* wāde(n).

wayn, wē, *see* wāne, wain, ic.

wē, *interj.*, OE. wā, cogn. with ON. wei; *woe*, 66, 9.

wēalde(n), *see* wēlde(n).

wechdēde, *sb.*, OM. wæcce (*wecce) + dēde; *watching*, *vigil*, 34, 13.

weche, *sb.*, OE. wæcche, *f.*; *watch*, *vigil*, 34, 20.

wed, *sb.*, OE. wedd; *pledge*, *surety*; *tō wedde*, *for security*, *for a pledge*, 26, 6.

wedde(n), *wbv.*, OE. weddian; *wed*, *pledge*; *pt. sg.* weddyd, 116, 1. *eSth. pp.* iweddet, 194, 1.

weddir, *sb.*, OE. wēðer; *wether*, *sheep*, 169, 29.

wēde, *sb.*, OM. wēde, WS. wāde; *clothing*, *weeds*; *pl.* wēden, 31, 17; wēdes, 48, 21.

Wedēnsday, *see* Wodnesdei.

weder, weddir, *sb.*, OE. weder; *storm*, *weather*, 19, 28; *gs.* wederes, 185, 6.

weder, wedir, wheder, and compounds, *see* whēper.

wedlāc, *sb.*, eME. = ML. wedlōk; OE. wedlāc; *wedlock*, 192, 19.

wee, weel, *see* whi, wēl.

wēf, *sb.*, OE. wēfan (?); *whiff*, *breath*, 51, 28.

weze(n), *stv.*, OE. *wegan-wæg* (5); *weigh, estimate*; *inf.* *wezen*, 178, 7.
 weghte, *sb.*, OE. *gewiht*, *gewiht*; *weight*, 147, 15.
 wei, way, *weie*, *sb.*, OE. *weg*; *way*; *ds.* *weie*, 14, 3; *waie*, 100, 24; *waye*, 65, 22; *weie*, 52, 13; *wæi* (eME.), 186, 16; *adv.* *gs.* *ways*, 136, 18; *wayis*, 167, 15; *weies*, 178, 16; *weis*, 193, 27.
 weilawe, *interj.*, ON. *vei + lā + vei*, cognate with OE. *wā lā wā*; *woe*, *alas*, 22, 24.
 weile, *interj.*, ON. *vei + OE. lā*; *woe*, 48, 9.
 weil(1), *weint*, *see* *wēl*, *wēnde*(n).
 weir, *see* *bē*(n).
 weis, *see* *wel*, *washe*(n).
 wēl, wēl, wēle, well, *adv.*, OE. *wel* (*wēl*); *well, truly, very*; *wēl*, 1, 3; *wāl*, 4, 17; *well*, 9, 17; *welle*, 14, 14; *wēle*, 70, 2; *weel*, 239, 7; *swiðe wēl*, *very often*, 192, 8. 1Nth. *weil*, 167, 27; *weill*, 168, 12; *weyl*, 89, 7.
 wēl, *see* *walle*(n).
 welcome, *see* *wilcume*.
 wēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. *weldan*, *wēldan*, WS. *wieldan*; *rule over, wield, rule*; *inf.* *wēlden*, 24, 15; *wēlde*, 121, 28; *wēlden*, *obtain*, 193, 29; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēldeð*, 192, 1.
 wēlde(n), *stv.*, Sth. = MI. *wōlden*; WS. *wealdan* (*wēaldan*)-*wēold* (R); *wield, have power over*; eME. *inf.* *wēalden*, 177, 31; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *wēlde*, 176, 2.
 wēle, *sb.*, OE. *wēle*; *weal, happiness*, 63, 2. eSth. *pl.* *weolen*, 193, 12.
 wēle, *see* *wēl*.
 welked, *pp.* as *adj.*, cf. MDu. *welken*, 'to wither'; *withered*, 241, 9; *pl.* *welkede*, 23, 11.
 well, welle, *see* *wēl*.
 welle, *sb.*, OM. *welle*, WS. *wielle*, *f.*; *well*, 15, 17.
 wellegründ, *sb.*, OM. *well*, *f.* + *gründ*; *bottom of a well*, 15, 29.
 welðe, *sb.*, OE. **welð*, *f.*; *wealth*, 31, 22.
 wen, *see* *whanne*.

wēn, wēnd(e), *see* *wēne*(n).
 wēnden, *wkv.*, OE. *wendan*, *wēndan*; *turn, wend, go*; *inf.* *wēnden*, 14, 3; *wēnde*, 70, 30; *wēnd*, 114, 19; *pr.* *sb.* *sg.* *wēnde*, 178, 30; *pt.* *sg.* *wēnde*, 4, 26; *pt.* *pl.* *wēnden*, 6, 31; *wēnten*, 69, 2; *pp.* *wēndd* (O), 8, 19; *wēnt*, 26, 9. Nth. *imp.* *pl.* *wēndis*, 139, 13. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *weint* < *wēndeð*, 196, 16; *wēnt*, 215, 9; *pp.* *ywent*, 215, 9.
 wēndinge, *sb.*, OE. *wendung*, *wēndung*, *f.*; *wending, turning, journey*, 215, 7.
 wēne, *sb.*, OE. *wēn*, *f.* *wēna*, *m.*; *thought, hope, expectation*, 42, 13.
 wēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *wēnan*; *think, ween*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *wēnest*, 50, 7; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēneð*, 177, 17; *pr.* *pl.* *wēnen*, 20, 2; *imp.* *sg.* *wēn*, 193, 23; *pt.* *sg.* *wēnde*, 7, 2; *pt.* *pl.* *wēnden*, 2, 19. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* *wēnis*, 128, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēnes*, 83, 11; *pt.* *pl.* *wēnd*, 155, 10.
 weng, wyng, *sb.*, ON. *vengr*; *wing*; *pl.* *wenges*, 145, 5; *wynges*, 144, 1.
 Wenhever, *sb.*, OF. *Wenhaver*; *Wenhavere, Guenevere*, 181, 22; *ds.* *Wenhavēren*, 185, 10.
 weolcne, *sb.*, OE. *wolcne*, *f.*; *sky, welkin*, 182, 31.
 weolde, *see* *wille*(n).
 weole, weolen, *see* *wēle*.
 wēolle, *see* *walle*(n).
 wēopmon, *sb.*, eSth. = MI. *wepman*; OM. *wēpman*, WS. *wāpman*; *man, male*, 199, 8.
 weorh, wēorde, *see* *werk*, *wōrd*.
 wēore, wēoren, *see* *bē*(n).
 weork, *see* *werk*.
 weorlðmon, *sb.*, OE. *weorlðmann* (*mōnn*); *man upon earth, man of affairs*; *ds.* *weorlðmonne*, 183, 15.
 weorre, *adj. comp.*, ON. *verri*; *worse*, 200, 30.
 wēp, *sb.*, OE. **wēp*?, beside *wōp*; *weeping*, 30, 8; *ds.* *wēpe*, 93, 15.
 wēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. *wēpan-wēop* (R); *weep*; *inf.* *wēpe*, 56, 9; *pr.* *ppl.*

- wēpinge, 38, 14; wēpeand, 64, 16; *pt. sg.* wēp, 57, 16; wēpe, 67, 9; wōp, 70, 31; *pt. pl.* wēpen, 37, 32; wōpen, 70, 28. *Sth. pr. pl.* wēpeþ, 215, 15.
- wēpen, wēpen, *sb.*, OM. wēpn, wēpen, WS. wāpen; *weapon*; wēpne, 79, 29. *Sth. pl.* wēpen, 184, 31.
- wēr, wēr, *see* bē(n).
- wer, wēr, *see* whēr.
- wer, *see* werre.
- wer, were, *sb.*, OE. wer; *man, husband*; *ds.* were, 177, 7; were, 194, 6.
- werc, *see* werk.
- werd, *sb.*, Nth. = *MI. world*; OE. werold; *world*, 129, 9.
- werdlī, *adj.*, Nth. = *MI. werldli*; OE. weoroldlic; *worldly*, 146, 19.
- were, *adj.*, ON. verri, *cogn.* with OM. wersa, WS. wiersa; *worse*, 128, 18.
- wēre, wēre, *see* bē(n), werre, whēr.
- wēre, *sb.*, origin unknown; *doubt*, 92, 2. 1Nth. weyr (cf. Scotch weir), 173, 7.
- wēreſore, *see* whēreſore.
- wēre(n), *wkw.*, OE. werian; *defend, protect, keep off, drive away, go away, wear*; *inf.* wēren, 17, 20. *Sth. inf.* wērien, 226, 12.
- wēre(n), *wkw.*, OE. werian; *wear*; *inf.* wēre, 61, 3; *pr. 3 sg.* wēreð, 16, 20.
- wēren, *see* bē(n).
- wēri, *see* wērī.
- werk, eME. weork, *sb.*, OE. weorc, *n.*; *work*; werre (O), 8, 24; *pl.* weorkes (eME.), 4, 26; werkes, 103, 18; werkys, 109, 25; werke, 105, 14. Nth. warc, 129, 30; *pl.* werks, 152, 4; eSth. *ds.* weorche, 176, 11.
- werkman, *sb.*, OE. weorcman; *workman*; *pl.* werkmen, 212, 3.
- werld, werlde, world, warld, *sb.*, OE. weorold, *f.*; *world, age, eternity*; werlde, 17, 1; werld, 18, 3; world, 56, 3. Kt. wordle, 211, 24; *pl.* wordles, 213, 31.
- werne(n), *wkw.*, OM. *wernan, WS. wiernan; *refuse, deny*; *pt. pl.* werneden, 26, 15; warnden, 187, 8.
- wēron, *see* bēn.
- werpe(n), *stn.*, OE. weoipan-wearp (3); *cast, throw*; *pt. sg.* warp, 197, 5.
- werrais, werre, *see* werrie(n), werk.
- werre, *sb.*, OF. werre, *guerre*; *war*, 5, 18. Nth. wer, 149, 31; wēre, 157, 22; *pl.* wers, 149, 29.
- werrie(n), werre(n), *wkw.*, OF. werreier; *make war on*; *inf.* werrien, 2, 15; werre, 221, 17; *pt. sg.* werrede, werred, 223, 31. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* werrais, 127, 14.
- werrōur, *sb.*, OF. werreor; *warrior*, 223, 26.
- wers, *see* werre.
- werse, wers, *adj.*, *comp.* to ivel; OM. werse, WS. wiersa (wyrse); *worse*, 3, 22; werse, 5, 20; *superl.* worste, 242, 13. Nth. wers, 127, 20. Sth. wūrse, 190, 1.
- wersie(n), *wkw.*, Kt. = *MI. werse(n)*, wurse(n); OE. wysian; *make worse*; *pp.* iwersed, 226, 17.
- wērpe, *see* wurpe(n), bē(n).
- wērī, wērī, *adj.*, OE. wērig; *weary*, 161, 9; wērī, 182, 21.
- wes, westen, *see* bē(n), wite(n).
- west, *adj.*, OE. west; *west*, 222, 6.
- Westmynstre, *sb.*, OE. Westmynster; *Westminster*, 236, 27.
- wet = whet, *see* whō.
- wēt, *adj.*, OM. wēt, WS. wāt; *wet*, 28, 32. Sth. wēt, 182, 21.
- wēte (wēte), *sb.*, OM. wēte, WS. wāte, *f.*; *moisture, water*, 15, 28.
- weter(e), wettre, *see* water.
- wēxe(n), wey3e, *see* waxe(n), wei.
- weyl, *see* wāl.
- weyr, weyten, *see* wēre, waite(n).
- w3- words, *see* wh- forms.
- whā, *rel. prn.*, eME. Nth. = *MI. whō*; OE. hwā; *who*; Nth. *da.* whaym, 145, 23. eSth. hwām, 194, 7; *dpl.* hwān, 179, 6. Cf. whō.
- whæt, *see* whō.
- whanne, wanne, whan, wan, whenne, *adv. conj.*, OE. hwanne;

when; *wanne*, 14, 8; *quan*, 24, 8; *quane*, 31, 27; *whan*, 45, 19; *wan*, 48, 5; *hwan*, 75, 20; *whenne*, 119, 7; *when*, 47, 16; *þwanne*, 55, 11; *qwan*, 117, 25; *wen*, 128, 9; *hwenne*, 177, 11. eSth. *hwon*, 197, 20. Nth. *quen*, 128, 20; *quhen*, 168, 4. *whar*, *whare*, and compounds, *see whēr*, and compounds. *wharebȳ*, *adv.*, OE. *hwær* + *bī*, *whereby*, 119, 9. *wharefōre*, *see whērfo̅re*. *whārtō*, *adv.*, OE. *hwār*, *hwār* + *tū*; *whereto*, 141, 25. *whāse*, *indef. pron.*, eME., Nth. for *whōse*; OE. *hwā swā*, *hwā swā*; *whose*, *whosoever*, 9, 14. *whāswā*, *see whōsō*. *what*, *wat*, *see whō*. *whāðer*, *see wheper*. *whatliche*, *adv.*, OE. *hwætlice*; *swiftly*, *quickly*; *comp.* *watloker*, *more especially*, 204, 13. *whaym*, *see whā*. *whederward*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæðer* + *weard*; *whitherward*, 99, 18; *whydyrward*, 96, 14. *whenne*, *when*, *see whanne*. *whens*, *adv.*, OE. *hwōnan* + *es*; *whence*, 106, 27. *whēr*, *whēre*, *whare*, *wēre*, *adv. conj.*, OM. *hwēr*, *hwār*, WS. *hwær*; *where*; *þwēre*, 48, 17; *wēre*, 52, 13; *whare*, 36, 21; *wāre*, 131, 11; *whar*, 182, 9; *wēr*, 206, 12; *whēre*, 135, 6. Kt. *hwēr*, 218, 14. *whēreas*, *adv.*, Sth. = ML. *whēras*; WS. *hwār* + ME. *as*; *whereas*, *where*, 237, 10. *whērfo̅re*, *wharefo̅re*, *hwērfo̅re*, *adv.*, OM. *hwērfo̅re*, WS. *hwærfo̅re*; *wherefore*; *wharefo̅re*, 119, 16. Nth. *quarfo̅r*, 155, 9. eSth. *hwērfo̅re*, 193, 11; *warefo̅re*, 209, 31. Kt. *wērfo̅re*, 213, 9. *whērof*, *adv.*, OM. *hwēr* (WS. *hwær*) + *of*; *whereof*, 202, 4. *whērsō*, *adv.*, OM. *hwērswā*, WS. *hwārswā*; *whereso*, *wheresoever*; *warso* (eME.), 4, 6; *warese*, 7, 4. *whērporu*, *adv.*, OM. *hwēr* (WS.

hwær) + *purh*; *wherethrough*; Nth. *quarporu*, 156, 3; *quhārthrou*, 169, 3. Sth. *warporu*, 208, 30; *whērporu*, 226, 16. *whērporu* (-thorough), *see whērporu*. *whēte*, *sb.*, OE. *hwæte*; *wheat*, 158, 4. *wheper*, *whethir*, *pron.*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæper*; *whether*; *wedir*, 52, 17; *þwider*, 60, 2; *whethir*, 137, 31; *whāðer*, 188, 30; *whether*, *which of two*, 234, 19. Nth. *quedur*, 127, 26; *queheþir*, 169, 32; *wyður*, 128, 14; *whethir*, 137, 31. *wheðersō*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæðer* + *sē*; *whetherso*, 200, 7. *whī*, *whȳ*, *adv.*, OE. *hwȳ*; *why*, 10, 11; *wȳ*, 48, 11; *þwī*, 48, 19. Nth. *quī*, 155, 9. Sth. *wī*, 179, 15. Kt. *wee*, 212, 8. *while*, *wile*, *which*, *indef. interrog.*, later *rel. pron.*, OE. *hwile*; *which*; *wile*, 14, 3; *quike*, 30, 30; *þwile*, 54, 3; *whicē*, 73, 7; *which*, 101, 21; *whych*, 88, 3; *þē which*, 104, 17; *qwyche*, 118, 6. Nth. *quilk*, 130, 32; *þē whilke*, 145, 14; *wylke*, 144, 22. Sth. *ds. whiche*, 180, 10; *hwūcche*, 195, 13; *wūch*, 203, 21. *whilche*, *see while*. *while*, *wile*, *adv.*, OE. *hwīl*; *whilc*; *wīle*, 3, 22; *quīle*, 21, 5; *wȳile*, 53, 28; *þwīle*, 59, 8. Nth. *quīl*, 156, 6; *quhill*, 170, 27. Sth. *wūle*, 206, 20. *whilem*, *whilen*, *whilum*, *whilom*, *adv.*, OE. *hwilum* < *hwīl*; *whiles*, *once*; *quilum*, 26, 13; *hwilen*, 191, 6; *hwīlem*, 213, 29; *whilom*, 237, 7. Nth. *quilum*, 128, 23. *whilke*, *see while*. *whils*, *adv.*, based on *whīl*; *whiles*, 135, 2. *whīt*, *whȳt*, *adj.*, OE. *hwīt*; *white*; *whȳte*, 102, 9; *pl.* *white*, 228, 16. *Whitsōnd*, *sb.*, OE. *Hwitsand*? *Wissant* (near Calais), 185, 3. *whō*, *indef.*, *inter.*, later *rel. pron.*; OE. *hwā*; *who*; *hō*, 37, 6; *þwō*,

- 50, 4; qwō, 117, 29; *da.* whōm, 94, 23. Nth. quā, 128, 31; quhā, 166, 18; *da.* quām, 29, 32; 126, 10. Sth. hwō, 197, 19; wō, 207, 19; *neut.* wat, 4, 28; what, 35, 13; 3wat, 49, 22. Nth. quat, 127, 16; qwat, 118, 3. Sth. wet, 176, 23; whet, 179, 1; hwet, 194, 6.
- whōmsō, *see* whōsō.
- whōre, *see* whēr.
- whōsō, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwāswā; *whoso*; wuāswā (eME.), 2, 5; wōsō, 20, 18; qwōsō, 117, 5. Nth. quāsā, 129, 13. Sth. whāswā (eSth.), 189, 13; *da.* whōmsō, 233, 28.
- whyhch, *see* which.
- whydyrward, *see* whederward.
- whýt, wí, *see* whít, whí.
- wiaxe, wíax, *sb.*, OE. wīg + cax, *f.*; *battle-axe*, 181, 19.
- wicche, *sb.*, OE. wicche, *f.*; *witch*; *pl.* wicches, 20, 14.
- wicci, wicke, *see* wikke.
- wicht, *adj.*, OE. *wiht, *adj.*, cf. MLG. wicht; *brave, valiant*, 75, 6.
- wicked, wikked, *adj.*, based on ME. wicke; *wicked, evil*, 100, 15; wykked, 88, 2.
- wickedness, wikkednesse, *sb.*, based on wikke, *q. v.*; *wickedness*, 101, 28; wikkednesse, 246, 3. Nth. wiknes, 153, 8.
- wid, widūten, *see* wip, wipūten.
- wide, *adv.*, OE. wīde; *wide, widely*, 19, 8.
- wif, *sb.*, OE. wīf; *wife*; wiif, 65, 6; *ds.* in phr. tō wīfe (wīve), 7, 2; wýefe, 147, 27; *pl.* wīves; wýve (in rime), 59, 17; so *ns.* wýve for wýf, 121, 22; wīve, 188, 27. Sth. *ds.* wīfe, 176, 24.
- wízt, *see* wiht.
- wízt, wyght, *sb.*, OE. wiht [wegan]; *weight*, 42, 12; wyghte, 117, 8.
- wiht, wízt, *sb.*, OE. wiht; *person, wight, creature*; wiht (O), 12, 26; wízt, 36, 3; *pl.* wíhte, 178, 22.
- wiis, wike, *see* wīs, wikke.
- wike, wyke, *sb.*, OE. wīocu; *week*, 200, 1; wyke, 107, 11. Cf. wuke.
- wiken, *sb.*, OE. wice, *wf.*; *office, duty, charges*; wikenn (O), 9, 19.
- wikke, wike, wyk, *adj.*, based on OE. wīcan (?); *wicked, evil*; wicci, 6, 18; wikke, *unpleasant*, 51, 28; wike, 77, 28; wicke, 85, 13; wyk, 88, 20. Nth. *pl.* wike, 153, 5. Cf. wicked.
- wikkedehēd, *sb.*, based on wikke, *q. v.*; *wickedness*, 50, 24.
- wiknes, wikkednesse, *see* wickednes.
- wil, wyl, *sb.*, OE. will; *pleasure, will*, 20, 13; wyl, 117, 14.
- wile, *see* while.
- wileume, welcome, *adj.* < *sb.*, OE. wilcuma, later infl. by wēl (wel); *welcome*, 181, 3; welcōme, 114, 24.
- wilde, *adj.*, OE. wilde, wilde; *wild*, 48, 12.
- wilde (wile), *see* wille(n).
- wile, *see* while.
- wiles, *adv.*, OE. hwīle + es; *whiles, while*, 16, 20.
- wilfull, *adj.*, OE. *wilfull, cf. wilfullice; *voluntary, wilful*, 147, 9.
- will, *adj.*, ON. villr, cogn. with OE. wild; *wild, bewildered, despairing*, 166, 2.
- will, *see* wille(n).
- Willam, *see* Willelm.
- wille, wylle, *sb.*, OE. willa; *will, desire, wish*, 8, 18; wylle, 89, 32; after wille, *according to desire*, 205, 16; *pl.* wyllis, 219, 31.
- wille, *adv.*, ON. willr, *adj.*, cogn. with OE. wilde, 'wild'; *wildly, wrongly*, 15, 7.
- wille(n), wile, wole, *adv.*, OE. wille-wolde; *wish, will*; *inf.* wilenn (O), 10, 3; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wile, 10, 11; wille, 14, 7; wōle, 110, 16; ðlle, 203, 21; wōl, 242, 31; wyll, 106, 20; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wylte, 111, 15; wōlt, 204, 17; willes, 195, 2; *pr.* *pl.* willen, 4, 28; wilen, 29, 16; wylle, 88, 8; wol wē, 242, 18; *pl.* *sg.* wolde, 1, 2; wōllde (O), 8, 22; wulde, 16, 13; wōlde, 36, 1; wōld, 68, 12; wold, 71, 5; wilde, 75, 16; *pl.* 2 *sg.*

- wuldes, 19, 3; woldest, 38, 10; woldyst, 111, 28. Nth. *pr. sbj.* sg. will, 141, 29; *pt. pl.* wald, 126, 16; wold, 138, 11; *wk.* wilde, 75, 16. Sth. *pr. 1, 3 sg.* wile, 177, 15; *ille*, 193, 2; *pr. 2 sg.* wilt, 192, 33; *pr. pl.* wulleð, 177, 10; willeþ, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* weolde (eSth.), 187, 18; walde, 192, 12. Neg. forms: *pr. 1, 3 sg.* nelle < nille < ne wille, 45, 26; nele, 180, 1; *pt. 2 sg.* noldest, 38, 7; *pt. sg.* nalde, 192, 20. Sth. *pr. 1, 3 sg.* nül, 192, 32; *pr. 2 sg.* nült, 193, 2. Kt. *pr. 1, 3 sg.* nele, 216, 7.
- Willelm, William, Willam, *sb.*, NF. Willelm; William; Sanct Willelm, William of Norwich, 5, 4; William, 116, 15; *gs.* Willyams, 117, 3; Willam, 203, 22.
- willesfól, *adj.*, OE. willa, *m.*, will, *neut.* + ful; wilful, headstrong, 206, 3.
- William, *see* Wellelm.
- wilne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wilne(n); OE. wilnian; *desire, wish for; inf.* wilnin (Ml. ?), 193, 28; wynl, 217, 14; *imp. pl.* wilnie 3ē, 199, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* wilnen, 202, 11; *pt. pl.* wynede, 216, 18; *pp.* iwilnet, 195, 26.
- wimman, wummon, womman, *sb.*, OE. wifman, wimman; *woman*, 7, 6; wymman, 53, 19; wummon, 194, 16; *pl.* wimmen, 3, 3; wymmen, 220, 16; wummen, 202, 18; women, 235, 8; *gpl.* wymmones, 121, 5. Nth. wumman, 132, 7; *pl.* womene, 144, 32. Sth. *gpl.* wimmonen, 181, 22; wimmonne, 188, 19; wyfman, 218, 6.
- win, *sb.*, OE. winn; *labor, contention, strife*, 18, 27; *ds.* winne, *gain, acquisition*, 47, 5.
- win, wŷn, *sb.*, OE. wŷn < Lat. vinum; *wine*, 22, 3; wŷn, 53, 8.
- Winchestre, chæstre, -cestre, *sb.*, OE. Wintunceaster; Winchester; Wincestre (eME.), 6, 1; Winchestre, 187, 9; Winchæstre, 188, 16; *ds.* Winchestren, 187, 31.
- wind, wŷnd, *sb.*, OE. wind, wīnd; *wind*, 50, 14; wŷnde, 100, 22; *pl.* windes, 185, 6.
- winde(n), *stv.*, OE. windan (wīndan) - wand (wōnd) (3); *wind, wrap, go; inf.* winden, 34, 1; *pt. sg.* wōnd, 182, 5; *pp.* wōunden, 81, 21. Sth. *pp.* ywōnden, 229, 8.
- winge, *see* weng.
- winȝerd, winyard, *sb.*, OE. wīn-geard; *vineyard* (by infl. of vine); winiārd (eME.), 4, 25; *ds.* win-yarde, 212, 4; wynnyarde, 212, 5.
- winiārd, *see* winȝerd.
- winnan, *see* winne(n).
- winne, *sb.*, OE. wynn, *f.*; *pleasure, joy*, 55, 24. Sth. wūnne, 190, 31; *pl.* wūnnen, 193, 12.
- winne(n), wyne(n), *stv.*, OE. winnan-wann (3); *strive, contend, win; inf.* winnan (eME.), 5, 6; winnenn (O), 10, 24; *pr. pl.* winnen, 19, 23; *pt. sg.* wan, 4, 23; *pt. pl.* wōnne, 203, 21; *pp.* wune, 100, 12. Nth. *inf.* wyne, 146, 31. Sth. *pp.* iwōnne, 204, 23; ywōnne, 216, 6.
- winter, wintre, *sb.*, OE. winter; *winter*, 19, 23; *gs.* winteris, 47, 25; *pl.* wintre (eME.), 3, 22; winter, 64, 26.
- wintrē, *sb.*, OE. wintreō; *wine-tree*, 21, 23.
- winyard (wynyard), *see* winȝerd.
- wirche(n), wirke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wyrcean-worhte; *work; inf.* wirchen, 80, 17; wirche, 72, 29; wirrkenn (O), 8, 24; *pt. sg.* wrohte, 4, 13; *pp.* wroht (O), 11, 2; wroust, 55, 1; wroght, 109, 25. Nth. *inf.* wyrke, 143, 24; *pp.* wroght, 130, 16. Sth. *inf.* wŷrchen, 192, 29; *pr. pl.* wŷrcheð, 196, 10; *imp. sg.* wŷrch, 194, 18; *pp.* iwroht (SEML.) 38, 24; iwaht, 192, 2.
- Wirechestre, *sb.*, OE. Wigraceaster; Worcester, 227, 1.
- wirking, *sb.*, OE. wyrcong, *f.*; *working, doing, pain*, 139, 2.
- wirm, worm, *sb.*, OE. wŷrm; *serpent, worm*, 17, 1; *pl.* wormes, 49, 14.
- wirrkenn, *see* wirche(n).

wirschip, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. wurschipe; OE. weorðscipe; *worship*, 129, 29. wis, *see* wisse(n).

wis, wiss, wȳs, *adj.*, OE. wīs; *wise*, 23, 17; wiis, 72, 15; wȳs, 91, 28; *superl.* wiseste, 182, 31.

wis, wiss, *adv.*, OE. wiss; *certainly*; wiss (O), 12, 6; tō wis, *certainly*, 62, 12.

wisdōm, wisdōmē, *sb.*, OE. wīsdōm; *wisdom*, 55, 10; wīsdōmē, 103, 14. wise, *sb.*, OE. wisc; *wise, manner, respect*, 8, 15. Nth. wiss, 170, 22. Sth. *ds.* wīsen, 189, 5.

wiss, wisselich, *see* wise, wisslike. wisse(n), *wkv.*, OE. wīsan, wissian; *guide, show, point out*; *inf.* wisse, *to be guided*, 49, 20; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wisseð, 192, 1. Nth. *ps. sbj. sg.* wis, 143, 6.

wisslike, *adv.*, OE. wisslice; *certainly*; wisslike, 11, 9. Sth. wisselich, 231, 19.

wiste, wit, *see* wite(n), *ic.*

wit, *see* wite(n).

wit, wyt, *sb.*, OE. witt; *wit, intelligence*; witt (O), 8, 20; wyt, 49, 18; wytt, 106, 16; wite, 50, 4; *pl.* wyttes, 218, 17.

witeȝe, *sb.*, OE. witega; *wise man, prophet*, 188, 17.

wite(n), *ptprv.*, OE. witan-wiste; *know*; *inf.* witen (O), 10, 11; witen, 14, 17; wytt, 106, 16; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wōt, 23, 16; ȝt, 83, 19; wōgt, 242, 23; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wōst, 52, 16; wōgst, 243, 14; *pr. sbj. sg.* wite, 194, 8; *pt. sg.* wiste, 1, 6; wist, 49, 22; wyste, 53, 8; *pt.* 2 *sg.* wistist, 56, 1; *pt. pl.* wisten, 26, 25; wist, 71, 16. Nth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wāt, 128, 14. Sth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wāt (eSth.), 178, 22; me wāt, *one knows*, 210, 19; *pr. pl.* witeð, 199, 27; *pt. sg.* wūste, 186, 4; *pp.* iwūst, *observed, kept*, 201, 8. Kt. *pt. pl.* westen, 216, 19. Neg. forms: *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* nōgt, 243, 20; nāt (eME.), 180, 26; *pr. pl.* nyte, 217, 5; *pt. sg.* niste, 36, 7. Sth. *pr. pl.* nūte wē, 196, 19; *pt. sg.* nūste, 179, 13.

wite(n), *wkv.*, OE. witian; *keep, guard*; *inf.* wite, 39, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* wite, 10, 10. Sth. *inf.* witiē, 204, 30; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wīt < witeð, 178, 28; *imp. sg.* wite, 190, 23.

wite(n), *stv.*, OE. witan-wāt (1); *go, depart*; Nth. *inf.* wit, 151, 24.

wite(n), *wkv.*, OE. witian; *blame*; *inf.* wite, 44, 21; *pr.* 2 *sg.* witest, 55, 17.

witer, *see* witter.

witerlȳ, *see* witterlike.

wið, wipþ, wid, wyd, wȳþ, *prep. adv.*, OE. wið; *against, with, according to*, 2, 4; wipþ (O), 8, 23; wid, 6, 2; wyd, 6, 26; wȳþ, 89, 18; wið þan, *with that*, 187, 20.

wipal, wipalle, wypal, *adv. phr.*, OE. wip + OM. all; *withal, entirely*, 54, 30; wipalle, 38, 19; wypal, 89, 29.

wipdrāȝe(n), drawe(n), *stv.*, OE. wiðdragan-drōg (6); *withdraw*; *pt. sg.* withdrow, 80, 5; *pp.* wipdrāȝe, 44, 2.

withdraweȝe, *sb.*, based on OE. *wiðdragan; *withdrawing, purloining*, 147, 12.

withdrow, *see* wipdrāȝe(n).

wiðe, *sb.*, OE. wiðer?; *conflict*, 190, 1.

wiperward, *adj. adv.*, OE. wiðerweard; *adverse, contrary*, 228, 4.

wiperwyne, *sb.*, OE. wiðerwinna; *adversary, enemy*; *pl.* wiperwynes, 230, 3.

wipinnen, wybynne, *adv.*, OE. wiðinnan; *within*; wipinnenn (O), 12, 10; wybynne, 100, 9.

wipnime(n), *stv.*, OE. wið + niman-nōm (4); *take away*; *pp.* wipnumen, 103, 12.

wipoutȳn (withōwttene, wipōwte), *see* wipūten.

withstande(n), -stōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. wiðstandan (stōndan)-stōd (6); *withstand*; *pt. sg.* withstōd; *stood by*, 48, 6.

withtake(n), *stv.*, OE. wið + ON. taka-tōk (6); *blame, reprove*; *pr. ppl.* withtākand, 144, 4.

wiððan, *adv.*, OE. wið ðam (ðon); *provided that*, 30, 15; with þan, 81, 7.

wipūte(n), widūten, wipūte, wipūte(n), *adv. prep.*, OE. wiðūtan; *without, except*; wipūtenn (O), 11, 26; widūten, 6, 9; wipūte, 37, 9; wipūtyn, 100, 5; withōwttene, 145, 26; withōwte, 204, 15.

witla(n), *see* wite(n).

witne(n), *wkv.*, ON. vitna; *testify, prove*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* witneð, 202, 3.

witnesse, wyttnes, *sb.*, OE. witnes, *f.*; *witness*, 228, 20. Nth. wyttnes, 147, 19.

witnesse(n), *wkv.*, based on witnesse, *sb.*; *witness*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wyttneset, 215, 14; *pr. sbj. sg.* witnesse, 226, 21.

witt, *see* io.

witter, witer, *adj.*, ON. vitr; *knowing, wise, clear*, 30, 10; witer, 189, 6.

witterlike, witterlȳ, wytterlȳ, witterliche, *adv.*, ON. vitr + OE. lice; *surely, evidently*, 29, 32; witterlȳ, 71, 7; wytterlȳ, 111, 7. Sth. witterliche, 200, 17.

wittȳ, *adj.*, OE. witig, wittig; *wise, skilful, witty*, 170, 16.

witunge, *sb.*, OE. *witung, *f.*; *guarding, caretaking*, 203, 9.

wive, *see* wif.

wive(n), *wkv.*, OE. wifian; *marry, take a wife*; *inf.* wiven, 193, 18; *pr. sb. sg.* wive, 193, 18.

wlaciē(n), *wkv.*, OE. wliacian; *become lukewarm or tepid*; *pp.* iwlāht, 195, 18.

wlaffyng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. blaffen, 'stammer'; *stammering*, 224, 15.

wlech, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. wlach; OE. wlac; *lukewarm, tepid*, 195, 18.

wlite, *sb.*, OE. wlite, wlita, *wk.*; *face, form*, 28, 32; wliten (< OE. wlita-wlitan?), 29, 1.

wō, *see* whō.

wō, *sb.*, OE. wā; *woe*, 23, 4.

wōce, wōc, *see* wune, wāke(n).

wōcnesse, *sb.*, OE. wācnes, *f.*; *weakness, meanness of condition*, 198, 15.

wōd, *adj.*, OE. wōd; *mad, angry*, 44, 9; wōde, 97, 3.

wode, *see* wude.

wōdelukest, *adv.*, OE. wōdlice; *most madly*, 195, 16.

Wodnesdei, Wedenysday, *sb.*, OE. Wōdnesdæg; *Wednesday*; *pl.* Wodnesdawes, 200, 2; Wedenesday, 228, 21.

wōð, *sb.*, OE. wāg(h); *wall*, 216, 24.

wōgh, *sb.*, OE. wōh; *evil, wrong*, 131, 15.

woke, *see* wake.

wol, wold, *see* wille(n).

wōld, *sb.*, OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald; *power, meaning*, 23, 26; hāven . . . on wōld, *have in power, obtain*, 55, 22.

wōld, *sb.*, OM. wāld, WS. weald; *woodland*; *ds.* wōlden, 182, 10.

wolde, *see* wille, *vb.*

wōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. waldan, wāldan (WS. wealdan)-wēold (R); *have power over, control, possess*; wōlden, 18, 2.

wole, wolde, wolt, *see* wille, *vb.*

wolle, *see* wulle.

wōmbe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. wōmbę; OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*; *stomach, womb*, 207, 12.

womman (women, womene), *see* wimman.

won (woned), *see* wune(n).

won, *sb.*, OE. wan; *lack*; *ds.* wone, 199, 13.

wond, wōnd, *see* wūnde, wūnde(n).

wone, *see* wune.

wōnd, *sb.*, OE. *wand?, ON. vōndr; *wand, rod*, 55, 29.

wōnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wandian (wōndian); *turn aside, refrain from, alter*; *inf.* wōnde, 114, 9.

wonder, *see* wunder.

wōndrie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wandre(n); OE. wandrian, wōndrian; *wander*; wōndrien, 182, 11.

wōne, *sb.*, perhaps ON. vān, *f.*; *hope, thought*; *pl.* wōnys, 113, 12.

would, *see* wune(n).

wōng, *sb.*, OE. wang, wōng; *plain*; *pl.* wōnges, 76, 32.

wōnge, *sb.*, OE. wange, wōnge; *cheek*;
pl. wōnges, 156, 32.
 wonne, *see* winne(n).
 wont, *see* wune(n).
 wonȳ, *see* wune(n).
 wōnyng, wōnyng, *sb.*, OE. wunung,
f.; *dwelling, home*, 221, 5.
 wōnys, *see* wōne.
 woodnesse, *sb.*, OE. wōdnes, *f.*;
madness, 238, 14.
 wōst (wōst). *see* wite(n).
 wōp, *sb.*, OE. wōp; *weeping*, 215,
 21.
 wōp, wōpen, *see* wēpe(n).
 wōpned, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. vāpna,
cogn. with OE. wāpnian; *armed*,
weaponed, 35, 1.
 wōrd, *sb.*, OE. word, wōrd; *word*;
 wōrd (O), 8, 23; *pl.* wōrdes, 243,
 24. *Nth. pl.* wurdes, 136, 8. eSth.
ds. wēorde, 176, 3; *pl.* wōrd, 176,
 9; wōrden, 188, 20.
 wōrdie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wō-
 de(n); OE. wōrdian; *utter words*;
pp. iwōrden, 198, 4.
 wordle, wōre(n), *see* werld, bē(n).
 wōri, *adj.*, OE. wārig; *dirty, stained*
with seaweed, 180, 22.
 world, *see* werld.
 worldlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. worldli;
 OE. woruldlic; *worldly*, 194, 2.
 worm, *see* wirm.
 worschepe, worssippe, *see* wur-
 schipe.
 worschepe, *see* wurschepe(n).
 worste, worp, *see* werse, wurp.
 worpe(n), *see* wurpe(n).
 worpingniht, *sb.*, OE. weorðung +
 niht; *worthing-night, feast of purifi-*
cation?, 230, 5.
 worpis, worthit, *see* wurpe(n).
 worpnesse, *sb.*, OE. weorðness, *f.*;
dignity, honor, 226, 7.
 worpsippe, *see* wurschipe.
 worthȳ, *see* wurpi.
 woruldwele, *sb.*, eME., OE. weoruld-
 wela; *worldly wealth*, 180, 31.
 wōsō, *see* whōsō.
 wōst, wot, *see* wite(n).
 wouȳ, *adj.*, OE. wōh; *bad, evil*,
 58, 2.

wōunde, *see* wūnde.
 wōunden, *see* wūnde(n).
 wōunde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wundian
 (wūndian); *wound*; *pp.* wōunded,
 65, 31.
 wōunder, *see* wunder.
 wrac, *sb.*, OE. wræc; *misery, punish-*
ment, wrack, 60, 16.
 wrāke, *sb.*, OE. wracu; *vengeance*,
 141, 17.
 wrancwis, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. wrōng-
 wis; ON. rangr + ME. wis; *unjust*,
wrong; *ds.* wrancwise, 177, 24.
 wrāng, *see* wrōng.
 wrāngwisliē, wrāngwyseliē, *adv.*,
 ON. wrangr + ME. wis + li; *wrongly*,
unjustly, 155, 33; wrāngwyseliē,
 147, 13.
 wrappe(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain;
wrap; *inf.* wrappa, 241, 7.
 wrastelynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OE.
 wræstlian; *wrestling*, 120, 19.
 wrastlie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wrast-
 le(n); OE. wræstlian; *wrestle*; *pt.*
pl. wrastlede, 207, 8.
 wrāt, *see* write(n).
 wrāth (wrāðer, wrāðest), *see* wrōp.
 wrappe, *sb.*, OE. wrāðo, wrāðo-
 wrath, 46, 11.
 wrappe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrāðian; *make*
wroth, become angry; *inf.* wrappe,
 104, 25. Sth. *pr. sbj. sg.* wrāðōi,
 192, 32.
 wrāðie(n), *see* wrappe(n).
 wrecc, wreccche, *see* wreche.
 wreccchēd, wreccchēde, wreched-
 hēd, *sb.*, based on OE. wrecca +
 ME. hēde; *wretchedness, misery*, 3,
 30; wreccchēde, 209, 16.
 wreccchēde, *see* wreccchēde.
 wrecheche, *see* wreche.
 wrēche (wrēche), *sb.*, OM. wrēc,
 WS. wrēc, *f.*; *vengeance*, 59, 6.
 wreche, wreche, wrecheche, *sb.*, OE.
 wrecca; *wretch*, 49, 7; wreche,
 49, 23; *pl.* wrechen, 195, 7.
 wreche, *adj.*, OE. wrecc; *wretched*,
 48, 11; wrecc, 2, 32; wreche, 49,
 23; wrecheche, 215, 3.
 wrechidnes, *sb.*, based on OE. wrecc;
wretchedness, 144, 20.

wreie(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrēgan; *accuse, betray*, cf. archaic (be)wray; *pr. sbj. sg.* wreie, 38, 15; *pt. sg.* wreide, 1, 2.
 wrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. wrecan-wræc(5); *avenge*; *pp.* wrōken, 160, 18.
 wrench, *sb.*, OE. wrenc; *guile, deceit, artifice, trick*; *ds.* wrenche, 207, 10.
 wrenge, *sb.*, as if OM. wrenge, WS. wriengð, *f.*; *distortion*, 16, 10.
 wretche, *see* wreche.
 wrēpe, wreth, *sb.*, OE. wræð, *f.*, wiæðu, *indcl.*; *wrath*, 69, 16. Nth. wrēth, 127, 14. Kt. wrēpe, 211, 21.
 wreððe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wræðan; *anger, get angry*; *inf.* wreððen, 194, 5; *pt. sg.* wreððede, 193, 3.
 wrihtelēslīke, *adv.*, cf. OE. gewyrht; *in manner without desert, wrongfully*, 22, 12.
 wrihtful, *adv.*, OE. wyrht + ful; *deservedly*, 26, 12.
 wrihte, *sb.*, OE. wryht, *f.*; *thing done, merit, blame*; wrihtte (O), 11, 26.
 wringe(n), *stv.*, OE. wringan-wrang (wring) (3); *wring, twist, press*; *inf.* wringe, 59, 18; *pt. sg.* wrōng, 21, 28.
 writ, *sb.*, OE. writ; *writing, writ*; writt (O), 13, 30; writ, 46, 28.
 write(n), *stv.*, OE. writan-wrāt (1); *write*; *inf.* writenn (O), 10, 3; *pr. sbj. sg.* write, 10, 7; *pt. sg.* wrāl (eME.), 12, 24; wrōt, 71, 19; wrōgt, 245, 29; *pp.* writenn, 10, 8; writen, 71, 25; wryten, 119, 6; write, 69, 23; wryte, 90, 21. Sth. *pp.* iwrīten, 179, 29; ywrite, 72, 20.
 wriþing, *sb.*, OE. wriþing, *f.*; *writing*, 72, 26.
 wrīpe(n), *stv.*, OE. wrīðan-wrāð (1); *twist, turn, bind, writhe*; *pr. ppl.* wrīþunde, 55, 29; *pt. pl.* wrythen, 3, 8.
 wrogt(e), wroht(e), wrohht, *see* wirche(n).
 wrōken, *see* wrēke.
 wrōng, *adj.*, *sb.*, ON. vrang; *twisted, awry, wrong*, 16, 3; *ds.* wrōng, 58, 23. Nth. wrāng, 127, 11.
 wrōng, *see* wringe(n).

wrōgt, wrōt, *see* write(n).
 wrōp, wrōþe, *adj.*, OE. wrāð; *wroth, angry, bad*, 35, 20; wrōþe, 112, 16; tō wrōþer hēle, *to bad health, evil fate*, 62, 30. Nth. wrāth, 127, 12. eSth. tō wrāðer hēale, 193, 7; *superl.* wrāðest, 189, 7.
 wrōþer, *see* wrōp.
 wrougt, *see* wirche(n).
 wrōte(n), *see* write(n).
 wrythen, *see* wrīpe(n).
 wū, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. hū; OE. hwū, hū; *how*, 209, 16.
 wuāswā, *whch.*, *see* whōsō, *while*.
 wude, *sb.*, OE. wudu < wīdu; *wood, forest*; wōde, 51, 9.
 wuke, *sb.*, OE. wucu < wīocu; *week*; *pl.* wukes, 34, 26; wōke, 118, 5. Cf. wike.
 wulde, wūle, wūlleð, *see* wille, *v.*
 wule, *see* while.
 wulf, *sb.*, OE. wulf; *wolf*, 82, 17; *pl.* wulves, 199, 4.
 wulle, *sb.*, OE. wull, wulle, *f.*; *wool*; wölle, 86, 16.
 wulvine, *sb.*, OE. wylfen, *f.*, mod. by wulf; *she-wolf*, 82, 17.
 wumme, *interj.*, OE. wā mē; *woe is me*, 195, 33.
 wummon, wummen, *see* wimman.
 wūnde, wōunde, *sb.*, OE. wund, *f.*; *wound*, 20, 12; *pl.* wōundes, 60, 28. Nth. wōnd, 146, 1. Sth. *pl.* wōndes, 221, 7; wūnden, 190, 10.
 wunder, *sb.*, OE. wundor, -er, *neut.*; *wonder, prodigy, miracle*; wōnder, 68, 22; wōunder, 173, 13; as *adv.*, wōnder, *wondrously*, 159, 26; *pl.* wunder, 2, 28; 3, 20.
 wunderlic, *adj.*, OE. wunderlic; *wonderful, marvelous, pl.* 5, 3; *superl.* wunderlukeste, 178, 12.
 wūndi, *adj.*, OE. *wyndig, perh. *wendig, lWS. wyndig, wyndig, cf. MLG. wendich; *averse*, 193, 2.
 wūndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wūnde(n), OE. wundian, wūndian; *wound*; *pp.* iwūndet, 192, 10.
 wune, wone, *sb.*, OE. wuna; *custom, habit, dwelling*; *pl.* wunes, 29, 5; wōn, 62, 13. Sth. *pl.* woanes, 202, 8.

wune, *adj.*, OE. gewuna; *accustomed*, *wont*, 22, 2.

wune, *see* winne(n).

wune(n), *wkv.*, OE. wunian; *inhabit*, *dwell*, *remain*; *inf.* wunen, 19, 24; wune, 43, 12; wōne, 220, 22; *pr.* 3 sg. wuneð, 19, 19; *pr. pl.* wunen, 34, 17; *pr. ppl.* wōnyng, 222, 17; *pt. sg.* wunede, 33, 1; *pp.* wuned, 39, 25; wōned, 48, 13; wōnt, 48, 25; wunt, 98, 6. *Nth. pr. pl.* wōn, 134, 10. *Sth. inf.* wunien, 180, 29; wōny, 220, 10; *pr. pl.* wuneð, 180, 16; wōneþ, 222, 24; *pr. sbj.* .sg. wunnie, 191, 9; *pp.* iwuned, 178, 1; ywōned, 225, 6.

wūnlich, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* winlic; OE. wynlic; *pleasant*, *winsome*, 183, 19.

wūnne, *see* winne.

wunnie, *see* wune(n).

wūnsum, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* winsum; OE. wynsum; *winsome*, *pleasant*, 195, 17.

wūrchen, *see* wirche(n).

wurd, *see* wōrd.

wurpenn, *see* warpe(n).

wurschepe(n), -schipe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. weorðscipe; *honor*, *worship*; *pp.* wursched, 97, 16.

wurschipe, worschipe, wurtscipe, *sb.*, OE. weorðscipe; *dignity*, *honor*, *worship*; wurscipe, 1, 12; wurtscipe, 4, 16; wōrschipe, 116, 14; wūrðschipe, 199, 22. *Sth.* wōrpsippe, 215, 17.

wūrse, *see* werse.

wurð, *adj.*, OE. weorð, wurð; *worth*, *of value*, *honored*, *good*; wurth, 158, 8; wōrþ, 215, 10.

wurð, wurth, *sb.*, OE. weorð, wurð; *worth*, *dignity*; *pl.* wurðes, 195, 7.

wurpe(n), worpe(n), *stev.*, OE. weorðan (wurðan)-wearð (3); *become*, *be*; *inf.* wurpenn (O), 10, 19; wurðen, 32, 27; wērpe (SEML.), 68, 14; *pr.* 2 sg. wurðest, 188, 16; *pr.* 3 sg. wurðeð, 15, 30; *pr. sbj.* sg. wurðe, 17, 20; wurð, 21, 22; wōrpe, 48, 10; wōrþ, 218, 24; *pt. sg.* ward, 1, 15; warth, 1, 18; warp (O), 11,

17; wart, 5, 12; wurð, 21, 26; *pr. pl.* wurðe, 2, 16; wurthen, 6, 9. *Nth. pr.* 3 sg. wōrþis, 171, 24; *wk. pt.* wōrthit, 171, 27.

wurpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. weorðian; *honor*; *pr. pl.* wurðen, 34, 16.

wurpī, worthy, *adj.*, OE. weorðig; *worthy*, 18, 8; wurrþi (O), 10, 19; wurþy, 97, 15; wōrthý, 111, 23; wurthi, 138, 11; *superl.* wōrthiest, 232, 19.

wurðing, *sb.*, OE. weorðung, *f.*; *honor*, *ornament*, 24, 12.

wurðlic, wurðli, wurðliche, *adj.*, OE. weorðlic; *valuable*, *of worth*, 18, 31; wurðli, 48, 21; wurthli, 143, 7. *Sth.* wurðliche, 183, 6.

wūste, wūte(n), *see* wite(n).

wychecraft, wychecraft, *sb.*, OE. wiccecraft; *witchcraft*, 49, 21; wychecraft, 125, 23.

wyð, wydur, *see* wip, wheper.

wyðewe, *sb.*, OE. widuwe; *widow*; *pl.* wyðewes, 59, 18.

wýse, wýf, wýfe, *see* wif.

wyffman, *see* wimman.

wyghte, wyk, *see* wigt, wikke.

wyke, *see* wike.

wykked, wyl, *see* wikked, wil.

wýl, *sb.*, OE. wil; *wile*, *deceit*, 58, 10.

wylke, wylle, *see* while, wille(n).

wyllis, *see* wille, *vb.*

wylný (wynede), *see* winlie(n).

wylnynge, *sb.*, OE. wilnung, *f.*; *desire*, 216, 25.

wymman, wýn, *see* wimman, win.

wyne, wyne, *see* winne(n).

wýnd, wýnde, *see* wind.

wynke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wincian; *wink*, *close the eyes*, *sleep*; *Nth. pt. sg.* wynkit, *winked*, 171, 32.

wynne, *see* winne.

wynne(n), *see* winne(n).

wyrke, wýs, *see* wirche(n), wís.

wysche(n), *see* washe(n).

wyste, *see* wite(n).

wyt, wytt, *see* wit.

wyte, wytene, *see* wite(n).

wyp (wyth and compounds), *see* wip.

wyphólde(n), *stev.*, OM. wiðhāldan (WS. healdan)-hēold (R); *with-*

hold; *inf.* wyphōlde, 94, 29; *pt. sg.* wyphēlde, 96, 8.
 wytnessebēryng, *sb.*, OE., *witnes, f.*
 + *bering*; *witnes-bearing*, 236, 16.
 wytneset, *see* witnesse(n).
 wytterlȳ, *see* witterlike.
 wytnes, *sb.*, OE. *witnes*; *witnes*,
 147, 19.
 wȳve, *see* wif.

3.

ȝæn, ȝaff, *see* ȝēn, ȝeve(n).
 ȝald, ȝald, *see* ȝelde(n).
 ȝāre, ȝārew, ȝārew, ȝārew, *see*
 ȝāru.
 ȝarkie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. ȝarke(n);
 OE. *gearkian*; *prepare, make ready*;
pt. sg. ȝarked, 206, 16; *pp.* ȝarket,
 195, 19.
 ȝarnand, *see* ȝerne(n).
 ȝāru, ȝārew, ȝāro, *adj.*, OE. *gearu-*
gearwe; *ready*, eMnE. *yarr*; eME.
 ȝaru, 187, 21; ȝārew, 195, 31; *pl.*
 ȝārew, 184, 31; ȝāre, 205, 11.
 ȝāte, *sb.*, OM. *gat*, WS. *geat, n.*;
gate, 59, 1.
 ȝāve, *see* ȝeve(n).
 ȝē, ȝēare, *see* pū, ȝēr.
 ȝēd(e), ȝēden, *see* gā, gō(n).
 ȝeft, ȝeft, *see* ȝif, ȝove(n), ȝyft.
 ȝehāte(n), *stuv.*, eME. = Ml. *hōte(n)*;
 OE. *gehātan-hēt* (heht) (R); *call*;
pp. *gehāten*, 1, 11; *gehātenn* (O),
 11, 14.
 ȝeid, ȝeit, *see* gā, ȝēt.
 ȝeie(n), *wkv.*, ON. *geyja*, 'bark';
shout (mockingly); *inf.* ȝeien, 194,
 22.
 ȝel, *sb.*, OM. **gell*, WS. **giell*, cf.
gellan, *giellan*, 'to yell'; *yell*, 62,
 14.
 ȝēld, *sb.*, OM. *gēld*, WS. *gield* (gyld);
payment of money, tribute; *pl.*
gāldes (eME.), 3, 23; *pl.* *gēldes*,
 7, 5.
 ȝēlde(n), *stuv.*, OM. *geldan* (gēldan),
 WS. *gieldan-gāld*, WS. *geald* (3);
recompense, yield, pay tribute; *inf.*
 ȝēldenn (O), 11, 12; ȝēlde, 90, 28;
pr. 3 sg. ȝēldeþ, 104, 26; *imp. sg.*

ȝēlde, 102, 15; *yēld*, 212, 13; *imp.*
pl. ȝēldeþ, 195, 31; *pt. sg.* gēld
 (SEMI.), 24, 24; ȝēlde, 47, 14; *pp.*
 yōlde, 217, 17. Nth. *inf.* ȝēld, 129,
 28; *yēld*, 134, 18; *pt. sg.* yāld,
 132, 31; ȝald < ȝāld, 169, 31.
 Sth. *pr. 3 sg.* ȝēlt, 198, 5; *pp.*
 iȝōlde, 47, 9.
 ȝēldyng, ȝēldeing, *sb.* < *prp.* OM.
geldan, *gēldan*; *yielding, payment*
of debt, recompense, 104, 2; *pl.*
 ȝēldeinges, 104, 16.
 ȝelle(n), *stuv.*, OM. *gellan-gall*, WS.
giellan-geal (3); *yell*; *inf.* ȝelle,
 59, 25. Nth. *inf.* yel, 151, 29.
 Sth. *pr. pl.* yelleþ, 215, 16.
 ȝelōme, ilōme, *adv.*, OE. *gelome*;
frequently, 177, 23.
 ȝēlt, *see* ȝēlde(n).
 ȝēme, *sb.*, OM. *gēme*, WS. *gieme*;
care, heed, 68, 27.
 ȝēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. *gēmen*, WS.
giēman; *care for, guard*; ȝēme, 49,
 27; *yēme*, 76, 3; *yēmen*, 84, 10.
 ȝēn, ȝēn, *prep. adv.*, OE. *gegn*;
against; ȝēn (O), 9, 21.
 ȝēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. **gēnan*?, cf. OE.
gānian; *yawn*; *pt. sg.* ȝēnede, 61, 13.
 ȝeongþe, *sb.*, based on OE. *geong*,
 OM. *gung*; *youth*, 104, 20.
 ȝeond, *see* ȝond.
 ȝeong, *see* ȝung.
 ȝeonge(n), *stuv.*, OE. *geongan* (R);
go, move; *inf.* ȝeongen, 182, 16;
ȝynge, p. 317. Cf. *gange(n)*.
 ȝeornliche, *adv.*, OE. *geornlice*;
earnestly, 192, 16.
 ȝeorne, ȝeove(n), *see* ȝerne, ȝeve(n).
 ȝēr, gēr (gēar), *sb.*, OM. *gēr*, WS.
gēar, neut.; *year*, 9, 2; *gēar*, 1, 1;
gār, 1, 18; *ds.* *gāre*, 1, 13; *pl.* *gēr*,
 22, 29; *gēre*, 24, 8; *gēres*, 24, 25;
ȝēres, 57, 2; *yērys*, 115, 25. Nth.
gēre, 143, 18; *pl.* *gēre*, 165, 10; *yēir*,
 132, 10. Sth. ȝēr, 199, 33; *pl.*
 ȝēr, 180, 20. Kt. *yēar*, 215, 11.
 ȝērde, *sb.*, OE. *geard, f.*; *rod*, MnE.
yard (a measurement); Sth. *pl.*
 ȝērden, 194, 21.
 ȝēre, *see* ȝēr.
 ȝernd, *see* ȝerne(n).

þérne, *adv.*, OM. *ge-me*, WS. *georne*; *earnestly, yearningly*, 8, 22. *eSth.* *þeorne*, 177, 25.
þérne(n), *adv.*, OM. *geman*, WS. *giernan*; *desire, yearn for*; *inf.* *þérne*, 121, 1; *pt.* 2 *sg.* *þerndest* (O), 8, 24; *pp.* *þernnd*, 58, 23. *Nth.* *þr.* 3 *sg.* *yernes*, 126, 1; *pr.* *þpl.* *þarnand*, 166, 11. *Sth.* *þr.* 1 *sg.* *þirne*, 202, 20; *pp.* *þirnd*, 192, 24. *Kt.* *þr.* 3 *sg.* *þernþ*, 219, 21.
þerre(n), *st.*, OE. *georran-gear* (3); *resound, roar, babble*; *pt.* *pl.* *þurren*, 187, 2.
þescraft, *sb.*, *eSth.* = *MI. shaft*; OE. *gesceaft f.*; *created thing, creature*, 178, 28.
þæt, *gæt* (*gæt*), *þēte* (*þete*), *þit*, *adv.* *conj.*, OM. *gēt*, WS. *giēt*; *yet*, 8, 15; *gēt*, 2, 20; *gæt*, 3, 30; *þēte*, 38, 6; *þete*, 40, 31; *þit*, 41, 18; *yēte*, 80, 2. *Sth.* *þyet* (*eSth.*), 176, 5; *þūt* (IWS. *gyl*), 203, 20; *þūte*, 210, 16.
þæt, *see* *gō(n)*.
þēte(n), *st.*, OE. *gēotan-gēat* (2); *pour*; *pt.* *sg.* *þēt*, 194, 21; *pt.* *pl.* *þōten*, 60, 18.
þete(n), *st.*, OE. *geetan-æt* (5); *eat*; *pp.* *izēle*, 205, 30.
þette(n), *adv.*, OM. *gētan* (**gettan*), WS. *gēatan*; *grant, give*; *pt.* *sg.* *þettede*, 192, 12.
þeve(n), *þive(n)*, *st.*, OM. *gefan* **gifan* (WS. *giefan*)-*gaf* (WS. *genf*) (5); *give*; *inf.* *gyven*, 1, 9; *iiven*, 6, 5; *geven*, 32, 14; *þive*, 35, 21; *þeve*, 38, 10; *yive*, 79, 24; *yeven*, 81, 6; *þyve*, 88, 11; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *þeve*, *care for*, 195, 3; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *yeveth*, 78, 30; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *þife*, 13, 21; *þive*, 41, 32; *imp.* *sg.* *þif*, 74, 27; *yif*, 85, 22; *imp.* *pl.* *þeveþ*, 99, 17; *pt.* *sg.* *iaf*, 1, 10; *þaff* (O), 11, 25; *gaf*, 29, 8; *yaf*, 77, 22; *þāve*, 90, 14; *pt.* *pl.* *iāfen*, 2, 26; *iāven*, 6, 27; *pp.* *given*, 34, 11; *yeven*, 242, 16. *Sth.* *inf.* *þeoven* (MI. ?), 185, 23; *þieven*, 178, 8; *þiven*, 199, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *þivet*, 178, 15; *þifð*, 180, 24; *yefþ*, 214, 12; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.*

þeove (MI. ?), 196, 11; *imp.* *sg.* *yef*, 212, 14; *pt.* *sg.* *þef*, 204, 31; *þaf*, 220, 21; *pp.* *þive*, 206, 7. *Kt.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* *yefþ*, 214, 12.
þeveðe, *adj.*, OE. *gifeðe*; *given, granted*, 186, 25.
þew (*þhē*), *see* *pū*.
þhwilk, *see* *while*.
þieven, *see* *þeve(n)*.
þif, *þiff*, *þef* (*gef*), *conj.*, OE. *gif*; *if*, 101, 4; *þiff* (O), 10, 11; *gif* = *þif*, 4, 20; *þef*, 119, 17; *gef*, 19, 4; *yif*, 76, 12; *yef*, 154, 19; *yf*, 144, 17.
þirnen, *see* *þérne(n)*.
þisterdai, *sb.*, OE. *geostrandæg*, *gis-trandæg*; *yesterday*, 103, 2.
þit, *see* *þēt*.
þive, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI. geve*, *give, gift*; OM. **gefu*, *gifu*, WS. *giefu f.*; *gift*, 178, 18. *Cf.* *þyft*.
þive(n), *see* *þeve(n)*.
þō, *adv.*, ON. *jā*, cogn. with OM. *gē*, WS. *gēa*; *yes, yea*, 99, 6. *Cf.* *yē*.
þōle, *sb.*, ON. *jōl*, cogn. with OE. *gēol*; *Yule*, MnE. *Yule?*, 95, 17.
þon, *þone*, *prn.*, OM. *gon*, WS. *geon*; *you*; *þone*, 98, 25.
þond, *prep.* *adv.*, OM. *gond*, WS. *geond*; *around, among, through*; *þeond* (*eSth.*), 182, 11; *þont*, 192, 25.
þong, *þonger*, *see* *þung*.
þongling, *sb.*, OM. *þungling*, WS. *geongling*; *youth, young man*, 44, 3.
þont, *see* *þond*.
þōre, *adv.*, OM. *gāra*, WS. *gēara*; *long since, yore, of old*, 42, 15.
þork, *see* *Bouwerwic*.
þōten, *see* *þete(n)*.
þōure, *see* *þūr*.
þōupe, *youthe*, *sb.*, OM. *gugōð*, WS. *geogūð f.*; *youth*, 55, 19; *youthe*, 240, 28. *Sth.* *þuheðe*, 192, 10.
þow, *þude*, *see* *pū*, *gā(n)*.
þuheðe, *see* *þōupe*.
þung (*iung*), *gong*, *yung*, *adj.*, OM. *gung*, WS. *geong*; *young*; *wk.* *iunge*, 7, 11; *þóng*, 53, 28; *wk.* *yunge*, 86, 31; *pl.* *yunge*, 76, 3; *comp.* *þonger*, 66, 18; *superl.* *gungest*, 24,

32; yóngeste, 244, 9. eSth. *pl.*
 3eonge, 188, 12.
 ȝūr, gūr, ȝōūr, yōūr, *poss. prn.*, OE.
 ēower; *your*; *gūr*, 28, 4; gūre,
 25, 18; yōūr, 57, 15; ȝōūre, 57, 17;
 yōwre, 235, 15. Sth. ōwer, 194,
 24; ōwer, 201, 12; ōūre, 197, 18.
 ȝurren, *see* ȝerre(n).
 ȝūt, ȝwat, *see* ȝēt, whō.
 ȝwanne, ȝwēre, *see* whanne, whēr.
 ȝwi, ȝwider, *see* whi, whider.
 ȝwile, ȝwilene, *see* while, whilen.
 ȝwō, *see* whō.
 ȝyēt, *see* ȝēt.
 ȝyft, ȝeft, *sb.*, OM. geft, WS. gift;
gift, 89, 22; *pl.* ȝeftes, 221, 15. Cf.
 ȝive.
 ȝyng, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. ȝung; WS.
 geong; *young*, 176, 4.
 ȝyngē, *see* ȝeonge(n).
 ȝys, *adv.*, OM. *gese < *gēs-wā, WS.
 gēa + swā; *yes*, 114, 22.
 ȝyve, ȝyve(n), *see* ȝeve(n).

Y.

yaf, yāld, *see* ȝeve(n), ȝælde(n).
 ȝare, *see* ȝre.
 ȝāre, *adv.*, OM. gāre, WS. gēare;
readily, archaic *garely*, 107, 16.
 ybē, yblent, *see* bē(n), blēnde(n).
 yblēved, *see* blēve(n).
 ybliscēd, *see* blesse(n).
 ybōre, ybōre(n), *see* bōre(n).
 ybrouȝt, *see* bringe(n).
 ycaried, *see* carie(n).
 ychaunged, *see* chaunge(n).
 yche, yclenzed, *see* ilc, clense(n).
 yclēpud, *see* clēpe(n).
 yclēped, *see* clēpe(n).
 ycome, *see* cume(n).
 ycoyned, *see* coine(n).
 ydill, ydel, *see* idel.
 ydillness, *see* idelnesse.
 ydō, ydōn, *see* dōn.
 Ydoine, *sb.*, OF. Idoine; *Idoine*,
 127, 2.
 ydronke, *see* drinke(n).
 ydryve(n), *see* drive(n).
 ydūl, yē, *see* idell, pū.

yē, *adv.*, OM. gē, WS. gēa; *yea, yes*,
 241, 7.
 yēalde(n), *whv.*, Kt. WS. caldian,
grow old; *pr.* 3 sg. ȝēaldeþ, 219, 1.
 Cf. ēlde(n).
 yēar, yēde, *see* ȝēr, gō(n).
 yef (yf), yefþ, *see* ȝif, ȝeve(n).
 yeild, yeir, *see* ȝælde(n), ȝēr.
 yel, yelleþ, *see* ȝelle(n).
 yēld, *see* ȝælde(n).
 yēme(n), *see* ȝēme(n).
 yēr, *see* ȝer.
 yērd, *sb.*, OE. geard, gēard; *yard*,
 86, 18.
 yēre, *see* ȝēr.
 yērnes, (yērneþ), *see* ȝērne(n).
 ȝesyȝte, *sb.*, OM. ēge + sihte = sihðe,
f.; *eyesight*, 124, 20.
 yēte, yeve(n), *see* ȝēt, ȝeve(n).
 yfayled, yfel, *see* faile(n), yvel.
 yȝen, yȝon (yȝuo), *see* ēȝe, gō(n).
 yhent, yherd, *see* hente(n), hēre(n).
 yhidde, *see* hidde(n).
 yhōten, yhōve, *see* hōte(n), hēve(n).
 yhyer, *see* ihēre(n).
 yif, yiven, *see* ȝif, ȝeve(n).
 yknowe, *see* knowe(n).
 ylad, yladde, *see* lēde(n).
 ylaste(n), ylide, *see* laste(n), ēlde.
 yleft, *see* lōve(n).
 ylēste(n), *whv.*, Kt. gelēstan, WS.
 gelāstan; *endure, last*; Kt. *inf.*
 ylēste, 215, 13.
 ylet, yleyd(-id), *see* lēte(n), leie(n).
 yliȝt, *see* ligte(n).
 ylle, ylōre, *see* ille, lēse(n).
 ylōnd, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. eilōnd, ilōnd;
 WS. tegland (-lōnd); *island*, 220,
 1. Cf. eilond.
 ylyerned, *see* lerne(n).
 ymad, *see* make(n).
 ymelled, *see* melle(n).
 ymāge, *sb.*, OF. image; *image*, 145, 23.
 yn, *see* in.
 Ynde, *sb.*, OF. Inde; *India*, 240, 26.
 ynesche, *adj.*, OE. *gehnesc; *soft*,
tender, gentle, 144, 14.
 Yngland, *see* England.
 ynime(n), *sbv.*, OE. geniman-nōm
 (4); *seize, take*; *pl.* sg. ynam, 73,
 13; *pp.* ynōmen, 65, 4.

ynkuriŷ, *adv.*, based on ON. einkar + ME. *li*; *especially, particularly*, 172, 1.
 ynne, *see* -inne(n).
 yno3, ynomen, *see* inōh, ynime(n).
 ynou, ynough, ynow, ynug, *see* inōh.
 yŷlde, yongeste, *see* 3ælde(n), 3ung.
 yōur, yōure, *see* 3ūr.
 youtha, *see* 3ōuþe.
 ypased, *see* passe(n).
 ypeynt, ypeynted, *see* peynte(n).
 ypocrisŷe, *sb.*, OF. ipocrisie; *hypocrisy*, 219, 5.
 ypocrite, *sb.*, OF. ipocrite; *hypocrite*; *pl.* ypocrittes, 146, 10.
 ypunissed, *see* punische(n).
 yput(t), *see* putte(n).
 ȳre (ȳren), *see* iren.
 ȳrisch, *adj.*, OE. *Īrisc; *Irish*, 222, 11.
 ȳrloande (lōnd), *see* Īrelōnde.
 ȳrne, *see* iren.
 yrokked, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. (Dan.) rokka; *rocked*, 224, 22.
 ȳryschman, *sb.*, OE. *Īriscman; *Irishman*; *pl.* ȳryschmen; 221, 3.
 ys, *see* bē(n).
 ȳsaac, *sb.*, OE. Isaac; *Isaac*, 130, 23.
 ȳsambrāse, *sb.*, OF. Isambrace; *Isambrace*, 127, 1.
 yschilt, *pp.* OE. scilian; *separated, divided*, p. 267.
 ysē, *see* isē(n).
 ysēlpe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. selpe; OE. *gesælð*, *f.*; *happiness, prosperity, wealth, advantage*, 176, 15.
 ysēn (ysey), *see* isē(n).
 ysēnt, *see* sēnde(n).
 ysey, yseyd, *see* seie(n), isē(n).
 yslawe, yslayn, *see* slō(n).
 Ysote, *sb.*, OF. Isolde; *Iseult*, 126, 17.
 yspild, yspylt, *see* spille(n).
 ystäbled, *see* stāble(n).
 ystōnde, *see* stānde(n).
 yt, ytāke(n), *see* hē, tāke(n).

ytauzt, *see* tēche(n).
 yū (yuu), yung, *see* pū, 3ung.
 yused, *see* ūse(n).
 yvel (yfel), yvil, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. yfel; *evil, bad*; yfel, 2, 11; yvil, 58, 22; *ds.* yfele, 176, 19; *pl.* yvele, 3, 1; *pl.* as *sb.* ivels, 101, 5. Sth. *ds.* ūvele, 177, 2.
 ywākened, *see* wāke(n).
 ywent, *see* wēnde(n).
 ywil, *see* iwil.
 ywonden, *see* wōunde(n).
 ywoned, *see* wune(n).
 ywonne, *see* winne(n).
 ywrite, ywys, *see* write(n), iwis.
 ywrouzt, *see* wirche(n).
 ywyte(n), *see* iwyte(n).
 yzēd, *see* seie(n).
 yzēp, yzȳ, yzȳep, yzy3p, *see* isē(n).
 yzi3t, yzi, *see* isē(n).

Z.

zaule, *see* sāule.
 zayst (zayp), *see* seie(n).
 zēche (zekp), *see* sēche(n).
 zelve, *see* self.
 zēnd, *see* sēnde(n).
 zenne, *see* sinne.
 zeve, ziġge, *see* seve(n), siþ.
 zīp, zixti, *see* seie(n), sixti.
 zōmtȳme, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. sumtȳme; OE. sumtȳma; *sometime*, 215, 15.
 zōng, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. sōng; OE. sang, *song*; *song*; *pl.* zōnges, 215, 23.
 zor3e (zor3en), zōþ, *see* sor3e, sōþ.
 zor3e(n), *wkw.*, Kt. = Ml. sor3e(n); OE. sorgian; *grieve, sorrow*; *pr.* *pl.* zor3eþ, 215, 16.
 zōþliche, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. sōþliche (like); OE. sōþlice; *truly*, 218, 24.
 zuō, zuyche, *see* swō, swilc.
 zy3pe, zyinde (zȳp), *see* siht, sē(n).
 zyker, *adj.*, Kt. = Ml. siker, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker; *certain, sure*, 219, 28.
 zȳp, *see* sē(n).

MADE AND PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN.
RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED.
PRINTERS, BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

W
3016